

NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-15

Securing Small-Business and Home Internet of Things (IoT) Devices: Mitigating Network-Based Attacks Using Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD)

Includes Executive Summary (A); Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics (B); and How-To Guides (C)

Donna Dodson*
Douglas Montgomery
Tim Polk
Mudumbai Ranganathan
Murugiah Souppaya
NIST

Steve Johnson
Ashwini Kadam
Craig Pratt
Darshak Thakore
Mark Walker
CableLabs

Eliot Lear
Brian Weis
Cisco

*Former NIST Employee

William C. Barker
Dakota Consulting

Dean Coclin
Avesta Hojjati
Clint Wilson
DigiCert

Tim Jones
Forescout

Adnan Baykal
Global Cyber Alliance

Drew Cohen
Kevin Yeich
MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd.

Yemi Fashina
Parisa Grayeli
Joshua Harrington
Joshua Klosterman
Blaine Mulugeta
Susan Symington
The MITRE Corporation

Jaideep Singh
Molex

DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from:

<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/building-blocks/mitigating-iot-based-ddos>



Securing Small-Business and Home Internet of Things (IoT) Devices: Mitigating Network-Based Attacks Using Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD)

*Includes Executive Summary (A); Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics (B);
and How-To Guides (C)*

Donna Dodson*
Douglas Montgomery
Tim Polk
Mudumbai Ranganathan
Murugiah Souppaya
NIST

Steve Johnson
Ashwini Kadam
Craig Pratt
Darshak Thakore
Mark Walker
CableLabs

Eliot Lear
Brian Weis
Cisco

William C. Barker
Dakota Consulting

Dean Coclin
Avesta Hojjati
Clint Wilson
DigiCert

Tim Jones
ForeScout

Adnan Baykal
Global Cyber Alliance

Drew Cohen
Kevin Yeich
MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd.

Yemi Fashina
Parisa Grayeli
Joshua Harrington

Joshua Klosterman
Blaine Mulugeta
Susan Symington
The MITRE Corporation

Jaideep Singh
Molex

*Former NIST Employee

DRAFT
September 2020



U.S. Department of Commerce
Wilbur Ross, Secretary

National Institute of Standards and Technology
Walter Copan, NIST Director and Undersecretary of Commerce for Standards and Technology

NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-15A

Securing Small-Business and Home Internet of Things (IoT) Devices

Mitigating Network-Based Attacks Using Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD)

Volume A:
Executive Summary

Donna Dodson*
Tim Polk
Murugiah Souppaya
NIST

William C. Barker
Dakota Consulting

Parisa Grayeli
Susan Symington
The MITRE Corporation

*Former NIST Employee

September 2020

DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from
<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/building-blocks/mitigating-iot-based-ddos>



1 Executive Summary

2 WHY WE WROTE THIS GUIDE

3 Gartner predicts there will be [25 billion Internet of Things \(IoT\) devices by 2021](#). While such rapid
4 growth has the potential to provide many benefits, it is also a cause for concern because IoT devices are
5 tempting targets for attackers. State-of-the-art security software protects full-featured devices, such as
6 laptops and phones, from most known threats, but many IoT devices, such as connected thermostats,
7 security cameras, and lighting control systems, have minimal security or are unprotected. Because they
8 are designed to be inexpensive and limited purpose, IoT devices may have unpatched software flaws.
9 They also often have processing, timing, memory, and power constraints that make them challenging to
10 secure. Users often do not know what IoT devices are on their networks and lack means for controlling
11 access to them over their life cycles. However, the consequences of not addressing the security of IoT
12 devices can be catastrophic. For instance, in typical networking environments, malicious actors can
13 detect and attack an IoT device within minutes of it connecting to the internet. If it has a known
14 vulnerability, this weakness can be exploited at scale, enabling an attacker to commandeer sets of
15 compromised devices, called *botnets*, to launch large-scale distributed denial of service (DDoS) attacks,
16 such as [Mirai](#), as well as other network-based attacks. DDoS attacks can significantly harm an
17 organization, rendering it impossible for the organization's customers to reach it and thereby resulting
18 in revenue loss, potential liability exposure, reputation damage, and eroded customer trust.

19 CHALLENGE

20 Because IoT devices are designed to be low cost and for limited purposes, it is not realistic to try to solve
21 the problem of IoT device vulnerability by requiring that all IoT devices be equipped with robust, state-
22 of-the-art security mechanisms. Instead, we are challenged to develop ways to improve IoT device
23 security without requiring costly or complicated improvements to the devices themselves.

24 A second challenge lies in the need to develop security mechanisms that will be effective even though
25 IoT devices will, by their very nature, remain vulnerable to attack, and some will inevitably be
26 compromised. These security mechanisms should protect the rest of the network from any devices that
27 become compromised.

28 Given the widespread use of IoT devices by consumers who may not even be aware that the devices are
29 accessing their network, a third challenge is the practical need for IoT security mechanisms to be easy to
30 use. Ideally, security features should be so transparent that a user need not even be aware of their
31 operation.

32 To address these challenges, the National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE) and its
33 collaborators have demonstrated the practicality and effectiveness of using the Internet Engineering
34 Task Force's [Manufacturer Usage Description \(MUD\)](#) standard to reduce both the vulnerability of IoT
35 devices to network-based attacks and the potential for harm from any IoT devices that become
36 compromised.

37 SOLUTION

38 The NCCoE and its collaborators have demonstrated how MUD can be deployed to strengthen security
39 for IoT devices on home and small-business networks by helping prevent IoT devices from becoming

40 both victims and perpetrators of network-based attacks. The solution outlined in this guide uses MUD to
41 enable networks to automatically permit each IoT device to send and receive only the traffic it requires
42 to perform its intended function and to prohibit all other communication with the device. By prohibiting
43 unauthorized traffic to and from a device, the solution outlined in this guide both reduces the
44 opportunity for an IoT device to be compromised by a network-based attack and reduces the ability of
45 compromised devices to participate in network-based attacks such as DDoS campaigns. The NCCoE built
46 four implementations of the MUD-based reference solution:

- 47 ▪ Build 1 uses products from Cisco Systems to support MUD, from DigiCert to provide certificates,
48 from Forescout to perform non-MUD-related discovery of devices, and from Molex to provide a
49 MUD-capable IoT device.
- 50 ▪ Build 2 uses products from MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd. to support MUD, perform non-MUD-
51 related device discovery, and apply traffic rules to all devices based on a device's manufacturer
52 and model. It uses certificates from DigiCert, and it integrates with services provided by Global
53 Cyber Alliance and ThreatSTOP to prevent devices from connecting to domains that have been
54 identified as potentially malicious based on current threat intelligence.
- 55 ▪ Build 3 uses equipment supplied by CableLabs to support MUD. It leverages the Wi-Fi Easy
56 Connect specification to securely onboard devices to the network and uses software-defined
57 networking to create separate trust zones (e.g., network segments) to which devices can be
58 assigned according to their intended network function. It also uses certificates from DigiCert.
- 59 ▪ Build 4 uses DigiCert certificates and software developed by the National Institute of Standards
60 and Technology's (NIST's) Advanced Networking Technologies Division as a working prototype
61 that demonstrates feasibility and scalability of the MUD specification.

62 The NCCoE also developed this practice guide, which details the MUD-based reference solution and its
63 four example implementations and maps the solution's capabilities to security controls specified in NIST
64 Special Publication (SP) 800-53 and the NIST Cybersecurity Framework. This practice guide can help:

- 65 ▪ organizations that rely on the internet to understand how MUD can be used to protect internet
66 availability and performance against network-based attacks
- 67 ▪ IoT device manufacturers see how MUD can protect against reputational damage resulting from
68 their devices being exploited to support DDoS or other network-based attacks
- 69 ▪ service providers benefit from reduced numbers of IoT devices that can be used to participate in
70 DDoS attacks against their networks and degrade service for their customers
- 71 ▪ users of IoT devices understand how MUD-capable products protect their internal networks and
72 thereby help them avoid suffering increased costs and bandwidth saturation that could result
73 from having their machines compromised and used to launch network-based attacks

74 While the NCCoE used a suite of technologies to address this challenge, this guide does not endorse any
75 particular products, nor does it guarantee compliance with any regulatory initiatives. Your organization's
76 information security experts should identify the products that will best integrate with your existing tools
77 and IT system infrastructure. Your organization can adopt this solution or one that adheres to these
78 guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a starting point for tailoring and implementing parts of
79 a solution.

80 HOW TO USE THIS GUIDE

81 This guide contains three volumes and a supplement:

- 82 • NIST SP 1800-15A: *Executive Summary—why we wrote this guide, the challenge we address, why*
83 *it could be important to your organization, and our approach to solving this challenge (you are*
84 *here)*
- 85 • NIST SP 1800-15B: *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics—what we built and why,*
86 *including the risk analysis performed and the security control map*
- 87 • NIST SP 1800-15C: *How-To Guides—instructions for building the example implementations,*
88 *including all the security-relevant details that would allow you to replicate all or parts of this*
89 *project*
- 90 • Functional Demonstration Results—supplement to NIST SP 1800-15B: *describes the functional*
91 *demonstration results for the four implementations of the MUD-based reference solution*

92 SUPPORTING RESOURCES

93 The supporting resources for this project include:

- 94 • [Methodology for Characterizing Network Behavior of IoT Devices white paper](#)—demonstrates
95 how to use device characterization techniques to describe the communication requirements of
96 IoT devices in support of the MUD specification
- 97 • [NCCoE MUD-PD](#)—a tool for characterizing IoT devices particularly for use with MUD and MUD
98 file generation

99 SHARE YOUR FEEDBACK

100 You can view or download the guide and the supporting resources at
101 <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/building-blocks/mitigating-iot-based-ddos>. Help the NCCoE make
102 this guide better by sharing your thoughts with us as you read the guide. If you adopt this solution for
103 your own organization, please share your experience and advice with us. We recognize that technical
104 solutions alone will not fully enable the benefits of our solution, so we encourage organizations to share
105 lessons learned and best practices for transforming the processes associated with implementing this
106 guide.

107 To provide comments or to learn more by arranging a demonstration of this example implementation,
108 contact the NCCoE at mitigating-iot-ddos-nccoe@nist.gov.

109

110 TECHNOLOGY PARTNERS/COLLABORATORS

111 Organizations participating in this project submitted their capabilities in response to an open call in the
112 Federal Register for all sources of relevant security capabilities from academia and industry (vendors
113 and integrators). The following respondents with relevant capabilities or product components (identified
114 as “Technology Partners/Collaborators” herein) signed a Cooperative Research and Development
115 Agreement (CRADA) to collaborate with NIST in a consortium to build this example solution.



116

117 Certain commercial entities, equipment, products, or materials may be identified by name or company
118 logo or other insignia in order to acknowledge their participation in this collaboration or to describe an
119 experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply special
120 status or relationship with NIST or recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE; neither is it
121 intended to imply that the entities, equipment, products, or materials are necessarily the best available
122 for the purpose.

The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE), a part of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), is a collaborative hub where industry organizations, government agencies, and academic institutions work together to address businesses' most pressing cybersecurity challenges. Through this collaboration, the NCCoE develops modular, adaptable example cybersecurity solutions demonstrating how to apply standards and best practices using commercially available technology.

LEARN MORE

Visit <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov>
nccoe@nist.gov
301-975-0200

DRAFT

NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-15B

Securing Small-Business and Home Internet of Things (IoT) Devices

Mitigating Network-Based Attacks Using Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD)

Volume B: Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics

Douglas Montgomery
Tim Polk
Mudumbai Ranganathan
Murugiah Souppaya
NIST

William C. Barker
Dakota Consulting

Drew Cohen
Kevin Yeich
MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd.

Steve Johnson
Ashwini Kadam
Craig Pratt
Darshak Thakore
Mark Walker
CableLabs

Dean Coclin
Avesta Hojjati
Clint Wilson
DigiCert

Yemi Fashina
Parisa Grayeli
Joshua Harrington
Joshua Klosterman
Blaine Mulugeta
Susan Symington
The MITRE Corporation

Eliot Lear
Brian Weis
Cisco

Tim Jones
Fore Scout

Jaideep Singh
Molex

Adnan Baykal
Global Cyber Alliance

September 2020

DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from:
<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/building-blocks/mitigating-iot-based-ddos>



1 **DISCLAIMER**

2 Certain commercial entities, equipment, products, or materials may be identified by name or company
3 logo or other insignia in order to acknowledge their participation in this collaboration or to describe an
4 experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply special
5 status or relationship with NIST or recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE; neither is it
6 intended to imply that the entities, equipment, products, or materials are necessarily the best available
7 for the purpose.

8 National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 1800-15B, Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol.
9 Spec. Publ. 1800-15B, 219 pages, (September 2020), CODEN: NSPUE2

10 **FEEDBACK**

11 You can improve this guide by contributing feedback. As you review and adopt this solution for your
12 own organization, we ask you and your colleagues to share your experience and advice with us.

13 Comments on this publication may be submitted to: mitigating-iot-ddos-nccoe@nist.gov.

14 Public comment period: September 16, 2020 through October 16, 2020

15 All comments are subject to release under the Freedom of Information Act.

16 National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
17 National Institute of Standards and Technology
18 100 Bureau Drive
19 Mailstop 2002
20 Gaithersburg, MD 20899
21 Email: nccoe@nist.gov

22 NATIONAL CYBERSECURITY CENTER OF EXCELLENCE

23 The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE), a part of the National Institute of Standards
24 and Technology (NIST), is a collaborative hub where industry organizations, government agencies, and
25 academic institutions work together to address businesses' most pressing cybersecurity issues. This
26 public-private partnership enables the creation of practical cybersecurity solutions for specific
27 industries, as well as for broad, cross-sector technology challenges. Through consortia under
28 Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), including technology partners—from
29 Fortune 50 market leaders to smaller companies specializing in information technology security—the
30 NCCoE applies standards and best practices to develop modular, easily adaptable example cybersecurity
31 solutions using commercially available technology. The NCCoE documents these example solutions in
32 the NIST Special Publication 1800 series, which maps capabilities to the NIST Cybersecurity Framework
33 and details the steps needed for another entity to re-create the example solution. The NCCoE was
34 established in 2012 by NIST in partnership with the State of Maryland and Montgomery County,
35 Maryland.

36 To learn more about the NCCoE, visit <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/>. To learn more about NIST, visit
37 <https://www.nist.gov>.

38 NIST CYBERSECURITY PRACTICE GUIDES

39 NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guides (Special Publication 1800 series) target specific cybersecurity
40 challenges in the public and private sectors. They are practical, user-friendly guides that facilitate the
41 adoption of standards-based approaches to cybersecurity. They show members of the information
42 security community how to implement example solutions that help them align more easily with relevant
43 standards and best practices, and provide users with the materials lists, configuration files, and other
44 information they need to implement a similar approach.

45 The documents in this series describe example implementations of cybersecurity practices that
46 businesses and other organizations may voluntarily adopt. These documents do not describe regulations
47 or mandatory practices, nor do they carry statutory authority.

48 ABSTRACT

49 The goal of the Internet Engineering Task Force's Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD) specification is
50 for Internet of Things (IoT) devices to behave as intended by the manufacturers of the devices. MUD
51 provides a standard way for manufacturers to indicate the network communications that a device
52 requires to perform its intended function. When MUD is used, the network will automatically permit the
53 IoT device to send and receive only the traffic it requires to perform as intended, and the network will
54 prohibit all other communication with the device, thereby increasing the device's resilience to network-
55 based attacks. In this project, the NCCoE demonstrated the ability to ensure that when an IoT device
56 connects to a home or small-business network, MUD can automatically permit the device to send and

57 receive only the traffic it requires to perform its intended function. This NIST Cybersecurity Practice
58 Guide explains how MUD protocols and tools can reduce the vulnerability of IoT devices to botnets and
59 other network-based threats as well as reduce the potential for harm from exploited IoT devices. It also
60 shows IoT device developers and manufacturers, network equipment developers and manufacturers,
61 and service providers who employ MUD-capable components how to integrate and use MUD to satisfy
62 IoT users' security requirements.

63 **KEYWORDS**

64 *access control; bootstrapping; botnets; firewall rules; flow rules; Internet of Things; IoT; Manufacturer*
65 *Usage Description; MUD; network segmentation; onboarding; router; server; software update server;*
66 *threat signaling; Wi-Fi Easy Connect.*

67 **DOCUMENT CONVENTIONS**

68 The terms “shall” and “shall not” indicate requirements to be followed strictly to conform to the
69 publication and from which no deviation is permitted.

70 The terms “should” and “should not” indicate that, among several possibilities, one is recommended as
71 particularly suitable without mentioning or excluding others or that a certain course of action is
72 preferred but not necessarily required or that (in the negative form) a certain possibility or course of
73 action is discouraged but not prohibited.

74 The terms “may” and “need not” indicate a course of action permissible within the limits of the
75 publication.

76 The terms “can” and “cannot” indicate a possibility and capability, whether material, physical, or causal.

77 Acronyms used in figures can be found in the Acronyms appendix.

78 **CALL FOR PATENT CLAIMS**

79 This public review includes a call for information on essential patent claims (claims whose use would be
80 required for compliance with the guidance or requirements in this Information Technology Laboratory
81 [ITL] draft publication). Such guidance and/or requirements may be directly stated in this ITL publication
82 or by reference to another publication. This call also includes disclosure, where known, of the existence
83 of pending U.S. or foreign patent applications relating to this ITL draft publication and of any relevant
84 unexpired U.S. or foreign patents.

85 ITL may require from the patent holder, or a party authorized to make assurances on its behalf, in
86 written or electronic form, either:

- 87 1. assurance in the form of a general disclaimer to the effect that such party does not hold and
88 does not currently intend holding any essential patent claim(s); or

89 2. assurance that a license to such essential patent claim(s) will be made available to applicants
90 desiring to utilize the license for the purpose of complying with the guidance or requirements in
91 this ITL draft publication either:

92 a. under reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free of any unfair dis-
93 crimination or

94 b. without compensation and under reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstra-
95 bly free of any unfair discrimination

96 Such assurance shall indicate that the patent holder (or third party authorized to make assurances on its
97 behalf) will include in any documents transferring ownership of patents subject to the assurance,
98 provisions sufficient to ensure that the commitments in the assurance are binding on the transferee,
99 and that the transferee will similarly include appropriate provisions in the event of future transfers with
100 the goal of binding each successor-in-interest.

101 The assurance shall also indicate that it is intended to be binding on successors-in-interest regardless of
102 whether such provisions are included in the relevant transfer documents.

103 Such statements should be addressed to mitigating-iot-ddos-nccoe@nist.gov.

104 **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

105 We are grateful to the following individuals for their generous contributions of expertise and time.

Name	Organization
Allaukik Abhishek	Arm
Michael Bartling	Arm
Tao Wan	CableLabs
Russ Gyurek	Cisco
Peter Romness	Cisco
Rob Cantu	CTIA
Katherine Gronberg	Forescout

Name	Organization
Rae'-Mar Horne	MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd.
Nate Lesser	MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd.
Tom Martz	MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd.
Daniel Weller	MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd.
Nancy Correll	The MITRE Corporation
Sallie Edwards	The MITRE Corporation
Drew Keller	The MITRE Corporation
Sarah Kinling	The MITRE Corporation
Karri Meldorf	The MITRE Corporation
Mary Raguso	The MITRE Corporation
Allen Tan	The MITRE Corporation
Mo Alhroub	Molex
Bill Haag	National Institute of Standards and Technology
Paul Watrobski	National Institute of Standards and Technology
Bryan Dubois	Patton Electronics
Stephen Ochs	Patton Electronics

Name	Organization
Karen Scarfone	Scarfone Cybersecurity
Matt Boucher	Symantec
Petros Efstathopoulos	Symantec
Bruce McCorkendale	Symantec
Susanta Nanda	Symantec
Yun Shen	Symantec
Pierre-Antoine Vervier	Symantec
John Bambenek	ThreatSTOP
Russ Housley	Vigil Security

106 The Technology Partners/Collaborators who participated in this project submitted their capabilities in
 107 response to a notice in the Federal Register. Respondents with relevant capabilities or product
 108 components were invited to sign a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) with
 109 NIST, allowing them to participate in a consortium to build these example solutions. We worked with:

Technology Partner/Collaborator	Build Involvement
Arm	Subject matter expertise
CableLabs	Micronets Gateway Micronets cloud infrastructure Prototype IoT devices–Raspberry Pi with Wi-Fi Easy Connect support Micronets mobile application
Cisco	Cisco Catalyst 3850-S MUD manager

Technology Partner/Collaborator	Build Involvement
CTIA	Subject matter expertise
DigiCert	Private Transport Layer Security certificate Premium Certificate
Forescout	Forescout appliance–VCT-R Enterprise manager–VCEM-05
Global Cyber Alliance	Quad9 threat agent and Quad 9 MUD manager (integrated in Yikes! router) Quad9 domain name system Quad9 threat application programming interface ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server
MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd.	Yikes! router Yikes! cloud Yikes! mobile application
Molex	Molex light-emitting diode light bar Molex Power over Ethernet Gateway
Patton Electronics	Subject matter expertise
Symantec	Subject matter expertise

110 **Contents**

111 **1 Summary..... 1**

112 1.1 Challenge..... 2

113 1.2 Solution..... 3

114 1.3 Benefits..... 4

115 **2 How to Use This Guide 5**

116 2.1 Typographic Conventions..... 6

117 **3 Approach..... 7**

118 3.1 Audience..... 8

119 3.2 Scope 8

120 3.3 Assumptions..... 9

121 3.4 Risk Assessment 10

122 3.4.1 Threats 10

123 3.4.2 Vulnerabilities 11

124 3.4.3 Risk..... 11

125 **4 Architecture 12**

126 4.1 Reference Architecture 12

127 4.1.1 Support for MUD..... 13

128 4.1.2 Support for Updates 15

129 4.1.3 Support for Threat Signaling..... 15

130 4.1.4 Build-Specific Features..... 15

131 4.2 Physical Architecture..... 16

132 **5 Security Characteristic Analysis 18**

133 5.1 Assumptions and Limitations 18

134 5.2 Security Control Map..... 19

135 5.3 Scenarios 31

136 5.3.1 Scenario 1: No MUD or Threat-Signaling Protection 31

137 5.3.2 Scenario 2: MUD and Threat-Signaling Protection 32

138 **6 Build 1 34**

139 6.1 Collaborators 34

140 6.1.1 Cisco Systems34

141 6.1.2 DigiCert34

142 6.1.3 Forescout35

143 6.1.4 Molex35

144 6.2 Technologies..... 35

145 6.2.1 MUD Manager.....39

146 6.2.2 MUD File Server39

147 6.2.3 MUD File40

148 6.2.4 Signature File41

149 6.2.5 DHCP Server41

150 6.2.6 Link Layer Discovery Protocol41

151 6.2.7 Router/Switch42

152 6.2.8 Certificates42

153 6.2.9 IoT Devices42

154 6.2.10 Update Server44

155 6.2.11 Unapproved Server45

156 6.2.12 MQTT Broker Server45

157 6.2.13 IoT Device Discovery45

158 6.3 Build Architecture..... 47

159 6.3.1 Logical Architecture47

160 6.3.2 Physical Architecture49

161 6.3.3 Message Flow.....51

162 6.4 Functional Demonstration 55

163 6.5 Observations..... 66

164 **7 Build 2 67**

165 7.1 Collaborators 68

166 7.1.1 MasterPeace Solutions68

167 7.1.2 Global Cyber Alliance68

168	7.1.3	DigiCert	68
169	7.2	Technologies.....	69
170	7.2.1	MUD Manager.....	76
171	7.2.2	MUD File Server	76
172	7.2.3	MUD File	76
173	7.2.4	Signature File	78
174	7.2.5	DHCP Server	78
175	7.2.6	Router/Switch	78
176	7.2.7	Certificates	79
177	7.2.8	IoT Devices	79
178	7.2.9	Update Server	80
179	7.2.10	Unapproved Server	81
180	7.2.11	IoT Device Discovery, Categorization, and Traffic Policy Enforcement–Yikes! Cloud	81
181	7.2.12	Display and Configuration of Device Information and Traffic Policies–Yikes! Mobile	
182		Application	81
183	7.2.13	Threat Agent	82
184	7.2.14	Threat-Signaling MUD Manager	82
185	7.2.15	Threat-Signaling DNS Services	83
186	7.2.16	Threat-Signaling API.....	83
187	7.2.17	Threat MUD File Server.....	83
188	7.2.18	Threat MUD File.....	84
189	7.3	Build Architecture.....	84
190	7.3.1	Logical Architecture	84
191	7.3.2	Physical Architecture	89
192	7.3.3	Message Flow.....	91
193	7.4	Functional Demonstration	98
194	7.5	Observations.....	113
195	8	Build 3	115
196	8.1	Collaborators	115
197	8.1.1	CableLabs	116
198	8.1.2	DigiCert	116

199	8.2	Technologies.....	116
200	8.2.1	MUD Manager.....	124
201	8.2.2	MUD File Server	124
202	8.2.3	MUD File	125
203	8.2.4	Signature file	126
204	8.2.5	Router/Switch	126
205	8.2.6	Certificates	127
206	8.2.7	IoT Devices	127
207	8.2.8	Update Server	128
208	8.2.9	Unapproved Server	129
209	8.2.10	MUD Registry	129
210	8.2.11	SDN Controller	129
211	8.2.12	Onboarding Manager.....	130
212	8.2.13	User and Device Interface to the Onboarding Manager	130
213	8.2.14	Bootstrapping Interface to the Onboarding Manager.....	130
214	8.2.15	Network Onboarding Component	131
215	8.3	Build Architecture.....	131
216	8.3.1	Logical Architecture	131
217	8.3.2	Physical Architecture	138
218	8.3.3	Message Flow.....	140
219	8.4	Functional Demonstration	145
220	8.5	Observations.....	159
221	9	Build 4 161	
222	9.1	Collaborators	162
223	9.1.1	NIST Advanced Networking Technologies Laboratory.....	162
224	9.1.2	DigiCert	162
225	9.2	Technologies.....	162
226	9.2.1	SDN Controller	166
227	9.2.2	MUD Manager.....	166
228	9.2.3	MUD File Server	166

229	9.2.4	MUD File	167
230	9.2.5	Signature File	167
231	9.2.6	DHCP Server	167
232	9.2.7	Router/Switch	167
233	9.2.8	Certificates	168
234	9.2.9	IoT Devices	168
235	9.2.10	Controller and My-Controller	168
236	9.2.11	Update Server	168
237	9.2.12	Unapproved Server	169
238	9.3	Build Architecture.....	169
239	9.3.1	Logical Architecture	169
240	9.3.2	Physical Architecture	172
241	9.3.3	Message Flow.....	174
242	9.4	Functional Demonstration	184
243	9.5	Observations.....	192
244	10	General Findings, Security Considerations, and Recommendations..	193
245	10.1	Findings.....	193
246	10.2	Security Considerations.....	200
247	10.3	Recommendations.....	203
248	11	Future Build Considerations	208
249	11.1	Extension to Demonstrate the Growing Set of Available Components.....	208
250	11.2	Recommended Demonstration of IPv6 Implementation.....	208
251	Appendix A	List of Acronyms	209
252	Appendix B	Glossary	211
253	Appendix C	Bibliography	215
254		List of Figures	
255	Figure 4-1	Reference Architecture	13
256	Figure 4-2	Physical Architecture.....	18

257 **Figure 5-1 No MUD or Threat-Signaling Protection** 31

258 **Figure 5-2 MUD and Threat-Signaling Protection**..... 33

259 **Figure 6-1 Methods the Forescout Platform Can Use to Discover and Classify IP-Connected**

260 **Devices** 46

261 **Figure 6-2 Classify IoT Devices by Using the Forescout Platform** 47

262 **Figure 6-3 Logical Architecture—Build 1** 48

263 **Figure 6-4 Physical Architecture—Build 1** 50

264 **Figure 6-5 MUD-Capable IoT Device MUD-Based ACL Installation Message Flow—Build 1** 51

265 **Figure 6-6 Update Process Message Flow—Build 1** 53

266 **Figure 6-7 Prohibited Traffic Message Flow—Build 1** 54

267 **Figure 6-8 MQTT Protocol Process Message Flow—Build 1**..... 55

268 **Figure 7-1 Logical Architecture—Build 2**..... 85

269 **Figure 7-2 Threat-Signaling Logical Architecture—Build 2** 87

270 **Figure 7-3 Physical Architecture—Build 2**..... 90

271 **Figure 7-4 MUD-Capable IoT Device MUD-Based ACL Installation Message Flow—Build 2**..... 91

272 **Figure 7-5 All Device Category-Based ACL Installation Message Flow—Build 2** 93

273 **Figure 7-6 Update Process Message Flow—Build 2**..... 94

274 **Figure 7-7 Unapproved Communications Message Flow—Build 2** 95

275 **Figure 7-8 DHCP Event Message Flow—Build 2**..... 96

276 **Figure 7-9 Message Flow for Protecting Local Devices Based on Threat Intelligence—Build 2** 98

277 **Figure 8-1 Logical Architecture—Build 3**..... 132

278 **Figure 8-2 Wi-Fi Easy Connect Onboarding Architecture—Build 3** 135

279 **Figure 8-3 Physical Architecture—Build 3**..... 139

280 **Figure 8-4 MUD-Capable IoT Device Onboarding Message Flow—Build 3**..... 140

281 **Figure 8-5 Non-MUD-Capable IoT Device Onboarding Message Flow—Build 3** 142

282 **Figure 8-6 Update Process Message Flow—Build 3**..... 144

283 **Figure 8-7 Unapproved Communications Message Flow—Build 3** 145

284 **Figure 9-1 Logical Architecture—Build 4**..... 170

285 **Figure 9-2 Example Configuration Information for Build 4 171**

286 **Figure 9-3 Physical Architecture—Build 4..... 173**

287 **Figure 9-4 MUD-Based Flow Rules Installation Message Flow—Build 4 175**

288 **Figure 9-5 Update Process Message Flow—Build 4..... 177**

289 **Figure 9-6 Unapproved Communications Message Flow—Build 4 178**

290 **Figure 9-7 Installation of Timed-Out Flow Rules and Eventual Consistency Message Flow—**

291 **Build 4..... 181**

292 **Figure 9-8 DNS Event Message Flow—Build 4..... 183**

293 **List of Tables**

294 **Table 5-1 Mapping Characteristics of the Demonstrated Approach, as Instantiated in at Least One of**
295 **Builds 1-4, to NISTIR 8228 Expectations, NIST SP 800-53 Controls, and NIST Cybersecurity**
296 **Framework Subcategories 20**

297 **Table 5-2 Mapping Project Objectives to the Cybersecurity Framework and Informative Security**
298 **Control References 26**

299 **Table 6-1 Products and Technologies 36**

300 **Table 6-2 Summary of Build 1 MUD-Related Functional Tests..... 56**

301 **Table 6-3 Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities Demonstrated 66**

302 **Table 7-1 Products and Technologies 69**

303 **Table 7-2 Summary of Build 2 MUD-Related Functional Tests..... 99**

304 **Table 7-3 Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities Demonstrated 108**

305 **Table 8-1 Products and Technologies 117**

306 **Table 8-2 Summary of Build 3 MUD-related Functional Tests..... 146**

307 **Table 8-3 Wi-Fi Easy Connect Onboarding- and Micronets-related Functional Capabilities**
308 **Demonstrated..... 155**

309 **Table 9-1 Products and Technologies 162**

310 **Table 9-2 Summary of Build 4 MUD-Related Functional Tests..... 184**

311 1 Summary

312 The [Manufacturer Usage Description Specification \(Internet Engineering Task Force \[IETF\] Request for](#)
313 [Comments \[RFC\] 8520](#)) provides a means for increasing the likelihood that Internet of Things (IoT)
314 devices will behave as intended by the manufacturers of the devices. This is done by providing a
315 standard way for manufacturers to indicate the network communications that the device requires to
316 perform its intended function. When the Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD) is used, the network
317 will automatically permit the IoT device to send and receive only the traffic it requires to perform as
318 intended, and the network will prohibit all other communication with the device, thereby increasing the
319 device's resilience to network-based attacks. This project focuses on the use of IoT devices in home and
320 small-business environments. Its objective is to show how MUD can practically and effectively reduce
321 the vulnerability of IoT devices to network-based threats, and how MUD can limit the usefulness of any
322 compromised IoT devices to malicious actors.

323 This volume describes a reference architecture that is designed to achieve the project's objective, the
324 laboratory architecture employed for the demonstrations, and the security characteristics supported by
325 the reference design. Four implementations of the reference design are demonstrated. These
326 implementations are referred to as *builds*, and this volume describes all of them in detail:

- 327 ▪ Build 1 uses products from Cisco Systems, DigiCert, Forescout, and Molex.
- 328 ▪ Build 2 uses products from MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd.; Global Cyber Alliance (GCA);
329 ThreatSTOP; and DigiCert.
- 330 ▪ Build 3 uses products from CableLabs and DigiCert.
- 331 ▪ Build 4 uses software developed at the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
332 Advanced Networking Technologies laboratory and products from DigiCert.

333 The primary technical elements of this project include components that are designed and configured to
334 support the MUD protocol. We describe these components as being *MUD-capable*. The components
335 used include MUD-capable network gateways, routers, and switches that support wired and wireless
336 network access; MUD managers; MUD file servers; MUD-capable Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
337 (DHCP) servers; update servers; threat-signaling servers; MUD-capable IoT devices; and MUD files and
338 their corresponding signature files. We also used devices that are not capable of supporting the MUD
339 protocol, which we call *non-MUD-capable* or *legacy* devices, to demonstrate the security benefits of the
340 demonstrated approach that are independent of the MUD protocol, such as threat signaling and device
341 onboarding. Non-MUD-capable devices used include laptops, phones, and IoT devices that cannot emit
342 or otherwise convey a uniform resource locator (URL) for a MUD file as described in the MUD
343 specification.

344 The demonstrated approach, which deploys MUD as an additional security tool rather than as a
345 replacement for other security mechanisms, shows that MUD can make it more difficult to compromise

346 IoT devices on a home or small-business network by using a network-based attack. While MUD can be
347 used to protect networks of any size, the scenarios examined by this National Cybersecurity Center of
348 Excellence (NCCoE) project involve IoT devices being used in home and small-business networks.
349 Owners of such networks cannot be assumed to have extensive network administration experience. This
350 makes plug-and-play deployment a requirement. Although the focus of this project is on home and
351 small-business network applications, the home and small-business network users are not the guide's
352 intended audience. This guide is intended primarily for IoT device developers and manufacturers,
353 network equipment developers and manufacturers, and service providers whose services may employ
354 MUD-capable components. MUD-capable IoT devices and network equipment are not yet widely
355 available, so home and small-business network owners are dependent on these groups to make it
356 possible for them to obtain and benefit from MUD-capable equipment and associated services.

357 1.1 Challenge

358 The term *IoT* is often applied to the aggregate of single-purpose, internet-connected devices, such as
359 thermostats, security monitors, lighting control systems, and connected television sets. The IoT is
360 experiencing what some might describe as hypergrowth. [Gartner](#) forecasts that the number of IoT
361 devices will reach 25 billion by 2021, while [Forbes](#) forecast that the market will exceed \$457 billion
362 before 2021. While such rapid growth has the potential to provide many benefits, it is also a cause for
363 concern because IoT devices are tempting targets for attackers. State-of-the-art security software
364 protects full-featured devices, such as laptops and phones, from most known threats, but many IoT
365 devices, such as connected thermostats, security cameras, and lighting control systems, have minimal
366 security or are unprotected. Because they are designed to be inexpensive and limited purpose, IoT
367 devices may have unpatched software flaws. They also often have processing, timing, memory, and
368 power constraints that make them challenging to secure. Users often do not know what IoT devices are
369 on their networks and lack means for controlling access to them over their life cycles. However, the
370 consequences of not addressing the security of IoT devices can be catastrophic. For instance, in typical
371 networking environments, malicious actors can detect and attack an IoT device within minutes of it
372 connecting to the internet. If it has a known vulnerability, this weakness can be exploited at scale,
373 enabling an attacker to commandeer sets of compromised devices, called *botnets*, to launch large-scale
374 distributed denial of service (DDoS) attacks, as well as other network-based attacks. A DDoS attack
375 involves multiple computing devices in disparate locations sending repeated requests to a server with
376 the intent to overload it and ultimately render it inaccessible. On October 12, 2016, a botnet consisting
377 of more than 100,000 devices, called [Mirai](#), launched a large DDoS attack on the internet infrastructure
378 firm Dyn. Mirai interfered with Dyn's ability to provide domain name system (DNS) services to many
379 large websites, effectively taking those websites offline for much of a day.

380 A DDoS or other network-based attack may result in substantial revenue losses and potential liability
381 exposure, which can degrade a company's reputation and erode customer trust. Victims of a DDoS
382 attack can include

- 383 ▪ businesses that rely on the internet, who may suffer if their customers cannot reach them
- 384 ▪ IoT device manufacturers, who may suffer reputational damage if their devices are exploited
- 385 ▪ service providers, who may suffer service degradation that affects their customers
- 386 ▪ users of IoT devices, who may suffer service degradation and potentially incur extra costs due to
- 387 increased activity by their compromised machines

388 Because IoT devices are designed to be low cost and for limited purposes, it is not realistic to try to solve
389 the problem of IoT device vulnerability by requiring that all IoT devices be equipped with robust state-
390 of-the-art security mechanisms. Instead, we are challenged to develop ways to improve IoT device
391 security without requiring costly or complicated improvements to the devices themselves. A second
392 challenge lies in the need to develop security mechanisms that will be effective even though IoT devices
393 will, by their very nature, remain vulnerable to attack, and some will inevitably be compromised. These
394 security mechanisms should protect the rest of the network from any devices that become
395 compromised. Given the widespread use of IoT devices by consumers who may not even be aware that
396 the devices are accessing their network, a third challenge is the practical need that IoT security
397 mechanisms be easy to use. Ideally, security features should be so transparent that a user need not
398 even be aware of their operation. To address these challenges, the National Cybersecurity Center of
399 Excellence (NCCoE) and its collaborators have demonstrated the practicality and effectiveness of using
400 the Internet Engineering Task Force’s [Manufacturer Usage Description \(MUD\)](#) standard to reduce both
401 the vulnerability of IoT devices to network-based attacks and the potential for harm from any IoT
402 devices that become compromised.

403 1.2 Solution

404 This project demonstrates how to use MUD to strengthen security when deploying IoT devices on home
405 and small-business networks. The demonstrated approach uses MUD to constrain the communication
406 abilities of MUD-capable IoT devices, thereby reducing the potential for these devices to be attacked as
407 well as reducing the potential for them to be used to launch network-based attacks—both attacks that
408 could be launched across the internet and attacks on the MUD-capable IoT device’s local network. Using
409 MUD combats IoT-based, network-based attacks by providing a standardized and automated method
410 for making access control information available to network control devices capable of prohibiting
411 unauthorized traffic to and from IoT devices. When MUD is used, the network will automatically permit
412 the IoT device to send and receive the traffic it requires to perform as intended, and the network will
413 prohibit all other communication with the device. Even if an IoT device becomes compromised, MUD
414 prevents it from being used in any attack that would require the device to send traffic to an
415 unauthorized destination.

416 In developing the demonstrated approach, the NCCoE sought existing technologies that use the [MUD](#)
417 [specification \(RFC 8520\)](#). The NCCoE envisions using MUD as one of many possible tools that can be
418 deployed, in accordance with best practices, to improve IoT security. This practice guide describes four

419 implementations of the MUD specification that support MUD-capable IoT devices. It describes how
420 Build 2 uses threat signaling to prevent both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable IoT devices from
421 connecting to internet locations that are known to be potentially malicious. It describes how Build 3
422 supports secure and automated onboarding of both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices using
423 the [Wi-Fi Alliance's Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol](#). It also describes the importance of using update
424 servers to perform periodic updates to all IoT devices so that the devices will be protected with up-to-
425 date software patches. It shows IoT device developers and manufacturers, network equipment
426 developers and manufacturers, and service providers who employ MUD-capable components how to
427 integrate and use MUD to help make home and small-business networks more secure.

428 1.3 Benefits

429 The demonstrated approach offers specific benefits to several classes of stakeholders:

- 430 ▪ Organizations and others who rely on the internet, including businesses that rely on their
431 customers being able to reach them over the internet, can understand how MUD can be used to
432 protect internet availability and performance against network-based attacks.
- 433 ▪ IoT device manufacturers can see how MUD can protect against reputational damage resulting
434 from their devices being easily exploited to support DDoS or other network-based attacks.
- 435 ▪ Service providers can benefit from a reduction in the number of IoT devices that malicious
436 actors can use to participate in DDoS attacks against their networks and degrade service for
437 their customers.
- 438 ▪ Users of IoT devices, including small businesses and homeowners, can better understand what
439 to ask for with respect to the set of tools available to protect their internal networks from being
440 subverted by malicious actors. They will also better understand what they can expect regarding
441 reducing their vulnerability to threats that can result from such subversion. By protecting their
442 networks, they also avoid suffering increased costs and bandwidth saturation that could result
443 from having their machines captured and used to launch network-based attacks.

444 2 How to Use This Guide

445 This NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide demonstrates a standards-based reference design and provides
446 users with the information they need to replicate deployment of the MUD protocol to mitigate the
447 threat of IoT devices being used to perform DDoS and other network-based attacks. This reference
448 design is modular and can be deployed in whole or in part.

449 This guide contains three volumes and a supplement:

- 450 ▪ NIST SP 1800-15A: *Executive Summary – why we wrote this guide, the challenge we address,*
451 *why it could be important to your organization, and our approach to solving this challenge*
- 452 ▪ NIST SP 1800-15B: *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics – what we built and why,*
453 *including the risk analysis performed, and the security control map (you are here)*
- 454 ▪ NIST SP 1800-15C: *How-To Guides – instructions for building the example implementations*
455 *including all the security-relevant details that would allow you to replicate all or parts of this*
456 *project*
- 457 ▪ Functional Demonstration Results - supplement to NIST SP 1800-15B: *describes the functional*
458 *demonstration results for the four implementations of the MUD-based reference solution*

459 It is intended for IoT device developers and manufacturers, network equipment developers and
460 manufacturers, and service providers who employ MUD-capable components.

461 Depending on your role in your organization, you might use this guide in different ways:

462 **Business decision makers, including chief security and technology officers,** will be interested in the
463 *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-15A, which describes the following topics:

- 464 ▪ challenges that enterprises face in mitigating IoT-based DDoS threats
- 465 ▪ example solutions built at the NCCoE
- 466 ▪ benefits of adopting the example solutions

467 **Technology or security program managers** who are concerned with how to identify, understand, assess,
468 and mitigate risk will be interested in this part of the guide, NIST SP 1800-15B, which describes what we
469 did and why. The following sections will be of particular interest:

- 470 ▪ Section 3.4.3, Risk, provides a description of the risk analysis we performed.
- 471 ▪ Section 5.2, Security Control Map, maps the security characteristics of this solution to
472 cybersecurity standards and best practices.

473 You might share the *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-15A, with your leadership team members to help
474 them understand the importance of adopting standards-based mitigation of network-based distributed
475 denial of service by using MUD protocols.

476 **Information Technology (IT) professionals** who want to implement an approach like this will find the
 477 whole practice guide useful. You can use the how-to portion of the guide, NIST SP 1800-15C, to replicate
 478 all or parts of the builds created in our lab. The how-to portion of the guide provides specific product
 479 installation, configuration, and integration instructions for implementing the example solutions. We do
 480 not re-create the product manufacturers' documentation, which is generally widely available. Rather,
 481 we show how we incorporated the products together in our environment to create each example
 482 solution.

483 This guide assumes that IT professionals have experience implementing security products within the
 484 enterprise. While we have used a suite of commercial and open-source products to address this
 485 challenge, this guide does not endorse these particular products. Your organization can adopt one of
 486 these example solutions or one that adheres to these guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a
 487 starting point for tailoring and implementing parts of the MUD protocol. Your organization's security
 488 experts should identify the products that will best integrate with your existing tools and IT system
 489 infrastructure. We hope you will seek products that are congruent with applicable standards and best
 490 practices. Section 5, Security Characteristic Analysis, maps the characteristics of the demonstrated
 491 approach to the cybersecurity controls provided by this reference solution.

492 A NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide does not describe "the" solution, but a possible solution. This is a
 493 draft guide. We seek feedback on its contents and welcome your input. Comments, suggestions, and
 494 success stories will improve subsequent versions of this guide. Please contribute your thoughts to mitigating-iot-ddos-nccoe@nist.gov.
 495

496 2.1 Typographic Conventions

497 The following table presents typographic conventions used in this volume.

Typeface/ Symbol	Meaning	Example
<i>Italics</i>	file names and path names; references to documents that are not hyperlinks; new terms; and placeholders	For language use and style guidance, see the <i>NCCoE Style Guide</i> .
Bold	names of menus, options, command buttons, and fields	Choose File > Edit .

Typeface/ Symbol	Meaning	Example
Monospace	command-line input, onscreen computer output, sample code examples, and status codes	Mkdir
Monospace Bold	command-line user input contrasted with computer output	service sshd start
blue text	link to other parts of the document, a web URL, or an email address	All publications from NIST's NCCoE are available at https://www.nccoe.nist.gov .

498 3 Approach

499 The NCCoE issued an open invitation to technology providers to participate in demonstrating an
500 approach to deploying IoT devices in home and small-business networks in a manner that provides
501 higher security than is typically achieved in today's environments. In this project, the [MUD specification](#)
502 [\(RFC 8520\)](#) is applied to home and small-business networks that are composed of both IoT and fully
503 featured devices (e.g., personal computers and mobile devices). MUD constrains the communication
504 abilities of MUD-capable IoT devices, thereby reducing the potential for these devices to be attacked as
505 well as the potential for them to be used to launch attacks. Network gateway components and IoT
506 devices leverage MUD to ensure that IoT devices send and receive only the traffic they require to
507 perform their intended function. The resulting constraints on the MUD-capable IoT device's
508 communication abilities reduce the potential for MUD-capable devices to be the victims of network-
509 based attacks, as well as reduce the ability for these devices to be used in a DDoS or other network-
510 based attack. In addition, in Build 2, we provide network-wide access controls based on threat signaling
511 to protect legacy IoT devices, MUD-capable IoT devices, and fully featured devices (e.g., personal
512 computers). In Build 3, the [Wi-Fi Alliance's Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol](#) is used to securely onboard both
513 MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable IoT devices that are Wi-Fi Easy Connect-capable. Automatic secure
514 updates are also recommended for all devices.

515 The NCCoE prepared a Federal Register Notice inviting technology providers to provide products and/or
516 expertise to compose prototypes. Components sought included MUD-capable routers or switches; MUD
517 managers; MUD file servers; MUD-capable DHCP servers; IoT devices capable of emitting or otherwise
518 conveying a MUD URL; and network access control based on threat signaling. Cooperative Research and

519 Development Agreements (CRADAs) were established with qualified respondents, and build teams were
520 assembled. The build teams fleshed out the initial architectures, and the collaborators' components
521 were composed into example implementations, i.e., builds. Each build team documented the
522 architecture and design of its build. As each build progressed, its team documented the steps taken to
523 install and configure each component of the build. The teams then conducted functional testing of the
524 builds, including demonstrating the ability to retrieve a device's MUD file and use it to determine what
525 traffic the device would be permitted to send and receive. We verified that attempts to perform
526 prohibited communications would be blocked. Each team conducted a risk assessment and a security
527 characteristic analysis and documented the results, including mapping the security contributions of the
528 demonstrated approach to the *Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity* (NIST
529 [Cybersecurity Framework](#)) and other relevant standards. Finally, the NCCoE worked with industry
530 collaborators to suggest considerations for enhancing future support for MUD.

531 3.1 Audience

532 The focus of this project is on home and small-business deployments. Its solution is targeted to address
533 the needs of home and small-business networks, which have users who cannot be assumed to have
534 extensive network administration experience and who therefore require plug-and-play functionality.
535 Although the focus of this project is on home and small-business network applications, we do not intend
536 home and small-business network users to be this guide's primary audience. This guide is intended for
537 the following types of organizations that provide products and services to homes and small businesses:

- 538 ▪ IoT device developers and manufacturers
- 539 ▪ network equipment developers and manufacturers
- 540 ▪ service providers that employ MUD-capable components

541 3.2 Scope

542 The scope of this NCCoE project is IoT deployments in those home and small-business applications
543 where plug-and-play deployment is required. The demonstrated approach includes MUD-capable IoT
544 devices that interact with traditional computing devices, as permitted by their MUD files, and that also
545 interact with external systems to access update servers and various cloud services. It employs both
546 MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable IoT devices, such as connected lighting controllers, cameras,
547 mobile phones, printers, baby monitors, digital video recorders, and connected assistants.

548 The primary focus of this project is on the technical feasibility of implementing MUD to mitigate
549 network-based attacks. We show use of threat signaling to protect both MUD-capable devices and
550 devices that are not MUD capable from known threats. We also show how Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol
551 can onboard both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices, thereby securely providing each device
552 with unique credentials for connecting to the network.

553 The reference architecture for the demonstrated approach includes support for automatic secure
554 software updates. All builds include a server that is meant to represent an update server to which MUD
555 will permit devices to connect. However, demonstrations of actual IoT device software updates and
556 patching were not included in the scope of the project.

557 Providing security protections for each of the components deployed in the demonstrated approach is
558 important. However, demonstrating these protections is outside the scope of this project. It is assumed
559 that network owners deploying the architecture will implement best practices for securing it. Also,
560 governance, operational, life cycle, cost, legal, and privacy issues are outside the project's current
561 scope.

562 3.3 Assumptions

563 This project is guided by the following assumptions:

- 564 ▪ IoT devices, by definition, are not general-purpose devices.
- 565 ▪ Each IoT device has an intended function, and this function is specific enough that the device's
566 communication requirements can be defined accurately and completely.
- 567 ▪ An IoT device's communication should be limited to only what is required for the device to
568 perform its function.
- 569 ▪ Cost is a major factor affecting consumer purchasing decisions and consequent product
570 development decisions. Therefore, it is assumed that IoT devices will not typically include
571 organic support for all their own security needs and would therefore benefit from protections
572 provided by an outside mechanism, such as MUD.
- 573 ▪ IoT device manufacturers will use the MUD file mechanism to indicate the communications that
574 each device needs.
- 575 ▪ Network routers can be automatically configured to enforce these communications so that
576
 - intended communications are permitted
 - unintended communications are prohibited
- 577 ▪ If all MUD-capable network components are deployed and functioning as intended, a malicious
578 actor would need to compromise one of the systems with which an IoT device is permitted to
579 communicate to launch a network-based attack on the device. If a device were to be
580 compromised, it could be used in a network-based attack only against systems with which it is
581 permitted to communicate.
- 582 ▪ Network owners who want to provide the security protections demonstrated in this project will:
583
 - be able to acquire and deploy all necessary components of the architecture on their
584 own network, including MUD-capable IoT devices, Wi-Fi Easy Connect-capable IoT
585 devices, a MUD manager, a MUD-capable gateway/router/switch, a threat-signaling-
- 586

- 587 capable gateway/router/switch, a Wi-Fi Easy Connect-capable gateway, and a mobile
 588 application or other mechanism for scanning the quick response (QR) code of a Wi-Fi
 589 Easy Connect-capable device
- 590 ○ have access to MUD file servers that host the MUD files for their IoT devices, update
 591 servers, threat-signaling servers, and current threat intelligence
 - 592 ■ All deployed architecture components are secure and can be depended upon to perform as
 593 designed.
 - 594 ■ Best practices for administrative access and security updates will be implemented, and these
 595 will reduce the success rate of compromise attempts.

596 3.4 Risk Assessment

597 [NIST SP 800-30 Revision 1, *Guide for Conducting Risk Assessments*](#), states that risk is “a measure of the
 598 extent to which an entity is threatened by a potential circumstance or event, and typically a function of:
 599 (i) the adverse impacts that would arise if the circumstance or event occurs; and (ii) the likelihood of oc-
 600 currence.” The guide further defines risk assessment as “the process of identifying, estimating, and pri-
 601 oritizing risks to organizational operations (including mission, functions, image, reputation), organiza-
 602 tional assets, individuals, other organizations, and the Nation, resulting from the operation of an infor-
 603 mation system. Part of risk management incorporates threat and vulnerability analyses, and considers
 604 mitigations provided by security controls planned or in place.”

605 The NCCoE recommends that any discussion of risk management, particularly at the enterprise level,
 606 begins with a comprehensive review of [NIST SP 800-37 Revision 2, *Risk Management Framework for In-*](#)
 607 [formation Systems and Organizations](#)—material that is available to the public. The [Risk Management](#)
 608 [Framework \(RMF\)](#) guidance, as a whole, proved to be invaluable in giving us a baseline to assess risks,
 609 from which we developed the project, the security characteristics of the builds, and this guide.

610 *Considerations for Managing Internet of Things (IoT) Cybersecurity and Privacy Risks*, NIST Interagency
 611 or Internal Report ([NISTIR](#) 8228), identified security and privacy considerations and expectations that,
 612 together with the NIST Cybersecurity Framework and *Security and Privacy Controls for Federal Infor-*
 613 *mation Systems and Organizations* ([NIST Special Publication \[SP\] 800-53 Revision 5](#)), informed our risk
 614 assessment and subsequent recommendations from which we developed the security characteristics of
 615 the builds and this guide.

616 3.4.1 Threats

617 Historically, internet devices have enjoyed full connectivity at the network and transport layers. Any pair
 618 of devices with valid internet protocol (IP) addresses was, in general, able to communicate by using
 619 transmission control protocol (TCP) for connection-oriented communications or User Datagram Protocol
 620 (UDP) for connectionless protocols. Full connectivity was a practical architectural option for fully
 621 featured devices (e.g., servers and personal computers) because the identity of communicating hosts

622 depended largely on the needs of inherently unpredictable human users. Requiring a reconfiguration of
623 hosts to permit communications to meet the needs of system users as they evolved was not a scalable
624 solution. However, a combination of allowing only certain device capabilities and blocking devices or
625 domains that are considered suspicious allowed network administrators to mitigate some threats.

626 With the evolution of internet hosts from multiuser systems to personal devices, this security posture
627 became impractical, and the emergence of IoT has made it unsustainable. In typical networking
628 environments, a malicious actor can detect an IoT device and launch an attack on that device from any
629 system on the internet. Once compromised, that device can be used to attack any other system on the
630 internet. Anecdotal evidence indicates that a new device will be detected and will experience its first
631 attack within minutes of deployment. Because the devices being deployed often have known security
632 flaws, the success rate for compromising detected systems is very high. Typically, malware is designed
633 to compromise a list of specific devices, making such attacks very scalable. Once compromised, an IoT
634 device can be used to compromise other internet-connected devices, launch attacks on any victim
635 device on the internet, or launch attacks on devices within the local network hosting the device.

636 3.4.2 Vulnerabilities

637 The vulnerability of IoT devices in this environment is a consequence of full connectivity, exacerbated by
638 the large number of security vulnerabilities in complex software systems. Modern systems ship with
639 millions of lines of code, creating a target-rich environment for malicious actors. Some vendors provide
640 patches for security vulnerabilities and an efficient means for securely updating their products.
641 However, patches are often unavailable or nearly impossible to install on many other products,
642 including many IoT devices. In addition, poorly designed and implemented default configuration
643 baselines and administrative access controls, such as hard-coded or widely known default passwords,
644 provide a large attack surface for malicious actors. Many IoT devices include those types of
645 vulnerabilities. The Mirai malware, which launched a large DDoS attack on the internet infrastructure
646 firm Dyn that took down many of the internet's top destinations offline for much of a day, relied heavily
647 on hard-coded administrative access to assemble botnets consisting of more than 100,000 devices.

648 3.4.3 Risk

649 The demonstrated approach implements a set of protocols designed to permit users and product
650 support staff to constrain access to MUD-capable IoT devices. A network that includes IoT devices will
651 be vulnerable to exploitation if some but not all IoT devices are MUD-capable. MUD may help prevent a
652 compromised IoT device from doing harm to other systems on the network, and a device acting out of
653 profile may indicate that it is compromised. However, MUD does not necessarily help owners find and
654 identify already-compromised systems, and it does not help owners correct compromised systems
655 without replacing or reprogramming existing system components. For example, if a system is
656 compromised so that it emits a new URL referencing a MUD file that permits malicious actors to send
657 traffic to and from the IoT device, MUD may not be able to help owners detect such compromised

658 systems and stop the communications that should be prohibited. However, if a system is compromised
659 but it is still emitting the correct MUD URL, MUD can detect and stop any unauthorized communications
660 that the device attempts. Such attempts would also indicate potential compromises.

661 If a network is set up so that it uses legacy IoT devices that do not emit MUD URLs, these devices could
662 be associated with MUD URLs or with MUD files themselves by using alternative means, such as a
663 device serial number or a public key. If the device is compromised and attempts unauthorized
664 communication, the attempt should be detected, and the device would be subjected to the constraints
665 specified in its MUD file. Under these circumstances, MUD can permit the owner to find and identify
666 already-compromised systems. Moreover, where threat signaling is employed, a compromised system
667 that reaches back to a known malicious IP address can be detected, and the connection can be refused.

668 4 Architecture

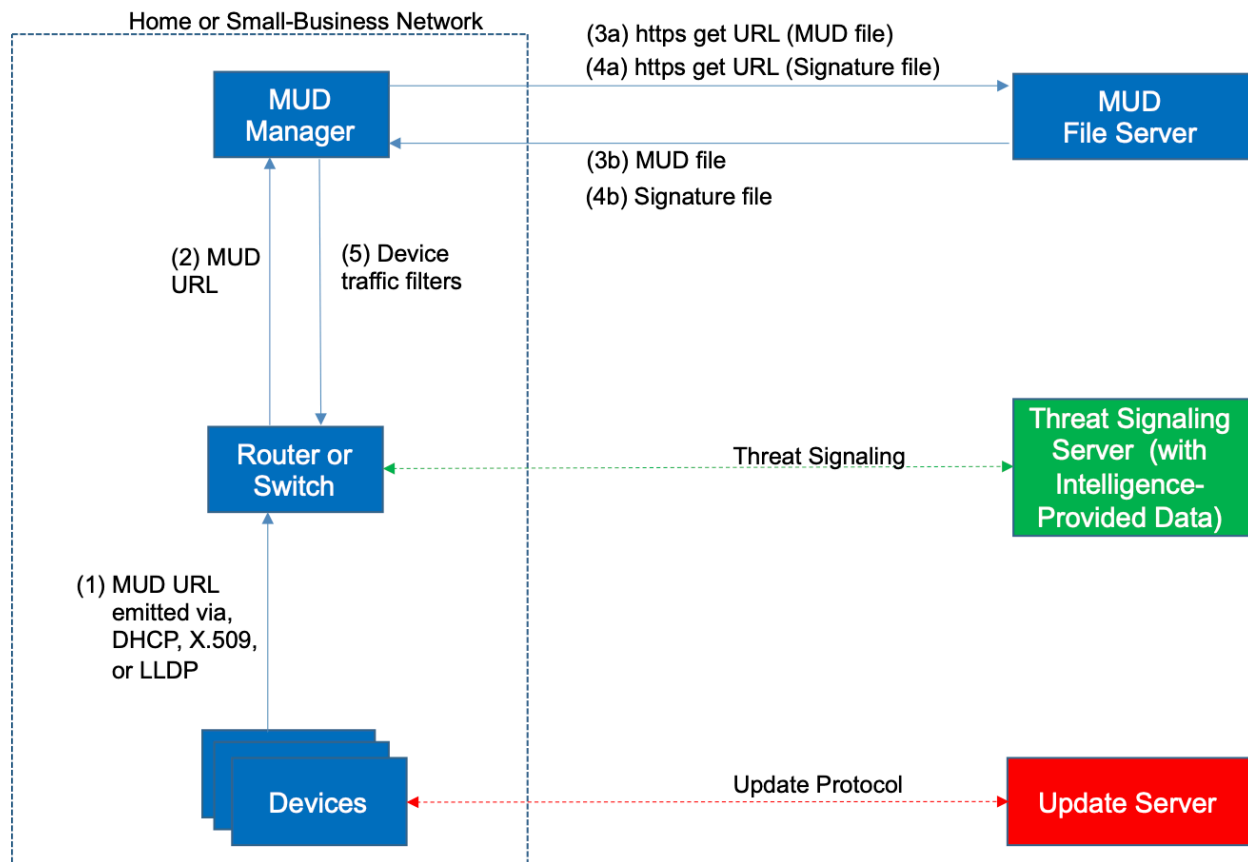
669 The project architecture is intended for home and small-business networks that are composed of both
670 IoT components and fully featured devices (e.g., personal computers). The architecture is designed to
671 provide three forms of protection:

- 672 ▪ use of the MUD specification to automatically permit an IoT device to send and receive only the
673 traffic it requires to perform as intended, thereby reducing the potential for the device to be
674 the victim of a communications-based malware exploit or other network-based attack, and
675 reducing the potential for the device, if compromised, to be used in a DDoS or other network-
676 based attack
- 677 ▪ use of network-wide access controls based on threat signaling to protect legacy (non-MUD-
678 capable) IoT devices and fully featured devices, in addition to MUD-capable IoT devices, from
679 connecting to domains that are known current threats
- 680 ▪ automated secure software updates to all devices to ensure that operating system patches are
681 installed promptly

682 4.1 Reference Architecture

683 Figure 4-1 depicts the logical architecture of the reference design. It consists of three main components:
684 support for MUD, support for threat signaling, and support for periodic updates.

685 Figure 4-1 Reference Architecture



686 4.1.1 Support for MUD

687 A new functional component, the MUD manager, is introduced to augment the existing networking
 688 functionality offered by the home/small-business network router or switch. Note that the MUD
 689 manager is a logical component. Physically, the functionality that the MUD manager provides can and
 690 often is combined with that of the network router in a single device.

691 IoT devices must somehow be associated with a MUD file. The MUD specification describes three
 692 possible mechanisms through which the IoT device can provide the MUD file URL to the network:
 693 inserting the MUD URL into DHCP address requests that they generate when they attach to the network
 694 (e.g., when powered on) (supported by Builds 1, 2, and 4), providing the MUD URL in a Link Layer
 695 Discovery Protocol (LLDP) frame (also supported by Build 1), or providing the MUD URL as a field in an
 696 X.509 certificate that the device provides to the network via a protocol such as Tunnel Extensible
 697 Authentication Protocol. Each of these MUD URL emission mechanisms is listed as a possibility in [Figure](#)
 698 [4-1](#). In addition, the MUD specification provides flexibility to enable other mechanisms by which MUD

699 file URLs can be associated with IoT devices. One alternative mechanism is to associate the device with
700 its MUD file by using the bootstrapping information that the device conveys as part of the Wi-Fi Easy
701 Connect onboarding process (supported by Build 3).

702 Figure 4-1 uses labeled arrows to depict the steps involved in supporting MUD when an IoT device emits
703 its MUD file URL using one of the mechanisms specified in the MUD specification:

- 704 ▪ The IoT device emits a MUD URL by using a mechanism such as DHCP, LLDP, or X.509 certificate
705 (step 1).
- 706 ▪ The router extracts the MUD URL from the protocol frame of whatever mechanism was used to
707 convey it and forwards this MUD URL to the MUD manager (step 2).
- 708 ▪ Once the MUD URL is received, the MUD manager uses hypertext transfer protocol secure
709 (https) to request the MUD file from the MUD file server by using the MUD URL provided in the
710 previous step (step 3a); if successful, the MUD file server at the specified location will serve the
711 MUD file (step 3b).
- 712 ▪ Next, the MUD manager uses https to request the signature file associated with the MUD file
713 (step 4a) and upon receipt (step 4b) verifies the MUD file by using its signature file.
- 714 ▪ The MUD file describes the communications requirements for the IoT device. Once the MUD
715 manager has determined the MUD file to be valid, the MUD manager converts the access
716 control rules in the MUD file into access control entries (e.g., access control lists—ACLs, firewall
717 rules, or flow rules) and installs them on the router or switch (step 5).

718 If an alternative method of conveying the device’s MUD file URL to the MUD manager is used (i.e., a
719 mechanism other than emission of the MUD file URL via DHCP, X.509, or LLDP), steps 1 and 2 in [Figure](#)
720 [4-1](#) would be replaced by that alternative mechanism.

721 Once the device’s access control rules are applied to the router or switch, the MUD-capable IoT device
722 will be able to communicate with approved local hosts and internet hosts as defined in the MUD file,
723 and any unapproved communication attempts will be blocked.

724 As described in the MUD specification, the MUD file rules can limit both traffic between the device and
725 external internet domains (north/south traffic), as well as traffic between the device and other devices
726 on the local network (east/west traffic). East/west traffic can be limited by using the following
727 constructs:

- 728 ▪ controller—class of devices known to be controllers (could describe well-known services such as
729 DNS or Network Time Protocol [NTP])
- 730 ▪ my-controller—class of devices that the local network administrator admits to the class
- 731 ▪ local-networks—class of IP addresses that are scoped within some local administrative
732 boundary
- 733 ▪ same-manufacturer—class of devices from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question

- 734 ▪ manufacturer—class of devices made by a particular manufacturer as identified by the authority
735 component of its MUD URL

736 It is worth noting that while MUD requires use of a MUD-capable router on the local network, whether
737 this router is stand-alone equipment provided by a third-party network equipment vendor (as is the
738 case in Builds 1, 2, and 4) or integrated with the service provider’s residential gateway equipment (Build
739 3) is not relevant to the ability of MUD to protect the network. While a service provider will be free to
740 support MUD in its internet gateway equipment and infrastructure, such Internet Service Provider (ISP)
741 support is not necessary. A home or small-business network can benefit from the protections that MUD
742 has to offer without ISPs needing to make any changes or provide any support other than basic internet
743 connectivity.

744 4.1.2 Support for Updates

745 To provide additional security, the reference architecture also supports periodic updates. All builds
746 include a server that is meant to represent an update server to which MUD will permit devices to
747 connect. Each device on an operational network should be configured to periodically contact its update
748 server to download and apply security patches, ensuring that it is running the most up-to-date and
749 secure code available. To ensure that such updates are possible, an IoT device’s MUD file must explicitly
750 permit the IoT device to receive traffic from the update server. Although regular manufacturer updates
751 are crucial to security, the builds described in this practice guide demonstrate only the ability for IoT
752 devices to receive faux updates from a notional update server. Communications between IoT devices
753 and their corresponding update servers are not standardized.

754 4.1.3 Support for Threat Signaling

755 To provide additional protection for both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices, the reference
756 architecture also envisions support for threat signaling. The router or switch can receive threat feeds
757 from a notional threat-signaling server to use as a basis for restricting certain types of network traffic.
758 For example, both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices can be prevented from connecting to
759 internet domains that have been identified as being potentially malicious. Communications between
760 the threat-signaling server and the router/switch are not standardized.

761 4.1.4 Build-Specific Features

762 The reference architecture depicted in [Figure 4-1](#) is intentionally general. Each build instantiates this
763 reference architecture in a unique way, depending on the equipment used and the capabilities
764 supported. While all four builds support MUD and the ability to receive faux updates from a notional
765 update server, only Build 2 currently supports threat signaling. Build 1 and Build 2 include nonstandard
766 device discovery technology to discover, inventory, profile, and classify attached devices. Such
767 classification can be used to validate that the access that is being granted to each device is consistent
768 with that device’s manufacturer and model. In Build 2, a device’s manufacturer and model can be used

769 as a basis for identifying and enforcing that device's traffic profile. Build 3 implements the Wi-Fi Easy
770 Connect protocol to onboard both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices, thereby securely
771 providing each device with unique credentials for connecting to the network. For those devices that are
772 both Easy Connect- and MUD-capable, the device's MUD rules are retrieved and installed on the local
773 gateway during the onboarding process, ensuring that the device's MUD-based communication
774 constraints are already in effect when the device connects to the network. Build 3 also creates and
775 enforces separate trust zones (e.g., network segments) called *micronets* to which devices are assigned
776 according to their intended network function.

777 The four builds of the reference architecture that have been completed and demonstrated are as
778 follows:

- 779 ▪ Build 1 uses products from Cisco Systems, DigiCert, Forescout, and Molex. The Cisco MUD
780 manager supports MUD, and the Forescout virtual appliances and enterprise manager perform
781 non-MUD-related device discovery on the network. Molex Power over Ethernet (PoE) Gateway
782 and Light Engine are used as MUD-capable IoT devices. Certificates from DigiCert are also used.
- 783 ▪ Build 2 uses products from MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd.; GCA,; ThreatSTOP; and DigiCert. The
784 MasterPeace Solutions Yikes! router, cloud service, and mobile application support MUD as well
785 as perform device discovery on the network and apply additional traffic rules to both MUD-
786 capable and non-MUD-capable devices based on device manufacturer and model. The Yikes!
787 router also integrates with the GCA Quad9 DNS service and the ThreatSTOP threat MUD file
788 server to prevent devices (MUD-capable or not) from connecting to domains that have been
789 identified as potentially malicious based on current threat intelligence. Certificates from
790 DigiCert are also used.
- 791 ▪ Build 3 uses products from CableLabs and DigiCert. CableLabs Micronets (e.g., Micronets
792 Gateway, Micronets Manager, Micronets mobile phone application, and related service
793 provider cloud-based infrastructure) supports MUD and implements the Wi-Fi Alliance's Wi-Fi
794 Easy Connect protocol to securely onboard devices to the network. It also uses software-
795 defined networking to create separate trust zones (e.g., network segments) called micronets to
796 which devices are assigned according to their intended network function. Certificates from
797 DigiCert are also used.
- 798 ▪ Build 4 uses software developed at the NIST Advanced Networking Technologies laboratory.
799 This software supports MUD and is intended to serve as a working prototype of the MUD
800 specification to demonstrate feasibility and scalability. Certificates from DigiCert are also used.

801 The logical architectures and detailed descriptions of the builds mentioned above are in Section 6 (Build
802 1), Section 7 (Build 2), Section 8 (Build 3), and Section 9 (Build 4).

803 4.2 Physical Architecture

804 Figure 4-2 depicts the high-level physical architecture of the NCCoE laboratory environment. As
805 depicted, the NCCoE laboratory network is connected to the internet via the NIST data center. Access to

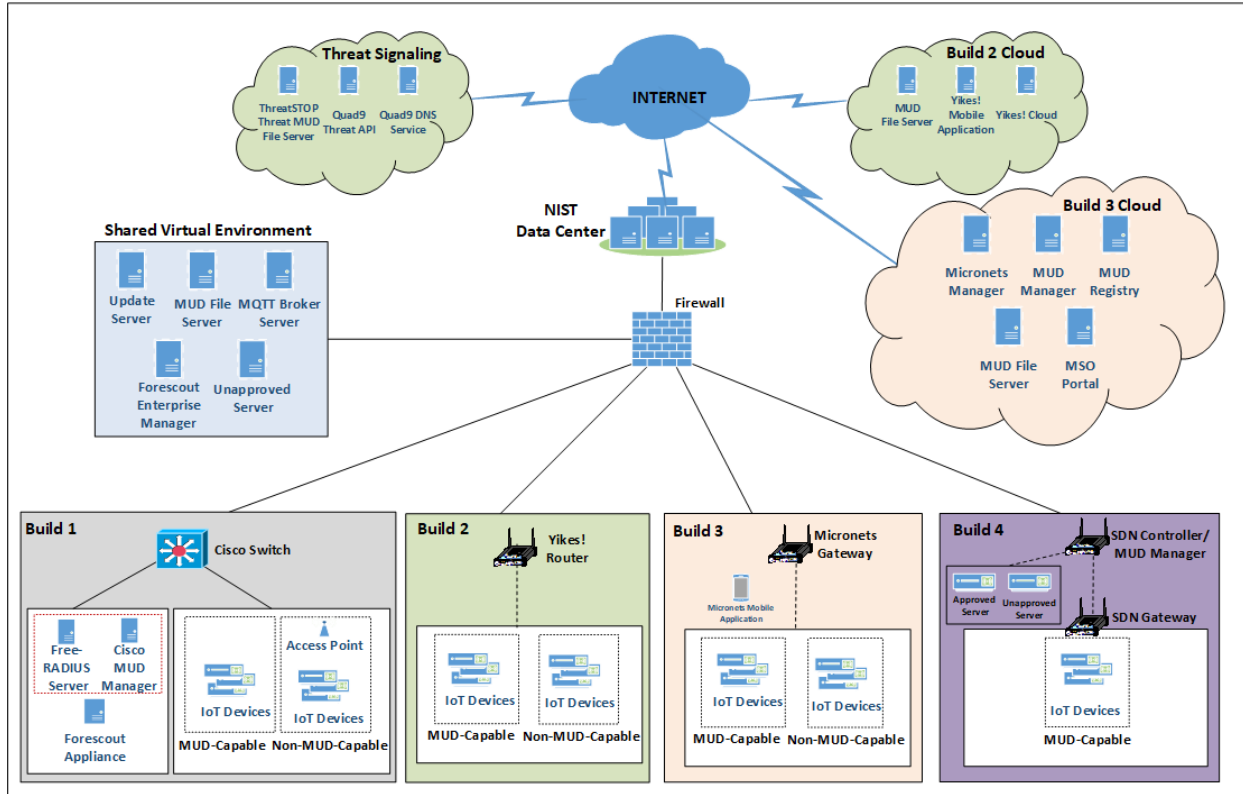
806 and from the NCCoE network is protected by a firewall. The NCCoE network includes a shared virtual
807 environment that houses an update server, a MUD file server, an unapproved server (i.e., a server that
808 is not listed as a permissible communications source or destination in any MUD file), a Message
809 Queuing Telemetry Transport (MQTT) broker server, and a Forescout enterprise manager. These
810 components are hosted at the NCCoE and are used across builds where applicable. DigiCert provided
811 the Transport Layer Security (TLS) certificate and Premium Certificate used by the MUD file server.

812 All four builds, as depicted in the diagram, have been implemented:

- 813 ▪ Build 1 network components consist of a Cisco Catalyst 3850-S switch, a Cisco MUD manager, a
814 FreeRADIUS server, and a virtualized Forescout appliance on the local network. Build 1 also
815 requires support from all components that are in the shared virtual environment, including the
816 Forescout enterprise manager.
- 817 ▪ Build 2 network components consist of a MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd. Yikes! router on the local
818 network. Build 2 requires support from the MUD file server, Yikes! cloud, and a Yikes! mobile
819 application that are resident on the Build 2 cloud. The Yikes! router includes threat-signaling
820 capabilities (not depicted) that have been integrated with it. Build 2 also requires support from
821 threat-signaling cloud services that consist of the ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server, Quad9
822 threat application programming interface (API), and Quad9 DNS service. Build 2 uses only the
823 update server and unapproved server components that are in the shared virtual environment.
- 824 ▪ Build 3 network components consist of a CableLabs Micronets Gateway/wireless access point
825 (AP) that resides on the local network and that operates in conjunction with various service
826 provider components and partner/service provider offerings that reside in the Micronets virtual
827 environment in the Build 3 cloud. The Micronets Gateway is controlled by a Micronets Manager
828 that resides in the Build 3 cloud and that coordinates a number of cloud-based Micronets micro-
829 services, some of which are depicted. Build 3 also includes a Micronets mobile Application that
830 provides the user and device interfaces for performing device onboarding.
- 831 ▪ Build 4 network components consist of a software-defined networking (SDN)-capable
832 gateway/switch on the local network, an SDN controller/MUD manager, and approved and
833 unapproved servers that are located remotely from the local network. Build 4 also uses the
834 MUD file server that is resident in the shared virtual environment.

835 IoT devices used in all four builds include those that are both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable. The
836 MUD-capable IoT devices used, which vary across builds, include Raspberry Pi, ARTIK, u-blox, Intel UP
837 Squared, BeagleBone Black, NXP i.MX 8M (devkit), and the Molex Light Engine controlled by PoE
838 Gateway. Non-MUD-capable devices used, which also vary across builds, include a wireless access point,
839 cameras, a printer, mobile phones, lighting devices, a connected assistant device, a baby monitor, and a
840 digital video recorder. Each of the completed builds and the roles that their components play in their
841 architectures are explained in more detail in Section 6 (Build 1), Section 7 (Build 2), Section 8 (Build 3),
842 and Section 9 (Build 4).

843 Figure 4-2 Physical Architecture



844 5 Security Characteristic Analysis

845 The purpose of the security characteristic analysis is to understand the extent to which the project
 846 meets its objective of demonstrating the ability to identify IoT components to MUD managers and
 847 manage access to those components while limiting unauthorized access to and from the components. In
 848 addition, it seeks to understand the security benefits of the demonstrated approach.

849 5.1 Assumptions and Limitations

850 The security characteristic analysis has the following limitations:

- 851 ■ It is neither a comprehensive test of all security components nor a red-team exercise.
- 852 ■ It cannot identify all weaknesses.
- 853 ■ It does not include the lab infrastructure. It is assumed that devices are hardened. Testing these
 854 devices would reveal only weaknesses in implementation that would not be relevant to those
 855 adopting this reference architecture.

856 5.2 Security Control Map

857 One aspect of our security characteristic analysis involved assessing how well the reference design
858 addresses the security characteristics that it was intended to support. The Cybersecurity Framework
859 Subcategories were used to provide structure to the security assessment by consulting the specific
860 sections of each standard that are cited in reference to a Subcategory. The cited sections provide
861 validation points that an example solution would be expected to exhibit. Using the Cybersecurity
862 Framework Subcategories as a basis for organizing our analysis allowed us to systematically consider
863 how well the reference design supports the intended security characteristics.

864 The characteristic analysis was conducted in the context of home network and small-business usage
865 scenarios.

866 The capabilities demonstrated by the architectural elements described in Section 4 and used in the
867 home networks and small-business environments are primarily intended to address requirements, best
868 practices, and capabilities described in the following NIST documents: *Framework for Improving Critical*
869 *Infrastructure Cybersecurity* (NIST Cybersecurity Framework), *Security and Privacy Controls for Federal*
870 *Information Systems and Organizations* (NIST SP 800-53), and *Considerations for Managing Internet of*
871 *Things (IoT) Cybersecurity and Privacy Risks* (NIST Interagency or Internal Report 8228). NISTIR 8228
872 identifies a set of 25 security and privacy expectations for IoT devices and subsystems. These include
873 expectations regarding meeting device protection, data protection, and privacy protection goals. The
874 reference architecture directly addresses the PR.AC-1, PR.AC-2, PR.AC-3, PR.AC-7, and PR.PT-3
875 Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and supports activities addressing the ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2,
876 ID.AM-3, ID.RA-2, ID.RA-3, PR.AC-5, PR.AC-4, PR.DS-5, PR.DS-6, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, and DE.CM-8
877 Subcategories. Also, the reference architecture directly addresses NIST SP 800-53 controls AC-3, AC-18,
878 CM-7, IA-6, SC-5, SC-7, SC-23, and SI-2, and it supports activities addressing NIST SP 800-53 controls AC-
879 4, AC-6, AC-24, CM-7, CM-8, IA-2, IA-5, IA-8, PA-4, PM-5, RA-5, SC-8, and SI-5. In addition, the reference
880 architecture addresses eight of the NISTIR 8228 expectations. Table 5-1 describes how MUD-specific
881 example implementation characteristics address NISTIR 8228 expectations, NIST SP 800-53 controls, and
882 NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories.

883 Table 5-1 Mapping Characteristics of the Demonstrated Approach, as Instantiated in at Least One of
 884 Builds 1-4, to NISTIR 8228 Expectations, NIST SP 800-53 Controls, and NIST Cybersecurity Framework
 885 Subcategories

Applicable Project Description Element that Addresses the Expectation	Applicable NISTIR 8228 Expectations	NIST SP 800-53 Controls Supported	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories Supported
<p>There exists some mechanism for associating each device with a URL that can be used to identify and locate its MUD file. The device itself may emit the MUD file URL in one of three ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IoT devices insert the MUD URL into DHCP address requests when the device attaches to the network (e.g., powers on) (Build 1, Build 2, and Build 4). MUD URL is provided in LLDP (Build 1). MUD URL is included in X.509 certificate. <p>However, a MUD URL may be learned by a network by other means, and the MUD specification is designed to allow flexibility in this regard. (In Build 3, the information required to retrieve the MUD URL from the MUD registry is conveyed using two fields in the device bootstrapping information, which is encoded in the device’s Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol QR code.)</p>	<p>Device has a built-in identifier.</p>	<p><u>Supports</u> <u>CM-8</u> System Component Inventory <u>PM-5</u> System Inventory</p>	<p><u>Supports</u> <u>ID.AM-1</u> Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p>
<p>Devices that support the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol have been preconfigured with their own unique bootstrapping public/private key pair before they initiate onboarding. Although the private key is not actually a device identifier, the device’s possession of this unique private key is what enables the device to be authenticated as part of the onboarding protocol. (Build 3)</p>	<p>Device has a built-in unique identifier.</p>	<p><u>Supports</u> <u>CM-8</u> System Component Inventory <u>PM-5</u> System Inventory</p>	<p><u>Supports</u> <u>ID.AM-1</u> Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p>
<p>The MUD file URL, which identifies the device type, among other things, is passed to the MUD manager, which retrieves a MUD file by</p>	<p>Device can interface with</p>	<p><u>Provides</u> <u>AC-3</u> Access Enforcement</p>	<p><u>Provides</u> <u>PR.PT-3</u> The principle of least functionality</p>

Applicable Project Description Element that Addresses the Expectation	Applicable NISTIR 8228 Expectations	NIST SP 800-53 Controls Supported	Cybersecurity Framework Sub-categories Supported
<p>using https. The MUD file describes the communications requirements for this device. The MUD manager converts the requirements into access control information for enforcement by the router or switch. (all builds)</p>	<p>enterprise asset management systems.</p>	<p><u>AC-18</u> Wireless Access</p> <p><u>CM-7</u> Least Functionality</p> <p><u>SC-5</u> Denial of Service Protection</p> <p><u>SC-7</u> Boundary Protection</p> <p><u>Supports</u> <u>AC-4</u> Information Flow Enforcement</p> <p><u>AC-6</u> Least Privilege</p> <p><u>AC-24</u> Access Control Decisions</p> <p><u>CM-8</u> System Component Inventory</p> <p><u>PM-5</u> System Inventory</p>	<p>is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p><u>Supports</u> <u>ID.AM-1</u> Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p><u>ID.AM-2</u> Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p><u>ID.AM-3</u> Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p><u>PR.AC-4</u> Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p><u>PR.AC-5</u> Network integrity is protected (e.g.,</p>

Applicable Project Description Element that Addresses the Expectation	Applicable NISTIR 8228 Expectations	NIST SP 800-53 Controls Supported	Cybersecurity Framework Sub-categories Supported
			<p>network segregation, network segmentation).</p> <p><u>PR.DS-5</u> Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p><u>DE.AE-1</u> A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p>
<p>IoT devices periodically contact the appropriate update server to download and apply security patches. (all builds)</p>	<p>The manufacturer will provide patches or upgrades for all software and firmware throughout each device's life span.</p>	<p><u>Provides</u> <u>SI-2</u> Flaw Remediation</p>	<p><u>Supports</u> <u>PR.IP-1</u> A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p><u>PR.IP-3</u> Configuration change control processes are in place.</p>
<p>The router or switch receives threat feeds from the threat-signaling server to use as a basis for restricting certain types of network traffic. (Build 2)</p>	<p>The device either supports the use of vulnerability</p>	<p><u>Supports</u> <u>AC-24</u> Access Control Decisions</p>	<p><u>Supports</u> <u>ID.RA-2</u> Cyber threat intelligence is received</p>

Applicable Project Description Element that Addresses the Expectation	Applicable NISTIR 8228 Expectations	NIST SP 800-53 Controls Supported	Cybersecurity Framework Sub-categories Supported
	scanners or provides built-in vulnerability identification and reporting capabilities.	<u>RA-5</u> Vulnerability Scanning <u>SI-5</u> Security Alerts, Advisories, and Directives	from information-sharing forums and sources. <u>ID.RA-3</u> Threats, both internal and external, are identified and documented. <u>DE.CM-8</u> Vulnerability scans are performed.
Using the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol to onboard devices ensures that there is no need for anyone to be privy to the device’s network credentials. The onboarding protocol provisions the network credentials onto the device automatically, using a secure channel, and the device is then able to present its credentials to the network as part of the standard Wi-Fi network connection handshake. There is no need for the device’s network password to be input by a human, and the credentials are never displayed, so presentation of the device’s network credentials to the network does not pose any risk that the credentials will be viewed and thereby disclosed. (Build 3)	The device can conceal password characters from display when a person enters a password for a device, such as on a keyboard or touchscreen.	Supports <u>IA-6</u> Authenticator Feedback	Provides <u>PR.AC-7</u> Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated commensurate with the risk of the transaction.
The MUD file URL is passed to the MUD manager, which retrieves a MUD file from the designated website (denoted as the MUD file server) by using https. The MUD file server must have a valid TLS certificate, and the MUD file itself must have a valid signature. The MUD file describes the communications requirements for this device. The MUD manager converts the requirements into access	The device can use existing enterprise authenticators and authentication mechanisms.	Supports <u>IA-2</u> Identification and Authentication (Organizational Users) <u>IA-5</u> Authenticator Management	Provides <u>PR.AC-1</u> Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for

Applicable Project Description Element that Addresses the Expectation	Applicable NISTIR 8228 Expectations	NIST SP 800-53 Controls Supported	Cybersecurity Framework Sub-categories Supported
control information for enforcement by the router or switch. (all builds)		<u>IA-8</u> Identification and Authentication (Non-Organizational Users)	authorized devices, users, and processes. <u>PR.AC-3</u> Remote access is managed. <u>PR.AC-7</u> Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated commensurate with the risk of the transaction.
Each device that is onboarded using the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol is provisioned with unique network credentials that enable the device to authenticate to the network as part of the standard Wi-Fi network connection handshake. (Build 3)	The device can use existing enterprise authenticators and authentication mechanisms.	<u>Supports</u> <u>IA-2</u> Identification and Authentication (Organizational Users) <u>IA-5</u> Authenticator Management <u>IA-8</u> Identification and Authentication (Non-Organizational Users)	<u>Provides</u> <u>PR.AC-1</u> Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users, and processes. <u>PR.AC-3</u> Remote access is managed. <u>PR.AC-7</u> Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated commensurate with the risk of the transaction.
There exists some mechanism for associating each device with a URL that can identify and locate its MUD file. The MUD file URL is passed to the MUD manager, which retrieves	Device can prevent unauthorized ac-	<u>Provides</u> <u>SC-23</u> Session Authenticity	<u>Provides</u> <u>PR.PT-3</u> The principle of least functionality

Applicable Project Description Element that Addresses the Expectation	Applicable NISTIR 8228 Expectations	NIST SP 800-53 Controls Supported	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories Supported
<p>a MUD file from the designated website (denoted as the MUD file server) by using https. The MUD file describes the communications requirements for this device. The MUD manager converts the requirements into access control information for enforcement by the router or switch. (all builds)</p>	<p>cess to all sensitive data transmitted from it over networks.</p>	<p><u>Supports</u> <u>AC-18</u> Wireless Access <u>SC-8</u> Transmission Confidentiality and Integrity</p>	<p>is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p><u>Supports</u> <u>PR.DS-5</u> Protections against data leaks are implemented. <u>PR.DS-6</u> Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity.</p>
<p>There exists some mechanism for associating each device with a URL that can identify and locate its MUD file. The MUD file URL is passed to the MUD manager, which retrieves a MUD file from the designated website (denoted as the MUD file server) by using https. The MUD file describes the communications requirements for this device. The MUD manager converts the requirements into access control information for enforcement by the router or switch. (all builds)</p> <p>The router or switch periodically receives threat feeds from the threat-signaling server to use as a basis for restricting certain types of network traffic. (Build 2)</p>	<p>There is sufficient centralized control to apply policy or regulatory requirements to personally identifiable information.</p>	<p><u>Supports</u> <u>PA-4</u> Information Sharing with External Parties</p>	<p>None</p>

886 Table 5-2 details Cybersecurity Framework Identify, Protect, and Detect Categories and Subcategories
887 that the example implementations directly address or for which the example implementations may

888 serve a supporting role. Entries in the Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory column that are directly
 889 addressed are highlighted in green. Informative references are made for each Subcategory. The follow-
 890 ing sources are used for informative references: Center for Internet Security (CIS), Control Objectives for
 891 Information and Related Technology (COBIT), International Society of Automation (ISA), International
 892 Organization for Standardization/International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC), and NIST SP 800-
 893 53. While some of the references provide general guidance that informs implementation of referenced
 894 Cybersecurity Framework Core Functions, the NIST SP and Federal Information Processing Standard
 895 (FIPS) references provide specific recommendations that should be considered when composing and
 896 configuring security platforms. (Note that not all of the informative references apply to this example im-
 897 plementation.)

898 **Table 5-2 Mapping Project Objectives to the Cybersecurity Framework and Informative Security**
 899 **Control References**

Cybersecurity Framework Category	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory	Informative References
Asset Management (ID.AM): The data, personnel, devices, systems, and facilities that enable the organization to achieve business purposes are identified and managed consistent with their relative importance to business objectives and the organization’s risk strategy.	ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.	CIS CSC 1 COBIT 5 BAI09.01, BAI09.02 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.2.3.4 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 7.8 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.8.1.1, A.8.1.2 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5
	ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.	CIS CSC 2 COBIT 5 BAI09.01, BAI09.02, BAI09.05 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.2.3.4 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 7.8 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.8.1.1, A.8.1.2, A.12.5.1 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5
	ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.	CIS CSC 12 COBIT 5 DSS05.02 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.2.3.4 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 7.8 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.8.1.1, A.8.1.2, A.12.5.1 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8
Risk Assessment (ID.RA): The organization understands the	ID.RA-2: Cyber threat intelligence is received from information-sharing forums and sources.	CIS CSC 4 COBIT 5 BAI08.01 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.2.3, 4.2.3.9,

Cybersecurity Framework Category	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory	Informative References
<p>cybersecurity risk to organizational operations (including mission, functions, image, or reputation), organizational assets, and individuals.</p>		<p>4.2.3.12 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.6.1.4 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-5, PM-15, PM-16</p>
	<p>ID.RA-3: Threats, both internal and external, are identified and documented.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 4 COBIT 5 APO12.01, APO12.02, APO12.03, APO12.04 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.2.3, 4.2.3.9, 4.2.3.12 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 Clause 6.1.2 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 RA-3, SI-5, PM-12, PM-16</p>
<p>Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control (PR.AC): Access to physical and logical assets and associated facilities is limited to authorized users, processes, and devices and is managed consistent with the assessed risk of unauthorized access to authorized activities and transactions.</p>	<p>PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users, and processes.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 1, 5, 15, 16 COBIT 5 DSS05.04, DSS06.03 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.3.5.1 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 1.1, SR 1.2, SR 1.3, SR 1.4, SR 1.5, SR 1.7, SR 1.8, SR 1.9 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.9.2.1, A.9.2.2, A.9.2.3, A.9.2.4, A.9.2.6, A.9.3.1, A.9.4.2, A.9.4.3 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-6, IA-7, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11</p>
	<p>PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 12 COBIT 5 APO13.01, DSS01.04, DSS05.03 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.3.6.6 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 1.13, SR 2.6 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.6.2.1, A.6.2.2, A.11.2.6, A.13.1.1, A.13.2.1 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15</p>
	<p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 3, 5, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18 COBIT 5 DSS05.04 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.3.7.3 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 2.1 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.6.1.2, A.9.1.2,</p>

Cybersecurity Framework Category	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory	Informative References
		A.9.2.3, A.9.4.1, A.9.4.4, A.9.4.5 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24
	<p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 9, 14, 15, 18 COBIT 5 DSS01.05, DSS05.02 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.3.4 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 3.1, SR 3.8 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.13.1.1, A.13.1.3, A.13.2.1, A.14.1.2, A.14.1.3 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p>
	<p>PR.AC-7: Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated (e.g., single-factor, multifactor) commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals’ security and privacy risks and other organizational risks).</p>	<p>CIS CSC 1, 12, 15, 16 COBIT 5 DSS05.04, DSS05.10, DSS06.10 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.3.6.1, 4.3.3.6.2, 4.3.3.6.3, 4.3.3.6.4, 4.3.3.6.5, 4.3.3.6.6, 4.3.3.6.7, 4.3.3.6.8, 4.3.3.6.9 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 1.1, SR 1.2, SR 1.5, SR 1.7, SR 1.8, SR 1.9, SR 1.10 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.9.2.1, A.9.2.4, A.9.3.1, A.9.4.2, A.9.4.3, A.18.1.4 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-7, AC-8, AC-9, AC-11, AC-12, AC-14, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11</p>
<p>Data Security (PR.DS): Information and records (data) are managed consistent with the organization’s risk strategy to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of information.</p>	<p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 13 COBIT 5 APO01.06, DSS05.04, DSS05.07, DSS06.02 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 5.2 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.6.1.2, A.7.1.1, A.7.1.2, A.7.3.1, A.8.2.2, A.8.2.3, A.9.1.1, A.9.1.2, A.9.2.3, A.9.4.1, A.9.4.4, A.9.4.5, A.10.1.1, A.11.1.4, A.11.1.5, A.11.2.1, A.13.1.1, A.13.1.3, A.13.2.1, A.13.2.3, A.13.2.4, A.14.1.2, A.14.1.3 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-</p>

Cybersecurity Framework Category	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory	Informative References
		<p>6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 3.1, SR 3.3, SR 3.4, SR 3.8 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.12.2.1, A.12.5.1, A.14.1.2, A.14.1.3 FIPS 140-2 Sec. 4 NIST SP 800-45 Ver. 2 2.4.2, 3, 4.2.3, 4.3, 5.1, 6.1, 7.2.2, 8.2, 9.2 NIST SP 800-49 2.2.1, 2.3.2, 3.4 NIST SP 800-52 Rev. 1 3, 4, D1.4 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7 NIST SP 800-57 Part 1 Rev. 4 5.5, 6.1, 8.1.5.1, B.3.2, B.5 NIST SP 800-57 Part 2 1, 3.1.2.1.2, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, A.2.2, A.3.2, C.2.2 NIST SP 800-81-2 All NIST SP 800-130 2.2, 4.3, 6.2.1, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6.1 NIST SP 800-152 6.1.3, 6.2.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.4, 9.4 NIST SP 800-177 2.2, 4.1, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7, 5.2, 5.3</p>
<p>Information Protection Processes and Procedures (PR.IP): Security policies (that address purpose, scope, roles, responsibilities, management commitment, and coordination among organizational entities), processes, and procedures are maintained and used to manage protection of information systems and assets.</p>	<p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 1 COBIT 5 BAI10.01, BAI10.02, BAI10.03, BAI10.05 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.4.3.2, 4.3.4.3.3 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 7.6 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.12.1.2, A.12.5.1, A.12.6.2, A.14.2.2, A.14.2.3, A.14.2.4 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10 CIS CSC 3, 11 COBIT 5 BAI01.06, BAI06.01 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.4.3.2,</p>

Cybersecurity Framework Category	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory	Informative References
		4.3.4.3.3 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 7.6 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.12.1.2, A.12.5.1, A.12.6.2, A.14.2.2, A.14.2.3, A.14.2.4 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10
Protective Technology (PR.PT): Technical security solutions are managed to ensure the security and resilience of systems and assets, consistent with related policies, procedures, and agreements.	PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.	CIS CSC 3, 11, 14 COBIT 5 DSS05.02, DSS05.05, DSS06.06 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.3.5.1, 4.3.3.5.2, 4.3.3.5.3, 4.3.3.5.4, 4.3.3.5.5, 4.3.3.5.6, 4.3.3.5.7, 4.3.3.5.8, 4.3.3.6.1, 4.3.3.6.2, 4.3.3.6.3, 4.3.3.6.4, 4.3.3.6.5, 4.3.3.6.6, 4.3.3.6.7, 4.3.3.6.8, 4.3.3.6.9, 4.3.3.7.1, 4.3.3.7.2, 4.3.3.7.3, 4.3.3.7.4 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 1.1, SR 1.2, SR 1.3, SR 1.4, SR 1.5, SR 1.6, SR 1.7, SR 1.8, SR 1.9, SR 1.10, SR 1.11, SR 1.12, SR 1.13, SR 2.1, SR 2.2, SR 2.3, SR 2.4, SR 2.5, SR 2.6, SR 2.7 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.9.1.2 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7
Security Continuous Monitoring (DE.CM): The information system and assets are monitored to identify cybersecurity events and verify the effectiveness of protective measures.	DE.CM-8: Vulnerability scans are performed.	CIS CSC 4, 20 COBIT 5 BAI03.10, DSS05.01 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.2.3.1, 4.2.3.7 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.12.6.1 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 RA-5

900 Additional resources required to develop this solution are identified in Appendix C. The core standards,
 901 secure update standards, industry best practices for software quality, and best practices for
 902 identification and authentication are generally stable, well understood, and available in the commercial
 903 off-the-shelf market. Standards associated with the MUD protocol are in an advanced level of
 904 development by the IETF.

905 5.3 Scenarios

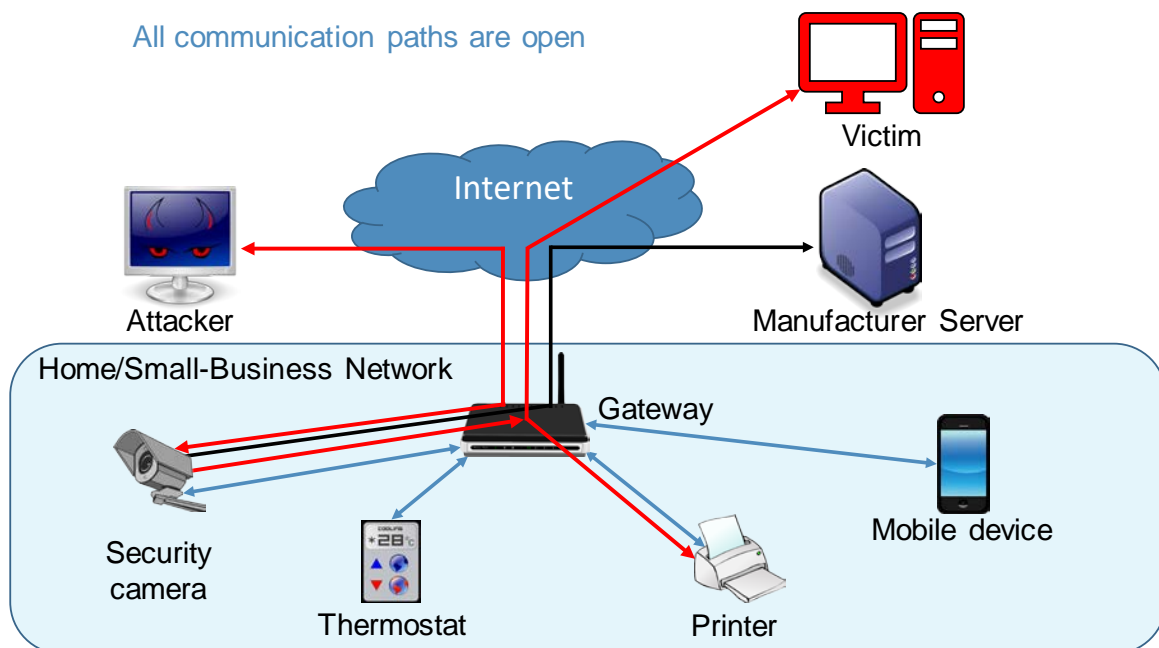
906 This section presents two scenarios involving home and small-business networks that have IoT devices.
 907 In the first scenario, MUD is not deployed on the network, so IoT devices are vulnerable to being port
 908 scanned and are not restricted from exchanging traffic with either external sites or other devices on the
 909 local network. IoT devices in this first scenario are highly vulnerable to attack. Threat signaling is not
 910 deployed either, so none of the devices on the local network are being protected from traffic sent from
 911 known malicious actors.

912 In the second scenario, both MUD and threat signaling are deployed on the network. The MUD files are
 913 being used to restrict traffic from being sent between the local IoT devices and some external internet
 914 domains (i.e., north/south traffic) as well as traffic among the local IoT devices themselves (i.e.,
 915 east/west traffic). MUD ensures that each IoT device is permitted to exchange traffic with only external
 916 domains and internal devices that are explicitly specified in its MUD file. Threat signaling protects all
 917 devices, not just IoT devices, from communicating with sites that are known to be malicious.

918 5.3.1 Scenario 1: No MUD or Threat-Signaling Protection

919 In the No MUD or Threat-Signaling Protection scenario, as shown in Figure 5-1, the home/small-business
 920 network (depicted by the light blue rectangular box) does not have MUD deployed to provide security
 921 for its IoT devices, nor does it use threat signaling.

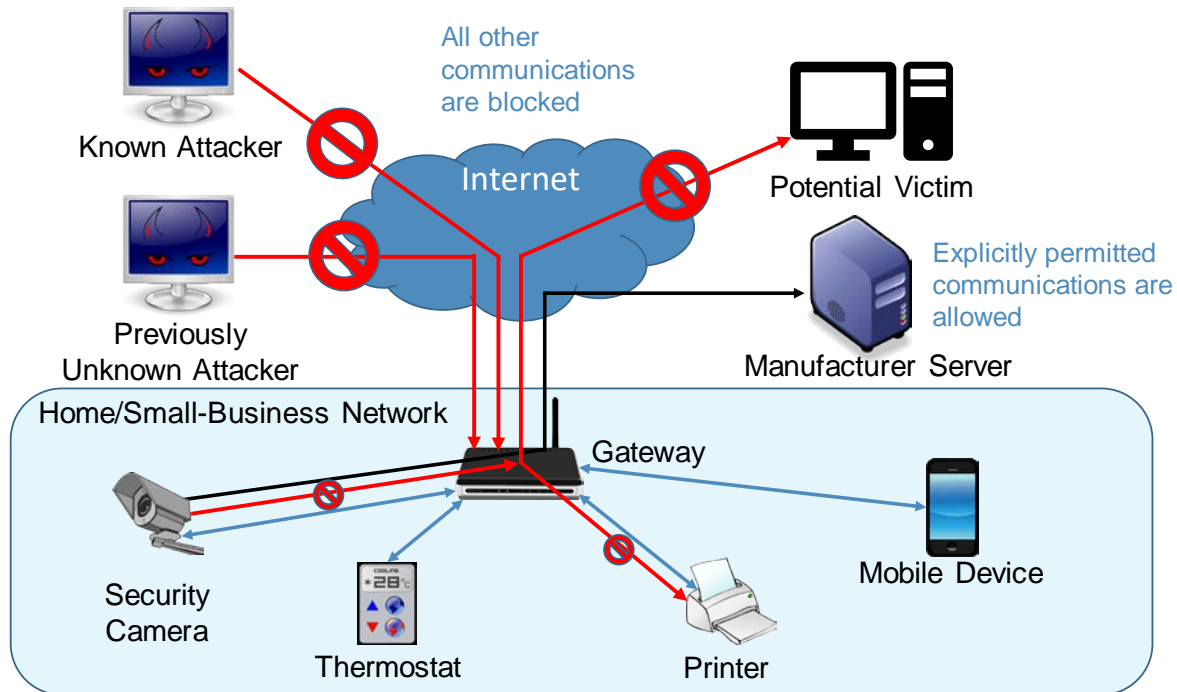
922 **Figure 5-1 No MUD or Threat-Signaling Protection**



923 All communication paths are open. The IoT devices on the network can be port scanned (and perhaps
924 hijacked) by an attacker on the internet. IoT devices are permitted to communicate to and from
925 intended services, such as a manufacturer update server, as desired. However, the IoT devices are also
926 reachable by malicious external devices and by compromised devices that are on their local network,
927 making them vulnerable to attacks from these malicious and compromised devices. In addition, if an IoT
928 device on the local network becomes compromised, there are no protections in place to stop it from
929 launching an attack on outside or local devices, creating additional potential victims. As shown in Figure
930 5-1, an external malicious actor can attack a security camera on the local network, compromise that
931 camera, and use it to launch additional attacks on both local and remote targets.

932 5.3.2 Scenario 2: MUD and Threat-Signaling Protection

933 In the MUD and Threat-Signaling Protection scenario, as shown in [Figure 5-2](#), the home/small-business
934 network (depicted by the light blue rectangle) has both MUD and threat signaling deployed. (For
935 simplicity, the components of the MUD deployment such as the MUD manager and MUD file server are
936 not depicted, nor are the components of the threat-signaling deployment.) The MUD file for each MUD-
937 capable IoT device lists the domains of all external services with which the MUD-capable device is
938 permitted to exchange traffic. All external domains that are not explicitly permitted in the MUD file are
939 denied. Therefore, each MUD-capable IoT device on the network can freely communicate with its
940 intended external services, but all other attempted communications between that MUD-capable IoT
941 device and external sites are blocked. The MUD-capable IoT device cannot be port scanned or receive
942 traffic from external malicious domains if communication with those domains is not explicitly permitted
943 in the IoT device's MUD file, even if those domains are not known to be malicious. Furthermore, even if
944 the MUD-capable IoT device is compromised in some way after it has connected to the local network, it
945 will not be permitted to attack any external domains if communication with those domains is not
946 explicitly permitted in the MUD-capable IoT device's MUD file.

947 **Figure 5-2 MUD and Threat-Signaling Protection**

948 In Figure 5-2, the symbol prohibiting traffic sent from the previously unknown attacker depicts the fact
 949 that MUD prevents MUD-capable devices from receiving traffic from external sites that are not listed in
 950 those devices' MUD files. The symbol prohibiting traffic sent from the security camera to the potential
 951 external victim depicts the fact that MUD prevents MUD-capable devices from sending traffic to
 952 external targets that are not explicitly permitted in their MUD files.

953 One of the external sites with which a MUD-capable IoT device is permitted to communicate is a
 954 manufacturer update server, from which the IoT device receives regular software updates to ensure
 955 that it installs the most recent security patches as needed.

956 In addition to listing external domains with which each MUD-capable device is permitted to
 957 communicate, the MUD file for each MUD-capable device restricts the local devices that each MUD-
 958 capable IoT device is permitted to exchange traffic with based on characteristics such as those devices'
 959 manufacturer or model or whether those other devices are controllers for the IoT device in question. If
 960 a local device is not from the specified manufacturer, for example, it will not be permitted to exchange
 961 traffic with the MUD-capable IoT device. So, if a device on the local network attempts to attack another
 962 device on the local network that is MUD-capable, the traffic will not be received by that MUD-capable
 963 device if the attacking device is not from a manufacturer specified in the MUD-capable device's MUD
 964 file. Conversely, if a MUD-capable IoT device becomes compromised, it will not be permitted to attack
 965 any local devices that are not from a manufacturer specified in the MUD-capable IoT device's MUD file.

966 In Figure 5-2, the symbol prohibiting traffic received at the printer depicts the fact that MUD prevents
967 MUD-capable devices from receiving traffic from all local devices that are not permitted in their MUD
968 files. The symbol prohibiting traffic sent from the security camera to the printer depicts the fact that
969 MUD prevents MUD-capable devices from sending traffic to other local devices that are not explicitly
970 permitted in their MUD files.

971 In addition to MUD, threat signaling is deployed. Threat signaling prevents all devices on the local
972 network from communicating with external domains that are known to be malicious. It protects not just
973 MUD-capable IoT devices but also non-MUD-capable IoT devices and fully functional devices such as cell
974 phones and laptops. This protection is depicted in Figure 5-2 by the symbol prohibiting receipt of traffic
975 sent from the known attacker.

976 **6 Build 1**

977 The Build 1 implementation uses products from Cisco Systems, DigiCert, Forescout, and Molex. Cisco
978 equipment supports MUD. Build 1 uses the Cisco MUD manager, which is available as open-source
979 software; and the Cisco Catalyst 3850-S switch, which has been customized to work with the MUD
980 manager, to provide switching, DHCP, and LLDP services. Build 1 also uses the Forescout virtual
981 appliances and enterprise manager to perform discovery of all types of devices on the network—both
982 MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable. Build 1 uses Molex PoE Gateway and Light Engine as MUD-
983 capable IoT devices. Build 1 also uses certificates from DigiCert.

984 **6.1 Collaborators**

985 Collaborators that participated in this build are described briefly in the subsections below.

986 **6.1.1 Cisco Systems**

987 Cisco Systems is a provider of enterprise, telecommunications, and industrial networking solutions. The
988 work in this project was undertaken within Cisco’s Enterprise Central Software Group with an eye
989 toward improving the product offering over time. Cisco provided a proof-of-concept MUD manager as
990 well as a Catalyst 3850-S switch with Power over Ethernet. Learn more about Cisco Systems at
991 <https://www.cisco.com>.

992 **6.1.2 DigiCert**

993 DigiCert is a major provider of scalable TLS/secure sockets layer (SSL), and public key infrastructure (PKI)
994 solutions for identity and encryption. The company is known for its expertise in identity and encryption
995 for web servers and [Internet of Things](#) devices. DigiCert supports [TLS/SSL](#) and other digital certificates
996 for PKI deployments at any scale through its certificate life-cycle management platform, [CertCentral®](#).
997 The company provides enterprise-grade certificate management platforms, responsive customer
998 support, and advanced security solutions. Learn more about DigiCert at <https://www.digicert.com>.

999 **6.1.3 Forescout**

1000 Forescout Technologies is an industry leader in device visibility and control. Forescout’s unified security
1001 platform enables enterprises and government agencies to gain complete situational awareness of their
1002 extended enterprise environment and to orchestrate actions to reduce cyber and operational risk.
1003 Forescout products deploy quickly with agentless, real-time discovery and classification of every
1004 connected device, as well as with continuous posture assessment. As of December 31, 2019, more than
1005 3,700 customers in over 90 countries rely on Forescout’s infrastructure-agnostic solution to reduce the
1006 risk of business disruption from security incidents or breaches, to demonstrate security compliance, and
1007 to increase security operations productivity. Learn more about Forescout at
1008 <https://www.forescout.com>.

1009 **6.1.4 Molex**

1010 Molex brings together innovation and technology to deliver electronic solutions to customers
1011 worldwide. With a presence in more than 40 countries, Molex offers a full suite of solutions and services
1012 for many markets, including data communications, consumer electronics, industrial, automotive,
1013 commercial vehicle, and medical. Learn more about Molex at <https://www.molex.com>.

1014 **6.2 Technologies**

1015 Table 6-1 lists all of the products and technologies used in Build 1 and provides a mapping among the
1016 generic component term, the specific product used to implement that component, and the security
1017 Function Subcategories that the product provides. When applicable, both the Function Subcategories
1018 that a component provides directly and those that it supports but does not provide directly are listed
1019 and labeled as such. For rows in which the provides/supports distinction is not noted, the component
1020 directly provides all listed Categories. Refer to Table 5-1 for an explanation of the NIST Cybersecurity
1021 Framework Subcategory codes.

1022 Table 6-1 Products and Technologies Used in Build 1

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
MUD manager	Cisco MUD manager (open source) and a FreeRADIUS server	Fetches, verifies, and processes MUD files from the MUD file server; configures router or switch with traffic filters to enforce access control based on the MUD file	Provides PR.PT-3 Supports ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 DE.AE-1
MUD file server	NCCoE-hosted Apache server	Hosts MUD files; serves MUD files to the MUD manager by using https	ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 PR.PT-3 DE.AE-1
MUD file maker	MUD file maker (https://www.mud-maker.org/)	Yet Another Next Generation (YANG) script graphical user interface (GUI) used to create MUD files	ID.AM-1
MUD file	A YANG model instance that has been serialized in JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) (RFC 7951). The manufacturer of a MUD-capable device creates that device's MUD file. MUD file maker (see previous row) can create MUD files. Each MUD file is also associated with a separate MUD signature file.	Specifies the communications that are permitted to and from a given device	Provides PR.PT-3 Supports ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-3

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
DHCP server	Cisco Internetwork Operating System (IOS) (Catalyst 3850-S)	Dynamically assigns IP addresses; recognizes MUD URL in DHCP DISCOVER message; should notify MUD manager if the device's IP address lease expires or has been released	ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 PR.PT-3 DE.AE-1
LLDP	Cisco IOS (Catalyst 3850-S)	Supports capability for devices to advertise their identity and capabilities to neighbors on a local area network segment; provides capability to receive MUD URL in IoT device LLDP type-length-value (TLV) frame as an extension	ID.AM-1
Router or switch	Cisco Catalyst 3850-S (IOS XE software version 16.09.02)	Provides MUD URL to MUD manager; gets configured by the MUD manager to enforce the IoT device's communication profile; performs per-device access control	ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 PR.PT-3 DE.AE-1
Certificates	DigiCert certificates (TLS and premium)	Authenticates MUD file server and secures TLS connection between MUD manager and MUD file server; signs MUD files and generates corresponding signature file	PR.AC-1 PR.AC-3 PR.AC-5 PR.AC-7

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
MUD-capable IoT device	Raspberry Pi Model 3B (devkit) u-blox C027-G35 (devkit) Samsung ARTIK 520 (devkit) Intel UP Squared Grove (devkit) Molex PoE Gateway and Light Engine	Emits a MUD URL as part of its DHCP DISCOVER message; requests and applies software updates	ID.AM-1
Non-MUD-capable IoT device	Camera Mobile phones Connected lighting devices Connected assistant Printer Baby monitor Wireless access point Digital video recorder	Acts as typical IoT device on a network; creates network connections to cloud services	ID.AM-1
Update server	NCCoE-hosted Apache server Molex update agent	Acts as a device manufacturer's update server that would communicate with IoT devices to provide patches and other software updates	PR.IP-1 PR.IP-3
Unapproved server	NCCoE-hosted Apache server	Acts as an internet host that has not been explicitly approved in a MUD file	DE.DP-3 DE.AM-1
MQTT broker server	NCCoE-hosted MQTT server	Receives and publishes messages to/from clients	ID.AM-3 DE.AE-3
IoT device discovery	Forescout virtual appliances and enterprise manager	Discover IoT devices on network	ID.AM-1 PR.IP-1 DE.AM-1

1023 Each of these components is described more fully in the following sections.

1024 6.2.1 MUD Manager

1025 The MUD manager is a key component of the architecture. It fetches, verifies, and processes MUD files
1026 from the MUD file server. It then configures the router or switch with an access list to control
1027 communications based on the contents of the MUD files.

1028 The Cisco MUD manager is an open-source implementation. For this project, we used the Cisco MUD
1029 manager to support IoT devices that emit their MUD URLs via DHCP messages and to support other IoT
1030 devices that emit their MUD URLs via the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) 802.1AB
1031 LLDP. The Cisco MUD manager is supported by an open-source implementation of an authentication,
1032 authorization, and accounting (AAA) server that communicates by using the Remote Authentication
1033 Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) protocol (i.e., a RADIUS server) called FreeRADIUS. When the MUD URL is
1034 emitted via DHCP or LLDP, it is extracted from the corresponding message, and the switch thereafter
1035 provides these MUD URLs to the MUD manager via RADIUS messages. The MUD manager then retrieves
1036 MUD files associated with those URLs and configures the Catalyst 3850-S switch to enforce the IoT
1037 devices' communication profiles based on these MUD files. The switch implements an IP access control
1038 list-based policy for src-dnsname, dst-dnsname, my-controller, and controller constructs that are
1039 specified in the MUD file, and it uses virtual local area networks (VLANs) to enforce same-manufacturer,
1040 manufacturer, and local-networks constructs that are specified in the MUD file. The system supports
1041 both lateral east/west protection and appropriate access to internet sites (north/south protection).

1042 When supporting MUD URL emission by LLDP TLV, LLDP TLV must be enabled on both the Cisco switch
1043 and the IoT device. A policy-map configuration and a corresponding template are used to cause media
1044 access control (MAC) authentication bypass to happen. This will trigger an access-session attribute that
1045 will cause LLDP TLVs (including the MUD URL) to be forwarded in an accounting message to the RADIUS
1046 server.

1047 Some manual preconfiguration of VLANs on the switch is required. The Cisco MUD manager supports a
1048 default policy for IPv4. It implements a static mapping between domain names and IP addresses inside a
1049 configuration file.

1050 The version of the Cisco MUD manager used in this project is a proof-of-concept implementation that is
1051 intended to introduce advanced users and engineers to the MUD concept. It is not a fully automated
1052 MUD manager implementation, and some protocol features are not present. These are described in
1053 Section 10.1, Findings.

1054 6.2.2 MUD File Server

1055 In the absence of a commercial MUD file server for this project, the NCCoE implemented its own MUD
1056 file server by using an Apache web server. This file server signs and stores the MUD files along with their
1057 corresponding signature files for the IoT devices used in the project. Upon receiving a GET request for
1058 the MUD files and signatures, it serves the request to the MUD manager by using https.

1059 6.2.3 MUD File

1060 Using the MUD file maker component referenced above in Table 6-1, it is possible to create a MUD file
1061 with the following contents:

- 1062 ▪ internet communication class—access to cloud services and other specific internet hosts:
 - 1063 • host: updateserver (hosted internally at the NCCoE)
 - 1064 ○ protocol: TCP
 - 1065 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 1066 ○ source port: any
 - 1067 ○ destination port: 80
- 1068 ▪ controller class—access to **classes** of devices that are known to be controllers (could describe
1069 well-known services such as DNS or NTP):
 - 1070 • host: mqttbroker (hosted internally at the NCCoE)
 - 1071 ○ protocol: TCP
 - 1072 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 1073 ○ source port: any
 - 1074 ○ destination port: 1883
- 1075 ▪ local-networks class—access to/from **any** local host for specific services (e.g., Hypertext
1076 Transfer Protocol [http] or Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure [https]):
 - 1077 • host: any
 - 1078 ○ protocol: TCP
 - 1079 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 1080 ○ source port: any
 - 1081 ○ destination port: 80
- 1082 ▪ my-controller class—access to controllers specific to this device:
 - 1083 • controllers: null (to be filled in by the network administrator)
 - 1084 ○ protocol: TCP
 - 1085 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 1086 ○ source port: any
 - 1087 ○ destination port: 80
- 1088 ▪ same-manufacturer class—access to devices of the same manufacturer:

- 1089 • same-manufacturer: null (to be filled in by the MUD manager]
- 1090 ○ protocol: TCP
- 1091 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
- 1092 ○ source port: any
- 1093 ○ destination port: 80
- 1094 ▪ manufacturer class—access to devices of a specific manufacturer (identified by MUD URL):
- 1095 • manufacturer: devicetype (URL decided by the device manufacturer)
- 1096 ○ protocol: TCP
- 1097 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
- 1098 ○ source port: any
- 1099 ○ destination port: 80

1100 6.2.4 Signature File

1101 According to the IETF MUD specification, “a MUD file MUST be signed using Cryptographic Message
 1102 Syntax (CMS) as an opaque binary object.” The MUD file (*ciscopi2.json*) was signed with the OpenSSL
 1103 tool by using the command described in the specification (which is in Volume C of this publication). A
 1104 Premium Certificate, requested from DigiCert, was leveraged to generate the signature file
 1105 (*ciscopi2.p7s*). Once created, the signature file is stored on the MUD file server.

1106 6.2.5 DHCP Server

1107 The DHCP server in the architecture is MUD-capable. In addition to dynamically assigning IP addresses,
 1108 it recognizes the DHCP option (161) and extracts the MUD URL from the IoT device’s DHCP message.
 1109 The MUD URL is provided to the MUD manager. The DHCP server is typically embedded in a
 1110 router/switch. This project uses the DHCP server that is embedded in the Cisco Catalyst 3850-S.

1111 Cisco IOS provides a basic DHCP server that is useful in small-/medium-business and home network
 1112 environments, where centralized address management is not required. As described in the previous
 1113 section, the DHCP server in this case is configured to allocate addresses for the test network, provide a
 1114 default router, and configure a domain name server. It is **not** used to deliver MUD URLs to the MUD
 1115 manager.

1116 6.2.6 Link Layer Discovery Protocol

1117 The Cisco Catalyst 3850-S switch also supports a MUD-capable version of the LLDP that provides the
 1118 MUD URL in the LLDP TLV frame as an extension. When a MUD-capable IoT device uses LLDP to convey

1119 its MUD URL, the Cisco Catalyst 3850-S extracts the MUD URL from the LLDP frame and provides it to
1120 the MUD manager via a RADIUS message.

1121 6.2.7 Router/Switch

1122 This project uses the Cisco Catalyst 3850-S switch. The Cisco Catalyst 3850-S is an enterprise-class layer
1123 3 switch capable of Universal PoE for digital building solutions. The optional PoE feature means it can be
1124 configured to supply power to capable devices over Ethernet through its ports. In addition to providing
1125 DHCP services, the switch acts as a broker for connected IoT devices for AAA through the FreeRADIUS
1126 server. The LLDP is enabled on ports that MUD-capable devices are plugged into to help facilitate
1127 recognition of connected IoT device features, capabilities, and neighbor relationships at layer 2.
1128 Additionally, an access session policy is configured on the switch to enable port control for multihost
1129 authentication and port monitoring. The combined effect of these switch configurations is a dynamic
1130 access list, which has been generated by the MUD manager, being active on the switch to permit or
1131 deny access to and from MUD-capable IoT devices. The version of the Cisco Catalyst switch used in this
1132 project is a proof-of-concept implementation that is intended to introduce advanced users and
1133 engineers to the MUD concept. Some protocol features are not present. These are described in Section
1134 10.1, Findings.

1135 6.2.8 Certificates

1136 DigiCert's CertCentral web-based platform allows provisioning and managing publicly trusted X.509
1137 certificates for TLS and code signing as well as a variety of other purposes. After establishing an account,
1138 clients can log in, request, renew, and revoke certificates by using only a browser. Multiple roles can be
1139 assigned within an account, and a discovery tool can inventory all certificates within the enterprise. In
1140 addition to certificate-specific features, the platform offers baseline enterprise software-as-a-service
1141 capabilities, including role-based access control, Security Assertion Markup Language, single sign-on,
1142 and security policy management and enforcement. All account features come with full parity between
1143 the web portal and a publicly available API. For this implementation, two certificates were provisioned:
1144 a private TLS certificate for the MUD file server to support the https connection from the MUD manager
1145 to the MUD file server, and a Premium Certificate for signing the MUD files.

1146 6.2.9 IoT Devices

1147 This section describes the IoT devices used in the laboratory implementation. There are two distinct
1148 categories of devices: devices that can emit a MUD URL in compliance with the MUD specification, i.e.,
1149 MUD-capable IoT devices; and devices that are not capable of emitting a MUD URL in compliance with
1150 the MUD specification, i.e., non-MUD-capable IoT devices.

1151 *6.2.9.1 MUD-Capable IoT Devices*

1152 The project used several MUD-capable IoT devices: NCCoE Raspberry Pi (devkit), u-blox C027-G35
1153 (devkit), Samsung ARTIK 520 (devkit), Intel UP Squared Grove (devkit), Molex PoE Gateway, and Molex
1154 Light Engine. The NCCoE modified the devkits to simulate IoT devices. All of the MUD-capable IoT
1155 devices demonstrate the ability to emit a MUD URL as part of a DHCP transaction or LLDP message and
1156 to request and apply software updates.

1157 *6.2.9.1.1 Molex PoE Gateway and Light Engine*

1158 Molex developed this set of IoT devices. The PoE Gateway acts as a network end point and manages
1159 lights, sensors, and other devices. One of the devices managed by the PoE Gateway is a light engine that
1160 Molex provided.

1161 *6.2.9.1.2 NCCoE Raspberry Pi (Devkit)*

1162 The Raspberry Pi devkit runs the Raspbian 9 operating system. It is configured to include a MUD URL
1163 that it emits during a typical DHCP transaction. The NCCoE developed a Python script that allowed the
1164 Raspberry Pi to receive and process on and off commands by using the MQTT protocol, which were sent
1165 to the light-emitting diode (LED) bulb connected to the Raspberry Pi.

1166 *6.2.9.1.3 NCCoE u-blox C027-G35 (Devkit)*

1167 The u-blox C027-G35 devkit runs the Arm Mbed operating system. The NCCoE modified several of the
1168 Mbed-OS libraries to configure the devkit to include a MUD URL that it emits during a typical DHCP
1169 transaction. The u-blox devkit is also configured to initiate network connections to test network traffic
1170 throughout the MUD process.

1171 *6.2.9.1.4 NCCoE Samsung ARTIK 520 (Devkit)*

1172 The Samsung ARTIK 520 devkit runs the Fedora 24 operating system. It is configured to include a MUD
1173 URL that it emits during a typical DHCP transaction. The same Python script mentioned earlier was used
1174 to simulate a connected lock. This Python script allowed the ARTIK devkit to receive on and off
1175 commands by using the MQTT protocol.

1176 *6.2.9.1.5 NCCoE Intel UP Squared Grove (Devkit)*

1177 The Intel UP Squared Grove devkit runs the Ubuntu 16.04 LTS operating system. It is configured to
1178 include a MUD URL that it emits during a typical DHCP transaction. The same Python script mentioned
1179 earlier was used to simulate a connected lighting device. This allowed the UP Squared Grove devkit to
1180 receive on and off commands by using the MQTT protocol.

1181 *6.2.9.2 Non-MUD-Capable IoT Devices*

1182 The laboratory implementation also includes a variety of legacy, non-MUD-capable IoT devices that are
1183 not capable of emitting a MUD URL. These include cameras, mobile phones, lighting, a connected
1184 assistant, a printer, a baby monitor, a wireless access point, and a digital video recorder (DVR).

1185 **6.2.9.2.1 Cameras**

1186 The three cameras utilized in the laboratory implementation are produced by two different
1187 manufacturers. They stream video and audio either to another device on the network or to a cloud
1188 service. These cameras are controlled and managed by a mobile phone.

1189 **6.2.9.2.2 Mobile Phones**

1190 Two types of mobile phones are used for setting up, interacting with, and controlling IoT devices.

1191 **6.2.9.2.3 Lighting**

1192 Two types of connected lighting devices are used in the laboratory implementation. These connected
1193 lighting components are controlled and managed by a mobile phone.

1194 **6.2.9.2.4 Connected Assistant**

1195 A connected assistant is utilized in the laboratory implementation. The device demonstrates and tests
1196 the wide range of network traffic generated by a connected assistant.

1197 **6.2.9.2.5 Printer**

1198 A connected printer is connected to the laboratory network wirelessly to demonstrate connected
1199 printer usage.

1200 **6.2.9.2.6 Baby Monitor**

1201 A baby monitor with remote control plus video and audio capabilities is connected wirelessly to the
1202 laboratory network. This baby monitor is controlled and managed by a mobile phone.

1203 **6.2.9.2.7 Wireless Access Point**

1204 A connected wireless access point is used in the laboratory implementation to demonstrate the network
1205 activity and functionality of this type of device.

1206 **6.2.9.2.8 Digital Video Recorder**

1207 A connected DVR is connected to the laboratory implementation network. This is also controlled and
1208 managed by a mobile phone.

1209 **6.2.10 Update Server**

1210 The update server is designed to represent a device manufacturer or trusted third-party server that
1211 provides patches and other software updates to the IoT devices. This project used an NCCoE-hosted
1212 update server that provides faux software update files.

1213 ***6.2.10.1 NCCoE Update Server***

1214 The NCCoE implemented its own update server by using an Apache web server. This file server hosts
1215 faux software update files to be served as software updates to the IoT device devkits. When the server
1216 receives an http request, it sends the corresponding faux update file.

1217 *6.2.10.2 Moxel Update Agent*

1218 The process for updating the firmware on a Moxel PoE Gateway is currently manual, with the firmware
1219 update taking place over the Constrained Application Protocol, UDP, and Trivial File transfer Protocol.
1220 The update process is initiated by an update agent on the local network connecting to the PoE Gateway
1221 and sending the firmware update information.

1222 **6.2.11 Unapproved Server**

1223 The NCCoE implemented its own unapproved server by using an Apache web server. This web server
1224 acts as an unapproved internet host, i.e., an internet host that is not explicitly approved in the MUD file.
1225 This was created to test the communication between a MUD-capable IoT device and an internet host
1226 that is not included in the MUD file and should thus be denied. To verify that the traffic filters were
1227 applied as expected, we tested communication to and from the unapproved server and the MUD-
1228 capable IoT device.

1229 **6.2.12 MQTT Broker Server**

1230 The NCCoE implemented an MQTT broker server by using the open-source tool Mosquitto. The server
1231 communicates messages among multiple clients. For this project, it allows mobile devices to set up with
1232 the appropriate application to communicate with the MQTT-enabled IoT devices in the build. The
1233 messages exchanged by the devices are on and off messages, which allow the mobile device to control
1234 the LED light on the IoT device.

1235 **6.2.13 IoT Device Discovery**

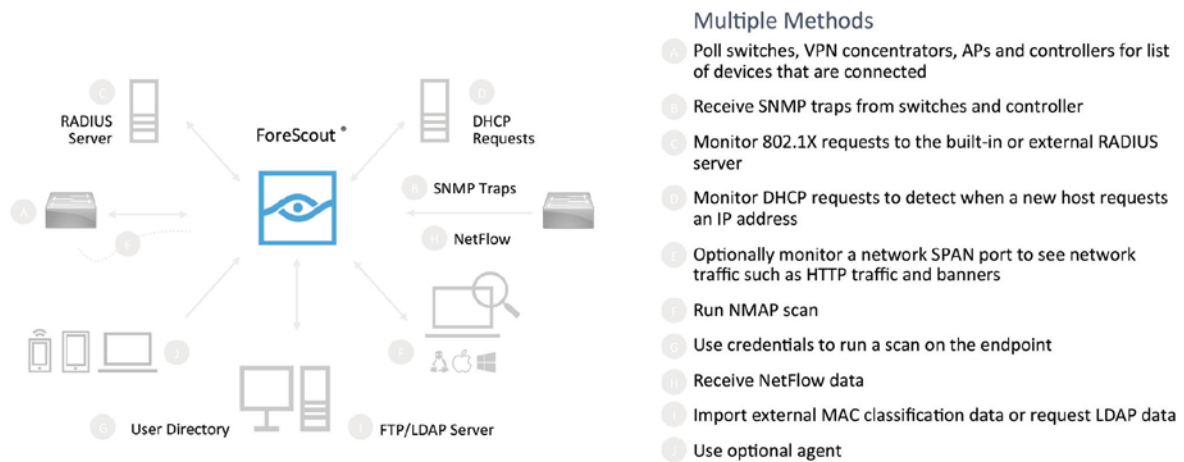
1236 This project uses Forescout appliance and enterprise manager to provide an IoT device discovery service
1237 for the demonstration network. The Forescout appliance can discover, inventory, profile, and classify all
1238 attached devices to validate that the access that is being granted to each device is consistent with that
1239 device's type. Forescout can also continuously monitor the actions of these assets as they join and leave
1240 the network. While Forescout provides a wide range of data collection capabilities, items this project
1241 focuses on include:

- 1242 ▪ device information
 - 1243 • device type
 - 1244 • manufacturer
 - 1245 • connection type
 - 1246 • hardware information
 - 1247 • MAC and IP addresses
 - 1248 • operating system

- 1249 ○ network services
- 1250 ■ network configuration
- 1251 ● wired or wireless

1252 The Forescout appliance detects IoT devices in real time as they connect to the network. It uses both
 1253 passive monitoring and integration with the network infrastructure. As a device connects to the
 1254 network, Forescout may learn about that device via a variety of different techniques to discover and
 1255 classify it without requiring agents, as shown in Figure 6-1. The methods demonstrated in this project
 1256 include Forescout passive discovery of devices by using switch polling, importation of MAC classification
 1257 data, and TCP fingerprinting. Due to the passive nature of the device discovery, neither performance
 1258 nor reliability of the IoT devices is impacted.

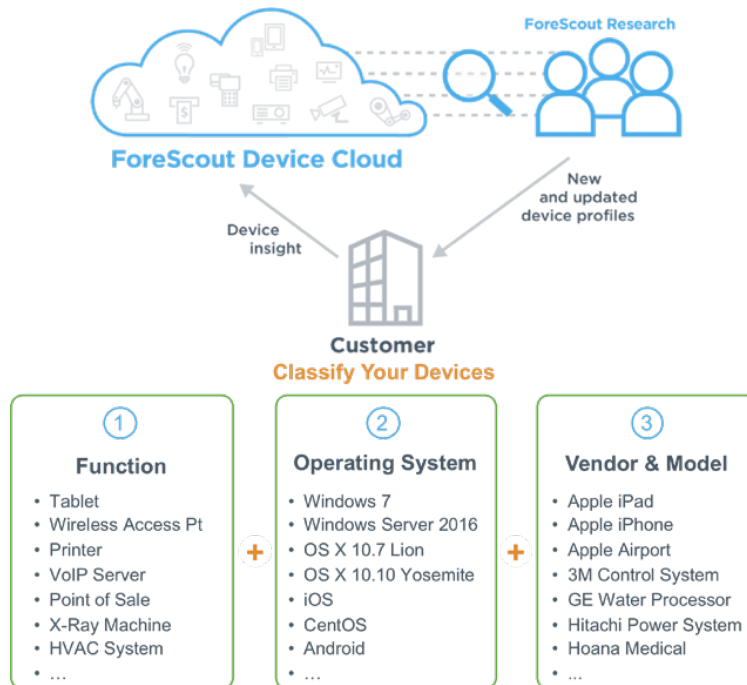
1259 **Figure 6-1 Methods the Forescout Platform Can Use to Discover and Classify IP-Connected Devices**



1260 Forescout is deployed as virtual appliances on the NCCoE laboratory network and managed by a single
 1261 enterprise manager. After discovering IoT devices and collecting relevant information, classification is
 1262 the next step.

1263 To automatically classify discovered devices, the Forescout platform includes Forescout Device Cloud.
 1264 Device Cloud allows users to benefit from crowdsourced device insight to auto-classify their devices, as
 1265 shown in Figure 6-2. It also auto-classifies the devices by their type and function, operating system and
 1266 version, and manufacturer and model. Users can leverage new and updated auto-classification profiles
 1267 published by Forescout. In addition, they can create custom classification policies to auto-classify
 1268 devices unique to their environments. At this writing, the Forescout appliance cannot identify whether
 1269 an IoT device on the network is MUD-capable.

1270 Figure 6-2 Classify IoT Devices by Using the Forescout Platform

1271

6.3 Build Architecture

1272 In this section we present the logical architecture of Build 1 relative to how it instantiates the reference
 1273 architecture depicted in Figure 4-1. We also describe Build 1's physical architecture and present
 1274 message flow diagrams for some of its processes.

1275

6.3.1 Logical Architecture

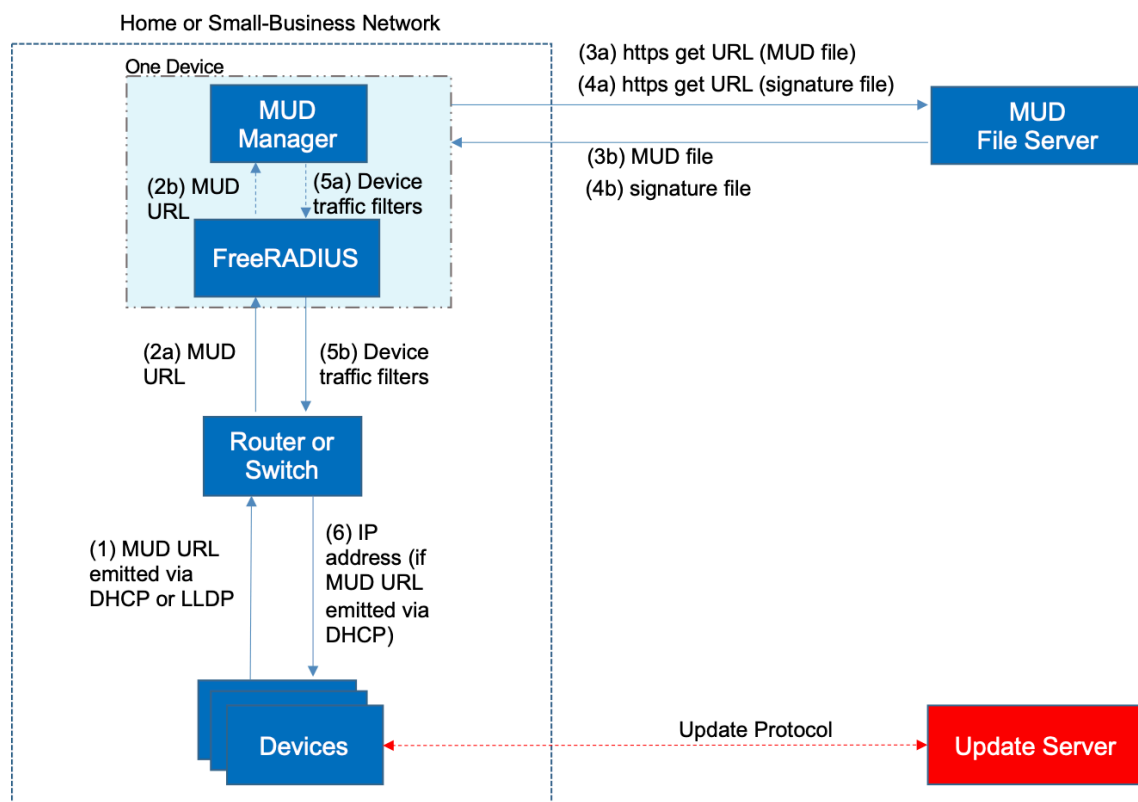
1276 Figure 6-3 depicts the logical architecture of Build 1. Figure 6-3 uses numbered arrows to depict in detail
 1277 the flow of messages needed to support installation of MUD-based access control rules for a MUD-
 1278 capable device. Build 1 was designed with a single device serving as the MUD manager and FreeRADIUS
 1279 server that interfaces with the Catalyst 3850-S switch over TCP/IP. It supports two mechanisms for MUD
 1280 URL emission: DHCP and LLDP. Figure 6-3 depicts only the steps performed when using DHCP emission.
 1281 The Catalyst 3850-S switch contains a DHCP server that is configured to extract MUD URLs from IPv4
 1282 DHCP transactions.

- 1283
- 1284
- 1285
- 1286
- Upon connecting a MUD-capable device, the MUD URL is emitted via either DHCP or LLDP (step 1).
 - The Catalyst 3850-S switch sends the MUD URL to the FreeRADIUS server (step 2a); this is passed from the FreeRADIUS server to the MUD manager (step 2b).

- 1287 ▪ Once the MUD URL is received, the MUD manager uses this URL to fetch the MUD file from the
- 1288 MUD file server (step 3a); if successful, the MUD file server at the specified location will serve
- 1289 the MUD file (step 3b).
- 1290 ▪ Next, the MUD manager requests the signature file associated with the MUD file (step 4a) and
- 1291 upon receipt (step 4b) verifies the MUD file by using its signature file.
- 1292 ▪ Once the MUD file has been verified successfully, the MUD manager passes the device’s traffic
- 1293 filters to the FreeRADIUS server (step 5a), which in turn sends the device’s traffic filters to the
- 1294 router or switch, where they are applied (step 5b).
- 1295 ▪ The device is finally assigned an IP address (step 6).

1296 Once the device’s traffic filters are applied to the router or switch, the MUD-capable IoT device will be
 1297 able to communicate with approved local hosts and internet hosts as defined in the MUD file, and any
 1298 unapproved communication attempts will be blocked.

1299 **Figure 6-3 Logical Architecture–Build 1**

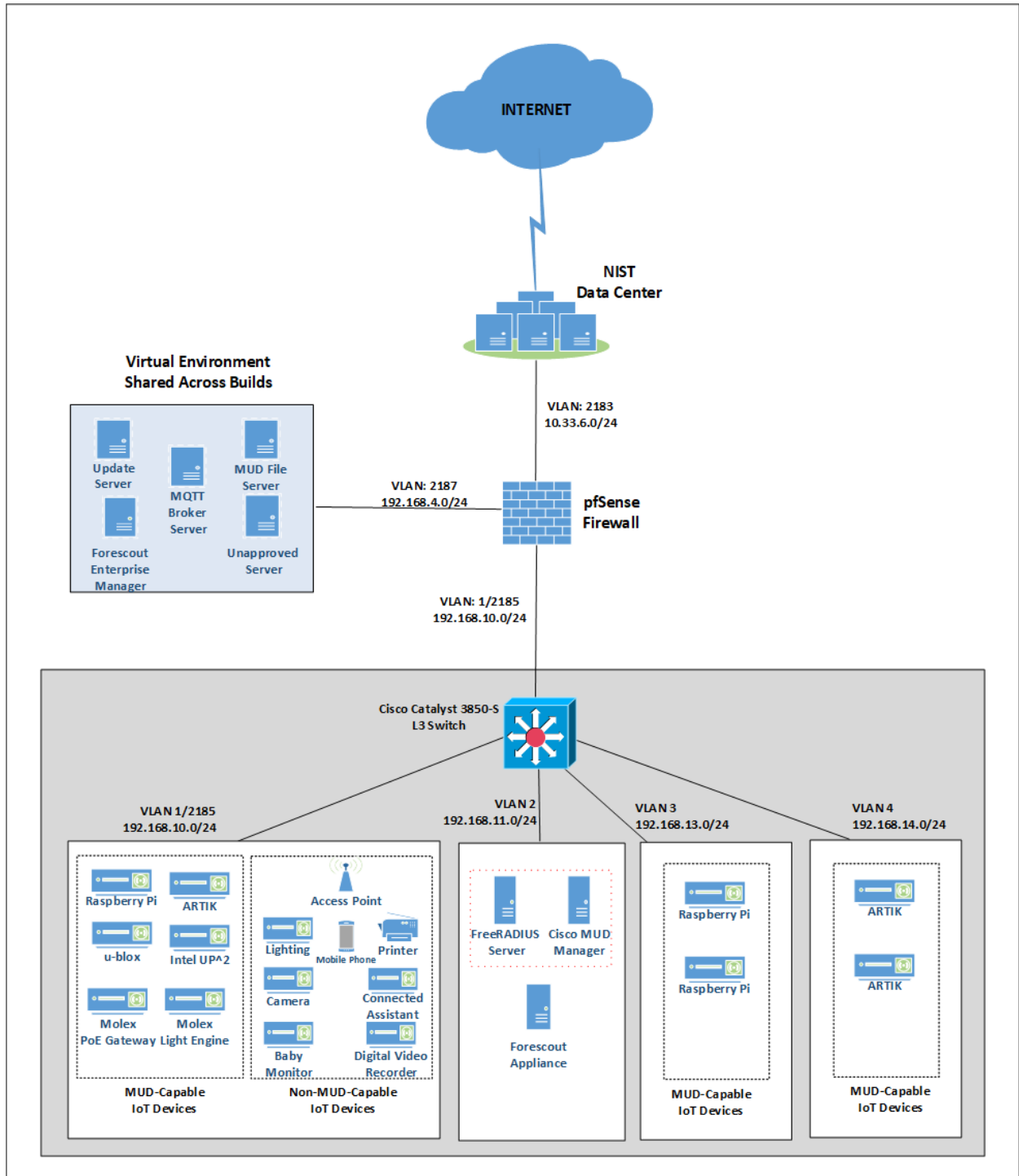


1300 6.3.2 Physical Architecture

1301 Figure 6-4 describes the physical architecture of Build 1. The Catalyst 3850-S switch is configured to host
1302 four VLANs. The first VLAN, VLAN 1, hosts many IoT devices. Three separate instances of DHCP servers
1303 are configured for VLANs 1, 3, and 4 to dynamically assign IPv4 addresses to each IoT device that
1304 connects to the switch on each of these VLANs. VLAN 2 is configured on the Catalyst switch to host the
1305 Cisco MUD manager, the FreeRADIUS server, and the Forescout appliance. VLAN 3 and VLAN 4 are
1306 configured to host IoT devices from the same manufacturer. Specifically, VLAN 3 hosts two Raspberry Pi
1307 devices, while VLAN 4 hosts two u-blox devices. The network infrastructure as configured utilizes the
1308 IPv4 protocol for communication both internally and to the internet.

1309 In addition, Build 1 utilized a portion of the virtual environment that was shared across builds. Services
1310 hosted in this environment included an update server, MUD file server, MQTT broker, Forescout
1311 enterprise manager, and unapproved server.

1312 Figure 6-4 Physical Architecture—Build 1



1313 A full description of Cisco’s proof-of-concept MUD manager implementation is at
 1314 <https://github.com/CiscoDevNet/MUD-Manager>. The Cisco MUD manager is built as a callout from
 1315 FreeRADIUS and uses MongoDB to store policy information. The MUD manager is configured from a
 1316 JSON file that will vary slightly based on the installation. This configuration file provides several static
 1317 bindings and directives as to whether both egress and ingress ACLs should be applied, and it identifies
 1318 the definition of the local network class on the network.

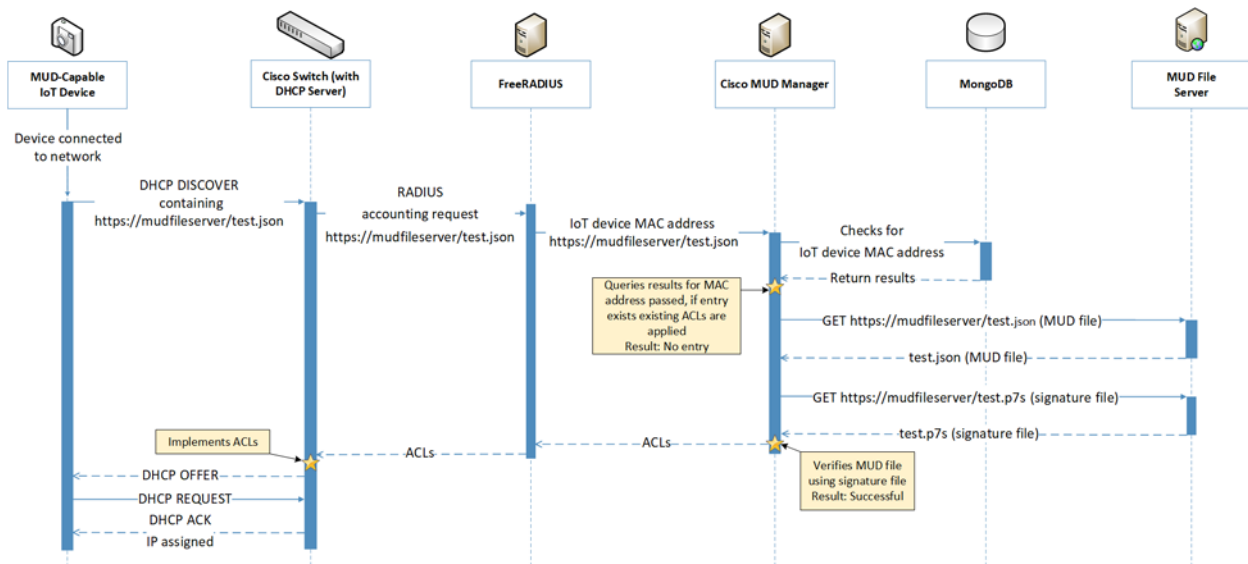
1319 6.3.3 Message Flow

1320 This section presents the message flows used in Build 1 during several different processes of note.

1321 6.3.3.1 Installation of MUD-Based Access Control Rules for MUD-Capable Devices

1322 Figure 6-5 shows the message flow of the process of installing access control rules for a MUD-capable
 1323 IoT device that emits a MUD URL via DHCPv4.

1324 **Figure 6-5 MUD-Capable IoT Device MUD-Based ACL Installation Message Flow–Build 1**



1325 As shown in Figure 6-5, the message flow is as follows:

- 1326 ■ A MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network.
- 1327 ■ The MUD-capable IoT device begins a DHCPv4 transaction in which DHCP option 161, the
 1328 Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA)-assigned value for MUD, is transmitted as part of a
 1329 DHCP DISCOVER message. It is possible to transmit the option in both DISCOVER and REQUEST
 1330 messages.

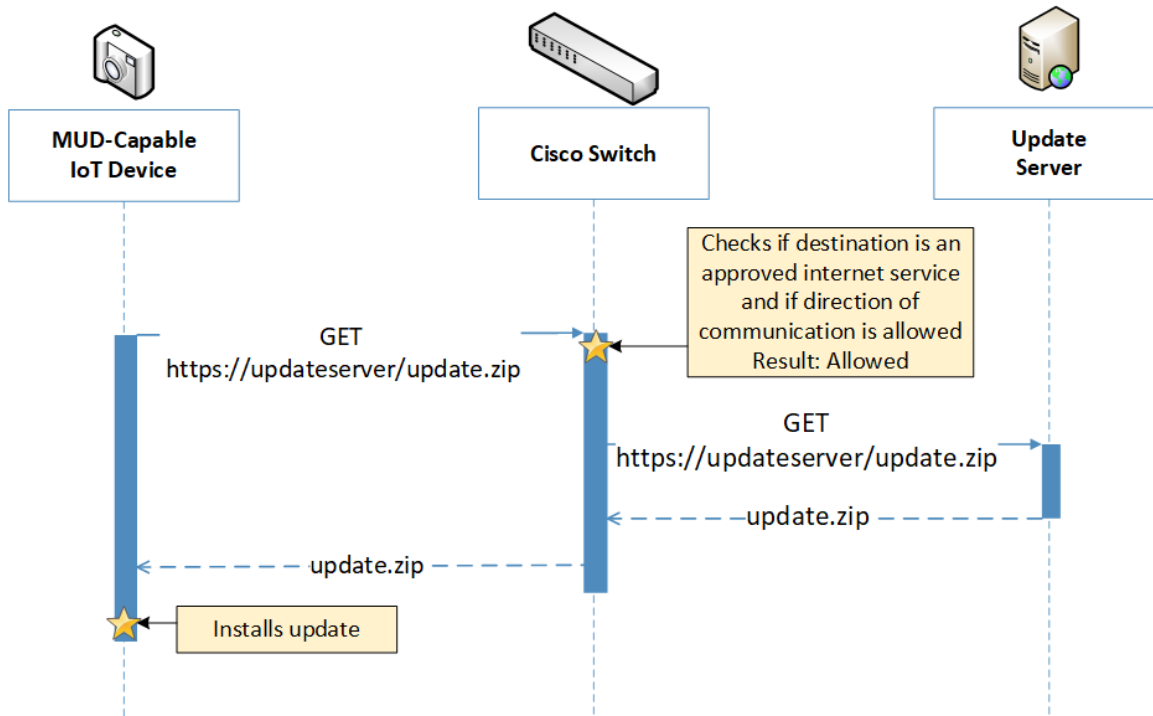
- 1331 ▪ The DHCP server on the Cisco switch recognizes that option and extracts the MUD URL from the
1332 DHCP message, which is sent from the switch to the FreeRADIUS server in the associated
1333 accounting request. From this point, the FreeRADIUS server sends the MAC address and MUD
1334 URL for the newly connected device to the MUD manager.
- 1335 ▪ Next, the MUD manager does a query for the MAC address in its database, searching for any
1336 cached MUD files associated with the MAC address and MUD URL. If an entry does not exist, as
1337 depicted in the figure, the MUD manager fetches the MUD file and signature file from the MUD
1338 file server.
- 1339 ▪ The MUD manager verifies the MUD file with the corresponding signature file and translates the
1340 contents into ACLs, which are passed through the FreeRADIUS server to the Cisco switch, where
1341 they are applied.
- 1342 ▪ The MUD-capable IoT device is assigned an IP address and is ready to be used on the network.
1343 When the MUD-capable IoT device is in use, access of all traffic to and from the IoT device is
1344 controlled by the Cisco switch, which will enforce the MUD ACLs for that device.

1345 As an example, the subsections below address several different types of traffic that might apply to an
1346 IoT device. The message flow diagram in each subsection shows how this traffic would interact with
1347 Build 1's infrastructure.

1348 6.3.3.2 Updates

1349 After a device has been permitted to connect to the home/small-business network, it should
1350 periodically check for updates. The message flow for updating the IoT device is shown in Figure 6-6
1351 Update Process Message Flow–Build 1.

1352 Figure 6-6 Update Process Message Flow–Build 1



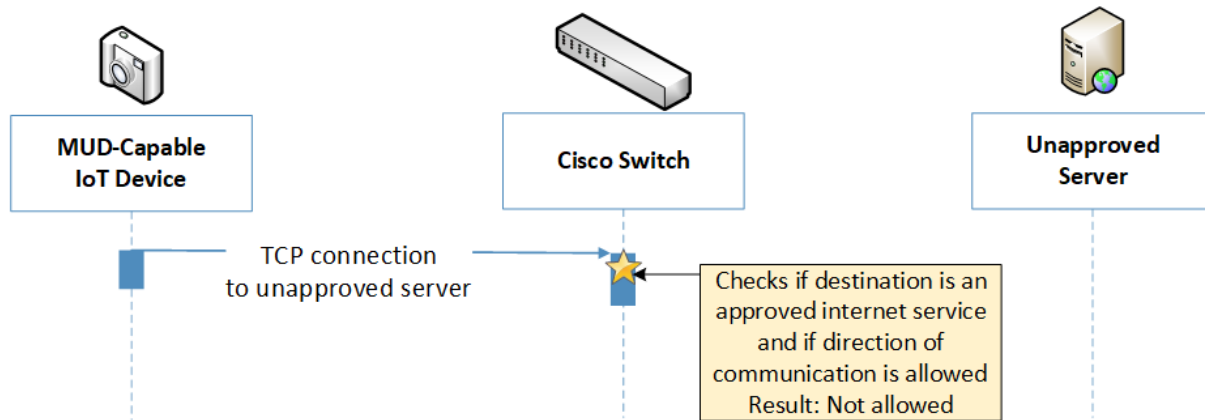
1353 As shown in Figure 6-6 Update Process Message Flow–Build 1, the message flow is as follows:

- 1354
- 1355 ▪ A MUD-capable IoT device initiates an https request to the update server.
 - 1356 ▪ The Cisco switch checks its ACLs to determine if the destination and direction of communication should be allowed for the IoT device, and the switch allows the request after verification.
 - 1357 ▪ The update server completes the process by sending the requested update package to the IoT
 - 1358 device.

1359 6.3.3.3 Prohibited Traffic

1360 Figure 6-7 shows the message flows used to handle prohibited traffic in Build 1's infrastructure.

1361 Figure 6-7 Prohibited Traffic Message Flow–Build 1



1362 As shown in Figure 6-7, when an IoT device attempts to send traffic to an external domain, the message
 1363 flow is as follows:

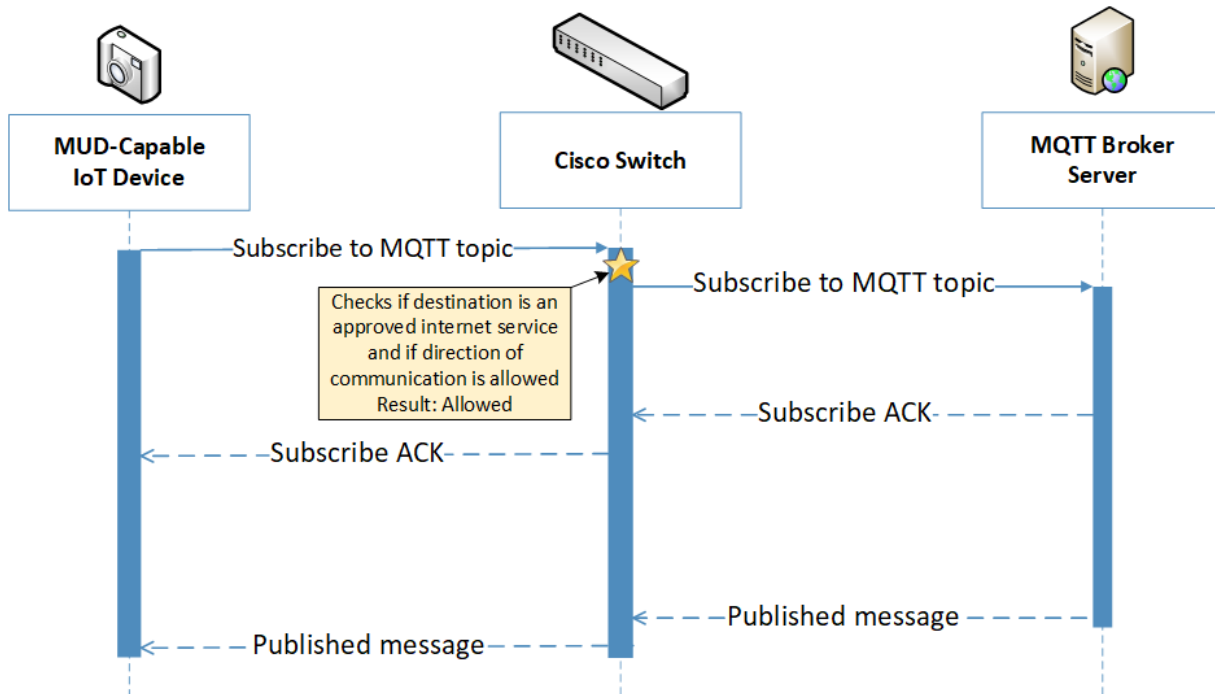
- 1364
- 1365 ■ The MUD-capable IoT device initiates a TCP request to an unapproved server.
 - 1366 ■ The Cisco switch checks its ACLs to determine if the destination and direction of communication should be allowed for the IoT device, and the switch blocks the unapproved communication.

1367 At publication time, ingress access control was not yet supported in Build 1. That is, if an unapproved
 1368 server attempts to send traffic to an IoT device on the local network, this traffic will currently not be
 1369 blocked. However, responses from the IoT device will still be blocked. Specifics are in Section 10.1,
 1370 Findings.

1371 *6.3.3.4 MQTT Protocol Example*

1372 Figure 6-8 shows the message flows used to handle MQTT communication in Build 1's infrastructure.

1373 Figure 6-8 MQTT Protocol Process Message Flow–Build 1



1374 As shown in Figure 6-8, the message flow is as follows:

- 1375
- 1376 ■ The MUD-capable IoT device initiates a Subscribe message to the MQTT broker.
 - 1377 ■ The Cisco switch checks its ACLs to determine if the destination and direction of communication should be allowed for the IoT device, and the switch allows the Subscribe message after
 - 1378 verification.
 - 1379 ■ The MQTT broker server sends a Subscribe Acknowledgement (ACK) to the IoT device.
 - 1380 ■ The MQTT broker server sends a Published message to the IoT device.

1381 6.4 Functional Demonstration

1382 A functional evaluation and a demonstration of Build 1 were conducted that involved two types of
1383 activities:

- 1384
- 1385 ■ Evaluation of conformance to the MUD RFC. We tested Build 1 to determine the extent to which it correctly implements basic functionality defined within the MUD RFC.
 - 1386 ■ Demonstration of additional (non-MUD-related) capabilities. It did not verify the example implementation's behavior for conformance to a standard or specification or any other expected set of capabilities; rather, it demonstrated advertised capabilities of the example implementation related to its ability to increase device and network security in ways that are
- 1387
1388
1389

1390 independent of the MUD RFC. These capabilities may provide security for both non-MUD-
 1391 capable and MUD-capable devices. Examples of this type of activity include device discovery,
 1392 attribute identification, and monitoring.

1393 Table 6-2 summarizes the tests that we performed to evaluate Build 1’s MUD-related capabilities, and
 1394 Table 6-3 summarizes the exercises that we performed to demonstrate Build 1’s non-MUD-related
 1395 capabilities. Both tables list each test or exercise identifier, the test or exercise’s expected and observed
 1396 outcomes, and the applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 controls for
 1397 which each test or exercise was designed to verify support. We detailed the tests and exercises listed in
 1398 the table in a separate supplement for functional demonstration results. Boldface text highlights the gist
 1399 of the information being conveyed.

1400 **Table 6-2 Summary of Build 1 MUD-Related Functional Tests**

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
IoT-1	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a MUD URL within a DHCP message. The DHCP server extracts the MUD URL, which is sent to the MUD manager. The MUD manager requests the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server, and the MUD file server serves the MUD file to the MUD manager. The MUD file explicitly permits traffic to/from some internet services and hosts and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other internet services. The MUD manager translates the MUD file information</p>	<p>Upon connection to the network, the MUD-capable IoT device has its MUD policy enforcement point (PEP) router/switch automatically configured according to the MUD file’s route-filtering policies.</p>	<p>Pass</p>

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality). NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p>	<p>into local network configurations that it installs on the router or switch that is serving as the MUD PEP for the IoT device.</p>		
IoT-2	<p>PR.AC-7: Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated (e.g., single-factor, multifactor)</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected</p>	<p>Pass</p>

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals' security and privacy risks and other organizational risks).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-7, AC-8, AC-9, AC-11, AC-12, AC-14, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11</p>	<p>file, but the MUD file server that is hosting that file does not have a valid TLS certificate. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for an IoT device is located on a server with an invalid certificate, the router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to/from the device.</p>	<p>to the network, the MUD manager sends locally defined policy to the router/switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to the MUD-capable IoT device. Therefore, the MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to block all traffic to and from the IoT device.</p>	
IoT-3	<p>PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the certificate that was used to sign the MUD file had already expired at signing. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for a device has a signature that was signed by a certificate that had already expired at the time of signature, the device's MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to deny all</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network and the MUD file and signature are fetched, the MUD manager will detect that the MUD file's signature was created by using a certificate that had already expired at signing. According to local policy, the MUD PEP will be configured to block all traffic</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
		communication to/from the device.	to/from the device.	
IoT-4	<p>PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the signature of the MUD file is invalid. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for a device is invalid, the router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to/from the IoT device.</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, the MUD manager sends locally defined policy to the router/switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to the MUD-capable IoT device. Therefore, the MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to block all traffic to and from the IoT device.</p>	Pass
IoT-5	<p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on a MUD file that permits traffic to/from some internet locations and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other internet locations.</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, its MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device's MUD file with respect to traffic being</p>	Pass (for testable procedure, ingress cannot be tested)

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p>		<p>permitted to/from some internet locations, and traffic being implicitly blocked to/from all remaining internet locations.</p>	
IoT-6	<p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on a MUD file that permits traffic to/from some lateral hosts and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other lateral hosts. (The MUD file does not explicitly identify the hosts as lateral hosts; it identifies classes of hosts to/from which traffic should be denied, where one or more hosts of this class happen to be lateral hosts.)</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, its MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to enforce the access control information that is described in the device’s MUD file with respect to traffic being permitted to/from some lateral hosts, and traffic being implicitly blocked to/from all remaining lateral hosts.</p>	<p>Pass (for testable procedure, ingress cannot be tested)</p>

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.</p>			
IoT-7	<p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, MP-6</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on the MUD file for a specific MUD-capable device in question. Next, have the IoT device change DHCP state by explicitly releasing its IP address lease, causing the device's policy configuration to be removed from the MUD PEP router/switch.</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device explicitly releases its IP address lease, the MUD-related configuration for that IoT device will be removed from its MUD PEP router/switch.</p>	Failed
IoT-8	<p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, MP-6</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on the MUD file for a specific MUD-capable device in question. Next, have the IoT device change DHCP state by</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device's IP address lease expires, the MUD-related configuration for that IoT device will be removed from its MUD PEP router/switch.</p>	Failed (not supported)

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
		<p>waiting until the IoT device's address lease expires, causing the device's policy configuration to be removed from the MUD PEP router/switch.</p>		
IoT-9	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CM-2, SI-4</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on the MUD file for a specific MUD-capable device in question. The MUD file contains domains that resolve to multiple IP addresses. The MUD PEP router/switch should be configured to permit communication to or from all IP addresses for the domain.</p>	<p>A domain in the MUD file resolves to two different IP addresses. The MUD manager will create ACLs that permit the MUD-capable device to send traffic to both IP addresses. The MUD-capable device attempts to send traffic to each of the IP addresses, and the MUD PEP router/switch permits the traffic to be sent in both cases.</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, MP-6</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, MP-6</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p>			
IoT-10	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a MUD URL. Upon being connected to the network, its MUD file is retrieved, and the PEP is configured to enforce the policies specified in that MUD URL for that device. Within 24</p>	<p>Upon reconnection of the IoT device to the network, the MUD manager does not contact the MUD file server. Instead, it uses the cached MUD file. It translates this</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p>	<p>hours (i.e., within the cache-validity period for that MUD file), the IoT device is re-connected to the network. After 24 hours have elapsed, the same device is reconnected to the network.</p>	<p>MUD file’s contents into appropriate route-filtering rules and installs these rules onto the PEP for the IoT device. Upon reconnection of the IoT device to the network, after 24 hours have elapsed, the MUD manager does fetch a new MUD file.</p>	

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p>			
IoT-11	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device can emit a MUD URL. The device should leverage one of the specified manners for emitting a MUD URL.</p>	<p>Upon initialization, the MUD-capable IoT device broadcasts a DHCP message on the network, including at most one MUD URL, in https scheme, within the DHCP transaction.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Upon initialization, the MUD-capable IoT device emits a MUD URL as an LLDP extension.</p>	Pass

1401 In addition to supporting MUD, Build 1 demonstrates capabilities with respect to device discovery,
 1402 attribute identification, and monitoring, as shown in Table 6-3.

1403 Table 6-3 Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities Demonstrated

Exercise	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Exercise Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
CnMUD-1	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CM-2, SI-4</p> <p>DE.CM-1: The network is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-2, AU-12, CA-7, CM-3, SC-5, SC-7, SI-4</p>	<p>A visibility/monitoring component is connected to the local IoT network. It is configured to detect all devices connected to the network, discover attributes of these devices, categorize the devices, and monitor the devices for any change of status.</p>	<p>Upon being connected to the network, the visibility/monitoring component detects all connected devices, identifies their attributes (e.g., type, IP address, OS), and categorizes them.</p> <p>When an additional device is powered on, it is also detected, and its attributes identified. When a device is powered off, its change of status is detected.</p>	<p>As expected</p>

1404 **6.5 Observations**

1405 We observed the following limitations to Build 1 that are informing improvements to its current proof-
 1406 of-concept implementation:

- 1407 ▪ MUD manager (version 3.0.1):
- 1408 • In previous versions (version 1.0), DNS resolution of internet host names in the MUD file
- 1409 was performed manually and remained static. Dynamic resolution of Fully Qualified
- 1410 Domain Names has since been added and is currently supported.
- 1411 • Translation and implementation of the model construct from the MUD file was not
- 1412 supported at testing time. However, this should be addressed in newer versions.
- 1413 ▪ Catalyst 3850-S switch (IOS version 16.09.02):
- 1414 • The MUD URL cannot be extracted when emitted via DHCPv6. Hence, the switch is only
- 1415 able to support MUD-capable IoT devices that use DHCPv4 and IPv4. This version of the
- 1416 switch does not yet support MUD-capable IoT devices when they are configured to use
- 1417 IPv6. IPv6 functionality is expected to be supported in the future.
- 1418 • The DHCP server does not notify the MUD manager of changes in DHCP state for MUD-
- 1419 capable IoT devices on the network. According to the MUD specification, the DHCP server
- 1420 should notify the MUD manager if the MUD-capable IoT device’s IP address lease expires
- 1421 or has been released. However, this version of the DHCP server does not do so at testing
- 1422 time. This is expected to be addressed in the future.
- 1423 • Ingress dynamic ACLs (DACLS) (i.e., DACLS that pertain to traffic that is received from
- 1424 sources external to the network and directed to local IoT devices) are not supported with
- 1425 this version. Consequently, even if a MUD-capable IoT device’s MUD file indicates that the
- 1426 IoT device is not authorized to receive traffic from an external domain, the DACL that is
- 1427 needed to prohibit that ingress traffic will not be configured on the switch. As a result,
- 1428 unless there is some other layer of security in place, such as a firewall that is configured to
- 1429 block this incoming traffic, the IoT device will still be able to receive incoming packets from
- 1430 that unauthorized external domain, which means it will still be vulnerable to attacks
- 1431 originating from that domain, despite the fact that the device’s MUD file makes it clear
- 1432 that the device is not authorized to receive traffic from that domain. Because egress DACLS
- 1433 (i.e., DACLS that pertain to traffic that is sent from IoT devices to an external domain) are
- 1434 supported, however, even though packets that are sent from an outside domain are not
- 1435 stopped from being received at the IoT device, return traffic from the device to the
- 1436 external domain will be stopped. This means, for example, that if an attacker is able to get
- 1437 packets to an IoT device from an outside domain, it will not be possible for the attacker to
- 1438 establish a TCP connection with the device from that outside domain, thereby limiting the
- 1439 range of attacks that can be launched against the IoT device. This is expected to be
- 1440 addressed in the future.

1441 **7 Build 2**

1442 The Build 2 implementation uses a product from MasterPeace Solutions called Yikes! to support MUD.

1443 Yikes! is a commercial router/cloud service solution focused on consumer and small-business markets. It

1444 consists of a Yikes! router, a cloud service, and a mobile application that interfaces with the cloud
1445 service. In addition to supporting MUD, the Yikes! router and cloud service perform device discovery on
1446 the network and apply additional traffic rules to both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices
1447 based on device manufacturer and model.

1448 Also integrated with the Yikes! router in Build 2 is open-source software called Quad9 Active Threat
1449 Response (Q9Thrt), which builds on the Quad9 DNS service provided by Global Cyber Alliance. Q9Thrt
1450 enables the Yikes! router to take advantage of threat-signaling intelligence that is available through the
1451 Quad9 DNS service. Build 2 can use this information to block access, first to domains and, subsequently,
1452 to related IP addresses, that have been determined to be dangerous. This threat-signaling capability can
1453 protect both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices. Build 2 also uses certificates from DigiCert.

1454 7.1 Collaborators

1455 Collaborators that participated in this build are described briefly in the subsections below.

1456 7.1.1 MasterPeace Solutions

1457 MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd. is a cybersecurity company in Columbia, Maryland, that focuses on serving
1458 federal intelligence community agencies. MasterPeace also operates the MasterPeace LaunchPad start-
1459 up studio, chartered with launching cyber-oriented technology product companies. A current
1460 LaunchPad start-up portfolio company, Yikes!, has developed a solution that includes both a MUD
1461 manager and cloud-based support for non-MUD IoT device security. Yikes! was created to bring
1462 automated enterprise-level security to consumer and small-business networks. Those networks are
1463 typically flat (unsegmented), predominantly connected via Wi-Fi-enabled devices, and managed by
1464 individuals who possess relatively little IT or cyber background compared with enterprise IT and cyber
1465 teams. Learn more about MasterPeace at <https://www.masterpeace ltd.com>.

1466 7.1.2 Global Cyber Alliance

1467 GCA is an international, cross-sector effort dedicated to eradicating cyber risk and improving our
1468 connected world. It achieves its mission by uniting global communities, implementing concrete
1469 solutions, and measuring the effect. GCA, a 501(c)3, was founded in September 2015 by the Manhattan
1470 District Attorney's Office, the City of London Police, and the Center for Internet Security. Learn more
1471 about GCA at <https://www.globalcyberalliance.org>.

1472 7.1.3 DigiCert

1473 See Section 6.1.2 for a description of DigiCert.

1474 **7.2 Technologies**

1475 Table 7-1 lists all of the products and technologies used in Build 2 and provides a mapping among the
 1476 generic component term, the specific product used to implement that component, and the security
 1477 Function Subcategories that the product provides. When applicable, both the Function Subcategories
 1478 that a component provides directly and those that it supports but does not provide directly are listed
 1479 and labeled as such. For rows in which the provides/supports distinction is not noted, the component
 1480 directly provides all listed Categories. Refer to Table 5-1 for an explanation of the NIST Cybersecurity
 1481 Framework Subcategory codes.

1482 **Table 7-1 Products and Technologies**

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
MUD manager	MasterPeace Yikes! router	Fetches, verifies, and processes MUD files from the MUD file server; configures router or switch with traffic filters to enforce firewall rules based on the MUD file	Provides PR.PT-3 Supports ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 DE.AE-1
MUD file server	MasterPeace-hosted Apache server	Hosts MUD files; serves MUD files to the MUD manager by using https	ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 PR.PT-3 DE.AE-1
MUD file maker	MUD file maker (https://www.mud-maker.org/)	YANG script GUI used to create MUD files	ID.AM-1
MUD file	A YANG model instance that has been serialized in JSON (RFC 7951). The manufacturer of a MUD-capable device creates that device's MUD file.	Specifies the communications that are permitted to and from a given device	Provides PR.PT-3 Supports ID.AM-1

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
	MUD file maker (see previous row) can create MUD files. Each MUD file is also associated with a separate MUD signature file.		ID.AM-2 ID.AM-3
DHCP server	MasterPeace Yikes! router (Linksys WRT 3200ACM)	Dynamically assigns IP addresses; recognizes MUD URL in DHCP DISCOVER message; should notify MUD manager if the device's IP address lease expires or has been released	ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 PR.PT-3 DE.AE-1
Router or switch	MasterPeace Yikes! router (Linksys WRT 3200ACM)	Provides MUD URL to MUD manager; gets configured by the MUD manager to enforce the IoT device's communication profile; performs per-device firewall rule enforcement	ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 PR.PT-3 DE.AE-1
Certificates	DigiCert Premium Certificate	Used to sign MUD files and generate corresponding signature file	PR.AC-1 PR.AC-3 PR.AC-5 PR.AC-7
MUD-capable IoT device	Raspberry Pi Model 3B (devkit) Samsung ARTIK 520 (devkit) BeagleBone Black (devkit) NXP i.MX 8M (devkit)	Emits a MUD URL as part of its DHCP DISCOVER message; requests and applies software updates	ID.AM-1
Non-MUD-capable IoT device	Camera Mobile phones Connected lighting devices Connected assistant Printer	Acts as typical IoT devices on a network; creates network connections to cloud services	ID.AM-1

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
	Digital video recorder		
Update server	NCCoE-hosted Apache server	Acts as a device manufacturer's update server that would communicate with IoT devices to provide patches and other software updates	PR.IP-1 PR.IP-3
Unapproved server	NCCoE-hosted Apache server	Acts as an internet host that has not been explicitly approved in a MUD file	DE.DP-3 DE.AM-1
IoT device discovery, categorization, and traffic policy enforcement	MasterPeace Yikes! router (Linksys WRT 3200ACM) and Yikes! cloud service	Discovers, classifies, and constrains traffic to/from IoT devices on network based on information such as DHCP header, MAC address, operating system, manufacturer, and model	ID.AM-1 PR.IP-1 DE.AM-1
Display and configuration of device information and traffic policies	MasterPeace Yikes! mobile application	Interacts with the Yikes! cloud to receive, display, and change information about the Yikes! router traffic policies and identification and categorization information about connected devices	ID.AM-1 PR.IP-1 DE.AM-1
Threat agent	GCA Quad9 threat agent, which is part of the open-source software Q9Thrt and is integrated into the Yikes! router	Monitors DNS traffic to/from devices on the local network and detects when domains are not resolved. When domains are not resolved, it queries the	ID.RA-1 ID.RA-2 ID.RA-3

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
		Quad9 threat API regarding whether the domain is dangerous and, if so, what threat intelligence provider has flagged it as such. If a domain is determined to be dangerous, it notifies the Quad9 MUD manager of this threat.	
Threat-signaling MUD manager	GCA Quad9 MUD manager, which is part of the open-source software Q9Thrt and is integrated into the Yikes! router	Requests, receives, and parses the threat MUD file provided by the threat-signaling service's threat MUD file server, and applies its rules to create configurations to the Yikes! router's DNS service and its firewall rules that prohibit all devices from accessing the locations listed in the threat MUD file	ID.RA-1 ID.RA-2 ID.RA-3
Threat-signaling DNS services	GCA Quad9 DNS service	Receives input from several threat intelligence providers (including ThreatSTOP). Receives DNS resolution queries from local DNS service. For domains that are not known to be a threat, it simply resolves those domains to their IP address and provides this address to the request-	ID.RA-1 ID.RA-2 ID.RA-3

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
		ing device. For domains that have been flagged as dangerous, it does not perform address resolution and instead returns a NULL response.	
Threat-signaling API	GCA Quad9 threat API	Receives queries from the threat-signaling agent on the local network regarding domains that were not resolved. If a domain was not resolved because it had been flagged as dangerous, it responds with the name of the threat intelligence provider that had flagged the domain as dangerous.	ID.RA-1 ID.RA-2 ID.RA-3
Threat MUD file server	ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server	Receives requests from the threat-signaling MUD manager on the local network for the threat MUD file corresponding to a domain that has been flagged as dangerous. Responds by providing the threat MUD file (and the MUD file's signature file) that is associated with the threat that has made this domain dangerous. This threat file will contain not just the domain and IP address	ID.RA-1 ID.RA-2 ID.RA-3

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
		<p>of the domain that the router had tried, unsuccessfully, to resolve; it will also include the list of all domains and IP addresses that are associated with the threat in question, i.e., all domains and IP addresses that are associated with this threat campaign.</p>	
<p>Threat MUD File</p>	<p>Threat file in MUD file format provided by ThreatSTOP listing all dangerous domains and IP addresses associated with any given threat</p>	<p>This is a file that has the exact same format as a MUD file, thus providing a standardized format for conveying the domains and IP addresses of all dangerous sites that are associated with a given threat and should therefore be blocked. Unlike a typical MUD file, however, this file does not contain usage description information regarding the permitted communication profile of some specific type of device. Instead, the information in this file is intended to be applied to the entire network (both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices). Furthermore, it will list only external</p>	<p>ID.RA-1 ID.RA-2 ID.RA-3</p>

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
		<p>sites to and from which traffic should be prohibited because the sites are associated with a given threat, not sites with which communication should be permitted, and it will not provide any rules regarding local network traffic that should be permitted or prohibited. Also, any given threat may be associated with a number of different domains and/or IP addresses. This threat file is designed to list all domains and IP addresses that are associated with any given threat that should be blocked. The file will also differ from a typical MUD file insofar as its mfg-name field will contain the name of the threat intelligence provider rather than the name of a device manufacturer, and its model-name field will typically contain the name of the threat that the file is associated with rather than model information about any IoT device.</p>	

1483 Each of these components is described more fully in the following sections.

1484 7.2.1 MUD Manager

1485 The MUD manager is a key component of the architecture. It fetches, verifies, and processes MUD files
1486 from the MUD file server. It then configures the router with firewall rules to control communications
1487 based on the contents of the MUD files. The Yikes! MUD manager is a logical component within the
1488 physical Yikes! router. The Yikes! router supports IoT devices that emit their MUD URLs via DHCP
1489 messages. When the MUD URL is emitted via DHCP, it is extracted from the DHCP message and
1490 provided to the MUD manager, which then retrieves the MUD file and signature file associated with that
1491 URL and configures the Yikes! router to enforce the IoT device’s communication profile based on the
1492 MUD file. The router implements firewall rules for src-dnsname, dst-dnsname, my-controller, controller,
1493 same-manufacturer, manufacturer, and local-networks constructs that are specified in the MUD file.
1494 The system supports both lateral east/west protection and appropriate access to internet sites
1495 (north/south protection).

1496 By default, Yikes! prohibits each device on the network from communicating with all other devices on
1497 the network unless explicitly permitted either by the MUD file or by local policy rules that are
1498 configurable within the Yikes! router.

1499 The version of the Yikes! MUD manager used in this project is a prerelease implementation that is
1500 intended to introduce home and small-business network users to the MUD concept. It is intended to be
1501 a fully automated MUD manager implementation that includes all MUD protocol features.

1502 7.2.2 MUD File Server

1503 In the absence of a commercial MUD file server for use in this project, the NCCoE used a MUD file server
1504 hosted by MasterPeace that is accessible via the internet. This file server stores the MUD files along
1505 with their corresponding signature files for the IoT devices used in the project. Upon receiving a GET
1506 request for the MUD files and signatures, it serves the request to the MUD manager by using https.

1507 7.2.3 MUD File

1508 Using the MUD file maker component referenced above in Table 7-1, it is possible to create a MUD file
1509 with the following contents:

- 1510 ▪ internet communication class—access to cloud services and other specific internet hosts:
 - 1511 • host: www.osmud.org
 - 1512 ○ protocol: TCP
 - 1513 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 1514 ○ source port: any

- 1515
 - destination port: 443
- 1516
 - controller class—access to **classes** of devices that are known to be controllers (could describe
- 1517
 - well-known services such as DNS or NTP):
- 1518
 - host: www.getyikes.com
- 1519
 - protocol: TCP
- 1520
 - direction-initiated: from IoT device
- 1521
 - source port: any
- 1522
 - destination port: 443
- 1523
 - local-networks class—access to/from **any** local host for specific services (e.g., http or https):
- 1524
 - host: any
- 1525
 - protocol: TCP
- 1526
 - direction-initiated: from IoT device
- 1527
 - source port: any
- 1528
 - destination port: 80
- 1529
 - my-controller class—access to controllers specific to this device:
- 1530
 - controllers: null (to be filled in by the network administrator)
- 1531
 - protocol: TCP
- 1532
 - direction-initiated: from IoT device
- 1533
 - source port: any
- 1534
 - destination port: 80
- 1535
 - same-manufacturer class—access to devices of the same manufacturer:
- 1536
 - same-manufacturer: null (to be filled in by the MUD manager)
- 1537
 - protocol: TCP
- 1538
 - direction-initiated: from IoT device
- 1539
 - source port: any
- 1540
 - destination port: 80
- 1541
 - manufacturer class—access to devices of a specific manufacturer (identified by MUD URL):
- 1542
 - manufacturer: Google (URL decided by the device manufacturer)
- 1543
 - protocol: TCP
- 1544
 - direction-initiated: from IoT device

- 1545 ○ source port: any
- 1546 ○ destination port: 80

1547 7.2.4 Signature File

1548 According to the IETF MUD specification, “a MUD file MUST be signed using CMS as an opaque binary
1549 object.” All the MUD files in use (e.g., *yikesmain.json*) were signed with the OpenSSL tool by using the
1550 command described in the specification (detailed in Volume C of this publication). A Premium
1551 Certificate, requested from DigiCert, was leveraged to generate the signature file (e.g., *yikesmain.p7s*).
1552 Once created, the signature file is stored on the MUD file server.

1553 7.2.5 DHCP Server

1554 The DHCP server in the architecture is MUD-capable and, like the MUD manager, is a logical component
1555 within the Yikes! router. In addition to dynamically assigning IP addresses, it recognizes the DHCP option
1556 (161) and extracts the MUD URL from the IoT device’s DHCP message. It then provides the MUD URL to
1557 the MUD manager. The DHCP server provided by the Yikes! router is useful in small-/medium-business
1558 and home network environments where centralized address management is not required.

1559 7.2.6 Router/Switch

1560 This build uses the MasterPeace Yikes! router. The Yikes! router is a customized original equipment
1561 manufacturer product, which at the time of this implementation is a preproduction product developed
1562 on a Linksys WRT 3200ACM router. It is a self-contained router, Wi-Fi access point, and firewall that
1563 communicates locally with Wi-Fi devices and wired devices. The Yikes! router initially isolates all devices
1564 connected to the router from one another. When devices connect to the router, the Yikes! router
1565 provides the device’s DHCP header, MAC address, operating system, and connection characteristics to
1566 the Yikes! cloud service, which attempts to identify and categorize each device based on this
1567 information. The Yikes! router receives from the Yikes! cloud service rules for north/south and
1568 east/west filtering based on the Yikes! cloud processing (see Section 7.2.11) and any custom user
1569 settings that may have been configured in the Yikes! mobile application (see Section 7.2.12). These rules
1570 may apply to both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices.

1571 In addition to this category-based traffic policy enforcement that the Yikes! router provides for all
1572 devices, the Yikes! router also provides MUD support for MUD-capable IoT devices that emit MUD URLs
1573 via DHCP. Future work may be done to support MUD-capable devices that emit MUD URLs via X.509 or
1574 LLDP. The Yikes! router receives the MUD URL emitted by the device, retrieves the MUD file associated
1575 with that URL, and configures traffic filters (firewall rules) on the router to enforce the communication
1576 limitations specified in the MUD file for each device. The Yikes! router requires access to the internet to
1577 support secure API access to the Yikes! cloud service.

1578 Last, the Yikes! router also provides integrated support for threat signaling by incorporating GCA Quad9
1579 threat agent (see Section 7.2.13) and GCA Quad9 MUD manager (see Section 7.2.14) capabilities. Both
1580 the Quad9 threat agent and the Quad9 MUD manager are components of the open-source software
1581 Q9Thrt. See Section 7.3.1.3 for a description of Build 2’s threat-signaling architecture and more
1582 information on Q9Thrt.

1583 7.2.7 Certificates

1584 DigiCert provisioned a Premium Certificate for signing the MUD files. The Premium Certificate supports
1585 the key extensions required to sign and verify Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS) structures as
1586 required in the MUD specification. Further information about DigiCert’s CertCentral web-based
1587 platform, which allows provisioning and managing publicly trusted X.509 certificates, is in Section 6.2.8.

1588 7.2.8 IoT Devices

1589 This section describes the IoT devices used in the laboratory implementation. There are two distinct
1590 categories of devices: devices that can emit a MUD URL in compliance with the MUD specification, i.e.,
1591 MUD-capable IoT devices; and devices that are not capable of emitting a MUD URL in compliance with
1592 the MUD specification, i.e., non-MUD-capable IoT devices.

1593 7.2.8.1 MUD-Capable IoT Devices

1594 The project used several MUD-capable IoT devices: NCCoE Raspberry Pi (devkit), Samsung ARTIK 520
1595 (devkit), BeagleBone Black (devkit), and NXP i.MX 8m (devkit). The NCCoE team modified the devkits to
1596 simulate MUD capability within IoT devices. All of the MUD-capable IoT devices demonstrate the ability
1597 to emit a MUD URL as part of a DHCP transaction and to request and apply software updates.

1598 7.2.8.1.1 NCCoE Raspberry Pi (Devkit)

1599 The Raspberry Pi devkit runs the Raspbian 9 operating system. It is configured to include a MUD URL
1600 that it emits during a typical DHCP transaction.

1601 7.2.8.1.2 NCCoE Samsung ARTIK 520 (Devkit)

1602 The Samsung ARTIK 520 devkit runs the Fedora 24 operating system. It is configured to include a MUD
1603 URL that it emits during a typical DHCP transaction.

1604 7.2.8.1.3 NCCoE BeagleBone Black (Devkit)

1605 The BeagleBone Black devkit runs the Debian 9.5 operating system. It is configured to include a MUD
1606 URL that it emits during a typical DHCP transaction.

1607 7.2.8.1.4 NCCoE NXP i.MX 8m (Devkit)

1608 The NXP i.MX 8m devkit runs the Yocto Linux operating system. The NCCoE modified a Wi-Fi start-up
1609 script on the device to configure it to emit a MUD URL during a typical DHCP transaction.

1610 *7.2.8.2 Non-MUD-Capable IoT Devices*

1611 The laboratory implementation also includes a variety of legacy, non-MUD-capable IoT devices that are
1612 not capable of emitting a MUD URL. These include cameras, mobile phones, connected lighting, a
1613 connected assistant, a printer, and a DVR.

1614 *7.2.8.2.1 Cameras*

1615 The three cameras utilized in the laboratory implementation are produced by two different
1616 manufacturers. They stream video and audio either to another device on the network or to a cloud
1617 service. These cameras are controlled and managed by a mobile phone.

1618 *7.2.8.2.2 Mobile Phones*

1619 Two types of mobile phones are used for setting up, interacting with, and controlling IoT devices.

1620 *7.2.8.2.3 Lighting*

1621 Two types of connected lighting devices are used in the laboratory implementation. These connected
1622 lighting components are controlled and managed by a mobile phone.

1623 *7.2.8.2.4 Connected Assistant*

1624 A connected assistant is utilized in the laboratory implementation. The device demonstrates and tests
1625 the wide range of network traffic generated by a connected assistant.

1626 *7.2.8.2.5 Printer*

1627 A connected printer is connected to the laboratory network wirelessly to demonstrate connected
1628 printer usage.

1629 *7.2.8.2.6 Digital Video Recorder*

1630 A connected DVR is connected to the laboratory implementation network. This is also controlled and
1631 managed by a mobile phone.

1632 *7.2.9 Update Server*

1633 The update server is designed to represent a device manufacturer or trusted third-party server that
1634 provides patches and other software updates to the IoT devices. This project used an NCCoE-hosted
1635 update server that provides faux software update files.

1636 *7.2.9.1 NCCoE Update Server*

1637 The NCCoE implemented its own update server by using an Apache web server. This file server hosts
1638 faux software update files to be served as software updates to the IoT device devkits. When the server
1639 receives an http request, it sends the corresponding faux update file.

1640 7.2.10 Unapproved Server

1641 As with Build 1, the NCCoE implemented and used its own unapproved server for Build 2. Details are in
1642 Section 6.2.11.

1643 7.2.11 IoT Device Discovery, Categorization, and Traffic Policy Enforcement—Yikes! 1644 Cloud

1645 The Yikes! cloud uses proprietary techniques and machine learning to analyze information about each
1646 device that is provided to it by the Yikes! router. The Yikes! cloud uses the DHCP header, MAC address,
1647 operating system, and connection characteristics of devices to automatically classify each device,
1648 including make, model, and Yikes! device category. Yikes! has a comprehensive list of categories that
1649 includes these examples:

- 1650 ▪ mobile: phone, tablet, e-book, connected watch, wearable, car
- 1651 ▪ home and office: computer, laptop, printer, IP phone, scanner
- 1652 ▪ connected home: IP camera, connected device, connected plug, light, voice assistant,
1653 thermostat, doorbell, baby monitor
- 1654 ▪ network: router, Wi-Fi extender
- 1655 ▪ server: network attached storage, server
- 1656 ▪ engineering: Raspberry Pi, Arduino

1657 The Yikes! cloud then uses the Yikes! category to define specific east/west rules for that device and
1658 every other device on the Yikes! router's network. It also looks up the device in the Yikes! proprietary
1659 IoT device library, and, if available, provides specialized north/south filtering rules for that device. The
1660 east/west and north/south rules are then configured on the Yikes! router for local enforcement.

1661 The Yikes! cloud also provides information about the device, whether it is MUD-capable, its
1662 categorization, and filtering rules to the Yikes! mobile application (see Section 7.2.12). This information
1663 is presented to the user in a graphical user interface, and the user can make specific changes. These
1664 changes are also configured on the Yikes! router for enforcement.

1665 7.2.12 Display and Configuration of Device Information and Traffic Policies—Yikes! 1666 Mobile Application

1667 Yikes! also provides a mobile application for additional capabilities, which at publication time was
1668 accessed through a web user interface (UI). The Yikes! mobile application allows users further fine-
1669 grained device-filtering control. The Yikes! mobile application interacts with the Yikes! cloud to receive
1670 and display information about the traffic policies that are configured on the Yikes! router as well as
1671 identification and categorization information about devices connected to the network. The Yikes!

1672 mobile application enables device information that is populated automatically by the Yikes! cloud to be
1673 overridden, and it enables users to configure traffic policies to be enforced by the router.

1674 7.2.13 Threat Agent

1675 Build 2 has a threat-signaling agent integrated into the Yikes! router. This threat-signaling agent is part
1676 of the open-source software called Q9Thrt, which builds on and extends the Quad9 DNS service
1677 provided by GCA. More information on Q9Thrt is at <https://github.com/osmud/q9thrt>.

1678 7.2.13.1 GCA Quad9 Threat Agent

1679 The GCA Quad9 threat agent monitors DNS traffic to/from devices on the local network and detects
1680 when domains are not resolved by the Quad9 DNS service. When a domain is not resolved, it could
1681 mean one of two things: Either the domain has been flagged as potentially unsafe, or the domain does
1682 not exist (perhaps because it was mistyped, for example). The Quad9 threat agent eavesdrops on DNS
1683 responses that are sent from the Quad9 DNS service in the cloud to the Yikes! router's local DNS
1684 services. If the Quad9 threat agent detects a null response, it queries the Quad9 threat API to inquire as
1685 to whether the domain is dangerous and, if so, what threat intelligence provider has flagged it as such. If
1686 it receives a response indicating that a domain has been determined to be unsafe, it informs the Quad9
1687 MUD manager (see Section 7.2.18) component (which is also integrated into the Yikes! router).

1688 7.2.14 Threat-Signaling MUD Manager

1689 Build 2 has a second MUD manager integrated into the Yikes! router that is designed to retrieve and
1690 parse the threat MUD file (see Section 7.2.18) retrieved from the threat intelligence provider. This
1691 threat-signaling MUD manager is part of the open-source software called GCA Q9Thrt, which builds on
1692 and extends the Quad9 DNS service provided by GCA. More information on Q9Thrt may be found at
1693 <https://github.com/osmud/q9thrt>.

1694 7.2.14.1 GCA Quad9 MUD Manager

1695 The GCA Quad9 MUD manager retrieves and parses threat MUD files. Threat MUD files are files that are
1696 written in MUD file format that list the domains and IP addresses of locations on the internet that have
1697 been determined to be unsafe and should be blocked because they are associated with a known threat.
1698 When the Quad9 threat agent (which is also integrated into the Yikes! router) learns that a threat has
1699 been found, it informs the Quad9 MUD manager and provides the Quad9 MUD manager with the URL
1700 of the threat MUD file. The Quad9 MUD manager uses https to request the threat MUD file and the
1701 threat MUD file's signature file. Assuming the signature file indicates that the threat MUD file is valid,
1702 the Quad9 MUD manager parses the threat MUD file and uses the threat MUD file rules to configure
1703 both the firewall and the local DNS services in the Yikes! router. It configures the firewall to prohibit all
1704 devices from accessing the domains and IP addresses listed in the threat MUD file, and it configures the

1705 local DNS services to return null responses when asked to resolve domain names listed in the threat
1706 MUD file.

1707 7.2.15 Threat-Signaling DNS Services

1708 Build 2 accesses external DNS services that receive input from several internet threat intelligence
1709 providers and are thus able to respond to domain name resolution requests for unsafe domains by
1710 signaling that the requested domain is potentially unsafe. These DNS services are provided by GCA.

1711 7.2.15.1 GCA Quad9 DNS Service

1712 GCA Quad9 DNS service receives input from several threat intelligence providers, making them aware of
1713 which domains have been determined to be unsafe. One of the threat intelligence providers that
1714 provides input to Quad9 DNS service is ThreatSTOP. For domains that are not known to be a threat,
1715 Quad9 DNS service behaves like any other DNS service would by resolving those domain names to their
1716 IP address(es) and providing those addresses to the requesting device. For domains that have been
1717 flagged as dangerous, however, Quad9 DNS service does not perform domain name resolution; instead,
1718 it returns a null response to the requesting device.

1719 7.2.16 Threat-Signaling API

1720 Build 2 accesses an external threat-signaling API that, when queried regarding specific domain names,
1721 responds by indicating whether the domain has been determined to be unsafe and, if so, the name of
1722 the threat intelligence provider responsible for the threat information. This threat-signaling API is
1723 provided by GCA.

1724 7.2.16.1 GCA Quad9 Threat API

1725 When a device on the local network makes a DNS request for a domain that does not get resolved, this
1726 means either that the domain does not exist or that it is unsafe. To determine which is the case for any
1727 given domain, the Quad9 threat agent on the Yikes! router queries the Quad 9 Threat API regarding that
1728 domain. If the domain is considered unsafe, the Quad9 threat API responds with the name of the threat
1729 intelligence provider that had flagged the domain as dangerous and other information that is needed to
1730 retrieve the associated threat MUD file.

1731 7.2.17 Threat MUD File Server

1732 Build 2 accesses an external threat MUD file server containing threat MUD files (see Section 7.2.18) for
1733 threats that a threat intelligence provider has identified and documented. The threat MUD file server
1734 used in Build 2 hosts threat MUD files provided by the threat intelligence provider ThreatSTOP.

1735 *7.2.17.1 ThreatSTOP Threat MUD File Server*

1736 When the Quad9 MUD manager on the Yikes! router is informed by the Quad9 threat agent that a
1737 threat has been found, the Quad9 MUD manager contacts the ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server to
1738 retrieve the threat MUD file associated with that threat. This threat MUD file server hosts threat MUD
1739 files (see Section 7.2.18) for threats that ThreatSTOP has identified and documented. When it receives a
1740 request from the Quad9 MUD manager for a threat file corresponding to a domain, the ThreatSTOP
1741 threat MUD file server responds by providing the threat file that is associated with the threat that has
1742 made this domain unsafe. This threat file will contain not just the domain and IP address of the domain
1743 that the router had tried unsuccessfully to resolve; it will also include all domains and IP addresses that
1744 are associated with the threat in question.

1745 **7.2.18 Threat MUD File**

1746 Build 2 uses threat MUD files provided by the threat intelligence provider ThreatSTOP. Threat MUD files
1747 have the same format as MUD files, thus providing a standardized format for conveying the domains
1748 and IP addresses of all dangerous sites that are associated with a given threat and should therefore be
1749 blocked. Unlike a typical MUD file, however, a threat MUD file does not contain manufacturer usage
1750 description information regarding the communication profile of some specific type of device. Instead,
1751 the information in this file is intended to be applied to the entire network (both MUD-capable and non-
1752 MUD-capable devices). Furthermore, the threat MUD file will list only external sites to and from which
1753 traffic should be prohibited because the sites are associated with a given threat, not sites with which
1754 communication should be permitted, and it will not provide any rules regarding local network traffic
1755 that should be permitted or prohibited. Also, any given threat may be associated with several different
1756 domains and/or IP addresses. The threat MUD file is designed to list all domains and IP addresses that
1757 are associated with any given threat that should be blocked. The file will also differ from a typical MUD
1758 file insofar as its mfg-name field will typically contain the name of the threat intelligence provider rather
1759 than the name of a device manufacturer, and its model-name field will typically contain the name of the
1760 threat that the file is associated with rather than model information about a particular IoT device.

1761 **7.3 Build Architecture**

1762 In this section we present the logical architecture of Build 2 relative to how it instantiates the reference
1763 architecture depicted in Figure 4-1. We also describe Build 2's physical architecture and present
1764 message flow diagrams for some of its processes.

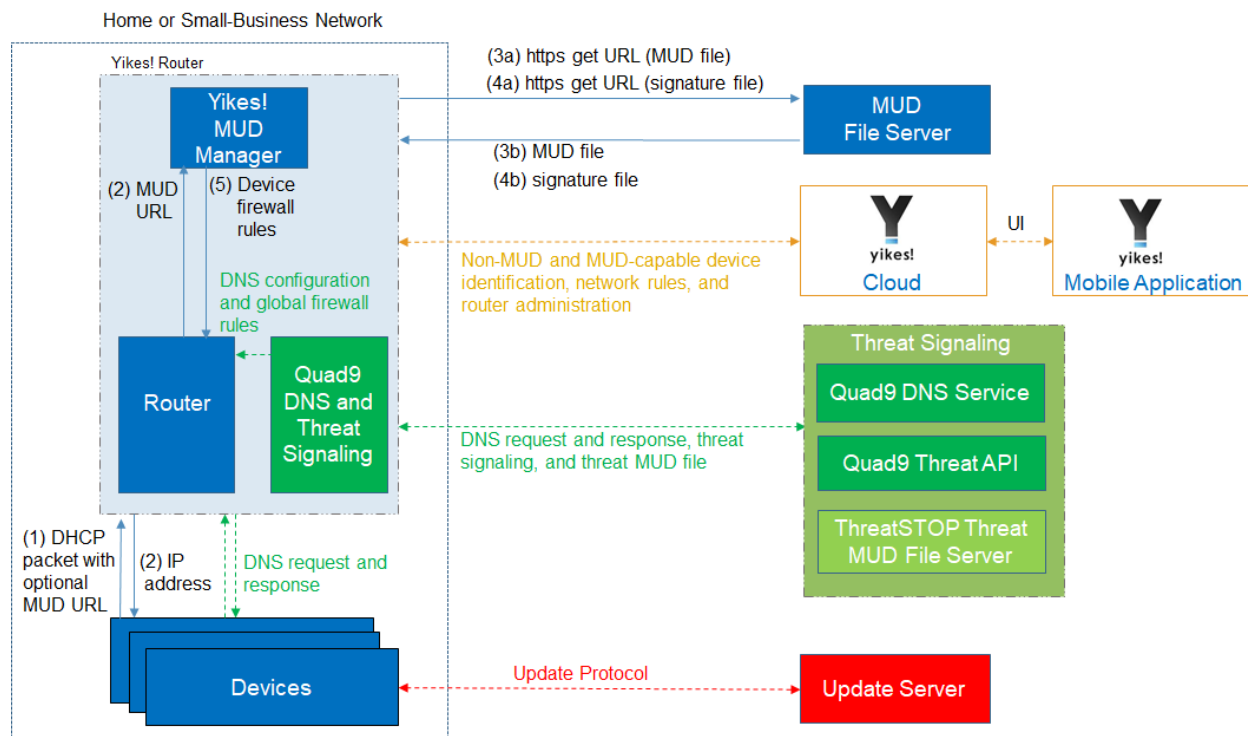
1765 **7.3.1 Logical Architecture**

1766 Figure 7-1 depicts the logical architecture of Build 2. Figure 7-1 uses numbered arrows to depict in detail
1767 the flow of messages needed to support installation of MUD-based access control rules for a MUD-
1768 capable device. The other key aspects of the Build 2 architecture (i.e., the Yikes! cloud, the Yikes! mobile

1769 application, threat signaling, and the update server) are depicted but not described in the same depth
 1770 as MUD.

1771 Yikes! is designed to run as a router with a connection to the Yikes! cloud and to be managed via the
 1772 Yikes! mobile application. The Yikes! cloud provides traffic rules to the Yikes! router that apply to
 1773 devices based on device category. The Yikes! router also supports threat-signaling capabilities that
 1774 enable it to refrain from connecting to domains that threat intelligence services have flagged as
 1775 potentially dangerous. The logical architecture for Build 2 also includes the notion of ensuring that all
 1776 IoT devices can access update servers so they can remain up-to-date with the latest security patches.
 1777 MUD, Yikes! cloud, and threat-signaling support are each described in their respective subsections
 1778 below.

1779 **Figure 7-1 Logical Architecture—Build 2**



1780 **7.3.1.1 MUD Capability**

1781 As shown in Figure 7-1, the Yikes! router includes integrated support for MUD in the form of a Yikes!
 1782 MUD manager component and a MUD-capable DHCP server (not depicted). Support for MUD also
 1783 requires access to a MUD file server that hosts MUD files for the MUD-capable IoT devices being
 1784 connected to the network.

1785 The Yikes! router currently supports DHCP as the mechanism for MUD URL emission. It contains a DHCP
1786 server that is configured to extract MUD URLs from IPv4 DHCP transactions.

1787 As shown in Figure 7-1, the flow of messages needed to support installation of MUD-based access
1788 control rules for a MUD-capable device is as follows:

- 1789 ▪ Upon connecting a MUD-capable device, the MUD URL is emitted via DHCP (step 1).
- 1790 ▪ The Yikes! DHCP server on the router receives the request from the device and assigns it an IP
1791 address (step 2).
- 1792 ▪ At the same time, the DHCP server sends the MUD URL to the Yikes! MUD manager (step 2).
- 1793 ▪ Once the MUD URL is received, the MUD manager uses it to fetch the MUD file from the MUD
1794 file server (step 3a); if successful, the MUD file server at the specified location will serve the
1795 MUD file (step 3b).
- 1796 ▪ Next, the MUD manager requests the signature file associated with the MUD file (step 4a) and
1797 upon receipt (step 4b) verifies the MUD file by using its signature file.
- 1798 ▪ Assuming the MUD file has been verified successfully, the MUD manager translates the traffic
1799 rules that are in the MUD file into firewall rules that it installs onto the Yikes! router (step 5).
1800 Once the firewall rules are installed on the router, the MUD-capable IoT device will be able to
1801 communicate with approved local hosts and internet hosts as defined in the MUD file, and any
1802 unapproved communication attempts will be blocked.

1803 *7.3.1.2 Yikes! Cloud Capability*

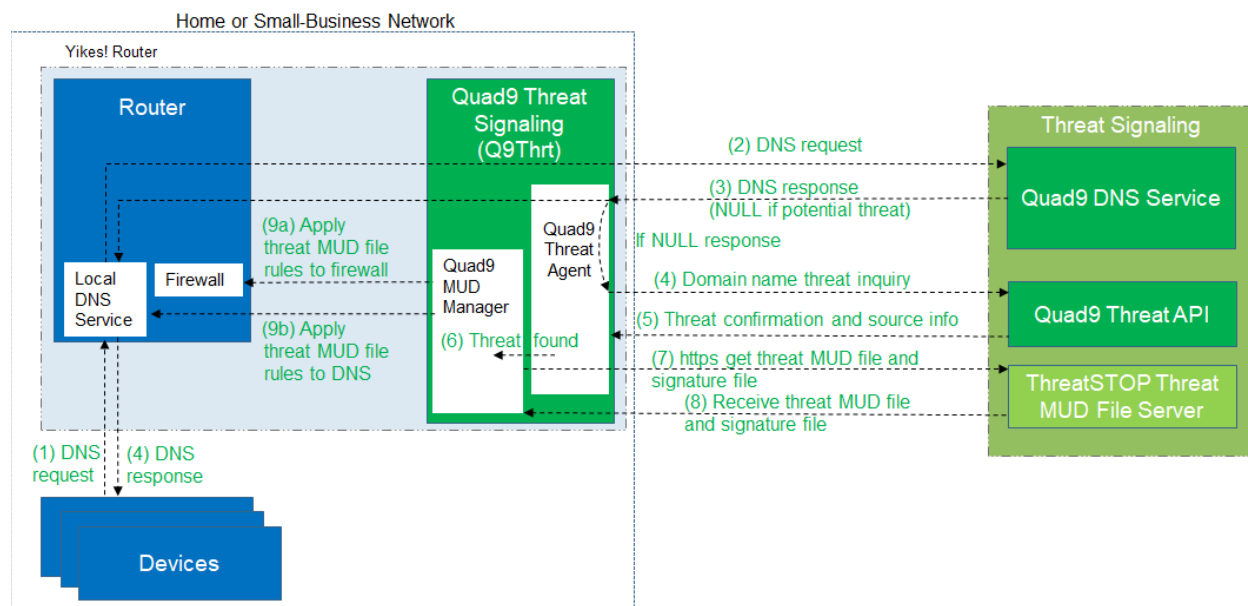
1804 The Yikes! cloud includes the ability to identify and categorize both MUD-capable and non-MUD-
1805 capable devices that join the network, and it serves as the repository of traffic policies that can be
1806 applied to categories of devices regardless of whether those devices are MUD-capable. The Yikes!
1807 router communicates with the Yikes! cloud via a secure API. This communication is required for the
1808 router to send information related to the network to the Yikes! cloud service as well as to receive
1809 network rules and router administration from the Yikes! cloud. Network rules and router administration
1810 are configured through the Yikes! mobile application.

1811 It is possible that both Yikes! cloud traffic policies and MUD file traffic policies could both apply to any
1812 given device in the network. For any given device, if these policies conflict, MUD file policies are given
1813 precedence over Yikes! traffic policies. If the policies do not conflict, they are both applied to the device.
1814 If a device is not MUD-capable, the Yikes! cloud policies that apply to it will be applied. If a device is
1815 MUD-capable but its MUD file is not applied (because, for example, the TLS certificate of the MUD file
1816 server is not valid or the MUD file is determined to be invalid), the Yikes! cloud rules that apply to the
1817 MUD-capable device will still be applied.

1818 **7.3.1.3 Threat-Signaling Capability**

1819 Build 2 integrates a threat-signaling capability that protects both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable
 1820 devices from the latest cybersecurity threats that have been detected by threat intelligence services. It
 1821 prevents devices from accessing external domains and IP addresses that are associated with known
 1822 current cybersecurity threats.

1823 Figure 7-2 depicts a detailed view of Build 2’s threat-signaling architecture. As shown, GCA’s Quad9
 1824 threat agent and Quad9 MUD manager (which are both part of Q9Thrt) are integrated into the Yikes!
 1825 router to support threat signaling. Additionally, the Yikes! router requires the use of several external
 1826 components to support threat signaling: Quad9 DNS service, which receives threat information feeds
 1827 from a variety of threat intelligence services; Quad9 threat API, which confirms a threat as well as
 1828 information regarding how to find the threat MUD file for that threat; and the ThreatSTOP threat MUD
 1829 file server, which provides the threat MUD file for the threat.

1830 **Figure 7-2 Threat-Signaling Logical Architecture—Build 2**

1831 The messages that are exchanged among architectural components to support threat signaling are
 1832 depicted by arrows and numbered in sequence in Figure 7-2. The result of this message flow is to
 1833 protect a local device from connecting to a domain that has been identified as unsafe by a threat
 1834 intelligence service from which Quad9 DNS service receives information which, in this case, is
 1835 ThreatSTOP.

1836 As depicted in Figure 7-2, the steps are as follows:

- 1837 ▪ A local device (which may or may not be an IoT device and may or may not be MUD-capable)
1838 sends a DNS resolution requests to its local DNS service, which is hosted on the Yikes! router
1839 (step 1).
- 1840 ▪ If the local DNS service cannot resolve the request itself, it will forward the request to the
1841 Quad9 DNS service (step 2).
- 1842 ▪ The Quad9 DNS service will return a DNS response to the Yikes! router’s local DNS service. The
1843 Quad9 DNS service receives input from several threat intelligence providers (not depicted in the
1844 diagram), so it is aware of whether the domain in question has been identified to be unsafe. If
1845 the domain has not been identified as unsafe, the Quad9 DNS service will respond with the IP
1846 address(es) corresponding to the domain (as would any normal DNS service). If the domain has
1847 been flagged as unsafe, however, the Quad9 DNS service will not resolve the domain. Instead, it
1848 will return an empty (null) DNS response message to the local DNS service (step 3).
- 1849 ▪ The local DNS service will forward the DNS response to the device that originally made the DNS
1850 resolution request (step 4).
- 1851 ▪ Meanwhile, the Quad9 Threat Agent that is running on the Yikes! router monitors all DNS
1852 requests and responses. When it sees a domain that does not get resolved, it sends a query to
1853 the Quad9 Threat API asking whether the domain is dangerous and, if so, what threat
1854 intelligence provider had flagged it as such and with what threat it is associated (step 4).
- 1855 ▪ The Quad9 Threat API responds with this information, which, in this case, informs the threat
1856 agent that the domain is indeed dangerous and if it wants more information about the blocked
1857 domain, it should contact ThreatSTOP (a threat intelligence provider) and request a particular
1858 threat MUD file. This threat MUD file will list domains and IP addresses that should be blocked
1859 because they are all associated with the same threat campaign as this threat (step 5).
- 1860 ▪ The Quad9 threat agent provides this information to the Quad9 MUD manager (step 6).
- 1861 ▪ The Quad9 MUD manager requests the threat MUD file (and the threat MUD file’s signature
1862 file) from the ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server (step 7).
- 1863 ▪ The Quad9 MUD manager receives the threat MUD file (and the threat MUD file’s signature file)
1864 from the ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server and uses the signature file to verify that the threat
1865 MUD file is valid (step 8).
- 1866 ▪ Assuming the threat MUD file is valid, the Quad9 MUD manager uses the threat MUD file to
1867 configure the router’s firewall to block all domains and IP addresses listed in this threat MUD
1868 file (step 9a).
- 1869 ▪ The Quad9 MUD manager also configures the router’s local DNS services to provide empty
1870 responses for DNS requests that are made for all domain names that are listed in the threat
1871 MUD file (step 9b).
- 1872 Threat-signaling rules have higher precedence than MUD rules, which, in turn, have higher precedence
1873 than Yikes! category rules. This means that if a domain is flagged as dangerous by threat-signaling

1874 intelligence, none of the devices on the local network will be permitted to communicate with it—even
1875 MUD-capable devices whose MUD files list that domain as permissible.

1876 Threat-signaling rules time out after 24 hours, at which time the firewall rules associated with those
1877 rules are removed from the router. If, after 24 hours, a device tries to connect to that domain but is still
1878 considered dangerous, the firewall rules will no longer be in place in the router to prevent access to the
1879 domain. However, when the device attempts to access the domain, the same DNS resolution process as
1880 depicted in Figure 7-2 will be performed all over again: when the device requests resolution of the
1881 domain name, the Quad9 DNS service will return an empty DNS response message, and the threat MUD
1882 file for that domain will be retrieved and its rules installed on the router firewall for another 24 hours.

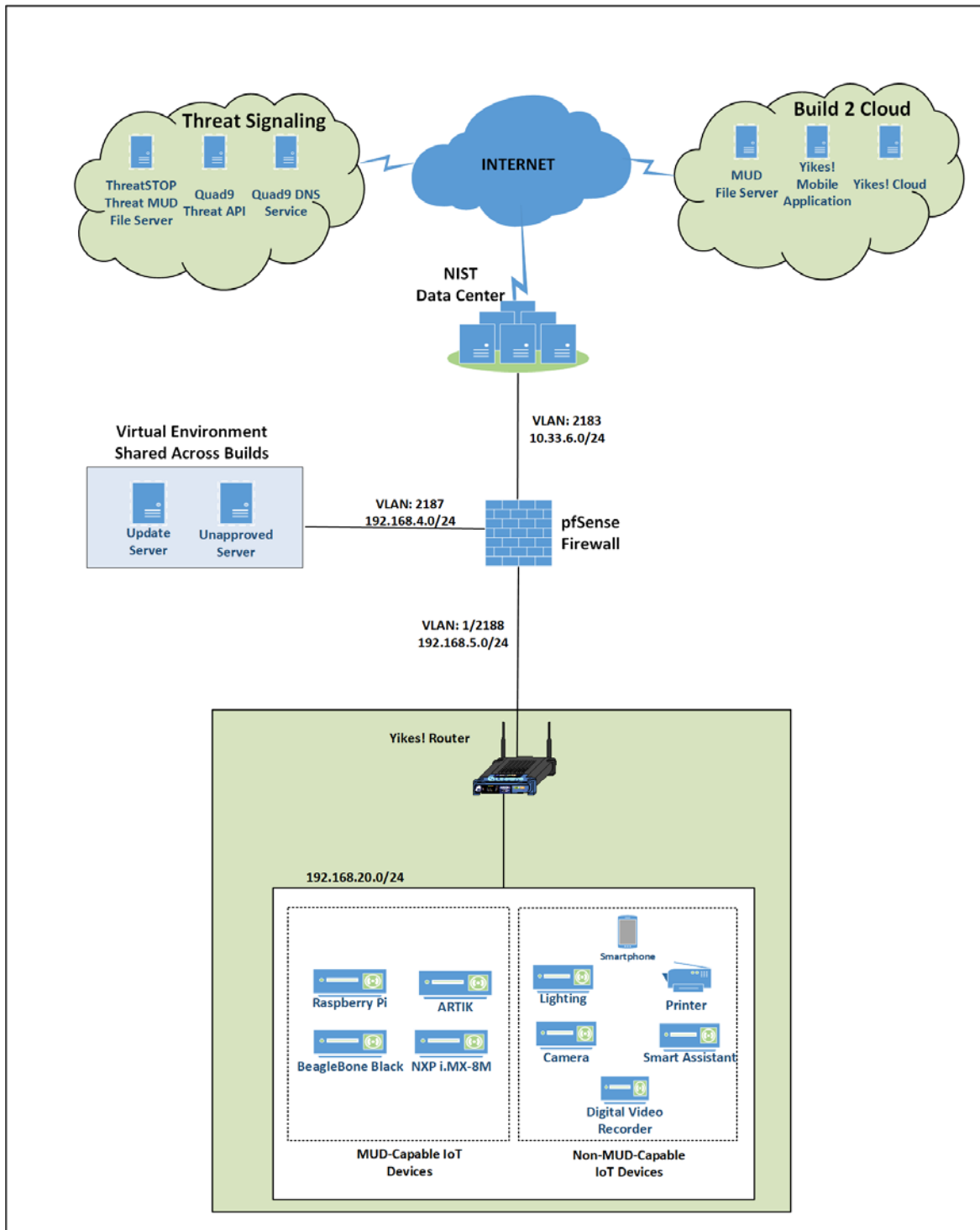
1883 7.3.2 Physical Architecture

1884 Figure 7-3 depicts the physical architecture of Build 2. A single DHCP server instance is configured for
1885 the local network to dynamically assign IPv4 addresses to each IoT device that connects to the Yikes!
1886 router. This single subnet hosts both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable IoT devices. The network
1887 infrastructure as configured utilizes the IPv4 protocol for communication both internally and to the
1888 internet.

1889 In addition, this build uses a portion of the virtual environment that is shared across builds. Services
1890 hosted in this environment include an update server and an unapproved server.

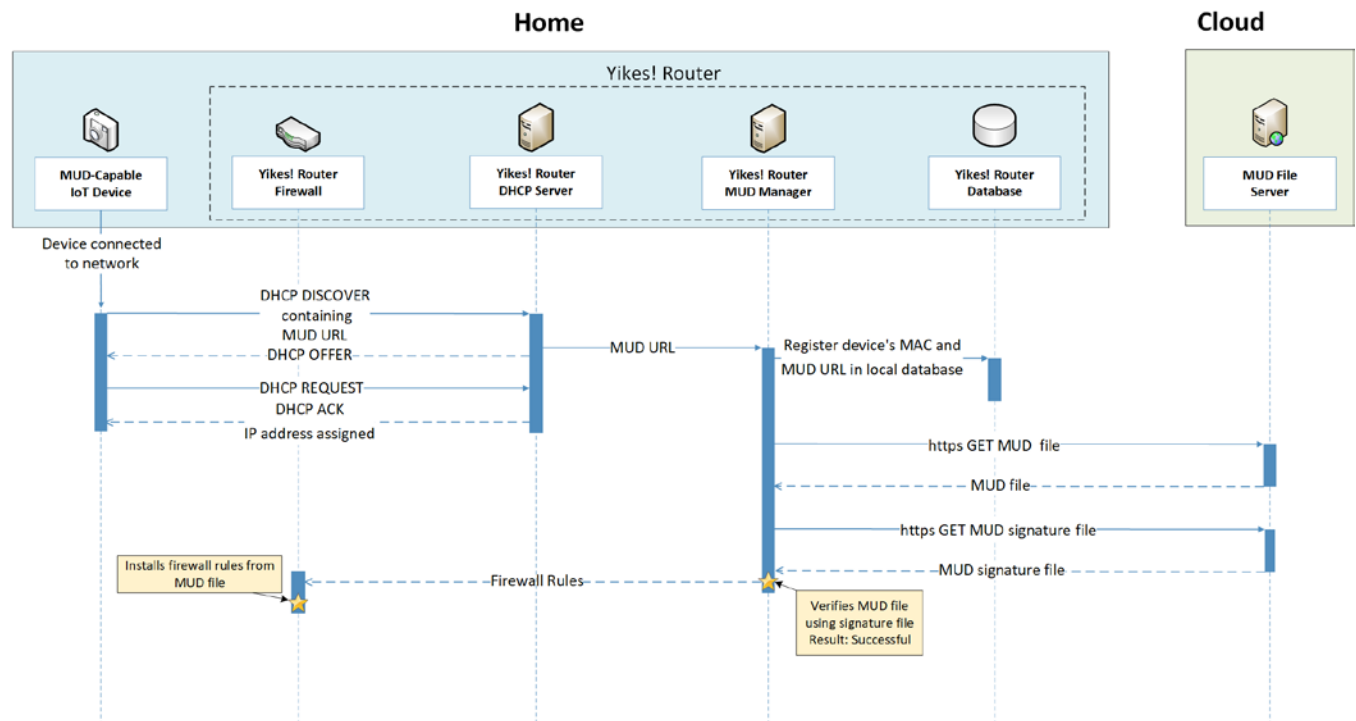
1891 Internet-accessible cloud services are also supported in Build 2. This includes a MUD file server and
1892 Yikes! cloud services. To support threat-signaling functionality, a ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server,
1893 Quad9 threat API, and Quad9 DNS service were utilized.

1894 Figure 7-3 Physical Architecture—Build 2



1895 **7.3.3 Message Flow**

1896 This section presents the message flows used in Build 2 during several different processes of note.

1897 **7.3.3.1 Installation of MUD-Based Access Control Rules for MUD-Capable Devices**1898 Figure 7-4 depicts the message flows involved in the process of installing MUD-based access control
1899 rules for a MUD-capable IoT device in Build 2.1900 **Figure 7-4 MUD-Capable IoT Device MUD-Based ACL Installation Message Flow—Build 2**

1901 The components used to support Build 2 are deployed across the home/small-business network (shown
 1902 in blue) and the cloud (shown in green). A single device called the Yikes! router on the home/small-
 1903 business network hosts five logical components: the Yikes! router firewall, the Yikes! router DHCP
 1904 server, the Yikes! router MUD manager, the Yikes! router database, and the Yikes! router agent. (The
 1905 Yikes! agent is not depicted in Figure 7-4 because it is not involved in installing MUD-based access
 1906 control rules for the MUD-capable device.) The MUD file server is in the cloud, as are the device's
 1907 update server and the Yikes! cloud service. (Again, only the MUD file server is depicted in Figure 7-4
 1908 because it is the only cloud component that is involved in installing MUD-based access control rules for
 1909 the MUD-capable device.)

1910 As shown in Figure 7-4, the message flow is as follows:

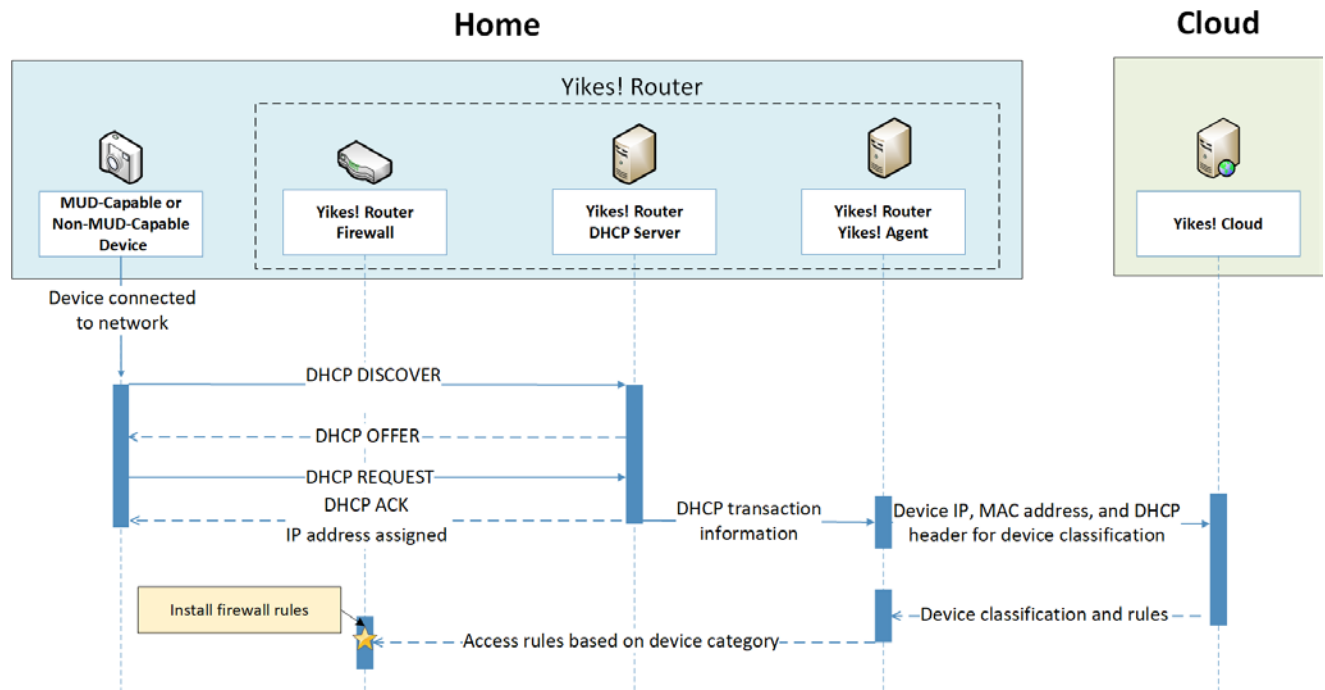
- 1911 ▪ When a MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the home/small-business network in Build 2, it
1912 exchanges DHCP protocol messages with the DHCP server on the router to obtain an IP address.
1913 The IoT device provides its MUD file URL within the DHCP DISCOVER message, as specified in
1914 the MUD RFC.
- 1915 ▪ The DHCP server forwards the MUD file URL and the MAC address of the connecting device to
1916 the MUD manager.
- 1917 ▪ The MUD manager registers the MAC address and MUD file URL of the device in the database
1918 that is located on the router.
- 1919 ▪ The MUD manager fetches the MUD file and the MUD file signature file from the MUD file
1920 server.
- 1921 ▪ After verifying that the MUD file is valid, the MUD manager installs the access control rules that
1922 correspond to the MUD file rules onto the router's firewall.

1923 7.3.3.2 *Installation of Category-Based Access Control Rules for All Devices*

1924 Figure 7-5 depicts the message flows involved in the process of installing category-based access control
1925 rules for all devices in Build 2 (both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices), which are as follows:

- 1926 ▪ When a device is connected to the home/small-business network in Build 2, it exchanges DHCP
1927 protocol messages with the DHCP server to obtain an IP address. If it is a MUD-capable device, it
1928 also includes a MUD URL in this DHCP protocol exchange, and the message flow depicted in
1929 Figure 7-4 occurs in addition to the following message flow that is depicted in Figure 7-5. If it is a
1930 non-MUD-capable device, it does not include a MUD URL in this DHCP protocol exchange, and
1931 only the following message flow occurs.
- 1932 ▪ The DHCP server forwards information relevant to the connecting device such as IP address,
1933 MAC address, and DHCP header to the Yikes! router agent.
- 1934 ▪ The Yikes! router agent, in turn, forwards this information to the Yikes! cloud so the cloud can
1935 try to identify and classify the device.
- 1936 ▪ The Yikes! cloud sends the Yikes! router agent its determination of the device's category and
1937 associated traffic rules.
- 1938 ▪ The Yikes! router agent then configures the router with firewall rules for the device based on
1939 the device's category. Note that for this process to work, it is assumed that the Yikes! cloud has
1940 been preconfigured with various categories and traffic profile rules pertaining to each category.
1941 These rules can be configured by a user at any time by using the Yikes! mobile application.
- 1942 ▪ Note that if a device is MUD-capable and its MUD file rules conflict with its Yikes! category rules,
1943 both the device MUD rules and Yikes! category rules are installed, but the MUD rules take
1944 precedence and are enforced first.

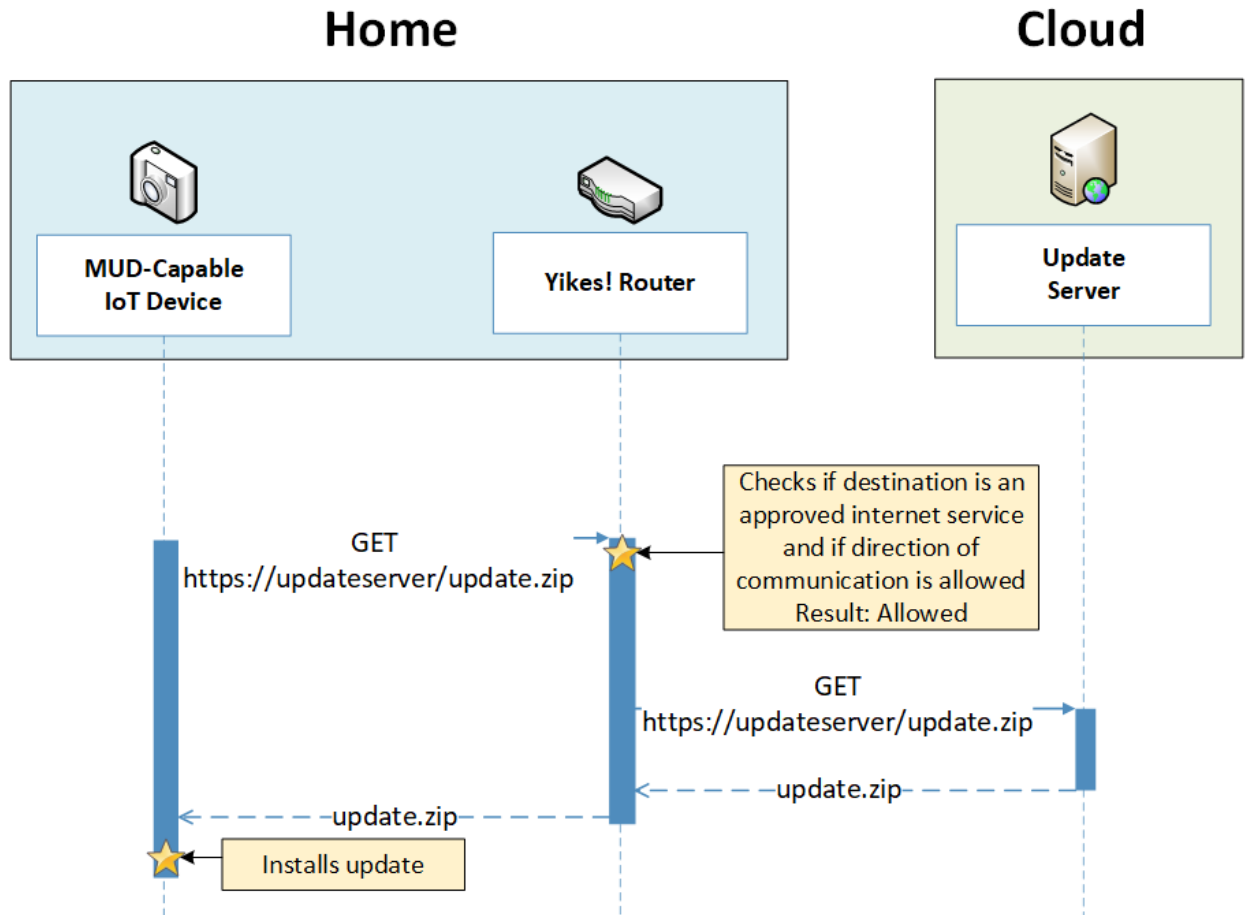
Figure 7-5 All Device Category-Based ACL Installation Message Flow—Build 2



1945 *7.3.3.3 Updates*

1946 After a device has been permitted to connect to the home/small-business network, it should
 1947 periodically check for updates. The message flow for updating the IoT device is shown in Figure 7-6
 1948 Update Process Message Flow—Build 2.

1949 Figure 7-6 Update Process Message Flow—Build 2



1950 As shown in Figure 7-6 Update Process Message Flow—Build 2, the message flow is as follows:

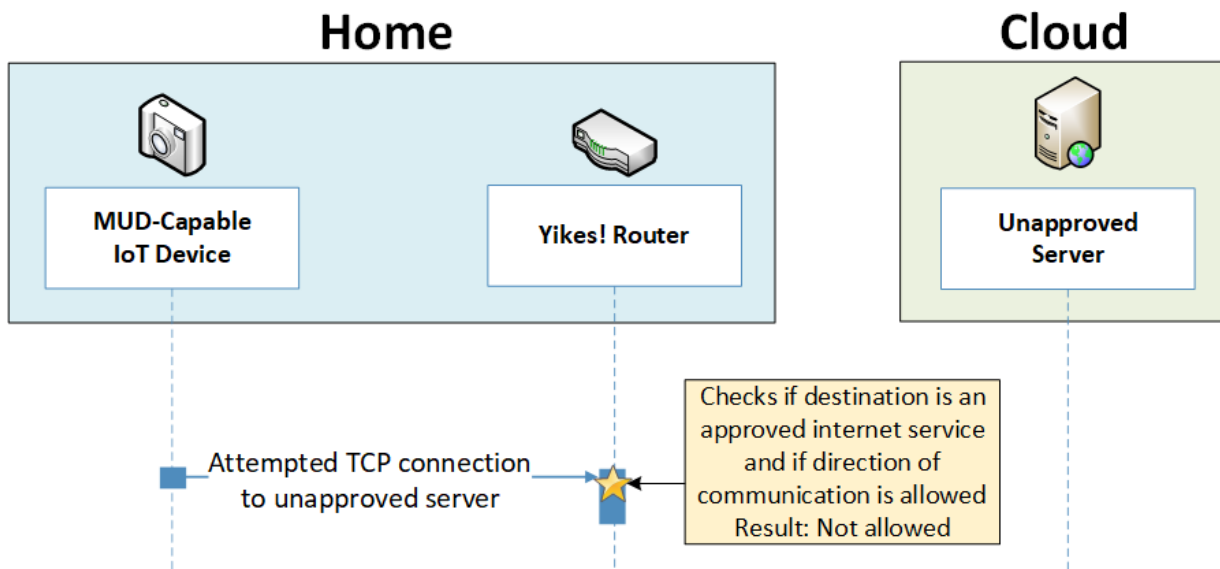
- 1951
- 1952 ■ The device generates an https GET request to its update server.
 - 1953 ■ The Yikes! router will consult the firewall rules for this device to verify that it is permitted to send traffic to the update server. Assuming there were explicit rules in the device's MUD file enabling it to send messages to this update server, the Yikes! router will forward the request to the update server.
 - 1954
 - 1955
 - 1956 ■ The update server will respond with a zip file containing the updates.
 - 1957 ■ The Yikes! router will forward this zip file to the device for installation.

1958 **7.3.3.4 Prohibited Traffic**

1959 Figure 7-7 shows an attempt to send traffic that is prohibited by the MUD file and so is blocked by the
 1960 Yikes! router.

- 1961 ▪ A connection attempt is made from a local IoT device to an unapproved server. (The
 1962 unapproved server is located at a domain to which the MUD file does not explicitly permit the
 1963 IoT device to send traffic.)
- 1964 ▪ This connection attempt is blocked because there is no firewall rule in the Yikes! router that
 1965 permits traffic from the IoT device to the unapproved server.

1966 **Figure 7-7 Unapproved Communications Message Flow—Build 2**

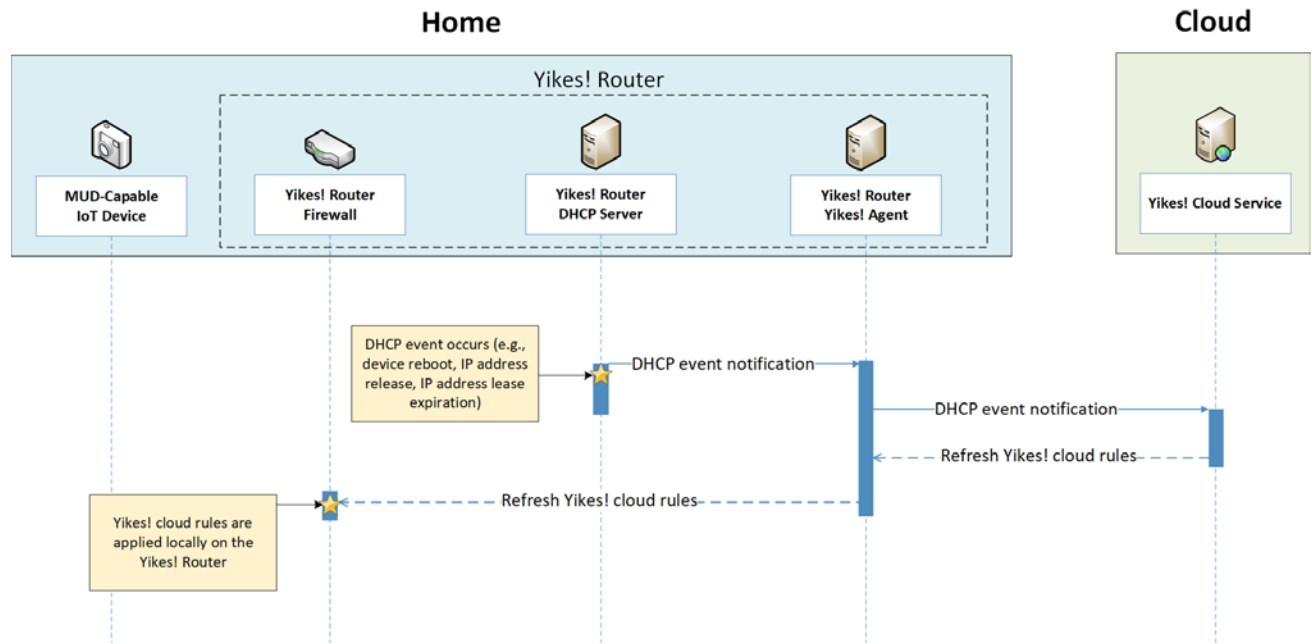
1967 **7.3.3.5 DHCP Events**

1968 Figure 7-8 shows the message flow when a change of DHCP state occurs, for example, when a device's
 1969 IP address is assigned to a newly connected device, a lease expires, or a lease is explicitly released by
 1970 the device. The Yikes! agent is triggered to send a notification to the Yikes! cloud to update or refresh
 1971 the Yikes! cloud rules on the router when a DHCP event occurs. This update refreshes the firewall rules
 1972 defined at the device category level that have been configured through the Yikes! cloud to be applied
 1973 onto the Yikes! router. Figure 7-8 shows the following message flow:

- 1974 ▪ The DHCP event triggers a notification that is sent to the Yikes! router Yikes! agent.
- 1975 ▪ The Yikes! router Yikes! agent forwards the notification to the Yikes! cloud service.

- 1976 ▪ The Yikes! cloud service responds by sending a refresh of all Yikes! cloud rules to the Yikes!
- 1977 router agent.
- 1978 ▪ The Yikes! router Yikes! agent installs these refreshed rules onto the Yikes! router firewall.

1979 **Figure 7-8 DHCP Event Message Flow—Build 2**



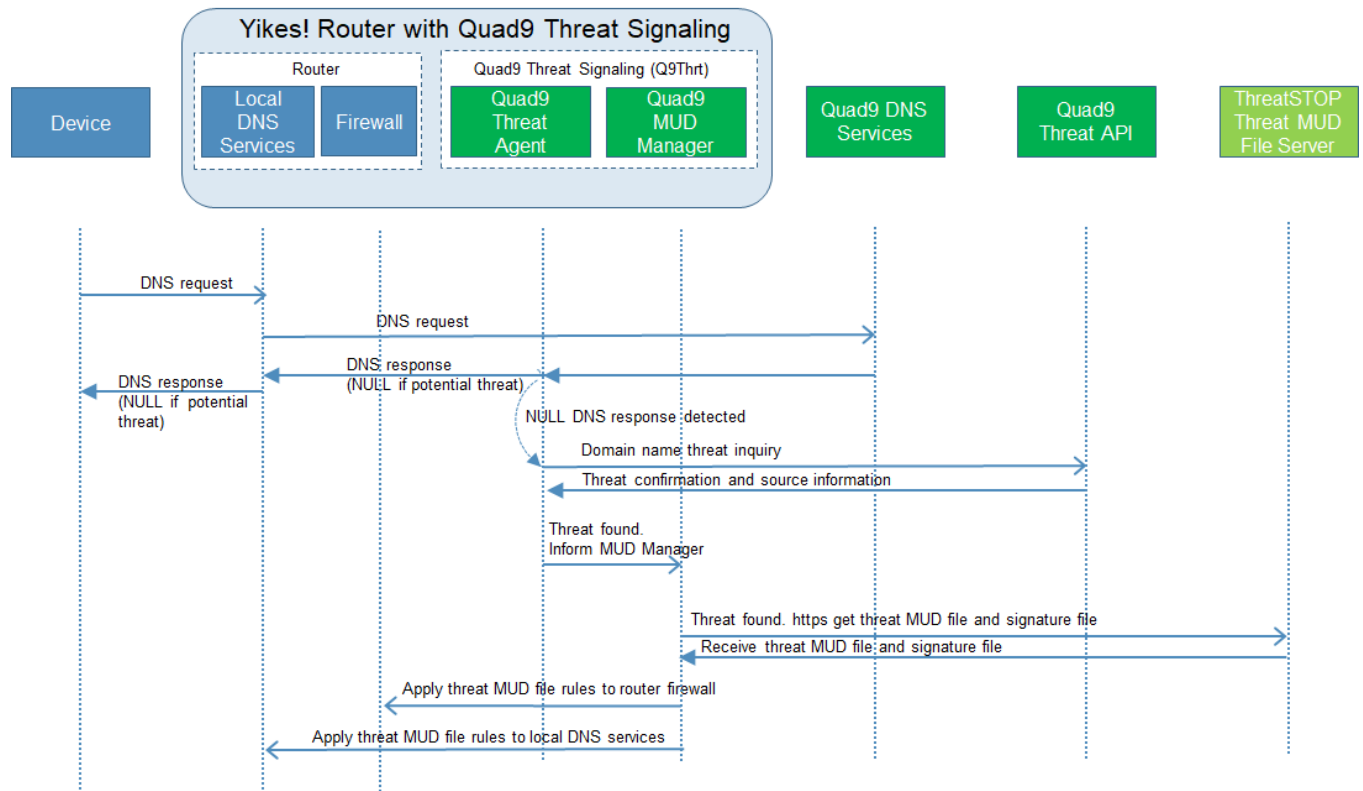
1980 **7.3.3.6 Threat Signaling**

1981 Figure 7-9 shows the message flow required to support threat signaling in Build 2.

- 1982 ▪ A local device (which may or may not be an IoT device and may or may not be MUD-capable)
- 1983 sends a DNS resolution request to its local DNS service, which is hosted on the Yikes! router.
- 1984 ▪ If the local DNS service cannot resolve the request itself, it will forward the request to the
- 1985 Quad9 DNS service.
- 1986 ▪ The Quad9 DNS service receives input from several threat intelligence providers (not depicted in
- 1987 the diagram) so the providers are aware of whether the domain in question has been identified
- 1988 to be unsafe. If the domain has not been identified as unsafe, the Quad9 DNS service will
- 1989 respond with the IP address(es) corresponding to the domain (as would any normal DNS
- 1990 service). If the domain has been flagged as unsafe, however, the Quad9 DNS service will not
- 1991 resolve the domain. Instead, it will return an empty (null) DNS response message to the local
- 1992 DNS service.

- 1993 ■ The local DNS service will forward the DNS response to the device that originally made the DNS
1994 resolution request.
- 1995 ■ Meanwhile, the Quad9 threat agent that is running on the Yikes! router monitors all DNS
1996 requests and responses. When it sees a domain that does not get resolved, it sends a query to
1997 the Quad9 threat API asking whether the domain is dangerous and, if so, which threat
1998 intelligence provider had flagged it as such and with what threat it is associated (this query is
1999 labeled “Domain name threat inquiry” in Figure 7-9).
- 2000 ■ The Quad9 threat API responds with this information, which, in this case, informs the threat
2001 agent that if it wants more information about the blocked domain, it should contact ThreatSTOP
2002 (a threat intelligence provider) and request a threat MUD file. This threat MUD file will list
2003 domains and IP addresses that should be blocked because they are all associated with the same
2004 threat campaign as this threat.
- 2005 ■ Next, the Quad9 threat agent provides this information to the Quad9 MUD manager.
- 2006 ■ The Quad9 MUD manager requests and receives this threat MUD file and the threat MUD file
2007 signature file from the ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server.
- 2008 ■ After ensuring that the threat MUD file is valid, the Quad9 MUD manager uses the threat MUD
2009 file to configure the router’s firewall to block all domains and IP addresses listed in this threat
2010 MUD file.
- 2011 ■ The Quad9 MUD manager also configures the router’s local DNS services to provide empty
2012 responses for DNS requests that are made for all domains that are listed in the threat MUD file.

2013 Figure 7-9 Message Flow for Protecting Local Devices Based on Threat Intelligence—Build 2



2014 **7.4 Functional Demonstration**

2015 A functional evaluation and a demonstration of Build 2 were conducted that involved two types of
 2016 activities:

- 2017
 - 2018
 - 2019
 - 2020
 - 2021
 - 2022
 - 2023
 - 2024
 - 2025
 - Evaluation of conformance to the MUD RFC—Build 2 was tested to determine the extent to which it correctly implements basic functionality defined within the MUD RFC.
 - Demonstration of additional (non-MUD-related) capabilities—It did not verify the example implementation’s behavior for conformance to a standard or specification; rather, it demonstrated advertised capabilities of the example implementation related to its ability to increase device and network security in ways that are independent of the MUD RFC. These capabilities may provide security for both non-MUD-capable and MUD-capable devices. Examples of this type of activity include device discovery, identification and classification, and support for threat signaling.

2026 Table 7-2 summarizes the tests used to evaluate Build 2’s MUD-related capabilities, and Table 7-3
 2027 summarizes the exercises used to demonstrate Build 2’s non-MUD-related capabilities. Both tables list
 2028 each test or exercise identifier, a summary of the test or exercise, the test or exercise’s expected and
 2029 observed outcomes, and the applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53
 2030 controls for which each test or exercise verifies support. The tests and exercises listed in the table are
 2031 detailed in a separate supplement for functional demonstration results. Boldface text is used to
 2032 highlight the gist of the information that is being conveyed.

2033 **Table 7-2 Summary of Build 2 MUD-Related Functional Tests**

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|-------|---|--|---|------------------|
| IoT-1 | <p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> | <p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a MUD URL within a DHCP message. The DHCP server assigns its IP address and extracts the MUD URL, which is sent to the MUD manager. The MUD manager requests the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server, and the MUD file server serves the MUD file to the MUD manager. The MUD file explicitly permits traffic to/from some internet services and hosts and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other internet services. The MUD manager translates the MUD file information into local network configurations that it installs on the router or switch that is serving</p> | <p>Upon connection to the network, the MUD-capable IoT device has its MUD PEP router/switch automatically configured according to the MUD file’s route-filtering policies.</p> | <p>Pass</p> |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|-------|--|---|---|------------------|
| | <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p> | <p>as the MUD PEP for the IoT device.</p> | | |
| IoT-2 | <p>PR.AC-7: Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated (e.g., single-factor, multifactor) commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals' security and privacy risks and other organizational risks).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-7, AC-8, AC-9, AC-11, AC-12, AC-14, IA-1, IA-</p> | <p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the MUD file server that is hosting that file does not have a valid TLS certificate. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for</p> | <p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, the MUD manager sends locally defined policy to the router/switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to the</p> | Pass |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|-------|--|---|---|------------------|
| | 2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11 | an IoT device is located on a server with an invalid certificate, the router/switch will be configured by local policy to allow all communication to/from the device. | MUD-capable IoT device. Therefore, the MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to allow all traffic to and from the IoT device. | |
| IoT-3 | PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity.
NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7 | A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the certificate that was used to sign the MUD file had already expired at signing. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for a device has a signature that was signed by a certificate that had already expired at the time of signature, the device's MUD PEP router/switch will be configured by local policy to either allow or deny all communication to/from the device. | When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network and the MUD file and signature are fetched, the MUD manager will detect that the MUD file's signature was created by using a certificate that had already expired at signing. According to local policy, the MUD PEP will be configured to either allow or block all traffic to/from the device. | Pass |
| IoT-4 | PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity.
NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7 | A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the signature of the MUD file is invalid. Local policy has | When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, the MUD manager sends locally defined policy to the router/switch | Pass |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|-------|--|--|---|---|
| | | <p>been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for a device is invalid, the router/switch will allow all communication to/from the IoT device.</p> | <p>that handles whether to allow or block traffic to the MUD-capable IoT device. Therefore, the MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to allow all traffic to and from the IoT device.</p> | |
| IoT-5 | <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> | <p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on a MUD file that permits traffic to/from some internet locations and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other internet locations.</p> | <p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, its MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device’s MUD file with respect to traffic being permitted to/from some internet locations, and traffic being implicitly blocked to/from all remaining internet locations.</p> | <p>Pass (for testable procedure, ingress cannot be tested due to Network Address Translation [NAT])</p> |
| IoT-6 | <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> | <p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been</p> | <p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, its MUD</p> | <p>Pass</p> |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|-------|---|--|---|------------------|
| | <p>PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> | <p>configured based on a MUD file that permits traffic to/from some lateral hosts and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other lateral hosts. (The MUD file does not explicitly identify the hosts as lateral hosts; it identifies classes of hosts to/from which traffic should be denied, where one or more hosts of this class happen to be lateral hosts.)</p> | <p>PEP router/switch will be configured to enforce the access control information that is described in the device's MUD file with respect to traffic being permitted to/from some lateral hosts, and traffic being implicitly blocked to/from all remaining lateral hosts.</p> | |
| IoT-7 | <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.</p> | <p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on the MUD file for a specific MUD-capable device in question.</p> | <p>When the MUD-capable IoT device explicitly releases its IP address lease, the MUD-related configuration for that IoT device will be removed from its</p> | Pass |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|-------|---|---|---|------------------|
| | | Next, have the IoT device change DHCP state by explicitly releasing its IP address lease, causing the device's policy configuration to be removed from the MUD PEP router/switch. | MUD PEP router/switch. | |
| IoT-8 | <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.</p> | Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on the MUD file for a specific MUD-capable device in question. Next, have the IoT device change DHCP state by waiting until the IoT device's address lease expires, causing the device's policy configuration to be removed from the MUD PEP router/switch. | When the MUD-capable IoT device's IP address lease expires , the MUD-related configuration for that IoT device will be removed from its MUD PEP router/switch. | Pass |
| IoT-9 | <p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> | Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on the MUD file for a specific MUD-capable device in question. The MUD file contains domains that resolve to multiple IP addresses. | A domain in the MUD file resolves to two different IP addresses. The MUD manager will create firewall rules that permit the MUD-capable device to send traffic to both IP addresses. The MUD- | Pass |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|------|--|---|---|------------------|
| | <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CM-2, SI-4</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, SA-10</p> | <p>The MUD PEP router/switch should be configured to permit communication to or from all IP addresses for the domain.</p> | <p>capable device attempts to send traffic to each of the IP addresses, and the MUD PEP router/switch permits the traffic to be sent in both cases.</p> | |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|--------|---|--|---|---|
| | <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SC-8, SC-11, SC-12</p> | | | |
| IoT-10 | <p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> | <p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a MUD URL. Upon being connected to the network, its MUD file is retrieved, and the PEP is configured to enforce the policies specified in that MUD URL for that device. Within 24 hours (i.e., within the cache-validity period for that MUD file), the IoT device is reconnected to the network. After 24 hours have elapsed, the same device is reconnected to the network.</p> | <p>Upon reconnection of the IoT device to the network, the MUD manager does not contact the MUD file server. Instead, it uses the cached MUD file. It translates this MUD file’s contents into appropriate route-filtering rules and installs these rules onto the PEP for the IoT device. Upon reconnection of the IoT device to the network, after 24 hours have elapsed, the MUD manager does fetch a new MUD file.</p> | <p>Not testable in preproduction implementation</p> |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|--------|--|--|--|------------------|
| | <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p> | | | |
| IoT-11 | <p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> | <p>A MUD-enabled IoT device can emit a MUD URL. The device should leverage one of the specified manners for emitting a MUD URL.</p> | <p>Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device broadcasts a DHCP message on the network, including at most one MUD URL, in https scheme, within the DHCP transaction.</p> | Pass |

2034 In addition to supporting MUD, Build 2 can identify a device’s make (i.e., manufacturer) and model,
 2035 categorize devices based on their make and model, and associate device categories with traffic policies
 2036 that affect both internal and external traffic transmissions, as shown in Table 7-3.

2037 **Table 7-3 Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities Demonstrated**

| Exercise | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Exercise Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|----------|---|---|---|--------------------|
| YnMUD-1 | <p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CM-2, SI-4</p> <p>DE.CM-1: The network is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-2, AU-12, CA-7, CM-3, SC-5, SC-7, SI-4</p> | <p>A device identification and a categorization capability are supported by the router and cloud services. The router is designed to detect all devices connected to the network and leverage cloud services to identify the devices using attributes associated with them, as well as categorize the devices by type when possible. If unable to identify and categorize them, devices are designated as uncategorized.</p> | <p>Upon being connected to the network, the router detects all connected devices and leverages a cloud service, which identifies each device’s make and model using attributes (e.g., type, IP address, OS), and categorizes them (e.g., cell phone, printer, smart appliance).</p> | <p>As expected</p> |
| YnMUD-2 | <p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> | <p>After executing YnMUD-1 successfully, the UI is used to modify make, model, and/or category of connected devices.</p> | <p>Connected devices have been identified and categorized automatically upon being connected to the network. Using the UI, show that the make and model of</p> | <p>As expected</p> |

| Exercise | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Exercise Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|----------|--|---|--|------------------|
| | | | a device can be modified, and that the category of the device can be assigned manually. | |
| YnMUD-3 | <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>ID.AM-4: External information systems are catalogued.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-20, SA-9</p> <p>PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users and processes.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-6, IA-7, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 PE-2, PE-3, PE-4, PE-5, PE-6, PE-8</p> <p>PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC- 5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation).</p> | <p>The router can apply traffic policies to categories of devices that restrict initiation of (south-to-north) communications to internet sites by all devices in the specified category. Communication can be configured to (a) allow all internet communication, (b) deny all internet communication to devices of a specific make and model, or (c) permit communication only to/from specified internet domains and devices of a specific make and model.</p> | <p>Through the UI, device category rules can be defined to permit connectivity to every internet location by selecting “Allow All Internet Traffic” or to device-specific sites by selecting “IoT specific sites.” Set rules for the computer category to permit all internet traffic, and attempt to initiate communication from laptop to any internet host. All internet communication from laptop will be approved. Next, set rules for Smart Appliance category to permit IoT-specific site, and attempt to initiate communication to specific sites permitted for the make and model of the device being tested. All specified sites for device make and model should be</p> | As expected |

| Exercise | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Exercise Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|----------------|--|--|--|--------------------|
| | <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> | | <p>permitted, and any other communication outside these specified hosts should be blocked.</p> <p>Last, set rules for a third type of device category (cell phone) to permit IoT-specific sites, but do not specify any sites as permissible. The device should not be permitted to initiate communication with any internet sites.</p> | |
| <p>YnMUD-4</p> | <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>ID.AM-4: External information systems are catalogued.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-20, SA-9</p> <p>PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users, and processes.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-6, IA-7, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11</p> <p>PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15</p> | <p>The router can apply policies to categories of devices (as defined by a user through the UI) to specify rules regarding initiation of lateral (east/west) communications to other categories of devices on the local network. All traffic is enforced according to rules associated with the device’s category.</p> | <p>Through the UI, device category rules can be defined to permit connectivity between categories of devices. Set rules for category x to permit communication with category y but not to category z. After rules have been set, attempt to communicate from a device in category x to a device in category y; the router will permit this communication to occur. Next, attempt to communicate from</p> | <p>As expected</p> |

| Exercise | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Exercise Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|----------|--|---|--|------------------|
| | <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC- 5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> | | <p>a device in category x to a device in category z; the router will not permit this communication to occur.</p> | |
| YnMUD-5 | <p>ID.RA-2: Cyber threat intelligence is received from information-sharing forums and sources.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-5, PM-15, PM-16</p> <p>ID.RA-3: Threats, both internal and external, are identified and documented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 RA-3, SI-5, PM-12, PM-16</p> <p>ID.RA-5: Threats, vulnerabilities, likelihoods, and impacts are used to determine risk.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 RA-2, RA-3, PM-16</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> | <p>The router can query a threat intelligence provider and receiving threat information related to domains that devices on the network are attempting to access. In response to threat information, all devices on the local network are prohibited from visiting specific domains and IP addresses.</p> | <p>A device on the network sends a DNS request for a malicious domain to which it is attempting to navigate. The router receives a response indicating that the domain is potentially malicious. The router queries threat services regarding the domain and receives back the URL for the threat MUD file that is associated with the domain. The router retrieves the threat MUD file and installs its rules as global firewall rules. As a result, the device that attempted to communicate with the dangerous</p> | As expected |

| Exercise | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Exercise Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|----------|---|--|---|------------------|
| | | | domain is blocked from communicating with that domain as well as all other domains associated with that same threat. | |
| YnMUD-6 | <p>PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation).
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>ID.RA-2: Cyber threat intelligence is received from information-sharing forums and sources.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-5, PM-15, PM-16</p> <p>ID.RA-3: Threats, both internal and external, are identified and documented.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 RA-3, SI-5, PM-12, PM-16</p> | YnMUD-5 was successfully completed, i.e., in response to threat information received in YnMUD-5, all devices on the local network are prohibited from visiting not only the domains that are associated with the identified threat but also with all IP addresses associated with these domains. | A different device on the network attempts to communicate with the malicious domain identified in test YnMUD-5 via its IP address instead of its domain. Router firewall rules prohibiting access to this IP address should already be present as a result of test YnMUD-5. As a result, the device that attempted to communicate to the IP address is prevented from initiating communication. | As expected |
| YnMUD-7 | <p>PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15</p> | YnMUD-5 was successfully completed, resulting in the router being configured with threat | Log in to the router and verify that the firewall rules that | As expected |

| Exercise | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Exercise Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|----------|---|--|---|------------------|
| | <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation).
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>ID.RA-2: Cyber threat intelligence is received from information-sharing forums and sources.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-5, PM-15, PM-16</p> <p>ID.RA-3: Threats, both internal and external, are identified and documented.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 RA-3, SI-5, PM-12, PM-16</p> | <p>intelligence rules. The threat intelligence was received more than 24 hours earlier. It indicated domains and IP addresses that should not be trusted, and those domains and IP addresses were blocked by firewall rules installed on the router. After 24 hours, these firewall rules have been removed from the router.</p> | <p>prohibited communication to malicious domains (and that were verified as present in the previous two tests) are no longer present.</p> | |

2038 **7.5 Observations**

2039 Build 2 was able to successfully permit and block traffic to and from MUD-capable IoT devices as
 2040 specified in the MUD files for the devices. It was also able to constrain communications to and from all
 2041 devices (both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable) based on the traffic profile associated with the
 2042 device’s category in the Yikes! cloud.

2043 We observed the following limitations to Build 2 that are informing improvements to its current proof-
 2044 of-concept implementation:

- 2045 ▪ MUD manager (version 1.1.3):
 - 2046 • MUD file caching is not supported in this version of the MUD manager. The MUD manager
 - 2047 fetches a new MUD file for every MUD request that occurs, regardless of the cache-validity
 - 2048 of the current MUD file.

- 2049 ▪ Yikes! cloud:
- 2050 • Yikes! performs device identification using data available at the time a device requests an
2051 IP address during the network connection process. Future versions of the product may
2052 collect additional information about a device to improve the specificity of device
2053 identification.
- 2054 ▪ Yikes! mobile application:
- 2055 • At demonstration time, the Yikes! mobile application was under development. For this
2056 reason, Yikes! provided a web-hosted replica of the mobile application under
2057 development. This was accessible via web browsers on both mobile and computer
2058 platforms.
- 2059 ▪ Yikes! router (version 1.1.3):
- 2060 • At demonstration time, DHCP was the only MUD URL emission method supported. LLDP
2061 and X.509 MUD URL emission methods are not supported by the current version of the
2062 Yikes! router.
- 2063 • When MUD-capable devices are first connected and introduced to the network, the default
2064 policy in this version of the Yikes! router is to allow communications while the MUD file is
2065 being requested and processed. This results in a short period of time during which the
2066 device has received an IP address and is able to communicate unconstrained on the
2067 network before the MUD rules related to the device are applied.
- 2068 • In some situations, when a MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, the base
2069 router configurations may contend with the MUD rules. This can result in the initial
2070 instances of unapproved attempted communication from the MUD-capable device to
2071 other devices on the local network being permitted until the router reconciles the
2072 configuration. Traffic to or from locations outside the local network is not impacted and
2073 only approved traffic is ever allowed.
- 2074 • At demonstration time, the automated process to associate the Yikes! router with the
2075 Yikes! cloud service was still under development, and association had to be done manually
2076 by MasterPeace.
- 2077 ▪ threat signaling (version 0.4.0):
- 2078 • Access to threat-signaling information is triggered when a device on the local network
2079 makes a DNS resolution request for a domain that has been flagged as dangerous because
2080 it is associated with some known threat. If a device attempts to connect to a dangerous
2081 site using that site's IP address rather than its domain name without first attempting to
2082 resolve a domain name that is associated with the same threat that is associated with the
2083 dangerous site, the threat-signaling mechanism provided in Build 2 will not block access to
2084 that IP address. Therefore, users are cautioned to use domain names rather than IP
2085 addresses when attempting outbound communication to ensure that they can take full
2086 advantage of the threat-signaling protections offered by Build 2.

2087 8 Build 3

2088 The Build 3 implementation uses equipment supplied by CableLabs to onboard devices and to support
 2089 MUD. Build 3 leverages the Wi-Fi Alliance’s Wi-Fi Easy Connect specification to securely onboard devices
 2090 to the network (i.e., to provision each device with the unique network credentials that it needs to
 2091 connect to the network). It also uses SDN to create separate trust zones (e.g., network segments) to
 2092 which devices are assigned according to their intended network function. The Build 3 network platform
 2093 is called Micronets, and there is an open-source reference implementation of the Micronets platform
 2094 available on the Micronets project site as well as on GitHub. The Micronets platform is continually
 2095 evolving with new features and functionality being added to its open-source reference implementation.

2096 Micronets consists of:

- 2097 • an on-premises Micronets-capable gateway that resides on the home/small-business network.
 2098 A micronet is a trust zone that is implemented as a network segment and is used to group
 2099 devices together into trust domains that isolate devices based on their function and access
 2100 policy. The Micronets Gateway manages and enforces service-specific micronets and customer-
 2101 defined micronets. Cloud-based microservices layer that hosts various Micronets services (e.g.,
 2102 SDN controller, Micronets Manager, MUD Manager, Configuration microservice, identity server
 2103 (optional), DHCP/DNS configuration services) that interact with the on-premises Micronets
 2104 Gateway to manage local devices and network connectivity. The most important of these is the
 2105 Micronets Manager, which interacts with all of the other microservices to coordinate the state
 2106 of the Micronets-enabled on-premises network.
- 2107 • Cloud-based Intelligent Services and Business Logic layer (e.g., machine-learning-based services)
 2108 that is operated by the service provider.
- 2109 • Micronets APIs, which allow partners and service providers to interface with a customer’s
 2110 micro-networks environment to provision and deliver specific customer-requested services.
- 2111 • Micronets Mobile App that supports device onboarding using the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol

2112 These various components may be used in combination to onboard devices and leverage MUD, if sup-
 2113 ported by the device. The on-premises Micronets Gateway supports the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol for
 2114 IoT device onboarding and leverages it to provision the device in the right trust domain. This Micronets
 2115 Gateway can enforce policy-based flows where the policies can be derived from MUD-based traffic con-
 2116 straints or other policy sources. It also supports dynamic micro-segmentation.

2117 CableLabs provided prototype Micronets platform components in the NCCoE lab based on the open-
 2118 source reference implementation available on [GitHub](#). A more detailed description of Micronets can be
 2119 found in CableLabs’ [Micronets white paper](#), and the various Micronets components listed above are
 2120 each described more fully in Section 8.3.1.

2121 8.1 Collaborators

2122 Collaborators that participated in this build are described briefly in the subsections below.

2123 8.1.1 CableLabs

2124 CableLabs is an innovation and R&D laboratory for the cable industry. CableLabs is a not-for-profit
2125 global network technologies organization with member companies around the world. CableLabs offers
2126 state-of-the-art research and innovation facilities with collaborative ecosystem made up of thousands of
2127 vendors. In [November 2018](#), CableLabs publicly announced [Micronets](#), a next-generation on-premise
2128 network platform. Micronets provides adaptive security for all devices connecting to residential or
2129 small-business networks through dynamic micro-segmentation and management of connectivity to
2130 those devices. Micronets is designed to provide seamless and transparent security to users without
2131 burdening them with the technical aspects of configuring the network. Micronets incorporates and
2132 leverages MUD as one technology component to help identify and manage the connectivity of devices,
2133 in support of the broader Micronets platform. It also leverages the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol to
2134 enable IoT devices to be onboarded easily and securely, and to provide each IoT device with unique
2135 network credentials. In addition, Micronets can provide enhanced security for high-value or sensitive
2136 devices, further reducing the risk of compromise for these devices and their applications. Learn more
2137 about CableLabs at <https://www.cablelabs.com>.

2138 8.1.2 DigiCert

2139 See Section 6.1.2 for a description of DigiCert.

2140 8.2 Technologies

2141 Table 8-1 lists all the products and technologies used in Build 3 and provides a mapping among the
2142 generic component term, the specific product used to implement that component, and the function
2143 subcategories that the product provides. When applicable, both the function subcategories that a
2144 component provides directly and those that it supports, but does not provide directly, are listed and
2145 labeled as such. For rows in which the provides/supports distinction is not noted, all listed categories
2146 are directly provided by the component. Refer to Table 5-1 for an explanation of the Cybersecurity
2147 Framework's Subcategory codes.

2148 Table 8-1 Products and Technologies

| Component | Product | Function | Cybersecurity Framework Sub-categories |
|-----------------|--|--|--|
| MUD manager | Service provider's cloud infrastructure MUD Manager component | Fetches, verifies, caches, and processes MUD files from the MUD file server; provides parsed MUD rules as ACLs to the Micronets Manager that is on the service provider cloud, which will send these ACLs to the home/small-business network Micronets Gateway, which will convert them into traffic flow rules. | Provides:
PR.PT-3

Supports:
ID.AM-1
ID.AM-2
ID.AM-3
PR.AC-4
PR.AC-5
PR.DS-5
DE.AE-1 |
| MUD file server | A web server that hosts the device's MUD file | Hosts MUD files; serves MUD files to the MUD manager over https. | ID.AM-1
ID.AM-2
ID.AM-3
PR.AC-4
PR.AC-5
PR.DS-5
PR.PT-3
DE.AE-1 |
| MUD file maker | MUD file maker (https://www.mud-maker.org/) | YANG script GUI used to create MUD files | ID.AM-1 |

| Component | Product | Function | Cybersecurity Framework Sub-categories |
|---------------|--|---|---|
| MUD file | A YANG model instance that has been serialized in JSON (RFC 7951). The manufacturer of a MUD-capable device creates that device's MUD file. MUD file maker (see previous row) can create MUD files. Each MUD file is also associated with a separate MUD signature file. | Specifies the communications that are permitted to and from a given device | Provides:
PR.PT-3

Supports:
ID.AM-1
ID.AM-2
ID.AM-3
PR.DS-5 |
| Router/Switch | Micronets Gateway and access point | An integrated SDN-capable switch/router and Wi-Fi access point that routes traffic on the home/small-business network. During onboarding, receives ACLs that enforce the IoT device's MUD file rules from the Micronets Manager; creates flow rules to enforce these ACLs. Creates micronets (sub-networks) to separate devices into trust zones. | ID.AM-3
PR.AC-4
PR.AC-5
PR.DS-5
PR.PT-3
DE.AE-1 |

| Component | Product | Function | Cybersecurity Framework Sub-categories |
|------------------------|---|---|--|
| Certificates | DigiCert certificates (TLS and Premium) | Authenticate the MUD file server and secure the TLS connection between the MUD manager and the MUD file server and other components of the Micronets platform; sign MUD files and generate a corresponding signature file | PR.AC-1
PR.AC-3
PR.AC-5
PR.AC-7 |
| MUD-capable IoT device | Raspberry Pi Model 3 B+ (devkit) | When put into onboarding mode, it displays a QR code that contains its Wi-Fi Easy Connect bootstrapping information (including elements that identify its MUD file) and begins listening for Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol messages. After being authenticated by the Easy Connect-capable Micronets Gateway, the gateway provides it with its unique network credentials. Also requests and applies software updates | ID.AM-1 |

| Component | Product | Function | Cybersecurity Framework Sub-categories |
|-------------------|----------------------------|--|--|
| Update server | NCCoE-hosted Apache server | Acts as a device manufacturer's update server that would communicate with IoT devices to provide patches and other software updates | PR.IP-1
PR.IP-3 |
| Unapproved server | NCCoE-hosted Apache server | Acts as an internet host that has not been explicitly approved in a MUD file | DE.DP-3
DE.AM-1 |
| MUD registry | Micronets MUD Registry | Provides a service that looks up each MUD-capable device's MUD file URL based on the contents of the information element field and the public key field in the device's Wi-Fi Easy Connect bootstrapping information | Provides:
ID.AM-1

Supports:
ID.AM-3
PR.DS-5
PR.IP-1 |

| Component | Product | Function | Cybersecurity Framework Sub-categories |
|----------------|-------------------|--|---|
| SDN controller | Micronets Manager | <p>Although the Micronets Manager does not use the OpenFlow protocol, it functions as an SDN controller by conveying to the Micronets Gateway the ACLs and micronet topology that it wants the gateway to create and enforce. During the onboarding process, it provides the gateway with device-specific configuration, including ACLs to enforce the communications profile specified in the device’s MUD file; it also indicates the micronet (trust zone) to which each IoT device should be assigned (as directed by user input to the Micronets mobile application).</p> | <p>Supports:
 PR.AC-3
 PR.AC-5
 PR.AC-4
 PR.DS-1
 PR.DS-2
 PR.DS-5
 PR-PT-3</p> |

| Component | Product | Function | Cybersecurity Framework Sub-categories |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| onboarding manager | Micronets Configuration Microservice and Micronets Manager | Resides in the service provider cloud and manages the onboarding process. Receives the onboarding request and device bootstrapping information from the Micronets mobile phone application (via the multiple-system operator (MSO) portal) and provides it to the Micronets Gateway. Looks up the device's MUD file URL in the MUD registry, sends the MUD file URL to the MUD manager, receives back ACLs corresponding to the parsed MUD rules from the MUD manager, and provides these to the Micronets Gateway for enforcement | Supports:
PR.AC-3
PR.AC-5
PR.AC-4
PR.DS-1
PR.DS-2
PR.DS-5
PR-PT-3 |

| Component | Product | Function | Cybersecurity Framework Sub-categories |
|---|------------------------------------|---|--|
| User and device interface to the onboarding manager | Micronets mobile Phone application | Acts as both the Micronets Configuration Microservice’s user interface and its device bootstrapping information reader. Collects device bootstrapping information from both the QR code and user input and sends this information with the onboarding request to the Micronets Manager’s Configuration Microservice via the service provider’s MSO portal | Supports:
ID.AM-1
ID.AM-3
PR.AC-3
PR.AC-4
PR.AC-5
PR.DS-1
PR.DS-2
PR.IP-1
PR.PT-3 |
| Bootstrapping interface to the onboarding manager | MSO portal | Receives the onboarding request from the Micronets mobile application and forwards it to the Micronets Configuration Microservice that is associated with the specific user/owner of the network and the device | Supports:
ID.AM-1
ID.AM-3
PR.AC-3
PR.AC-4
PR.AC-5
PR.DS-1
PR.DS-2
PR.IP-1
PR.PT-3 |

| Component | Product | Function | Cybersecurity Framework Sub-categories |
|------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Network onboarding component | Wi-Fi Easy Connect-Capable Micronets Gateway | Based on bootstrapping and other information it receives from the onboarding manager (i.e., the Micronets Manager), interacts directly with each IoT device via the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol to authenticate the device, establish a secure channel with it, and provide it with its unique network credentials | Provides:
PR.AC-3
PR.AC-4
PR.AC-7

Supports:
PR.AC-5
PR.DS-1
PR.DS-2
PR.DS-5
PR.DS-6
PR.PT-3 |

2149 Each of these components is described more fully in the following sections.

2150 8.2.1 MUD Manager

2151 The Micronets MUD manager is a component within the service provider cloud. During the onboarding
 2152 process, the MUD manager receives the device’s MUD URL from the Micronets Manager and checks its
 2153 cache for the MUD file corresponding to the MUD URL. If the file is not cached or if it is cached but has
 2154 been there too long, the MUD manager fetches the MUD file that is at this URL and the MUD file’s
 2155 signature file, verifies the MUD file based on this signature file, parses the MUD file, and generates ACLs
 2156 for the device based on the MUD file. The MUD manager sends these ACLs to the Micronets Manager,
 2157 which forwards them to the Micronets Gateway so it can create and install traffic flow rules to enforce
 2158 the MUD file rules. The MUD manager generates ACLs for src-dnsname, dst-dnsname, my-controller,
 2159 controller, same-manufacturer, manufacturer, and local-networks constructs that are specified in the
 2160 MUD file. It supports both lateral east/west protection and appropriate access to internet sites
 2161 (north/south protection).

2162 8.2.2 MUD File Server

2163 In the absence of a commercial MUD file server for this project, the NCCoE used a MUD file server that
 2164 is hosted on a Linode server that is accessible via the internet. This file server stores the MUD files along

2165 with their corresponding signature files for the IoT devices used in the project. Upon receiving a GET
2166 request for the MUD files and signatures, it serves the request to the MUD manager by using https.

2167 8.2.3 MUD File

2168 Using the MUD file maker component referenced above in Table 8-1, it is possible to create a MUD file
2169 with the following contents:

- 2170 ▪ Internet communication class—access to cloud services and other specific internet hosts:
 - 2171 • Host: updateserver (hosted internally at the NCCoE)
 - 2172 ○ Protocol: TCP
 - 2173 ○ Direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 2174 ○ Source port: any
 - 2175 ○ Destination port: 80
 - 2176 ▪ Controller class—access to **classes** of devices that are known to be controllers (could describe
2177 well-known services such as DNS or NTP):
 - 2178 • Host: nccoe-server1.micronets.net
 - 2179 ○ Protocol: TCP
 - 2180 ○ Direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 2181 ○ Source port: any
 - 2182 ○ Destination port: 1883
 - 2183 ▪ Local-networks class—access to/from **any** local host for specific services (e.g., http or https):
 - 2184 • Host: any
 - 2185 ○ Protocol: TCP
 - 2186 ○ Direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 2187 ○ Source port: any
 - 2188 ○ Destination port: 80
 - 2189 ▪ My-controller class—access to controllers specific to this device:
 - 2190 • Controllers: mm.micronets.in
 - 2191 ○ Protocol: TCP
 - 2192 ○ Direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 2193 ○ Source port: any

- 2194 ○ Destination port: 80
- 2195 ▪ Same-manufacturer class–access to devices of the same manufacturer:
 - 2196 • Same-manufacturer: null (to be filled in by the MUD manager]
 - 2197 ○ Protocol: TCP
 - 2198 ○ Direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 2199 ○ Source port: any
 - 2200 ○ Destination port: 80
- 2201 ▪ Manufacturer class–access to devices of a specific manufacturer (identified by MUD URL):
 - 2202 • Manufacturer: devicetype (URL decided by the device manufacturer)
 - 2203 ○ Protocol: TCP
 - 2204 ○ Direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 2205 ○ Source port: any
 - 2206 ○ Destination port: 80

2207 8.2.4 Signature file

2208 According to the IETF MUD specification, “a MUD file MUST be signed using CMS as an opaque binary
 2209 object.” The MUD file (e.g., *nist-model-fe_northsouth.json*) was signed with the OpenSSL tool by using
 2210 the command described in the specification (detailed in Volume C of this publication). A Premium
 2211 certificate, requested from DigiCert, was leveraged to generate the signature file (e.g., *nist-model-*
 2212 *fe_northsouth.p7s*). Once created, the signature file is stored on the MUD file server.

2213 8.2.5 Router/Switch

2214 This build uses the Micronets Gateway as the router/switch on the home/small-business network. The
 2215 Micronets Gateway is an SDN-capable switch that interfaces with the Micronets Manager in the service
 2216 provider cloud via a RESTful interface. The gateway receives ACLs and micronet topology information
 2217 from the Micronets Manager that the gateway converts to traffic flow rules that it enforces. The
 2218 gateway is also integrated with a Wi-Fi access point and supports connectivity for both wired and
 2219 wireless components. In support of MUD, this gateway serves as the policy enforcement point for the
 2220 access control rules that are defined in each device’s MUD file. These access control rules are
 2221 instantiated on the switch as traffic flow rules.

2222 In support of MUD, the gateway implements north/south IP access control protection based on src-
 2223 dnsname, dst-dnsname, my-controller, and controller constructs that are specified in the MUD file. The
 2224 gateway is also responsible for creating and enforcing micronets, which segregate devices. Each
 2225 micronet represents a distinct trust domain and, at a minimum, represents a distinct IP subnetwork. By

2226 definition, devices in the same micronet are permitted to communicate with one another without
2227 restrictions. However, devices in different micronets are not permitted to communicate with one
2228 another unless such communication is explicitly permitted by local communications rules in the devices'
2229 MUD files.

2230 During the onboarding process, devices are manually assigned to micronets by user input that is
2231 provided to the Micronets mobile application after the device's QR code is scanned. If devices are
2232 assigned to micronets in a way that is consistent with the local communications rules that are in the
2233 devices' MUD files, then Micronets can serve as the mechanism to enforce those local communications
2234 restrictions for the devices. By default, devices that were onboarded in Build 3 were manually assigned
2235 to separate micronets to ensure that only local communications that were explicitly permitted in the
2236 devices' MUD files would be permitted.

2237 Devices can talk to other devices in the same micronet without restrictions. (Cross-device
2238 communication can be enabled between micronets as needed.) Sorting devices into specific micronets
2239 for enforcing local communications restrictions defined in the MUD file cannot currently be performed
2240 automatically. However, future versions of the Micronets implementation may support automatic
2241 placement of devices into specific micronets based on the local communications rules defined in their
2242 MUD files, thereby using the communications constraints imposed by each micronet to enforce same-
2243 manufacturer, manufacturer, and local-networks constructs.

2244 8.2.6 Certificates

2245 DigiCert provisioned a Premium Certificate for signing the MUD files. The Premium Certificate supports
2246 the key extensions required to sign and verify CMS structures as required in the MUD specification.
2247 DigiCert certificates also authenticate the MUD file server; secure the TLS connection between the MUD
2248 manager and the MUD file server; and mutually authenticate the connection between the Micronets
2249 Manager and the micronets. All of the web services also use web certificates. Further information about
2250 DigiCert's CertCentral web-based platform, which allows provisioning and managing publicly trusted
2251 X.509 certificates, is in Section 6.2.8.

2252 8.2.7 IoT Devices

2253 This section describes the IoT devices used in the laboratory implementation. There are two distinct
2254 categories of devices: devices that support MUD and have a vendor code value in the information
2255 element field of their onboarding QR code to indicate the location of the device's MUD file server, i.e.,
2256 MUD-capable IoT devices; and devices that do not support MUD and do not have a value in the
2257 information element field of their onboarding QR code, i.e., non-MUD-capable IoT devices. For more
2258 information regarding how the information element field value is used to locate the device's MUD file,
2259 see Section 8.3.1.1.

2260 *8.2.7.1 MUD-Capable IoT Devices*

2261 The project used several MUD-capable IoT devices, all of which were Micronets Raspberry Pi devkits.

2262 *8.2.7.1.1 Micronets Raspberry Pi (Devkit)*

2263 The Raspberry Pi devkit runs the Raspbian 9 operating system. It was provisioned with one Wi-Fi Easy
2264 Connect bootstrapping public/private key pair before it initiates onboarding. This device is capable of
2265 being placed in Easy Connect onboarding mode, at which point it begins displaying a QR code and
2266 listening for Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol messages. The QR code that the device displays contain the
2267 device's bootstrapping information, which includes:

- 2268 • the public bootstrapping key of the device. (i.e., the public key from the public/private key pair
2269 that has already been stored on the device)
- 2270 • MAC address of device
- 2271 • Wi-Fi-channel the device will use
- 2272 • information element (i.e., a code that identifies a device vendor)

2273 Note that if the information element field is empty, the device is not considered to be MUD-capable. If
2274 the information element field contains a value, however, this value identifies the device's manufacturer.
2275 It is assumed that each manufacturer has a well-known location for serving MUD files; therefore, the
2276 value in the information element field indicates the location of the device's MUD file server. The value
2277 in the public key field, in addition to serving as the device's public key, is also used to indicate which of
2278 the files on the device's MUD file server is the device's MUD file.

2279 *8.2.7.2 Non-MUD-Capable IoT Devices*

2280 The laboratory implementation also includes non-MUD-capable IoT devices. In this case, several
2281 Raspberry Pi devices running the Raspbian 9 operating system are utilized.

2282 *8.2.8 Update Server*

2283 The update server is designed to represent a device manufacturer or trusted third-party server that
2284 provides patches and other software updates to the IoT devices. This project used an NCCoE-hosted
2285 update server that provides faux software update files.

2286 *8.2.8.1 NCCoE Update Server*

2287 The NCCoE implemented its own update server by using an Apache web server. This file server hosts
2288 software update files to be served as software updates to the IoT device devkits. When the server
2289 receives an http request, it sends the corresponding update file.

2290 8.2.9 Unapproved Server

2291 As with Builds 1 and 2, the NCCoE implemented and used its own unapproved server for Build 3. Details
2292 are in Section 6.2.11.

2293 8.2.10 MUD Registry

2294 The Micronets MUD Registry resides in the service provider cloud. Its purpose is to provide a lookup
2295 service for determining the URL of each device's MUD file. Currently, the Wi-Fi Easy Connect
2296 bootstrapping information in the QR code does not include an information field that has been
2297 designated to explicitly carry the device's MUD file URL. Instead, the device's MUD file URL is
2298 determined indirectly by using two elements of the device's bootstrapping information:

- 2299 • The information element field contains a code that identifies the device's manufacturer, and it
2300 is assumed that each manufacturer has a well-known location for serving MUD files.
- 2301 • The public key field locates the device's MUD file on that manufacturer's well-known MUD file
2302 server.

2303 The Micronets Manager extracts these two items from the device's bootstrapping information, sends
2304 them to the MUD registry, and, in response, receives back the URL of the device's MUD file. The
2305 Micronets Manager then provides this MUD file URL to the MUD manager.

2306 MUD-based ACLs are enforced only for IoT devices that have bootstrapping information with a vendor
2307 code value in the information element field to indicate the location of the device's MUD file server. If
2308 the information element field in an IoT device's bootstrapping information is empty, it is assumed that
2309 the device does not have a MUD file, and the device will be onboarded without any restraints on its
2310 communications other than those imposed by its location on a given micronet.

2311 8.2.11 SDN Controller

2312 The Micronets Manager resides in the service provider cloud. It is responsible for coordinating and
2313 managing a collection of micro-services, one of which helps manage the traffic flow rules on the
2314 home/small-business network's Micronets Gateway. The Micronets Manager does not use the
2315 OpenFlow protocol to configure traffic flow rules to the Micronets Gateway. However, the Micronets
2316 Manager effectively functions as an SDN controller insofar as it uses a RESTful interface to the
2317 Micronets Gateway to convey the micronets topology and express the ACLs that it wants the gateway to
2318 convert to traffic flow rules that the gateway will enforce.

2319 During the onboarding process, the Micronets Manager sends ACLs to the Micronets Gateway to
2320 enforce the communications profile specified in the device's MUD file. It also tells the gateway what
2321 trust zones (e.g., micronets) to create on the Micronets Gateway and assigns IoT devices to these
2322 micronets as directed by user input. The intention is for devices to be assigned to micronets according
2323 to policies for that device class, the device functionality, and the desired level of device protection.

2324 Although the Micronets Manager is not currently capable of automatically assigning devices to
2325 micronets based on the local communications rules in the device's MUD file, the goal is to be able to
2326 automate such assignment in the future.

2327 8.2.12 Onboarding Manager

2328 The Micronets Manager resides in the service provider cloud. It is responsible for a collection of micro-
2329 services, one of which is the Micronets Configuration Microservice. The Micronets Configuration
2330 Microservice is the managing and controlling element of the Micronets onboarding process, and it
2331 effectively serves as the device onboarding manager. During the onboarding process, the Micronets
2332 Manager receives the onboarding request and bootstrapping information from the Micronets mobile
2333 phone application (via the MSO portal), looks up the device's MUD file URL in the MUD registry, sends
2334 the MUD file URL to the MUD manager, and receives back the parsed MUD rules as ACLs from the MUD
2335 manager that it sends to the Micronets Gateway. The Micronets Manager provisions the device by
2336 providing network configuration for the device (e.g., IP address, assigned micronet, Wi-Fi credentials)
2337 and also provides the device's bootstrapping information (e.g., the device's public key, its MAC address,
2338 the Wi-Fi channel it will use) to the Micronets Gateway so the Wi-Fi Easy Connect capabilities in the
2339 Micronets Gateway can interact with the device to onboard it and place it in the appropriate micronet.

2340 8.2.13 User and Device Interface to the Onboarding Manager

2341 The Micronets mobile phone application acts as both the Micronets Configuration Microservice's user
2342 interface and its IoT device bootstrapping information reader. When a device is put into onboarding
2343 mode, it displays a QR code that contains its bootstrapping information. A user positions the Micronets
2344 mobile phone application so the phone's camera can scan the device's QR code, thereby providing the
2345 application with the device's bootstrapping information. The application also requests additional user
2346 input regarding the device, including its Micronets class and a device name. The application then sends
2347 an onboarding request containing this bootstrapping and user-supplied device information to the
2348 Micronets Manager's Configuration Microservice via the service provider's MSO portal.

2349 8.2.14 Bootstrapping Interface to the Onboarding Manager

2350 The MSO portal is part of the service provider's general-purpose cloud infrastructure. It serves as the
2351 interface through which the Micronets mobile application can send a device bootstrapping request to
2352 the configuration micro-service in the cloud. This service request will include the device bootstrapping
2353 information that the Micronets mobile application collects from both the device QR code and the user
2354 who is performing the onboarding. The MSO portal forwards this onboarding request and its associated
2355 bootstrapping information to the configuration micro-service, which manages the onboarding process
2356 in the service provider cloud.

2357 8.2.15 Network Onboarding Component

2358 The Micronets Gateway is Wi-Fi Easy Connect-capable and serves as the network onboarding
 2359 component. The Wi-Fi Easy Connect onboarding capabilities that reside in the Micronets Gateway are
 2360 responsible for interacting directly with IoT devices to perform device onboarding. The gateway receives
 2361 the IoT device’s bootstrapping information (e.g., MAC address, public key, Wi-Fi frequency the device
 2362 will use, MUD ACLs [if any], micronet class, and device name) from the Micronets Manager. After
 2363 creating and installing any necessary MUD-based flow rules pertaining to the device (if the device is
 2364 MUD-capable), the gateway initiates the onboarding process with the device by using the Wi-Fi Easy
 2365 Connect protocol. The gateway authenticates the device, establishes a secure channel with the device,
 2366 and then, using this secure channel, provides the device with the unique credentials that it needs to
 2367 connect to the network (e.g., the network service set identifier [SSID] and the device’s unique pre-
 2368 shared key [PSK]). Once the device has been provisioned with its network credentials, it can use those
 2369 credentials in a standard Wi-Fi handshake to connect to the network via the network access point.

2370 8.3 Build Architecture

2371 In this section we present the logical architecture of Build 3 relative to how it instantiates the reference
 2372 architecture depicted in Figure 4-1. We also describe Build 3’s physical architecture and present
 2373 message flow diagrams for some of its processes.

2374 8.3.1 Logical Architecture

2375 Figure 8-1 depicts the logical architecture of Build 3. Figure 8-1 uses numbered arrows to depict in detail
 2376 the flow of messages needed to support installation of MUD-based access control rules for a MUD-
 2377 capable device. In contrast to Builds 1, 2, and 4, installation of the MUD ACLs in Build 3 occurs when the
 2378 device is onboarded, prior to the device’s connection to the network. This onboarding process is
 2379 accomplished using the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol, the general steps of which are also depicted in
 2380 Figure 8-1. The other key aspects of the Build 3 architecture (i.e., the Micronets micro-services layer, on-
 2381 premises Micronets components, Intelligent Services and Business Logic layer, and the update server)
 2382 are depicted but not described in the same depth as MUD-capable onboarding. To avoid excessive
 2383 complexity in the depiction, the Micronets APIs are not depicted.

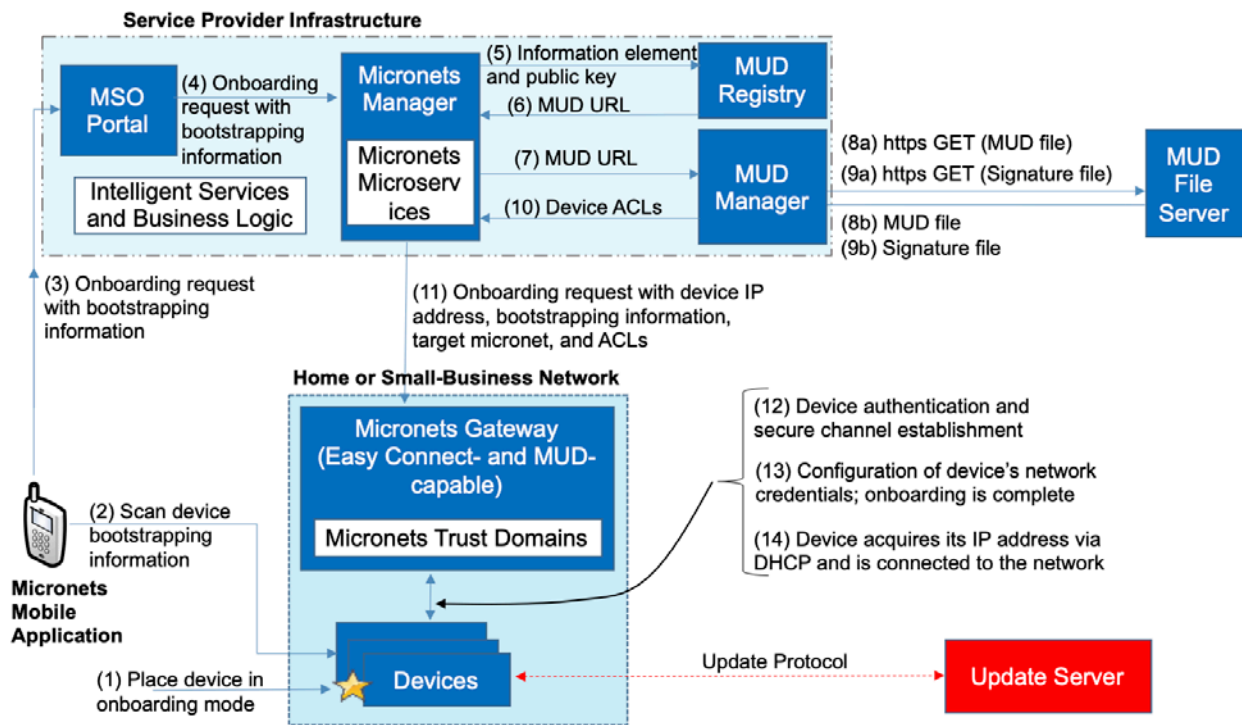
2384 Micronets’ logical architecture consists of the following components:

- 2385 ▪ Micronets mobile application, which supports device onboarding using the Wi-Fi Easy Connect
 2386 protocol
- 2387 ▪ On-premises Micronets components, which reside on the home/small-business network. These
 2388 include the Micronets Gateway, managed services micronets (i.e., micro-networks), and
 2389 customer micronets. The micro-networks can group devices together into trust domains and
 2390 isolate them from other devices.

- 2391 ▪ Cloud-based micro-services layer that hosts various Micronets services. The most important
- 2392 component of this layer is the Micronets Manager, which coordinates the state of the
- 2393 Micronets-enabled on-premises network.
- 2394 ▪ cloud-based Intelligent Services and Business Logic layer (e.g., machine-learning-based services)
- 2395 that is operated by the service provider
- 2396 ▪ Micronets API framework, which allows partners and service providers to interface with a
- 2397 customer’s micro-networks environment to provision and deliver specific customer-requested
- 2398 services

2399 The logical architecture for Build 3 also includes the notion of ensuring that all IoT devices can access
 2400 update servers so they can remain up-to-date with the latest security patches. Wi-Fi Easy Connect
 2401 onboarding of a MUD-capable device using the Micronets mobile application, on-premises Micronets
 2402 components, the Micronets Microservices layer, the Intelligent Services and Business Logic layer, and
 2403 the Micronets API framework are each described in their respective subsections below.

2404 **Figure 8-1 Logical Architecture—Build 3**



2405 **8.3.1.1 MUD Capability**

2406 As shown in Figure 8-1, Build 3 includes integrated support for MUD in the form of a MUD registry, a
 2407 MUD manager, a MUD-capable Micronets Manager, and a MUD-capable Micronets Gateway. Support

2408 for MUD also requires access to a MUD file server that hosts MUD files for the MUD-capable IoT devices
2409 being onboarded.

2410 Build 3 is based on Release 1 of Wi-Fi Easy Connect, which does not include a mechanism for explicitly
2411 conveying the device's MUD file URL as part of the device bootstrapping information. To work around
2412 this deficiency, Build 3 uses both the information element field and the public key field in the device
2413 bootstrapping information to determine the device's MUD file URL. These two fields are used in the
2414 following manner:

- 2415 • The information element field indicates the device's MUD file server. The value in the
2416 information element field identifies the device's manufacturer, and it is assumed that each
2417 manufacturer has a well-known location for serving MUD files.
- 2418 • The public key field both conveys the device's public key and identifies the specific file on the
2419 manufacturer's MUD file server that is the device's MUD file.
- 2420 • The Micronets Manager extracts these two values from the bootstrapping information and
2421 provides them to the MUD registry lookup service, which in turn responds with the URL of the
2422 MUD file associated with an onboarded device. This MUD file URL is then provided to the MUD
2423 manager so it can fetch and verify the MUD file.

2424 Future versions of Micronets, subsequent to Build 3, are expected to implement a later version of Wi-Fi
2425 Easy Connect (Release 2 or later), which will include a mechanism to optionally and explicitly convey the
2426 device's MUD file URL as part of the device onboarding process. Having such a field will greatly simplify
2427 the process of conveying the device's MUD file URL to the MUD manager and will obviate the need for a
2428 MUD registry.

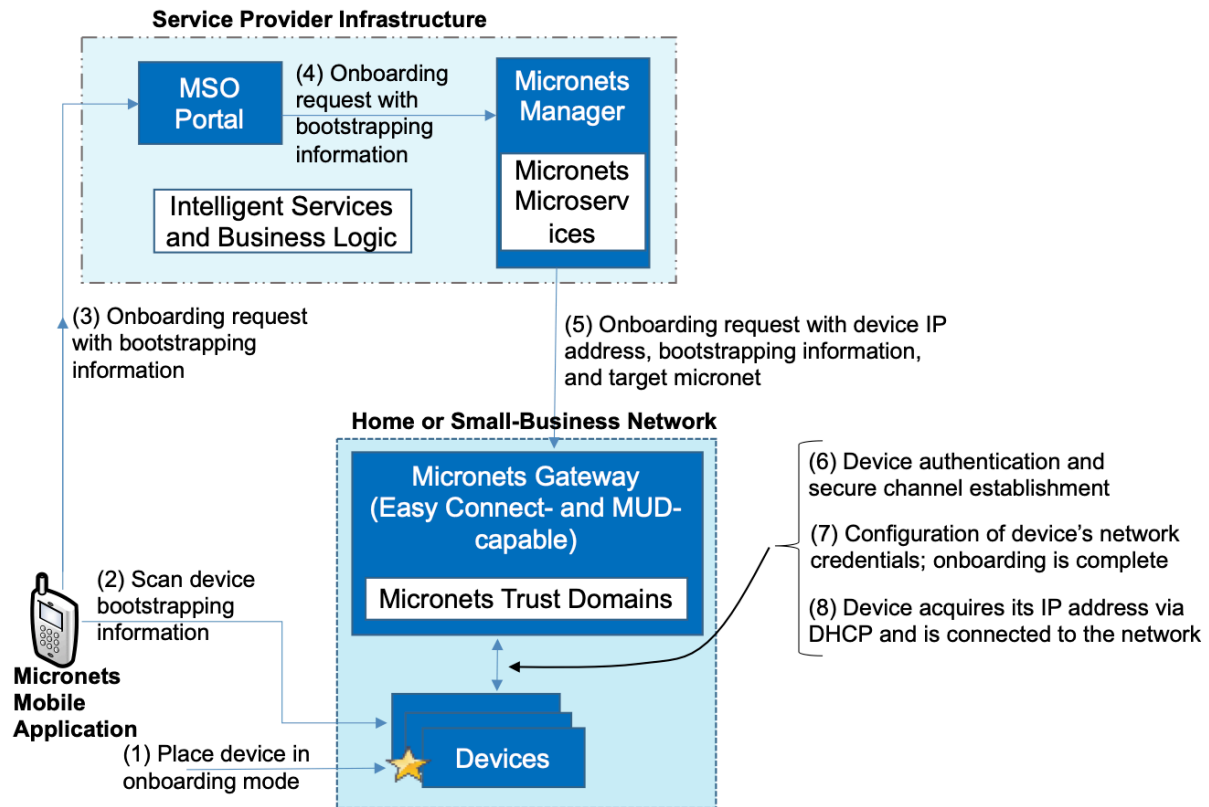
2429 As shown in Figure 8-1, the flow of messages needed to support installation of MUD-based access
2430 control rules for a MUD-capable device in Build 3 is as follows:

- 2431 ■ The device must be put into onboarding mode to cause it to display its QR code (which contains
2432 its bootstrapping information) and to listen for Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol messages (step 1).
- 2433 ■ The Micronets mobile application is opened and scans the device's QR code. The user also
2434 inputs the micronet class to which the device should be assigned, and a device name (step 2).
- 2435 ■ The user clicks "onboard," and the application sends the bootstrapping request with the device
2436 bootstrapping and other information to the service provider's MSO portal. The Micronets
2437 mobile application and the Micronets Manager are each associated with a specific
2438 user/subscriber. The onboarding request is sent to the MSO portal so that the portal can ensure
2439 that the appropriate Micronets Manager (i.e., the one that is associated with the Micronets
2440 mobile application that generated the onboarding request) receives the onboarding request
2441 (step 3).
- 2442 ■ The MSO portal sends the onboarding request and bootstrapping information to the Micronets
2443 Manager (step 4).

- 2444 ▪ The Micronets Manager extracts the information element and public key from the
2445 bootstrapping information and provides it to the MUD registry (step 5).
- 2446 ▪ The MUD registry responds with the URL of the device’s MUD file (step 6).
- 2447 ▪ The Micronets Manager provides the MUD file URL to the MUD manager (step 7).
- 2448 ▪ Once the MUD URL is received, the MUD manager checks its cache to determine if the MUD file
2449 is there and, if so, makes sure it has not been there so long that it has exceeded the MUD file
2450 caching policy time-out period. If the MUD file is not there or if the file is there but was
2451 retrieved too long ago, the MUD manager uses the MUD URL to fetch the MUD file from the
2452 MUD file server (step 8a); if successful, the MUD file server at the specified location will serve
2453 the MUD file (step 8b).
- 2454 ▪ Next, the MUD manager requests the signature file associated with the MUD file (step 9a) and
2455 upon receipt (step 9b) verifies the MUD file by using its signature file.
- 2456 ▪ Assuming the MUD file has been verified successfully, the MUD manager parses the MUD file
2457 into ACLs that apply to the device and provides these to the Micronets Manager (step 10).
- 2458 ▪ The Micronets Manager sends these MUD-based ACLs to the on-premises Micronets Gateway,
2459 which converts them to traffic flow rules that it installs. These rules ensure that if and when the
2460 device connects to the network, it will be subject to the communications policies specified in its
2461 MUD file. The device will be permitted only to communicate with local and internet hosts that
2462 are explicitly approved in its MUD file, and any other attempts to communicate to or from that
2463 device will be blocked (step 11).
- 2464 The Micronets Manager also provisions the Micronets Gateway with the device’s network
2465 configuration and bootstrapping information (e.g., its MAC address, public key, the Wi-Fi
2466 channel the device is listening on, the micronet and IP subnet/address to which the device
2467 should be assigned, and the device’s name) (step 11).
- 2468 ▪ The Micronets Gateway briefly switches to using the Wi-Fi frequency on which the device is
2469 listening (as indicated in the device’s bootstrapping information). The Micronets Gateway
2470 completes a three-way handshake with the device that constitutes the authentication phase of
2471 the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol. This protocol exchange serves to both authenticate the device
2472 and establish a secure channel with the device (step 12).
- 2473 ▪ The Micronets Gateway switches back to using its original Wi-Fi frequency. The device switches
2474 to using the gateway’s frequency and completes a three-way protocol handshake with the
2475 device that constitutes the configuration phase of the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol. This
2476 protocol exchange provisions the device with the credentials that it needs to connect to the
2477 network (e.g., the network SSID and the device’s unique PSK). At this point, onboarding is
2478 complete (step 13).
- 2479 ▪ The device is now able to connect to the network by presenting its credentials in a standard Wi-
2480 Fi handshake (step 14).

2481 **8.3.1.2 Wi-Fi Easy Connect Device Onboarding**

2482 Figure 8-2 is a simplified version of Figure 8-1. It depicts only the flow of messages needed to support
 2483 device onboarding in Build 3 (i.e., the message flow needed to support onboarding non-MUD-capable
 2484 devices).

2485 **Figure 8-2 Wi-Fi Easy Connect Onboarding Architecture—Build 3**

2486 As shown in Figure 8-2, the flow of messages needed to support onboarding a non-MUD-capable device
 2487 in Build 3 is as follows:

- 2488 ▪ The device must be put into onboarding mode to cause it to display its QR code (which contains
 2489 its bootstrapping information) and to listen for Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol messages (step 1).
- 2490 ▪ The Micronets mobile application is opened and scans the device's QR code. The user also
 2491 inputs the micronet class to which the device should be assigned, and a device name (step 2).
- 2492 ▪ The user clicks "onboard," and the application sends the bootstrapping request with the device
 2493 bootstrapping and other information to the service provider's MSO portal (step 3).
- 2494 ▪ The MSO portal sends the onboarding request and bootstrapping information to the Micronets
 2495 Manager (step 4).

- 2496 ▪ The Micronets Manager extracts the public key from the bootstrapping information (because
2497 there is no information element, no MUD lookup is performed).
- 2498 ▪ The Micronets Manager provisions the Micronets Gateway with the device’s network
2499 configuration and bootstrapping information (e.g., its MAC address, public key, the Wi-Fi
2500 channel the device is listening on, the micronet to which the device should be assigned, and the
2501 device’s name). It also allocates an IP address compatible with the device’s target micronet
2502 (step 5).
- 2503 ▪ The Micronets Gateway briefly switches to using the Wi-Fi frequency on which the device is
2504 listening (as indicated in the device’s bootstrapping information). The Micronets Gateway
2505 completes a three-way handshake with the device, which constitutes the authentication phase
2506 of the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol. This protocol exchange both authenticates the device and
2507 establishes a secure channel with the device (step 6).
- 2508 ▪ The Micronets Gateway switches back to using its original Wi-Fi frequency. The device switches
2509 to using the gateway’s frequency and completes a three-way protocol handshake with the
2510 device, which constitutes the configuration phase of the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol. This
2511 protocol exchange provisions the device with the credentials that it needs to connect to the
2512 network (e.g., the network SSID and the device’s unique PSK). At this point, onboarding is
2513 complete (step 7).
- 2514 ▪ The device acquires an IP address via DHCP and is connected to the network (step 8).

2515 8.3.1.3 On-Premises Micronets

2516 The on-premises Micronets consists of the Micronets Gateway, micronets managed by the service
2517 provider, and customer micronets, all of which are located on the home/small-business network. The
2518 Micronets Gateway is responsible for configuring and enforcing the micronets, which segregate devices.
2519 Each micronet represents a distinct trust domain and, at a minimum, represents a distinct IP subnet. IoT
2520 devices that are not permitted to exchange traffic with other IoT devices must be placed in separate
2521 micronets to isolate them from one another. The Micronets Gateway receives instructions regarding
2522 what micronets to set up and assignment of devices to micronets from the Micronets Manager that is in
2523 the service provider cloud. The Micronets Gateway is integrated with a Wi-Fi access point, but it
2524 supports both wired and wireless connectivity.

2525 8.3.1.3.1 MUD-Driven Policies

2526 The Micronets definition and the placement of devices within a given micronet are governed by the
2527 Micronets Manager and are driven by specific policies. Note that the Micronets Manager is associated
2528 with the specific user/subscriber who has the on-premises gateway and who is associated with the
2529 mobile application. In Build 3, devices are assigned to micronets manually; user input to the Micronets
2530 mobile application determines the micronet to which each device will be assigned. Future
2531 implementations of Micronets are expected to use MUD-based policies to automatically assign devices
2532 to specific micronets.

2533 8.3.1.3.2 Customer Micronets

2534 Customers acquire and connect their own devices. They may even integrate entire service-oriented
2535 networks, such as a connected home lighting system. In the future, customer-networked devices may
2536 be fingerprinted or authenticated by using an ecosystem certificate (e.g., an [Open Connectivity](#)
2537 [Foundation](#)-certified device) and automatically placed into an appropriate micronet.

2538 8.3.1.4 Micronets Microservices

2539 The Micronets Microservices layer in the service provider cloud hosts several network management-
2540 related micro-services that interact with the on-premises Micronets Gateway to manage local devices
2541 and network connectivity. One of the core micro-services, the Micronets Manager, coordinates the
2542 entire state of the Micronets-enabled on-premises network. It orchestrates the overall delivery of
2543 services to the IoT devices and ultimately to the user. The Micronets Manager engages and manages
2544 numerous micro-services, including the DHCP/DNS manager, identity server, MUD manager, and MUD
2545 registry.

2546 8.3.1.5 Intelligent Services and Business Logic

2547 The Intelligent Services and Business Logic layer resides in the service provider cloud. This architectural
2548 component is the interface for the Micronets platform to interact with the rest of the world. It functions
2549 as a receiver of the user's intent and business rules from the user's services and is designed to use
2550 machine-learning-based services to combine the user's intent and business rules into operational
2551 decisions that are handed over to the Micronets micro-services for execution. This layer has not been
2552 fully implemented in Build 3. However, it is envisioned that in future versions of Micronets, this layer
2553 may receive information from various Micronets micro-services and in turn use that information to
2554 dynamically update the access rules for connected IoT devices. For example, to support devices that do
2555 not have a MUD file, a "synthetic" MUD file generator and MUD file server could be provided that can
2556 host crowdsourced MUD files that are provided to the Micronets micro-services. Other examples
2557 include an IoT fingerprinting service that could detect classify devices on the network or an artificial
2558 intelligence/machine-learning-based malware detection service that could provide updated MUD files
2559 or access policies based on actively detected threats in the network.

2560 8.3.1.6 Micronets API Framework

2561 Each Micronets component (the micro-services as well as the gateway services) exposes a set of APIs
2562 that form the Micronets API framework. Some of the APIs can be exposed to allow partners and service
2563 providers to interface with the customer's Micronets environment to securely provision and deliver
2564 specific services that the customer has requested.

2565 8.3.2 Physical Architecture

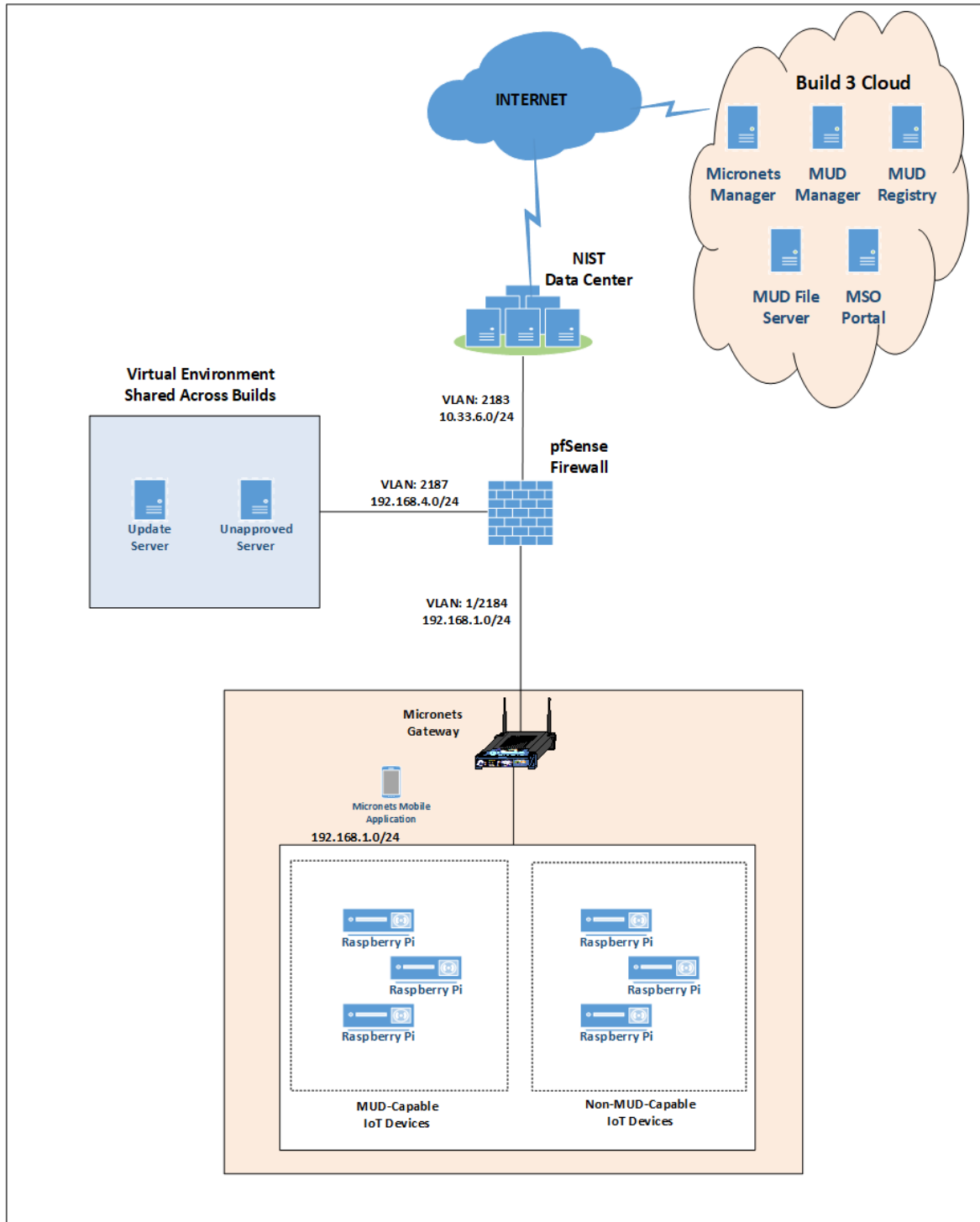
2566 Figure 8-3 depicts the physical architecture of Build 3. The Micronets Gateway that is depicted is an
2567 SDN-capable switch. This switch receives instructions from the Micronets Manager in the Build 3 cloud
2568 via a RESTful interface. The Micronets Gateway creates and manages various subnetworks (i.e.,
2569 micronets) on the local network. It allocates an IP address to each MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable
2570 IoT device and assigns each device to a specific micronet, which serves as a mechanism to group
2571 together devices that are permitted to communicate with one another and to isolate devices that are
2572 not. This gateway is also a router configured to enforce the communication constraints of each MUD-
2573 capable device as defined in its MUD file. Lastly, the gateway is also Wi-Fi Easy Connect-capable. It uses
2574 the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol to authenticate devices and provision them with device-specific
2575 network credentials. The network infrastructure as configured utilizes the IPv4 protocol for
2576 communication both internally and to the internet.

2577 Build 3 also uses a portion of the virtual environment that is shared across builds. Services hosted in this
2578 environment include an update server and an unapproved server.

2579 Internet-accessible cloud services are also supported in Build 3. Those depicted include a Micronets
2580 Manager, a MUD registry, a MUD manager, and a MUD file server. The Micronets Manager manages a
2581 number of different micro-services that are also hosted in the cloud but not depicted, including a
2582 configuration micro-service that manages the onboarding process in the service provider cloud.

2583 The Micronets mobile application is also used within the NCCoE laboratory. It runs on a mobile phone
2584 and uses that phone's camera to scan in the QR code of IoT devices. This application serves as the user
2585 and device bootstrapping interface for the Wi-Fi Easy Connect onboarding process, requesting user
2586 input such as the micronet class and name of each device. This application obtains each device's
2587 bootstrapping information from the device's QR code and sends it and the user-provided information,
2588 along with the onboarding request, to the Micronets Configuration Microservice via the MSO portal.
2589 The MSO portal is the fifth cloud service depicted.

2590 Figure 8-3 Physical Architecture—Build 3



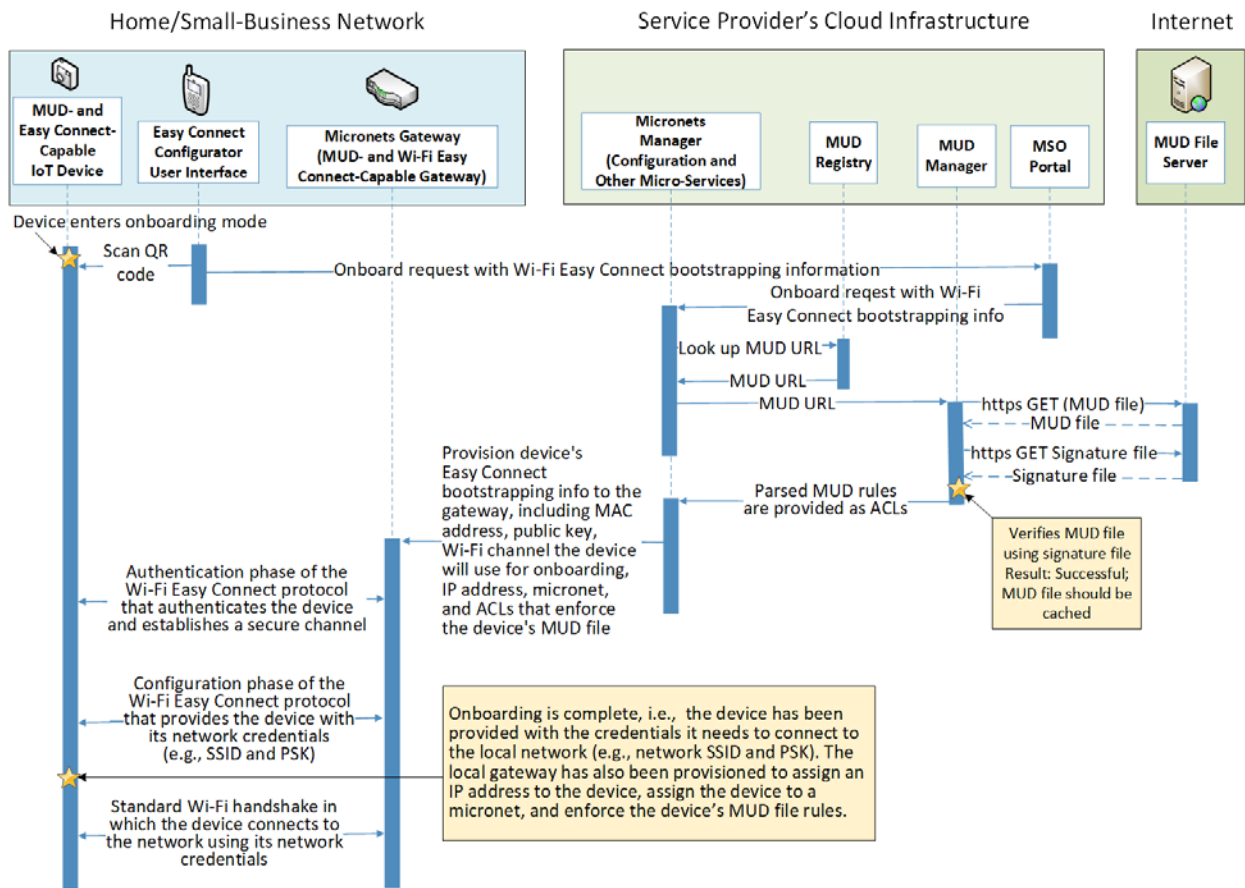
2591 **8.3.3 Message Flow**

2592 This section presents the message flows used in Build 3 during several different processes of note.

2593 **8.3.3.1 Onboarding MUD-Capable Devices**

2594 Figure 8-4 depicts the message flows involved in the process of onboarding a MUD-capable device in
 2595 Build 3, which is accomplished using the Wi-Fi Alliance’s Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol.

2596 **Figure 8-4 MUD-Capable IoT Device Onboarding Message Flow—Build 3**



2597 The components used to support Build 3 are deployed across the home/small-business network, the
 2598 service provider cloud, and the internet in general. As shown in Figure 8-4, the onboarding message
 2599 flow for MUD-capable devices is as follows:

- 2600 ▪ The IoT device must be placed in onboarding mode. This causes it to display a QR code and to
 2601 listen for Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol messages.

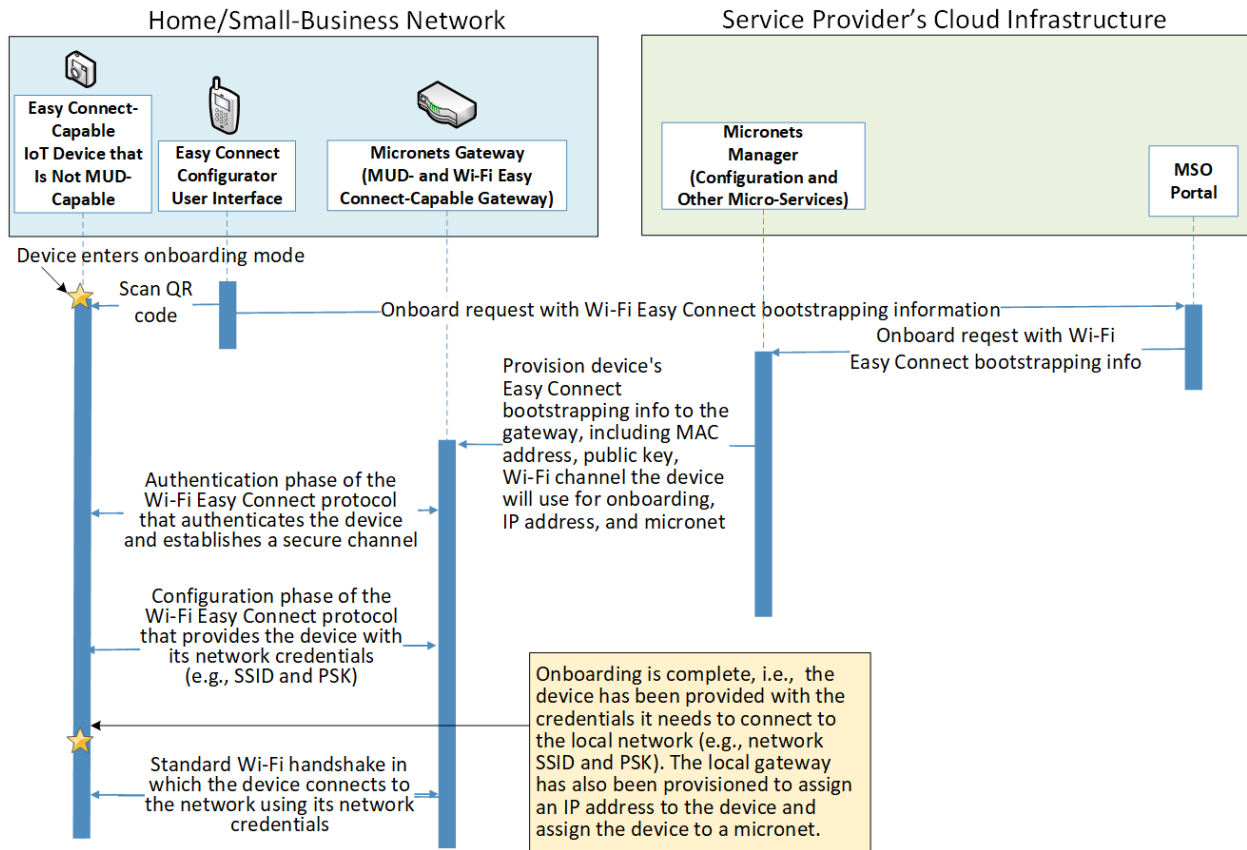
- 2602 ▪ The Micronets mobile application is opened, “onboard” is selected, and the phone is positioned
2603 so that its camera can read the device’s QR code. This provides the device’s bootstrapping
2604 information to the configuration element running in the mobile application. The user is also
2605 required to input additional device-specific information to the mobile phone application, such
2606 as the micronet class of the device and a human-friendly name for the device.
- 2607 ▪ The mobile phone application sends an onboarding request, along with the device’s
2608 bootstrapping and other information, to the service provider’s MSO portal.
- 2609 ▪ The MSO portal forwards this request and information to the Micronets Manager that is
2610 running in the service provider cloud.
- 2611 ▪ The Micronets Manager sends the information element and the public key field values from the
2612 device’s bootstrapping information to the MUD registry.
- 2613 ▪ The MUD registry responds with the URL for the device’s MUD file.
- 2614 ▪ The Micronets Manager sends the MUD file URL to the MUD manager.
- 2615 ▪ The MUD manager fetches the MUD file and the MUD file signature file from the MUD file
2616 server.
- 2617 ▪ After verifying that the MUD file is valid, the MUD manager sends the access control rules that
2618 correspond to the MUD file rules to the Micronets Manager.
- 2619 ▪ The Micronets Manager provisions the device’s bootstrapping information to the Micronets
2620 Gateway that is running on the home/small-business network. Specifically, the Micronets
2621 Manager provides the gateway with the device’s MAC address, its public key, the Wi-Fi channel
2622 on which it will listen for onboarding messages, its micronet, its IP subnet/address, its name,
2623 and ACLs needed to enforce the communications profile specified by the device’s MUD file.
- 2624 ▪ The Micronets Gateway initiates the authentication phase of the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol: It
2625 sends an authentication request to the IoT device, receives an authentication response from the
2626 device, and responds by sending an authentication confirmation to the device. As a result of this
2627 exchange, the device has been authenticated, and there is now a secure channel between the
2628 Micronets Gateway and the IoT device.
- 2629 ▪ The IoT device initiates the configuration phase of the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol: It sends a
2630 configuration request to the Micronets Gateway, receives a configuration response from the
2631 Micronets Gateway, and responds by sending a configuration result to the Micronets Gateway.
2632 As noted earlier, configuration may happen on a frequency different from the one used for
2633 authentication. This completes the onboarding process. As a result of the configuration message
2634 it received, the device has learned the SSID and the unique credential that it needs to connect
2635 to the home/small-business network. In addition, the Micronets Gateway has been provided
2636 with both the micronet to which the device will be assigned upon connection to the network
2637 and ACLs that express the device’s communications profile, as specified in its MUD file.

- 2638 With onboarding complete, the device initiates a standard Wi-Fi handshake and presents its
 2639 newly provisioned credentials to connect to the network. It will be assigned its provisioned IP
 2640 address, it will be located in a micronet that had been specified by the user of the Micronets
 2641 mobile application at onboarding time, and it will be able to send and receive messages in
 2642 accordance with both its micronet and the rules specified in its MUD file (i.e., it will not be
 2643 permitted to communicate with any local devices that are in a different micronet unless such
 2644 communication is explicitly permitted by its MUD file).

2645 *8.3.3.2 Onboarding Non-MUD-Capable Devices*

2646 Figure 8-5 depicts the message flows involved in the process of onboarding devices that are Wi-Fi Easy
 2647 Connect-capable but not MUD-capable in Build 3.

2648 **Figure 8-5 Non-MUD-Capable IoT Device Onboarding Message Flow—Build 3**



2649 As shown in Figure 8-5, the onboarding message flow for non-MUD-capable devices is as follows:

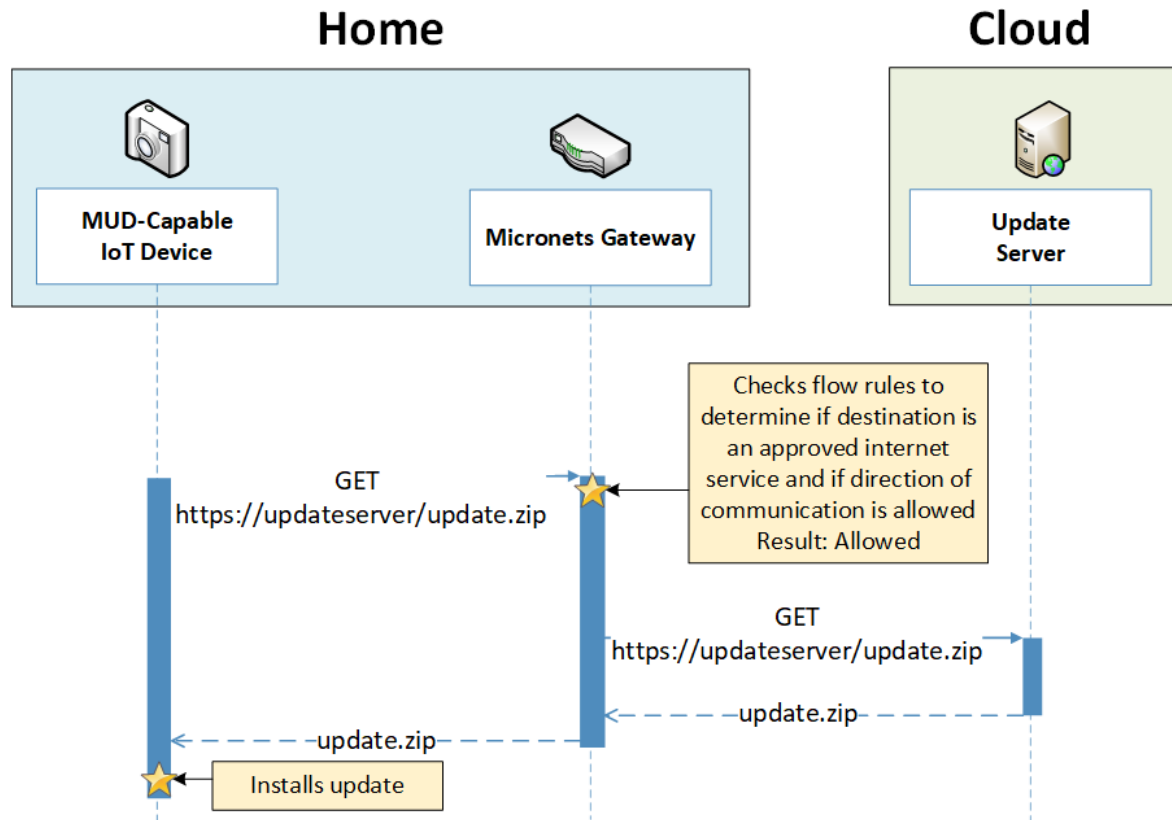
- 2650 The IoT device must be placed in onboarding mode. This causes it to display a QR code and to
 2651 listen for Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol messages.

- 2652 ▪ The Micronets mobile application is opened, “onboard” is selected, and the phone is positioned
2653 so that its camera can read the device’s QR code. This provides the device’s bootstrapping
2654 information to the configuration element running in the mobile application. The user is also
2655 required to input additional device-specific information to the mobile phone application, such
2656 as the micronet class of the device and a human-friendly name for the device.
- 2657 ▪ The mobile phone application sends an onboarding request, along with the device’s
2658 bootstrapping and other information, to the service provider’s MSO portal.
- 2659 ▪ The MSO portal forwards this request and information to the Micronets Manager that is
2660 running in the service provider cloud.
- 2661 ▪ The Micronets Manager extracts the public key from the bootstrapping information (because
2662 there is no information element, no MUD lookup is performed).
- 2663 ▪ The Micronets Manager provisions the device’s bootstrapping information to the Micronets
2664 Gateway that is running on the home/small-business network. Specifically, the Micronets
2665 Manager provides the gateway with the device’s MAC address, its public key, the Wi-Fi channel
2666 it will use, its micronet, and its name.
- 2667 ▪ The Micronets Gateway initiates the authentication phase of the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol: It
2668 sends an authentication request to the IoT device, receives an authentication response from the
2669 device, and responds by sending an authentication confirmation to the device. As a result of this
2670 exchange, the device has been authenticated, and there is now a secure channel between the
2671 Micronets Gateway and the IoT device.
- 2672 ▪ The IoT device initiates the configuration phase of the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol: It sends a
2673 configuration request to the Micronets Gateway, receives a configuration response from the
2674 Micronets Gateway, and responds by sending a configuration result to the Micronets Gateway.
2675 This completes the onboarding process. As a result of the configuration message it received, the
2676 device has learned the SSID and the unique credential that it needs to connect to the
2677 home/small-business network. In addition, the Micronets Gateway has been provided with the
2678 micronet class to which the device will be assigned upon connection to the network.
- 2679 ▪ With onboarding complete, the device initiates a standard Wi-Fi handshake and presents its
2680 newly provisioned credentials to connect to the network. It will be assigned an IP address, it will
2681 be located on the micronet that had been specified by the user of the Micronets mobile
2682 application at onboarding time, and it will be able to send and receive messages in accordance
2683 with its micronet class (i.e., it will not be permitted to communicate with any local devices that
2684 are in a different micronet).

2685 8.3.3.3 Updates

2686 After a device has connected to the home/small-business network, it should periodically check for
2687 updates. The message flow for updating the IoT device is shown in Figure 8-6.

2688 Figure 8-6 Update Process Message Flow—Build 3



2689 As shown in Figure 8-6, the message flow is as follows:

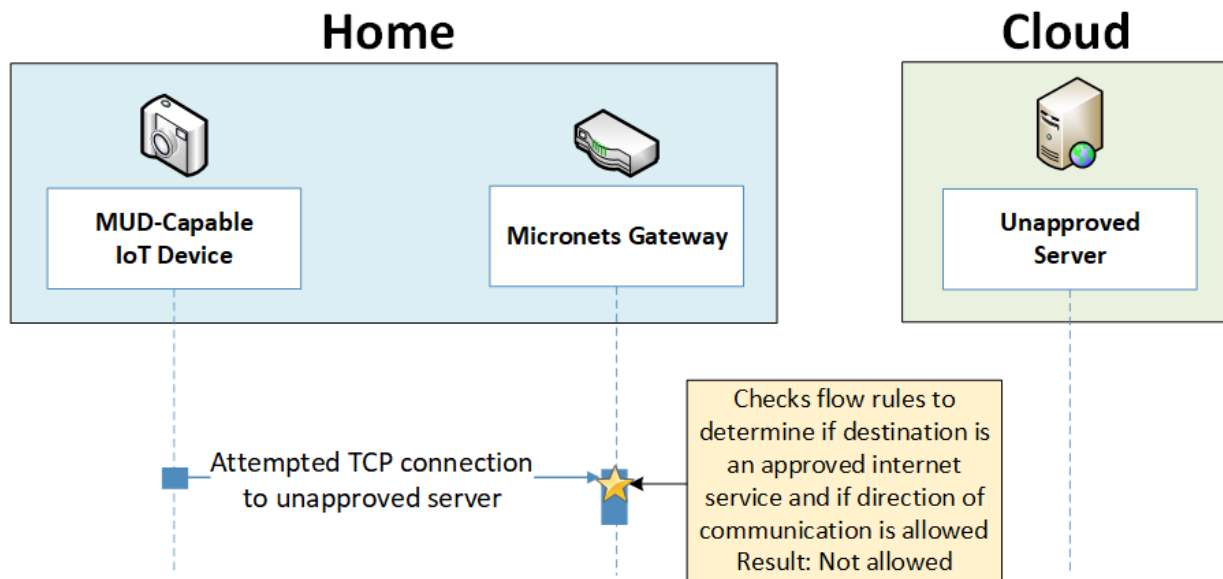
- 2690
- 2691 ■ The device generates an https GET request to its update server.
 - 2692 ■ The Micronets Gateway will consult the flow rules for this device to verify that it is permitted to
 - 2693 send traffic to the update server. Assuming there were explicit rules in the device’s MUD file
 - 2694 enabling it to send messages to this update server, the Micronets Gateway will forward the
 - 2695 request to the update server.
 - 2696 ■ The update server will respond with a zip file containing the updates.
 - 2697 ■ The Micronets Gateway will forward this zip file to the device for installation.

2697 8.3.3.4 Prohibited Traffic

2698 Figure 8-7 shows an attempt to send traffic that is prohibited by the MUD file and so is blocked by the
2699 Micronets Gateway.

- 2700 ▪ A connection attempt is made from a local IoT device to an unapproved server. (The
2701 unapproved server is located at a domain to which the MUD file does not explicitly permit the
2702 IoT device to send traffic.)
- 2703 ▪ This connection attempt is blocked because there is no flow rule in the Micronets Gateway that
2704 permits traffic from the IoT device to the unapproved server.

2705 **Figure 8-7 Unapproved Communications Message Flow—Build 3**



2706 8.4 Functional Demonstration

2707 A functional evaluation and a demonstration of Build 3 were conducted that involved two types of
2708 activities:

- 2709 ▪ evaluation of conformance to the MUD RFC—Build 3 was tested to determine the extent to
2710 which it correctly implements basic functionality defined within the MUD RFC.
- 2711 ▪ demonstration of additional capabilities—Build 3 supports onboarding via the Wi-Fi Easy
2712 Connect protocol and provides the capability to segregate devices onto specific micronets upon
2713 connection to the network. Both capabilities were demonstrated.

2714 Table 8-2 summarizes the tests used to evaluate Build 3's MUD-related capabilities, and Table 8-3
2715 summarizes the exercises used to demonstrate Build 3's non-MUD-related capabilities (i.e., its
2716 onboarding and Micronets-related functionality). Both tables list each test or exercise identifier, a
2717 summary of the test or exercise, the test or exercise's expected and observed outcomes, and the
2718 applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 controls for which each test or
2719 exercise verifies support. The tests and exercises listed in the table are detailed in a separate

2720 supplement for functional demonstration results. Boldface text highlights the gist of the information
 2721 that is being conveyed.

2722 **Table 8-2 Summary of Build 3 MUD-Related Functional Tests**

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|-------|---|---|--|------------------|
| IoT-1 | <p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> | <p>A MUD-capable IoT device that is also Wi-Fi Easy Connect-capable is onboarded as follows: The device is put into onboarding mode, causing it to display a QR code containing its bootstrapping information and to listen for Wi-Fi Easy Connect messages on the frequency indicated by the QR code. The Micronets mobile onboarding application is opened and scans the QR code. The user provides additional information and clicks “onboard.” This causes the device bootstrapping information to be sent to the Micronets Manager via the operator’s MSO portal in the service provider cloud. The following operations are then performed automatically: The Micronets Manager looks up the device’s MUD file URL in the MUD registry and</p> | <p>The Micronets Gateway will be configured to enforce the policies specified in the IoT device’s MUD file. ACLs will be installed on the gateway to reflect MUD-filtering rules.</p> | <p>Pass</p> |

| | | | | |
|-------|--|---|---|-------------|
| | <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p> | <p>provides the URL to the MUD manager. The MUD manager contacts the MUD file server and verifies that it has a valid TLS certificate. The MUD manager requests the MUD file and the MUD signature file and validates the MUD file. The MUD manager parses the MUD rules and translates these to ACLs (route-filtering rules) that it sends to the Micronets Manager. The Micronets Manager provides the device’s bootstrapping information and its MUD ACLs to the Micronets Gateway so that the gateway is now configured to enforce the policies specified in the device’s MUD file. The gateway briefly switches to the device’s frequency and initiates Wi-Fi Easy Connect authentication. The device switches to the gateway’s frequency and receives network credentials via Wi-Fi Easy Connect. The device connects to the network.</p> | | |
| IoT-2 | <p>PR.AC-7: Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated (e.g., sin-</p> | <p>A MUD-capable IoT device initiates the Wi-Fi</p> | <p>The MUD manager will detect that the MUD file server</p> | <p>Pass</p> |

| | | | | |
|-------|---|--|---|------|
| | <p>gle-factor, multifactor) commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals' security and privacy risks and other organizational risks).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-7, AC-8, AC-9, AC-11, AC-12, AC-14, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11</p> | <p>Easy Connect onboarding process, but the MUD file server that is hosting the device's MUD file does not have a valid TLS certificate. Therefore, the device's MUD manager drops the connection to the MUD file server. The Micronets Manager provisions the device on the Micronets Gateway as if the device had not been associated with a MUD file. The device does not have any MUD-related restrictions imposed on its communications. (Note that it is a local policy decision as to whether an implementation will fail "closed" and restrict all communications or fail "open" and not impose any communications restrictions. Build 3 fails open. In theory, it could also act such as assigning the device to a more restricted micronet.)</p> | <p>does not have a valid TLS certificate and will drop the connection to the MUD file server. According to local policy, the Micronets Gateway will be configured to permit the device to connect to the network and communicate without any MUD-based restrictions.</p> | |
| IoT-3 | <p>PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms verify software, firmware, and information integrity.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7</p> | <p>A MUD-capable IoT device initiates the Wi-Fi Easy Connect onboarding process, but the certificate that was used to sign the MUD file for this device had already expired at</p> | <p>The MUD manager will detect that the MUD file's signature was created by using a certificate that had already expired at signing. According to local policy, the</p> | Pass |

| | | | | |
|-------|--|--|--|------|
| | | <p>signing. Therefore, the Micronets Manager provisions the device on the Micronets Gateway as if the device had not been associated with a MUD file. The device does not have any MUD-related restrictions imposed on its communications. (Note that it is a local policy decision as to whether the implementation will fail “closed” and restrict all communications or fail “open” and not impose any communications restrictions. Build 3 fails open. In theory, it could also act such as assigning the device to a more restricted micronet.)</p> | <p>Micronets Gateway will be configured to permit the device to connect to the network and communicate without any MUD-based restrictions.</p> | |
| IoT-4 | <p>PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms verify software, firmware, and information integrity.
NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7</p> | <p>A MUD-capable IoT device initiates the Wi-Fi Easy Connect onboarding process, but the signature of the device’s MUD file is invalid. Therefore, the Micronets Manager provisions the device on the Micronets Gateway as if the device had not been associated with a MUD file. The device does not have any MUD-related restrictions imposed on its communications.</p> | <p>The MUD manager will detect that the MUD file’s signature is invalid. According to local policy, the Micronets Gateway will be configured to permit the device to connect to the network and communicate without any MUD-based restrictions.</p> | Pass |

| | | | | |
|-------|--|---|--|---|
| | | (Note that it is a local policy decision as to whether the implementation will fail “closed” and restrict all communications or fail “open” and not impose any communications restrictions. Build 3 fails open. In theory, it could also act such as assigning the device to a more restricted micronet.) | | |
| IoT-5 | <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> | Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the Micronets Gateway has been configured based on a MUD file that permits traffic to/from some internet locations and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other internet locations. | When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, its Micronets Gateway will be configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device’s MUD file with respect to traffic being permitted to/from some internet locations , and traffic being implicitly blocked to/from all remaining internet locations. | Pass (for testable procedure –ingress cannot be tested) |
| IoT-6 | <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> | Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the Micronets Gateway has been configured | When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the | Partial pass. The Micronets Gateway |

| | | | | |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|
| | <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> | <p>based on a MUD file that permits traffic to/from some lateral hosts and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other lateral hosts. (The MUD file does not explicitly identify the hosts as lateral hosts; it identifies classes of hosts to/from which traffic should be denied, where one or more hosts of this class happen to be lateral hosts.)</p> | <p>network, its Micronets Gateway will be configured to enforce the access control information that is described in the device’s MUD file with respect to traffic being permitted to/from some lateral (local) hosts, and traffic being implicitly blocked to/from all remaining lateral (local) hosts.</p> | <p>does support protocol-based traffic enforcement for local traffic, but it does not yet support port-level traffic enforcement. Also, as is the case for traffic that originates at internet locations and is inbound toward a MUD-capable IoT device, the gateway does not enforce inbound rules for local communications.</p> |
| <p>IoT-9</p> | <p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> | <p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning the Micronets Gateway has been configured based on the MUD file for a</p> | <p>A domain in the MUD file resolves to two different IP addresses. The Micronets Manager</p> | <p>Pass</p> |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CM-2, SI-4</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> | <p>specific MUD-capable device in question. The MUD file contains domains that resolve to multiple IP addresses. The Micronets Gateway should be configured to permit communication to or from all IP addresses for the domain.</p> | <p>will create flow rules on the Micronets Gateway that permit the MUD-capable device to send traffic to both IP addresses. The MUD-capable device attempts to send traffic to each of the IP addresses, and the Micronets Gateway permits the traffic to be sent in both cases.</p> |
|--|--|--|---|

| | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|------|
| | <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SC-8, SC-11, SC-12</p> | | | |
| IoT-10 | <p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial</p> | <p>A MUD-capable IoT device is onboarded as described in test IoT-1. As part of this onboarding process, the device’s MUD file is retrieved, and the Micronets Gateway is configured to enforce the policies specified in the MUD file for that device. Within 24 hours (i.e., within the cache-validity period for that MUD file), a second IoT device that is associated with the same MUD file is connected to the network. After 24 hours have elapsed, a third IoT device that is associated with the same MUD file is connected to the network.</p> | <p>Upon connection of the second IoT device to the network, the MUD manager does not contact the MUD file server. Instead, it uses the cached MUD file. It translates this MUD file’s contents into appropriate route-filtering rules and provides these to the Micronets Manager for installation onto the Micronets Gateway for the second IoT device. Upon connection of the third IoT device to the network, the MUD manager does fetch a new MUD file.</p> | Pass |

| | | | | |
|--------|--|---|--|------|
| | <p>control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p> | | | |
| IoT-11 | <p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> | <p>A MUD-capable IoT device conveys its MUD file URL via two fields in its bootstrapping information (information element and public key), which are encoded in its QR code. The information element contains a code that identifies the device vendor. It is assumed that each manufacturer has a well-known location for serving MUD files. The public key locates the device’s MUD file. A MUD registry is deployed on the service provider cloud that, when provided with the information element and public key</p> | <p>During the onboarding process, the Micronets Manager extracts the information element and public key field values from the device’s bootstrapping information and provides these to the MUD registry. The MUD registry responds with the URL of the device’s MUD file. The Micronets Manager provides this URL to the MUD manager, and the appropriate MUD file for the device is fetched and used as the basis for the flow rules that are configured on</p> | Pass |

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| | | field values from a device’s bootstrapping information, responds with the URL of the device’s MUD file. | the Micronets Gateway for the device. | |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|--|

2723 In addition to supporting MUD, Build 3 supports onboarding via the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol and
 2724 provides the capability to place devices onto specific micronets when they are provisioned on the
 2725 network. Wi-Fi Easy Connect supports easy onboarding of both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable
 2726 devices. Micronets are subnetworks that serve to isolate devices. Devices that are on one micronet are
 2727 not able to exchange traffic with devices on other micronets unless this restriction is overridden by their
 2728 MUD files. Different micronet classes have been predefined. When a device is onboarded using the
 2729 Micronets mobile application, the user is asked to input or confirm the class of micronet to which the
 2730 device should be assigned.

2731 Table 8-3 lists the non-MUD-related (e.g., the Wi-Fi Easy Connect onboarding- and Micronet-related)
 2732 capabilities that were demonstrated for Build 3.

2733 **Table 8-3 Wi-Fi Easy Connect Onboarding- and Micronets-Related Functional Capabilities**
 2734 **Demonstrated**

| Exercise | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Exercise Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|----------|---|--|--|--------------------|
| MnMUD-1 | <p>PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users, and processes.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-6, IA-7, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 PE-2, PE-3, PE-4, PE-5, PE-6, PE-8</p> <p>PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15</p> | <p>Demonstrates that non-MUD-capable devices that are Wi-Fi Easy Connect-capable can be onboarded using the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol and that, once onboarded, can successfully connect to the network with the credentials they were provided during onboarding; and that they are assigned to the correct micronet.</p> <p>Specifically, the follow-</p> | <p>Both devices can successfully connect to the network, and they can send and receive messages to and from each other.</p> | <p>As expected</p> |

| Exercise | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Exercise Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|----------|---|--|------------------|------------------|
| | <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC- 5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> | <p>ing steps are performed for two separate IoT devices: The device is put into onboarding mode, causing it to display a QR code containing its bootstrapping information and to listen for Wi-Fi Easy Connect messages on the frequency indicated by the QR code. The Micronets mobile onboarding application is opened and scans the QR code. The user assigns the device to a particular micronet and clicks “onboard.” This causes the device bootstrapping information to be sent to the Micronets Manager via the operator’s MSO portal in the service provider cloud. The following operations are then performed automatically: The Micronets Manager provides the device’s bootstrapping information and its MUD ACLs to the Micronets Gateway. The gateway briefly switches to the device’s frequency and initiates Wi-Fi Easy</p> | | |

| Exercise | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Exercise Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|----------|---|---|---|------------------|
| | | <p>Connect authentication to authenticate the device and establish a secure channel with it. The device switches to the gateway's frequency and initiates the Wi-Fi Easy Connect configuration phase to receive its network credentials from the gateway. The device connects to the network. Note that both IoT devices are assigned to the same micronet class.</p> | | |
| MnMUD-2 | <p>PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users, and processes.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-6, IA-7, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 PE-2, PE-3, PE-4, PE-5, PE-6, PE-8
 PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15
 PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> | <p>Demonstrates that devices that are assigned to the same micronet can communicate with each other but not with devices in a different micronet. Run exercise MnMUD-1, with the result that there are two devices connected to the correct network (Device 1 and Device 2), and they are on the same micronet. Run exercise MnMUD-1 for a third device, but this time assign the device to a different micronet class in step 7a and name it Device 3 in step 7b.</p> | <p>Non-MUD-capable devices can be onboarded with the network credentials necessary to ensure that they connect to the correct network and, once connected, are assigned to the correct micronet. Devices in the same micronet can communicate with one another, but devices in different micronets cannot.</p> | As expected |

| Exercise | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Exercise Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|----------|--|---|---|------------------|
| | <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> | <p>Verify that Device 1 and Device 2 (which are both on micronet CLASS 1) can send and receive messages to and from each other.</p> <p>Verify that neither Device 1 nor Device 2 can send or receive messages to or from Device 3 (which is on micronet CLASS 2).</p> | | |
| MnMUD-3 | <p>PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users, and processes.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-6, IA-7, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 PE-2, PE-3, PE-4, PE-5, PE-6, PE-8</p> <p>PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> | <p>Run exercise MnMUD-1, with the result that there are two devices connected to the correct network (Device 1 and Device 2), and they are on the same micronet. Run exercise MnMUD-1 for a third device (Device 3), and assign this device to the same micronet class as the first two devices. Verify that all three devices are connected to the correct network and can exchange messages with one another. Then configure the gateway to revoke the credentials of Device 2. Verify that Device 2 cannot send messages to or receive messages from Device 1 or Device 3. Verify</p> | <p>After multiple IoT devices have been onboarded and connected to the network, the credentials of one of these devices can be revoked at the Micronets Gateway, causing that device to be disconnected. The other devices, which have their own unique credentials, remain connected.</p> | As expected |

| Exercise | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Exercise Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|----------|--|---|------------------|------------------|
| | | that Device 1 and Device 3 can send messages to and from each other. | | |

2735 8.5 Observations

2736 Build 3 was able to successfully onboard IoT devices using the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol, assign those
 2737 devices to the appropriate micronet class based on user input, and, if the devices are MUD-capable,
 2738 permit and block traffic to and from the devices as specified in the devices' MUD files. Build 3 was also
 2739 able to constrain communications to and from local devices (both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable)
 2740 based on the micronet class to which the devices were assigned.

2741 We observed the following limitations to Build 3 that are informing improvements to its current proof-
 2742 of-concept implementation:

2743

- MUD manager:

2744

- Port/protocol-level traffic filtering is not supported in this version of the MUD manager. If
 2745 a MUD file rule permits some type of communication between two local devices using a
 2746 specific port or protocol, Build 3 erroneously permits this communication between those
 2747 two local devices using all ports. It does not matter whether the MUD rule is specified
 2748 using port numbers (e.g., 80/443) or protocols (UDP/TCP); neither level of traffic filtering is
 2749 supported.

2750

- micronets assignment:

2751

- Within a micronet, all devices can communicate with one another. To enforce the lateral
 2752 communications rules specified in a device's MUD file, only devices whose MUD files
 2753 explicitly permit them to communicate with one another should be assigned to the same
 2754 micronet. Build 3 currently requires assignment of devices to micronets to be performed
 2755 manually by the user who operates the Micronets mobile application during onboarding. It
 2756 may not be realistic to expect this user to be familiar with the contents of the device's
 2757 MUD file and know how to assign devices to micronets accordingly. Ideally, the assignment
 2758 of devices to micronets should be performed automatically, with the Micronets Manager
 2759 examining the MUD file rules for the device and, based on those rules, automatically
 2760 assigning the device to micronets that will enforce the device's local communications
 2761 profile. Such automatic assignment of devices to micronets, however, is not yet supported.
 2762 Currently, the only way to ensure that only local communications that are explicitly
 2763 permitted by the MUD file will be permitted is for the user who is performing the

2764 onboarding to manually assign each device to its own separate micronet. Future
2765 implementations of the Micronets Manager may be capable of automatically adding
2766 devices with similar local-network restrictions into discrete micronets.

2767 ▪ conveyance of the device's MUD file URL:

2768 • Build 3 implements Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol Release 1, which was the current version
2769 at the time. Wi-Fi Easy Connect Release 1 does not have a mechanism for conveying the
2770 device's MUD file URL in the device bootstrapping information. As a result, Build 3 relies on
2771 a workaround to indicate the URL of the MUD file associated with a device. As described
2772 previously, this workaround uses the information element field and the public key field in
2773 the device bootstrapping information. It also relies on a MUD registry lookup service and
2774 an assumption that every manufacturer has a well-known location for serving MUD files.
2775 On the other hand, the most recent version of Wi-Fi Easy Connect, Release 2, as specified
2776 in the [Wi-Fi Alliance's DRAFT Device Provisioning Protocol Specification Version 1.2](#), does
2777 define a mechanism for optionally including the device's MUD file URL in the device
2778 bootstrapping information that is conveyed. Future versions of Micronets, subsequent to
2779 Build 3, are expected to simply implement the latest Wi-Fi Easy Connect release (Release 2
2780 or later) and will thereby greatly simplify the process of conveying the device's MUD file
2781 URL to the MUD manager. Anyone desiring to duplicate the Build 3 implementation in their
2782 own environment must either provide their own MUD registry or use the MUD registry
2783 created by CableLabs, which CableLabs has offered to make available for this purpose.

2784 ▪ authenticating the association between a device and its MUD file URL

2785 It is worth noting that the MUD registry that is implemented in Build 3 serves not just as a
2786 mechanism for locating each device's MUD file. Assuming that the registry is trusted, it also
2787 serves to authenticate the association between the device and its MUD file. When using
2788 Build 3, the assumption is that the central registry is a trusted and reliable entity with
2789 which each vendor has registered the location of its MUD file server (or the location of a
2790 secondary registry that can be used to locate that vendor's MUD file servers). Therefore,
2791 this central registry can be trusted to provide a valid association between each device and
2792 its MUD file or between each device and the vendor-specific registry that will point to the
2793 particular MUD file. The MUD registry architecture that is in place to support the central
2794 registry and vendor-specific subregistries in Build 3 is nontrivial; there are no shortcuts
2795 when it comes to providing an authenticated association between a device and its MUD
2796 file.

2797 Once Easy Connect Release 2 is implemented, the MUD registry will no longer be
2798 necessary. The association between the device and its MUD file will be provided by
2799 inclusion of the MUD URL in the device bootstrapping information. Trust in this association
2800 will rely on the manufacturer's root of trust, i.e., on the trustworthiness of the certificate
2801 authority that signed the certificate for the manufacturer that signed the MUD file. Hence,

2802 to be able to trust that a MUD file is in fact correctly associated with a particular device,
2803 either:

- 2804 • The certificate authority that signed the device manufacturer’s certificate must be
2805 trusted, (as will be the case when Easy Connect Release 2 is implemented) or
- 2806 • The association between the device and its MUD file must be provided by a central
2807 registry that everyone trusts (as is the case in Build 3).

2808 We observed the following benefit of Build 3:

- 2809 ■ MUD configuration during onboarding avoids periods during which connected MUD-capable
2810 devices are permitted to communicate unrestrained.
 - 2811 • In implementations other than Build 3 that configure the MUD-related traffic flow rules
2812 during device connection, there may be small windows of time during which a device is
2813 permitted unrestricted communications while its MUD file is being requested and
2814 processed, before the MUD rules related to the device are applied. Because Build 3
2815 configures the MUD-related traffic flow rules on the Micronets Gateway during
2816 onboarding, before the device is provisioned with its network credentials, it is not possible
2817 for there to be a time period during which the device is connected to the network before
2818 its MUD traffic flow rules are provisioned on the gateway.
- 2819 ■ Use of Wi-Fi Easy Connect in Build 3 enables each device to be provisioned with its own unique
2820 network credentials.
 - 2821 • Per-device credentialing ensures that even if the credentials of one device are known,
2822 these credentials cannot be presented by other devices (e.g., devices that are not
2823 authorized to connect to the network) to gain access to the network.
 - 2824 • Per-device credentialing enables the credentials of some devices to be revoked or changed
2825 without interfering with the ability of other devices to connect to the network.
- 2826 ■ Network credentials are provisioned to each device via an automated protocol, thereby
2827 minimizing the opportunity for human error.
- 2828 ■ Network credentials are provisioned to each device over a secure channel, minimizing the
2829 possibility of their disclosure. No human being has an opportunity to be privy to the credentials
2830 of any device.

2831 9 Build 4

2832 The Build 4 implementation uses software developed at the NIST Advanced Networking Technologies
2833 laboratory that is called NIST-MUD. The purpose of this implementation is to serve as a working
2834 prototype of the MUD RFC to demonstrate [feasibility and scalability](#). NIST-MUD is intended to provide a
2835 platform for research and development by industry and academia. It is released as a simple, minimal,
2836 open-source reference implementation of an SDN controller/MUD manager on [GitHub](#).

2837 The NIST MUD manager is implemented as a feature that is running on an OpenDaylight SDN controller.
 2838 The SDN controller/MUD manager uses the OpenFlow (1.3) protocol to configure the MUD rules on an
 2839 SDN-capable switch that is deployed on the home or small-business network. Build 4 also uses
 2840 certificates from DigiCert.

2841 **9.1 Collaborators**

2842 Collaborators that participated in this build are described briefly in the subsections below.

2843 **9.1.1 NIST Advanced Networking Technologies Laboratory**

2844 The NIST Advanced Networking Technologies lab mission is networking research and advanced
 2845 prototyping of emerging standards.

2846 **9.1.2 DigiCert**

2847 See Section 6.1.2 for a description of DigiCert.

2848 **9.2 Technologies**

2849 Table 9-1 lists all of the products and technologies used in Build 4 and provides a mapping among the
 2850 generic component term, the specific product used to implement that component, and the security
 2851 control(s) that the product provides. When applicable, both the Function Subcategories that a
 2852 component provides directly and those that it supports but does not provide directly are listed and
 2853 labeled as such. For rows in which the provides/supports distinction is not noted, all listed Categories
 2854 are directly provided by the component. Some functional Subcategories are described as being directly
 2855 provided by a component. Others are supported but not directly provided by a component. Refer to
 2856 Table 5-1 for an explanation of the NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory codes.

2857 **Table 9-1 Products and Technologies**

| Component | Product | Function | Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories |
|----------------|-----------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| SDN controller | OpenDaylight SDN Controller | Used to manage the SDN switch on the home/small-business network. Provides a protocol stack on top of which the MUD manager is built; includes an OpenFlow plug-in that is used | Provides ID.AM-3 PR.PT-3 |

| Component | Product | Function | Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories |
|-----------------|--|--|--|
| | | to send flow rules to the SDN switch. | |
| MUD manager | NIST-MUD SDN controller/MUD manager (implemented as a feature on an OpenDaylight open-source SDN controller) | Fetches, verifies, and processes MUD files from the MUD file server maintained by the manufacturer; can also receive MUD files through a Representational State Transfer (REST) API if a manufacturer does not provide a MUD file server. Parses MUD files and converts them to flow rules. Eavesdrops on IoT device DNS requests to obtain the IP address values to insert into flow rules when instantiating MUD file access control entries (ACEs). | Provides PR.PT-3
Supports ID.AM-1
ID.AM-2
ID.AM-3
PR.AC-4
PR.AC-5
PR.DS-5
DE.AE-1 |
| MUD file server | NCCoE-hosted Python (requests)-based https server | Hosts MUD files and signature files; serves MUD files to the MUD manager by using https | ID.AM-1
ID.AM-2
ID.AM-3
PR.AC-4
PR.AC-5
PR.DS-5
PR.PT-3
DE.AE-1 |
| MUD file maker | MUD file maker (https://www.mud-maker.org/) | GUI used to create example MUD files | ID.AM-1 |

| Component | Product | Function | Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories |
|---|---|---|--|
| MUD file | A YANG model instance that has been serialized in JSON (RFC 7951). The manufacturer of a MUD-capable device creates that device's MUD file. MUD file maker (see previous row) can be used to create MUD files. Each MUD file is also associated with a separate MUD signature file. | Specifies the communications that are permitted to and from a given device | Provides PR.PT-3

Supports ID.AM-1
ID.AM-2
ID.AM-3 |
| DHCP server | dnsmasq DHCP server | Functions as a generic DHCP server; does not provide any MUD-specific functions | ID.AM-3
PR.AC-4
PR.AC-5
PR.DS-5
PR.PT-3
DE.AE-1 |
| Router or switch | Northbound Networks wireless SDN switch | Routes traffic on the home/small-business network. Gets configured with OpenFlow 1.3 flow rules that enforce MUD file ACEs. | ID.AM-3
PR.AC-4
PR.AC-5
PR.DS-5
PR.PT-3
DE.AE-1 |
| Certificates | DigiCert Premium Certificate | Used to sign MUD files and generate corresponding signature file | PR.AC-1
PR.AC-3
PR.AC-5
PR.AC-7 |
| MUD-capable IoT device 1 (has MUD file profile1) | Raspberry Pi Model 3 | Emits a MUD URL as part of its DHCP REQUEST | ID.AM-1 |
| Second MUD-capable IoT device (has MUD file profile1) | Raspberry Pi model 3 | Emits a MUD URL as part of the DHCP REQUEST. Acts as the second device made by the same manufacturer as device 1. | ID.AM-1 |

| Component | Product | Function | Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories |
|--|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| Third MUD-capable IoT device (has MUD file profile2) | Raspberry Pi Model 3 | Emits a MUD URL as part of the DHCP REQUEST. Acts as a device made by another manufacturer (so we can test interactions between the first type of device and the second type of device). | ID.AM-1 |
| Non-MUD-capable IoT device | Raspberry Pi without a MUD profile | Acts as a typical IoT device on the home/small-business network; does not emit a MUD URL and does not have an associated MUD file. Its traffic is unrestricted. | ID.AM-1 |
| Controller | Raspberry Pi without a MUD profile | Acts as a device controller for the first MUD-enabled device | |
| Update server | NCCoE-hosted Raspberry Pi Python (request)-based servers (two are used) | Acts as a device manufacturer's update server that would communicate with IoT devices to provide patches and other software updates | PR.IP-1
PR.IP-3 |
| Unapproved server | Raspberry Pi running a web server | Acts as an internet host that has not been explicitly approved in a MUD file | DE.DP-3
DE.AM-1 |

2858 9.2.1 SDN Controller

2859 The switch on the home/small-business network is an SDN switch that is managed by an OpenDaylight
2860 SDN controller. OpenDaylight provides protocol stacks on top of which the MUD manager is built. In
2861 Build 4, the protocol stack used is a southbound protocol plug-in for the OpenFlow 1.3 protocol that is
2862 used by OpenDaylight applications (e.g., the MUD manager) to send flow rules to the OpenFlow-
2863 enabled SDN switch on the home/small-business network. OpenDaylight also allows applications to
2864 export “northbound” RESTCONF/YANG model APIs that are primarily used for configuration purposes.

2865 9.2.2 MUD Manager

2866 The MUD manager is an OpenDaylight application written in Java. OpenDaylight uses the Apache Karaf
2867 Open Service Gateway Initiative container. The MUD manager is a Karaf feature that uses OpenDaylight
2868 libraries and bundles. The IETF-published YANG model for MUD is imported into OpenDaylight directly
2869 for the MUD manager implementation.

2870 The MUD manager receives the MUD URL for an IoT device, fetches that MUD file and its corresponding
2871 signature file, and uses the signature file to verify the validity of the MUD file. If signature verification
2872 succeeds, the MUD manager generates SDN flow rules corresponding to the ACEs that are in the MUD
2873 file and pushes them to the SDN switch on the home/small-business network by using the OpenFlow
2874 protocol. The instantiation of some flow rules (i.e., those relating to DNS names that have not yet been
2875 resolved) may have to be deferred because the IP addresses to be inserted into the flow rules
2876 corresponding to these ACEs depend on domain name resolution as seen by the IOT device, which may
2877 not yet have been performed. If domain name resolution is performed by a device on the home/small-
2878 business network for any domain name that is referenced by a flow rule, the flow rule will be
2879 instantiated and sent to the SDN switch.

2880 If signature verification fails or if the MUD file is not retrievable (for example, if the manufacturer
2881 website is down or does not have a valid TLS certificate), the MUD manager sends packet classification
2882 flow rules to the SDN switch that cause the device to be blocked. In a blocked state, the device may only
2883 access DHCP, DNS, and NTP services on the network. This effectively quarantines the device until the
2884 MUD file may be verified.

2885 The MUD manager can manage multiple switches. The system achieves memory scalability by a multiple
2886 flow table design that uses $O(N)$ flow rules for N distinct MAC addresses seen at the switch.

2887 9.2.3 MUD File Server

2888 In the absence of a commercial MUD file server for use in this project, the NCCoE implemented its own
2889 MUD file server by using a Python (requests)-based web server. This file server serves the MUD files
2890 along with their corresponding signature files for the IoT devices used in the project. Upon receiving a
2891 GET request for the MUD files and signatures, it serves the request to the MUD manager by using https.

2892 9.2.4 MUD File

2893 We test interactions between two manufacturers and between two devices made by the same
2894 manufacturer. To accomplish this, two MUD files are defined (referred to as “profile1” and “profile2” in
2895 the table above).

2896 9.2.5 Signature File

2897 According to the IETF MUD specification, “a MUD file MUST be signed using CMS as an opaque binary
2898 object.” The MUD files were signed with the OpenSSL tool by using the command described in the
2899 specification (as detailed in Volume C of this guide). A Premium Certificate, requested from DigiCert,
2900 was leveraged to generate the signature files. Once created, the signature files are stored on the MUD
2901 file server along with the MUD files. The certificate is added to the trust store of the Java Virtual
2902 Machine running the MUD manager to enable signature verification.

2903 9.2.6 DHCP Server

2904 NIST-MUD is a Layer-2 implementation. Devices are identified by MAC addresses. NIST-MUD is designed
2905 to work with devices that join the network by issuing a DHCP request.

2906 DHCP requests for MUD-enabled devices may contain a MUD URL. The DHCP request (with embedded
2907 MUD URL) is sent to the SDN switch, which forwards it simultaneously to the SDN controller/MUD
2908 manager and the DHCP server. This is accomplished via an SDN flow rule that is inserted by the MUD
2909 manager into the switch flow table when the switch connects to the MUD manager. After extracting the
2910 MUD URL from the DHCP packet, the MUD manager proceeds to retrieve the MUD file that is pointed to
2911 by the MUD URL.

2912 Because the SDN switch forwards the DHCP request to the MUD manager rather than the DHCP server
2913 forwarding the DHCP request to the MUD manager, no modifications to the DHCP server are needed.
2914 The MUD manager instead of the DHCP server is responsible for stripping the MUD URL out of the DHCP
2915 request. Therefore, Build 4 can use a generic DHCP server that is not required to support any MUD-
2916 specific capabilities.

2917 9.2.7 Router/Switch

2918 The switch used on the home/small-business network is a wireless SDN switch that comes bundled with
2919 the Northbound Networks Wireless Access Point. The access point bundles a NAT router, DNS server,
2920 and DHCP server. The SDN controller/MUD manager is connected to the public-facing side of the
2921 switch’s NAT component. The switch is OpenFlow-enabled and interacts with its SDN controller/MUD
2922 manager via the OpenFlow 1.3 protocol. The SDN switch serves as the enforcement point for MUD
2923 policy. Packets sent between devices, between devices and controllers referenced in MUD files, and
2924 between devices and the internet must pass through the switch, which is where enforcement occurs.

2925 9.2.8 Certificates

2926 DigiCert provisioned a Premium Certificate for signing the MUD files. The Premium Certificate supports
2927 the key extensions required to sign and verify CMS structures as required in the MUD specification.
2928 Further information about DigiCert's CertCentral web-based platform, which allows for provisioning and
2929 managing publicly trusted X.509 certificates, can be found in Section 6.2.8.

2930 9.2.9 IoT Devices

2931 This section describes the IoT devices used in the laboratory implementation. There are two distinct
2932 categories of devices: devices that can emit a MUD URL in compliance with the MUD specification, i.e.,
2933 MUD-capable IoT devices; and devices that are not capable of emitting a MUD URL in compliance with
2934 the MUD specification, i.e., non-MUD-capable IoT devices.

2935 9.2.9.1 MUD-Capable IoT Devices

2936 Three Raspberry Pi devkits used on the home/small-business network are designated as MUD-capable.
2937 Two emit the same MUD URL (corresponding to profile1) and the third emits a different MUD URL
2938 (corresponding to profile2).

2939 9.2.9.2 Non-MUD-Capable IoT Devices

2940 A fourth Raspberry Pi on the home/small-business network functions as a non-MUD-capable IoT device.
2941 Because it does not have an associated MUD file, its communications are not restricted.

2942 9.2.10 Controller and My-Controller

2943 A fifth Raspberry Pi device on the home/small-business network is designated as controller and my-
2944 controller. Note that a host cannot simultaneously be designated as a controller and be part of the local
2945 network. Hence, the Raspberry Pi that performs this function is not part of the local network category.

2946 9.2.11 Update Server

2947 The update server is designed to represent a device manufacturer or trusted third-party server that
2948 provides patches and other software updates to the IoT devices. This project used an NCCoE-hosted
2949 update server that provides faux software update files.

2950 9.2.11.1 NCCoE Update Server

2951 The NCCoE implemented its own update server by using an Apache web server. This file server hosts
2952 faux software update files to be served as software updates to the IoT device devkits. When the server
2953 receives an http request, it sends the corresponding faux update file.

2954 In Build 4, there are two update servers, both of which are Raspberry Pi hosts on the public side of the
2955 switch. The DNS server on the switch is configured to return two addresses corresponding to the DNS
2956 name of the update server (e.g., www.nist.local maps to two IP addresses). This enables us to test
2957 access control when multiple addresses are returned from a DNS lookup.

2958 9.2.12 Unapproved Server

2959 A Raspberry Pi running a web server acts as an unapproved internet host and is used to test the
2960 communication between a MUD-capable IoT device and an internet host that is not included in the
2961 device's MUD file, so the IoT device should not be permitted to send traffic to it. To verify that the
2962 traffic filters were applied as expected, communication to and from the unapproved server and the first
2963 MUD-capable IoT device (with profile1) was tested. This unapproved server (www.antd.local) maps to a
2964 single IP address and is set up on the public side of the switch.

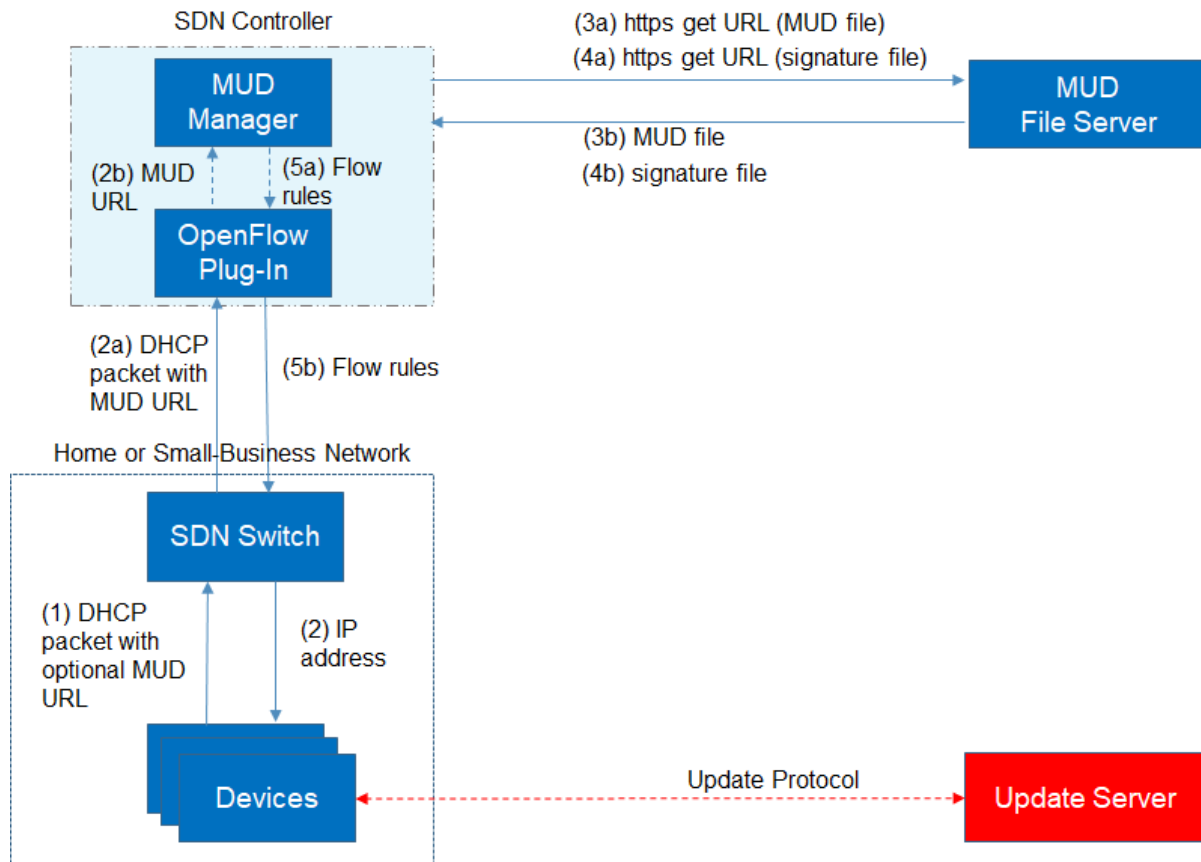
2965 9.3 Build Architecture

2966 In this section we present the logical architecture of Build 4 relative to how it instantiates the reference
2967 architecture depicted in Figure 4-1. We also describe Build 4's physical architecture and present
2968 message flow diagrams for some of its processes.

2969 9.3.1 Logical Architecture

2970 Figure 9-1 depicts the logical architecture of Build 4. It includes a single device that serves as the SDN
2971 controller/MUD manager, which is assumed to be cloud-resident. This SDN controller/MUD manager
2972 controls and manages an OpenFlow-enabled SDN switch on the home/small-business network. The SDN
2973 switch serves as the MUD policy enforcement point for MUD-capable IoT devices that connect to the
2974 home/small-business network. The only automatic MUD URL discovery capability that Build 4 supports
2975 is emission of the MUD URL via DHCP. Build 4 does not support LLDP-based or certificate-based MUD
2976 URL discovery. However, it is also possible to associate a MUD file with a device that is not capable of
2977 emitting a MUD URL by manually associating that device's MAC address with a MUD file URL when using
2978 Build 4.

2979 Figure 9-1 Logical Architecture—Build 4



2980 As shown in Figure 9-1, the steps that occur when a MUD-capable IoT device connects to the
 2981 home/small-business network using Build 4 are as follows:

- 2982
- 2983 ▪ Upon connecting a MUD-capable device, the MUD URL is emitted via DHCP (step 1).
 - 2984 ▪ The SDN switch sends the DHCP packet containing the MUD URL to the SDN controller/MUD
 2985 MUD manager via the OpenFlow protocol (step 2a); this is passed from the OpenFlow plug-in to the
 2986 MUD manager (step 2b).
 - 2987 ▪ Simultaneously, the device is assigned an IP address (step 2).
 - 2988 ▪ Once the DHCP packet is received at the MUD manager, the MUD manager extracts the MUD
 2989 MUD URL from the DHCP packet and requests the MUD file from the MUD file server by using the
 2990 MUD URL (step 3a); if successful, the MUD file server at the specified location will serve the
 MUD file (step 3b).

- 2991 ▪ Next, the MUD manager requests the signature file associated with the MUD file (step 4a) and
- 2992 upon receipt (step 4b) verifies the MUD file by using its signature file.
- 2993 ▪ After the MUD file has been verified successfully, the MUD manager creates flow rules
- 2994 corresponding to the MUD file ACEs and provides these to the OpenFlow plug-in (step 5a),
- 2995 which in turn sends the flow rules to the SDN switch, where they are applied (step 5b).

2996 Once the device’s flow rules are installed at the SDN switch, the MUD-capable IoT device will be able to

2997 communicate with approved local hosts and internet hosts as defined in the MUD file, and any

2998 unapproved communication attempts will be blocked. Devices that are not MUD-capable will not have

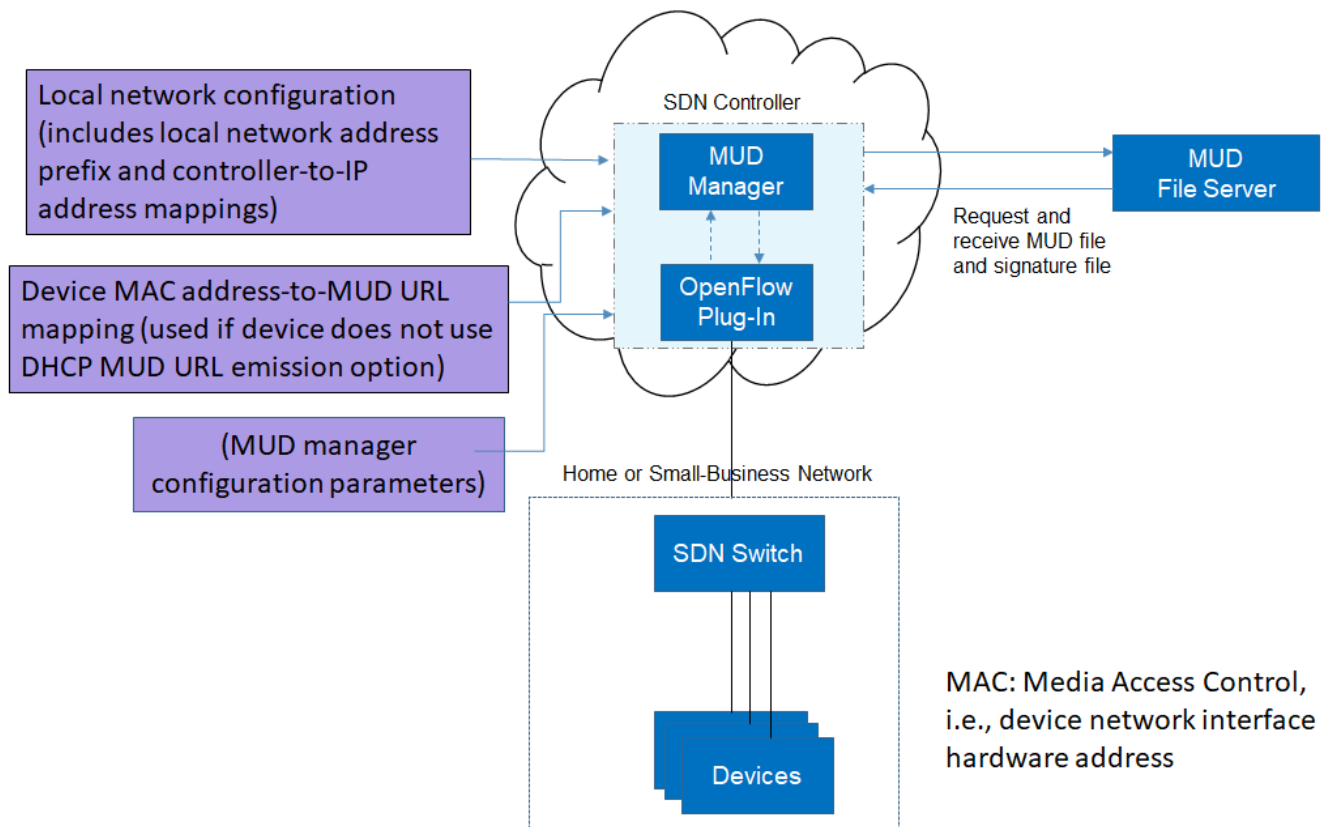
2999 their communications restricted in any way by the MUD manager, assuming they have not been

3000 manually associated with a MUD file.

3001 Figure 9-2 depicts some configuration information that can be provided to the Build 4 SDN

3002 controller/MUD manager via its REST API.

3003 **Figure 9-2 Example Configuration Information for Build 4**



3004 As shown in Figure 9-2, the MUD manager exports a YANG-based REST API to allow administrators to
3005 configure the SDN controller/MUD manager. This API is not exposed to the network users. It provides
3006 the following capabilities:

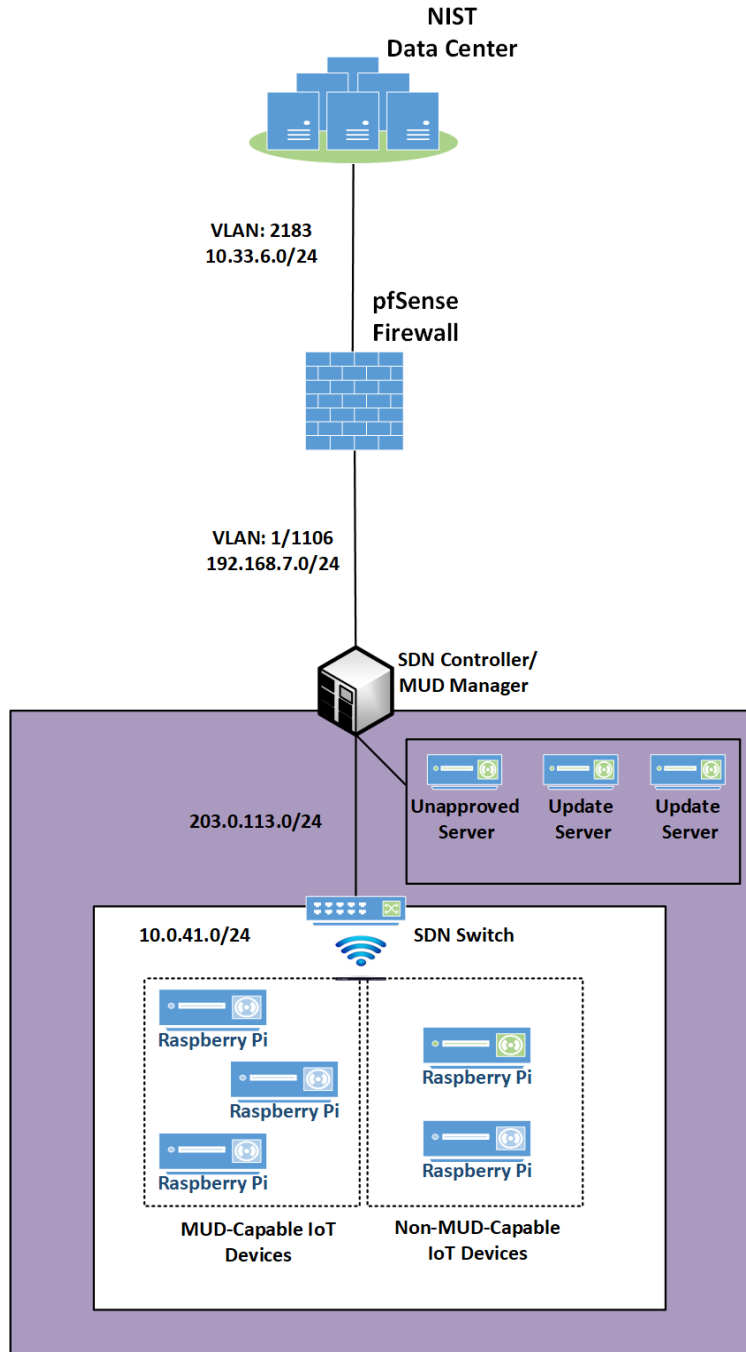
- 3007 ▪ application configuration—This allows the network administrator to define parameters for the
3008 application. The SDN controller/MUD manager must be provided with configuration information
3009 for the home and small-business networks that it manages. In addition, configuration
3010 parameters for the MUD manager must be supplied.
- 3011 ▪ controller-class mapping API—This allows the network administrator to define “well-known”
3012 network services such as DNS, NTP, and DHCP on the local network and the address prefix used
3013 for “local networks.”
- 3014 ▪ device-association—In Build 4, the MUD file URL can be provided to the MUD manager by using
3015 the normal DHCP-based MUD URL emission mechanism that is depicted in Figure 9-1.
3016 Alternatively, to support devices that are not able to emit a MUD URL, the network
3017 administrator can use the REST API to optionally define an association between a device MAC
3018 address and a MUD URL.
- 3019 ▪ MUD file supplied directly—A network administrator can optionally provide a MUD file to the
3020 MUD manager by copying it directly into the controller cache in case the manufacturer does not
3021 provide a MUD file server.

3022 9.3.2 Physical Architecture

3023 Figure 9-3 depicts the physical architecture of Build 4. A single DHCP server instance is configured for
3024 the local network to dynamically assign IPv4 addresses to each IoT device that connects to the SDN
3025 switch. This single subnet hosts both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable IoT devices. The network
3026 infrastructure as configured utilizes the IPv4 protocol for communication both internally and to the
3027 internet.

3028 The SDN switch is connected across a Wide Area Network (WAN) to the SDN controller/MUD manager.
3029 This connection allows the SDN switch to be managed by the SDN controller/MUD manager and enables
3030 network flow rules to be updated appropriately. The update servers and unapproved server for Build 4
3031 are also located in this WAN.

3032 Figure 9-3 Physical Architecture—Build 4



3033 9.3.3 Message Flow

3034 This section presents the message flows used in Build 4 during several different processes of note.

3035 NIST MUD works by using six flow tables containing flow rules that are applied to each packet in the
3036 following order:

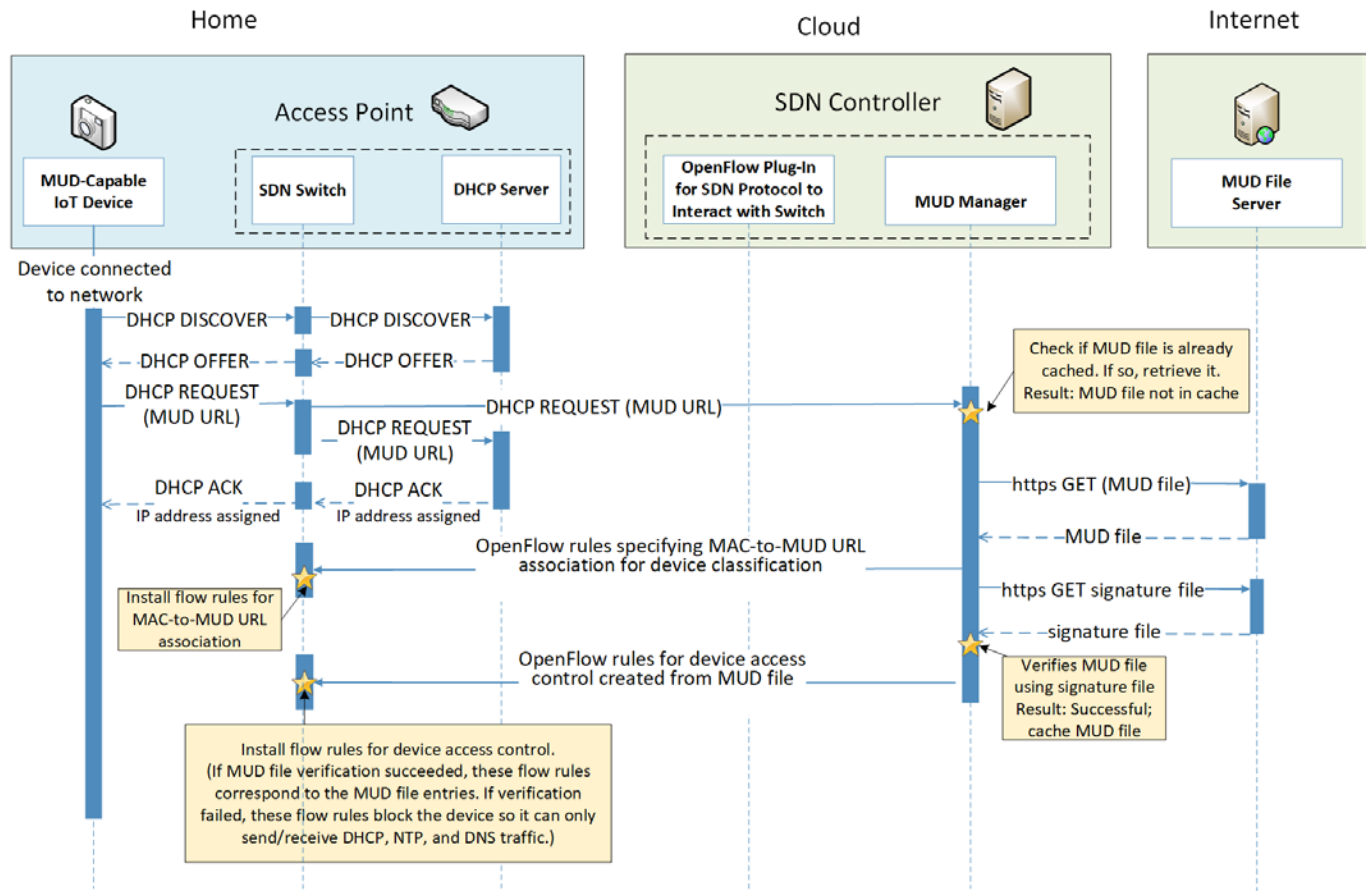
- 3037 ▪ Table 0, Source MAC address classification table, classifies a packet based on its source IP/MAC
3038 address.
- 3039 ▪ Table 1, Destination MAC address classification table, classifies a packet based on its destination
3040 IP/MAC address.
- 3041 ▪ Table 2, From-Device flow rules table, associates ACEs with the packet based on the packet's
3042 source classification if such ACEs exist. ACEs in this table correspond to the From-Device policy
3043 in the MUD file. The MUD-specific ACEs that are applied in this table are matched to the packet
3044 based on metadata assigned in the first two tables.
- 3045 ▪ Table 3, To-Device flow rules table, associates ACEs with the packet based on the packet's
3046 destination classification if such ACEs exist. ACEs in this table correspond to the To-Device
3047 policies in the MUD file. The MUD-specific ACEs that are applied in this table are matched to the
3048 packet based on metadata assigned in the first two tables.
- 3049 ▪ Table 4, Pass-Through table—If a packet has an ACE associated with it (i.e., if it has had a MUD-
3050 specific ACE applied to it by table 2 or by table 3 that indicates that it should be permitted), it
3051 will be sent to this table and the SDN switch will forward it. (For device-to-device
3052 communication based on the manufacturer, model, or local network constructs, there must be
3053 both a From-Device rule (in table 2) and a To-Device rule (in table 3) for the communication to
3054 be allowed. Otherwise the packet is dropped.)
- 3055 ▪ Table 5, Drop table—All packets from MUD-enabled devices are by default sent to the Drop
3056 table unless there is a MUD rule (and therefore a MUD-specific ACE) that applies to the packet
3057 indicating that the packet should be permitted (in which case the packet would have been sent
3058 to the Pass-Through table). Unprotected devices are metadata-associated with the reserved
3059 MUD URL "UNCLASSIFIED," which allows all packets to and from these devices to be permitted
3060 (i.e., there are rules in tables 2 and 3 that permit all traffic to these unprotected devices).

3061 Note that a packet may have just one classification based on source and destination MAC/IP address.
3062 Packets originating from devices with assigned MUD URLs are not considered to be part of the local
3063 network. Hosts with controller classifications (including those with "well-known" controller
3064 classifications such as DHCP, DNS, and NTP servers) are not considered to be part of the local network.

3065 9.3.3.1 Installing MUD-Based Access Control Rules for MUD-Capable Devices

3066 Figure 9-4 shows the message flow that occurs when a MUD-capable device connects to the
3067 home/small-business network in Build 4.

3068 Figure 9-4 MUD-Based Flow Rules Installation Message Flow—Build 4



3069 As shown in Figure 9-4, the message flow is as follows:

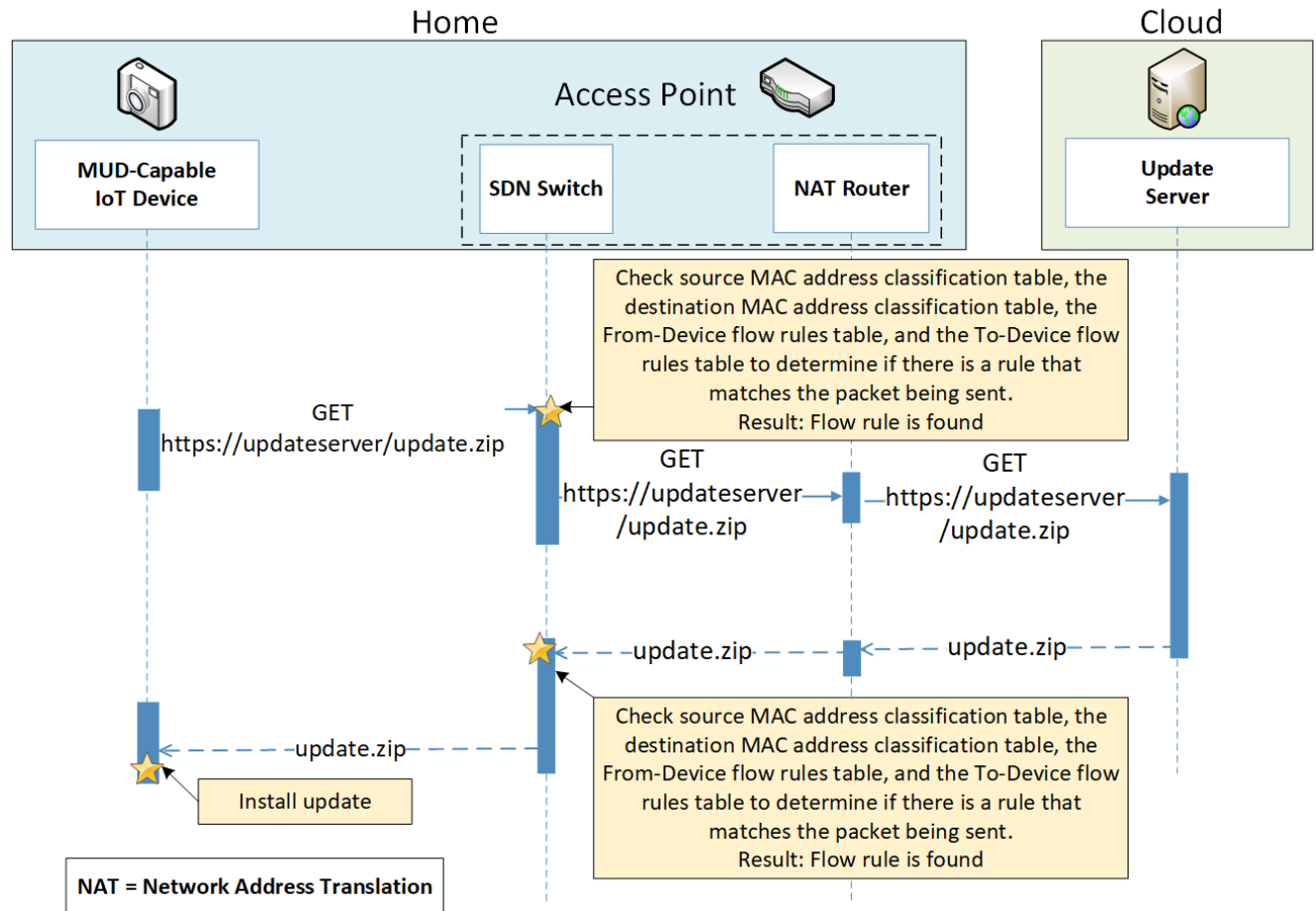
- 3070 ▪ The IoT device sends out a DHCP DISCOVER message to the SDN switch.
- 3071 ▪ The AP resident DHCP server sends back a DHCP offer that gets sent back to the device via the
- 3072 SDN switch.
- 3073 ▪ The device then sends out a DHCP request containing the MUD URL, which gets sent
- 3074 simultaneously to the AP resident DHCP server by the SDN switch and to the MUD manager.
- 3075 ▪ The AP resident DHCP server sends an IP address to the device in a DHCP ACK message via the
- 3076 switch.
- 3077 ▪ Based on the MUD URL presented in the DHCP request, the MUD manager checks to see if the
- 3078 corresponding MUD file is already cached. In the example depicted, the MUD file is not in the
- 3079 cache.
- 3080 ▪ The MUD manager retrieves the MUD file from the manufacturer server.

- 3081 ▪ The MUD manager installs packet classification flow rules into flow tables 0 and 1 (see Section
3082 9.3.3.4) on the SDN switch. These classification rules associate the MAC address of the device
3083 interface with the MUD URL. Other classification information such as whether the packet
3084 belongs to the local network is also assigned in the first two tables. Table 0 is for source
3085 classification and table 1 is for destination classification. If the device had previously sent out
3086 packets, i.e., before it was associated with a MUD file, they would have been classified as
3087 UNCLASSIFIED in tables 0 and 1. Hence, the entries in tables 0 and 1 that correspond to the
3088 device must be cleared at this point and repopulated so subsequent packets are associated with
3089 the MUD URL.
- 3090 ▪ The MUD manager installs the MUD file ACEs as a set of flow rules in tables 2 and 3 (see Section
3091 9.3.3.4).

3092 *9.3.3.2 Updates*

3093 After a device has been permitted to connect to the home/small-business network, it should
3094 periodically check for updates. The message flow for updating the IoT device is shown in Figure 9-5.

3095 Figure 9-5 Update Process Message Flow—Build 4



3096 As shown in Figure 9-5, the message flow is as follows:

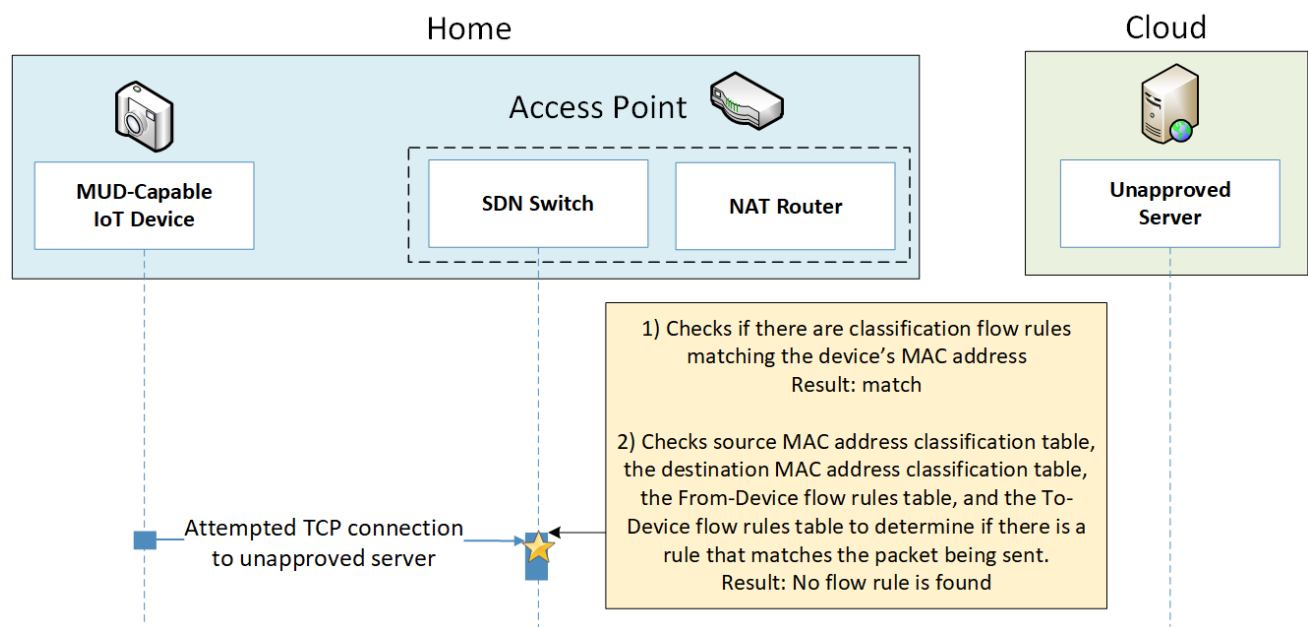
- 3097
- 3098 ■ The device generates an https GET request to its update server.
 - 3099 ■ The SDN switch will consult its flow rules for this device to verify that it is permitted to send
 - 3100 traffic to the update server. Assuming there were explicit rules in the device's MUD file enabling
 - 3101 it to send messages to this update server, the SDN switch will forward the request to the NAT
 - 3102 router, which will then forward it to the update server.
 - 3103 ■ The update server will respond with a zip file containing the updates.
 - 3104 ■ The return traffic will be sent via the NAT router to the switch.
 - 3105 ■ The destination MAC address of the packet identifies the device, and appropriate metadata is
 - 3106 assigned in table 1.
 - 3107 ■ The source MAC and IP are UNCLASSIFIED, and appropriate metadata is assigned in table 0.

- 3107 ▪ The packet is forwarded through table 2 and finds a matching flow rule in table 3 from where it
 3108 is forwarded to the Pass-Through table (4). Two-way communication is thus established.
- 3109 ▪ The SDN switch will forward this zip file to the device for installation.

3110 9.3.3.3 Prohibited Traffic

3111 Figure 9-6 shows the message flow that occurs when an IoT device attempts to send traffic that is not
 3112 permitted by its MUD file.

3113 **Figure 9-6 Unapproved Communications Message Flow—Build 4**



3114 As shown in Figure 9-6, the message flow is as follows:

- 3115 ▪ A TCP packet is originated from the IoT device with a source MAC address of the device's
 3116 switch-facing interface and a destination MAC address that is set to the AP-resident router's
 3117 switch-facing interface. The source IP address is set to the device IP address and destination IP
 3118 address is set to the unapproved server IP address.
- 3119 ▪ The packet arrives at the SDN switch, at which point it:
- enters flow tables 0 and 1, where it is classified and receives the following metadata assignment as a result:
 - <<source-manufacturer, source-model, is-local> <dest-manufacturer, dest-model, is-local>> is assigned in tables 0 and 1
- 3120
 3121
 3122
 3123

3124 The <source-manufacturer, source-model> are obtained from the MUD URL assigned to
 3125 the packet. The is-local flag will be set to False because devices with MUD URLs
 3126 assigned are not considered to be part of the local network.

3127 The destination manufacturer and model assignments will be UNCLASSIFIED,
 3128 UNCLASSIFIED and is-local is false because the router MAC address is UNCLASSIFIED,
 3129 and the destination IP address is not part of the local network. Thus, the metadata
 3130 assignment after table 0 and 1 are traversed will be

3131 <<source-manufacturer,source-model,False><UNCLASSIFIED,UNCLASSIFIED,False>>

3132 • enters flow table 2, where source metadata-based flow rules have been previously
 3133 inserted

3134 ○ If there is a flow rule that allows the communication, the packet is sent to table 4 (the
 3135 Pass-Through table), which allows the communication. In the example scenario that is
 3136 depicted in Figure 9-6, there is no flow rule in table 3 that allows the communications.

3137 ○ However, there is a flow rule in table 2 that matches the <source-manufacturer, source-
 3138 model> that sends the packet to the Drop table (table 5).

3139 ■ In the example scenario depicted, there is no flow rule found that matches the packet that the
 3140 IoT device is attempting to send. Therefore, the SDN switch sends the packet to table 5 where
 3141 there is a single rule that drops the packet.

3142 *9.3.3.4 Installation of Timed-Out Flow Rules and Eventual Consistency*

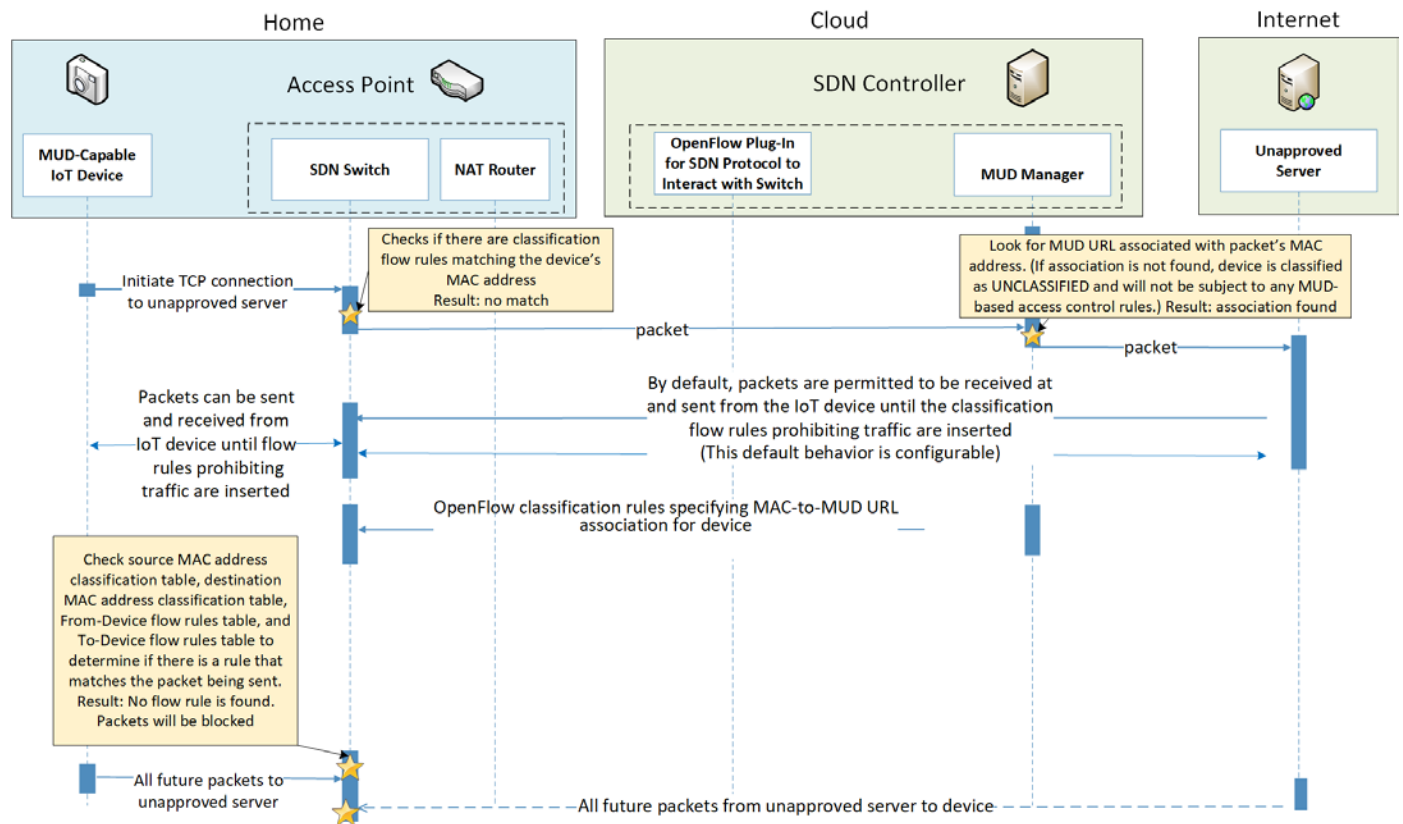
3143 Insertion of flow rules onto the SDN switch on the home/small-business network is dynamic. Rules are
 3144 computed at the SDN controller/MUD manager and installed on the SDN switch. Flow rules are
 3145 configured to time out on inactivity to avoid having the SDN switch's flow table fill up. (If an IoT device
 3146 disconnects from the home/small-business network, there is no need to continue to maintain flow rules
 3147 for that device on the switch. However, if a device's IP address lease times out, the DHCP server, which
 3148 has not been modified at all, will not alert the SDN controller/MUD manager of this event. Thus, having
 3149 the rules time out is an alternative to ensure that rules for disconnected devices will eventually be
 3150 removed from the switch.)

3151 If an IoT device tries to send a packet, if a packet intended for that device is received at the switch and
 3152 the source or destination MAC address of the packet does not yet have classification flow rules on the
 3153 switch, or if the classification flow rules for one or both of those MAC addresses have timed out, the
 3154 flow rules will need to be sent from the SDN controller/MUD manager to the switch. In this situation,
 3155 the default OpenFlow rule at the switch (which is inserted in tables 0 and 1 when the switch connects)
 3156 sends the packet to the MUD manager, and consequently a packet-in event encapsulating the packet is
 3157 generated at the MUD manager. The packet classification flow rules are then computed and pushed to
 3158 the switch by the MUD manager during processing of the packet-in event. During this period, additional
 3159 packets may arrive at the switch.

3160 A design decision had to be made regarding whether to permit the IoT device to send and receive traffic
3161 during the window of time while its flow rules are being computed and pushed to the switch. The
3162 decision was made to allow an “eventually consistent” model. That is, packets sent by or intended for
3163 the IoT device are permitted to proceed through the switch while the SDN flow rules for packet
3164 classification are being computed at the SDN controller/MUD manager and sent to the switch. This may
3165 result in a few packets that are prohibited by the MUD file ACEs getting through before such violating
3166 flows are eventually blocked. This can happen the first time a device sends a packet and every time the
3167 flow rules time out due to inactivity. Thus, a misbehaving device or an attacker can have small windows
3168 of time during which packets that the MUD file intends to prohibit will be permitted to be exchanged
3169 with the device. The alternative is to block the packets while flow rules are computed and inserted.
3170 While this alternative behavior can be configured in NIST-MUD, it is not a recommended configuration
3171 because it blocks the processing pipeline (resulting in packet drops) while the flow rules are being
3172 computed and pushed.

3173 Figure 9-7 shows the message flow that occurs when a device whose flow rules have timed out
3174 attempts to initiate communications with an unapproved external server, i.e., a server that is not
3175 explicitly listed as a permissible destination in the device’s MUD file.

3176 Figure 9-7 Installation of Timed-Out Flow Rules and Eventual Consistency Message Flow—Build 4



3177 As shown in Figure 9-7, the message flow is as follows:

- 3178
- 3179
- 3180 The MUD-capable IoT device sends a packet attempting to initiate a TCP connection to an
 - 3181 unapproved server.
 - 3182
 - 3183 The SDN switch checks to see if it has packet classification flow rules for this device (which it
 - 3184 determines by looking for rules that match the device's MAC address in tables 0 and 1). In this
 - 3185 case, no flow rules are found for this device.
 - 3186
 - 3187 The SDN switch sends the packet to the SDN controller/MUD manager as a result of the default
 - 3188 rule. This is delivered in a packet-in event at the MUD manager.
 - 3189
 - 3185 The MUD manager receives the packet-in event and looks to see if there is a MUD URL
 - 3186 associated with the device's MAC address. (If the device does not have an associated MUD file,
 - 3187 it will not be subject to any MUD-based access control rules and will be assigned a reserved
 - 3188 MUD URL of UNCLASSIFIED.) In the example scenario depicted in Figure 9-7, the device was
 - 3189 found to be associated with a MUD file.

- 3190 ▪ Even though the flow rules corresponding to the sending device’s MUD file are not currently
3191 installed on the switch, the SDN controller/MUD manager forwards the packet to the
3192 unapproved server.
- 3193 ▪ The unapproved server responds with an acknowledgment packet.
- 3194 ▪ The IoT device and the unapproved server are permitted to exchange packets for the time
3195 being.
- 3196 ▪ Meanwhile, the MUD manager computes the SDN flow rules that correspond to the device’s
3197 MUD file and installs them on the SDN switch.
- 3198 ▪ After the flow rules have been installed on the switch, when the IoT device attempts to send a
3199 packet to the unapproved server, the switch will check each of its flow tables in order (i.e., it will
3200 check the Source MAC address classification table [table 0], Destination MAC address
3201 classification table [table 1], From-Device flow rules table [table 2], and To-Device flow rules
3202 table [table 3]) to determine if there is an ACE that matches the packet being sent. In the
3203 example scenario depicted, the switch will find packet classification flow rules for the device in
3204 tables 0 and 1, but it will not find any matching flow rules in table 2, indicating that the IoT
3205 device’s MUD file did not contain an ACE that permits the packet to be sent. As a result, the
3206 switch will drop the packet.
- 3207 ▪ In addition, any subsequent packets that may be sent by the unapproved server and received at
3208 the SDN switch will be similarly blocked as a result of the switch consulting its flow rules and
3209 determining that there are no ACEs that permit the unapproved server to send packets to the
3210 IoT device.

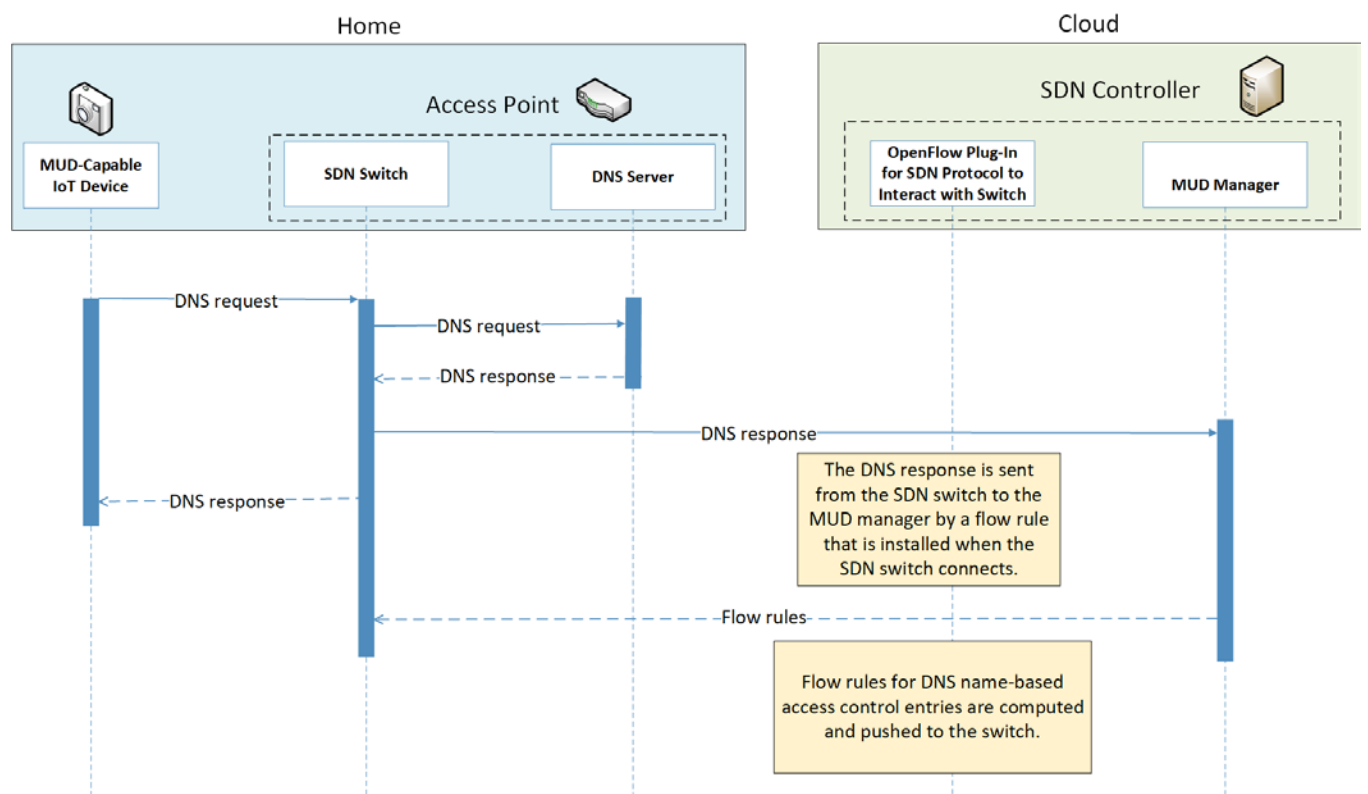
3211 *9.3.3.5 DNS Events*

3212 MUD allows traffic flow rules to be based on domain names. However, the corresponding SDN flow
3213 rules configured in the SDN switch must be based on IP addresses rather than domain names. The MUD
3214 manager needs to resolve each host name that is in a MUD file ACE rule to the same value to which it
3215 would be resolved by the MUD-enabled IoT device. NIST-MUD is built on the assumption that the SDN
3216 controller/MUD manager, which is assumed to be in the cloud, does not necessarily have access to the
3217 same DNS resolver as the home/small-business network. Therefore, the SDN controller/MUD manager
3218 cannot simply issue DNS queries to resolve domain names that are in MUD files and populate the SDN
3219 switch’s flow table with the IP addresses that it receives back because the IP addresses that the SDN
3220 controller/MUD manager would receive back may not be the same as those that the IoT device would
3221 receive back. Instead, as DNS packets are sent from the IoT devices through the SDN-enabled switch,
3222 they are also sent to the SDN controller/MUD manager, enabling the SDN controller/MUD manager to
3223 snoop on DNS queries and responses that occur on the home/small-business network. The SDN
3224 controller/MUD manager extracts the IP address resolution information from each DNS response and
3225 uses that information to populate the flow table with the appropriate IP address for rules in the MUD
3226 file.

3227 Each time a domain name is resolved for a device on the home/small-business network, the MUD
 3228 manager must check to determine if there are any flow rules that use that domain name that had
 3229 previously been deferred (i.e., that have not yet been instantiated and sent to the switch) because the
 3230 IP address corresponding to that domain name had not yet been known. If so, the MUD manager must
 3231 instantiate those flow rules by inserting the IP address that corresponds to that domain name in place
 3232 of that domain name and sending the flow rules to the SDN switch.

3233 Figure 9-8 shows the message flow that occurs when the MUD-capable device does a DNS name lookup
 3234 and the SDN controller/MUD manager uses the IP address returned in the DNS response to instantiate
 3235 deferred flow rules for installation on the SDN switch.

3236 **Figure 9-8 DNS Event Message Flow—Build 4**



3237

3238

3239 As shown in Figure 9-8, the message flow is as follows:

- 3240 ▪ The IoT device (or any device on the network managed by the switch) does a name lookup by
 3241 sending a DNS request to the SDN switch, which has a default rule that allows access to DNS.

- 3242 ▪ The SDN switch forwards the DNS request to a DNS server. In our experiment, this DNS server is
3243 resident on the access point.
- 3244 ▪ The DNS server sends a DNS response back to the SDN switch. The response contains a domain
3245 name resolution. Note that if the access point were configured to use an upstream DNS server,
3246 the response would be returned from that server and routed back to the device via the switch.
3247 For simplicity and control of our experimental setup, we use the AP-resident DNS server so
3248 there is no routing of DNS request and response.
- 3249 ▪ The SDN switch sends the DNS response to the MUD manager, which caches the name
3250 resolution information for the switch and updates any DNS-name-based ACEs for MUD files that
3251 it manages.
- 3252 ▪ Concurrently with the previous step, the SDN switch also sends the DNS response to the device
3253 that originally generated the DNS request.
- 3254 ▪ The MUD manager instantiates flow rules corresponding to these DNS-name-based ACEs by
3255 substituting each domain’s IP address for its domain name and installing the flow rules into flow
3256 tables 2 and 3 on the SDN switch.

3257 9.4 Functional Demonstration

3258 A functional evaluation and a demonstration of Build 4 were conducted that involved evaluation of
3259 conformance to the MUD RFC. Build 4 was tested to determine the extent to which it correctly
3260 implements basic functionality defined within the MUD RFC.

3261 Table 9-2 summarizes the tests that were performed to evaluate Build 4’s MUD-related capabilities. It
3262 lists each test identifier, the test’s expected and observed outcomes, and the applicable Cybersecurity
3263 Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 controls for which each test is designed to verify support.
3264 The tests that are listed in the table are detailed in a separate supplement for functional demonstration
3265 results. Boldface text is used to highlight the gist of the information that is being conveyed.

3266 **Table 9-2 Summary of Build 4 MUD-Related Functional Tests**

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|-------|--|---|--|------------------|
| IoT-1 | ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.
NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5
ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried. | A MUD-enabled IoT device is configured to emit a MUD URL . The MUD manager requests the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server, and the MUD file server | Upon connection to the network, the MUD-enabled IoT device has its MUD PEP router/switch automatically configured according to the MUD file’s | Pass |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|------|---|--|---|------------------|
| | <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> | <p>serves the MUD file to the MUD manager. The MUD file explicitly permits traffic to/from some internet services and hosts, and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other internet services. The MUD manager translates the MUD file information into local network configurations that it installs on the router or switch that is serving as the MUD PEP for the IoT device.</p> | <p>route-filtering policies.</p> | |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|-------|--|--|---|------------------|
| | <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p> | | | |
| IoT-2 | <p>PR.AC-7: Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated (e.g., single-factor, multifactor) commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals' security and privacy risks and other organizational risks).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-7, AC-8, AC-9, AC-11, AC-12, AC-14, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11</p> | <p>A MUD-enabled IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the MUD file server that is hosting that file does not have a valid TLS certificate. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for an IoT device is located on a server with an invalid certificate, the router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to/from the device.</p> | <p>When the MUD-enabled IoT device is connected to the network, the MUD manager sends locally defined policy to the router/switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to the MUD-enabled IoT device. Therefore, the MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to block all traffic to and from the IoT device.</p> | Pass |
| IoT-3 | <p>PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7</p> | <p>A MUD-enabled IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the certificate that was used to sign the MUD file had already expired at signing. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for a device has a signature that was</p> | <p>When the MUD-enabled IoT device is connected to the network and the MUD file and signature are fetched, the MUD manager will detect that the MUD file's signature was created by using a certificate that had already expired</p> | Pass |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|-------|---|--|---|------------------|
| | | <p>signed by a certificate that had already expired at the time of signature, the device's MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to/from the device.</p> | <p>at signing. According to local policy, the MUD PEP will be configured to block all traffic to/from the device.</p> | |
| IoT-4 | <p>PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity.
NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7</p> | <p>A MUD-enabled IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the signature of the MUD file is invalid. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for a device is invalid, the router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to/from the IoT device.</p> | <p>When the MUD-enabled IoT device is connected to the network, the MUD manager sends locally defined policy to the router/switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to the MUD-enabled IoT device. Therefore, the MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to block all traffic to and from the IoT device.</p> | Pass |
| IoT-5 | <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.
NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8
PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.
NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4
PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial</p> | <p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on a MUD file that permits traffic to/from some internet locations and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other internet locations.</p> | <p>When the MUD-enabled IoT device is connected to the network, its MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device's MUD file with</p> | Pass |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|-------|--|---|--|------------------|
| | <p>control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> | | <p>respect to traffic being permitted to/from some internet locations, and traffic being implicitly blocked to/from all remaining internet locations.</p> | |
| IoT-6 | <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> | <p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on a MUD file that permits traffic to/from some lateral hosts and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other lateral hosts. (The MUD file does not explicitly identify the hosts as lateral hosts; it identifies classes of hosts to/from which traffic should be denied, where one or more hosts of this class happen to be lateral hosts.)</p> | <p>When the MUD-enabled IoT device is connected to the network, its MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to enforce the access control information that is described in the device’s MUD file with respect to traffic being permitted to/from some lateral hosts, and traffic being implicitly blocked to/from all remaining lateral hosts.</p> | Pass |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|-------|--|---|--|------------------|
| | <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.</p> | | | |
| IoT-9 | <p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CM-2, SI-4</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> | <p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on the MUD file for a specific MUD-capable device in question. The MUD file contains domains that resolve to multiple IP addresses. The MUD PEP router/switch should be configured to permit communication to or from all IP addresses for the domain.</p> | <p>A domain in the MUD file resolves to two different IP addresses. The MUD manager will create firewall rules that permit the MUD-capable device to send traffic to both IP addresses. The MUD-capable device attempts to send traffic to each of the IP addresses, and the MUD PEP router/switch permits the traffic to be sent in both cases.</p> | Pass |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|--------|---|--|--|------------------|
| | <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SC-8, SC-11, SC-12</p> | | | |
| IoT-10 | <p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.
 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> | <p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a MUD URL. Upon being connected to the network, its MUD file is retrieved, and the PEP is configured to enforce the policies specified in that MUD URL for that device. Within 24 hours (i.e., within the cache-validity period for that MUD file), the IoT device is reconnected to the network. After 24 hours have</p> | <p>Upon reconnection of the IoT device to the network, the MUD manager does not contact the MUD file server. Instead, it uses the cached MUD file. It translates this MUD file's contents into appropriate route-filtering rules and installs these rules onto the PEP for the IoT device. Upon reconnection of the IoT device to the network, after 24</p> | Pass |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|------|--|--|---|------------------|
| | <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p> | <p>elapsed, the same device is reconnected to the network.</p> | <p>hours have elapsed, the MUD manager does fetch a new MUD file.</p> | |

| Test | Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls | Test Summary | Expected Outcome | Observed Outcome |
|--------|---|--|---|------------------|
| IoT-11 | ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried. | A MUD-enabled IoT device can emit a MUD URL . The device should leverage one of the specified manners for emitting a MUD URL. | Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device broadcasts a DHCP message on the network, including at most one MUD URL, in https scheme, within the DHCP transaction OR as an LLDP extension. | Pass |

3267 9.5 Observations

3268 NIST-MUD was able to successfully permit and block traffic to and from MUD-capable IoT devices as
3269 specified in the MUD files for the devices.

3270 NIST-MUD does not implement LLDP extensions or certificate-based device authentication. (An
3271 authentication server can, however, inform the MUD manager of the MAC to MUD URL association
3272 using the API provided by NIST-MUD.) The current implementation supports devices that emit their
3273 MUD URL using the MUD DHCP extension or that are associated with their MUD URL by the provided
3274 API (i.e., the administrator or network authentication server configures the association).

3275 NIST-MUD does not implement secure conveyance of the device's MUD URL. A device may "lie" about
3276 its identity by issuing a spurious DHCP request with a MUD URL embedded. There are no certificate-
3277 based checks to verify that the MUD URL that the device emits is in fact that device's MUD URL.

3278 As was discussed in Section 9.3.3.4, a misbehaving device or an attacker can have small windows of time
3279 where illegal packets can be exchanged with a device the first time the device sends or receives packets
3280 after its flow rules have timed out. This is because the design decision was made to permit packets sent
3281 by or intended for the IoT device to proceed through the switch while the SDN flow rules for packet
3282 classification are being computed at the SDN controller/MUD manager and pushed to the switch. The
3283 alternative is to block the packets while classification rules are inserted. While this can be configured, it
3284 is not a recommended configuration because it disrupts correct behavior.

3285 10 General Findings, Security Considerations, and 3286 Recommendations

3287 This section introduces findings based on the build implementations and demonstrations, security
3288 considerations, and recommendations.

3289 10.1 Findings

3290 Based on our experiences with the various builds considered and demonstrated in this project, we offer
3291 the following findings:

- 3292 ▪ It is possible to achieve significantly better security than is typically achieved in today's (non-
3293 MUD-capable) home and small-business networks by deploying and using MUD on those
3294 networks to constrain the communications of IoT devices.
- 3295 ▪ MUD is designed to protect limited-purpose devices whose communication needs can be clearly
3296 defined. These communication needs are defined in terms of not only the ports and protocols
3297 with which the IoT devices are permitted to communicate but also the destinations with which
3298 the IoT devices can communicate. If a device is not a limited-purpose device but instead has
3299 very general communication requirements that cannot be clearly defined (e.g., a laptop or a
3300 phone), then the device does not lend itself to protection by MUD.
- 3301 ▪ The demonstrated approach, as implemented in each of the builds, shows that by using MUD-
3302 capable IoT devices on networks where support for MUD has been deployed, it is possible to
3303 manage access to MUD-capable IoT devices in a manner that maintains device functionality
3304 while
 - 3305 • preventing access to the MUD-capable IoT device from other devices on the internal
3306 network that are not from manufacturers or device classes explicitly permitted by the
3307 MUD-capable device's MUD file
 - 3308 • preventing the MUD-capable IoT device from being used to access unauthorized external
3309 domains
 - 3310 • preventing the MUD-capable IoT device from accessing other devices on the internal
3311 network that are not from manufacturers or device classes explicitly permitted by the
3312 MUD-capable device's MUD file
- 3313 ▪ MUD can help prevent MUD-capable IoT devices from being used to launch DDoS and other
3314 network-based attacks that are typically made possible by commandeering IoT devices found on
3315 today's home and small-business networks. For MUD to provide this protection, it must be
3316 deployed correctly, networks must use MUD-capable IoT devices, and MUD files must be
3317 written and available for these devices so that the files authorize only the outgoing
3318 communications that each MUD-capable IoT device needs to maintain its intended
3319 functionality.

- 3320 ▪ There are commercially available network visibility/monitoring technologies that can detect
3321 connected devices and identify certain device attributes (e.g., type, IP address, OS) throughout
3322 the duration of a device’s connection to the network. These “fingerprinting” technologies are
3323 also able to detect when the devices leave the network or are powered off and to note their
3324 change of status accordingly.
- 3325 ▪ Setup and configuration of the components needed to deploy MUD on a network (MUD-
3326 capable router/switch and MUD manager) should ideally be able to be performed easily, right
3327 out of the box, to enable typical home or small-business users to deploy MUD successfully.
3328 While Build 2 and Build 3 are plug-and-play solutions designed to be easily deployable, setup
3329 and configuration of the other builds are not currently sufficiently user-friendly to enable the
3330 typical, nontechnical user to deploy these implementations easily and seamlessly. For MUD to
3331 be widely deployed on home/small-business networks, emphasis on ease of use will be crucial.
- 3332 ▪ MUD has the potential to help with the security of even those IoT devices that have been
3333 deprecated and are no longer receiving regular updates. Eventually, most IoT devices will reach
3334 a point at which they will no longer be updated by their manufacturer. This is a dangerous point
3335 in any device’s life cycle because it means that any of its security vulnerabilities that become
3336 known after this point will not be protected against, leaving the device open to attack. For
3337 MUD-capable devices that reach this end-of-life stage, however, the use of MUD provides
3338 additional protection that is not available to non-MUD-capable devices. Even if a MUD-capable
3339 device can no longer be updated, its MUD file will still limit the other devices with which that
3340 MUD-capable device is able to communicate, thereby limiting what other devices could be used
3341 to attack it and what other devices it could be used to attack. In the future, there are expected
3342 to be many IoT devices that are no longer being updated by their manufacturers but will
3343 continue to be used. The ability to leverage MUD to limit the communication profiles of such
3344 unsupported devices will be important for protecting these highly vulnerable devices from
3345 attack by unauthorized endpoints and for protecting the internet from attack by these
3346 vulnerable devices.
- 3347 ▪ Even when using components that are fully conformant to the MUD specification, there are still
3348 some behaviors that will be determined by local policy. If the default policy that is provided by a
3349 specific product out of the box is not sufficient, user action will be required to configure the
3350 device according to a different and desired policy. User-friendly interfaces will be needed to
3351 enable the typical, nontechnical user of a home or small-business network to interact with the
3352 MUD components to modify their default settings when needed. For example, the MUD
3353 specification does not dictate what action to take (e.g., block or permit traffic to the IoT device)
3354 if the MUD manager is not able to validate the device’s MUD file server’s TLS certificate or if the
3355 MUD manager is not able to validate the device’s MUD file signature. In either of these cases, if
3356 the default behavior that the device is configured to perform is not acceptable to the user, the
3357 user would need to reconfigure the device to perform the desired behavior. Ideally the device
3358 would provide a user-friendly interface through which to do so.
- 3359 ▪ In the absence of mechanisms that enable users to configure the specific local policy that is
3360 enforced when encountering certain error situations, MUD manager implementers may want to

3361 give additional thought to the local policies that the MUD manager enforces by default. There is
3362 a trade-off to be made between security and availability. Enforcing default local policies that are
3363 nuanced may enable an implementation to achieve a more desirable balance between security
3364 and availability in some situations. For example, the MUD RFC does not specify what behavior
3365 an implementation should exhibit when errors are experienced during retrieval or validation of
3366 a device's MUD file. A MUD file server could be found to have an invalid TLS certificate, which is
3367 highly suspicious and therefore concerning; or it could be found to have an otherwise valid TLS
3368 certificate that has simply expired, which may be less concerning. Similarly, the MUD file itself
3369 could be found to have an invalid signature (concerning) or a signature that is otherwise valid
3370 but whose associated certificate had expired at the time it was used to sign the MUD file
3371 (perhaps less concerning). Given the absence of guidance in the RFC regarding how an
3372 implementation should behave in such situations, the implementation is expected to behave
3373 according to local policy.

3374 The implementation can fail closed, as do Builds 1 and 4, meaning that the device will not be
3375 permitted to send or receive any traffic. While such a policy is extremely secure, it also renders
3376 the devices unreachable and effectively useless. Alternatively, the implementation can fail
3377 open, as it does in the case of Builds 2 and 3, meaning that the device is permitted to
3378 communicate freely, as if it does not have an associated MUD file. Builds 2 and 3 enable MUD-
3379 capable devices that have invalid MUD files or that have MUD file servers with invalid TLS
3380 certificates to connect to the network and communicate without being subject to any MUD-
3381 related traffic constraints. While this behavior is not erroneous, some users may be surprised
3382 to learn that a device that purports to be MUD-capable may not actually be subject to any of
3383 the rules in its MUD file in these situations.

3384 There is merit in the argument that devices should be able to communicate unconstrained
3385 (rather than not being able to communicate at all) when their MUD file or MUD file server
3386 certificates are otherwise valid but have expired. However, it is more difficult to make the case
3387 that these devices should be able to be communicate unconstrained if their MUD file signature
3388 or MUD file server certificate has not expired but is invalid. It may be desirable, therefore, to
3389 consider implementing a default local policy that determines whether to fail open or fail closed
3390 depending on the reason that the MUD file signature or MUD file server certificate cannot be
3391 validated. Alternatively, an implementer may want to take advantage of unique product
3392 features in its response to error situations such as these and consider classifying devices as
3393 being in a specific category (in the case of Build 2) or placing devices in a specific micronet (in
3394 the case of Build 3) that results in the devices being subjected to appropriate communication
3395 constraints. An implementer utilizing Easy Connect onboarding could even prevent a wireless
3396 device from being provisioned with network credentials if the MUD manager were not able to
3397 validate the device's MUD file.

3398 ■ The [MUD specification \(RFC 8520\)](#) states that the mud-signature element in the MUD file is
3399 optional, but it does not specify what the behavior of the MUD manager should be in the event
3400 that the mud-signature element is not present in a MUD file. MUD manager implementers
3401 should give careful thought to the behavior that their MUD manager implementations enforce

- 3402 by default. They should make this behavior clear so that users who are deploying MUD on their
3403 networks understand whether their MUD manager will automatically process a MUD file that
3404 does not have a mud-signature element or whether it will cease processing such a MUD file and
3405 wait for administrator input. MUD manager implementers should also make it possible for users
3406 to configure this MUD manager behavior as needed by local policy. A MUD manager that
3407 automatically processes MUD files that do not include a mud-signature element is vulnerable to
3408 accepting and processing as valid MUD files that have been modified by attackers if those
3409 attackers have deleted the mud-signature element from the MUD file.
- 3410 ▪ There is still a dearth of MUD-capable IoT devices. Users wanting to deploy MUD do not yet
3411 have the option to do so because of a lack of availability of MUD-capable IoT devices. More
3412 vendor buy-in is required to encourage IoT device manufacturers to implement support for
3413 MUD in their devices.
 - 3414 ▪ To encourage further adoption of MUD, early adopters should tell their organizational story of
3415 change: who in the organization is responsible for understanding what goes into the MUD file,
3416 building the MUD file, making the MUD file available on a server, modifying the device to emit a
3417 URL, testing MUD-related features, and determining if a MUD file needs to be updated, among
3418 other functions.
 - 3419 ▪ Communications between the MUD manager and the router/switch, between the threat-
3420 signaling server and the MUD manager/router, and between the IoT devices and their
3421 corresponding update servers are not standardized. This lack of standardization has the
3422 potential to inhibit interoperability of components that are obtained from different
3423 manufacturers, thereby limiting the choice that consumers have to mix architectural
3424 components from different vendors in their MUD deployments.
 - 3425 ▪ RFC 8520 states clearly that if the cache-validity timer has not expired, the MUD manager must
3426 not check for a new MUD file and should use the cached file instead. It also clearly states that
3427 expiration of the cache-validity timer does not require the MUD manager to discard the MUD
3428 file. It does not, however, state that if the cache-validity timer has expired, the MUD manager
3429 should check for a new MUD file, even though this is the behavior that the RFC authors had
3430 intended to specify. It is our understanding that this will be submitted as an erratum for
3431 clarification. In the meantime, implementations wishing to conform to the desired behavior
3432 should be designed such that if the cache-validity timer has expired, the MUD manager checks
3433 for a new MUD file.
 - 3434 ▪ MUD rules are defined in terms of domain names, but when MUD rules are instantiated on
3435 routers, IP addresses, rather than domain names, are used. However, the IP address to which
3436 any given domain resolves may change. So, if a domain is listed in a MUD file rule and device
3437 traffic filters that instantiate this MUD file rule have been installed on the router, when the
3438 domain begins resolving to a different address, the device will initially not behave as intended. If
3439 the device attempts to communicate with this new IP address, it will not be permitted to do so
3440 because there will not yet be device traffic filters in its router that permit it to access this new IP
3441 address. The device traffic filters in the router will still be permitting access to the old IP

3442 address. In other words, the device will not be permitted to communicate with the desired
3443 domain, despite this communication being permitted by the device's MUD file. This undesirable
3444 situation will persist until the device traffic filters in the router are updated to use the new IP
3445 address to which the domain now resolves.

3446 To minimize the effect of such a situation, the MUD implementation (e.g., the MUD manager)
3447 should periodically generate DNS resolution requests for each of the domains listed in the
3448 MUD file and, if any of these domains now resolve to different IP addresses than previously,
3449 the device traffic filters using the old IP address should be deleted from the router or switch,
3450 and the device traffic filters using the new IP address should be installed. Regarding how often
3451 a MUD implementation might want to perform this periodic checking of domain name
3452 resolution values, one suggestion is to do so at intervals of $TTL+V$, where TTL is the time to live
3453 value in the A record of the domain's DNS entry, and V might be as long as 86,400 seconds (i.e.,
3454 24 hours). (The TTL value specifies how long a resolver is supposed to cache the DNS query
3455 before the query expires and the domain should be resolved again. If a DNS record for a
3456 domain changes, a new lookup will not be done until the cache expires.) Users should be
3457 cautioned that if the IP address to which a domain name resolves changes, the IoT device may
3458 be prohibited from communicating with that domain for some period (i.e., V) after the TTL for
3459 the domain's DNS entry has expired.

3460

- 3461 ■ When a MUD-capable IoT device performs a domain name lookup, it is important that the IP
3462 addresses to which the domain name gets resolved match the IP addresses that that domain
3463 name got resolved to when the MUD rule containing that domain was installed at the router or
3464 switch. If they do not match, then the device could be prohibited from communicating with the
3465 desired domain despite the existence of a MUD rule explicitly permitting the device to do so.

3465 If the router or switch itself does a domain name lookup when the MUD rule is installed on it,
3466 and if the device and the router or switch are co-located, then the device and the router or
3467 switch will be in the same region and would be expected to have their domain name lookups
3468 resolved to the same IP addresses. Therefore, if the router or switch itself performs the
3469 domain name lookup when translating a MUD rule to device traffic filters, the IP address(es)
3470 that are returned to the IoT device when it performs a domain name lookup should be the
3471 same as the IP address(es) that were configured in the device traffic filters.

3472 However, if some other component, such as a MUD manager or controller that is in the cloud,
3473 performs a domain name lookup and sends the resulting device traffic filters to the router or
3474 switch for installation, then it is possible that the controller/MUD manager and the router or
3475 switch could be in a different region, which could mean that their domain name lookups for a
3476 given domain do not resolve to the same IP addresses. For MUD rules to be enforced as
3477 expected, measures need to be taken to ensure that the IP addresses that are used in the
3478 device traffic filters match the IP addresses that the IoT device would in fact use. Some
3479 possible ways of ensuring address alignment include:

3480

- 3481 ○ requiring that the IoT device and the entity that is instantiating the MUD rules as device
traffic filters use the same DNS server

- 3482 ○ having the entity that is instantiating the MUD rules as device traffic filters eavesdrop
3483 on the DNS queries made by the IoT device so it can learn what IP addresses the IoT
3484 device receives back in the DNS responses
- 3485 ○ having the router or switch occasionally send DNS queries for the list of domains it used
3486 in MUD files and updating the device traffic filters based on those queries
- 3487 ■ In working with project collaborators, the NCCoE determined that MUD is only one of several
3488 foundational elements that are important to IoT security. First and foremost, it is imperative
3489 that IoT device manufacturers follow best practices for security when designing, building, and
3490 supporting their devices. Manufacturers should, for example, understand and manage the
3491 security and privacy risks posed by their devices as discussed in [NISTIR 8228](#), *Considerations for*
3492 *Managing Internet of Things (IoT) Cybersecurity and Privacy Risks*, as well as the more general
3493 guidelines for identifying, assessing, and managing security risks that are discussed in the
3494 *Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity (Cybersecurity Framework)*. In
3495 addition, they should continue to support their devices throughout their full life cycle, from
3496 initial availability through eventual decommissioning, with regular patches and updates. Cisco
3497 has proposed the following four elements as necessary for IoT security:
- 3498 ● device security by design: certifiable device capabilities
- 3499 ● device intent: MUD
- 3500 ● device network onboarding: secure, scalable, automated—bootstrapping remote secure
3501 key infrastructure/autonomic networking integrated model approach
- 3502 ● life-cycle management: behavior, software patches/updates
- 3503 All four builds in this project support the second security element listed above (device intent:
3504 MUD). Build 3 also supports the third security element (secure, scalable, and automated
3505 onboarding of devices to the network) through use of the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol.
- 3506 ■ When devices are onboarded using the Wi-Fi Easy Connect R1 protocol (as in Build 3), network
3507 security is enhanced because:
- 3508 ● Each IoT device is assigned unique network credentials, which ensures that
- 3509 ○ even if the credentials of one device are known, these credentials cannot be presented
3510 by other devices (e.g., devices that are not authorized to connect to the network) to
3511 gain access to the network.
- 3512 ○ Credentials of some devices may be revoked or changed without interfering with the
3513 ability of other devices to connect to the network.
- 3514 ● Network credentials are provisioned to each device via an automated protocol, thereby
3515 minimizing the opportunity for human error and exposure.
- 3516 ● Network credentials are provisioned to each device over a secure channel, minimizing the
3517 possibility of their disclosure because

- 3518 ○ The credentials are never displayed to the user, so presentation of the device’s network
3519 credentials to the network does not pose any risk that the credentials will be viewed
3520 and thereby disclosed.
- 3521 ○ No human being has an opportunity to be privy to the credentials of any device.
- 3522 ■ While the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol onboarding performed in Build 3 (R1) is largely
3523 automated, it does require an individual to perform the manual operations of putting the IoT
3524 device into onboarding mode (assuming the device does not come out of the box ready to
3525 onboard) and scanning the device’s QR code. Use of the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol relies on
3526 trust that the individual who scans the QR code will select the correct network to which to
3527 onboard the device. An individual who onboards a device to a network other than the device’s
3528 intended network effectively executes a takeover attack on that IoT device, thereby preventing
3529 the device’s intended network from taking control of the device. Such a takeover attack could
3530 be executed, in theory, by a rogue individual by:
- 3531 ● positioning an alternative network within Wi-Fi range of the device
 - 3532 ● obtaining access to the device’s QR code
 - 3533 ● putting the device into onboarding mode (or waiting until someone else puts the device
3534 into onboarding mode) and onboarding the device to the alternative network before the
3535 device is onboarded to its intended network
- 3536 By onboarding a device to a network other than its intended network, the owner of the
3537 alternative network can take control of the device, thereby denying the owner of the device
3538 the ability to use it on its intended network. Even more maliciously, such an attack could allow
3539 the owner of the alternative network to access and tamper with the device before eventually
3540 allowing it to be onboarded to the intended network, thus enabling a compromised device to
3541 be onboarded to the intended network.
- 3542 ■ There are numerous ways in which support for MUD can be provided within a home/small-
3543 business network. Build 3 demonstrates support for MUD in residential gateway equipment and
3544 service provider infrastructure. However, this does not imply any requirement that service
3545 providers bear the responsibility for implementing MUD. Builds 1, 2, and 4 simply require that
3546 customers acquire and use third-party routers and other related components that are MUD-
3547 capable. Integrating MUD capability into residential gateway equipment supplied by service
3548 providers, along with strong advocacy and education of customers to explain the benefits of
3549 using MUD, represents one approach to encouraging widespread adoption of MUD in home and
3550 small-business environments. Factors affecting determination of how and where MUD should
3551 be supported include infrastructure and support requirements, cost, and privacy. These are
3552 some issues that should be considered:
- 3553 ● Upgrading all existing internet gateways to be MUD-capable would be a large undertaking,
3554 so service providers might perform cost-benefit analyses to determine whether it makes
3555 economic sense for them to provide and support MUD-capable internet gateways in
3556 homes and small businesses.

- 3557
- 3558
- 3559
- 3560
- Providing and supporting MUD-capable internet gateways could potentially cast service providers into a situation in which they might be perceived as responsible for troubleshooting problems with the IoT devices themselves. This is a function that is generally outside the service provider’s control.
- 3561
- 3562
- 3563
- 3564
- 3565
- In addition to upgrading internet gateways to be MUD capable, service providers might choose to make changes to other aspects of the service provider network to support MUD. A service provider’s analysis regarding whether it should integrate support for MUD into the residential gateway or simply encourage its customers to use MUD-capable third-party routers should consider any additional network changes that may be needed.
- 3566
- 3567
- 3568
- 3569
- 3570
- 3571
- The MUD manager, by its very nature, is aware of all MUD-capable IoT devices that are attached to the network and of what domains and other types of local devices they are permitted to communicate with. Such information could have privacy ramifications. Whatever organizational controls the MUD manager will have access to this information. If this organization is a service provider, as in the Build 3 implementation, the service provider will be privy to this personal information.

3572 10.2 Security Considerations

3573 Use of MUD, when implemented correctly, allows manufacturers to constrain communications to and

3574 from IoT devices to only those sources and destinations intended by the device’s manufacturer. By

3575 restricting an IoT device’s communications to only those that it needs to fulfill its intended function,

3576 MUD reduces both the communication vectors that can be used to attack a vulnerable IoT device and

3577 the communication vectors that a compromised IoT device can use to attack other devices. MUD does

3578 not, however, provide any inherent security protections to IoT devices themselves. If a device’s MUD

3579 file permits an IoT device to receive communications from a malicious domain, traffic from that domain

3580 can be used to attack the IoT device. Similarly, if the MUD file permits an IoT device to send

3581 communications to other domains, and if the IoT device is compromised, it can be used to attack those

3582 other domains. Users deploying MUD are advised to keep the following security considerations in mind.

- 3583
- 3584
- 3585
- 3586
- 3587
- 3588
- 3589
- 3590
- 3591
- 3592
- 3593
- 3594
- It is important to ensure that the MUD implementation itself is secure and not vulnerable to attack. If the MUD implementation itself were to be compromised, the compromised MUD infrastructure would serve as a venue for attack. As stated in the Security Considerations section of the [MUD specification \(RFC 8520\)](#), “The basic purpose of MUD is to configure access, so by its very nature, it can be disruptive if used by unauthorized parties.” Protecting the MUD infrastructure includes ensuring the integrity and security of the MUD file location (e.g., the IoT device MUD URL emission), the MUD manager, the DHCP server (when used for MUD URL emission), the MUD file server, the router, and the private key used to sign the MUD file. If the MUD implementation itself is compromised—e.g., if an IoT device emits an incorrect MUD file URL; if a different MUD file URL is sent to the MUD manager than that provided by the IoT device; if a well-formed, signed MUD file is malicious; if a malicious actor creates a compromised MUD manager; or if a router is compromised so that it does not enforce its device

- 3595 traffic filters—then MUD can be used to enable rather than prevent potentially damaging
3596 communications between affected IoT devices and other domains.
- 3597 ▪ If a malicious actor can create a well-formed, signed, malicious MUD file, the undesirable
3598 communications that will be permitted by that MUD file will be readily visible by reading the
3599 MUD file. Therefore, for added protection, users implementing MUD should review the MUD
3600 files for their IoT devices to ensure that they specify communications that are appropriate for
3601 each device. Unfortunately, on home and small-business networks, where users are not likely to
3602 have the technical expertise to understand how to read MUD files, users will be required to
3603 trust that the MUD files specify communications appropriate for the device or to rely on a third
3604 party to perform this review for them.
 - 3605 ▪ MUD implementation depends on the existence and secure operation of a MUD file server from
3606 which a device’s MUD file can be retrieved. If the manufacturer goes out of business or does not
3607 conform to best common practices for patching, the MUD file server domain would be
3608 vulnerable to having malware deployed on it and thereby being transformed into an attack
3609 vector. To safeguard against such a scenario, a mechanism needs to be defined to enable the
3610 domain of the manufacturer to be invalidated so that the MUD manager can be protected from
3611 connecting to the compromised MUD file server, despite the fact that IoT devices may continue
3612 to emit the URL of the compromised domain. Use of threat-signaling information is one
3613 example of such a mechanism.
 - 3614 ▪ To protect all IoT devices on a network, both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable, users may
3615 want to consider investigating mechanisms for supplying MUD files for legacy (non-MUD-
3616 capable) devices.
 - 3617 ▪ By emitting or otherwise conveying a MUD URL, a device reveals information about itself,
3618 thereby potentially providing an attacker with guidance on what vulnerabilities it might have
3619 and how it might be attacked.
 - 3620 ▪ An attacker could spy on the MUD manager to determine what devices are connected to the
3621 network and then use this information to plan an attack.
 - 3622 ▪ If an attacker can gain access to the local network, they may be able to use the MUD manager in
3623 a reflected denial of service attack by emitting a large amount of MUD URLs (e.g., from spoofed
3624 MAC addresses) and forcing the MUD manager to make connection attempts to retrieve files
3625 from those MUD URLs. Safeguards to counter this, such as throttling connection attempts of the
3626 MUD manager, should be considered.
 - 3627 ▪ MUD users should understand that the main benefit of MUD is its ability to limit an IoT device’s
3628 communication profile; it does not necessarily permit owners to find, identify, and correct
3629 already-compromised IoT devices.
 - 3630 • If a system is compromised but it is still emitting the correct MUD URL, MUD can detect
3631 and stop any unauthorized communications that the device attempts. Such attempts may
3632 also indicate potential compromises.

- 3633
- 3634
- 3635
- 3636
- 3637
- 3638
- 3639
- On the other hand, a system could be compromised so that it emits a new URL referencing a MUD file that a malicious actor has created to allow the compromised device to engage in communications that should be prohibited. In this case, whether the compromised system will be detected depends on how the MUD manager is configured to react to such a change in MUD URL. According to the MUD specification, if a MUD manager determines that an IoT device is sending a different MUD URL, the MUD manager should not use this new URL without some additional validation, such as a review by a network administrator.
- 3640
- 3641
- 3642
- If the MUD manager requires an administrator to accept the new URL but the administrator does not accept it, MUD would help owners detect the compromised system and limit the ability of the compromised system to be used in an attack.
- 3643
- 3644
- 3645
- 3646
- However, if the MUD manager does not require an administrator to accept the new URL or if it requires an administrator to accept the new URL and the administrator does accept the new URL, MUD would not help owners detect the compromised system, nor would it limit the ability of the compromised system to be used in an attack.
- 3647
- 3648
- 3649
- 3650
- 3651
- As a third possibility, a compromised system could be subjected to a more sophisticated attack that enables it to dynamically change its identity (e.g., its MAC address) along with emitting a new URL. In this case, the compromised system would not be detected unless the MUD manager were configured to require the administrator to explicitly add each new identity to the network.
- 3652
- 3653
- The following security considerations are specific to the MUD deployment and configuration process:
- 3654
- 3655
- 3656
- 3657
- 3658
- 3659
- 3660
- 3661
- When an IoT device emits its MUD URL by using DHCP or LLDP rather than using an X.509 certificate that can provide strong authentication of the device or by using some other mechanism that provides a trusted association between the MUD URL and the device, the device may be able to lie about its identity and thereby gain network access it should not have. If a network includes IoT devices that emit their MUD URL by using one of these insecure mechanisms, as do some of the builds implemented in this project, network administrators should take additional precautions to try to improve security. For example, the MUD implementation should be configured to:
- 3662
- 3663
- 3664
- 3665
- prevent devices that have not been authenticated from being in the same class as devices that have been strongly authenticated to prevent the non-authenticated devices from getting possibly elevated permissions that are granted to the authenticated devices
- 3666
- 3667
- prevent devices that have not been authenticated from being able to use the same MUD URL as devices that have been strongly authenticated
- 3668
- 3669
- 3670
- whenever possible, bind communications to the authentication that has been used, e.g., IEEE 802.1X, 802.1AE (MACsec), 802.11i (WPA2), WFA Easy Connect, or future authentication types

- 3671 ○ remove state if an unauthenticated method of MUD URL emission is being used and any
3672 form of break in that session is detected
- 3673 ○ not include unauthenticated devices into the manufacturer grouping of any specific
3674 manufacturer without additional validation
- 3675 ○ use additional discovery and classification components that may be on the network to
3676 try to fingerprint devices that have not been authenticated to try to verify that they are
3677 of the type they are asserting to be by their MUD URLs
- 3678 ○ raise an alert and require administrator approval if the MUD manager detects that the
3679 signer of a MUD file has changed, to protect against rogue Certificate Authorities
- 3680 ○ raise an alert and require administrator approval if the MUD manager detects that a
3681 device's MUD file has changed, to protect compromised IoT devices that seek to be
3682 associated with malevolent MUD files
- 3683 • To protect against domain name ownership changes that would permit a malicious actor to
3684 provide MUD files for a device, MUD managers should be configured to cache certificates
3685 used by the MUD file server. If a new certificate is retrieved, the MUD manager should
3686 check to see if ownership of the domain has changed and, if so, it should raise an alert and
3687 require administrator approval.

3688 The points above provide only a summary of the security considerations discussed in the [MUD](#)
3689 [specification \(RFC 8520\)](#). Users deploying a MUD implementation are encouraged to consult that
3690 document directly for more detailed discussion.

3691 Additionally, please refer to [NISTIR 8228](#), *Considerations for Managing Internet of Things (IoT)*
3692 *Cybersecurity and Privacy Risks*, for more details related to IoT cybersecurity and privacy considerations.

3693 10.3 Recommendations

3694 The following are recommendations for using MUD:

- 3695 ■ Home and small-business network owners should make clear to vendors that both IoT devices
3696 and network components need to be MUD-capable. They should use MUD-capable IoT devices
3697 on their networks and enable MUD on their networks by deploying all of the MUD-capable
3698 network components needed to compose a MUD-capable infrastructure.
- 3699 ■ Service providers should consider either providing and supporting or encouraging their
3700 customers to use MUD-capable routers on their home and small-business networks. (Note:
3701 MUD requires the use of a MUD-capable router; this router could be either standalone
3702 equipment provided by a third-party network equipment vendor or integrated with the service
3703 provider's residential gateway equipment. While service providers are not required to do so,
3704 some may choose to make their residential gateway equipment MUD-capable.)

- 3705 ▪ IoT device manufacturers should configure their devices to emit or otherwise convey a MUD
3706 URL.
- 3707 ▪ IoT device manufacturers should write MUD files for their devices. By doing so, they will be able
3708 to provide network administrators the confidence to know what sort of access their device
3709 needs (and what sort of access it does not need), and they will do so in a way that someone
3710 trained to operate and install the device does not need to understand network administration.
- 3711 ▪ IoT device manufacturers should ensure that the MUD files for their devices remain
3712 continuously available by hosting these MUD files at their specified MUD URLs throughout the
3713 devices' life cycles.
- 3714 ▪ IoT device manufacturers should update each of their MUD files over the course of their
3715 devices' life cycles, as needed, if the communication profiles for their devices evolve.
- 3716 ▪ Even after an IoT device manufacturer deprecates an IoT device so that it will no longer be
3717 supported, the manufacturer should continue to make the device's MUD file available so the
3718 device's communication profile can continue to be enforced. This will be especially important
3719 for deprecated IoT devices that have unpatched vulnerabilities.
- 3720 ▪ IoT device manufacturers should provide regular updates to patch security vulnerabilities and
3721 other bugs that are discovered throughout the life cycle of their devices, and they should make
3722 these updates available at a designated URL that is explicitly named in the device's MUD file as
3723 being a permissible endpoint with which the device may communicate.
- 3724 ▪ Manufacturers of MUD managers, MUD-capable DHCP servers, MUD-capable routers, device
3725 onboarding equipment, components for supporting threat signaling, components for supporting
3726 device discovery, and other networking equipment that is targeted for use on home and small-
3727 business networks should strive to make deployment and configuration of these devices as easy
3728 to understand and as user-friendly as possible to increase the probability that they will be
3729 deployed and configured correctly and securely, even when the person performing the
3730 deployment has limited understanding of network administration.
- 3731 ▪ Home and small-business network owners should use the information presented in the Security
3732 Considerations section of the [MUD specification \(RFC 8520\)](#) to enhance protection of MUD
3733 deployments.
- 3734 ▪ Standards development organizations should standardize communications between the MUD
3735 manager and the router, between the threat-signaling server and the MUD manager/router,
3736 and between the IoT devices and their corresponding update servers.
- 3737 The following are recommendations for improving the security of home and small-business networks
3738 and IoT devices in general:
- 3739 ▪ Home and small-business network owners should deploy and use equipment and services that
3740 apply policies based on threat, thereby benefitting them with available information on known
3741 threats.

- 3742 ▪ Home and small-business network owners should perform periodic updates to all IoT devices to
3743 ensure that the devices will be protected with up-to-date software patches.
- 3744 ▪ IoT device manufacturers should provide ongoing support for the devices that they sell by
3745 making regular software updates and patches available on an ongoing basis.
- 3746 ▪ Home and small-business network owners should have visibility into every device on their
3747 network. Any device is a potential attack or reconnaissance point that must be discovered and
3748 secured. Non-MUD-capable devices are inviting targets.
- 3749 ▪ Home and small-business network owners should segment their networks where possible.
3750 Where there are IoT devices with known security risks, e.g., non-MUD-capable devices, these
3751 devices should be kept on a separate network segment from the everyday computing devices
3752 that are afforded a higher level of cybersecurity protection via regular updates and security
3753 software. This is an important step to contain any threats that may emerge from the IoT
3754 devices.
- 3755 ▪ Home and small-business network owners should deploy network components that are needed
3756 to support a secure, automated, and easy-to-use onboarding protocol, and they should use IoT
3757 devices that are capable of being onboarded via this protocol.
- 3758 ▪ Manufacturers of network equipment that is targeted for use on home and small-business
3759 networks should offer components that support secure, automated, and user-friendly IoT
3760 device onboarding, threat signaling, and device discovery.
- 3761 ▪ Service providers should either provide residential gateway equipment that supports secure,
3762 automated, and easy-to-use IoT device onboarding; threat signaling; and device discovery, or
3763 they should encourage their customers to use third-party equipment with these capabilities on
3764 their home and small-business networks.
- 3765 ▪ IoT device manufacturers should design their devices to be capable of being onboarded via a
3766 secure, automated, and easy-to-use process.
- 3767 ▪ Home and small-business network owners should consider their deployment of MUD to be only
3768 one pillar in the overall security of their network and IoT devices. Deployment of MUD is not a
3769 substitute for performing best practices to ensure overall, comprehensive security for their
3770 network.
- 3771 ▪ Manufacturers of MUD-capable network components and MUD-capable IoT devices should
3772 consider MUD to be only one pillar in helping users secure their networks and IoT devices.
3773 Manufacturers should, for example, understand the security and privacy risks posed by their
3774 devices as discussed in [NISTIR 8228](#), *Considerations for Managing Internet of Things (IoT)*
3775 *Cybersecurity and Privacy Risks*, as well as the guidelines for identifying, assessing, and
3776 managing security risks that are discussed in the *Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure*
3777 *Cybersecurity (Cybersecurity Framework)*. They should use this information as they make
3778 decisions regarding both how they design their MUD-capable components and the default
3779 configurations with which they provide these components, being mindful of the fact that home

3780 and small-business network users of their components may have only a limited understanding
3781 of network administration and security.

3782 The following recommendations are for the MUD RFC editors:

- 3783 ▪ Consider revising the MUD specification (RFC 8520) to be explicit about the fact that it is
3784 deliberately not specifying what the behavior of the MUD manager should be in the event that
3785 the mud-signature element is not present in a MUD file. As currently written, it is reasonable to
3786 interpret the RFC in several different ways. It could be interpreted as implying that if the mud-
3787 signature element is not present, then:
- 3788 ○ The MUD file has not been signed, so the MUD manager may process the MUD file
3789 without attempting to validate its signature. This interpretation is vulnerable to hackers
3790 modifying the MUD file and deleting the MUD file's mud-signature element to prevent
3791 modification of the MUD file from being detected. Unless all MUD files are required to
3792 be signed and to have their signatures validated before processing, it will not be
3793 possible for a MUD manager to distinguish between a MUD file that has not been
3794 signed and a MUD file that was originally signed but has been modified by an attacker
3795 so that its mud-signature element has been deleted.
 - 3796 ○ The MUD manager should cease processing the MUD file and wait for administrator
3797 input.
 - 3798 ○ The MUD manager should attempt to locate and validate the MUD file's signature via
3799 some alternative means. However, no such alternative means is mentioned in the RFC.
3800 RFC editors may want to consider including suggestions for potential alternative
3801 mechanisms for locating MUD file signatures if the mud-signature element (which has
3802 been defined as optional) is not present in the MUD file.
- 3803 ▪ Consider revising Section 16 (Security Considerations) of the MUD specification (RFC 8520) to
3804 make readers aware of the security vulnerability that results from using a MUD manager that is
3805 configured to automatically process a MUD file that does not have a mud-signature element.
- 3806 ▪ Consider revising the MUD specification (RFC 8520) to be explicit about the fact that it is
3807 deliberately not dictating what action to take (e.g., block or permit traffic to/from the IoT
3808 device) if the MUD manager is not able to validate the device's MUD file server's TLS certificate
3809 or if the MUD manager is not able to validate the device's MUD file signature. The RFC indicates
3810 that the MUD manager should cease processing the MUD file and await administrator approval,
3811 but it may be helpful to readers if the RFC were explicit about the fact that it is remaining silent
3812 and leaving up to local policy whether the device should be prevented from sending and
3813 receiving all traffic (thereby rendering the devices unreachable and effectively useless), whether
3814 the device should be permitted to communicate freely (thereby enabling the device to operate
3815 as if it did not have an associated MUD file), or whether the device should be subject to some
3816 other local policy.
- 3817 ▪ Consider revising Section 3.5 (Cache-Validity) of the MUD specification (RFC 8520) to explicitly
3818 state that if the cache-validity timer has expired, the MUD manager should check for a new

3819 MUD file. We understand that this is the desired behavior; however, it is not currently made
3820 clear in the specification.

3821 The following recommendations are suggestions for continuing activity with the collaboration team:

- 3822 ▪ Continue work with collaborators to enhance MUD capabilities in their commercial products
3823 (see Section 10.1).
- 3824 ▪ Perform additional work that builds on the broader set of security controls identified in Section
3825 5.2.
- 3826 ▪ Work with collaborators to demonstrate MUD deployments that are configured to address the
3827 security considerations that are raised in the MUD specification, such as
 - 3828 • configuring IoT devices to emit their MUD URLs in a secure fashion by providing the IoT
3829 devices with credentials and binding the device’s MUD URLs with their identities
 - 3830 • restricting the access control permissions of IoT devices that do not emit their MUD URLs
3831 in a secure fashion, so they are not elevated beyond those of devices that do not present a
3832 MUD policy
 - 3833 • configuring the MUD manager to raise an exception and seek administrator approval if the
3834 signer of a MUD file or the MUD file itself changes
 - 3835 • for IoT devices that do not emit their MUD URLs in a secure fashion, if their MUD files
3836 include rules based on the “manufacturer” construct, performing additional validation
3837 measures before admitting the devices to that manufacturer class. For example, look up
3838 each device’s MAC address and verify that the manufacturer associated with that MAC
3839 address is the same as the manufacturer specified in the “manufacturer” construct in that
3840 device’s MUD file
 - 3841 • incorporating MUD URL discovery and policy into the secure device onboarding process
- 3842 ▪ Explore the possibility of using crowdsourcing and analytics to perform traffic flow analysis and
3843 thereby adapt and evolve traffic profiles of MUD-capable devices over the course of their use.
3844 Instead of simply dropping traffic that is received at the router if that traffic is not within the IoT
3845 device’s profile, this traffic could be quarantined, recorded, and analyzed for further study. An
3846 analytics application that receives such traffic from many sources would be able to analyze the
3847 traffic and determine whether there may be valid reasons to expand the device’s
3848 communication profile.
- 3849 ▪ Work with collaborators to define a blueprint to guide IoT device manufacturers as they build
3850 MUD support into their devices, from initial device availability to eventual decommissioning.
3851 Provide guidance on required and recommended manufacturer activities and considerations.
- 3852 ▪ Execute performance studies to inform manufacturers of consumer routers how MUD impacts
3853 performance. Such studies may address concerns that some manufacturers may have regarding
3854 the potential performance impacts of MUD.

3855 **11 Future Build Considerations**

3856 The number of network components that support the MUD protocol continues to grow rapidly. As more
3857 MUD-capable IoT devices become available, these too should be demonstrated. In addition, IPv6, for
3858 which no MUD-capable products were available for the initial demonstration sequences, adds a new
3859 dimension to using MUD to help mitigate IoT-based DDoS and other network-based attacks. As
3860 discussed in Section 11.2, inclusion of IPv6-capability should be considered for future builds.

3861 In addition, operationalization, IoT device onboarding, and IoT device life-cycle issues in general are
3862 promising areas for further work. With respect to onboarding, mechanisms for devices to securely
3863 provide their MUD URL (in addition to using the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol) can be investigated and
3864 developed as proof-of-concept implementations.

3865 The following features, which are enhancements that are being implemented in Build 4, are potential
3866 candidates for inclusion in future IETF MUD drafts:

- 3867 ▪ The MUD manager implements device quarantine. A device may enter a “quarantine” state
3868 when a packet originating from the device triggers an access violation (i.e., does not match any
3869 MUD rules). When the device is in a quarantine state, its access is limited to only those ACEs
3870 that are allowable under quarantine.
- 3871 ▪ The MUD manager implements a MUD reporting capability for manufacturers to be able to get
3872 feedback on how their MUD-capable devices are doing in the field. To protect privacy, no
3873 identifying information about the device or network is included.

3874 **11.1 Extension to Demonstrate the Growing Set of Available Components**

3875 Arm, CableLabs, Cisco, CTIA, DigiCert, Forescout, Global Cyber Alliance, MasterPeace Solutions, Molex,
3876 Patton Electronics, and Symantec have signed CRADAs and are collaborating in the project. There is also
3877 strong interest from additional industry collaborators to participate in future builds, particularly if we
3878 expand the project scope to include onboarding. Some collaborators have also expressed interest in our
3879 demonstrating the enterprise use case. Several of these new potential collaborators may submit letters
3880 of interest leading to CRADAs for participation in tackling the challenge of integrating MUD and other
3881 security features into enterprise or industrial IoT use cases.

3882 **11.2 Recommended Demonstration of IPv6 Implementation**

3883 Due to product limitations, the initial phases of this project involved support for only IPv4 and did not
3884 include investigation of IPv6 issues. Additionally, due to the absence of NAT in IPv6, all IPv6 devices are
3885 directly addressable. Hence, the potential for DDoS and other attacks against IPv6 networks could
3886 potentially be worse than it is against IPv4 networks. Consequently, we recommend that demonstration
3887 of MUD in an IPv6 environment be performed as part of follow-on work.

Appendix A List of Acronyms

| | |
|----------------|---|
| AAA | Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting |
| ACE | Access Control Entry |
| ACK | Acknowledgement |
| ACL | Access Control List |
| AP | Access Point |
| API | Application Programming Interface |
| CIS | Center for Internet Security |
| CMS | Cryptographic Message Syntax |
| COBIT | Control Objectives for Information and Related Technology |
| CRADA | Cooperative Research and Development Agreement |
| DAACL | Dynamic Access Control List |
| DB | Database |
| DDoS | Distributed Denial of Service |
| Devkit | Development Kit |
| DHCP | Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol |
| DNS | Domain Name System |
| DVR | Digital Video Recorder |
| FIPS | Federal Information Processing Standard |
| GCA | Global Cyber Alliance |
| GUI | Graphical User Interface |
| http | Hypertext Transfer Protocol |
| https | Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure |
| IANA | Internet Assigned Numbers Authority |
| IEEE | Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers |
| IETF | Internet Engineering Task Force |
| IOS | Cisco's Internetwork Operating System |
| IoT | Internet of Things |
| IP | Internet Protocol |
| IPv4 | Internet Protocol Version 4 |
| IPv6 | Internet Protocol Version 6 |
| ISA | International Society of Automation |
| ISO/IEC | International Organization for Standardization/International Electrotechnical Commission |
| ISP | Internet Service Provider |
| IT | Information Technology |
| ITL | National Institute of Standards and Technology's Information Technology Laboratory |
| JSON | JavaScript Object Notation |
| LED | Light-Emitting Diode |
| LLDP | Link Layer Discovery Protocol (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers 802.1AB) |

| | |
|---------------|---|
| MAC | Media Access Control |
| MQTT | Message Queuing Telemetry Transport |
| MSO | Multiple System Operators |
| MUD | Manufacturer Usage Description |
| NAT | Network Address Translation |
| NCCoE | National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence |
| NIST | National Institute of Standards and Technology |
| NISTIR | NIST Interagency or Internal Report |
| NTP | Network Time Protocol |
| OS | Operating System |
| PEP | Policy Enforcement Point |
| PoE | Power over Ethernet |
| PSK | pre-shared key |
| QR | Quick Response |
| RADIUS | Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service |
| REST | Representational State Transfer |
| RFC | Request for Comments |
| RMF | Risk Management Framework |
| SDN | Software Defined Networking |
| SP | Special Publication |
| SSID | service set identifier |
| SSL | Secure Sockets Layer |
| TCP | Transmission Control Protocol |
| TCP/IP | Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol |
| TLS | Transport Layer Security |
| TLV | Type Length Value |
| UDP | User Datagram Protocol |
| UI | User Interface |
| URL | Uniform Resource Locator |
| VLAN | Virtual Local Area Network |
| WAN | Wide Area Network |
| YANG | Yet Another Next Generation |

3889 **Appendix B** **Glossary**

| | |
|---|--|
| Audit | Independent review and examination of records and activities to assess the adequacy of system controls, to ensure compliance with established policies and operational procedures (National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-12 Rev. 1). |
| Best Practice | A procedure that has been shown by research and experience to produce optimal results and that is established or proposed as a standard suitable for widespread adoption (Merriam-Webster). |
| Botnet | The word “botnet” is formed from the words “robot” and “network.” Cyber criminals use special Trojan viruses to breach the security of several users’ computers, take control of each computer, and organize all the infected machines into a network of “bots” that the criminal can remotely manage. (https://usa.kaspersky.com/resource-center/threats/botnet-attacks) |
| Control | A measure that is modifying risk (Note: Controls include any process, policy, device, practice, or other actions that modify risk.) (NIST Interagency or Internal Report [NISTIR] 8053). |
| Denial of Service | The prevention of authorized access to a system resource or the delaying of system operations and functions (NIST SP 800-82 Rev. 2) |
| Distributed Denial of Service (DDoS) | A denial of service technique that uses numerous hosts to perform the attack (NISTIR 7711). |
| Managed Devices | Personal computers, laptops, mobile devices, virtual machines, and infrastructure components require management agents, allowing information technology staff to discover, maintain, and control them. Those with broken or missing agents cannot be seen or managed by agent-based security products. |
| Mapping | Depiction of how data from one information source maps to data from another information source. |
| Mitigate | To make less severe or painful or to cause to become less harsh or hostile (Merriam-Webster). |

| | |
|---|--|
| Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD) | A component-based architecture specified in Request for Comments (RFC) 8250 that is designed to provide a means for end devices to signal to the network what sort of access and network functionality they require to properly function. |
| MUD-Capable | An Internet of Things (IoT) device that can emit a MUD uniform resource locator in compliance with the MUD specification. |
| Network Address Translation (NAT) | A function by which internet protocol addresses within a packet are replaced with different IP addresses. This function is most commonly performed by either routers or firewalls. It enables private IP networks that use unregistered IP addresses to connect to the internet. NAT operates on a router, usually connecting two networks together, and translates the private (not globally unique) addresses in the internal network into legal addresses before packets are forwarded to another network. |
| Non-MUD-Capable | An IoT device that is not capable of emitting a MUD URL in compliance with the MUD specification (RFC 8250). |
| Onboarding | The process by which a device obtains the credentials (e.g., network SSID and password) that it needs in order to gain access to a wired or wireless network. |
| Operationalization | Putting MUD implementations into operational service in a manner that is both practical and effective. |
| Policy | Statements, rules, or assertions that specify the correct or expected behavior of an entity. For example, an authorization policy might specify the correct access control rules for a software component. (NIST SP 800-95 and NISTIR 7621 Rev. 1) |
| Policy Enforcement Point | A network device on which policy decisions are carried out or enforced. |
| Risk | The net negative impact of the exercise of a vulnerability, considering both the probability and the impact of occurrence. Risk management is the process of identifying risk, assessing risk, and taking steps to reduce risk to an acceptable level. (NIST SP 800-30) |
| Router | A computer that is a gateway between two networks at open system interconnection layer 3 and that relays and directs data packets through that |

internetwork. The most common form of router operates on IP packets (NIST SP 800-82 Rev. 2).

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Server | A computer or device on a network that manages network resources. Examples include file servers (to store files), print servers (to manage one or more printers), network servers (to manage network traffic), and database servers (to process database queries). (NIST SP 800-47) |
| Security Control | A safeguard or countermeasure prescribed for an information system or an organization designed to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of its information and to meet a set of defined security requirements (NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4). |
| Shall | A requirement that must be met unless a justification of why it cannot be met is given and accepted (NISTIR 5153). |
| Should | This term is used to indicate an important recommendation. Ignoring the recommendation could result in undesirable results. (NIST SP 800-108) |
| Threat | Any circumstance or event with the potential to adversely impact organizational operations (including mission, functions, image, or reputation), organizational assets, or individuals through an information system via unauthorized access, destruction, disclosure, modification of information, and/or denial of service. Also, the potential for a threat-source to successfully exploit a particular information system vulnerability (Federal Information Processing Standards 200). |
| Threat Signaling | Real-time signaling of DDoS-related telemetry and threat-handling requests and data between elements concerned with DDoS attack detection, classification, trace back, and mitigation (https://joinup.ec.europa.eu/collection/rolling-plan-ict-standardisation/cybersecurity-network-and-information-security). |
| Traffic Filter | An entry in an access control list that is installed on the router or switch to enforce access controls on the network. |
| Uniform Resource Locator (URL) | A reference to a web resource that specifies its location on a computer network and a mechanism for retrieving it. A typical URL could have the form <code>http://www.example.com/index.html</code> , which indicates a protocol (http), a host name (www.example.com), and a file name (index.html). Also sometimes referred to as a web address. |

- Update** New, improved, or fixed software, which replaces older versions of the same software. For example, updating an operating system brings it up-to-date with the latest drivers, system utilities, and security software. The software publisher often provides updates free of charge. (<https://www.computerhope.com/jargon/u/update.htm>)
- Update Server** A server that provides patches and other software updates to IoT devices.
- VLAN** A broadcast domain that is partitioned and isolated within a network at the data link layer. A single physical local area network (LAN) can be logically partitioned into multiple, independent VLANs; a group of devices on one or more physical LANs can be configured to communicate within the same VLAN, as if they were attached to the same physical LAN.
- Vulnerability** Weakness in an information system, system security procedures, internal controls, or implementation that could be exploited or triggered by a threat source (NIST SP 800-37 Rev. 2).

3890 Appendix C Bibliography

- 3891 FIDO Alliance. Specifications Overview [Website]. Available: <https://fidoalliance.org/specifications/overview/>.
3892
- 3893 Internet-Draft draft-srich-opsawg-mud-manu-lifecycle-01. (2017, Mar.) “MUD Lifecycle: A Manu-
3894 facturer's Perspective” [Online]. Available: [https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-srich-opsawg-mud-](https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-srich-opsawg-mud-manu-lifecycle-01)
3895 [manu-lifecycle-01](https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-srich-opsawg-mud-manu-lifecycle-01).
- 3896 Internet-Draft draft-srich-opsawg-mud-net-lifecycle-01. (2017, Sept.) “MUD Lifecycle: A Network
3897 Operator’s Perspective” [Online]. Available: [https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-srich-opsawg-](https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-srich-opsawg-mud-net-lifecycle-01)
3898 [mud-net-lifecycle-01](https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-srich-opsawg-mud-net-lifecycle-01).
- 3899 Internet Policy Task Force, National Telecommunications Information Administration. Multi-
3900 stakeholder Working Group for Secure Update of IoT Devices [Website]. Available:
3901 <https://www.ntia.doc.gov/category/internet-things>.
- 3902 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). (2018, Apr.) Framework for Improving
3903 Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity, Version 1.1 [Online]. Available:
3904 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/CSWP/NIST.CSWP.04162018.pdf>.
- 3905 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Draft Interagency or Internal Report
3906 7823. (2012, Jul.) Advanced Metering Infrastructure Smart Meter Upgradeability Test Frame-
3907 work [Online]. Available: [http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/drafts/nistir-7823/draft_nistir-](http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/drafts/nistir-7823/draft_nistir-7823.pdf)
3908 [7823.pdf](http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/drafts/nistir-7823/draft_nistir-7823.pdf).
- 3909 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Interagency or Internal Report 8228.
3910 (2018, Sept.) Considerations for Managing Internet of Things (IoT) Cybersecurity and Privacy
3911 Risks [Online]. Available: <https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.IR.8228>.
- 3912 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). NIST Computer Security Resource
3913 Center Risk Management Framework guidance [Website]. Available:
3914 [https://csrc.nist.gov/projects/risk-management/risk-management-framework-quick-start-](https://csrc.nist.gov/projects/risk-management/risk-management-framework-quick-start-guides)
3915 [guides](https://csrc.nist.gov/projects/risk-management/risk-management-framework-quick-start-guides).
- 3916 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-30. (2002,
3917 Jul.) Risk Management Guide for Information Technology Systems [Online]. Available:
3918 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-30r1.pdf>.

- 3919 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-30 Revision
3920 1. (2012, Sept.) Guide for Conducting Risk Assessments [Online]. Available:
3921 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/legacy/sp/nistspecialpublication800-30r1.pdf>.
- 3922 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-37 Revision
3923 2. (2018, Dec.) Risk Management Framework for Information Systems and Organizations
3924 [Online]. Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-37r2.pdf>.
3925
- 3926 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-40 Rev. 3.
3927 (2013, Jul.) Guide to Enterprise Patch Management Technologies [Online]. Available:
3928 <https://csrc.nist.gov/publications/detail/sp/800-40/rev-3/final>.
- 3929 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-52 Revision
3930 2. (2019, Aug.) Guidelines for the Selection, Configuration, and Use of Transport Layer Security
3931 (TLS) Implementations [Online]. Available: <https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.800-52r2>.
- 3932 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Draft Special Publication (SP) 800-53 Rev.
3933 5. (2017, Aug.) Security and Privacy Controls for Information Systems and Organizations (Draft)
3934 [Online]. Available: <https://csrc.nist.gov/publications/detail/sp/800-53/rev-5/draft>.
- 3935 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-57 Part 1
3936 Revision 4. (2016, Jan.) Recommendation for Key Management [Online]. Available:
3937 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-57pt1r4.pdf>.
- 3938 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-63-3. (2017,
3939 Jun.) Digital Identity Guidelines [Online]. Available: [https://csrc.nist.gov/publications/de-
3940 tail/sp/800-63/3/final](https://csrc.nist.gov/publications/detail/sp/800-63/3/final).
- 3941 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-63-B. (2017,
3942 Jun.) Digital Identity Guidelines: Authentication and Lifecycle Management [Online]. Available:
3943 <https://csrc.nist.gov/publications/detail/sp/800-63b/final>.
- 3944 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-147. (2011,
3945 Apr.) BIOS Protection Guidelines [Online]. Available: [https://csrc.nist.gov/publications/de-
3946 tail/sp/800-147/final](https://csrc.nist.gov/publications/detail/sp/800-147/final).

- 3947 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-147B. (2014,
3948 Aug.) BIOS Protection Guidelines for Servers [Online]. Available: [https://nvl-
pubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-147B.pdf](https://nvl-
3949 pubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-147B.pdf).
- 3950 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-193. (2018,
3951 May.) Platform Firmware Resiliency Guidelines [Online]. Available:
3952 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-193.pdf>.
- 3953 Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-130 Revised. (2016, Jul.) Managing Infor-
3954 mation as a Strategic Resource [Online]. Available: [https://obamawhitehouse.ar-
chives.gov/omb/circulars_a130_a130trans4/](https://obamawhitehouse.ar-
3955 chives.gov/omb/circulars_a130_a130trans4/).
- 3956 Request for Comments (RFC) 2131. (1997, Mar.) “Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol”
3957 [Online]. Available: <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2131>.
- 3958 Request for Comments (RFC) 2818. (2000, May.) “HTTP Over TLS” [Online]. Available:
3959 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2818>.
- 3960 Request for Comments (RFC) 5280. (2008, May.) “Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure Cer-
3961 tificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL) Profile” [Online]. Available:
3962 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5280>.
- 3963 Request for Comments (RFC) 5652. (2009, Sept.) “Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS)”
3964 [Online]. Available: <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5652>.
- 3965 Request for Comments (RFC) 6020. (2010, Oct.) “YANG—A Data Modeling Language for the
3966 Network Configuration Protocol (NETCONF)” [Online]. Available:
3967 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6020>.
- 3968 Request for Comments (RFC) 8520. (2019, Mar.). “Manufacturer Usage Description Specifica-
3969 tion” [Online]. Available: <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8520>.
- 3970 SANS Institute. CWE/SANS Top 25 Most Dangerous Software Errors [Website]. Available:
3971 <https://www.sans.org/top25-software-errors/>.
- 3972 Wi-Fi Alliance. DRAFT Device Provisioning Protocol Specification Version 1.2, 2020. Available:
3973 <https://www.wi-fi.org/file/device-provisioning-protocol-draft-specification>.

DRAFT

NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-15C

Securing Small-Business and Home Internet of Things (IoT) Devices: Mitigating Network-Based Attacks Using Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD)

Volume C: How-To Guides

Mudumbai Ranganathan
NIST

Steve Johnson
Ashwini Kadam
Craig Pratt
Darshak Thakore
CableLabs

Eliot Lear
Cisco

William C. Barker
Dakota Consulting

Adnan Baykal
Global Cyber Alliance

Drew Cohen
Kevin Yeich
MasterPeace Solutions

Yemi Fashina
Parisa Grayeli
Joshua Harrington
Joshua Klosterman
Blaine Mulugeta
Susan Symington
The MITRE Corporation

September 2020

DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from:
<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/building-blocks/mitigating-iot-based-ddos>



1 **DISCLAIMER**

2 Certain commercial entities, equipment, products, or materials may be identified by name or company
3 logo or other insignia in order to acknowledge their participation in this collaboration or to describe an
4 experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply special
5 status or relationship with NIST or recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE; neither is it
6 intended to imply that the entities, equipment, products, or materials are necessarily the best available
7 for the purpose.

8 National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 1800-15C, Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol.
9 Spec. Publ. 1800-15C, 273 pages, (September 2020), CODEN: NSPUE2

10 **FEEDBACK**

11 You can improve this guide by contributing feedback. As you review and adopt this solution for your
12 own organization, we ask you and your colleagues to share your experience and advice with us.

13 Comments on this publication may be submitted to: mitigating-iot-ddos-nccoe@nist.gov.

14 Public comment period: September 16, 2020 through October 16, 2020

15 All comments are subject to release under the Freedom of Information Act.

16 National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
17 National Institute of Standards and Technology
18 100 Bureau Drive
19 Mailstop 2002
20 Gaithersburg, MD 20899
21 Email: nccoe@nist.gov

22 NATIONAL CYBERSECURITY CENTER OF EXCELLENCE

23 The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE), a part of the National Institute of Standards
24 and Technology (NIST), is a collaborative hub where industry organizations, government agencies, and
25 academic institutions work together to address businesses' most pressing cybersecurity issues. This
26 public-private partnership enables the creation of practical cybersecurity solutions for specific
27 industries, as well as for broad, cross-sector technology challenges. Through consortia under
28 Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), including technology partners—from
29 Fortune 50 market leaders to smaller companies specializing in information technology security—the
30 NCCoE applies standards and best practices to develop modular, easily adaptable example cybersecurity
31 solutions using commercially available technology. The NCCoE documents these example solutions in
32 the NIST Special Publication 1800 series, which maps capabilities to the NIST Cybersecurity Framework
33 and details the steps needed for another entity to re-create the example solution. The NCCoE was
34 established in 2012 by NIST in partnership with the State of Maryland and Montgomery County,
35 Maryland.

36 To learn more about the NCCoE, visit <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/>. To learn more about NIST, visit
37 <https://www.nist.gov/>.

38 NIST CYBERSECURITY PRACTICE GUIDES

39 NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guides (Special Publication 1800 series) target specific cybersecurity
40 challenges in the public and private sectors. They are practical, user-friendly guides that facilitate the
41 adoption of standards-based approaches to cybersecurity. They show members of the information
42 security community how to implement example solutions that help them align more easily with relevant
43 standards and best practices, and provide users with the materials lists, configuration files, and other
44 information they need to implement a similar approach.

45 The documents in this series describe example implementations of cybersecurity practices that
46 businesses and other organizations may voluntarily adopt. These documents do not describe regulations
47 or mandatory practices, nor do they carry statutory authority.

48 ABSTRACT

49 The goal of the Internet Engineering Task Force's [Manufacturer Usage Description \(MUD\)](#) architecture is
50 for Internet of Things (IoT) devices to behave as intended by the manufacturers of the devices. This is
51 done by providing a standard way for manufacturers to indicate the network communications that a
52 device requires to perform its intended function. When MUD is used, the network will automatically
53 permit the IoT device to send and receive only the traffic it requires to perform as intended, and the
54 network will prohibit all other communication with the device, thereby increasing the device's resilience
55 to network-based attacks. In this project, the NCCoE has demonstrated the ability to ensure that when
56 an IoT device connects to a home or small-business network, MUD can be used to automatically permit

57 the device to send and receive only the traffic it requires to perform its intended function. This NIST
58 Cybersecurity Practice Guide explains how MUD protocols and tools can reduce the vulnerability of IoT
59 devices to botnets and other network-based threats as well as reduce the potential for harm from
60 exploited IoT devices. It also shows IoT device developers and manufacturers, network equipment
61 developers and manufacturers, and service providers who employ MUD-capable components how to
62 integrate and use MUD to satisfy IoT users' security requirements.

63 **KEYWORDS**

64 *access control; bootstrapping; botnets; firewall rules; flow rules; Internet of Things; IoT; Manufacturer*
65 *Usage Description; MUD; network segment; onboarding; router; server; threat signaling; update server;*
66 *Wi-Fi Easy Connect.*

67 **DOCUMENT CONVENTIONS**

68 The terms “shall” and “shall not” indicate requirements to be followed strictly to conform to the
69 publication and from which no deviation is permitted.

70 The terms “should” and “should not” indicate that among several possibilities, one is recommended as
71 particularly suitable without mentioning or excluding others or that a certain course of action is
72 preferred but not necessarily required or that (in the negative form) a certain possibility or course of
73 action is discouraged but not prohibited.

74 The terms “may” and “need not” indicate a course of action permissible within the limits of the
75 publication.

76 The terms “can” and “cannot” indicate a possibility and capability, whether material, physical, or causal.

77 Acronyms used in figures can be found in the Acronyms appendix.

78 **CALL FOR PATENT CLAIMS**

79 This public review includes a call for information on essential patent claims (claims whose use would be
80 required for compliance with the guidance or requirements in this Information Technology Laboratory
81 [ITL] draft publication). Such guidance and/or requirements may be directly stated in this ITL publication
82 or by reference to another publication. This call also includes disclosure, where known, of the existence
83 of pending U.S. or foreign patent applications relating to this ITL draft publication and of any relevant
84 unexpired U.S. or foreign patents.

85 ITL may require from the patent holder, or a party authorized to make assurances on its behalf, in
86 written or electronic form, either:

- 87 1. assurance in the form of a general disclaimer to the effect that such party does not hold and
88 does not currently intend holding any essential patent claim(s); or

- 89 2. assurance that a license to such essential patent claim(s) will be made available to appli-
90 cants desiring to utilize the license for the purpose of complying with the guidance or re-
91 quirements in this ITL draft publication either:
- 92 a. under reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free of any unfair dis-
93 crimination or
- 94 b. without compensation and under reasonable terms and conditions that are demon-
95 strably free of any unfair discrimination.

96 Such assurance shall indicate that the patent holder (or third party authorized to make assurances on its
97 behalf) will include in any documents transferring ownership of patents subject to the assurance,
98 provisions sufficient to ensure that the commitments in the assurance are binding on the transferee,
99 and that the transferee will similarly include appropriate provisions in the event of future transfers with
100 the goal of binding each successor-in-interest.

101 The assurance shall also indicate that it is intended to be binding on successors-in-interest regardless of
102 whether such provisions are included in the relevant transfer documents.

103 Such statements should be addressed to mitigating-iot-ddos-nccoe@nist.gov

104 **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

105 We are grateful to the following individuals for their generous contributions of expertise and time.

| Name | Organization |
|-------------------|--------------|
| Allaukik Abhishek | Arm |
| Michael Bartling | Arm |
| Mark Walker | CableLabs |
| Tao Wan | CableLabs |
| Russ Gyurek | Cisco |
| Peter Romness | Cisco |
| Brian Weis | Cisco |

| Name | Organization |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| Rob Cantu | CTIA |
| Dean Coclin | DigiCert |
| Avesta Hojjati | DigiCert |
| Clint Wilson | DigiCert |
| Katherine Gronberg | Forescout |
| Tim Jones | Forescout |
| Rae'-Mar Horne | MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd. |
| Nate Lesser | MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd. |
| Tom Martz | MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd. |
| Daniel Weller | MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd. |
| Nancy Correll | The MITRE Corporation |
| Sallie Edwards | The MITRE Corporation |
| Drew Keller | The MITRE Corporation |
| Sarah Kinling | The MITRE Corporation |
| Karri Meldorf | The MITRE Corporation |
| Mary Raguso | The MITRE Corporation |

| Name | Organization |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| Allen Tan | The MITRE Corporation |
| Mo Alhroub | Molex |
| Jaideep Singh | Molex |
| Bill Haag | NIST |
| Tim Polk | NIST |
| Murugiah Souppaya | NIST |
| Paul Watrobski | NIST |
| Bryan Dubois | Patton Electronics |
| Stephen Ochs | Patton Electronics |
| Karen Scarfone | Scarfone Cybersecurity |
| Matt Boucher | Symantec |
| Petros Efstathopoulos | Symantec |
| Bruce McCorkendale | Symantec |
| Susanta Nanda | Symantec |
| Yun Shen | Symantec |
| Pierre-Antoine Vervier | Symantec |

| Name | Organization |
|---------------|----------------|
| John Bambenek | ThreatSTOP |
| Russ Housley | Vigil Security |

106 The Technology Partners/Collaborators who participated in this build submitted their capabilities in
 107 response to a notice in the Federal Register. Respondents with relevant capabilities or product
 108 components were invited to sign a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) with
 109 NIST, allowing them to participate in a consortium to build this example solution. We worked with:

| Technology Partner/Collaborator | Build Involvement |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Arm | Subject matter expertise |
| CableLabs | Micronets Gateway
Micronets cloud infrastructure
Prototype IoT devices—Raspberry Pi with Wi-Fi Easy Connect support
Micronets mobile application |
| Cisco | Cisco Catalyst 3850S
MUD manager |
| CTIA | Subject matter expertise |
| DigiCert | Private Transport Layer Security certificate
Premium Certificate |
| Forescout | Forescout appliance—VCT-R
Enterprise manager—VCEM-05 |
| Global Cyber Alliance | Quad9 DNS service, Quad9 Threat Application
Programming Interface
ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server |
| MasterPeace Solutions | Yikes! router
Yikes! cloud
Yikes! mobile application |

| Technology Partner/Collaborator | Build Involvement |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Molex | Molex light-emitting diode light bar
Molex Power over Ethernet Gateway |
| Patton Electronics | Subject matter expertise |
| Symantec | Subject matter expertise |

110 **Contents**

111 **1 Introduction 1**

112 1.1 How to Use this Guide 1

113 1.2 Build Overview 2

114 1.2.1 Usage Scenarios 3

115 1.2.2 Reference Architecture Overview 3

116 1.2.3 Physical Architecture Overview 7

117 1.3 Typographic Conventions 9

118 **2 Build 1 Product Installation Guides 9**

119 2.1 Cisco MUD Manager 9

120 2.1.1 Cisco MUD Manager Overview 9

121 2.1.2 Cisco MUD Manager Configurations 10

122 2.1.3 Setup 11

123 2.2 MUD File Server 22

124 2.2.1 MUD File Server Overview 22

125 2.2.2 Configuration Overview 22

126 2.2.3 Setup 22

127 2.3 Cisco Switch–Catalyst 3850-S 30

128 2.3.1 Cisco 3850-S Catalyst Switch Overview 30

129 2.3.2 Configuration Overview 31

130 2.3.3 Setup 33

131 2.4 DigiCert Certificates 37

132 2.4.1 DigiCert CertCentral® Overview 37

133 2.4.2 Configuration Overview 37

134 2.4.3 Setup 37

135 2.5 IoT Devices 38

136 2.5.1 Molex PoE Gateway and Light Engine 38

137 2.5.2 IoT Development Kits–Linux Based 38

138 2.5.3 IoT Development Kit–u-blox C027-G35 42

| | | | |
|-----|----------|--|-----------|
| 139 | 2.5.4 | IoT Devices–Non-MUD-Capable | 47 |
| 140 | 2.6 | Update Server..... | 48 |
| 141 | 2.6.1 | Update Server Overview..... | 48 |
| 142 | 2.6.2 | Configuration Overview | 48 |
| 143 | 2.6.3 | Setup | 48 |
| 144 | 2.7 | Unapproved Server | 49 |
| 145 | 2.7.1 | Unapproved Server Overview..... | 49 |
| 146 | 2.7.2 | Configuration Overview | 49 |
| 147 | 2.7.3 | Setup | 50 |
| 148 | 2.8 | MQTT Broker Server..... | 50 |
| 149 | 2.8.1 | MQTT Broker Server Overview | 50 |
| 150 | 2.8.2 | Configuration Overview | 50 |
| 151 | 2.8.3 | Setup | 51 |
| 152 | 2.9 | Forescout–IoT Device Discovery | 51 |
| 153 | 2.9.1 | Forescout Overview | 51 |
| 154 | 2.9.2 | Configuration Overview | 51 |
| 155 | 2.9.3 | Setup | 52 |
| 156 | 3 | Build 2 Product Installation Guides | 53 |
| 157 | 3.1 | Yikes! MUD Manager..... | 53 |
| 158 | 3.1.1 | Yikes! MUD Manager Overview..... | 53 |
| 159 | 3.1.2 | Configuration Overview | 53 |
| 160 | 3.1.3 | Setup | 53 |
| 161 | 3.2 | MUD File Server..... | 54 |
| 162 | 3.2.1 | MUD File Server Overview..... | 54 |
| 163 | 3.3 | Yikes! DHCP Server | 54 |
| 164 | 3.3.1 | Yikes! DHCP Server Overview | 54 |
| 165 | 3.3.2 | Configuration Overview | 54 |
| 166 | 3.3.3 | Setup | 54 |
| 167 | 3.4 | Yikes! Router | 54 |
| 168 | 3.4.1 | Yikes! Router Overview..... | 55 |

| | | | |
|-----|----------|--|-----------|
| 169 | 3.4.2 | Configuration Overview | 55 |
| 170 | 3.4.3 | Setup | 55 |
| 171 | 3.5 | DigiCert Certificates..... | 56 |
| 172 | 3.6 | IoT Devices..... | 56 |
| 173 | 3.6.1 | IoT Development Kits—Linux Based | 56 |
| 174 | 3.7 | Update Server..... | 57 |
| 175 | 3.8 | Unapproved Server | 57 |
| 176 | 3.9 | Yikes! IoT Device Discovery, Categorization, and Traffic Policy Enforcement (Yikes! | |
| 177 | | Cloud and Yikes! Mobile Application) | 57 |
| 178 | 3.9.1 | Yikes! IoT Device Discovery, Categorization, and Traffic Policy Enforcement Overview | |
| 179 | | 58 | |
| 180 | 3.9.2 | Configuration Overview | 58 |
| 181 | 3.9.3 | Setup | 58 |
| 182 | 3.10 | GCA Quad9 Threat Signaling in Yikes! Router | 90 |
| 183 | 3.10.1 | GCA Quad9 Threat Signaling in Yikes! Router Overview | 91 |
| 184 | 3.10.2 | Configuration Overview | 91 |
| 185 | 3.10.3 | Setup | 91 |
| 186 | 4 | Build 3 Product Installation Guides | 91 |
| 187 | 4.1 | Product Installation | 92 |
| 188 | 4.1.1 | DigiCert Certificates | 92 |
| 189 | 4.1.2 | MUD Manager..... | 92 |
| 190 | 4.1.3 | MUD File Server | 100 |
| 191 | 4.1.4 | Micronets Gateway..... | 103 |
| 192 | 4.1.5 | IoT Devices | 111 |
| 193 | 4.1.6 | Update Server | 144 |
| 194 | 4.1.7 | Unapproved Server | 144 |
| 195 | 4.1.8 | CableLabs MUD Registry..... | 144 |
| 196 | 4.1.9 | CableLabs Micronets Manager for SDN Control..... | 148 |
| 197 | 4.1.10 | Micronets Websocket Proxy | 155 |
| 198 | 4.1.11 | Micronets iPhone Application for Device Onboarding | 165 |
| 199 | 4.1.12 | MSO Portal Bootstrapping Interface to the Onboarding Manager | 183 |

| | | | |
|-----|----------|---|------------|
| 200 | 4.2 | Product Integration and Operation..... | 190 |
| 201 | 4.2.1 | Adding an MSO Subscriber | 190 |
| 202 | 4.2.2 | Associating the Micronets Gateway with a Subscriber | 194 |
| 203 | 4.2.3 | Integrating Micronets Proto-Pi Device | 207 |
| 204 | 4.2.4 | Updating MUD Registry | 209 |
| 205 | 4.2.5 | Integrating the Micronets iPhone App with MSO Portal..... | 211 |
| 206 | 4.2.6 | Onboarding Micronets Proto-Pi to a micronet..... | 218 |
| 207 | 4.2.7 | Interacting with Micronets Manager..... | 224 |
| 208 | 4.2.8 | Removing Micronets Proto-Pi from a Micronet | 243 |
| 209 | 4.2.9 | Removing an MSO Subscriber..... | 245 |
| 210 | 5 | Build 4 Product Installation Guides | 248 |
| 211 | 5.1 | NIST SDN Controller/MUD Manager | 248 |
| 212 | 5.1.1 | NIST SDN Controller/MUD Manager Overview | 248 |
| 213 | 5.1.2 | Configuration Overview | 249 |
| 214 | 5.1.3 | Preinstallation | 249 |
| 215 | 5.1.4 | Setup | 249 |
| 216 | 5.2 | MUD File Server..... | 253 |
| 217 | 5.2.1 | MUD File Sever Overview | 253 |
| 218 | 5.2.2 | Configuration Overview..... | 253 |
| 219 | 5.2.3 | Setup | 254 |
| 220 | 5.3 | Northbound Networks Zodiac WX Access Point | 256 |
| 221 | 5.3.1 | Northbound Networks Zodiac WX Access Point Overview..... | 256 |
| 222 | 5.3.2 | Configuration Overview | 256 |
| 223 | 5.3.3 | Setup | 257 |
| 224 | 5.4 | DigiCert Certificates..... | 258 |
| 225 | 5.5 | IoT Devices..... | 258 |
| 226 | 5.5.1 | IoT Devices Overview..... | 258 |
| 227 | 5.5.2 | Configuration Overview | 258 |
| 228 | 5.5.3 | Setup | 259 |
| 229 | 5.6 | Update Server..... | 260 |

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------|------------|
| 230 | 5.6.1 | Update Server Overview | 260 |
| 231 | 5.6.2 | Configuration Overview | 261 |
| 232 | 5.6.3 | Setup | 261 |
| 233 | 5.7 | Unapproved Server | 262 |
| 234 | 5.7.1 | Unapproved Server Overview | 262 |
| 235 | 5.7.2 | Configuration Overview | 262 |
| 236 | 5.7.3 | Setup | 262 |
| 237 | Appendix A | List of Acronyms | 264 |
| 238 | Appendix B | Glossary | 267 |
| 239 | Appendix C | Bibliography | 271 |

240 **List of Figures**

| | | | |
|-----|------------|-------------------------------------|----|
| 241 | Figure 1-1 | Reference Architecture | 4 |
| 242 | Figure 1-2 | NCCoE Physical Architecture..... | 8 |
| 243 | Figure 2-1 | Physical Architecture–Build 1 | 32 |

244 **List of Tables**

| | | | |
|-----|-----------|--|----|
| 245 | Table 2-1 | Cisco 3850-S Switch Running Configuration..... | 33 |
| 246 | | | |

247 1 Introduction

248 This following volumes of this guide show information technology (IT) professionals and security
249 engineers how we implemented this example solution. We cover all of the products employed in this
250 reference design. We do not re-create the product manufacturers' documentation, which is presumed
251 to be widely available. Rather, these volumes show how we incorporated the products together in our
252 environment.

253 *Note: These are not comprehensive tutorials. There are many possible service and security configurations*
254 *for these products that are out of scope for this reference design.*

255 1.1 How to Use this Guide

256 This National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Cybersecurity Practice Guide demonstrates a
257 standards-based reference design for mitigating network-based attacks by securing home and small-
258 business Internet of Things (IoT) devices. The reference design is modular, and it can be deployed in
259 whole or in part. This practice guide provides users with the information they need to replicate four
260 example MUD-based implementations of this reference design. These example implementations are
261 referred to as Builds, and this volume describes in detail how to reproduce each one.

262 This guide contains three volumes and a supplement:

- 263 ▪ NIST SP 1800-15A: *Executive Summary – why we wrote this guide, the challenge we address, why*
264 *it could be important to your organization, and our approach to solving this challenge*
- 265 ▪ NIST SP 1800-15B: *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics – what we built and why,*
266 *including the risk analysis performed, and the security control map*
- 267 ▪ NIST SP 1800-15C: *How-To Guides – instructions for building the example implementations*
268 *including all the security relevant details that would allow you to replicate all or parts of this*
269 *project (**you are here**)*
- 270 ▪ Functional Demonstration Results - supplement to NIST SP 1800-15B: *describes the functional*
271 *demonstration results for the four implementations of the MUD-based reference solution*

272 Depending on your role in your organization, you might use this guide in different ways:

273 **Business decision makers, including chief security and technology officers,** will be interested in the
274 *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-15A, which describes the following topics:

- 275 ▪ challenges that enterprises face in trying to mitigate network-based attacks by securing home
276 and small-business IoT devices
- 277 ▪ example solutions built at the National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE)
- 278 ▪ benefits of adopting the example solutions

279 **Technology or security program managers** who are concerned with how to identify, understand, assess,
280 and mitigate risk will be interested in NIST SP 1800-15B, which describes what we did and why. The
281 following sections will be of particular interest:

- 282 ▪ Section 3.4, Risk Assessment, describes the risk analysis we performed.
- 283 ▪ Section 5.2, Security Control Map, maps the security characteristics of these example solutions
284 to cybersecurity standards and best practices.

285 You might share the *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-15A, with your leadership team members to help
286 them understand the importance of adopting a standards-based solution for mitigating network-based
287 attacks by securing home and small-business IoT devices.

288 **IT professionals** who want to implement an approach like this will find this whole practice guide useful.
289 You can use this How-To portion of the guide, NIST SP 1800-15C, to replicate all or parts of one or all
290 four builds created in our lab. This How-To portion of the guide provides specific product installation,
291 configuration, and integration instructions for implementing the example solutions. We do not re-create
292 the product manufacturers' documentation, which is generally widely available. Rather, we show how
293 we incorporated the products together in our environment to create an example solution.

294 This guide assumes that IT professionals have experience implementing security products within the
295 enterprise. While we have used a suite of products to address this challenge, this guide does not
296 endorse these particular products. Your organization can adopt one of these solutions or one that
297 adheres to these guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a starting point for tailoring and
298 implementing parts of a Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD)-based solution. Your organization's
299 security experts should identify the products that will best integrate with your existing tools and IT
300 system infrastructure. We hope that you will seek products that are congruent with applicable standards
301 and best practices. NIST SP 1800-15B lists the products that we used in each build and maps them to the
302 cybersecurity controls provided by this reference solution.

303 A NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide does not describe "the" solution, but a possible solution. In the case
304 of this guide, it describes four possible solutions. This is a draft guide. We seek feedback on its contents
305 and welcome your input. Comments, suggestions, and success stories will improve subsequent versions
306 of this guide. Please contribute your thoughts to mitigating-iot-ddos-nccoe@nist.gov.

307 **1.2 Build Overview**

308 This NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide addresses the challenge of using standards-based protocols and
309 available technologies to mitigate network-based attacks by securing home and small-business IoT
310 devices. It identifies three key forms of protection:

- 311 ▪ use of the MUD specification to automatically permit an IoT device to send and receive only the
312 traffic it requires to perform as intended, thereby reducing the potential for the device to be the

313 victim of a network-based attack, as well as the potential for the device, if compromised, to be
314 used in a network-based attack

315 ▪ use of network-wide access controls based on threat intelligence to protect all devices (both
316 MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable) from connecting to domains that are known current
317 threats

318 ▪ automated secure software updates to all devices to ensure that operating system (OS) patches
319 are installed promptly

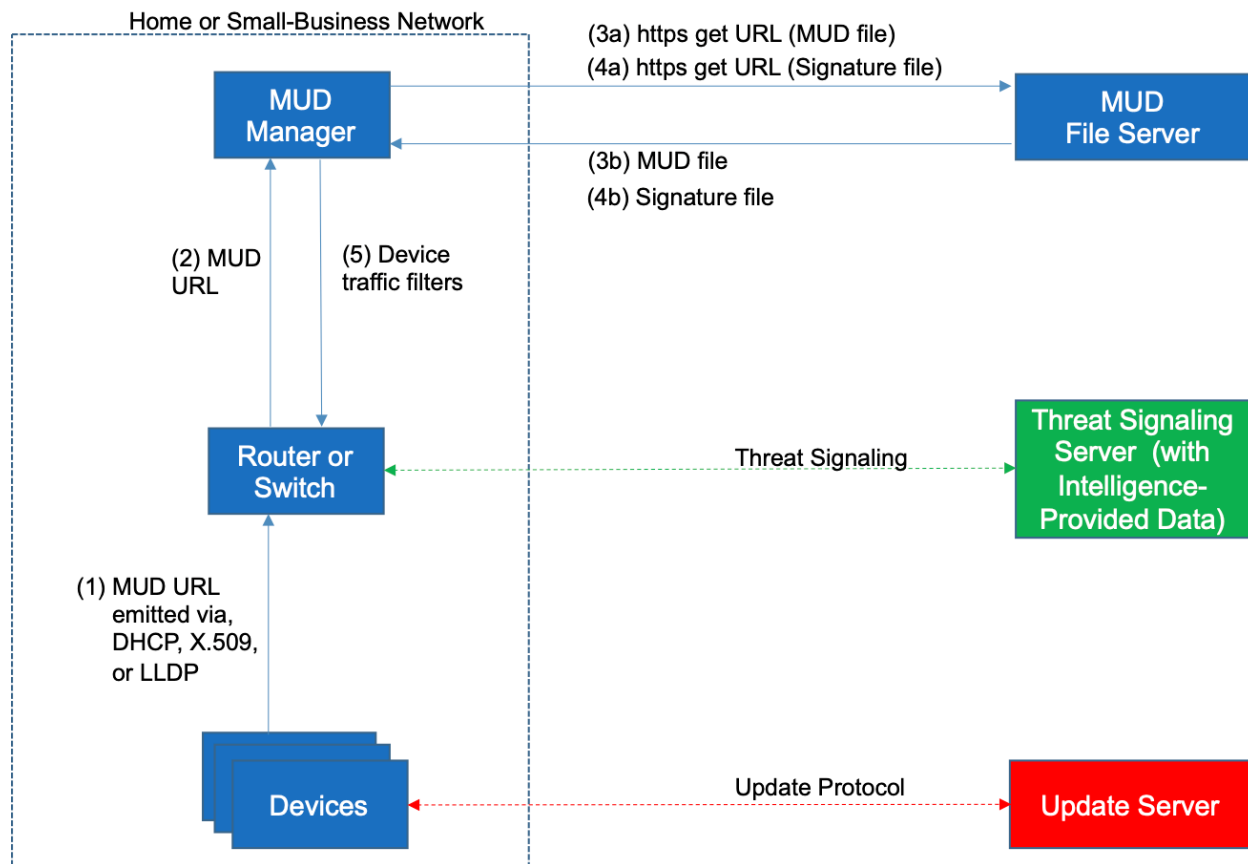
320 Four builds that serve as example solutions of how to support the MUD specification have been
321 implemented and demonstrated as part of this project. This practice guide provides instructions for
322 reproducing these four builds.

323 1.2.1 Usage Scenarios

324 Each of the four builds is designed to fulfill the use case of a MUD-capable IoT device being onboarded
325 and used on home and small-business networks, where plug-and-play deployment is required. All four
326 builds include both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable IoT devices. MUD-capable IoT devices include
327 the Molex Power over Ethernet (PoE) Gateway and Light Engine as well as four development kits
328 (devkits) that the National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE) configured to perform actions
329 such as power a light-emitting diode (LED) bulb on and off, start network connections, and power a
330 connected lighting device on and off. These MUD-capable IoT devices interact with external systems to
331 access notional, secure updates and various cloud services, in addition to interacting with traditional
332 personal computing devices, as permitted by their MUD files. Non-MUD-capable IoT devices deployed in
333 the builds include three cameras, two mobile phones, two connected lighting devices, a connected
334 assistant, a connected printer, a baby monitor with remote control and video and audio capabilities, a
335 connected wireless access point, and a connected digital video recorder. The cameras, connected
336 lighting devices, baby monitor, and connected digital video recorder are all controlled and managed by a
337 mobile phone. In combination, these devices are capable of generating a wide range of network traffic
338 that could reasonably be expected on a home or small-business network.

339 1.2.2 Reference Architecture Overview

340 Figure 1-1 depicts a general reference design for all four builds. It consists of three main components:
341 support for MUD, support for threat signaling, and support for periodic updates.

342 **Figure 1-1 Reference Architecture**

343

344

345 **1.2.2.1 Support for MUD**

346 A new functional component, the MUD manager, is introduced to augment the existing networking
 347 functionality offered by the home/small-business network router or switch. Note that the MUD manager
 348 is a logical component. Physically, the functionality it provides can and often will be combined with that
 349 of the network router or switch in a single device.

350 IoT devices must somehow be associated with a MUD file. The MUD specification describes three
 351 possible mechanisms through which the IoT device can provide the MUD file URL to the network:
 352 inserting the MUD URL into the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) address requests that they
 353 generate when they attach to the network (e.g., when powered on), providing the MUD URL in a Link
 354 Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) frame, or providing the MUD URL as a field in an X.509 certificate that
 355 the device provides to the network via a protocol such as Tunnel Extensible Authentication Protocol. In
 356 addition, the MUD specification provides flexibility to enable other mechanisms by which MUD file URLs

357 can be associated with IoT devices. One such alternative mechanism is to associate the device with its
358 MUD file by using the device’s bootstrapping information that is conveyed as part of the Wi-Fi Easy
359 Connect (also referred to as Device Provisioning Protocol—DPP) onboarding process. This is the
360 mechanism implemented in Build 3.

361 Figure 1-1 uses labeled arrows to depict the steps involved in supporting MUD:

- 362 ▪ The IoT device emits a MUD URL by using a mechanism such as DHCP, LLDP, or X.509 certificate
363 (step 1).
- 364 ▪ The router extracts the MUD URL from the protocol frame of whatever mechanism was used to
365 convey it and forwards this MUD URL to the MUD manager (step 2).
- 366 ▪ Once the MUD URL is received, the MUD manager uses https to request the MUD file from the
367 MUD file server by using the MUD URL provided in the previous step (step 3a); if successful, the
368 MUD file server at the specified location will serve the MUD file (step 3b).
- 369 ▪ Next, the MUD manager uses https to request the signature file associated with the MUD file
370 (step 4a) and upon receipt (step 4b) verifies the MUD file by using its signature file.
- 371 ▪ The MUD file describes the communications requirements for the IoT device. Once the MUD
372 manager has determined the MUD file to be valid, the MUD manager converts the access
373 control rules in the MUD file into access control entries (e.g., access control lists—ACLs, firewall
374 rules, or flow rules) and installs them on the router or switch (step 5).

375 Once the device’s access control rules are applied to the router or switch, the MUD-capable IoT device
376 will be able to communicate with approved local hosts and internet hosts as defined in the MUD file,
377 and any unapproved communication attempts will be blocked.

378 *1.2.2.2 Support for Updates*

379 To provide additional security, the reference architecture also supports periodic updates. All builds
380 include a server that is meant to represent an update server to which MUD will permit devices to
381 connect. Each IoT device on an operational network should be configured to periodically contact its
382 update server to download and apply security patches, ensuring that it is running the most up-to-date
383 and secure code available. To ensure that such updates are possible, the IoT device’s MUD file must
384 explicitly permit the IoT device to receive traffic from the update server. Although regular manufacturer
385 updates are crucial to IoT security, the builds described in this practice guide demonstrate only the
386 ability to receive faux updates from a notional update server.

387 *1.2.2.3 Support for Threat Signaling*

388 To provide additional protection for both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices, the reference
389 architecture also incorporates support for threat signaling. The router or switch can receive threat feeds
390 from a threat signaling server to use as a basis for restricting certain types of network traffic. For

391 example, both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices can be prevented from connecting to
392 internet domains that have been identified as potentially malicious.

393 *1.2.2.4 Build-Specific Features*

394 The reference architecture depicted in Figure 1-1 is intentionally general. Each build instantiates this
395 reference architecture in a unique way, depending on the equipment used and the capabilities
396 supported. The logical and physical architectures of each build are depicted and described in NIST SP
397 1800-15B: *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics*. While all four builds support MUD and
398 the ability to receive faux updates from a notional update server, only Build 2 currently supports threat
399 signaling. Only Build 3 currently supports onboarding MUD-capable devices using the Wi-Fi Alliance Wi-
400 Fi Easy Connect protocol. Build 1 and Build 2 include nonstandard device discovery technology to
401 discover, inventory, profile, and classify attached devices. Such classification can be used to validate that
402 the access being granted to each device is consistent with that device's manufacturer and model. In
403 Build 2, a device's manufacturer and model can be used as a basis for identifying and enforcing that
404 device's traffic profile.

405 Briefly, the four builds of the reference architecture that have been completed and demonstrated are as
406 follows:

- 407 ▪ Build 1 uses products from Cisco Systems, DigiCert, Forescout, and Molex. The Cisco MUD
408 manager supports MUD, and the Forescout virtual appliances and enterprise manager perform
409 non-MUD-related device discovery on the network. Molex PoE Gateway and Light Engine is used
410 as a MUD-capable IoT device. Certificates from DigiCert are also used.
- 411 ▪ Build 2 uses products from MasterPeace Solutions Ltd., Global Cyber Alliance (GCA),
412 ThreatSTOP, and DigiCert. The MasterPeace Solutions Yikes! router, cloud service, and mobile
413 application support MUD as well as perform device discovery on the network and apply
414 additional traffic rules to both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices based on device
415 manufacturer and model. The GCA threat agent, Quad9 DNS service, and ThreatSTOP threat
416 MUD file server support threat signaling. Certificates from DigiCert are also used.
- 417 ▪ Build 3 uses products from CableLabs and DigiCert. CableLabs Micronets (e.g., Micronets
418 Gateway, Micronets Manager, Micronets mobile phone application, and related service provider
419 cloud-based infrastructure) supports MUD and implements the Wi-Fi Alliance's Wi-Fi Easy
420 Connect protocol to securely onboard devices to the network. It also uses software-defined
421 networking to create separate trust zones (e.g., network segments) called *micronets* to which
422 devices are assigned according to their intended network function. Certificates from DigiCert are
423 also used.
- 424 ▪ Build 4 uses software developed at the NIST Advanced Networking Technologies laboratory. This
425 software supports MUD and is intended to serve as a working prototype of the MUD request for
426 comments (RFC) to demonstrate feasibility and scalability. Certificates from DigiCert are also
427 used.

428 The logical architectures and detailed descriptions of Builds 1, 2, 3, and 4 can be found in NIST SP 1800-
429 15B: *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics*.

430 1.2.3 Physical Architecture Overview

431 Figure 1-2 depicts the high-level physical architecture of the NCCoE laboratory environment. This
432 implementation currently supports four builds and has the flexibility to implement additional builds in
433 the future. As depicted, the NCCoE laboratory network is connected to the internet via the NIST data
434 center. Access to and from the NCCoE network is protected by a firewall. The NCCoE network includes a
435 shared virtual environment that houses an update server, a MUD file server, an unapproved server (i.e.,
436 a server that is not listed as a permissible communications source or destination in any MUD file), a
437 Message Queuing Telemetry Transport (MQTT) broker server, and a Forescout enterprise manager.
438 These components are hosted at the NCCoE and are used across builds where applicable. The Transport
439 Layer Security (TLS) certificate and Premium Certificate used by the MUD file server are provided by
440 DigiCert.

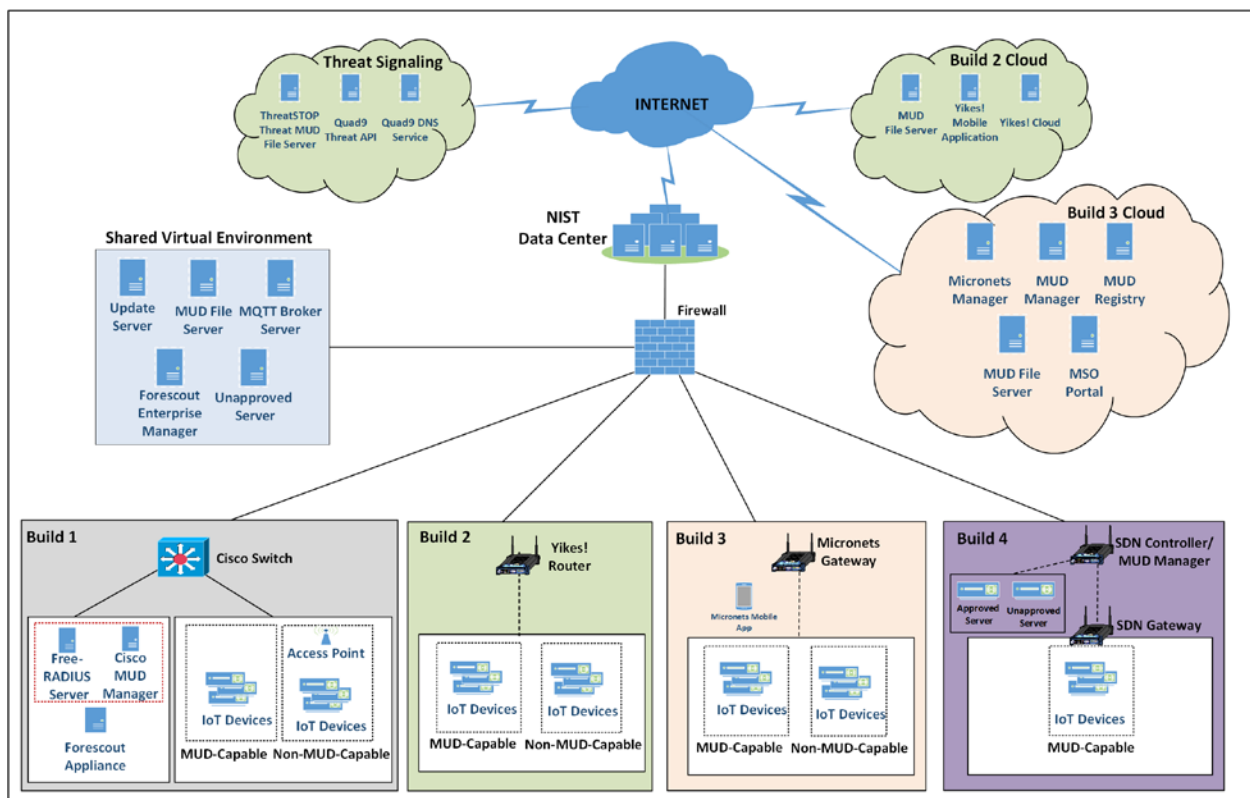
441 The following four builds, as depicted in the diagram, are supported within the physical architecture:

- 442 ▪ Build 1 network components consist of a Cisco Catalyst 3850-S switch, a Cisco MUD manager, a
443 FreeRADIUS server, and a virtualized Forescout appliance on the local network. Build 1 also
444 requires support from all components that are in the shared virtual environment, including the
445 Forescout enterprise manager.
- 446 ▪ Build 2 network components consist of a MasterPeace Solutions Ltd. Yikes! router on the local
447 network. Build 2 requires support from the MUD file server, Yikes! cloud, and a Yikes! mobile
448 application that are resident on the Build 2 cloud. The Yikes! router includes threat-signaling
449 capabilities (not depicted) that have been integrated with it. Build 2 also requires support from
450 threat-signaling cloud services that consist of the ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server, Quad9
451 threat application programming interface (API), and Quad9 DNS service. Build 2 uses only the
452 update server and unapproved server components that are in the shared virtual environment.
- 453 ▪ Build 3 network components consist of a CableLabs Micronets Gateway/wireless access point
454 (AP). The Gateway/wireless AP resides on the local network and operates in conjunction with
455 various service provider components and partner/service provider offerings that reside in the
456 Micronets virtual environment in the Build 3 cloud. The Micronets Gateway is controlled by a
457 Micronets Manager that resides in the Build 3 cloud and that coordinates a number of cloud-
458 based Micronets micro-services, some of which are depicted. Build 3 also includes a Micronets
459 mobile application that provides the user and device interfaces for device onboarding.
- 460 ▪ Build 4 network components consist of a software-defined networking (SDN)-capable
461 gateway/switch on the local network and an SDN controller/MUD manager and approved and
462 unapproved servers that are located remotely from the local network. Build 4 also uses the
463 MUD file server that is resident in the shared virtual environment.

464 IoT devices used in all four builds include both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable IoT devices. The
 465 MUD-capable IoT devices used, which vary across builds, include Raspberry Pi, ARTIK, u-blox, Intel UP
 466 Squared, BeagleBone Black, NXP i.MX 8M (devkit), and the Molex Light Engine controlled by PoE
 467 Gateway. Non-MUD-capable devices used, which also vary across builds, include a wireless access point,
 468 cameras, a printer, mobile phones, lighting devices, a connected assistant device, a baby monitor, and a
 469 digital video recorder. Each of the completed builds and the roles that their components play in their
 470 architectures are explained in more detail in NIST SP 1800-15B.

471 The remainder of this guide describes how to implement Builds 1, 2, 3, and 4.

472 **Figure 1-2 NCCoE Physical Architecture**



473 1.3 Typographic Conventions

474 The following table presents typographic conventions used in this volume.

| Typeface/Symbol | Meaning | Example |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| <i>Italics</i> | file names and path names; references to documents that are not hyperlinks; new terms; and placeholders | For language use and style guidance, see the <i>NCCoE Style Guide</i> . |
| Bold | names of menus, options, command buttons, and fields | Choose File > Edit . |
| Monospace | command-line input, onscreen computer output, sample code examples, and status codes | Mkdir |
| Monospace Bold | command-line user input contrasted with computer output | service sshd start |
| blue text | link to other parts of the document, a web URL, or an email address | All publications from NIST's NCCoE are available at https://www.nccoe.nist.gov . |

475 2 Build 1 Product Installation Guides

476 This section of the practice guide contains detailed instructions for installing and configuring all the
 477 products used to implement Build 1. For additional details on Build 1's logical and physical architectures,
 478 please refer to NIST SP 1800-15B.

479 2.1 Cisco MUD Manager

480 This section describes how to deploy Cisco's MUD manager version 1.0, which uses a MUD-based
 481 authorization system in the network, using Cisco Catalyst switches, FreeRADIUS, and Cisco MUD
 482 manager.

483 2.1.1 Cisco MUD Manager Overview

484 The Cisco MUD manager is an open-source implementation that works with IoT devices that emit their
 485 MUD URLs. In this implementation we tested two MUD URL emission methods: DHCP and LLDP. The
 486 MUD manager is supported by a FreeRADIUS server that receives MUD URLs from the switch. The MUD
 487 URLs are extracted by the DHCP server and are sent to the MUD manager via Remote Authentication
 488 Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) messages. The MUD manager is responsible for retrieving the MUD file

489 and corresponding signature file associated with the MUD URL. The MUD manager verifies the
490 legitimacy of the file and then translates the contents to an internet protocol (IP) ACL-based policy that
491 is installed on the switch.

492 The version of the Cisco MUD manager used in this project is a proof-of-concept implementation that is
493 intended to introduce advanced users and engineers to the MUD concept. It is not a fully automated
494 MUD manager implementation, and some protocol features are not present. At implementation, the
495 “model” construct was not yet implemented. In addition, if a DNS-based system changes its address, this
496 will not be noticed. Also, IPv6 access has not been fully supported.

497 2.1.2 Cisco MUD Manager Configurations

498 The following subsections document the software, hardware, and network configurations for the Cisco
499 MUD manager.

500 2.1.2.1 Hardware Configuration

501 Cisco requires installing the MUD manager and FreeRADIUS on a single server with at least 2 gigabytes
502 of random access memory. This server must integrate with at least one switch or router on the network.
503 For this build we used a Catalyst 3850-S switch.

504 2.1.2.2 Network Configuration

505 The MUD manager and FreeRADIUS server instances were installed and configured on a dedicated
506 machine leveraged for hosting virtual machines in the Build 1 lab environment. This machine was then
507 connected to virtual local area network (VLAN) 2 on the Catalyst 3850-S and assigned a static IP address.

508 2.1.2.3 Software Configuration

509 For this build, the Cisco MUD manager was installed on an Ubuntu 18.04.01 64-bit server. However,
510 there are many approaches for implementation. Alternatively, the MUD manager can be built via docker
511 containers provided by Cisco.

512 The Cisco MUD manager can operate on Linux operating systems, such as

- 513 ▪ Ubuntu 18.04.01
- 514 ▪ Amazon Linux

515 The Cisco MUD manager requires the following installations and components:

- 516 ▪ OpenSSL
- 517 ▪ cJSON
- 518 ▪ MongoDB
- 519 ▪ Mongo C driver

- 520 ▪ Libcurl
- 521 ▪ FreeRADIUS server

522 At a high level, the following software configurations and integrations are required:

- 523 ▪ The Cisco MUD manager requires integration with a switch (such as a Catalyst 3850-S) that
524 connects to an authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) server that communicates
525 by using the RADIUS protocol (i.e., a RADIUS server).
- 526 ▪ The RADIUS server must be configured to identify a MUD URL received in an accounting request
527 message from a device it has authenticated.
- 528 ▪ The MUD manager must be configured to process a MUD URL received from a RADIUS server
529 and return access control policy to the RADIUS server, which is then forwarded to the switch.

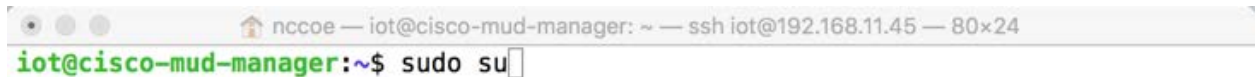
530 2.1.3 Setup

531 2.1.3.1 Preinstallation

532 Cisco's DevNet GitHub page provides documentation that we followed to complete this section:
533 <https://github.com/CiscoDevNet/MUD-Manager/tree/3.0.1#dependancies>

- 534 1. Open a terminal window, and enter the following command to log in as root:

535 `sudo su`



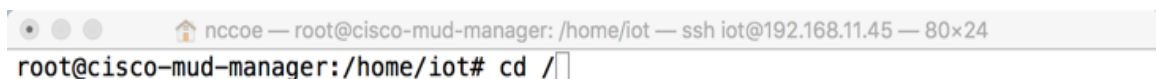
```

nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~ — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:~$ sudo su

```

- 536
- 537 2. Change to the root directory:

538 `cd /`



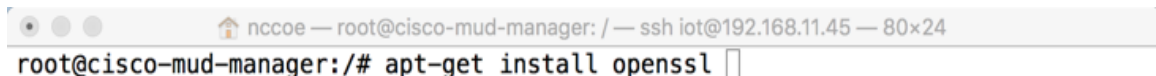
```

nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: /home/iot — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/home/iot# cd /

```

- 539 3. To install OpenSSL from the terminal, enter the following command:

540 `apt-get install openssl`



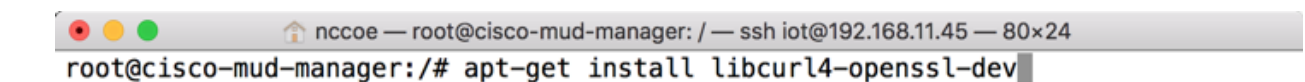
```

nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: / — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/# apt-get install openssl

```

- 541 a. If unable to link to OpenSSL, install the following by entering this command:

542 `apt-get install -y libssl-dev`



```

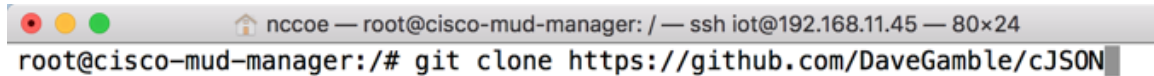
nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: / — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/# apt-get install libcurl4-openssl-dev

```

543

- 544 4. To install cJSON, download it from GitHub by entering the following command:

545 `git clone https://github.com/DaveGamble/cJSON`



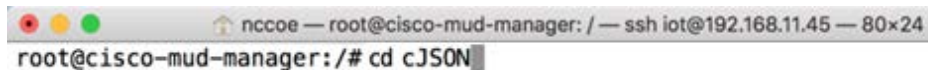
```

nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: / — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/# git clone https://github.com/DaveGamble/cJSON

```

- 546 a. Change directories to the cJSON folder by entering the following command:

547 `cd cJSON`



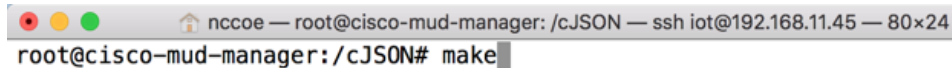
```

nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: / — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/# cd cJSON

```

- 548 b. Build cJSON by entering the following commands:

549 `make`

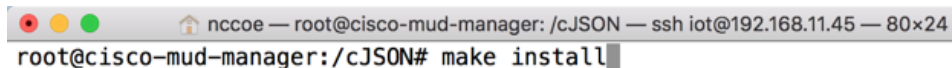


```

nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: /cJSON — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/cJSON# make

```

550 `make install`



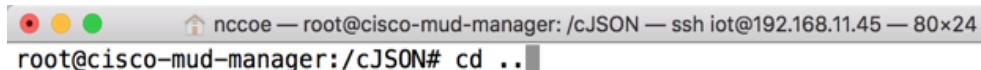
```

nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: /cJSON — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/cJSON# make install

```

- 551 5. Change directories back a folder by entering the following command:

552 `cd ..`



```

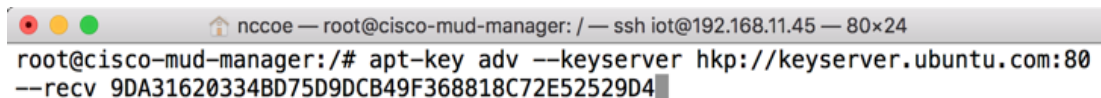
nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: /cJSON — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/cJSON# cd ..

```

- 553 6. To install MongoDB, enter the following commands:

- 554 a. Import the public key:

555 `apt-key adv --keyserver hkp://keyserver.ubuntu.com:80 --recv`
556 `9DA31620334BD75D9DCB49F368818C72E52529D4`



```

nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: / — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/# apt-key adv --keyserver hkp://keyserver.ubuntu.com:80
--recv 9DA31620334BD75D9DCB49F368818C72E52529D4

```

- 557 b. Create a list file for MongoDB:

558 `echo "deb [arch=amd64] https://repo.mongodb.org/apt/ubuntu trusty/mongodb-`
559 `org/4.0 multiverse" | sudo tee /etc/apt/sources.list.d/mongodb-org-4.0.list`

```
nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: / — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/# echo "deb [ arch=amd64 ] https://repo.mongodb.org/apt/ubuntu trusty/mongodb-org/4.0 multiverse" | sudo tee /etc/apt/sources.list.d/mongodb-org-4.0.list
```

560 c. Reload the local package database:

561 apt-get update

```
nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: / — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/# apt-get update
```

562 d. Install the MongoDB packages:

563 apt-get install -y mongodb

```
nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: / — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/# apt-get install -y mongodb
```

564 7. To install the Mongo C driver, enter the following command:

565 wget https://github.com/mongodb/mongo-c-driver/releases/download/1.7.0/mongo-c-
566 driver-1.7.0.tar.gz

```
nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: / — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/# wget https://github.com/mongodb/mongo-c-driver/releases/download/1.7.0/mongo-c-driver-1.7.0.tar.gz
```

567 a. Untar the file by entering the following command:

568 tar -xzf mongo-c-driver-1.7.0.tar.gz

```
nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: / — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/# tar -xzf mongo-c-driver-1.7.0.tar.gz
```

569 b. Change into the mongo-c-driver-1.7.0 directory by entering the following command:

570 cd mongo-c-driver-1.7.0/

```
nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: / — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/# cd mongo-c-driver-1.7.0
```

571 c. Build the Mongo C driver by entering the following commands:

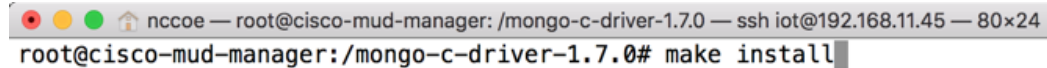
572 ./configure --disable-automatic-init-and-cleanup --with-libbson=bundled

```
nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: /mongo-c-driver-1.7.0 — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/mongo-c-driver-1.7.0# configure --disable-automatic-init-and-cleanup --with-libbson=bundled
```

573 make

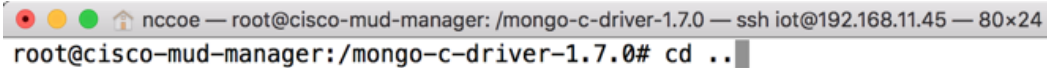
```
nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: /mongo-c-driver-1.7.0 — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager:/mongo-c-driver-1.7.0# make
```

574 `make install`



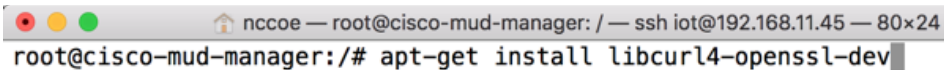
575 8. Change directories back a folder by entering the following command:

576 `cd ..`



577 9. To install libcurl, enter the following command:

578 `sudo apt-get install libcurl4-openssl-dev`



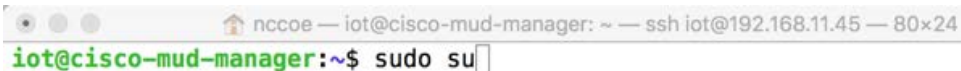
579 *2.1.3.2 MUD Manager Installation*

580 A portion of the steps in this section are documented on Cisco's DevNet GitHub page:

581 <https://github.com/CiscoDevNet/MUD-Manager/tree/3.0.1#building-the-mud-manager>

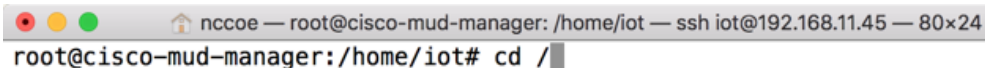
582 1. Open a terminal window, and enter the following command to log in as root:

583 `sudo su`



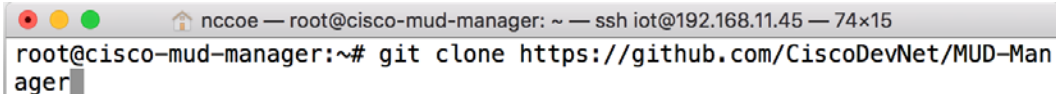
584 2. Change to the root directory by entering the following command:

585 `cd /`



586 3. To install the MUD manager, download it from Cisco's GitHub by entering the following
587 command:

588 `git clone https://github.com/CiscoDevNet/MUD-Manager.git`



589 4. Change into the MUD manager directory:

590 `cd MUD-Manager`

```
root@cisco-mud-manager: /# cd MUD-Manager
```

591 5. Build the MUD manager by entering the following commands:

592 `./configure`

```
root@cisco-mud-manager: /MUD-Manager# ./configure
```

Note: If a “pkg-config error” is thrown, run the command below to install the missing package:

`apt-get install pkg-config`

```
root@cisco-mud-manager: /MUD-Manager# apt-get install pkg-config
```

593 `make`

```
root@cisco-mud-manager: /MUD-Manager# make
```

Note: If an “ac.local error” is thrown, run the command below to install the missing package:

`apt-get install automake`

```
root@cisco-mud-manager: /MUD-Manager# apt-get install automake
```

594 `make install`

```
root@cisco-mud-manager: /MUD-Manager# make install
```

595 *2.1.3.3 MUD Manager Configuration*

596 This section describes configuring the MUD manager to communicate with the NCCoE MUD file server
 597 and defining the attributes used for translating the fetched MUD files. Details about the configuration
 598 file and additional fields that can be set within this file can be accessed here:

599 <https://github.com/CiscoDevNet/MUD-Manager#editing-the-configuration-file>.

600 1. In the terminal, change to the MUD manager directory:

601 `cd /MUD-Manager`

```

nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~ — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:~$ cd /MUD-Manager

```

602 2. Copy the contents of the sample *mud_manager_conf.json* file to a different file:

```

603 sudo cp examples/mud_manager_conf.json mud_manager_conf_nccoe.json
604

```

```

nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: /MUD-Manager — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:/MUD-Manager$ sudo cp examples/mud_manager_conf.json mud_m
anager_conf_nccoe.json

```

605 3. Modify the contents of the new MUD manager configuration file:

```

607 sudo vim mud_manager_conf_nccoe.json
608

```

```

nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: /MUD-Manager — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:/MUD-Manager$ sudo vim mud_manager_conf_nccoe.json

```

```

609 {
610     "MUD_Manager_Version" : 3,
611     "MUDManagerAPIProtocol" : "http",
612     "ACL_Prefix" : "ACS:",
613     "ACL_Type" : "dACL-ingress-only",
614     "COA_Password" : "cisco",
615     "VLANs" : [
616         {
617             "VLAN_ID" : 3,
618             "v4addrmask" : "192.168.13.0 0.0.0.255"
619         },
620         {
621             "VLAN_ID" : 4,
622             "v4addrmask" : "192.168.14.0 0.0.0.255"
623         },
624         {
625             "VLAN_ID" : 5,
626             "v4addrmask" : "192.168.15.0 0.0.0.255"
627         }
628     ],
629     "Manufacturers" : [
630         {
631             "authority" : "mudfileserver",
632             "cert" : "/home/mudtester/digicertca-chain.crt",
633             "web_cert" : "/home/mudtester/digicertchain.pem",
634             "my_controller_v4" : "192.168.10.125",
635             "my_controller_v6" : "2610:20:60CE:630:B000::7",
636             "local_networks_v4" : "192.168.10.0 0.0.0.255",
637             "local_networks_v6" : "2610:20:60CE:630:B000::",
638             "vlan_nw_v4" : "192.168.13.0 0.0.0.255",
639             "vlan" : 3
640         },
641         {
642             "authority" : "www.gmail.com",
643             "cert" : "/home/mudtester/digicertca-chain.crt",
644             "web_cert" : "/home/mudtester/digicertchain.pem",
645             "vlan_nw_v4" : "192.168.14.0 0.0.0.255",
646             "vlan" : 4
647         }
648     ]
649 }

```

```

644     }
645 ],
646 "DNSMapping" : {
647     "www.osmud.org" : "198.71.233.87",
648     "www.mqttbroker.com" : "192.168.4.6",
649     "us.dlink.com" : "54.187.217.118",
650     "www.nossl.net" : "40.68.201.127",
651     "www.trytechy.com" : "99.84.104.21"
652 },
653
654 "DNSMapping_v6" : {
655     "www.mqttbroker.com" : "2610:20:60CE:630:B000::6",
656     "www.update-server.com" : "2610:20:60CE:630:B000::7",
657     "www.dominiontea.com" : "2a03:2880:f10c:83:face:b00c:0:25de"
658 },
659 "ControllerMapping" : {
660     "https://www.google.com" : "192.168.10.104",
661     "http://lightcontroller.example2.com" : "192.168.4.77",
662     "http://lightcontroller.example.com" : "192.168.4.78"
663 },
664 "ControllerMapping_v6" : {
665     "https://www.google.com" : "ffff:2343:4444::",
666     "http://lightcontroller.example2.com" : "ffff:2343:4444::",
667     "http://lightcontroller.example.com" : "ffff:2343:4444::"
668 },
669 },
670 "DefaultACL" : ["permit tcp any eq 22 any", "permit udp any eq 68 any eq
671 67", "permit udp any any eq 53", "deny ip any any"],
672 "DefaultACL_v6" : ["permit udp any any eq 53", "deny ipv6 any any"]
673 }
674

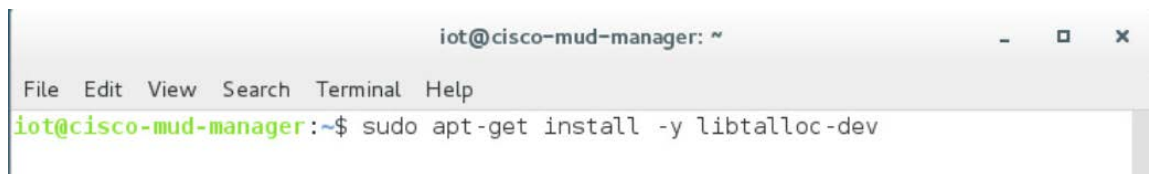
```

675 Details about the contents of the configuration file can be found at the link provided at the start of this
676 section.

677 *2.1.3.4 FreeRADIUS Installation*

678 1. Install the dependencies for FreeRADIUS:

679 a. `sudo apt-get install -y libtalloc-dev`



The screenshot shows a terminal window titled 'iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~'. The terminal has a menu bar with 'File', 'Edit', 'View', 'Search', 'Terminal', and 'Help'. The prompt is 'iot@cisco-mud-manager:~\$' and the command 'sudo apt-get install -y libtalloc-dev' has been entered and is highlighted in green.

680

681 b. `sudo apt-get install -y libjson-c-dev`

682

```
iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
iot@cisco-mud-manager:~$ sudo apt-get install -y libjson-c-dev
```

683

c. `sudo apt-get install -y libcurl4-gnutls-dev`

684

```
iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
iot@cisco-mud-manager:~$ sudo apt-get install -y libcurl4-gnutls-dev
```

685

d. `sudo apt-get install -y libperl-dev`

686

```
iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
iot@cisco-mud-manager:~$ sudo apt-get install -y libperl-dev
```

687

e. `sudo apt-get install -y libkqueue-dev`

688

```
iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
iot@cisco-mud-manager:~$ sudo apt-get install -y libkqueue-dev
```

689

f. `sudo apt-get install -y libssl-dev`

690

```
iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
iot@cisco-mud-manager:~$ sudo apt-get install -y libssl-dev
```

691 2. Download the source by entering the following command (Note: Version 3.0.19 and later are
692 recommended):

693

```
wget ftp://ftp.freeradius.org/pub/freeradius/freeradius-server-3.0.19.tar.gz
```

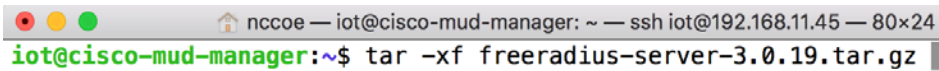
694

```
nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~ — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:~$ wget ftp://ftp.freeradius.org/pub/freeradius/freeradius-server-3.0.19.tar.gz
```

695

3. Untar the downloaded file by entering the following command:

696 `tar -xf freeradius-server-3.0.19.tar.gz`



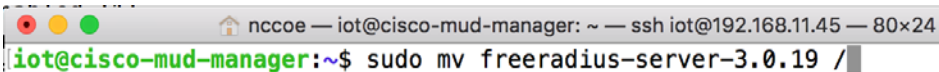
```

nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~ — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:~$ tar -xf freeradius-server-3.0.19.tar.gz

```

697
698 4. Move the FreeRADIUS directory to the root directory:

699 `sudo mv freeradius-server-3.0.19/ /`



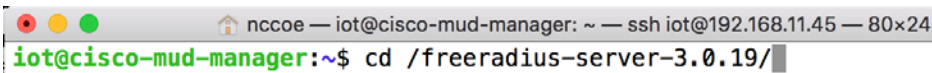
```

nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~ — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:~$ sudo mv freeradius-server-3.0.19 /

```

700
701 5. Change to the FreeRADIUS directory:

702 `cd /freeradius-server-3.0.19/`



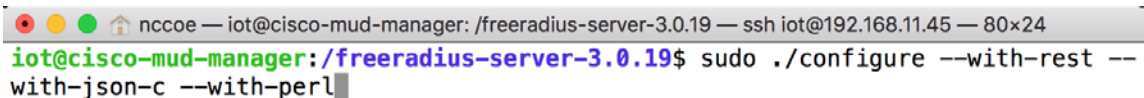
```

nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~ — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:~$ cd /freeradius-server-3.0.19/

```

703
704 6. Make and install the source by entering the following:

705 a. `sudo ./configure --with-rest --with-json-c --with-perl`



```

nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: /freeradius-server-3.0.19 — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:/freeradius-server-3.0.19$ sudo ./configure --with-rest --with-json-c --with-perl

```

706
707 b. `sudo make`



```

nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: /freeradius-server-3.0.19 — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:/freeradius-server-3.0.19$ sudo make

```

708
709 c. `sudo make install`



```

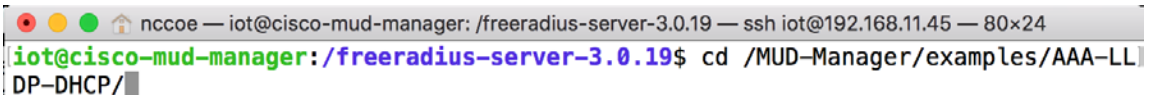
nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: /freeradius-server-3.0.19 — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:/freeradius-server-3.0.19$ sudo make install

```

710 *2.1.3.5 FreeRADIUS Configuration*

711 1. Change to the FreeRADIUS subdirectory in the MUD manager directory:

712 `cd /MUD-Manager/examples/AAA-LLDP-DHCP/`



```

nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: /freeradius-server-3.0.19 — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:/freeradius-server-3.0.19$ cd /MUD-Manager/examples/AAA-LLDP-DHCP/

```

713
714 2. Run the setup script:

715 `sudo ./FR-setup.sh`

716

```
iot@cisco-mud-manager: /MUD-Manager/examples/AAA-LLDP-DHCP
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
iot@cisco-mud-manager: /MUD-Manager/examples/AAA-LLDP-DHCP$ sudo ./FR-setup.sh
```

- 717 3. Enter the following command to log in as root:

718 `sudo su`

```
nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: /MUD-Manager/examples/AAA-LLDP-DHCP — ssh iot@192.168.11.45...
iot@cisco-mud-manager: /MUD-Manager/examples/AAA-LLDP-DHCP$ sudo su
```

- 719 4. Change to the RADIUS directory:

720 `cd /usr/local/etc/raddb/`

```
nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: /MUD-Manager/examples/AAA-LLDP-DHCP — ssh iot@192.168.11.45...
root@cisco-mud-manager: /MUD-Manager/examples/AAA-LLDP-DHCP# cd /usr/local/etc/raddb/
```

- 721 5. Open the *clients.conf* file:

722 `vim clients.conf`

```
nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: /usr/local/etc/raddb — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
root@cisco-mud-manager: /usr/local/etc/raddb# vim clients.conf
```

- 723 6. Add the network access server (NAS) as an authorized client in the configuration file on the
 724 server by adding an entry for the NAS in the *client.conf* file that is opened (Note: Replace the IP
 725 address below with the IP address of the NAS, and insert the “secret” configured on the NAS to
 726 talk to the RADIUS servers):

```
727 client 192.168.10.2 {
728     ipaddr = 192.168.10.2
729     secret = cisco
730 }
731
```

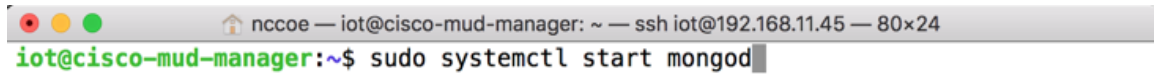
```
nccoe — root@cisco-mud-manager: /usr/local/etc/raddb — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
client 192.168.10.2 {
    ipaddr      = 192.168.10.2
    secret      = cisco
}
```

732

- 733 7. Save and close the file.

734 *2.1.3.6 Start MUD Manager and FreeRADIUS Server*

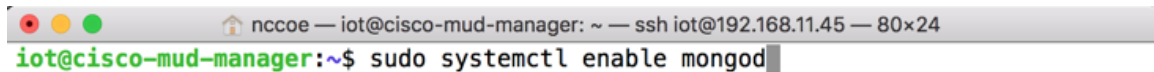
- 735 1. Start and enable the database by executing the following commands:

736 `sudo systemctl start mongod`


```

nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~ — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:~$ sudo systemctl start mongod

```

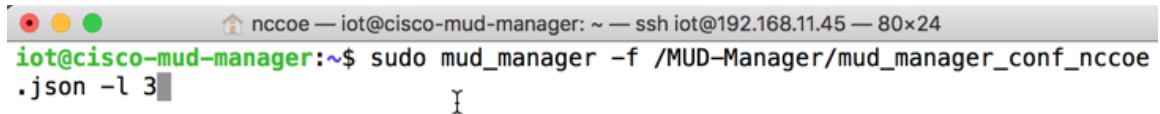
737 `sudo systemctl enable mongod`


```

nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~ — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:~$ sudo systemctl enable mongod

```

- 738 2. Start the MUD manager in the foreground with logging enabled by entering the following
-
- 739 command:

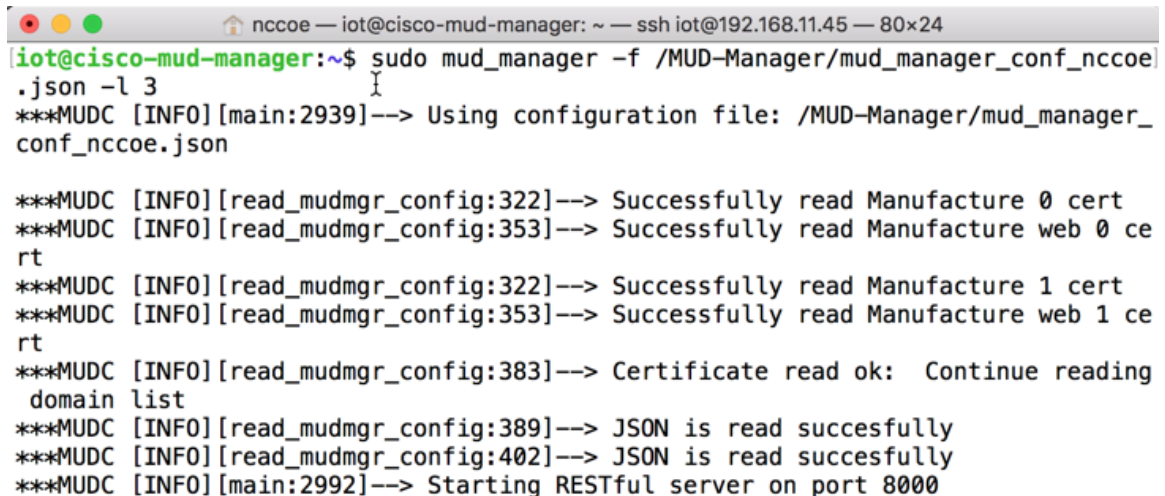
740 `sudo mud_manager -f /MUD-Manager/mud_manager_conf_nccoe.json -l 3`


```

nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~ — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:~$ sudo mud_manager -f /MUD-Manager/mud_manager_conf_nccoe
.json -l 3

```

741 The following output should appear if the service started successfully:



```

nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~ — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24
iot@cisco-mud-manager:~$ sudo mud_manager -f /MUD-Manager/mud_manager_conf_nccoe
.json -l 3
***MUDC [INFO][main:2939]--> Using configuration file: /MUD-Manager/mud_manager_
conf_nccoe.json

***MUDC [INFO][read_mudmgr_config:322]--> Successfully read Manufacture 0 cert
***MUDC [INFO][read_mudmgr_config:353]--> Successfully read Manufacture web 0 ce
rt
***MUDC [INFO][read_mudmgr_config:322]--> Successfully read Manufacture 1 cert
***MUDC [INFO][read_mudmgr_config:353]--> Successfully read Manufacture web 1 ce
rt
***MUDC [INFO][read_mudmgr_config:383]--> Certificate read ok: Continue reading
domain list
***MUDC [INFO][read_mudmgr_config:389]--> JSON is read succesfully
***MUDC [INFO][read_mudmgr_config:402]--> JSON is read succesfully
***MUDC [INFO][main:2992]--> Starting RESTful server on port 8000

```

742

- 743 3. Start the FreeRADIUS service in the foreground with logging enabled by entering the following
-
- 744 command:

745 `sudo radiusd -Xxx`

A terminal window screenshot with a title bar that reads "nccoe — iot@cisco-mud-manager: ~ — ssh iot@192.168.11.45 — 80x24". The terminal content shows the prompt "iot@cisco-mud-manager:~\$" followed by the command "sudo radiusd -Xxx" with a cursor at the end.

746 At this point all the processes required to support MUD are running on the server side, and the next step
747 is to configure the Cisco Catalyst switch. Once the switch configuration detailed in the [Cisco Switch–
748 Catalyst 3850-S](#) setup section is completed, any DHCP activity on the network should appear in the
749 output of the FreeRADIUS and MUD manager logs.

750 2.2 MUD File Server

751 2.2.1 MUD File Server Overview

752 For this build, the NCCoE built a MUD file server hosted within the lab infrastructure. This file server
753 signs and stores the MUD files along with their corresponding signature files for the MUD-capable IoT
754 devices used in the build. The MUD file server is also responsible for serving the MUD file and the
755 corresponding signature file upon request from the MUD manager.

756 2.2.2 Configuration Overview

757 The following subsections document the software and network configurations for the MUD file server.

758 2.2.2.1 Network Configuration

759 This server was hosted in the NCCoE’s virtual environment, functioning as a cloud service. Its IP address
760 was statically assigned.

761 2.2.2.2 Software Configuration

762 For this build, the server ran on the CentOS 7 operating system. The MUD files and signatures were
763 hosted by an Apache web server and configured to use secure sockets layer/Transport Layer Security
764 (SSL/TLS) encryption.

765 2.2.2.3 Hardware Configuration

766 The MUD file server was hosted in the NCCoE’s virtual environment, functioning as a cloud service.

767 2.2.3 Setup

768 The following subsections describe the process for configuring the MUD file server.

769 2.2.3.1 Apache Web Server

770 The Apache web server was set up by using the official Apache documentation at
771 <https://httpd.apache.org/docs/current/install.html>. After that, SSL/TLS encryption was set up by using

772 the digital certificate and key obtained from DigiCert. This was set up by using the official Apache
773 documentation, found at https://httpd.apache.org/docs/current/ssl/ssl_howto.html.

774 *2.2.3.2 MUD File Creation and Signing*

775 This section details creating and signing a MUD file on the MUD file server. The MUD specification does
776 not mandate that this signing process be performed on the MUD file server itself.

777 *2.2.3.2.1 MUD File Creation*

778 An online tool called MUD Maker was used to build MUD files. Once the permitted communications
779 have been defined for the IoT device, proceed to www.mudmaker.org to leverage the online tool. There
780 is also a list of sample MUD files on the site, which can be used as a reference. Upon navigating to
781 www.mudmaker.org, complete the following steps to create a MUD file:

- 782 1. Specify the host that will be serving the MUD file and the model name of the device in the ap-
783 propriate input fields, which are outlined in red in the screenshot below (Note: This will result in
784 the MUD URL for this device):

785 Sample input: mudfileserver, testmudfile

Welcome to MUD File Maker!

This page will help you create a Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD) file for your web site. MUD files can be used by the page that you have designed your product to have. For more information, see [draft-ietf-opsawg-mud](#).

Some resources you might find interesting (apart from this page):


- [The MUD specification](#)
- [The Cisco POC MUD Manager](#)
- [The OSmud.org MUD Manager](#)

Some Samples

| |
|--|
| A device that just needs to talk to a single cloud service |
| A device that just needs to talk to its local controllers |
| A device that just needs to talk to devices from the same manufacturer |

If you use the samples, you will need to modify some of the fields, and of course sign them.

Make Your Own!

Please enter host and model the intended MUD-URL for this device: 

/ (model name here->)

Manufacturer Name

Please provide a URL to documentation about this device:

Please enter a short description for this device:


786

787

788

2. Specify the Manufacturer Name of the device in the appropriate input field, which is outlined in red in the screenshot below:

Make Your Own!

Please enter host and model the intended MUD-URL for this device: 

https:// / (model name here->)

Manufacturer Name


Please provide a URL to documentation about this device:

Please enter a short description for this device:

×


How will this device communicate on the network?

Internet communication

Access to cloud services and other specific Internet hosts. 

- 790 3. Include a URL to provide documentation about this device in the appropriate input field, which
791 is outlined in red in the screenshot below:

Make Your Own!

Please enter host and model the intended MUD-URL for this device: 

https:// / (model name here->)


Manufacturer Name

Please provide a URL to documentation about this device:

Please enter a short description for this device:

How will this device communicate on the network?

Internet communication

Access to cloud services and other specific Internet hosts. 

792

- 793 4. Include a short description of the device in the appropriate input field, which is outlined in red in
794 the screenshot below:

Make Your Own!

Please enter host and model the intended MUD-URL for this device: ?

https:// / (model name here->)

Manufacturer Name

Please provide a URL to documentation about this device:

Please enter a short description for this device:

How will this device communicate on the network?

Internet communication

Access to cloud services and other specific Internet hosts. ?


- 795
- 796 5. Check the boxes for the types of network communication that are allowed for the device:

How will this device communicate on the network?

| | Allow? |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| Internet communication | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Access to cloud services and other specific Internet hosts. ? | |
| Access to controllers specific to this device (no need to name a class). ? | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Controller access | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Access to classes of devices that are known to be controllers ? | |
| Local communication | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Access to/from any local host for specific services (like COAP or HTTP) ? | |
| Specific types of devices | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Access to classes of devices that are identified by their MUD URL ? | |
| Access to devices to/from the same manufacturer ? | <input type="checkbox"/> |

797

- 798 6. Specify the internet protocol version that the device leverages:

Access to devices to/from the same manufacturer 

This device speaks **IPv4** ▼

Create rules below

Internet Hosts

Protocol **Any** ▼

- 799 7. Specify values for the fields (Internet Hosts, Protocol, Local Port, Remote Port, and Initiated by)
800 that describe the communications that will be permitted for the device:

This device speaks **IPv4** ▼

Create rules below

Internet Hosts

Protocol **TCP** ▼

Local Port Remote Port Initiated by **Thing** ▼

801 8. Click **Submit** to generate the MUD file:

This device speaks

Create rules below

Internet Hosts

Protocol +

Local Port Remote Port Initiated by

802 9. Once completed, the page will redirect to the following page that outputs the MUD file on the
803 screen. Click **Download** to download the MUD file, which is a .JSON file:

Your MUD file is ready!

Congratulations! You've just created a MUD file. Simply Cut and paste between the lines and stick into a file. Your next steps are to sign the file and place it in the location that its c

- Get a certificate with which to sign documents/email.
- Use OpenSSL as follows:
openssl cms -sign -signer YourCertificate.pem -inkey YourKey.pem -in YourMUDfile.json -binary -outform DER -certfile intermediate-certs.pem -out YourSignature.p7s
- Place the signature file and the MUD file on your web server (it should match the MUD-URL)

Would you like to download this file?

```
{  
  "ietf-mud:mud": {  
    "mud-version": 1,  
    "mud-url": "https://mudfileserver/testmudfile",  
    "last-update": "2019-02-27T20:51:19+00:00",  
    "cache-validity": 48,  
    "is-supported": true,  
    "systeminfo": "Test MUD file",  
    "mfc-name": "NCCoE".  
  }  
}
```

804
805 10. Click **Save** to store a copy of the MUD file:

Do you want to open or save **mudfile.json** (2.13 KB) from **mudmaker.org**?

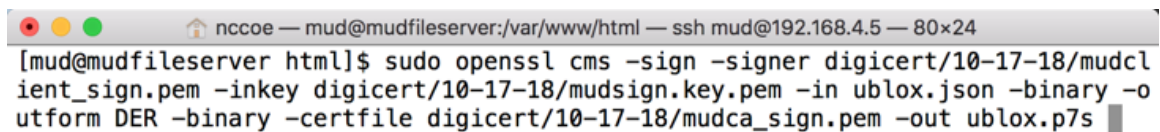
806

807 2.2.3.2.2 MUD File Signature Creation and Verification

808 In this build, OpenSSL is used to sign and verify MUD files. This example uses the MUD file created in the
 809 previous section, which is named *ublox.json*; the Signing Certificate; the Private Key for the Signing
 810 Certificate; the Intermediate Certificate for the Signing Certificate; and the Certificate of the Trusted
 811 Root Certificate Authority (CA) for the Signing Certificate.

812 1. Sign the MUD file by using the following command:

```
813 sudo openssl cms -sign -signer <Signing Certificate> -inkey <Private Key for
814 Signing Certificate> -in <Name of MUD File> -binary -outform DER -binary -
815 certfile <Intermediate Certificate for Signing Certificate> -out <Name of MUD
816 File without the .json file extension>.p7s
```



A terminal window screenshot showing the command: `[mud@mudfileservers html]$ sudo openssl cms -sign -signer digicert/10-17-18/mudclient_sign.pem -inkey digicert/10-17-18/mudsign.key.pem -in ublox.json -binary -outform DER -binary -certfile digicert/10-17-18/mudca_sign.pem -out ublox.p7s`

817 This will create a signature file for the MUD file that has the same name as the MUD file but
 818 ends with the *.p7s* file extension, i.e., in our case *ublox.p7s*.

819 2. Manually verify the MUD file signature by using the following command:

```
820 sudo openssl cms -verify -in <Name of MUD File>.p7s -inform DER -content <Name
821 of MUD File>.json -CAfile <Certificate of Trusted Root Certificate Authority
822 for Signing Certificate>
```



A terminal window screenshot showing the command: `[mud@mudfileservers html]$ sudo openssl cms -verify -in ublox.p7s -inform DER -content ublox.json -CAfile digicert/10-17-18/mudca_sign.pem`

823 If a valid file signature was created successfully, a corresponding message should appear. Both the MUD
 824 file and MUD file signature should be placed on the MUD file server in the Apache server directory.

825 2.3 Cisco Switch–Catalyst 3850-S

826 2.3.1 Cisco 3850-S Catalyst Switch Overview

827 The switch used in this build is an enterprise-class, layer 3 switch. It is a Cisco Catalyst 3850-S that had
 828 been modified to support MUD functionality as a proof-of-concept implementation. In addition to
 829 providing DHCP services, the switch acts as a broker for connected IoT devices for authentication,
 830 authorization, and accounting through a FreeRADIUS server. The Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) is
 831 enabled on ports that MUD-capable devices are plugged into to help facilitate recognition of connected
 832 IoT device features, capabilities, and neighbor relationships at layer 2. Additionally, an access session
 833 policy is configured on the switch to enable port control for multihost authentication and port
 834 monitoring. The combined effect of these switch configurations is a dynamic access list, which has been

835 generated by the MUD manager, being active on the switch to permit or deny access to and from MUD-
836 capable IoT devices.

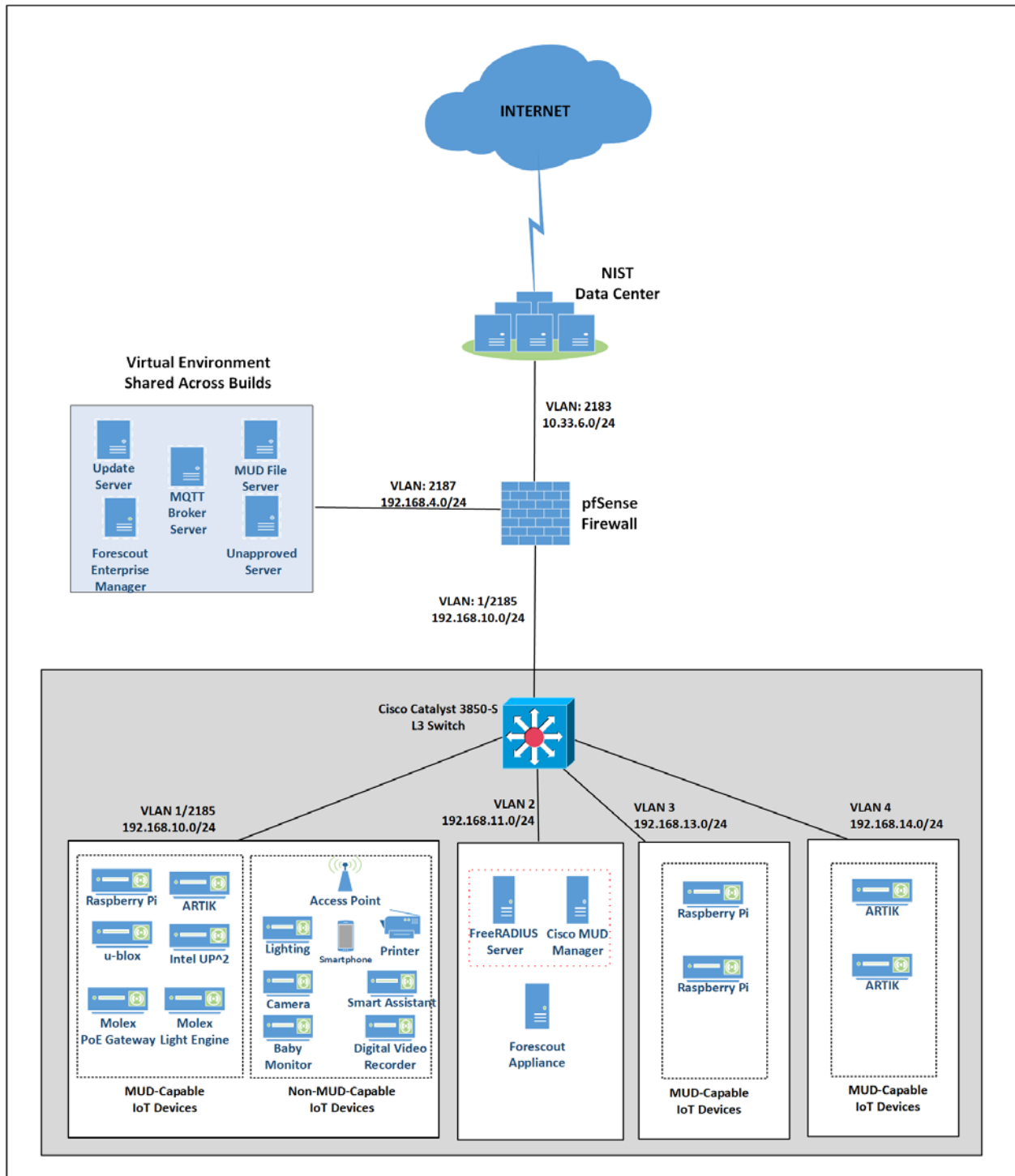
837 2.3.2 Configuration Overview

838 The following subsections document the network, software, and hardware configurations for the Cisco
839 Catalyst 3850-S switch.

840 2.3.2.1 Network Configuration

841 This section describes how to configure the required Cisco Catalyst 3850-S switch to support the build. A
842 special image for the Catalyst 3850-S was provided by Cisco to support MUD-specific functionality. In our
843 build, the switch is integrated with a DHCP server and a FreeRADIUS server, which together support
844 delivery of the MUD URL to the MUD manager via either DHCP or LLDP. The MUD manager is also able
845 to generate and send a dynamic access list to the switch, via the RADIUS server, to permit or deny access
846 to and from the IoT devices. In addition to hosting directly connected IoT devices on VLANs 1, 3, and 4,
847 the switch hosts both the MUD manager and the FreeRADIUS servers on VLAN 2. As illustrated in Figure
848 2-1, each locally configured VLAN is protected by a firewall that connects the lab environment to the
849 NIST data center, which provides internet access for all connected devices.

850 Figure 2-1 Physical Architecture—Build 1



851 *2.3.2.2 Software Configuration*

852 The prototype, MUD-capable Cisco 3850-S used in this build is running internetwork operating system
853 (IOS) version 16.09.02.

854 *2.3.2.3 Hardware Configuration*

855 The Catalyst 3850-S switch configured in the lab consists of 24 one-gigabit Ethernet ports with two
856 optional 10-gigabit Ethernet uplink ports. A customized version of Cat-OS is installed on the switch. The
857 versions of the OS are as follows:

- 858 ▪ Cat3k_caa-guestshell.16
- 859 ▪ Cat3k_caa-rpbase.16.06
- 860 ▪ Cat3k_caa-rpcore.16.06
- 861 ▪ Cat3k_caa-srdriver.16.06.0
- 862 ▪ Cat3k_caa-webui.16.06.0

863 **2.3.3 Setup**

864 Table 2-1 lists the Cisco 3850-S switch running configuration used for the lab environment. In addition to
865 the IOS version and a few generic configuration items, configuration items specifically relating to
866 integration with the MUD manager and IoT devices are highlighted in bold fonts; these include DHCP,
867 LLDP, AAA, RADIUS, and policies regarding access session. Table 2-1 also provides a description of each
868 configuration item for ease of understanding.

869 **Table 2-1 Cisco 3850-S Switch Running Configuration**

| Configuration Item | Description |
|--|--|
| version 16.9
no service pad
service timestamps debug datetime msec
service timestamps log datetime msec
service call-home
no platform punt-keepalive disable-kernel-core
!
hostname Build1
! | general overview of configuration information needed to configure AAA to use RADIUS and configure the RADIUS server itself. Note that the FreeRADIUS and AAA passwords must match. |
| aaa new-model
! | enables AAA |
| aaa authentication dot1x default group radius | creates an 802.1X AAA authentication method list |

| Configuration Item | Description |
|--|---|
| aaa authorization network default group radius | configures network authorization via RADIUS, including network-related services such as VLAN assignment |
| aaa accounting identity default start-stop group radius | enables accounting method list for session-aware networking subscriber services |
| aaa accounting network default start-stop group radius
! | enables accounting for all network-related service requests |
| aaa server radius dynamic-author
client 192.168.11.45 server-key cisco
server-key cisco
!
aaa session-id common | enables dynamic authorization local server configuration mode and specifies a RADIUS client/key from which a device accepts change of authorization (CoA) and disconnect requests |
| radius server AAA
address ipv4 192.168.11.45 auth-port 1812 | enables AAA server from the list of multiple AAA servers configured |
| acct-port 1813
key cisco | uses the IP address and ports on which the FreeRADIUS server is listening |
| ip routing
! | |
| ip dhcp excluded-address 192.168.10.1
192.168.10.100
! | DHCP server configuration to exclude selected addresses from pool |
| ip dhcp pool NCCOE-V3
network 192.168.13.0 255.255.255.0
default-router 192.168.13.1
dns-server 8.8.8.8
lease 0 12
! | DHCP server configuration to assign IP address to devices on VLAN 3 |
| ip dhcp pool NCCOE-V4
network 192.168.14.0 255.255.255.0
default-router 192.168.14.1
dns-server 8.8.8.8
! | DHCP server configuration to assign IP address to devices on VLAN 4 |
| ip dhcp pool NCCOE
network 192.168.10.0 255.255.255.0
default-router 192.168.10.2
dns-server 8.8.8.8
lease 0 12
! | DHCP server configuration to assign IP address to devices on VLAN 1 |
| ip dhcp snooping
ip dhcp snooping vlan 1,3 | enables DHCP snooping globally |

| Configuration Item | Description |
|---|--|
| ! | specifically enables DHCP snooping on VLANs 1 and 3 |
| access-session attributes filter-list list mudtest
lldp
dhcp
access-session accounting attributes filter-spec
include list mudtest
access-session monitor
! | configures access-session attributes to cause LLDP Time Length Values (including the MUD URL) to be forwarded in an accounting message to the AAA server |
| dot1x logging verbose | global configuration command to filter 802.1x authentication verbose messages |
| lldp run
! | enables LLDP, a discovery protocol that runs over layer 2 (the data link layer) to gather information on non-Cisco-manufactured devices |
| policy-map type control subscriber mud-mab-test
event session-started match-all
10 class always do-until-failure
10 authenticate using mab
! | configures identity control policies that define the actions that session-aware networking takes in response to specified conditions and subscriber events |
| template mud-mab-test
switchport mode access
mab
access-session port-control auto
service-policy type control subscriber mud-mab-test
! | enables policy-map (mud-mab-test) and template to cause media access control (MAC) address bypass (MAB) to happen

dynamically applies an interface template to a target

sets the authorization state of a port. The default value is force-authorized.

applies the above previously configured control policy called mud-mab-test |
| interface GigabitEthernet1/0/13
source template mud-mab-test
! | statically applies an interface template to a target, i.e., an IoT device |
| interface GigabitEthernet1/0/14
source template mud-mab-test
! | statically applies an interface template to a target, i.e., an IoT device |
| interface GigabitEthernet1/0/15
source template mud-mab-test
! | statically applies an interface template to a target, i.e., an IoT device |

| Configuration Item | Description |
|--|---|
| interface GigabitEthernet1/0/16
source template mud-mab-test
! | statically applies an interface template to a target, i.e., an IoT device |
| interface GigabitEthernet1/0/17
source template mud-mab-test
! | statically applies an interface template to a target, i.e., an IoT device |
| interface GigabitEthernet1/0/18
source template mud-mab-test
! | statically applies an interface template to a target, i.e., an IoT device |
| interface GigabitEthernet1/0/19
source template mud-mab-test
! | statically applies an interface template to a target, i.e., an IoT device |
| interface GigabitEthernet1/0/20
source template mud-mab-test | statically applies an interface template to a target, i.e., an IoT device |
| interface Vlan1
ip address 192.168.10.2 255.255.255.0
! | configure and address VLAN1 interface for inter-VLAN routing |
| interface Vlan2
ip address 192.168.11.1 255.255.255.0
! | configure and address VLAN2 interface for inter-VLAN routing |
| interface Vlan3
ip address 192.168.13.1 255.255.255.0
! | configure and address VLAN3 interface for inter-VLAN routing |
| interface Vlan4
ip address 192.168.14.1 255.255.255.0
! | configure and address VLAN4 interface for inter-VLAN routing |
| interface Vlan5
ip address 192.168.15.1 255.255.255.0
! | configure and address VLAN5 interface for inter-VLAN routing |
| !
ip default-gateway 192.168.10.1
ip forward-protocol nd
ip http server
ip http authentication local
ip http secure-server
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.168.10.1
ip route 192.168.12.0 255.255.255.0 192.168.5.1
! | |

870 2.4 DigiCert Certificates

871 2.4.1 DigiCert CertCentral® Overview

872 DigiCert's [CertCentral®](#) web-based platform allows provisioning and management of publicly trusted
873 X.509 certificates for a variety of purposes. After establishing an account, clients can log in, request,
874 renew, and revoke certificates by using only a browser. For this build, two certificates were provisioned:
875 a private TLS certificate for the MUD file server to support the https connection from the MUD manager
876 to the MUD file server, and a Premium Certificate for signing the MUD files.

877 2.4.2 Configuration Overview

878 This section typically documents the network, software, and hardware configurations, but that is not
879 necessary for this component.

880 2.4.3 Setup

881 DigiCert allows certificates to be requested through its web-based platform, CertCentral. A user account
882 is needed to access CertCentral. For details on creating a user account and setting up an account, follow
883 the steps described here: <https://docs.digicert.com/get-started/>

884 2.4.3.1 TLS Certificate

885 For this build, we leveraged DigiCert's private TLS certificate because the MUD file server is hosted
886 internally. This certificate supports https connections to the MUD file server, which are required by the
887 MUD manager. Additional information about the TLS certificates offered by DigiCert can be found at
888 <https://www.digicert.com/security-certificate-support/>.

889 For instructions on how to order a TLS certificate, proceed to the DigiCert documentation found here,
890 and follow the process for the specific TLS certificate being requested:
891 <https://docs.digicert.com/manage-certificates/order-your-ssl-tls-certificates/>

892 Once requested, integrate the certificate onto the MUD file server as described in Section 2.2.3.1.

893 2.4.3.2 Premium Certificate

894 To sign MUD files according to the MUD specification, a client certificate is required. For this
895 implementation, we leveraged DigiCert's Premium Certificate to sign MUD files. This certificate supports
896 signing or encrypting Secure/Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions messages, which is required by the
897 specification.

898 For detailed instructions on how to request and implement a Premium Certificate, proceed to the
899 DigiCert documentation found here: [https://docs.digicert.com/manage-certificates/client-certificates-
900 guide/](https://docs.digicert.com/manage-certificates/client-certificates-guide/).

901 Once requested, sign MUD files as described in Section 2.2.3.2.2.

902 **2.5 IoT Devices**

903 **2.5.1 Moxel PoE Gateway and Light Engine**

904 This section provides configuration details of the MUD-capable Moxel PoE Gateway and Light Engine
905 used in the build. This component emits a MUD URL that uses LLDP.

906 *2.5.1.1 Configuration Overview*

907 The Moxel PoE Gateway runs firmware created and provided by Moxel. This firmware was modified by
908 Moxel to emit a MUD URL that uses an LLDP message.

909 *2.5.1.1.1 Network Configuration*

910 The Moxel PoE Gateway is connected to the network over a wired Ethernet connection. The IP address
911 is assigned dynamically by using DHCP.

912 *2.5.1.1.2 Software Configuration*

913 For this build, the Moxel PoE Gateway is configured with Moxel’s PoE Gateway firmware, version
914 1.6.1.8.4.

915 *2.5.1.1.3 Hardware Configuration*

916 The Moxel PoE Gateway used in this build is model number 180993-0001, dated March 2017.

917 *2.5.1.2 Setup*

918 The Moxel PoE Gateway is controlled via the Constrained Application Protocol (CoAP), and CoAP
919 commands were used to ensure that device functionality was maintained during the MUD process.

920 *2.5.1.2.1 DHCP Client Configuration*

921 The device uses the default DHCP client included in the Moxel PoE Gateway firmware.

922 **2.5.2 IoT Development Kits—Linux Based**

923 This section provides configuration details for the Linux-based IoT development kits used in the build,
924 which emit MUD URLs by using DHCP. It also provides information regarding a basic IoT application used
925 to test the MUD process.

926 *2.5.2.1 Configuration Overview*

927 The devkits run various flavors of Linux-based operating systems and are configured to emit a MUD URL
928 during a typical DHCP transaction. They also run a Python script that allows the devkits to receive and

929 process commands by using the MQTT protocol, which can be sent to peripherals connected to the
930 devkits.

931 [2.5.2.1.1 Network Configuration](#)

932 The devkits are connected to the network over a wired Ethernet connection. The IP address is assigned
933 dynamically by using DHCP.

934 [2.5.2.1.2 Software Configuration](#)

935 For this build, the Raspberry Pi is configured on Raspbian 9, the Samsung ARTIK 520 is configured on
936 Fedora 24, and the Intel UP Squared Grove is configured on Ubuntu 16.04 LTS. The devkits also utilized
937 dhclient as the default DHCP client. This DHCP client is installed natively on many Linux distributions and
938 can be installed using a preferred package manager if not currently present.

939 [2.5.2.1.3 Hardware Configuration](#)

940 The hardware used for these devkits included the Raspberry Pi 3 Model B, Samsung ARTIK 520, and Intel
941 UP Squared Grove.

942 [2.5.2.2 Setup](#)

943 The following subsection describes setting up the devkits to send a MUD URL during the DHCP
944 transaction and to act as a connected device by leveraging an MQTT broker server (we describe setting
945 up the MQTT broker server in Section 2.8).

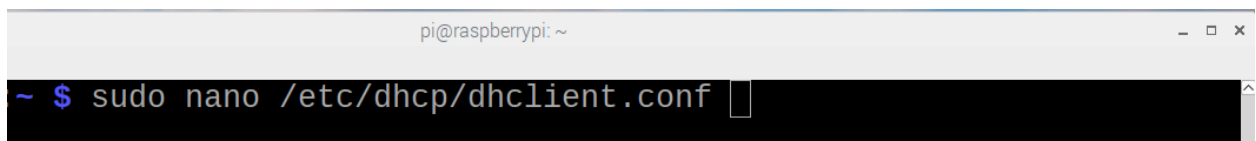
946 [2.5.2.2.1 DHCP Client Configuration](#)

947 We leveraged dhclient as the default DHCP client for these devices due to the availability of the DHCP
948 client on different Linux platforms and the ease of emitting MUD URLs via DHCP.

949 **To set up the dhclient configuration:**

- 950 1. Open a terminal on the device.
- 951 2. Ensure that any other conflicting DHCP clients are disabled or removed.
- 952 3. Install the dhclient package (if needed).
- 953 4. Edit the *dhclient.conf* file by entering the following command:

954 `sudo nano /etc/dhcp/dhclient.conf`

A terminal window screenshot from a Raspberry Pi. The title bar shows 'pi@raspberrypi: ~'. The terminal prompt is '~ \$' and the command 'sudo nano /etc/dhcp/dhclient.conf' has been entered. The cursor is at the end of the command line.

- 955
- 956 5. Add the following lines:

957 `option mud-url code 161 = text;`

958 send mud-url = "<insert URL for MUD File here>";

```

GNU nano 2.7.4      File: /etc/dhcp/dhclient.conf      Modified
#lease {
# interface "eth0";
# fixed-address 192.33.137.200;
# medium "link0 link1";
# option host-name "andare.swiftmedia.com";
# option subnet-mask 255.255.255.0;
# option broadcast-address 192.33.137.255;
# option routers 192.33.137.250;
# option domain-name-servers 127.0.0.1;
# renew 2 2000/1/12 00:00:01;
# rebind 2 2000/1/12 00:00:01;
# expire 2 2000/1/12 00:00:01;
#}

#DHCP MUD Option
option mud-url code 161 = text;
send mud-url = "https://mudfileservers/pi4";

^G Get Help  ^O Write Out ^W Where Is  ^K Cut Text  ^J Justify   ^C Cur Pos
^X Exit      ^R Read File ^\ Replace   ^U Uncut Text ^T To Spell  ^_ Go To Line

```

959

960 6. Save and close the file.

961 7. Reboot the device:

962 Reboot

```

pi@raspberrypi:~
File Edit Tabs Help
pi@raspberrypi:~ $ reboot

```

963

964 8. Open a terminal.

965 9. Execute the dhclient:

966 sudo dhclient -v

```

pi@raspberrypi:~
File Edit Tabs Help
pi@raspberrypi:~ $ sudo dhclient -v

```

967

968

969 2.5.2.2.2 IoT Application for Testing

970 The following Python application was created by the NCCoE to enable the devkits to act as basic IoT
 971 devices:

972 #Program: IoTapp.

```

973 #Version:                1.0
974 #Purpose:                Provide IoT capabilities to devkit.
975 #Protocols:              MQTT.
976 #Functionality:         Allow remote control of LEDs on connected breadboard.
977
978 #Libraries
979 import paho.mqtt.client as mqttClient
980 import time
981 import RPi.GPIO as GPIO
982
983 #Global Variables
984 BrokerAddress = "192.168.1.87" #IP address of Broker(Server), change as needed. Best
985 practice would be a registered domain name that can be queried for appropriate server
986 address.
987 BrokerPort = "1883" #Default port used by most MQTT Brokers. Would be 1883 if
988 using Transport Encryption with TLS.
989 ConnectionStatus = "Disconnected" #Status of connection to Broker. Should be either
990 "Connected" or "Disconnected".
991 LED = 26
992
993 #Supporting Functions
994 def on_connect(client, userdata, flags, rc): #Function for connection status to
995 Broker.
996     if rc == 0:
997         ConnectionStatus = "Connected to Broker!"
998         print(ConnectionStatus)
999     else:
1000         ConnectionStatus = "Connection Failed!"
1001         print(ConnectionStatus)
1002
1003 def on_message(client, userdata, msg): #Function for parsing message data.
1004     if "ON" in msg.payload:
1005         print("ON!")
1006         GPIO.output(LED, 1)
1007
1008     if "OFF" in msg.payload:
1009         print("OFF!")
1010         GPIO.output(LED, 0)
1011
1012 def MQTTapp():
1013     client = mqttClient.Client() #New instance.
1014     client.on_connect = on_connect
1015     client.on_message = on_message
1016     client.connect(BrokerAddress, BrokerPort)
1017     client.loop_start()
1018     client.subscribe("test")
1019     try:
1020         while True:
1021             time.sleep(1)
1022     except KeyboardInterrupt:
1023         print("8")
1024         client.disconnect()

```



```

1025         client.loop_stop()
1026
1027 #Main Function
1028 def main():
1029
1030     GPIO.setmode(GPIO.BCM)
1031     GPIO.setup(LED, GPIO.OUT)
1032
1033     print("Main function has been executed!")
1034     MQTApp()
1035
1036 if __name__ == "__main__":
1037     main()

```

1038 2.5.3 IoT Development Kit–u-blox C027-G35

1039 This section details configuration of a u-blox C027-G35, which emits a MUD URL by using DHCP, and a
 1040 basic IoT application used to test MUD rules.

1041 2.5.3.1 Configuration Overview

1042 This devkit runs the Arm Mbed-OS and is configured to emit a MUD URL during a typical DHCP
 1043 transaction. It also runs a basic IoT application to test MUD rules.

1044 2.5.3.1.1 Network Configuration

1045 The u-blox C027-G35 is connected to the network over a wired Ethernet connection. The IP address is
 1046 assigned dynamically by using DHCP.

1047 2.5.3.1.2 Software Configuration

1048 For this build, the u-blox C027-G35 was configured on the Mbed-OS 5.10.4 operating system.

1049 2.5.3.1.3 Hardware Configuration

1050 The hardware used for this devkit is the u-blox C027-G35.

1051 2.5.3.2 Setup

1052 The following subsection describes setting up the u-blox C027-G35 to send a MUD URL in the DHCP
 1053 transaction and to act as a connected device by establishing network connections to the update server
 1054 and other destinations.

1055 2.5.3.2.1 DHCP Client Configuration

1056 To add MUD functionality to the Mbed-OS DHCP client, the following two files inside Mbed-OS require
 1057 modification:

- 1058 ▪ `mbed-os/features/lwipstack/lwip/src/include/lwip/prot/dhcp.h`
- 1059 • **NOT** `mbed-os/features/lwipstack/lwip/src/include/lwip/dhcp.h`

1060 ▪ `mbed-os/features/lwipstack/lwip/src/core/ipv4/lwip_dhcp.c`

1061 **Changes to include/lwip/prot/dhcp.h:**

1062 1. Add the following line below the greatest DHCP option number (67) on line 170:

```
#define DHCP_OPTION_MUD_URL_V4 161 /*MUD: RFC-ietf-opsawg-mud-25 draft-ietf-opsawg-mud-08,
Manufacturer Usage Description*/
```

1063

1064 **Changes to core/ipv4/lwip_dhcp.c:**

1065 1. Change within container around line 141:

1066 To `enum dhcp_option_idx` (at line 141) before the first `#if`, add

```
DHCP_OPTION_IDX_MUD_URL_V4, /*MUD: DHCP MUD URL Option*/
```

1067

1068 It should now look like the screenshot below:

```
enum dhcp_option_idx {
    DHCP_OPTION_IDX_OVERLOAD = 0,
    DHCP_OPTION_IDX_MSG_TYPE,
    DHCP_OPTION_IDX_SERVER_ID,
    DHCP_OPTION_IDX_LEASE_TIME,
    DHCP_OPTION_IDX_T1,
    DHCP_OPTION_IDX_T2,
    DHCP_OPTION_IDX_SUBNET_MASK,
    DHCP_OPTION_IDX_ROUTER,
    DHCP_OPTION_IDX_MUD_URL_V4, /*MUD: DHCP MUD URL Option*/
    #if LWIP_DHCP_PROVIDE_DNS_SERVERS
    DHCP_OPTION_IDX_DNS_SERVER,
    DHCP_OPTION_IDX_DNS_SERVER_LAST = DHCP_OPTION_IDX_DNS_SERVER +
    LWIP_DHCP_PROVIDE_DNS_SERVERS - 1,
    #endif /* LWIP_DHCP_PROVIDE_DNS_SERVERS */
    #if LWIP_DHCP_GET_NTP_SRV
    DHCP_OPTION_IDX_NTP_SERVER,
    DHCP_OPTION_IDX_NTP_SERVER_LAST = DHCP_OPTION_IDX_NTP_SERVER +
    LWIP_DHCP_MAX_NTP_SERVERS - 1,
    #endif /* LWIP_DHCP_GET_NTP_SRV */
    DHCP_OPTION_IDX_MAX
};
```

1069

1070 2. Change within the function around line 975:

- 1071 a. To the list of local variables for `static err_t dhcp_discover(struct netif`
 1072 `*netif)`, add the desired MUD URL (`www.example.com` used here):

```
char* mud_url = "https://www.example.com"; /*MUD: MUD URL*/
```

1073

1074 NOTE: The MUD URL must be less than 255 octets/bytes/characters long.

- 1075 b. Within `if (result == ERR_OK)` after

```
dhcp_option(dhcp, DHCP_OPTION_PARAMETER_REQUEST_LIST,
LWIP_ARRAYSIZE(dhcp_discover_request_options));
for (i = 0; i < LWIP_ARRAYSIZE(dhcp_discover_request_options); i++) {
    dhcp_option_byte(dhcp, dhcp_discover_request_options[i]);
}
```

1076

1077 and before:

```
dhcp_option_trailer(dhcp);
```

1078

1079 add:

```
/*MUD: Begin - Add Option and URL to DISCOVER/REQUEST*/
#if (DHCP_DEBUG != LWIP_DBG_OFF)
if (strlen(mud_url) > 255)
    LWIP_DEBUGF(DHCP_DEBUG | LWIP_DBG_TRACE, ("dhcp_discover: MUD URL is too large (>255)\n"));
#endif /* DHCP_DEBUG != LWIP_DBG_OFF */

u8_t mud_url_len = (strlen(mud_url) < 255)? strlen(mud_url) : 255; //Ignores any URL greater than 255
bytes/octets
dhcp_option(dhcp, DHCP_OPTION_MUD_URL_V4, mud_url_len);
for (i = 0; i < mud_url_len; i++) {
    dhcp_option_byte(dhcp, mud_url[i]);
}
/*MUD: END - Add Option and URL to DISCOVER/REQUEST */
```

1080

- 1081 3. Change within the function around line 1486:

1082 Within the following function:

```
static err_t
dhcp_parse_reply(struct dhcp *dhcp, struct pbuf *p)
```

1083

1084 Within `switch(op)` before default, add the following case (around line 1606):

```

case(DHCP_OPTION_MUD_URL_V4): /* MUD Testing */
  LWIP_ERROR("len == 0", len == 0, return ERR_VAL);
  decode_idx = DHCP_OPTION_IDX_MUD_URL_V4;
  break;

```

1085

1086 4. Compile by using the following command:

```

mbed compile -m ublox_c027 -t gcc_arm

```

1087

1088

2.5.3.2.2 IoT Application for Testing

1089 The following application was created by the NCCoE to enable the devkit to test the build as a MUD-
 1090 capable device:

```

1091 #include "mbed.h"
1092 #include "EthernetInterface.h"
1093
1094 //DigitalOut led1(LED1);
1095 PwmOut led2(LED2);
1096 Serial pc(USBTX, USBRX);
1097
1098 float brightness = 0.0;
1099
1100 // Network interface
1101 EthernetInterface net;
1102
1103 // Socket demo
1104 int main() {
1105     int led1 = true;
1106
1107     for (int i = 0; i < 4; i++) {
1108
1109         led2 = (led1)? 0.5 : 0.0;
1110
1111         led1 = !led1;
1112         wait(0.5);
1113     }
1114
1115     for (int i = 0; i < 8; i++) {
1116
1117         led2 = (led1)? 0.5 : 0.0;
1118
1119         led1 = !led1;
1120         wait(0.25);
1121     }
1122
1123     for (int i = 0; i < 8; i++) {
1124
1125         led2 = (led1)? 0.5 : 0.0;
1126
1127         led1 = !led1;
1128         wait(0.125);

```

```

1129     }
1130     TCPSocket socket;
1131     char sbuffer[] = "GET / HTTP/1.1\r\nHost: www.updateserver.com\r\n\r\n";
1132     char bbuffer[] = "GET / HTTP/1.1\r\nHost: www.unapprovedserver.com\r\n\r\n";
1133     int scout, bcount;
1134     char rbuffer[64];
1135     char brbuffer[64];
1136     int rcount, brcount;
1137
1138     /* By default grab an IP address*/
1139     // Bring up the ethernet interface
1140     pc.printf("Ethernet socket example\r\n");
1141     net.connect();
1142     // Show the network address
1143     const char *ip = net.get_ip_address();
1144     pc.printf("IP address is: %s\r\n", ip ? ip : "No IP");
1145     socket.open(&net);
1146     /* End of default IP address */
1147
1148     pc.printf("Press U to turn LED1 brightness up, D to turn it down, G to get IP, R to
1149     release IP, H for HTTP request, B for blocked HTTP request\r\n");
1150
1151     while(1) {
1152         char c = pc.getc();
1153         if((c == 'u') && (brightness < 0.5)) {
1154             brightness += 0.01;
1155             led2 = brightness;
1156         }
1157         if((c == 'd') && (brightness > 0.0)) {
1158             brightness -= 0.01;
1159             led2 = brightness;
1160         }
1161         if(c == 'g'){
1162             // Bring up the ethernet interface
1163             pc.printf("Sending DHCP Request...\r\n");
1164             net.connect();
1165             // Show the network address
1166             const char *ip = net.get_ip_address();
1167             pc.printf("IP address is: %s\r\n", ip ? ip : "No IP");
1168         }
1169         if(c == 'r'){
1170             socket.close();
1171             net.disconnect();
1172             pc.printf("IP Address Released\r\n");
1173         }
1174         if(c == 'h'){
1175
1176             pc.printf("Sending HTTP Request...\r\n");
1177             // Open a socket on the network interface, and create a TCP connection
1178             socket.open(&net);
1179             socket.connect("www.updateserver.com", 80);
1180             // Send a simple http request
1181             scout = socket.send(sbuffer, sizeof sbuffer);
1182             pc.printf("sent %d [%.*s]\r\n", scout, strstr(sbuffer, "\r\n")-sbuffer, sbuffer);
1183             // Receive a simple http response and print out the response line
1184             rcount = socket.recv(rbuffer, sizeof rbuffer);

```

```

1185     pc.printf("recv %d [%.*s]\r\n", rcount, strstr(rbuffer, "\r\n")-rbuffer, rbuffer);
1186     socket.close();
1187 }
1188 if(c == 'b'){
1189     pc.printf("Sending Blocked HTTP Request...\r\n");
1190     // Open a socket on the network interface, and create a TCP connection
1191     socket.open(&net);
1192     socket.connect("www.unapprovedserver.com", 80);
1193     // Send a simple http request
1194     bcount = socket.send(bbuffer, sizeof bbuffer);
1195     pc.printf("sent %d [%.*s]\r\n", bcount, strstr(bbuffer, "\r\n")-bbuffer, bbuffer);
1196
1197     // Receive a simple http response and print out the response line
1198     brcount = socket.recv(brbuffer, sizeof brbuffer);
1199     pc.printf("recv %d [%.*s]\r\n", brcount, strstr(brbuffer, "\r\n")-brbuffer,
1200 brbuffer);
1201     socket.close();
1202 }
1203 }
1204 }

```

1205 2.5.4 IoT Devices–Non-MUD-Capable

1206 This section details configuration of non-MUD-capable IoT devices attached to the implementation
1207 network. These include several types of devices, such as cameras, mobile phones, lighting, a connected
1208 assistant, a printer, a baby monitor, a wireless access point, and a digital video recorder. These devices
1209 did not emit a MUD URL or have MUD capabilities of any kind.

1210 2.5.4.1 Configuration Overview

1211 These non-MUD-capable IoT devices are unmodified and still retain the default manufacturer
1212 configurations.

1213 2.5.4.1.1 Network Configuration

1214 These IoT devices are configured to obtain an IP address via DHCP.

1215 2.5.4.1.2 Software Configuration

1216 The software on these devices is configured according to standard manufacturer instructions.

1217 2.5.4.1.3 Hardware Configuration

1218 The hardware used in these devices is unmodified from manufacturer specifications.

1219 2.5.4.2 Setup

1220 These devices were set up according to the manufacturer instructions and connected to the Cisco switch
1221 via Ethernet cable or connected wirelessly through the wireless access point.

1222 [2.5.4.2.1 DHCP Client Configuration](#)

1223 These IoT devices used the default DHCP clients provided by the original manufacturer and were not
1224 modified in any way.

1225 **2.6 Update Server**

1226 This section describes how to implement a server that will act as an update server. It will attempt to
1227 access and be accessed by the IoT device, in this case one of the development kits we built in the lab.

1228 [2.6.1 Update Server Overview](#)

1229 The update server is an Apache web server that hosts mock software update files to be served as
1230 software updates to our IoT device devkits. When the server receives an http request, it sends the
1231 corresponding update file.

1232 [2.6.2 Configuration Overview](#)

1233 The following subsections document the software, hardware, and network requirements for the update
1234 server.

1235 [2.6.2.1 Network Configuration](#)

1236 The IP address was statically assigned.

1237 [2.6.2.2 Software Configuration](#)

1238 For this build, the update server was configured on the Ubuntu 18.04 LTS operating system.

1239 [2.6.2.3 Hardware Configuration](#)

1240 The update server was hosted in the NCCoE's virtual environment, functioning as a cloud service.

1241 **2.6.3 Setup**

1242 The Apache web server was set up by using the official Apache documentation at
1243 <https://httpd.apache.org/docs/current/install.html>. After completing the process, the SSL/TLS
1244 encryption was set up by using the digital certificate and key obtained from DigiCert. This was set up by
1245 using the official Apache documentation, found at
1246 https://httpd.apache.org/docs/current/ssl/ssl_howto.html.

1247 The following configurations were made to the server to host the update file:

- 1248 1. Open a terminal.
- 1249 2. Change directories to the Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) folder:

1250 `cd /var/www/html/`

```

nccoe — iot@update-server: ~ — ssh iot@192.168.4.7 — 80x24
iot@update-server:~$ cd /var/www/html/

```

1251 3. Create the update file (Note: this is a mock update file):

1252 `touch IoTsoftwareV2.tar.gz`

```

nccoe — iot@update-server: /var/www/html — ssh iot@192.168.4.7 — 80x24
iot@update-server:/var/www/html$ touch IoTsoftwareV2.tar.gz

```

1253 2.7 Unapproved Server

1254 This section describes how to implement a server that will act as an unapproved server. It will attempt
 1255 to access and to be accessed by an IoT device, in this case one of the MUD-capable devices on the
 1256 implementation network.

1257 2.7.1 Unapproved Server Overview

1258 The unapproved server is an internet host that is not explicitly authorized in the MUD file to
 1259 communicate with the IoT device. When the IoT device attempts to connect to this server, the router or
 1260 switch should not allow this traffic because it is not an approved internet service as defined by the
 1261 corresponding MUD file. Likewise, when the server attempts to connect to the IoT device, this traffic
 1262 should be denied at the router or switch.

1263 2.7.2 Configuration Overview

1264 The following subsections document the software, hardware, and network configurations for the
 1265 unapproved server.

1266 2.7.2.1 Network Configuration

1267 The unapproved server hosts a web server that is accessed via transmission control protocol (TCP) port
 1268 80. Any applications that request access to this server need to be able to connect on this port. Use
 1269 `firewall-cmd`, `iptables`, or any other system utility for manipulating the firewall to open this port.

1270 2.7.2.2 Software Configuration

1271 For this build, the CentOS 7 OS was leveraged with an Apache web server.

1272 2.7.2.3 Hardware Configuration

1273 The unapproved server was hosted in the NCCoE's virtual environment, functioning as a cloud service.
 1274 The IP address was statically assigned.

1275 **2.7.3 Setup**

1276 The following subsection describes the setup process for configuring the unapproved server.

1277 *2.7.3.1 Apache Web Server*

1278 The Apache web server was set up by using the official Apache documentation at
1279 <https://httpd.apache.org/docs/current/install.html>. SSL/TLS encryption was not used for this server.

1280 **2.8 MQTT Broker Server**

1281 **2.8.1 MQTT Broker Server Overview**

1282 For this build, the open-source tool Mosquitto was used as the MQTT broker server. The server
1283 communicates publish and subscribe messages among multiple clients. For our implementation, this
1284 server allows mobile devices set up with the appropriate application to communicate with the MQTT-
1285 enabled IoT devices in the build. The messages exchanged by the devices are on and off messages,
1286 which allow the mobile device to control the LED light on the MQTT-enabled IoT device.

1287 **2.8.2 Configuration Overview**

1288 The following subsections document the software, hardware, and network requirements for the MQTT
1289 broker server.

1290 *2.8.2.1 Network Configuration*

1291 The MQTT broker server was hosted in the NCCoE's virtual environment, functioning as a cloud service.
1292 The IP address was statically assigned.

1293 The server is accessed via TCP port 1883. Any clients that require access to this server need to be able to
1294 connect on this port. Use firewall-cmd, iptables, or any other system utility for manipulating the firewall
1295 to open this port.

1296 *2.8.2.2 Software Configuration*

1297 For this build, the MQTT broker server was configured on an Ubuntu 18.04 LTS operating system.

1298 *2.8.2.3 Hardware Configuration*

1299 This server was hosted in the NCCoE's virtual environment, functioning as a cloud service. The IP address
1300 was statically assigned.

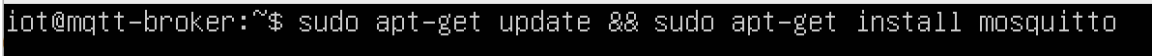
1301 2.8.3 Setup

1302 In this section we describe setting up the MQTT broker server to communicate messages to and from
1303 the controlling application and the IoT device.

1304 2.8.3.1 Mosquitto Setup

1305 1. Install the open-source MQTT broker server, Mosquitto, by entering the following command:

1306 `sudo apt-get update && sudo apt-get install mosquitto`

1307 

1308 Following the installation, this implementation leveraged the default configuration of the Mosquitto
1309 server. The MQTT broker server was set up by using the official Mosquitto documentation at
1310 <https://mosquitto.org/man/>.

1311 2.9 Forescout–IoT Device Discovery

1312 This section describes how to implement Forescout’s appliance and enterprise manager to provide
1313 device discovery on the network.

1314 2.9.1 Forescout Overview

1315 The Forescout appliance discovers, catalogs, profiles, and classifies the devices that are connected to the
1316 demonstration network. When a device is added to or removed from the network, the Forescout
1317 appliance is updated and actively monitors these devices on the network. The administrator will be able
1318 to manage multiple Forescout appliances from a central point by integrating the appliance with the
1319 enterprise manager.

1320 2.9.2 Configuration Overview

1321 The following subsections document the software, hardware, and network requirements for the
1322 Forescout appliance and enterprise manager.

1323 2.9.2.1 Network Configuration

1324 The virtual Forescout appliance was hosted on VLAN 2 of the Cisco switch. It was set up with just the
1325 monitor interface. The network configuration for the Forescout appliance was completed by using the
1326 official Forescout documentation at [https://www.Forescout.com/wp-](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/CounterACT_Installation_Guide_8.0.1.pdf)
1327 [content/uploads/2018/10/CounterACT_Installation_Guide_8.0.1.pdf](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/CounterACT_Installation_Guide_8.0.1.pdf) (see Chapters 2 and 8).

1328 The virtual enterprise manager was hosted in the virtual environment that is shared across each build.

1329 *2.9.2.2 Software Configuration*

1330 The build leveraged a virtual Forescout appliance VCT-R version 8.0.1 along with a virtual enterprise
1331 manager VCEM-05 version 8.0.1. Both virtual appliances were built on a Linux OS supported by
1332 Forescout.

1333 Forescout provides software for managing the appliances on the network. The Forescout console is
1334 software that allows management of the Forescout appliance/enterprise manager and visualization of
1335 the data gathered by the appliances.

1336 *2.9.2.3 Hardware Configuration*

1337 The build leveraged a virtual Forescout appliance, which was set up in the lab environment on a
1338 dedicated machine hosting the local virtual machines in Build 1.

1339 The virtual enterprise manager was hosted in the NCCoE’s virtual environment with a static IP
1340 assignment.

1341 *2.9.3 Setup*

1342 In this section we describe setting up the virtual Forescout appliance and the virtual enterprise manager.

1343 *2.9.3.1 Forescout Appliance Setup*

1344 The virtual Forescout appliance was set up by using the official Forescout documentation at
1345 https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/CounterACT_Installation_Guide_8.0.1.pdf
1346 (see Chapters 3 and 8).

1347 *2.9.3.2 Enterprise Manager Setup*

1348 The enterprise manager was set up by using the official Forescout documentation at
1349 https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/CounterACT_Installation_Guide_8.0.1.pdf
1350 (see Chapters 4 and 8).

1351 Using the enterprise manager, we configured the following modules:

- 1352 ▪ Endpoint
- 1353 ▪ Network
- 1354 ▪ Authentication
- 1355 ▪ Core Extension
- 1356 ▪ Device Profile Library—[https://www.Forescout.com/wp-](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_Device_Profile_Library.pdf)
1357 [content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_Device_Profile_Library.pdf](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_Device_Profile_Library.pdf)

- 1358 ▪ IoT Posture Assessment Library—[https://www.Forescout.com/wp-](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_IoT_Posture_Assessment_Library-1.pdf)
1359 [content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_IoT_Posture_Assessment_Library-1.pdf](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_IoT_Posture_Assessment_Library-1.pdf)
- 1360 ▪ Network Interface Card (NIC) Vendor DB—[https://www.Forescout.com/wp-](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_NIC_Vendor_DB_17.0.12.pdf)
1361 [content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_NIC_Vendor_DB_17.0.12.pdf](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_NIC_Vendor_DB_17.0.12.pdf)
- 1362 ▪ Windows Applications—[https://www.Forescout.com/wp-](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_Windows_Applications.pdf)
1363 [content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_Windows_Applications.pdf](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_Windows_Applications.pdf)
- 1364 ▪ Windows Vulnerability Database (DB)—[https://www.Forescout.com/wp-](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_Windows_Vulnerability_DB_18.0.2.pdf)
1365 [content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_Windows_Vulnerability_DB_18.0.2.pdf](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_Windows_Vulnerability_DB_18.0.2.pdf)
- 1366 ▪ Open Integration Module—[https://www.Forescout.com/wp-](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/08/CounterACT_Open_Integration_Module_Overview_1.1.pdf)
1367 [content/uploads/2018/08/CounterACT_Open_Integration_Module_Overview_1.1.pdf](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/08/CounterACT_Open_Integration_Module_Overview_1.1.pdf)

1368 **3 Build 2 Product Installation Guides**

1369 This section of the practice guide contains detailed instructions for installing and configuring the
1370 products used to implement Build 2. For additional details on Build 2’s logical and physical architectures,
1371 please refer to NIST SP 1800-15B.

1372 **3.1 Yikes! MUD Manager**

1373 This section describes the Yikes! MUD manager version v1.1.3, which is a software package deployed on
1374 the Yikes! router. It should not require configuration as it should be fully functioning upon connecting
1375 the Yikes! router to the network.

1376 **3.1.1 Yikes! MUD Manager Overview**

1377 The Yikes! MUD manager is a software package supported by MasterPeace within the Yikes! physical
1378 router. The version of the Yikes! router used in this implementation supports IoT devices that leverage
1379 DHCP as their default MUD emission method.

1380 **3.1.2 Configuration Overview**

1381 At this implementation, no additional network, software, or hardware configuration was required to
1382 enable the Yikes! MUD manager capability on the Yikes! router.

1383 **3.1.3 Setup**

1384 At this implementation, no setup was required to enable the Yikes! MUD manager capability on the
1385 Yikes! router. See the [Yikes! Router](#) section for details on the router setup.

1386 **3.2 MUD File Server**

1387 **3.2.1 MUD File Server Overview**

1388 For this build, the NCCoE leveraged a MUD file server hosted by MasterPeace. This file server hosts MUD
1389 files along with their corresponding signature files for the MUD-capable IoT devices used in Build 2. The
1390 MUD file server is responsible for serving the MUD file and the corresponding signature file upon
1391 request from the MUD manager. These files were created by the NCCoE and provided to MasterPeace to
1392 host due to the Yikes! cloud component requirement that the MUD file server be internet accessible to
1393 display the contents of the MUD file in the Yikes! user interface (UI).

1394 To build an on-premises MUD file server and to create MUD files for MUD-capable IoT devices, please
1395 follow the instructions in Build 1's [MUD File Server](#) section.

1396 **3.3 Yikes! DHCP Server**

1397 This section describes the Yikes! DHCP server, which should also be fully functional out of the box and
1398 should not require any modification upon receipt.

1399 **3.3.1 Yikes! DHCP Server Overview**

1400 The Yikes! DHCP server is MUD capable and, like the Yikes! MUD manager and Yikes! threat-signaling
1401 agent, is a logical component within the Yikes! router. In addition to dynamically assigning IP addresses,
1402 it recognizes the DHCP option (161) and logs DHCP events that include this option to a log file. This log
1403 file is monitored by the Yikes! MUD manager, which is responsible for handling the MUD requests.

1404 **3.3.2 Configuration Overview**

1405 At this implementation, no additional network, software, or hardware configuration was required to
1406 enable the Yikes! DHCP server capability on the Yikes! router.

1407 **3.3.3 Setup**

1408 At this implementation, no additional setup was required.

1409 **3.4 Yikes! Router**

1410 This section describes how to implement and configure the Yikes! router, which requires minimal
1411 configuration from a user standpoint.

1412 3.4.1 Yikes! Router Overview

1413 The Yikes! router is a customized original equipment manufacturer product, which at implementation
1414 was a preproduction product. It is a self-contained router, Wi-Fi access point, and firewall that
1415 communicates locally with Wi-Fi devices and wired devices. The Yikes! router leveraged in this
1416 implementation was developed on an OpenWRT base router with the Yikes! capabilities added on. The
1417 Yikes! router hosts all the software necessary to enable a MUD infrastructure on premise. It also
1418 communicates with the Yikes! cloud and threat-signaling services to support additional capabilities in
1419 the network.

1420 At this implementation, the Yikes! MUD manager, DHCP server, and GCA threat-signaling components
1421 all reside on the Yikes! router and are configured to function without any additional configuration.

1422 3.4.2 Configuration Overview

1423 3.4.2.1 Network Configuration

1424 Implementation of a Yikes! router requires an internet source such as a Digital Subscriber Line (DSL) or
1425 cable modem.

1426 3.4.2.2 Software Configuration

1427 At this implementation, no additional software configuration was required to set up the Yikes! router.

1428 3.4.2.3 Hardware Configuration

1429 At this implementation, no additional hardware configuration was required to set up the Yikes! router.

1430 3.4.3 Setup

1431 As stated earlier, the version of the Yikes! router used in Build 2 was preproduction, so MasterPeace
1432 may have performed some setup and configuration steps that are not documented here. Those
1433 additional steps, however, are not expected to be required to set up the production version of the
1434 router. The following setup steps were performed:

- 1435 1. Unbox the Yikes! router and provided accessories.
- 1436 2. Connect the Yikes! router's wide area network port to an internet source (e.g., cable modem or
1437 DSL).
- 1438 3. Plug the power supply into the Yikes! router.
- 1439 4. Power on the Yikes! router.

1440 After powering on the router, the network password must be provided so the router can authenticate
1441 itself to the network. In addition, best security practices (not documented here), such as changing the
1442 router's administrative password, should be followed in accordance with the security policies of the
1443 user.

1444 **3.5 DigiCert Certificates**

1445 DigiCert's CertCentral web-based platform allows provisioning and management of publicly trusted
1446 X.509 certificates for a variety of purposes. After establishing an account, clients can log in, request,
1447 renew, and revoke certificates by using only a browser. For Build 2, the Premium Certificate created in
1448 Build 1 was leveraged for signing the MUD files. To request and implement DigiCert certificates, follow
1449 the documentation in Build 1's [DigiCert Certificates](#) section and subsequent sections.

1450 **3.6 IoT Devices**

1451 **3.6.1 IoT Development Kits—Linux Based**

1452 *3.6.1.1 Configuration Overview*

1453 This section provides configuration details for the Linux-based IoT development kits used in the build,
1454 which emit MUD URLs by using DHCP. It also provides information regarding a basic IoT application used
1455 to test the MUD process.

1456 **3.6.1.1.1 Network Configuration**

1457 The devkits are connected to the network over both a wired Ethernet connection and wirelessly. The IP
1458 address is assigned dynamically by using DHCP.

1459 **3.6.1.1.2 Software Configuration**

1460 For this build, Raspberry Pi is configured on Raspbian 9, the Samsung ARTIK 520 is configured on Fedora
1461 24, the NXP i.MX 8m is configured on Yocto Linux, and the BeagleBone Black is configured on Debian 9.5.
1462 The devkits also utilized a variety of DHCP clients, including dhcpcd and dhclient (see Build 1's [IoT
1463 Development Kits—Linux Based](#) section for dhclient configurations). This build introduced dhcpcd as a
1464 method for emitting a MUD URL for all devkits in this build, apart from the NXP i.MX 8m, which
1465 leveraged dhclient. Dhcpcd is installed natively on many Linux distributions and can be installed using a
1466 preferred package manager if not currently present.

1467 **3.6.1.1.3 Hardware Configuration**

1468 The hardware used for these devkits included the Raspberry Pi 3 Model B, Samsung ARTIK 520, NXP i.MX
1469 8m, and BeagleBone Black.

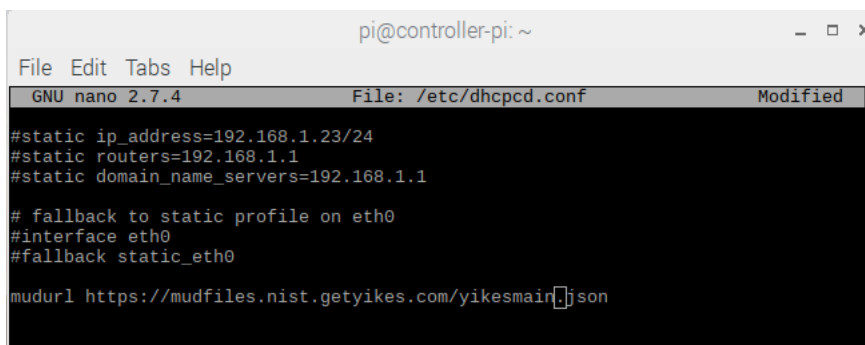
1470 [3.6.1.2 Setup](#)

1471 The following subsection describes setting up the devkits to send a MUD URL during the DHCP
1472 transaction using dhcpcd as the DHCP client on the Raspberry Pi. For dhclient instructions, see Build 1's
1473 [Setup](#) and [DHCP Client Configuration](#) sections.

1474 [3.6.1.2.1 DHCP Client Configuration](#)

1475 These devkits utilized dhcpcd version 7.2.3. Configuration consisted of adding the following line to the
1476 file located at `/etc/dhcpcd.conf`:

1477 `mudurl https://<example-url>`



```
pi@controller-pi: ~
File Edit Tabs Help
GNU nano 2.7.4 File: /etc/dhcpcd.conf Modified
#static ip_address=192.168.1.23/24
#static routers=192.168.1.1
#static domain_name_servers=192.168.1.1

# fallback to static profile on eth0
#interface eth0
#fallback static_eth0

mudurl https://mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com/yikesmain.json
```

1478

1479 [3.7 Update Server](#)

1480 Build 2 leveraged the preexisting update server that is described in Build 1's Update Server section. To
1481 implement a server that will act as an update server, see the documentation in Build 1's [Update Server](#)
1482 section. The update server will attempt to access and be accessed by the IoT device, which, in this case,
1483 is one of the development kits we built in the lab.

1484 [3.8 Unapproved Server](#)

1485 Build 2 leverages the preexisting unapproved server that is described in Build 1's Unapproved Server
1486 section. To implement a server that will act as an unapproved server, see the documentation in Build 1's
1487 [Unapproved Server](#) section. The unapproved server will attempt to access and to be accessed by an IoT
1488 device, which, in this case, is one of the MUD-capable devices on the implementation network.

1489 [3.9 Yikes! IoT Device Discovery, Categorization, and Traffic Policy Enforcement \(Yikes! Cloud and Yikes! Mobile Application\)](#)

1491 This section describes how to implement and configure Yikes! IoT device discovery, categorization, and
1492 traffic policy enforcement, which is a capability supported by the Yikes! router, Yikes! cloud, and Yikes!
1493 mobile application.

1494 3.9.1 Yikes! IoT Device Discovery, Categorization, and Traffic Policy Enforcement 1495 Overview

1496 The Yikes! router provides an IoT device discovery service for Build 2. Yikes! discovers, inventories,
1497 profiles, and classifies devices connected to the local network consistent with each device's type and
1498 allows traffic enforcement policies to be configured by the user through the Yikes! mobile application.

1499 Yikes! isolates every device on the network so that, by default, no device is permitted to communicate
1500 with any other device. Devices added to the network are automatically identified and categorized based
1501 on information such as DHCP header, MAC address, operating system, manufacturer, and model.

1502 Using the Yikes! mobile application, users can define fine-grained device filtering. The enforcement can
1503 be set to enable specific internet access (north/south) and internal network access to specific devices
1504 (east/west) as determined by category-specific rules.

1505 3.9.2 Configuration Overview

1506 *3.9.2.1 Network Configuration*

1507 No network configurations outside Yikes! router network configurations are required to enable this
1508 capability.

1509 *3.9.2.2 Software Configuration*

1510 MasterPeace performed some software configuration on the Yikes! router after it was deployed as part
1511 of Build 2. Aside from this, no additional software configuration was required to support device
1512 discovery. When the production version of the Yikes! router is available, it is not expected to require
1513 configuration. The Yikes! mobile application was still in development during deployment. The build used
1514 the web-based Yikes! mobile application from a laptop in the lab environment to display and configure
1515 device information and traffic policies.

1516 *3.9.2.3 Hardware Configuration*

1517 At this implementation, the Yikes! mobile application was not published in an application store. For this
1518 reason, a desktop was leveraged to load the web page hosting the "mobile application."

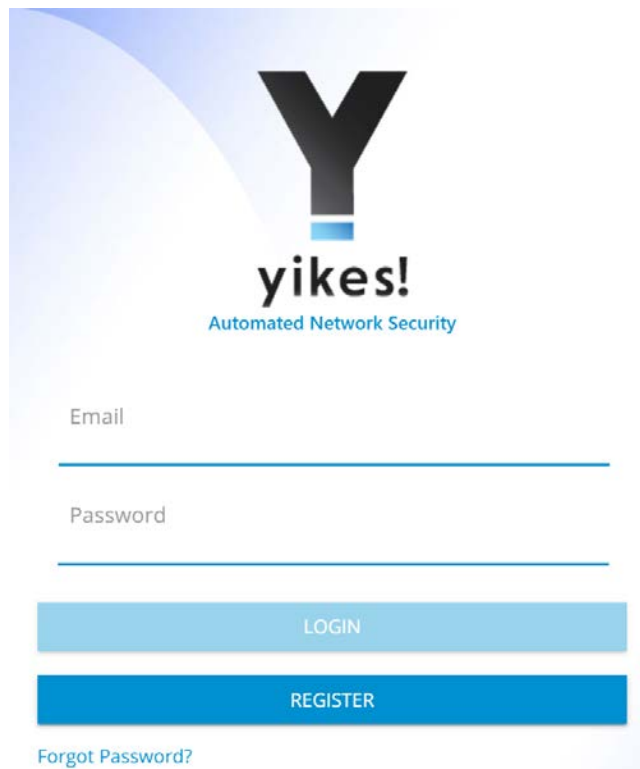
1519 3.9.3 Setup

1520 Once devices have been added to the network on the Yikes! router, they will appear in the Yikes! cloud
1521 inventory, which is accessible via the Yikes! mobile application. At this implementation, the Yikes!
1522 mobile application and the processes associated with the Yikes! cloud service were under development.
1523 It is possible that the design of the UI and the workflow will change for the final implementation of the
1524 mobile application.

1525 *3.9.3.1 Yikes! Router and Account Cloud Registration*

1526 At this implementation, the Yikes! router and cloud account registration processes were under
1527 development. As a result, this section will not describe how to associate a Yikes! router with a Yikes!
1528 cloud instance. The steps below show the process for account registration at this implementation.

- 1529 1. Open a browser and access the Yikes! UI (In the preproduction version of the router, accessing
1530 the UI required inputting a URL provided by MasterPeace):



1531

- 1532 2. Click on the **Register** button to sign up for an account:

The image shows a web interface for 'yikes! Automated Network Security'. At the top center is the logo, a large black 'Y' with a blue horizontal bar at its base, followed by the text 'yikes!' in a bold, lowercase font and 'Automated Network Security' in a smaller, blue font below it. Below the logo are two text input fields. The first is labeled 'Email' and the second is labeled 'Password'. Underneath these fields are two buttons. The top button is light blue and labeled 'LOGIN'. The bottom button is a darker blue and labeled 'REGISTER'. This 'REGISTER' button is enclosed in a red rectangular border. At the bottom left of the form area, there is a link that says 'Forgot Password?'.

1533

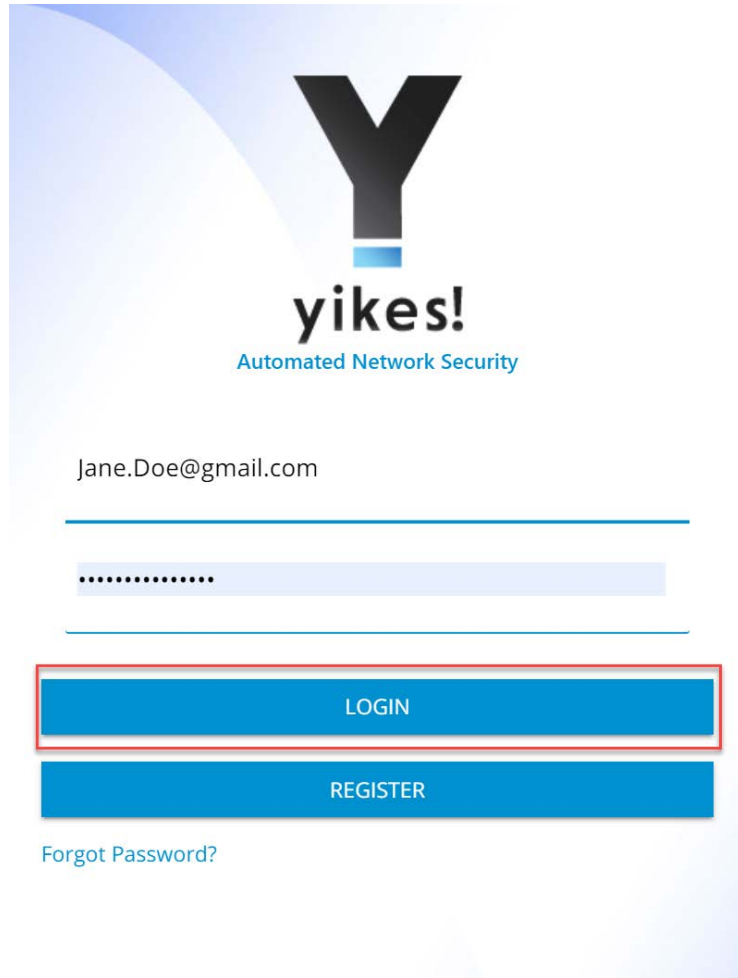
- 1534 3. Populate the requested information for the account: First Name, Last Name, Email, and
1535 Password. Click **Sign Up**:

The image shows a sign-up form for 'yikes! Automated Network Security'. The form has the following fields and content:

- First Name:** Jane
- Last Name:** Doe
- Email:** Jane.Doe@gmail.com
- Password:** Masked with 10 dots
- Button:** A black button with white text that says "SIGN UP", which is highlighted with a red rectangular border.
- Link:** A blue link below the button that says "I have an account".

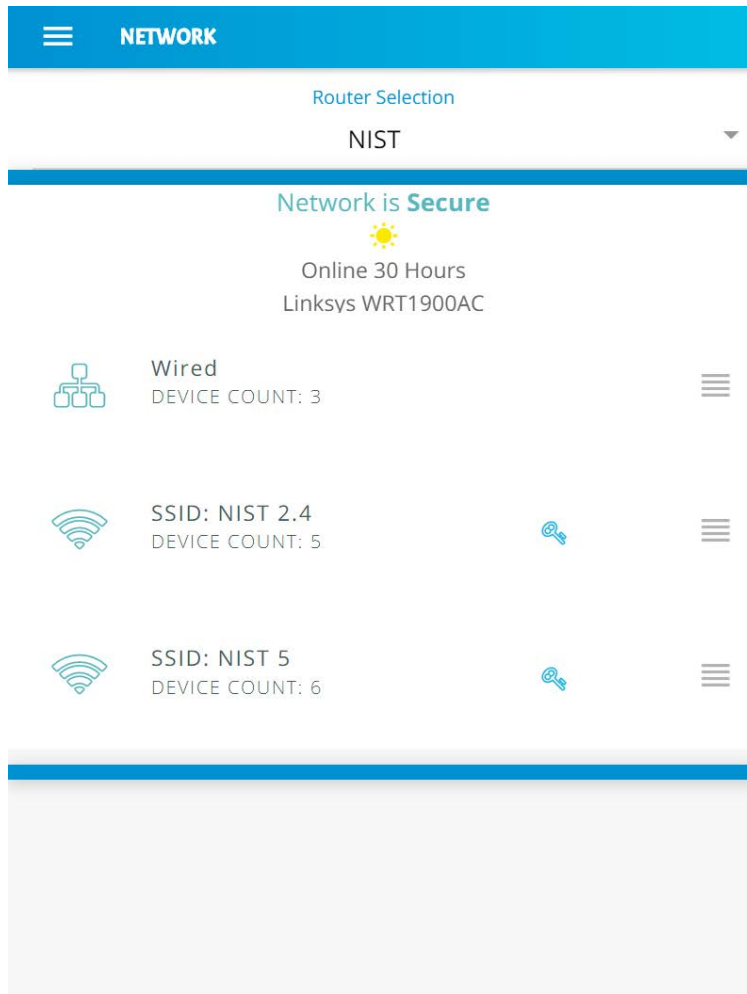
- 1536 Note: There will be additional steps related to associating the Yikes! router with the Yikes!
1537 account being created. However, at this implementation, this process was still under
1538 development.
1539

- 1540 4. Once the account is approved and linked to the Yikes! router, **Log in** with the credentials created
1541 in step 3:



1542

1543 5. The home screen will show the network overview:

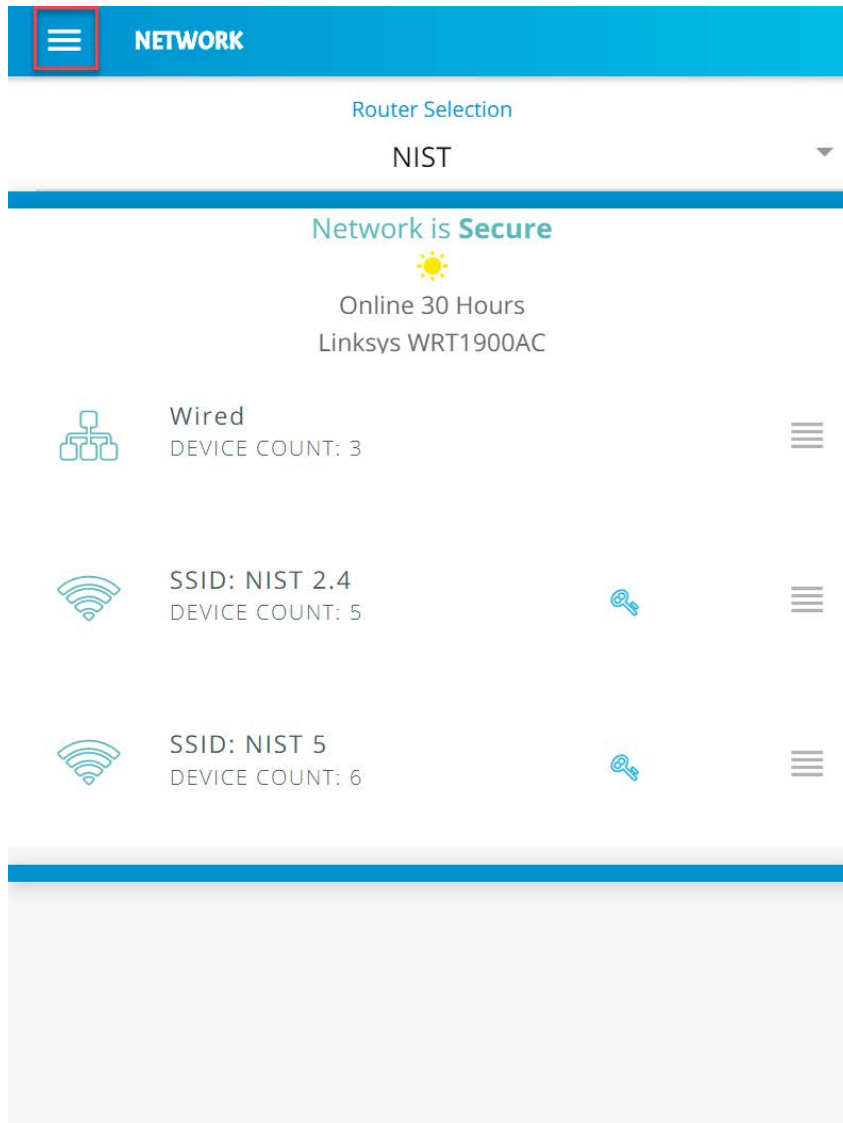


1544

1545 *3.9.3.2 Yikes! MUD-Capable IoT Device Discovery*

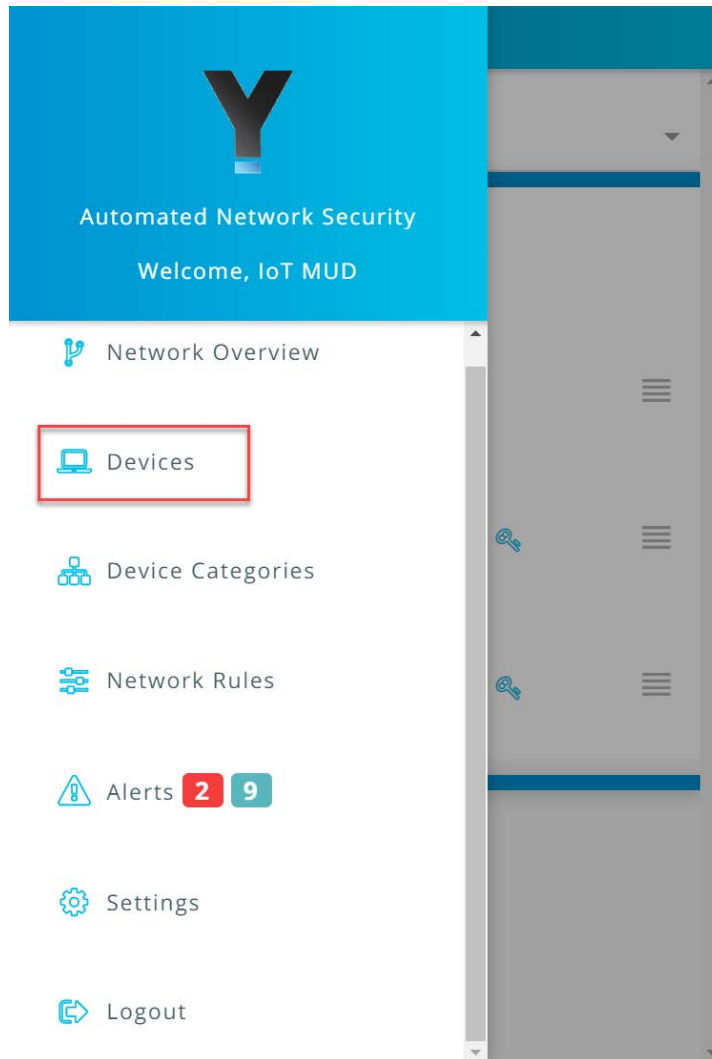
1546 This section details the Yikes! MUD-capable IoT device discovery capability. This feature is accessible
1547 through the Yikes! mobile application and identifies all MUD-capable IoT devices that are connected to
1548 the network.

- 1549 1. Open the menu pane in the UI:



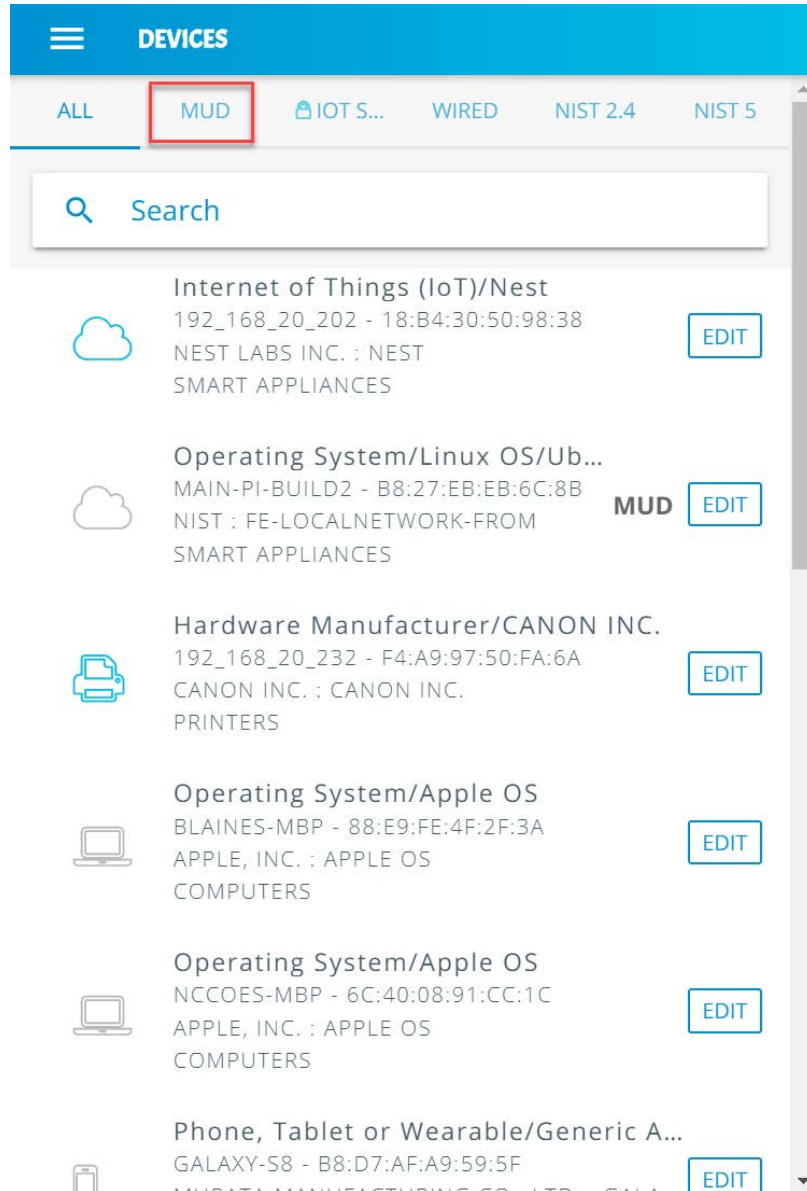
1550

- 1551 2. Click the **Devices** button to open the devices menu:



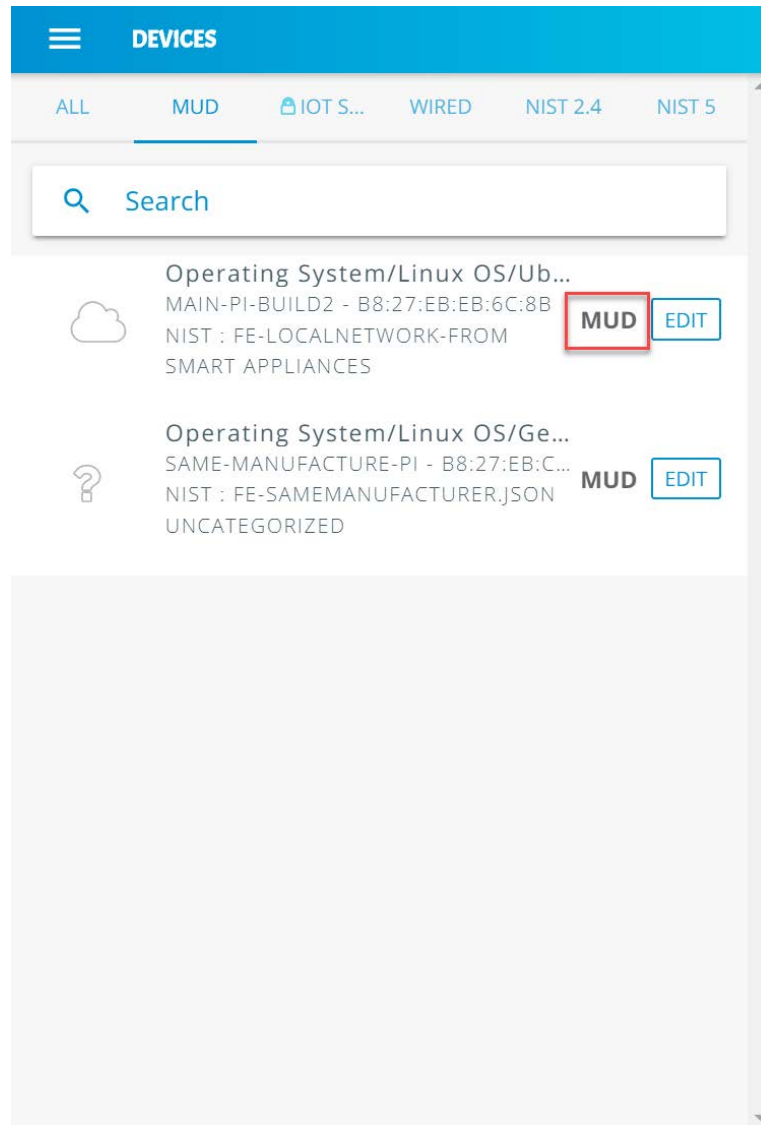
1552

- 1553 3. Click the **MUD** tab to switch from the **ALL** device view to review the MUD-capable IoT devices
1554 connected to the network:



1555

- 1556 4. All MUD-capable devices on the network will have the **MUD** label as seen below:



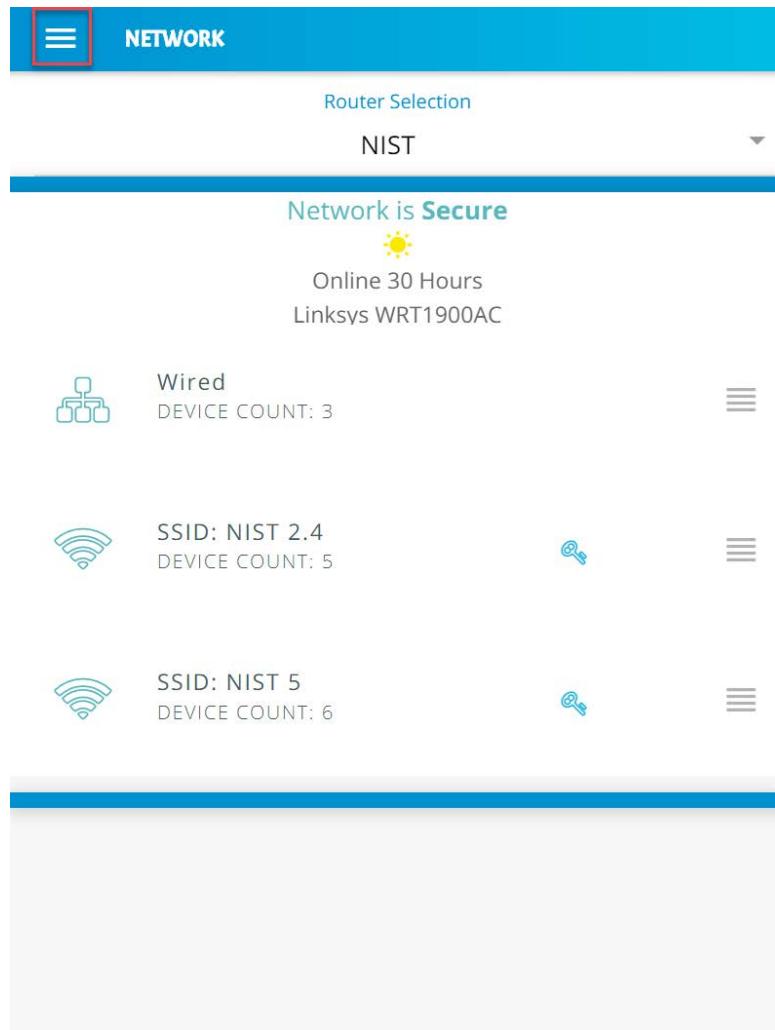
1557

1558 [3.9.3.3 Yikes! Alerts](#)

1559 This section details the Yikes! alerting capability. This feature is accessible through the Yikes! mobile
1560 application and notifies users when new devices have been connected to the network. Additionally, this
1561 feature alerts the user when new devices are not recognized as known devices and are placed in the
1562 uncategoryed device category by the Yikes! cloud.

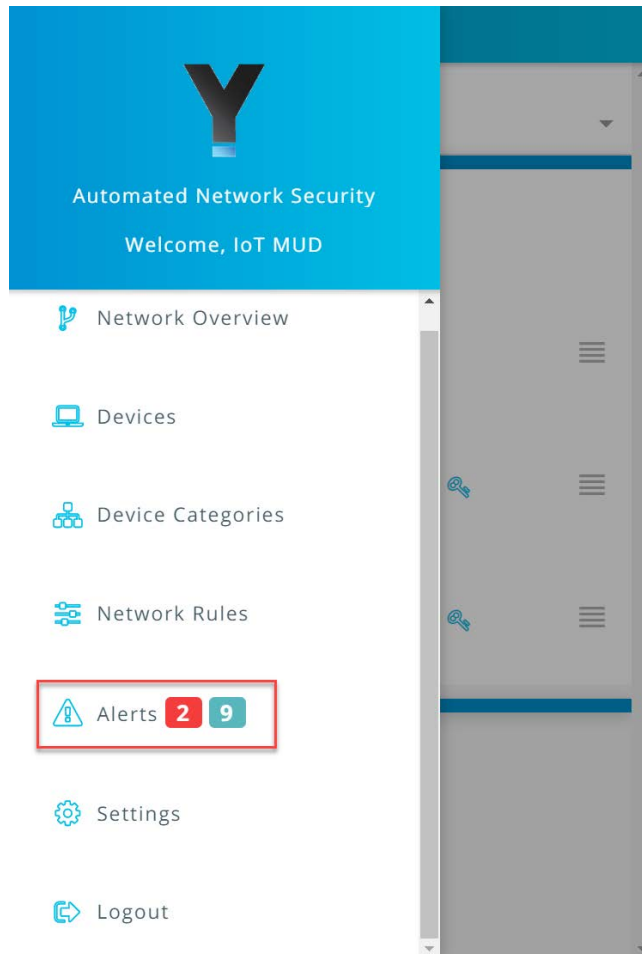
1563 From the Yikes! mobile application, the user can edit the information about the device (e.g., name,
1564 make, and model) and modify the device’s category or can choose to ignore the alert by removing the
1565 notification.

1566 1. Open the menu pane in the UI:



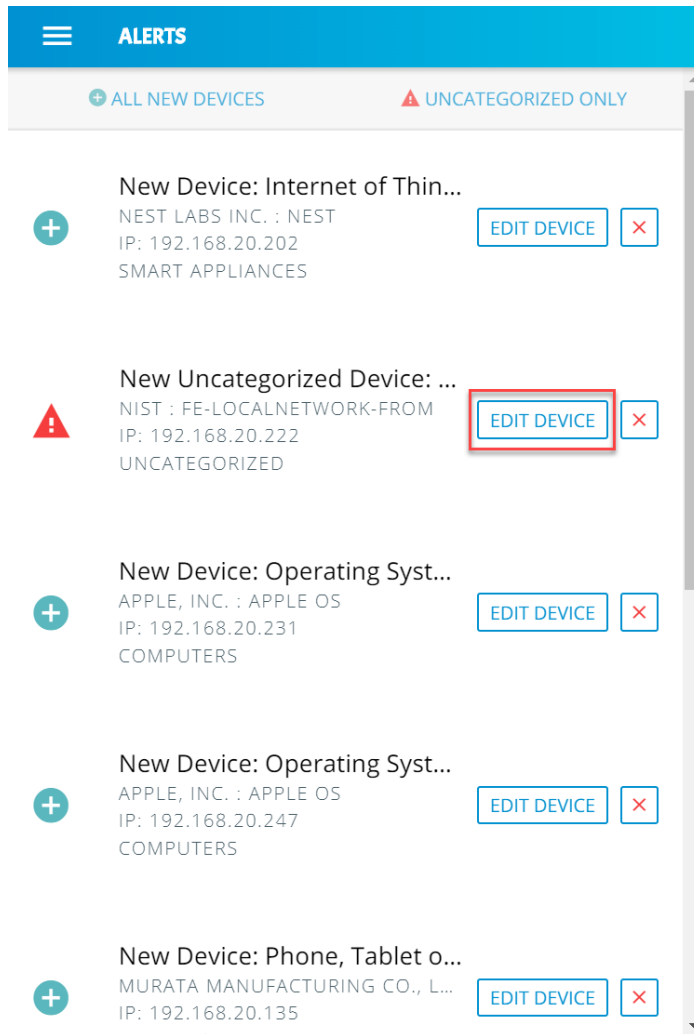
1567

1568 2. Click **Alerts** to open the Alerts menu:



1569

- 1570 3. Select a device to edit the device information and category by clicking **Edit Device**:



1571

- 1572 4. Modify the **Category** of the device by clicking the device's current category:

NEW DEVICE DISCOVERED! CLOSE

Device Name main-pi-Build2

Name Operating System/Linux OS/Ubuntu/Debia

Category Uncategorized ▾

Manufacturer nist

Model fe-localnetwork-from

IP 192.168.20.222

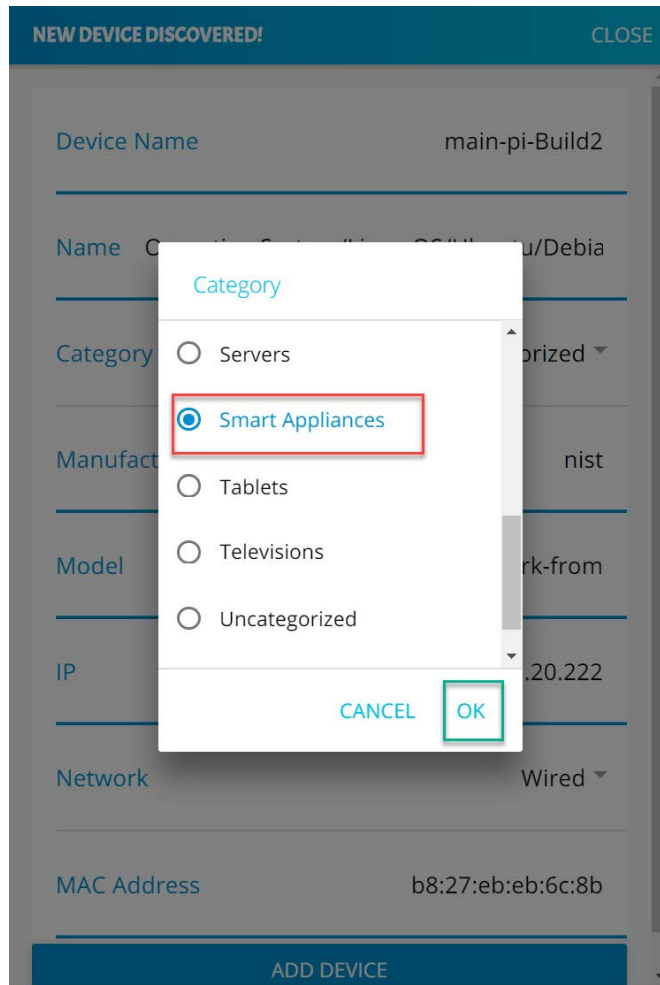
Network Wired ▾

MAC Address b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b

ADD DEVICE

1573

- 1574 5. Select the desired category, in this case **Smart Appliances**, and click **OK**:



1575

- 1576 6. The device **Category** will update to reflect the new selection. Click **Add Device** to complete the
1577 process:

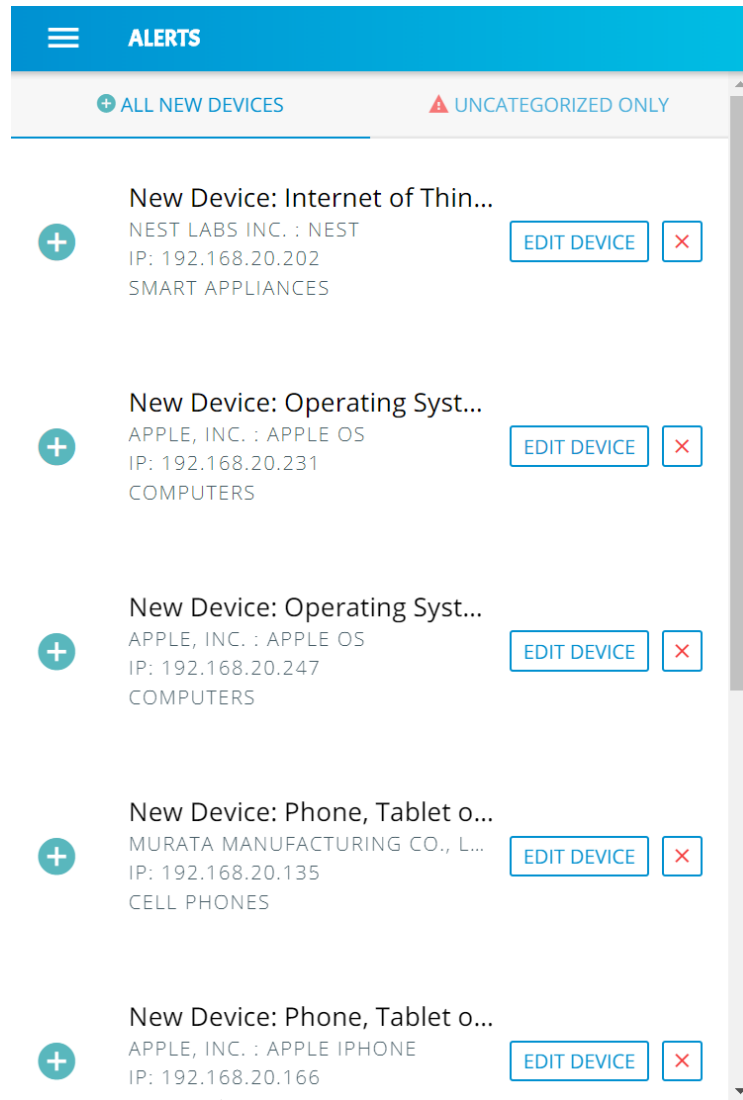
The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "NEW DEVICE DISCOVERED!" with a "CLOSE" button in the top right corner. The dialog contains the following fields:

| | |
|--------------|--|
| Device Name | main-pi-Build2 |
| Name | Operating System/Linux OS/Ubuntu/Debia |
| Category | Smart Appliances ▼ |
| Manufacturer | nist |
| Model | fe-localnetwork-from |
| IP | 192.168.20.222 |
| Network | Wired ▼ |
| MAC Address | b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b |

At the bottom of the dialog, there is a blue button labeled "ADD DEVICE" which is highlighted with a red rectangular border.

1578

1579 7. The alerts menu will update and no longer include the device that was just modified and added:

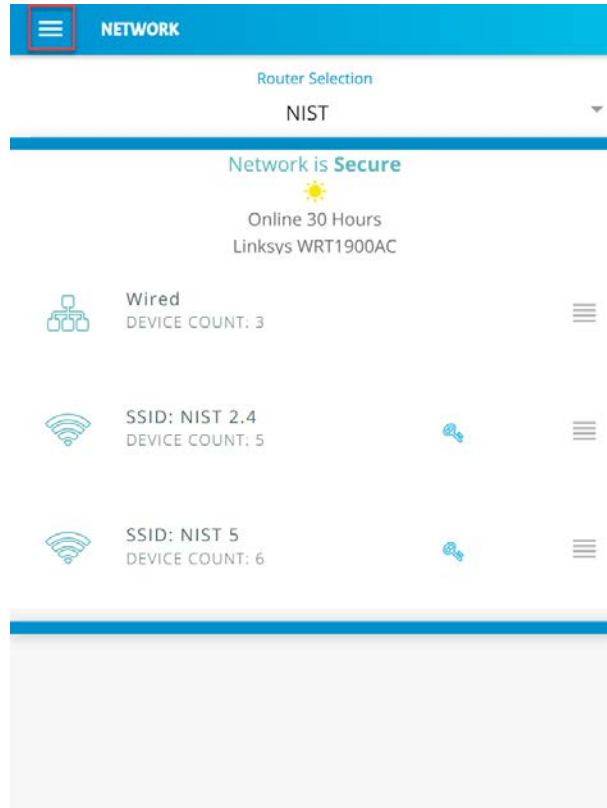


1580

1581 *3.9.3.4 Yikes! Device Categories and Setting Rules*

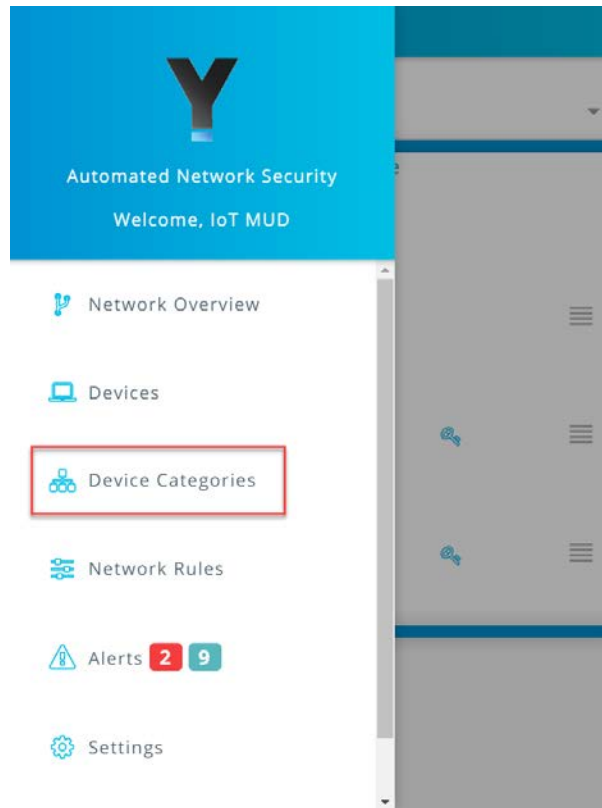
1582 The Yikes! mobile application provides the capability to view predefined device categories and set rules
1583 for local communication between categories of devices on the local network and internet rules for all
1584 devices in a selected category.

- 1585 1. Click the menu bar to open the menu pane:



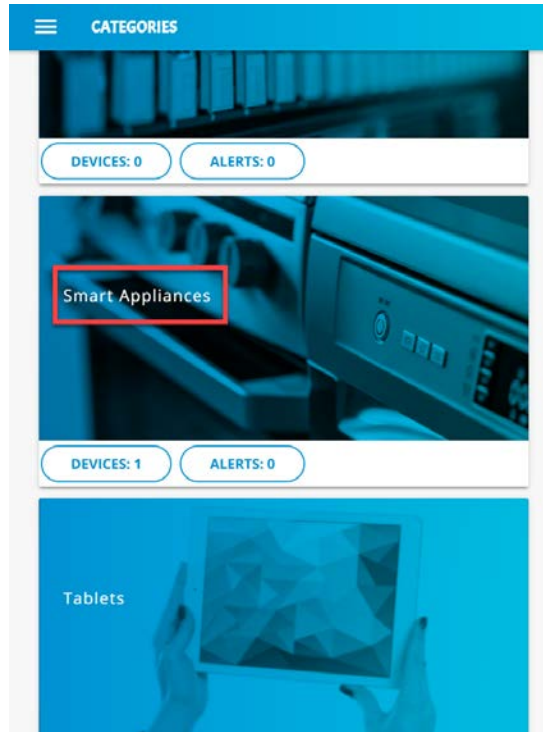
1586

- 1587 2. Click the **Device Categories** option to view all device categories:



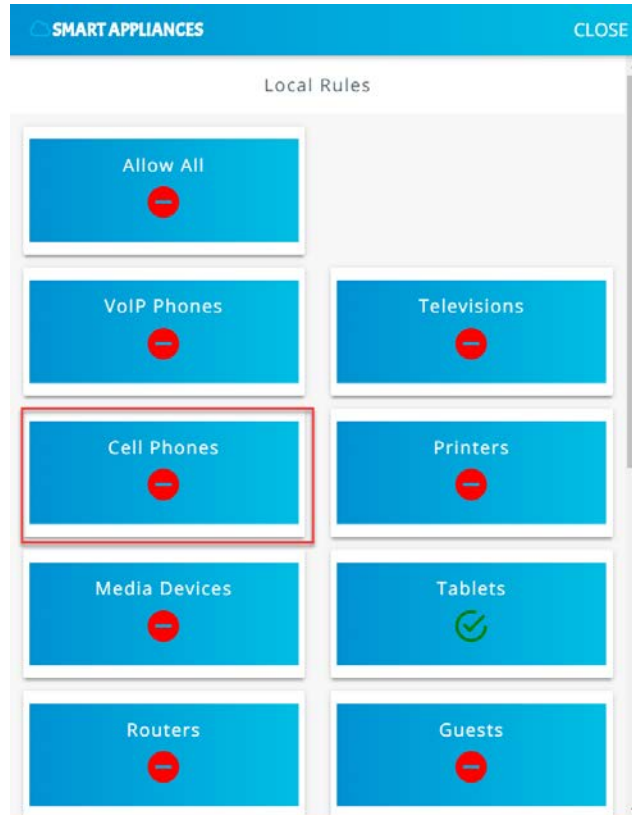
1588

1589 3. Select the category of device to view and configure rules:

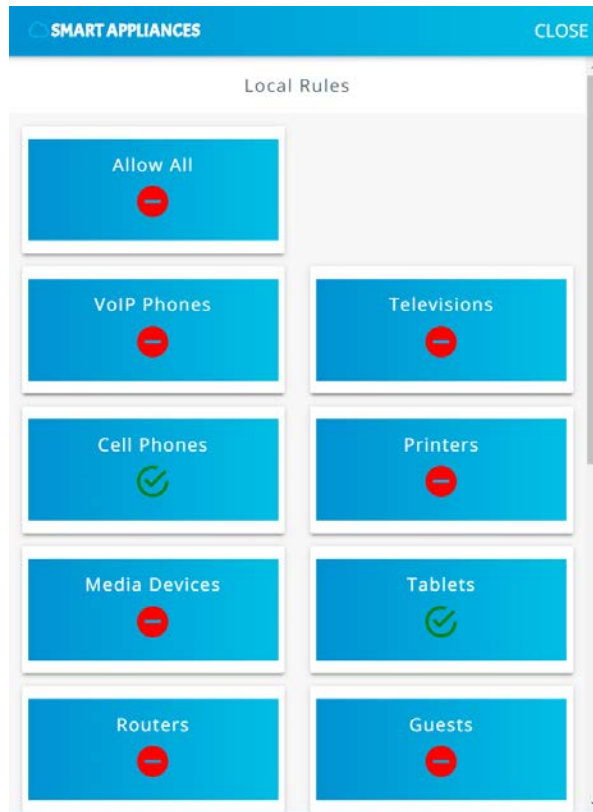


1590

- 1591 4. Modify local rules by clicking on the category of devices with which the selected category is
1592 permitted to communicate:

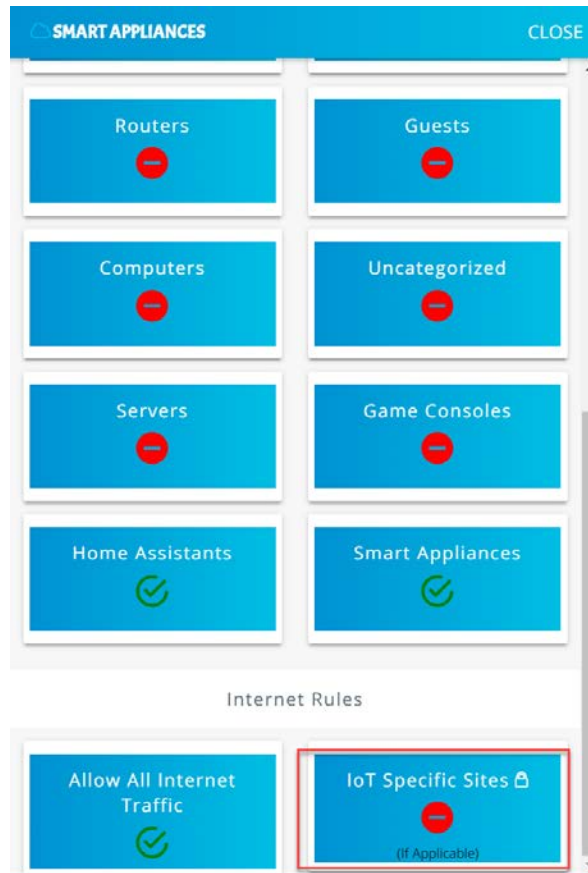


1593

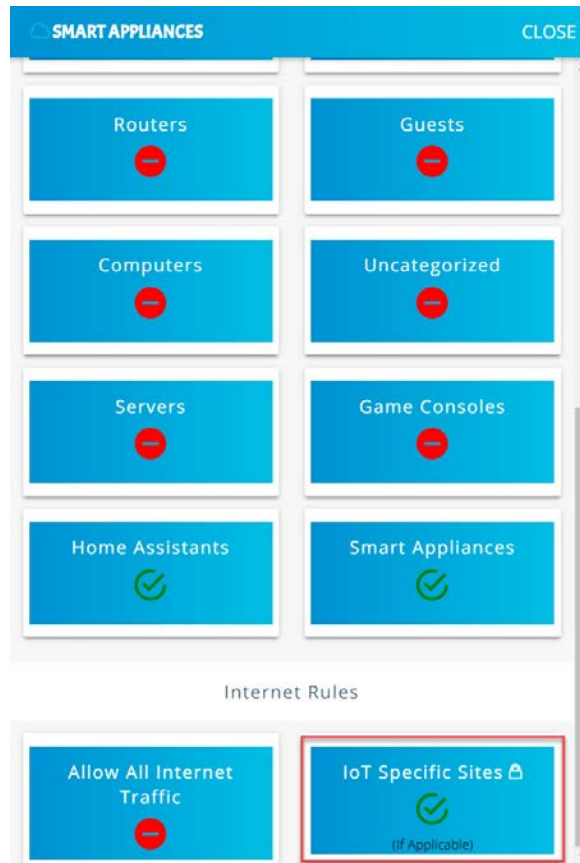


1594

- 1595 5. Scroll to the bottom of the page to view the current **Internet Rules** for this category, and change
1596 the permissions by clicking on **IoT Specific Sites**:



1597



1598

1599 Smart appliances should now be permitted to communicate locally to Smart Appliances, Home
 1600 Assistants, Tablets, Cell Phones, and, externally, to IoT Specific Sites.

1601 *3.9.3.5 Yikes! Network Rules*

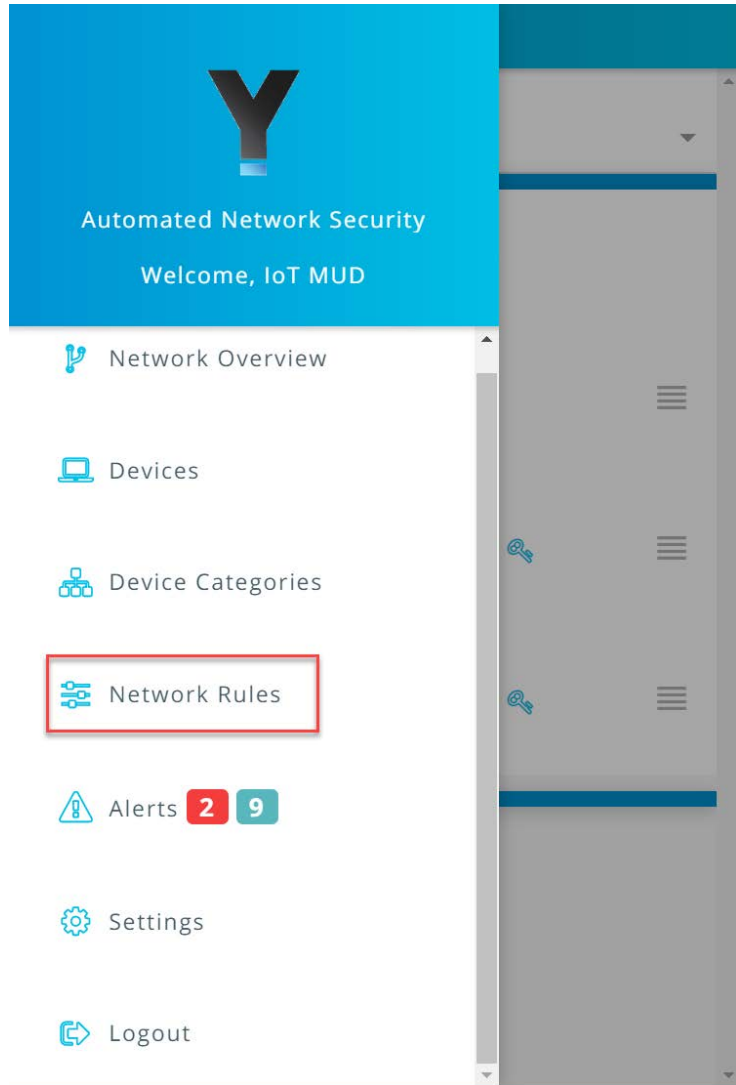
- 1602 1. The Yikes! mobile application allows reviewing the rules that have been implemented on the
 1603 network. These rules are divided into two main sections: Local Rules and Internet Rules. Local
 1604 rules display the local communications permitted for each category of devices. Internet rules
 1605 display the internet communications permitted for each category of devices. This section re-
 1606 views the rules defined for Smart Appliances in [Yikes! Device Categories and Setting Rules](#) UI:

The screenshot displays a network management dashboard. At the top, a blue header bar contains a menu icon and the word 'NETWORK'. Below this, a 'Router Selection' dropdown menu is set to 'NIST'. The main status area shows 'Network is Secure' with a sun icon, indicating the router is 'Online 30 Hours' and is a 'Linksys WRT1900AC'. The dashboard lists three categories of devices: 'Wired' with a device count of 3, 'SSID: NIST 2.4' with a device count of 5, and 'SSID: NIST 5' with a device count of 6. Each category includes an icon, the name, device count, a key icon, and a menu icon.

| Category | Device Count |
|----------------|--------------|
| Wired | 3 |
| SSID: NIST 2.4 | 5 |
| SSID: NIST 5 | 6 |

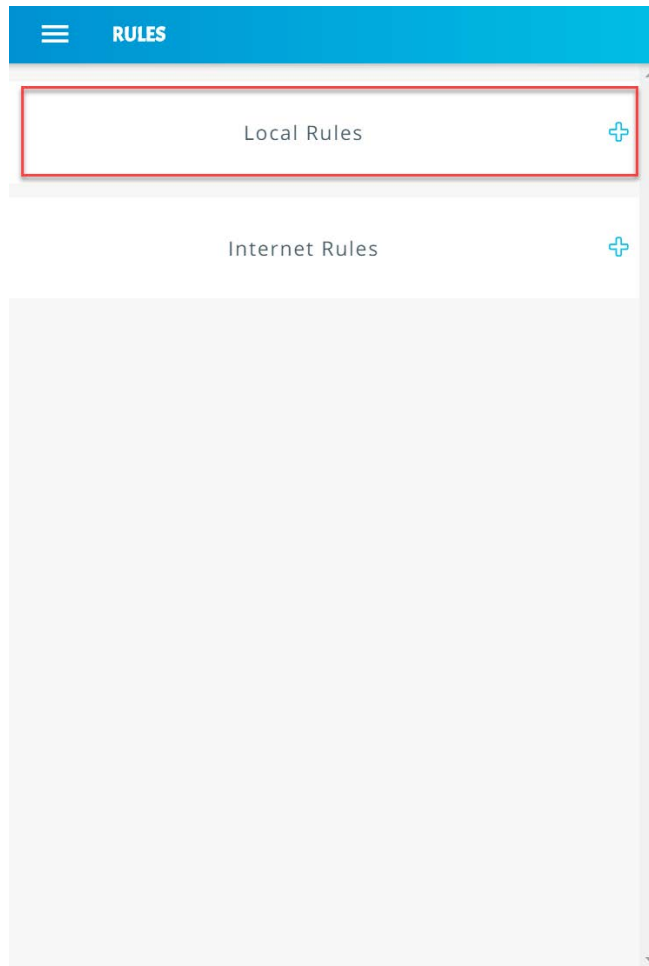
1607

- 1608 2. Click **Network Rules** to navigate to the rules menu:



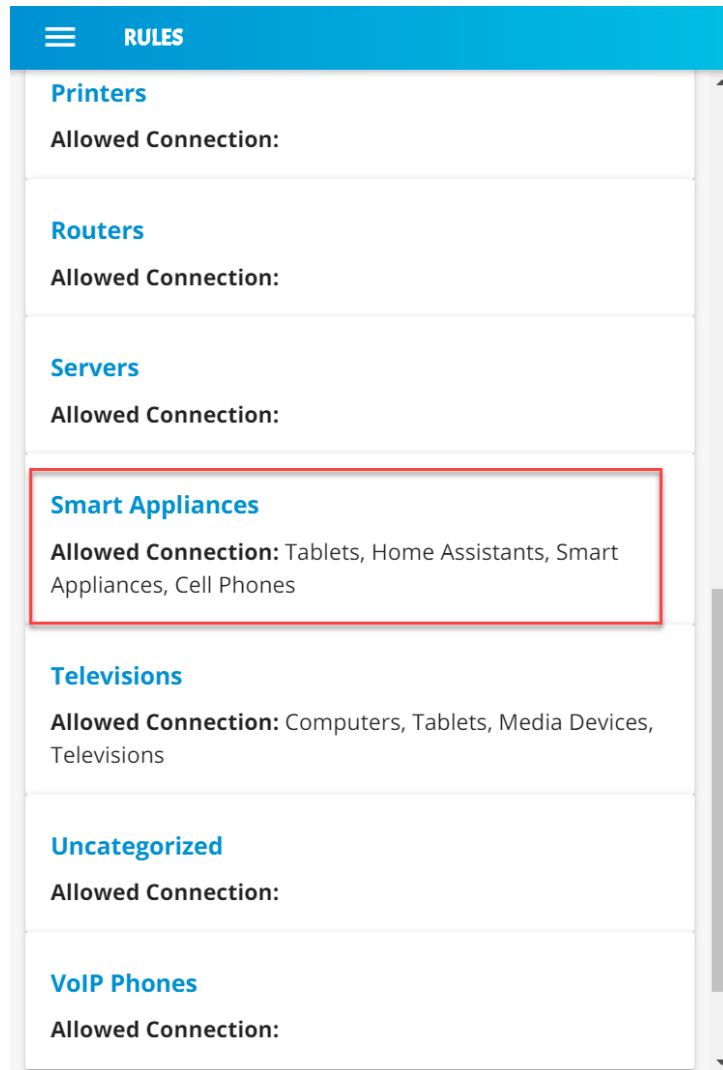
1609

- 1610 3. Click **Local Rules** to view the permitted local communications for each device category:



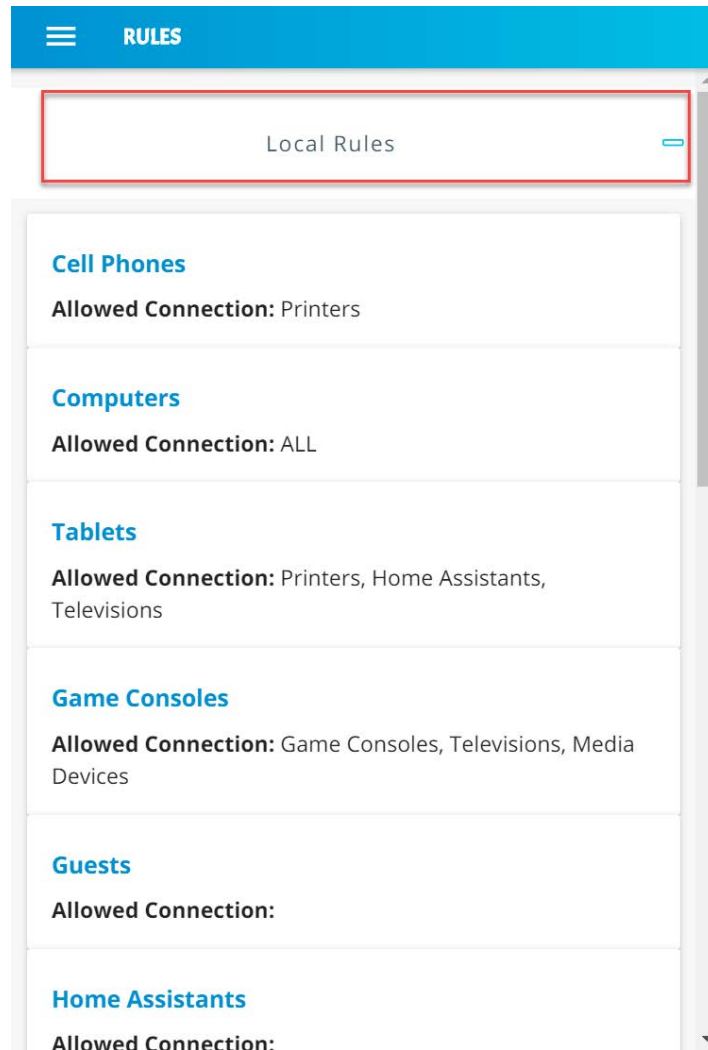
1611

- 1612 4. Scroll down to view the local rules for the **Smart Appliances** category:



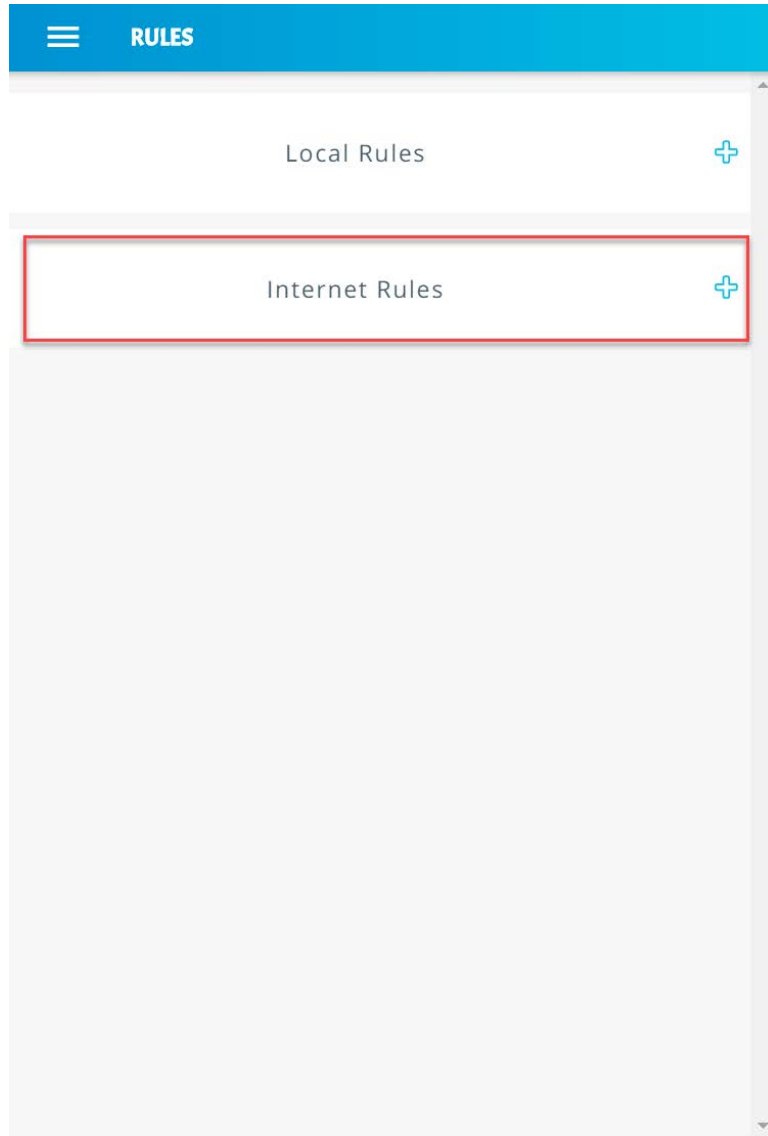
1613

- 1614 5. Minimize the rules by clicking the **Local Rules** button:



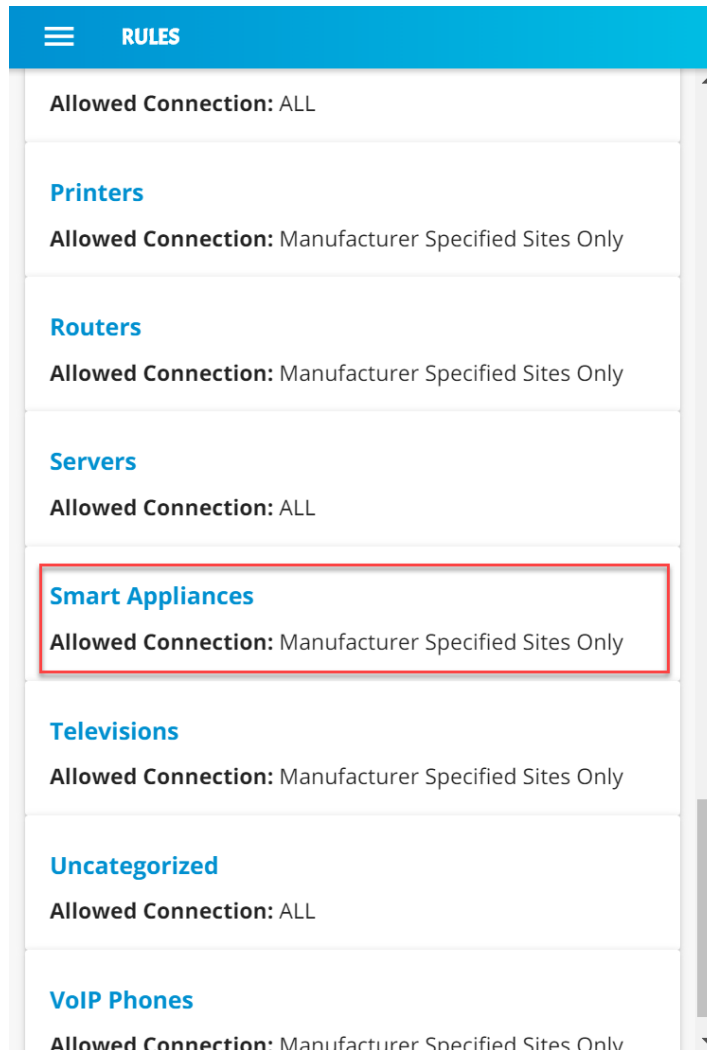
1615

- 1616 6. Expand the rules that show internet rules for device categories by clicking **Internet Rules**:



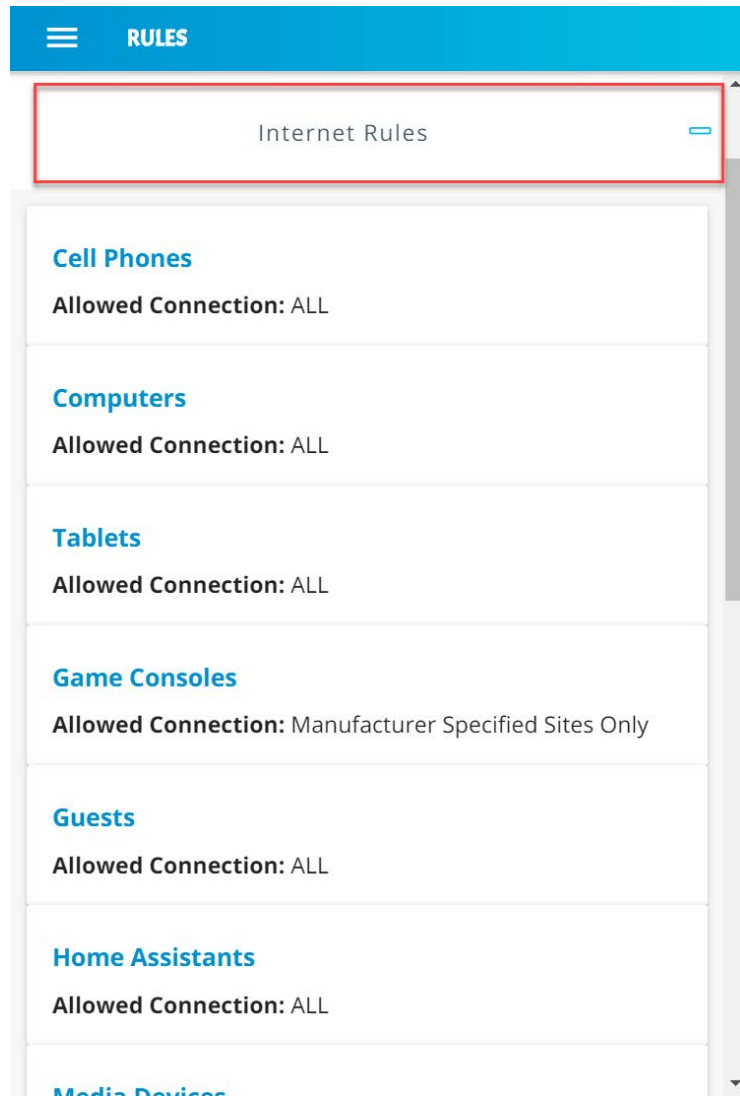
1617

- 1618 7. Scroll down to view the internet rules for the **Smart Appliances** category:



1619

- 1620 8. Minimize the rules by clicking the **Internet Rules** button:



1621

1622 3.10 GCA Quad9 Threat Signaling in Yikes! Router

1623 This section describes the threat-signaling service provided by GCA in the Yikes! router. This capability
1624 should not require configuration because the Quad9 Active Threat Response (Q9Thrt) open-source
1625 software should be fully functional when the Yikes! router to connects to the network. Please see the
1626 Q9Thrt GitHub page for details on this software: <https://github.com/osmud/q9thrt#q9thrt>.

1627 3.10.1 GCA Quad9 Threat Signaling in Yikes! Router Overview

1628 The GCA Q9Thrt leverages DNS traffic by using Quad9 DNS services and threat intelligence from
1629 ThreatSTOP. As detailed in NIST SP 1800-15B, Q9Thrt is integrated into the Yikes! router and relies on
1630 the availability of three third-party services in the cloud: Quad9 DNS service, Quad9 threat API, and
1631 ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server. The Yikes! router is integrated with GCA Q9Thrt capabilities
1632 implemented, configured, and enabled out of the box.

1633 3.10.2 Configuration Overview

1634 At this implementation, no additional network, software, or hardware configuration was required to
1635 enable GCA Q9Thrt on the Yikes! router.

1636 3.10.3 Setup

1637 At this implementation, no additional setup was required to enable GCA Q9Thrt on the Yikes! router.
1638 See the Yikes! Router section for details on the router setup.

1639 To take advantage of threat signaling, the Yikes! router uses the Quad9 DNS services for domain name
1640 resolution. GCA Quad threat signaling depends upon the Quad9 DNS services to be up and running. The
1641 Quad9 threat API must also be available to provide the Yikes! router with information regarding specific
1642 threats. In addition, for any given threat that is found, the MUD file server provided by the threat
1643 intelligence service that has flagged that threat as potentially dangerous must also be available. These
1644 are third-party services that GCA Q9Thrt relies upon to be set up, configured, and available.

1645 It is possible to implement the Q9Thrt feature onto a non-Yikes! router. To integrate the Q9Thrt feature
1646 onto an existing router, see the open-source software on GitHub: <https://github.com/osmud/q9thrt>.

1647 This software was designed for and has been integrated successfully using the OpenWRT platform but
1648 has the potential to be integrated into various networking environments. Instructions on how to deploy
1649 Q9thrt onto an existing router can be found on <https://github.com/osmud/q9thrt#q9thrt>.

1650 4 Build 3 Product Installation Guides

1651 This section of the practice guide contains detailed instructions for installing, configuring, and
1652 integrating the products used to implement Build 3. For additional details on Build 3's logical and
1653 physical architectures, please refer to NIST SP 1800-15B.

1654 4.1 Product Installation

1655 4.1.1 DigiCert Certificates

1656 DigiCert’s CertCentral web-based platform allows provisioning and management of publicly trusted
1657 X.509 certificates for a variety of purposes. After establishing an account, clients can log in, request,
1658 renew, and revoke certificates by using only a browser. For Build 3, the Premium Certificate created in
1659 Build 1 was leveraged for signing the MUD files. Additionally, this implementation leveraged a standard
1660 SSL certificate to secure the cloud servers. You will need to request standard SSL certificates for each of
1661 the servers in your implementation. For this build we requested standard SSL certificates for two
1662 servers—the MUD file server and the Micronets service provider cloud server. To request and
1663 implement DigiCert certificates, follow the documentation in Build 1’s [DigiCert Certificates](#) section and
1664 subsequent sections.

1665 Once you have received the requested certificates, you can store these on the respective servers in your
1666 desired location. For this demonstration, we simply stored them in the workspace directory on the
1667 appropriate servers, but it is likely these would be stored in the `/usr/lib` or `/etc/lib` directories.

1668 4.1.2 MUD Manager

1669 This section describes the CableLabs MUD manager, which, for this implementation, is a cloud-provided
1670 service. This implementation leveraged the `nccoe-build-3` branch of CableLabs MUD manager [Git](#)
1671 [release](#). This service can be hosted by the implementer or another party. This documentation describes
1672 setting up your own MUD manager.

1673 4.1.2.1 MUD Manager Overview

1674 The CableLabs MUD manager is used by the [Micronets Manager](#) as a utility service to retrieve MUD files
1675 from a passed URL, parse the MUD file, and produce device communication restriction declarations that
1676 can be passed to the associated [Micronets Gateway Service](#).

1677 This Micronets MUD manager is hosted in the service provider cloud and for this implementation is on
1678 the same server as the other Micronets services. The MUD manager is responsible for retrieving MUD
1679 files and their associated signature files and executing verification as outlined in the MUD specification.
1680 It generates the ACLs for the device based on the MUD file and provides this information to the
1681 Micronets Manager.

1682 4.1.2.2 Configuration Overview

1683 The following subsections document the software and network configurations for the MUD manager.
1684 Please note that the MUD manager, Micronets Manager, Websocket Proxy, MUD registry, and MSO
1685 portal are all implemented on the same server, `nccoe-server1.micronets.net`.

1686 4.1.2.2.1 Network Configuration

1687 The nccoe-server1.micronets.net server was hosted outside the lab environment on a Linode cloud-
1688 hosted Linux server. Its IP address was statically assigned.

1689 4.1.2.2.2 Software Configuration

1690 For this build, the server ran on an Ubuntu 18.04 LTS operating system. The MUD manager runs in its
1691 own docker container and is configured to use SSL/TLS encryption.

1692 The following software is required to install, configure, and operate the MUD manager:

- 1693 ▪ an Ubuntu 18.04 LTS server reachable by the server hosting the Micronets Manager instances
1694 and any Micronets gateways
- 1695 ▪ docker (v18.06 or higher)
- 1696 ▪ curl
- 1697 ▪ NGINX

1698 4.1.2.2.3 Hardware Configuration

1699 The following hardware is required to install, configure, and operate the MUD manager:

- 1700 ▪ 4 gigabyte (GB) of RAM
- 1701 ▪ 50 GB of free disk space

1702 4.1.2.3 Setup

1703 The subsequent sections describe installing, configuring, and confirming general operation for the MUD
1704 manager.

1705 4.1.2.3.1 Install and Set Up Dependencies

- 1706 1. Make directory for downloading micronets-related scripts and packages:

```
1707         mkdir Projects/micronets/
```

- 1708 2. Install **docker**, **curl**, and **NGINX** by entering the following command:

```
1709         sudo apt install docker curl nginx
```

- 1710 3. Create an NGINX config file for this server (Note: If you are following the architecture for this
1711 implementation, all Micronets cloud components will be hosted on this server, and this will be
1712 the same config file that will be modified to add routes to the different Micronets services):

```
1713         sudo vim /etc/nginx/sites-available/<ServerURL>
```

```
1714         sudo vim /etc/nginx/sites-available/nccoe-server1.micronets.net
```

- 1715 4. Add the following configuration block to the file and add the path to the certificate and key file
 1716 received from your DigiCert standard SSL. (Note: Additional locations will be added to this con-
 1717 figuration block as you continue to set up the different Micronets services.)

```

1718 server {
1719     listen 443 ssl;
1720     listen [::]:443 ssl;
1721
1722     root /var/www/html;
1723
1724     index index.html index.htm index.nginx-debian.html;
1725
1726     server_name nccoe-server1.micronets.net;
1727
1728     location / {
1729         try_files $uri $uri/ =404;
1730     }
1731
1732     ssl_certificate /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/cert/nccoe-
1733     server1_micronets_net.crt;
1734
1735     ssl_certificate_key /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/cert/nccoe-
1736     server1_micronets_net.key;
1737
1738 }
  
```

- 1732 5. Enable the file by creating a link from it to the sites-enabled directory, which NGINX reads from
 1733 during start-up:

```

1734 sudo ln -s /etc/nginx/sites-available/nccoe-server1.micronets.net
1735 /etc/nginx/sites-enabled/nccoe-server1.micronets.net
  
```

- 1736 6. Next, test to make sure that there are no syntax errors in the NGINX files:

```

1737 sudo nginx -t
  
```

1738

1739 You should see output similar to the following:

```

1740 [sudo] password for micronets-dev:
1741 nginx: the configuration file /etc/nginx/nginx.conf syntax is ok
1742 nginx: configuration file /etc/nginx/nginx.conf test is successful
  
```

- 1741 7. If there are no problems, restart NGINX to enable your changes:

```

1742 sudo systemctl restart nginx
  
```

1743 4.1.2.3.2 Installing MUD Manager

- 1744 1. Change directory to the Projects/micronets/ folder:

1745 `cd Projects/micronets/`

- 1746 2. Download the management script by executing the following command:

1747 `curl -O https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cablelabs/micronets-mud-tools/nccoe-`
 1748 `build-3/bin/micronets-mud-manager`

- 1749 3. Install and execute the management script:

1750 `sudo install -v -o root -m 755 -D -t /etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manager.d/`
 1751 `micronets-mud-manager`

1752 You should see output similar to the following:

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ sudo install -v -o root -m 755 -D ]
-t /etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manager.d/ micronets-mud-manager
[[sudo] password for micronets-dev: ]
install: creating directory '/etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manager.d'
'micronets-mud-manager' -> '/etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manager.d/micronets-mud-man
ager'
```

1753

- 1754 4. Open the management script to configure it for your implementation by entering the following
 1755 command:

1756 `sudo vim /etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manager.d/micronets-mud-manager`

- 1757 5. Once the file is opened, modify the default variables in the management script to point to the
 1758 server hosting our Micronets manager by changing the **DEF_CONTROLLER_ADDRESS** variable:

1759 `DEF_CONTROLLER_ADDRESS=nccoe-server1.micronets.net`

1760

```
#!/bin/bash

set -e

# Uncomment this to debug the script
# set -x

shortname="${0##*/}"
longname="MUD manager"
script_dir="$( cd "$( dirname "${BASH_SOURCE[0]}" )" >/dev/null 2>&1 && pwd )"

DOCKER_CMD="docker"
DEF_IMAGE_LOCATION="community.cablelabs.com:4567/micronets-docker/micronets-mud-manager"
DEF_IMAGE_TAG=nccoe-build-3
DEF_CONTAINER_NAME=micronets-mud-manager-service
DEF_MUD_CACHE_PATH=/var/cache/micronets-mud
DEF_BIND_PORT=8888
DEF_BIND_ADDRESS=127.0.0.1
DEF_CONTROLLER_ADDRESS=nccoe-server1.micronets.net
```

1761

1762 6. Download the docker image by entering the following command:

1763 `/etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manager.d/micronets-mud-manager docker-pull`

1764 You should see output similar to the following:

```
micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ /etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manag
er docker-pull
Pulling docker image from community.cablelabs.com:4567/micronets-docker/micronets-mu
d-manager:nccoe-build-3
nccoe-build-3: Pulling from micronets-docker/micronets-mud-manager
8ec398bc0356: Already exists
3db8034857a2: Already exists
ba5f9fbce982: Already exists
5ab2a4e50325: Already exists
65fe15d554b2: Already exists
1e57fecf78cc: Already exists
d0f7704112f2: Pull complete
5f15715d4210: Pull complete
074bf77546db: Pull complete
Digest: sha256:273f455fb3482c5f6089c72491488528df69b0113b676019b88d6ef66dbb9402
Status: Downloaded newer image for community.cablelabs.com:4567/micronets-docker/mic
ronets-mud-manager:nccoe-build-3
community.cablelabs.com:4567/micronets-docker/micronets-mud-manager:nccoe-build-3
```

1765

1766 7. Next, set up the MUD cache directory by using the management script and entering the follow-
1767 ing command:

1768 `sudo /etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manager.d/micronets-mud-manager setup-cache-`
1769 `dir`

1770 8. Last, start the MUD manager by entering the following command to run the docker container:

1771 `/etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manager.d/micronets-mud-manager docker-run`

1772 You should see output similar to the following:

```
micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ /etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manag
er.d/micronets-mud-manager docker-run
Starting container "micronets-mud-manager-service" from community.cablelabs.com:4567
/micronets-docker/micronets-mud-manager:nccoe-build-3 (on 127.0.0.1:8888)
06be09836aa016a02c3709a776079f432b9aad4946f6b1a3311e0f15fff2c2ac
```

1773

1774 9. Verify that the MUD manager is running by using the following command and reviewing the
1775 logs:

1776 `/etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manager.d/micronets-mud-manager docker-logs`

1777 You should see output similar to the following:

```

micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ /etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manag
er.d/micronets-mud-manager docker-logs
Showing logs for container "micronets-mud-manager-service"
2020-05-05T15:56:13.635640286Z 2020-05-05 15:56:13,635 micronets-mud-manager: INFO B
ind address: 0.0.0.0
2020-05-05T15:56:13.635942956Z 2020-05-05 15:56:13,635 micronets-mud-manager: INFO B
ind port: 8888
2020-05-05T15:56:13.636184595Z 2020-05-05 15:56:13,636 micronets-mud-manager: INFO C
A path: /etc/ssl/certs
2020-05-05T15:56:13.636417304Z 2020-05-05 15:56:13,636 micronets-mud-manager: INFO A
dditional CA certs: None
2020-05-05T15:56:13.636626114Z 2020-05-05 15:56:13,636 micronets-mud-manager: INFO M
UD cache directory: /mud-cache-dir
2020-05-05T15:56:13.636794154Z 2020-05-05 15:56:13,636 micronets-mud-manager: INFO C
ontroller: None
2020-05-05T15:56:13.637894702Z 2020-05-05 15:56:13,637 asyncio: DEBUG Using selector
: EpollSelector
2020-05-05T15:56:13.641757712Z Running on https://0.0.0.0:8888 (CTRL + C to quit)
2020-05-05T15:56:13.641778932Z [2020-05-05 15:56:13,641] ASGI Framework Lifespan err
or, continuing without Lifespan support
2020-05-05T15:56:13.641931411Z 2020-05-05 15:56:13,641 quart.serving: WARNING ASGI F
ramework Lifespan error, continuing without Lifespan support

```

1778

1779 10. Set up a proxy pass to the MUD manager by adding the following entry to the

1780 NGINX server block:

1781 a. Open the NGINX sites-available file for the server:

1782

```
sudo vim /etc/nginx/sites-available/nccoe-server1.micronets.net
```

1783 b. Add the following location to the server block:

```

1784     location /micronets/mud-manager/ {
1785         proxy_pass      http://localhost:8888/;
1786     }

```



```

server {
    listen 443 ssl;
    listen [::]:443 ssl;
    root /var/www/html;
    index index.html index.htm index.nginx-debian.html;
    server_name nccoe-server1.micronets.net;

    location / {
        try_files $uri $uri/ =404;
    }

    location /micronets/mud-manager/ {
        proxy_pass      http://localhost:8888/;
    }

    ssl_certificate /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/cert/nccoe-server1_micronets_n
et.crt;
    ssl_certificate_key /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/cert/nccoe-server1_microne
ts_net.key;
}

```

1787

1788 11. Reload the NGINX server by executing the following command:

```
1789 sudo nginx -s reload
```

1790 4.1.2.3.3 Operation

1791 In this section, we test general operation of the MUD manager.

1792 1. Test the MUD manager by retrieving a MUD file and using the following command (replace the
1793 MUD manager URL with the URL you created in [Section 4.1.2.3.1](#)):

```
1794 curl -q -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" \
1795     https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mud-manager/getMudFile \
1796     -d '{"url": "https://alpineseniorcare.com/micronets-mud/ciscopi.json}"'
```

1797

1798 You should see the MUD file requested printed in the terminal:

```

micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ curl -q -X POST -H "Content-Type:
application/json" \
> https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mud-manager/getMudFile \
[> -d '{"url": "https://alpineniorcare.com/micronets-mud/ciscopi.json"}' ]
{
  "ietf-mud:mud": {
    "mud-version": 1,
    "mud-url": "https://mudfileserver/ciscopi2",
    "last-update": "2018-12-05T19:42:01+00:00",
    "cache-validity": 24,
    "is-supported": true,
    "systeminfo": "ingress/egress ",
    "from-device-policy": {
      "access-lists": {
        "access-list": [
          {
            "name": "mud-81726-v4fr"
          }
        ]
      }
    },
    "to-device-policy": {
      "access-lists": {
        "access-list": [
          {
            "name": "mud-81726-v4to"
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  },
}

```

1799

- 1800 2. Check the MUD file cache directory to confirm that the MUD file requested is stored in the
 1801 cache:

1802 `ls -l /var/cache/micronets-mud/`

1803 You should see the MUD file you just requested stored in the cache directory:

```

[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ ls -l /var/cache/micronets-mud/ ]
total 12
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 6307 May  5 19:31 alpineniorcare.com_micronets-mud_ciscopi.
json
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root  49 May  5 19:31 alpineniorcare.com_micronets-mud_ciscopi.
json.md

```

1804

- 1805 3. Now that the MUD manager has successfully retrieved its first MUD file, you can clear the cache
 1806 by entering the following command:

1807 `/etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manager.d/micronets-mud-manager clear-cache-dir`

1808 You should see the following output once the command above has been executed:

```
micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ /etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manag
er.d/micronets-mud-manager clear-cache-dir
removed '/var/cache/micronets-mud/alpineseniorcare.com_micronets-mud_ciscopi.json'
removed '/var/cache/micronets-mud/alpineseniorcare.com_micronets-mud_ciscopi.json.md'
```

1809

- 1810 4. To output a list of additional docker commands supported by the management script, you can
1811 execute the following command:

```
1812 /etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manager.d/micronets-mud-manager --
```

1813

1814 You should see output similar to the following:

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ /etc/micronets/micronets-mud-manager.d/micronets-mud-manager -- ]
micronets-mud-manager: error: Unrecognized option: --
```

Usage: micronets-mud-manager <operation>

operation can be one of:

```
docker-pull: Download the micronets-mud-manager docker image
docker-run: Create and start the micronets-mud-manager docker container
docker-run-interactive: Start a shell to run micronets-mud-manager (for debugging)
docker-status: Show the status of the micronets-mud-manager docker container
docker-kill: Kill the micronets-mud-manager docker container
docker-restart: Restart the micronets-mud-manager docker container
docker-logs: Show the logs for micronets-mud-manager docker container
docker-trace: Watch the logs for the micronets-mud-manager docker container
docker-address: Print the IP addresses for the micronets-mud-manager docker container
docker-env: List the environment variables for the micronets-mud-manager docker container
setup-cache-dir: Create the MUD cache directory
clear-cache-dir: Clear the MUD cache
```

```
[--docker-image <docker image ID>
  (default "community.cablelabs.com:4567/micronets-docker/micronets-mud-manager")
[--docker-image-tag <docker image tag>
  (default "nccoe-build-3")
[--docker-name <docker name to assign>
  (default "micronets-mud-manager-service")
[--mud-cache-path <mud cache directory to mount in container>
  (default "/var/cache/micronets-mud")
[--bind-address <address to bind micronets-mud-manager to>
  (default "127.0.0.1")
[--bind-port <port to bind micronets-mud-manager to>
  (default "8888")
[--controller-address <address of the MUD controller>
  The address to use for any MUD "controller" references
  (default "nccoe-server1.micronets.net")
```

1815

1816 4.1.3 MUD File Server

1817 This section describes the CableLabs MUD file server, which is a cloud-hosted service. The Build 3
1818 implementation is designed a bit differently from the other three builds insofar as it requires a MUD

1819 registry to be incorporated in the solution as described in Volume B. We describe the MUD registry in
1820 this [section](#) of the documentation.

1821 *4.1.3.1 MUD File Server Overview*

1822 In the absence of a commercial MUD file server for use in this project, the NCCoE leveraged a Linode
1823 cloud-hosted Linux server to create the MUD file server that is accessible via the internet. This file server
1824 stores the MUD files along with their corresponding signature files for the IoT devices used in the
1825 project. Upon receiving a GET request for the MUD files and signatures, it serves the request to the
1826 MUD manager by using https.

1827 *4.1.3.2 Configuration Overview*

1828 The following subsections document the software and network configurations for the MUD file server.

1829 *4.1.3.2.1 Network Configuration*

1830 This server was hosted outside the lab environment on a Linode cloud-hosted Linux server. Its IP address
1831 was statically assigned.

1832 *4.1.3.2.2 Software Configuration*

1833 For this build, the server ran on an Ubuntu 18.04 LTS operating system. The MUD files and signatures
1834 were hosted by an NGINX web server and configured to use SSL/TLS encryption.

1835 *4.1.3.2.3 Hardware Configuration*

1836 The following hardware is required to install, configure, and operate the MUD file server:

- 1837
 - 4 GB of RAM
- 1838
 - 50 GB of free disk space

1839 *4.1.3.3 Setup*

1840 *4.1.3.3.1 NGINX Web Server*

1841 1. Update your local package index by entering the following command:

1842 `sudo apt update`

1843 2. Install NGINX by entering the following command:

1844 `sudo apt install nginx`

1845 3. Create the directory where the MUD files will be stored on the MUD file server as follows:

1846 `sudo mkdir -p /var/www/nccoe-server2.micronets.net/html/micronets-mud/`

- 1847 4. Create an NGINX config file for this server (Note: If you are following the architecture for this
1848 implementation, all Micronets cloud components will be hosted on this server, and this will be
1849 the same config file that will be modified to add routes to the different Micronets services):

1850 `sudo vim /etc/nginx/sites-available/<ServerURL>`

1851
1852 Below is an example of this command:

1853 `sudo vim /etc/nginx/sites-available/nccoe-server2.micronets.net`
1854

- 1855 5. Add the following configuration block to the file (Note: Additional locations will be added to this
1856 configuration block as you continue to set up the different Micronets services):

```
1857 server {  
1858     listen 443 ssl;  
1859     listen [::]:443 ssl;  
1860     root /var/www/nccoe-server2.micronets.net/html;  
1861     index index.html index.htm index.nginx-debian.html;  
1862     server_name nccoe-serve2.micronets.net;  
1863     location / {  
1864         # First attempt to serve request as file, then  
1865         # as directory, then fall back to displaying a 404.  
1866         try_files $uri $uri/ =404;  
1867     }  
1868     if ($scheme != "https") {  
1869         return 301 https://$host$request_uri;  
1870     }  
1871     ssl_certificate /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/cert/nccoe-  
1872     server2_micronets_net.crt;  
1873     ssl_certificate_key /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/cert/nccoe-  
1874     server2_micronets_net.key;  
1875  
1876     include /etc/nginx/micronets-subscriber-forwards/*.conf;  
1877 }
```

- 1878 6. Enable the file by creating a link from it to the sites-enabled directory, which NGINX reads from
1879 during startup:

```
1880 sudo ln -s /etc/nginx/sites-available/nccoe-server2.micronets.net \  
1881 /etc/nginx/sites-enabled/nccoe-server2.micronets.net
```

- 1882 7. Next, test to make sure that there are no syntax errors in any of your NGINX files:

```
1883 sudo nginx -t
```

1884

1885 You should see output similar to the following:

```
1886 [sudo] password for micronets-dev: -  
nginx: the configuration file /etc/nginx/nginx.conf syntax is ok  
nginx: configuration file /etc/nginx/nginx.conf test is successful
```

- 1887 8. If there are no problems, restart NGINX to enable your changes:

```
1888 sudo systemctl restart nginx
```

1889

1890 4.1.3.3.2 MUD File Creation and Signing

1891 To create MUD files for MUD-capable IoT devices, please follow the instructions in Build 1's MUD File
1892 Server. Once MUD files and signature files are created, they can be stored in the web server directory
1893 created on the MUD file server in the previous section.

1894 4.1.4 Micronets Gateway

1895 This section describes the CableLabs Micronets Gateway, which, for this implementation, is an on-
1896 premise component. This implementation leveraged the nccoe-build-3 tagged version of CableLabs
1897 Micronets Gateway [Git release](#). This documentation describes setting up your own Micronets gateway.

1898 4.1.4.1 Micronets Gateway Overview

1899 The Micronets Gateway establishes a connection to the Micronets Manager through the Websocket
1900 Proxy and receives traffic flow rules and other configuration information that it applies and enforces.
1901 Additionally, the Micronets Gateway supports wired and wireless connections, MUD-defined ACLs, and
1902 DPP onboarding.

1903 4.1.4.2 Configuration Overview

1904 The following subsections document the software and network configurations for the Micronets
1905 Gateway.

1906 [4.1.4.2.1 Network Configuration](#)

1907 Implementation of a Micronets gateway requires an internet source such as a digital subscriber line
1908 (DSL) or cable modem.

1909 [4.1.4.2.2 Software Configuration](#)

1910 The Micronets Gateway runs an Ubuntu 16.04 LTS server, which can support all the software dependen-
1911 cies and packages that will be installed during setup.

1912 [4.1.4.2.3 Hardware Configuration](#)

1913 For this implementation, we leveraged a Shuttle XPC slim DH170 with the following specs:

- 1914
 - x86_64 processor (Intel or AMD)
- 1915
 - at least two Ethernet ports
- 1916
 - wireless adapter with a QUALCOMM Atheros AR9271 chipset
- 1917
 - 2 GB or higher of RAM

1918 [4.1.4.3 Setup](#)

1919 [4.1.4.3.1 Install Dependencies](#)

1920 1. If Micronets is already installed and running, you should stop the services first by executing the
1921 following commands:

1922 `sudo systemctl stop micronets-gw.service`

1923

1924 `sudo systemctl stop micronets-hostapd.service`

1925

1926 2. Update your local package index by entering the following command:

1927 `sudo apt-get update`

1928

1929 You should see the following output from this command:

```

micronets-dev@nccoe-gw:~$ sudo apt-get update
Hit:1 http://us.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial InRelease
Get:2 http://security.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-security InRelease [109 kB]
Get:3 http://us.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-updates InRelease [109 kB]
Get:4 http://us.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-backports InRelease [107 kB]
Get:5 http://security.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-security/main amd64 Packages [850 kB]
Get:6 http://us.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-updates/main amd64 Packages [1,130 kB]
Get:7 http://security.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-security/main i386 Packages [652 kB]
Get:8 http://us.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-updates/main i386 Packages [912 kB]
Get:9 http://security.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-security/main amd64 DEP-11 Metadata [74.9 kB]
Get:10 http://security.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-security/main DEP-11 64x64 Icons [84.1 kB]
Get:11 http://security.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-security/universe amd64 DEP-11 Metadata [124 kB]
Get:12 http://security.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-security/multiverse amd64 DEP-11 Metadata [2,464 B]
Get:13 http://us.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-updates/main amd64 DEP-11 Metadata [322 kB]
Get:14 http://us.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-updates/main DEP-11 64x64 Icons [235 kB]
Get:15 http://us.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-updates/universe amd64 DEP-11 Metadata [276 kB]
Get:16 http://us.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-updates/multiverse amd64 DEP-11 Metadata [5,980 B]
Get:17 http://us.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-backports/main amd64 DEP-11 Metadata [3,328 B]
Get:18 http://us.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial-backports/universe amd64 DEP-11 Metadata [5,320 B]
Fetched 5,001 kB in 1s (3,477 kB/s)
Reading package lists... Done

```

- 1930
- 1931 3. Install the **python-pip**, **virtualenv**, **dnsmasq**, **python-six**, and **libnl-route-3-200** packages by exe-
- 1932 cuting the following command:
- 1933 `sudo apt-get -y install python-pip virtualenv dnsmasq python-six libnl-route-3-`
- 1934 `200`
- 1935 If the packages are not already installed, you should see the following output from this
- 1936 command:


```

micronets-dev@nccoe-gw:~$ sudo apt-get -y install python-pip virtualenv dnsmasq pyth
on-six libnl-route-3-200
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
python-six is already the newest version (1.10.0-3).
libnl-route-3-200 is already the newest version (3.2.27-1ubuntu0.16.04.1).
dnsmasq is already the newest version (2.75-1ubuntu0.16.04.5).
python-pip is already the newest version (8.1.1-2ubuntu0.4).
virtualenv is already the newest version (15.0.1+ds-3ubuntu1).
The following packages were automatically installed and are no longer required:
 linux-headers-4.15.0-45 linux-headers-4.15.0-45-generic linux-headers-4.15.0-70
 linux-headers-4.15.0-70-generic linux-headers-4.15.0-72
 linux-headers-4.15.0-72-generic linux-headers-4.15.0-74
 linux-headers-4.15.0-74-generic linux-headers-4.15.0-76
 linux-headers-4.15.0-76-generic linux-headers-4.15.0-88
 linux-headers-4.15.0-88-generic linux-image-4.15.0-45-generic
 linux-image-4.15.0-70-generic linux-image-4.15.0-72-generic
 linux-image-4.15.0-74-generic linux-image-4.15.0-76-generic
 linux-image-4.15.0-88-generic linux-modules-4.15.0-45-generic
 linux-modules-4.15.0-70-generic linux-modules-4.15.0-72-generic
 linux-modules-4.15.0-74-generic linux-modules-4.15.0-76-generic
 linux-modules-4.15.0-88-generic linux-modules-extra-4.15.0-45-generic
 linux-modules-extra-4.15.0-70-generic linux-modules-extra-4.15.0-72-generic
 linux-modules-extra-4.15.0-74-generic linux-modules-extra-4.15.0-76-generic
 linux-modules-extra-4.15.0-88-generic
Use 'sudo apt autoremove' to remove them.
0 upgraded, 0 newly installed, 0 to remove and 91 not upgraded.

```

1937

- 1938 4. Install openvswitch version 2.9.2 and its dependencies from the CableLabs micronets-gw github
 1939 repository by executing the following for loop:

```

1940     for package in libopenvswitch_2.9.2-1_amd64.deb \
1941                 openvswitch-common_2.9.2-1_amd64.deb \
1942                 openvswitch-switch_2.9.2-1_amd64.deb ;
1943     do curl -L -O https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-gw/releases/down-
1944     load/1.0.55/${package};
1945     sudo dpkg -i ${package};
1946     done

```

1947 You should see the following output from this command:

1948

```

micronets-dev@nccoe-gw:~$ for package in libopenvswitch_2.9.2-1_amd64.deb openvswitch-
h-common_2.9.2-1_amd64.deb openvswitch-switch_2.9.2-1_amd64.deb ;
> do curl -L -O https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-gw/releases/download/1.0.55/$
{package};
> sudo dpkg -i ${package} ;
> done
  % Total    % Received % Xferd  Average Speed   Time    Time     Time  Current
                                 Dload  Upload  Total  Spent    Left  Speed
100  645  100  645    0     0   1734      0 --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:--  1733
100 1141k  100 1141k    0     0 1590k      0 --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:-- 1590k
(Reading database ... 431746 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack libopenvswitch_2.9.2-1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking libopenvswitch:amd64 (2.9.2-1) over (2.9.2-1) ...
Setting up libopenvswitch:amd64 (2.9.2-1) ...
Processing triggers for libc-bin (2.23-0ubuntu11) ...
  % Total    % Received % Xferd  Average Speed   Time    Time     Time  Current
                                 Dload  Upload  Total  Spent    Left  Speed
100   649  100   649    0     0   1905      0 --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:--  1903
100  161k  100  161k    0     0   277k      0 --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:--  277k
(Reading database ... 431746 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack openvswitch-common_2.9.2-1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking openvswitch-common (2.9.2-1) over (2.9.2-1) ...
Setting up openvswitch-common (2.9.2-1) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
  % Total    % Received % Xferd  Average Speed   Time    Time     Time  Current
                                 Dload  Upload  Total  Spent    Left  Speed
100   649  100   649    0     0   2284      0 --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:--  2285
100  253k  100  253k    0     0   475k      0 --:--:~ --:~:~ --:~:~  475k
(Reading database ... 431746 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack openvswitch-switch_2.9.2-1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking openvswitch-switch (2.9.2-1) over (2.9.2-1) ...
Setting up openvswitch-switch (2.9.2-1) ...
Processing triggers for systemd (229-4ubuntu21.27) ...
Processing triggers for ureadahead (0.100.0-19) ...
ureadahead will be reprofiled on next reboot
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...

```

1949

1950

- 1951 5. Install Python version 3.6 and its dependencies from the CableLabs micronets-gw github reposi-
1952 tory by executing the following for loop:

```
1953 for package in libpython3.6-minimal_3.6.5-5.16.04.york1_amd64.deb \
```

```
1954     libpython3.6-stdlib_3.6.5-5.16.04.york1_amd64.deb \
```

```
1955     python3.6-minimal_3.6.5-5.16.04.york1_amd64.deb \
```

```
1956     python3.6_3.6.5-5.16.04.york1_amd64.deb ;
```

```
1957 do curl -L -O https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-gw/releases/down-
1958 load/1.0.55/${package};
```

1959

1960

You should see the following output from this command:

```
micronets-dev@nccoe-gw:~$ for package in libpython3.6-minimal_3.6.5-5.16.04.york1_amd64.deb libpython3.6-stdlib_3.6.5-5.16.04.york1_amd64.deb python3.6-minimal_3.6.5-5.16.04.york1_amd64.deb python3.6_3.6.5-5.16.04.york1_amd64.deb ;
> do curl -L -O https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-gw/releases/download/1.0.55/${package};
> sudo dpkg -i ${package} ;
> done
  % Total    % Received % Xferd  Average Speed   Time    Time     Time  Current
                                 Dload  Upload   Total   Spent    Left   Speed
100  663  100  663    0     0  1762      0  --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:--  1763
100 560k  100 560k    0     0  727k      0  --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:--  727k
(Reading database ... 431746 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack libpython3.6-minimal_3.6.5-5.16.04.york1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking libpython3.6-minimal:amd64 (3.6.5-5~16.04.york1) over (3.6.5-5~16.04.york1) ...
Setting up libpython3.6-minimal:amd64 (3.6.5-5~16.04.york1) ...
  % Total    % Received % Xferd  Average Speed   Time    Time     Time  Current
                                 Dload  Upload   Total   Spent    Left   Speed
100  662  100  662    0     0  2271      0  --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:--  2274
100 1942k  100 1942k    0     0 2566k      0  --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:-- 10.3M
(Reading database ... 431746 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack libpython3.6-stdlib_3.6.5-5.16.04.york1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking libpython3.6-stdlib:amd64 (3.6.5-5~16.04.york1) over (3.6.5-5~16.04.york1) ...
Setting up libpython3.6-stdlib:amd64 (3.6.5-5~16.04.york1) ...
  % Total    % Received % Xferd  Average Speed   Time    Time     Time  Current
                                 Dload  Upload   Total   Spent    Left   Speed
100  660  100  660    0     0  2396      0  --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:--  2391
100 1672k  100 1672k    0     0 2216k      0  --:--:~ --:~:~ --:~:~ 2216k
(Reading database ... 431746 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack python3.6-minimal_3.6.5-5.16.04.york1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking python3.6-minimal (3.6.5-5~16.04.york1) over (3.6.5-5~16.04.york1) ...
Setting up python3.6-minimal (3.6.5-5~16.04.york1) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
  % Total    % Received % Xferd  Average Speed   Time    Time     Time  Current
                                 Dload  Upload   Total   Spent    Left   Speed
100  652  100  652    0     0  2252      0  --:~:~ --:~:~ --:~:~ 2256
100  224k  100  224k    0     0  402k      0  --:~:~ --:~:~ --:~:~ 1000k
(Reading database ... 431746 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack python3.6_3.6.5-5.16.04.york1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking python3.6 (3.6.5-5~16.04.york1) over (3.6.5-5~16.04.york1) ...
Setting up python3.6 (3.6.5-5~16.04.york1) ...
Processing triggers for gnome-menus (3.13.3-6ubuntu3.1) ...
Processing triggers for desktop-file-utils (0.22-1ubuntu5.2) ...
Processing triggers for bamfdaemon (0.5.3-bzr0+16.04.20180209-0ubuntu1) ...
Rebuilding /usr/share/applications/bamf-2.index...
Processing triggers for mime-support (3.59ubuntu1) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
```

1961

1962 4.1.4.3.2 Install Micronets Packages

1963 1. Enter the following command to download the Micronets hostapd package:

```
1964 curl -L -O https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-gw/releases/down-
1965 load/1.0.55/micronets-hostapd-1.0.21.deb
```

1966 You should see output similar to the following:

```
micronets-dev@nccoe-gw:~$ curl -L -O https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-gw/releases/download/1.0.55/micronets-hostapd-1.0.21.deb
```

```
1967  % Total    % Received % Xferd  Average Speed   Time    Time     Time  Current
      100    641    100    641     0     0    2021       0  --:--:--  --:--:--  --:--:--  2022
      100 1981k    100 1981k     0     0   2363k       0  --:--:--  --:--:--  --:--:-- 11.5M
```

1968 2. Enter the following command to de-package the Micronets hostapd package:

```
1969 sudo dpkg -i micronets-hostapd-1.0.21.deb
```

1970 You should see output similar to the following:

```
micronets-dev@nccoe-gw:~$ sudo dpkg -i micronets-hostapd-1.0.21.deb
(Reading database ... 431746 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack micronets-hostapd-1.0.21.deb ...
Apr 20 12:22:00 nccoe-gw mnhostapd-prerm-111T122200: PRERM: mnhostapd-prerm-111T122200
Apr 20 12:22:00 nccoe-gw mnhostapd-prerm-111T122200: Stopping micronets-hostapd service.
Apr 20 12:22:00 nccoe-gw mnhostapd-pre-111T122200: PREINSTALL: mnhostapd-pre-111T122200
Unpacking micronets-hostapd (1.0.21) over (1.0.16) ...
Setting up micronets-hostapd (1.0.21) ...
Upgrading from version 1.0.16
Apr 20 12:22:00 nccoe-gw mnhostapd-post-111T122200: POSTINSTALL: mnhostapd-post-111T122200
Apr 20 12:22:00 nccoe-gw mnhostapd-post-111T122200: Installing micronets-hostapd service.
Apr 20 12:22:00 nccoe-gw mnhostapd-post-111T122200: Reloading service files.
Apr 20 12:22:00 nccoe-gw mnhostapd-post-111T122200: Completed installation.
Apr 20 12:22:00 nccoe-gw mnhostapd-post-111T122200: NOTE: Make sure to configure /opt/micronets-hostapd/lib/hostapd.conf for your system
Apr 20 12:22:00 nccoe-gw mnhostapd-post-111T122200: To start hostapd via systemd:
Apr 20 12:22:00 nccoe-gw mnhostapd-post-111T122200:      systemctl start micronets-hostapd.service
Apr 20 12:22:00 nccoe-gw mnhostapd-post-111T122200: To start hostapd manually:
Apr 20 12:22:00 nccoe-gw mnhostapd-post-111T122200:      /opt/micronets-hostapd/bin/hostapd /opt/micronets-hostapd/lib/hostapd.conf
Apr 20 12:22:00 nccoe-gw mnhostapd-post-111T122200: To set hostapd for automatic startup:
Apr 20 12:22:00 nccoe-gw mnhostapd-post-111T122200:      systemctl enable micronets-hostapd.service
```

1971

1972 3. Enter the following command to download the Micronets Gateway package:

```
1973 curl -L -O https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-gw/releases/download/1.0.55/micronets-gw-1.0.55.deb
1974
```

1975 You should see output similar to the following:

```
micronets-dev@nccoe-gw:~$ curl -L -O https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-gw/releases/download/1.0.55/micronets-gw-1.0.55.deb
```

| | % Total | % Received | % Xferd | Average Speed | Time | Time | Time | Current | | | | |
|------|---------|------------|---------|---------------|--------|-------|-------|---------|----------|----------|----------|-------|
| | | | | Dload | Upload | Total | Spent | Left | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Speed | | | | |
| 1976 | 100 | 636 | 100 | 636 | 0 | 0 | 1745 | 0 | --:--:-- | --:--:-- | --:--:-- | 1747 |
| | 100 | 49784 | 100 | 49784 | 0 | 0 | 86219 | 0 | --:--:-- | --:--:-- | --:--:-- | 86219 |

1977 4. Enter the following command to install the Micronets hostapd package:

```
1978 sudo dpkg -i micronets-gw-1.0.55.deb
```

1979 After a bit of a delay, you should see output similar to the following:

```
Apr 20 12:24:21 nccoe-gw mngw-post-111T122420: Installing micronets-gw service.
Apr 20 12:24:21 nccoe-gw mngw-post-111T122420: Reloading service files.
Apr 20 12:24:21 nccoe-gw mngw-post-111T122420: Enabling micronets-gw service.
Apr 20 12:24:21 nccoe-gw mngw-post-111T122420: Starting micronets-gw service.
```

1980

1981 5. Enable autostart for the Micronets hostapd service by entering the following command:

```
1982 sudo systemctl enable micronets-hostapd.service
```

1983

1984 6. Enable autostart for the Micronets Gateway Service by entering the following command:

```
1985 sudo systemctl enable micronets-gw.service
```

1986

1987 7. Start the Micronets hostapd service by entering the following command:

```
1988 sudo systemctl start micronets-hostapd.service
```

1989

1990 8. Start the Micronets Gateway Service by entering the following command:

```
1991 sudo systemctl start micronets-gw.service
```

1992

1993 9. Verify that the gateway service started successfully by running the following command:

```
1994 sudo systemctl status micronets-gw.service
```

1995

1996 10. Verify that the Micronets hostapd service started successfully by running the following command:

```
1997 sudo systemctl status micronets-hostapd.service
```

1998

1999 CableLabs documentation notes that installing the micronets-gw package should produce the following
2000 results:

- 2001 ▪ installation of the Micronets Gateway Service in the /opt/micronets-gw directory
- 2002 ▪ installation of the ifup/down and dnsmasq extension scripts for configuration of openvswitch
2003 and the micronets-gw service via /etc/network/interfaces
- 2004 ▪ installation of a sample/etc/network/interfaces file in /opt/micronets-gw/doc/interfaces.sample
- 2005 ▪ installation and start of the micronets-gw-service systemd service

2006 4.1.5 IoT Devices

2007 This section provides configuration details for the Linux-based IoT development kits used in the build,
2008 which can be onboarded via DPP. It also provides information regarding a basic IoT application used to
2009 test the MUD process.

2010 4.1.5.1 IoT Devices Overview

2011 Build 3, like the other builds in this project, leverages the Raspberry Pi devkit with capabilities developed
2012 to make these devices both MUD- and DPP-capable. The Raspberry Pi runs the Raspbian 9 OS and is pro-
2013 visioned with one bootstrapping public/private key pair during device setup. The Micronets Proto-Pi
2014 software developed by CableLabs in combination with the added hardware outlined in the configuration
2015 section adds DPP capability to these devices. There are two onboarding mechanisms called *modes* sup-
2016 ported by the Micronets Proto-Pi software: DPP mode and clinic mode. The clinic mode provides an
2017 onboarding mechanism via automated installation of Wi-Fi security certificates, and the DPP mode pro-
2018 vides QR code-based device onboarding. For this implementation, we only describe setting up and lev-
2019 eraging the Micronets Proto-Pi software in DPP mode. If you would like to leverage the clinic mode of
2020 this software, follow the documentation provided by CableLabs: [https://github.com/cablelabs/mi-](https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-pi3/blob/nccoe-build-3/README.md#Installation)
2021 [cronets-pi3/blob/nccoe-build-3/README.md#Installation](https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-pi3/blob/nccoe-build-3/README.md#Installation).

2022 4.1.5.2 Configuration Overview

2023 The following subsections document the software and network configurations for the Micronets Proto-
2024 Pi device.

2025 4.1.5.2.1 Network Configuration

2026 The following network configurations are required to install, configure, and operate the Micronets
2027 Proto-Pi device:

- 2028 ▪ wired network connection to a separate access point that provides both initial internet access to
2029 self-register the device and remote management access to the device during setup

2030 **4.1.5.2.2 Software Configuration**

2031 The following software is required to install, configure, and operate the Micronets Proto-Pi device:

- 2032 ▪ tool for flashing images to Secure Digital (SD) card (This implementation leveraged
2033 balenaEtcher: [https://www.balena.io/etcher/.](https://www.balena.io/etcher/))
- 2034 ▪ latest Raspbian image from:
 - 2035 • CableLabs at the following link (This image has Secure Shell (SSH) and Visual (vi)
2036 preinstalled): [https://www.dropbox.com/s/37ygauo02ltxirf/raspbian-buster-ssh-](https://www.dropbox.com/s/37ygauo02ltxirf/raspbian-buster-ssh-updates.zip?dl=0)
2037 [updates.zip?dl=0](https://www.dropbox.com/s/37ygauo02ltxirf/raspbian-buster-ssh-updates.zip?dl=0)
 - 2038 • Or you can download the latest Buster distribution and install packages yourself from the
2039 following link: <https://www.raspberrypi.org/downloads/raspbian/>

2040 **4.1.5.2.3 Hardware Configuration**

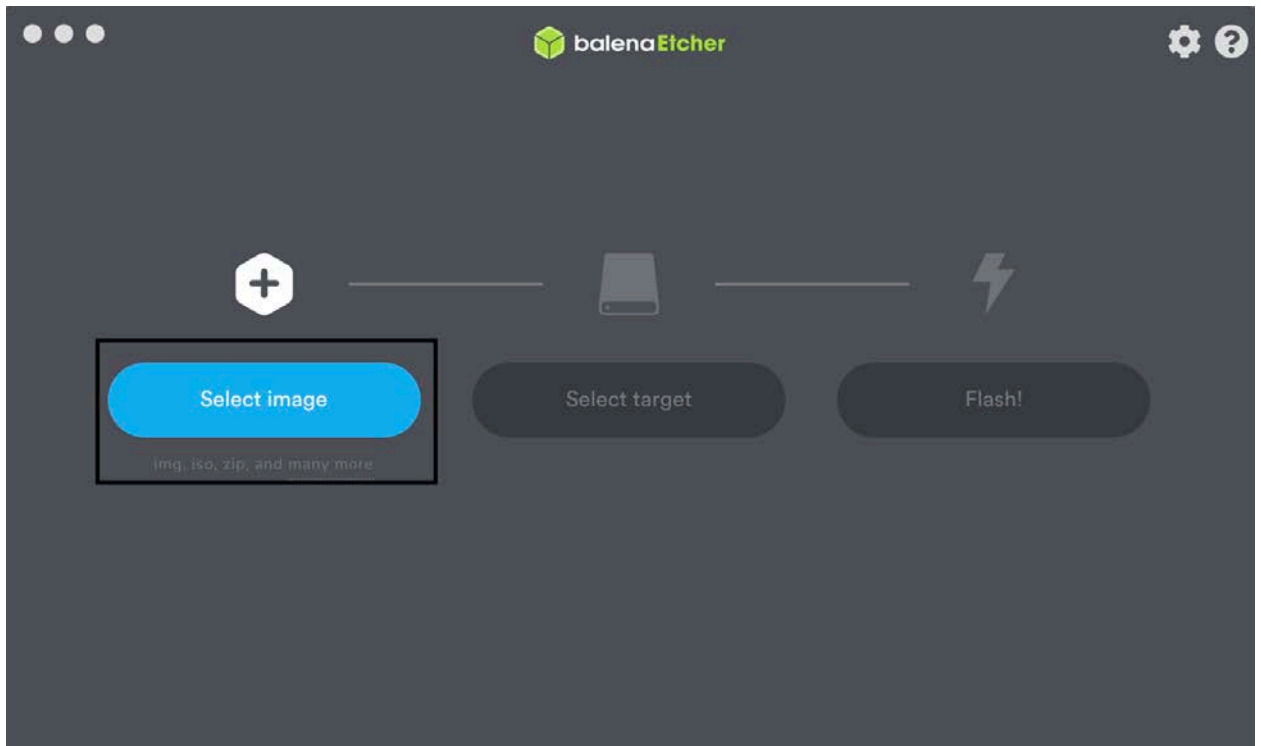
2041 The following hardware is required to install, configure, and operate the Micronets Proto-Pi device:

- 2042 ▪ Raspberry Pi (version 3B+)
- 2043 ▪ SD card
- 2044 ▪ Alfa adapter
- 2045 ▪ Ethernet cable

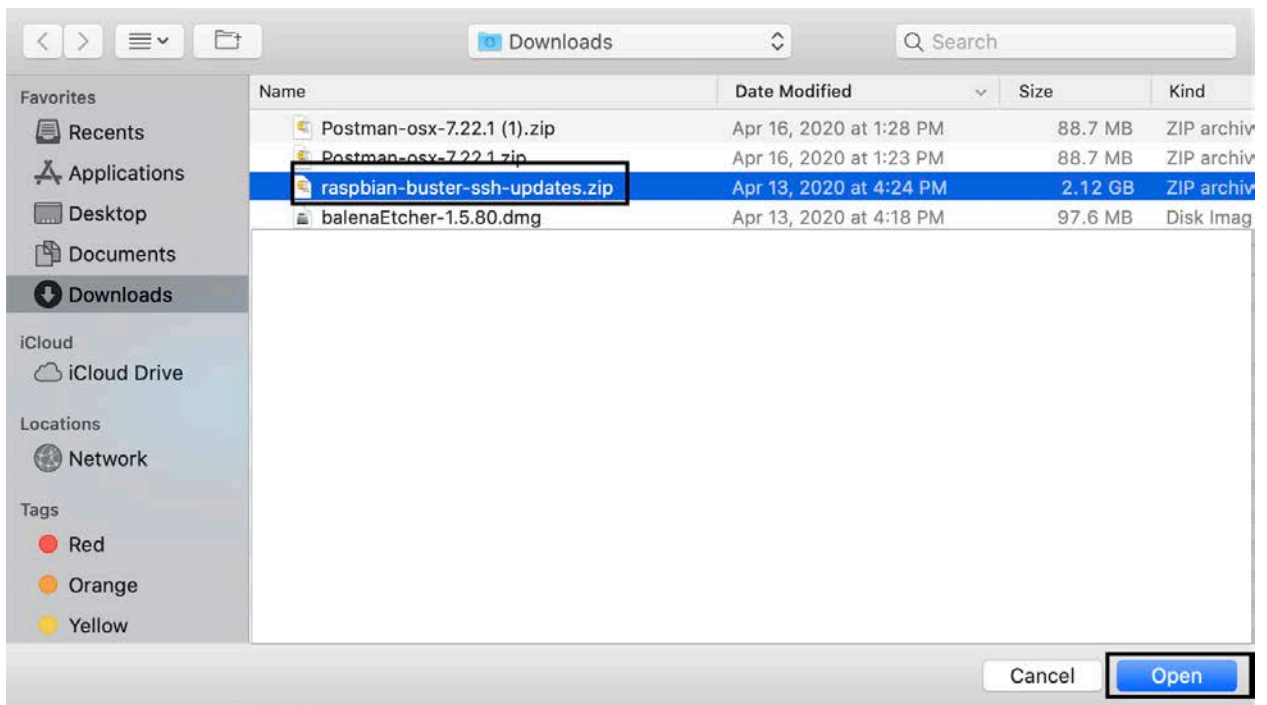
2046 **4.1.5.3 Setup**

2047 **4.1.5.3.1 Install Dependencies**

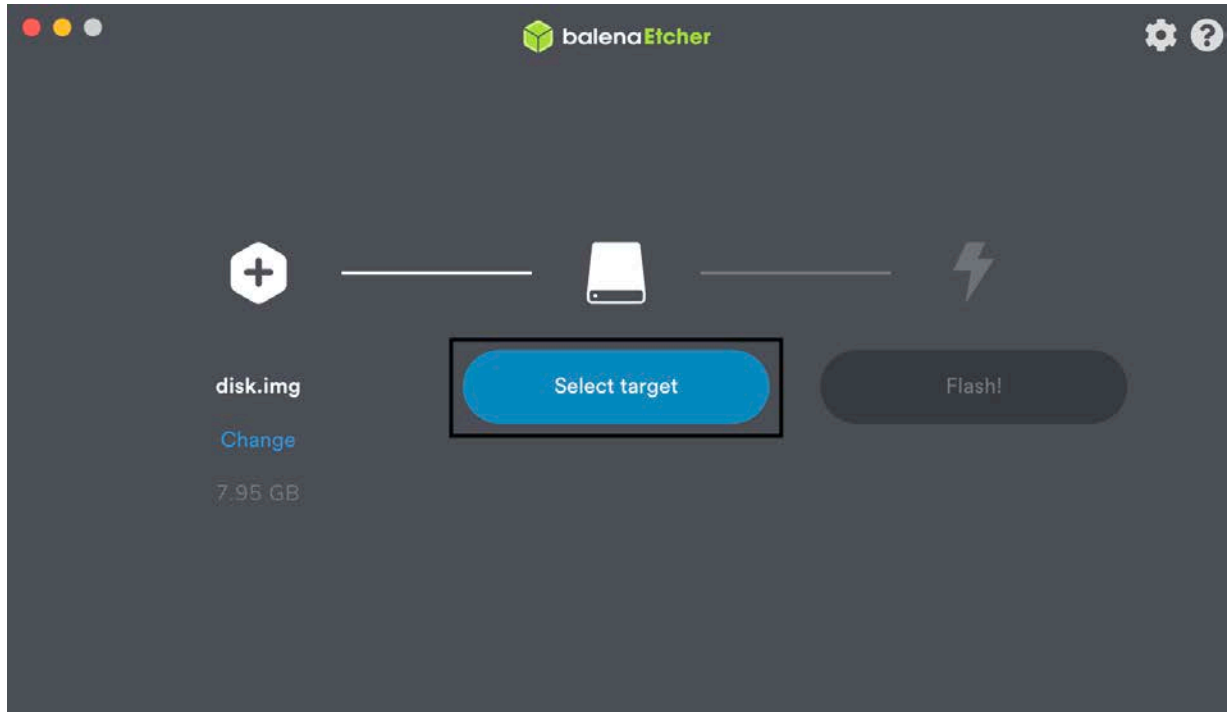
- 2048 1. Connect the SD card to your computer.
- 2049 2. Open balenaEtcher (or whatever tool you have downloaded for flashing SD cards).
- 2050 3. Click **Select image**, and select the Raspbian image you downloaded:



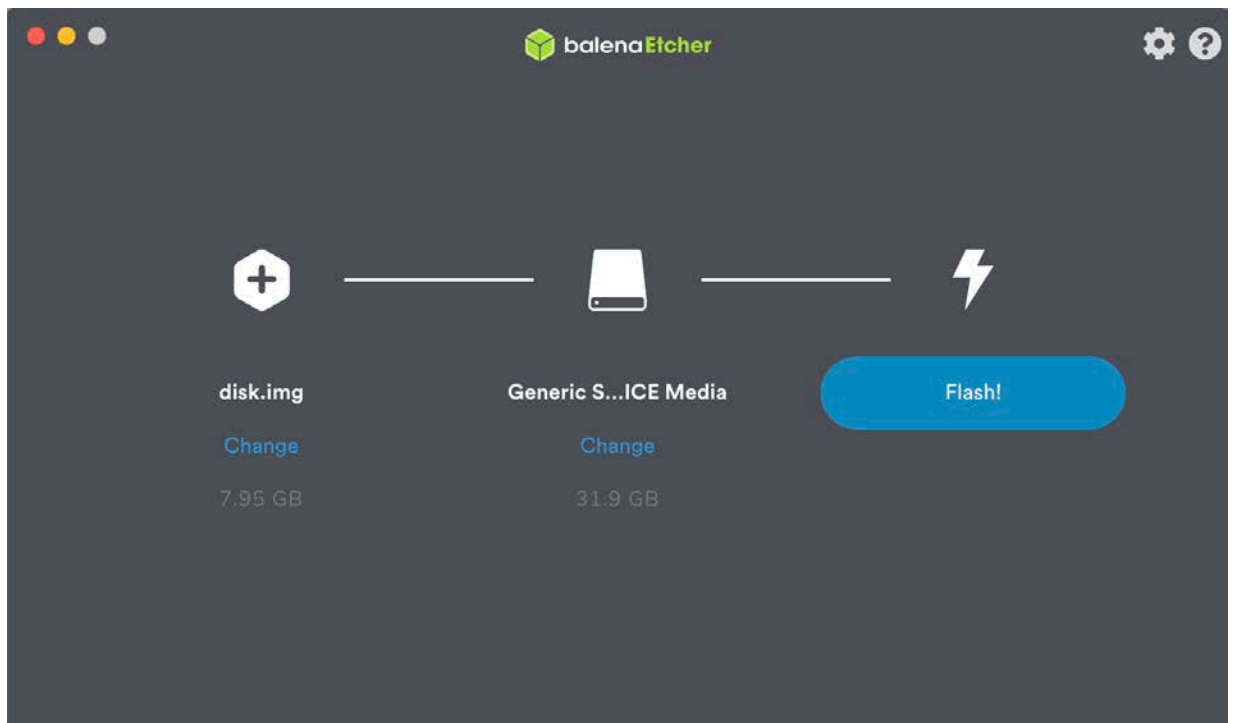
2051



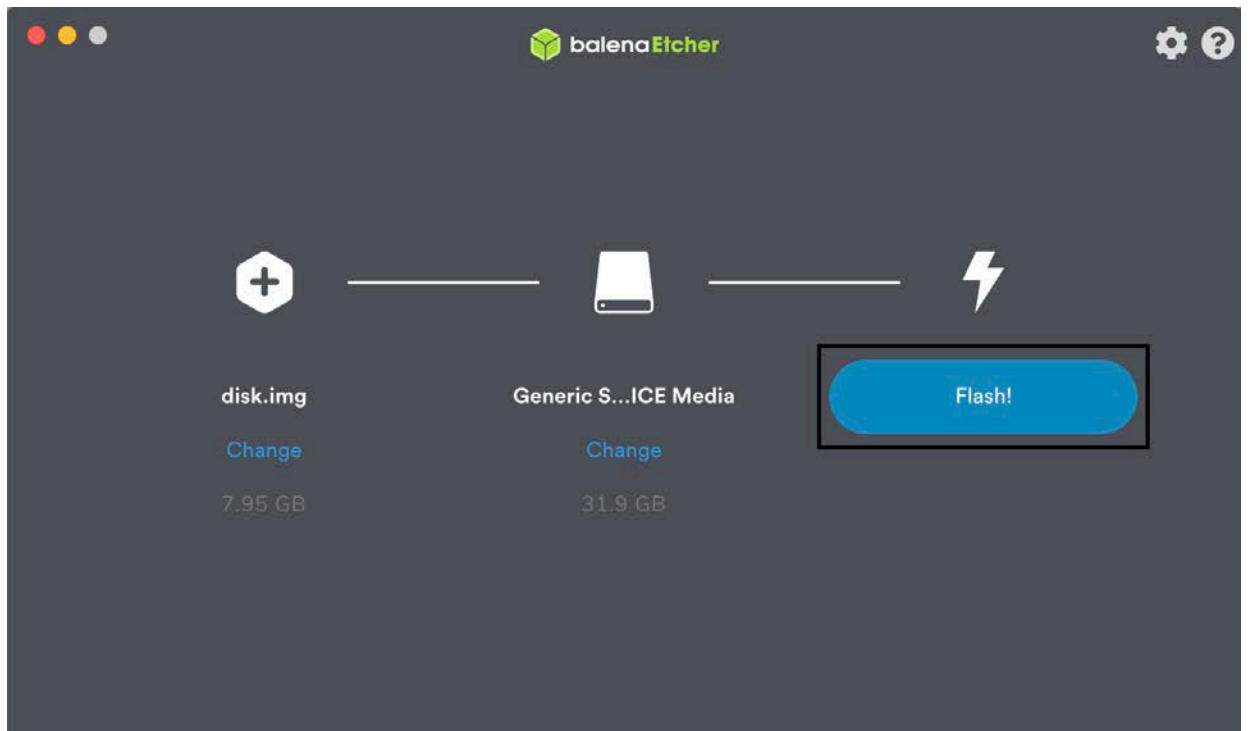
- 2052 4. Click **Select target**, and select the SD card you connected to the computer (the software may
2053 automatically recognize the target):



2054 You should see something similar to the following:

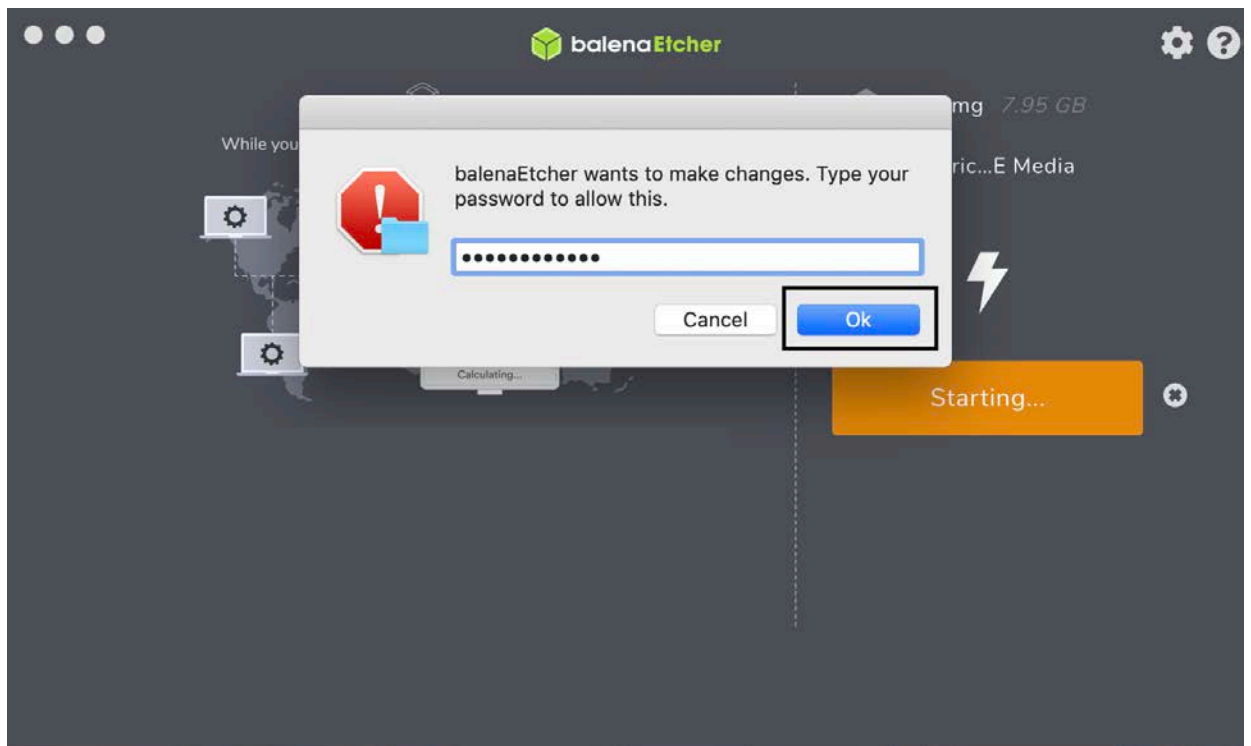


- 2055
5. Click **Flash!** to start the flashing process:



2056

You may be prompted to enter your password, as seen below:



2057 When the flashing has completed, you should see output similar to the following:



2058 4.1.5.3.2 Install Micronets Proto-Pi

- 2059 1. Insert the SD card to the Raspberry Pi, and connect power using a micro–Universal Serial Bus
2060 (USB) cable.
- 2061 2. Connect to the Raspberry Pi from a remote machine by using SSH:

2062 Note: You will need to figure out the Ethernet IP address of the Raspberry Pi, which can be done
2063 by looking at the DHCP assignments on the gateway to which you connected the Raspberry Pi.

- 2064 a. Enter the following command once you have identified the device’s IP address:

2065 `ssh pi@[ipaddress]`

```
Bla          :~ bl:          i$ ssh pi@192.168.30.191
```

- 2066 b. You will be prompted to continue connecting as this is the first time connecting to the
2067 device:

```
[Bl@ ~:~ bla: ta$ ssh pi@192.168.30.191
The authenticity of host '192.168.30.191 (192.168.30.191)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is SHA256:
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
```

2068 c. Enter the password for the Raspberry Pi:

2069 Note: The password is “micronets” if you are leveraging the CableLabs Raspberry Pi
2070 image:

```
[Bl@ ~:~ bl a$ ssh pi@192.168.30.191
The authenticity of host '192.168.30.191 (192.168.30.191)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is SHA256:
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '192.168.30.191' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
pi@192.168.30.191's password: ?
```

2071 d. You will now have access to a terminal on the Raspberry Pi:

```
[Bl@ ~-2:~ bl a$ ssh pi@192.168.30.191
The authenticity of host '192.168.30.191 (192.168.30.191)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is SHA256:
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '192.168.30.191' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
pi@192.168.30.191's password:
Linux raspberrypi 4.19.75-v7+ #1270 SMP Tue Sep 24 18:45:11 BST 2019 armv7l

The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent
permitted by applicable law.
Last login: Mon Dec 23 20:06:19 2019
pi@raspberrypi:~ $
```

2072 3. Ensure that you are in the home directory by entering the following command:

2073 `cd ~`

2074 4. Download the Micronets Proto-Pi software from GitHub by entering the following command:

2075 `git clone https://git@github.com/cablelabs/micronets-pi3.git`

2076 You should see output similar to the following:

```
[pi@raspberrypi:~ $ git clone https://git@github.com/cablelabs/micronets-pi3.git
Cloning into 'micronets-pi3'...
remote: Enumerating objects: 459, done.
remote: Counting objects: 100% (459/459), done.
remote: Compressing objects: 100% (328/328), done.
remote: Total 459 (delta 247), reused 338 (delta 126), pack-reused 0
Receiving objects: 100% (459/459), 12.74 MiB | 8.51 MiB/s, done.
Resolving deltas: 100% (247/247), done.
```

2077

2078 5. Change into the micronets-pi3 directory by entering the following command:

2079 `cd micronets-pi3/`

2080 6. Check out the nccoe-build-3 branch by entering the following branch:

2081 `git checkout nccoe-build-3`

2082

2083 You should see output similar to the following:

```
[pi@raspberrypi:~/micronets-pi3 $ git checkout nccoe-build-3
Branch 'nccoe-build-3' set up to track remote branch 'nccoe-build-3' from 'origin'.
Switched to a new branch 'nccoe-build-3'
```

2084

2085 7. Change into the deploy directory by entering the following command:

2086 `cd deploy/`

2087 8. Install the Micronets Proto-Pi software by entering the following command:

2088 `./install`

2089 When prompted to accept disk space required, input **Y** as seen below:

```

Get:4 http://raspbian.raspberrypi.org/raspbian buster/main armhf Packages [13.0 MB]
Fetched 13.4 MB in 13s (1,015 kB/s)
Reading package lists... Done
*** Configuring sudoer privileges required by micronets application (user: pi) ***
*** Adding user pi to groups: netdev, gpio ***
*** Creating desktop autostart file ***
*** Install python (pip3) dependencies ***
Looking in indexes: https://pypi.org/simple, https://www.piwheels.org/simple
Collecting pyscreenshot
  Downloading https://files.pythonhosted.org/packages/ef/f2/35066da41daceabb3d6f1d44d98457
f2b3ddca786181fc7cc9c45e8ef491/pyscreenshot-1.0-py2.py3-none-any.whl
Collecting entrypoint2 (from pyscreenshot)
  Downloading https://files.pythonhosted.org/packages/ca/7e/2c5f211ebbb37c7bd474f3b2d813bd
e5b5391f31c46e190b2b84d83ec9b7/entrypoint2-0.2-py2.py3-none-any.whl
Collecting EasyProcess (from pyscreenshot)
  Downloading https://files.pythonhosted.org/packages/32/8f/88d636f1da22a3c573259e44cfefb4
6a117d3f9432e2c98b1ab4a21372ad/EasyProcess-0.2.10-py2.py3-none-any.whl
Collecting decorator (from entrypoint2->pyscreenshot)
  Downloading https://files.pythonhosted.org/packages/ed/1b/72a1821152d07cf1d8b6fce298aeb0
6a7eb90f4d6d41acec9861e7cc6df0/decorator-4.4.2-py2.py3-none-any.whl
Collecting argparse (from entrypoint2->pyscreenshot)
  Downloading https://files.pythonhosted.org/packages/f2/94/3af39d34be01a24a6e65433d19e107
099374224905f1e0cc6bbe1fd22a2f/argparse-1.4.0-py2.py3-none-any.whl
Installing collected packages: decorator, argparse, entrypoint2, EasyProcess, pyscreenshot
Successfully installed EasyProcess-0.2.10 argparse-1.4.0 decorator-4.4.2 entrypoint2-0.2 p
yscreenshot-1.0
Looking in indexes: https://pypi.org/simple, https://www.piwheels.org/simple
Collecting qrcode
  Downloading https://files.pythonhosted.org/packages/42/87/4a3a77e59ab7493d64da1f69bf1c2e
899a4cf81e51b2baa855e8cc8115be/qrcode-6.1-py2.py3-none-any.whl
Requirement already satisfied: six in /usr/lib/python3/dist-packages (from qrcode) (1.12.0
)
Installing collected packages: qrcode
  The script qr is installed in '/home/pi/.local/bin' which is not on PATH.
  Consider adding this directory to PATH or, if you prefer to suppress this warning, use -
-no-warn-script-location.
Successfully installed qrcode-6.1
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
The following package was automatically installed and is no longer required:
  point-rpi
Use 'sudo apt autoremove' to remove it.
The following additional packages will be installed:
  python3-pil
Suggested packages:
  python-pil-doc python3-pil-dbg python3-pil.imagetk-dbg
The following NEW packages will be installed:
  python3-pil.imagetk
The following packages will be upgraded:
  python3-pil
1 upgraded, 1 newly installed, 0 to remove and 154 not upgraded.
Need to get 429 kB of archives.
After this operation, 93.2 kB of additional disk space will be used.
Do you want to continue? [Y/n] Y

```



```

yscreenshot-1.0
Looking in indexes: https://pypi.org/simple, https://www.piwheels.org/simple
Collecting qrcode
  Downloading https://files.pythonhosted.org/packages/42/87/4a3a77e59ab7493d64da1f69bf1c2e899a4cf81e51b2baa855e8cc8115be/qrcode-6.1-py2.py3-none-any.whl
Requirement already satisfied: six in /usr/lib/python3/dist-packages (from qrcode) (1.12.0)
Installing collected packages: qrcode
  The script qr is installed in '/home/pi/.local/bin' which is not on PATH.
  Consider adding this directory to PATH or, if you prefer to suppress this warning, use --no-warn-script-location.
Successfully installed qrcode-6.1
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
The following package was automatically installed and is no longer required:
  point-rpi
Use 'sudo apt autoremove' to remove it.
The following additional packages will be installed:
  python3-pil
Suggested packages:
  python-pil-doc python3-pil-dbg python3-pil.imagetk-dbg
The following NEW packages will be installed:
  python3-pil.imagetk
The following packages will be upgraded:
  python3-pil
1 upgraded, 1 newly installed, 0 to remove and 154 not upgraded.
Need to get 429 kB of archives.
After this operation, 93.2 kB of additional disk space will be used.
Do you want to continue? [Y/n] Y
Get:1 http://mirror.umd.edu/raspbian/raspbian buster/main armhf python3-pil.imagetk armhf 5.4.1-2+deb10u1 [65.0 kB]
Get:2 http://mirror.umd.edu/raspbian/raspbian buster/main armhf python3-pil armhf 5.4.1-2+deb10u1 [364 kB]
Fetched 429 kB in 1s (471 kB/s)
Reading changelogs... Done
Selecting previously unselected package python3-pil.imagetk:armhf.
(Reading database ... 95711 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../python3-pil.imagetk_5.4.1-2+deb10u1_armhf.deb ...
Unpacking python3-pil.imagetk:armhf (5.4.1-2+deb10u1) ...
Preparing to unpack .../python3-pil_5.4.1-2+deb10u1_armhf.deb ...
Unpacking python3-pil:armhf (5.4.1-2+deb10u1) over (5.4.1-2) ...
Setting up python3-pil:armhf (5.4.1-2+deb10u1) ...
Setting up python3-pil.imagetk:armhf (5.4.1-2+deb10u1) ...
*** Configuring splash screen service ***
Created symlink /etc/systemd/system/sysinit.target.wants/splashscreen.service → /etc/systemd/system/splashscreen.service.
*** Configuring goodbye screen service ***
Created symlink /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/goodbyescreen.service → /usr/lib/systemd/system-shutdown/goodbyescreen.service.
Created symlink /etc/systemd/system/goodbyescreen.service → /usr/lib/systemd/system-shutdown/goodbyescreen.service.
*** Configure onboard wifi ***
Onboard wifi should be disabled if you are using an external USB wifi adapter.
Disable onboard wifi adapter? [y/N] Y

```

```

[PITFT] Making sure console doesn't use PiTFT
Removing console fbcon map from /boot/cmdline.txt
Screen blanking time reset to 10 minutes
[PITFT] Adding FBCP support...
Installing cmake...
W: --force-yes is deprecated, use one of the options starting with --allow instead.
Downloading rpi-fbcp...
Uncompressing rpi-fbcp...
Building rpi-fbcp...
Installing rpi-fbcp...
Remove fbcp from /etc/rc.local, if it's there...
We have systemd, so install fbcp systemd unit...
Created symlink /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/fbcp.service → /etc/systemd/sy
stem/fbcp.service.
Setting raspi-config to boot to desktop w/o login...
Configuring boot/config.txt for forced HDMI
Using x2 resolution
[PITFT] Updating X11 default calibration...
[PITFT] Success!

Settings take effect on next boot.

REBOOT NOW? [y/N] Exiting without reboot.
~/micronets-pi3/deploy
*** Build/Install wpa_supplicant ***
Stopping wpa_supplicant service
Selected interface 'wlan1'
OK
Removed /etc/systemd/system/dbus-fi.w1.wpa_supplicant1.service.
Removed /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/wpa_supplicant.service.
*** Installing pre-requisites ***
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
build-essential is already the newest version (12.6).
gcc is already the newest version (4:8.3.0-1+rpi2).
gcc set to manually installed.
make is already the newest version (4.2.1-1.2).
make set to manually installed.
pkg-config is already the newest version (0.29-6).
The following package was automatically installed and is no longer required:
  point-rpi
Use 'sudo apt autoremove' to remove it.
The following additional packages will be installed:
  libssl1.1
Suggested packages:
  libssl-doc
The following NEW packages will be installed:
  libnl-3-dev libnl-genl-3-dev libssl-dev
The following packages will be upgraded:
  libssl1.1
1 upgraded, 3 newly installed, 0 to remove and 151 not upgraded.
Need to get 2,970 kB of archives.
After this operation, 6,558 kB of additional disk space will be used.
Do you want to continue? [Y/n] Y

```

```

CC ../src/crypto/random.c
CC ../src/common/ctrl_iface_common.c
CC ctrl_iface.c
CC ctrl_iface_unix.c
CC ../src/utils/base64.c
CC sme.c
CC ../src/common/ieee802_11_common.c
CC ../src/common/hw_features_common.c
CC ../src/eap_common/eap_common.c
CC ../src/crypto/sha1-prf.c
CC ../src/crypto/sha1-tlsprf.c
CC ../src/common/gas_server.c
CC ../src/common/gas.c
CC gas_query.c
CC offchannel.c
CC ../src/utils/json.c
CC ../src/drivers/driver_common.c
CC wpa_supplicant.c
CC events.c
CC blacklist.c
CC wpas_glue.c
CC scan.c
CC main.c
CC ../src/drivers/driver_wext.c
CC ../src/drivers/driver_wired.c
CC ../src/drivers/driver_wired_common.c
CC ../src/drivers/driver_nl80211.c
CC ../src/drivers/driver_nl80211_capa.c
CC ../src/drivers/driver_nl80211_event.c
CC ../src/drivers/driver_nl80211_monitor.c
CC ../src/drivers/driver_nl80211_scan.c
CC ../src/drivers/netlink.c
CC ../src/drivers/linux_ioctl.c
CC ../src/drivers/rfkill.c
CC ../src/utils/radiotap.c
CC ../src/drivers/drivers.c
CC ../src/l2_packet/l2_packet_linux.c
LD wpa_supplicant
CC wpa_cli.c
CC ../src/common/wpa_ctrl.c
CC ../src/common/cli.c
CC ../src/utils/edit_simple.c
LD wpa_cli
CC wpa_passphrase.c
LD wpa_passphrase
sed systemd/wpa_supplicant.service.in
sed systemd/wpa_supplicant.service.arg.in
sed systemd/wpa_supplicant-nl80211.service.arg.in
sed systemd/wpa_supplicant-wired.service.arg.in
sed dbus/fi.w1.wpa_supplicant1.service.in
*** Installing wpa_supplicant and wpa_cli ***
*** Initializing /etc/wpa_supplicant/wpa_supplicant.conf ***
Buster+
Touchscreen already configured
Reboot Now? [y/N] Y

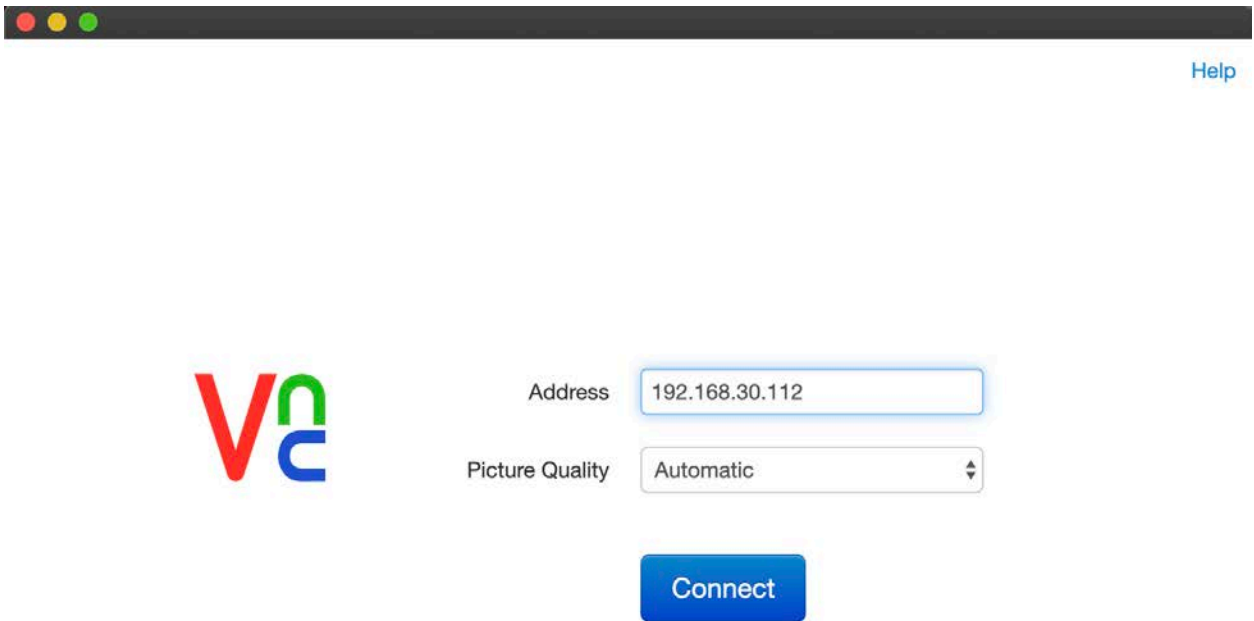
```

2094 **4.1.5.3.3 Operation**

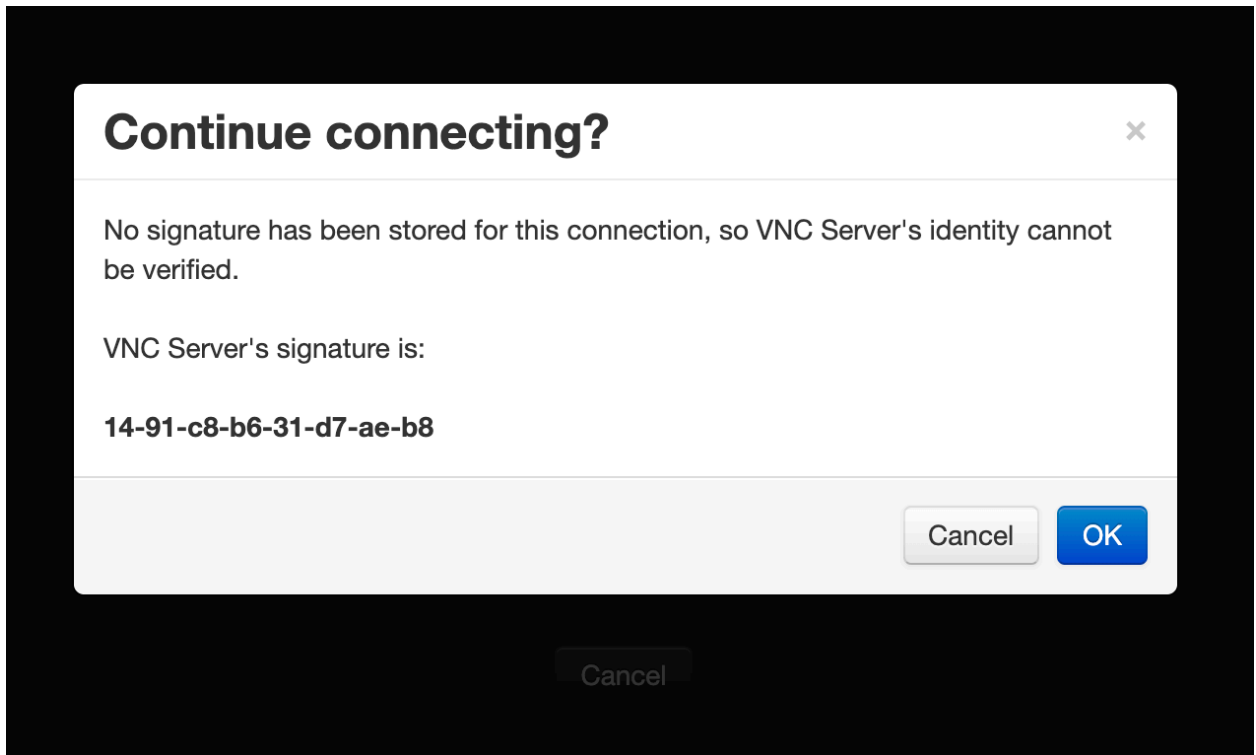
2095 Four buttons are used for general operation in the Micronets Proto-Pi application. These buttons are on
2096 the right side of the application and will be described in the upcoming sections.

2097 **1. Accessing Raspberry Pi Using Virtual Network Computing (VNC)Viewer:**

- 2098 a. Access the Raspberry Pi using the VNC Viewer, enter the IP address of the Raspberry Pi,
2099 and click **Connect:**

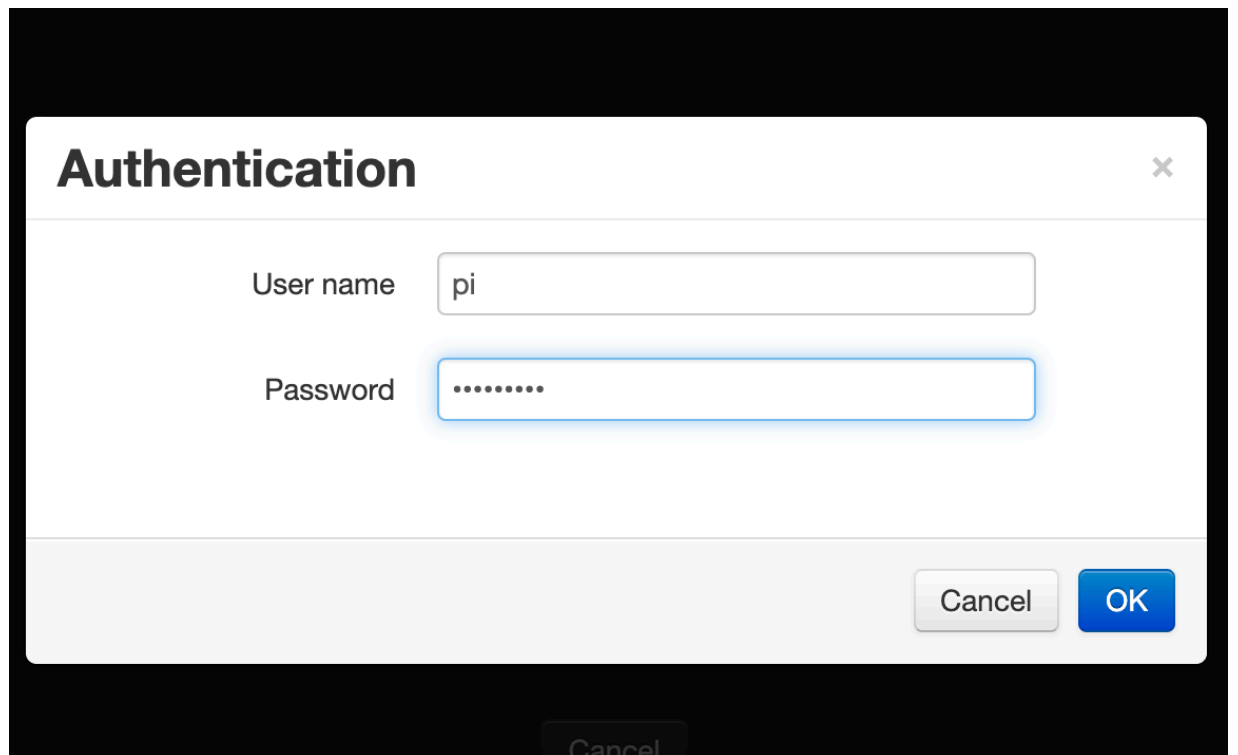


2100 You will be prompted to accept and store the signature for this device as it is the first time
2101 connecting to it. Click **OK:**



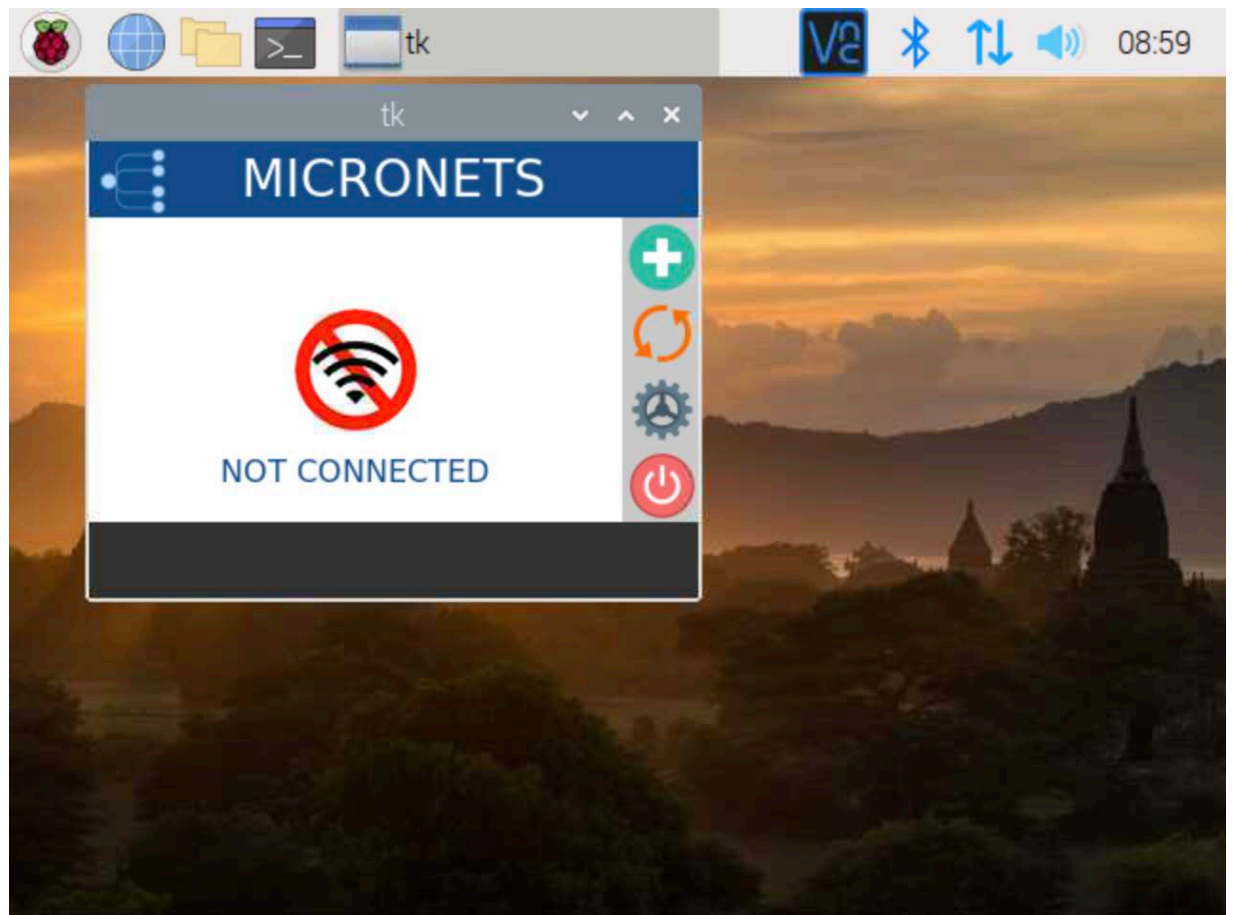
2102

Once accepted, proceed to log in with the username and password, as seen below:

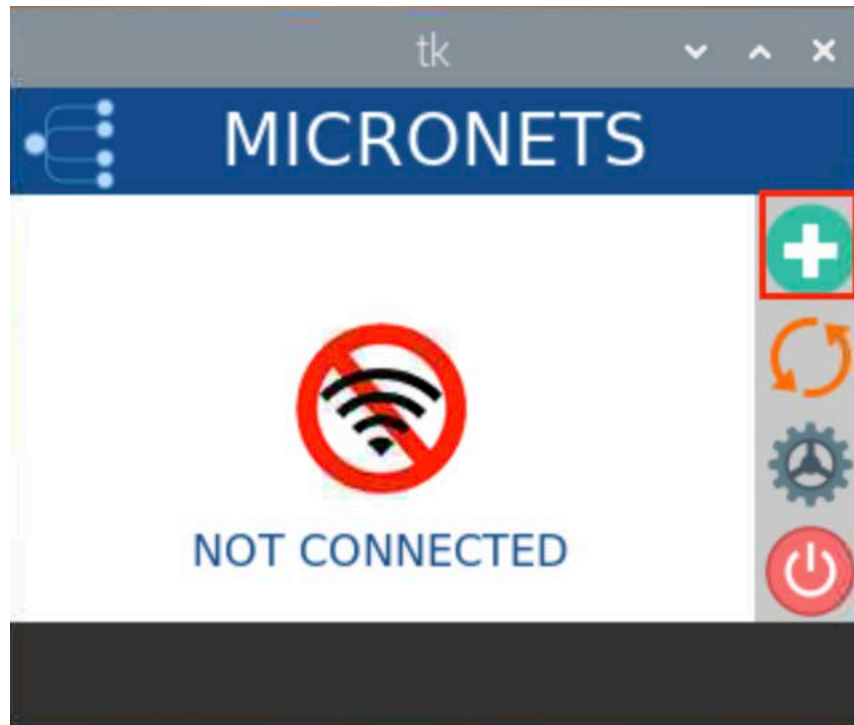


2103

b. You should see the Micronets Proto-Pi application on the screen as seen below:



- 2104 2. The onboard button described in the following steps allows the user to initiate the onboard op-
2105 eration:
- 2106 a. Click the green button to initiate the onboard process:



2107

2108

2109

A QR code will appear as seen below. The mobile application will be used to scan this QR code for onboarding:



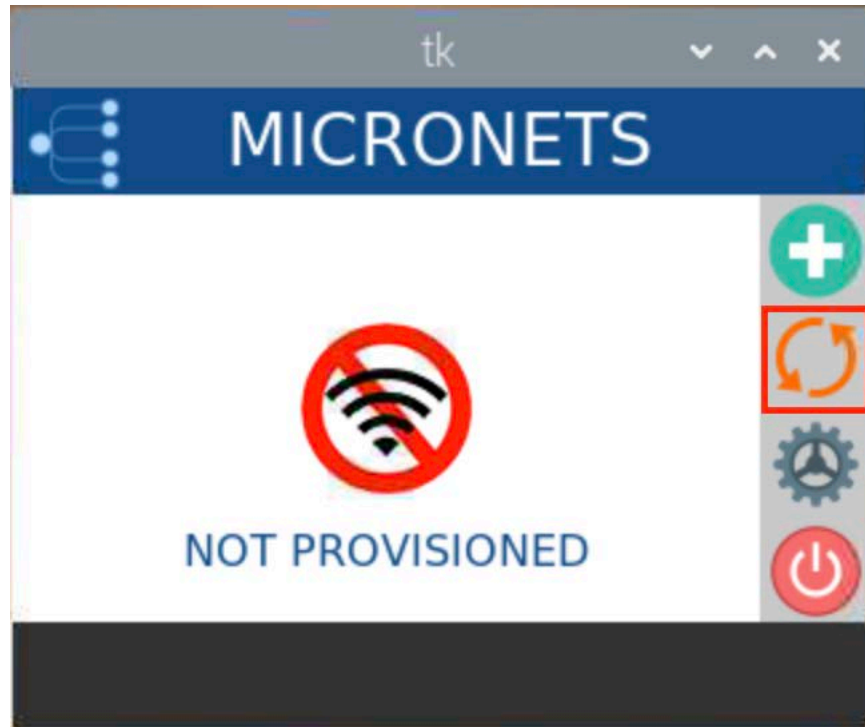
2110

2111

2112

2113

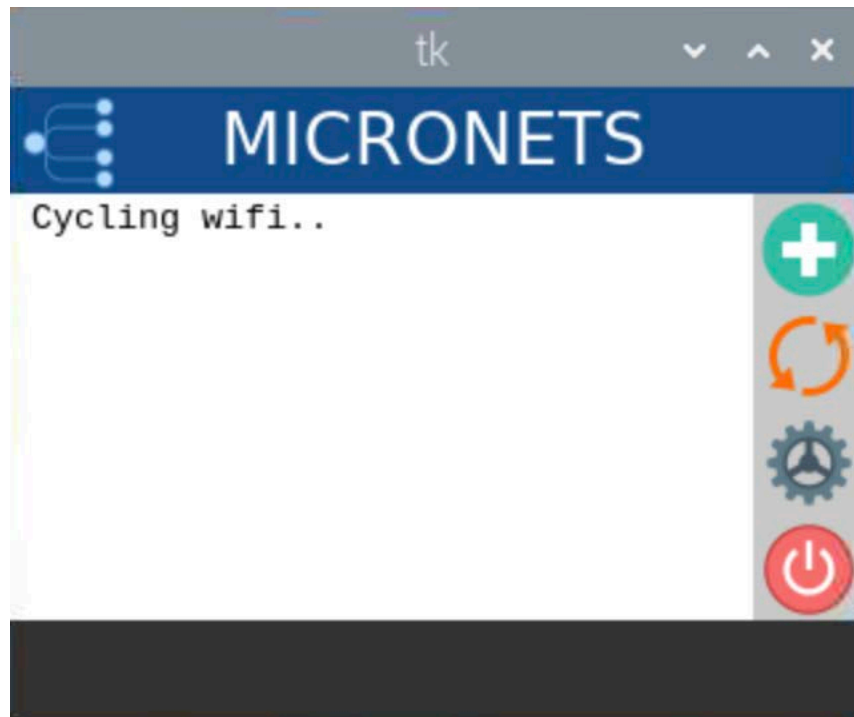
3. The cycle button described in the following steps turns the Wi-Fi off/on to reconnect to the configured service set identifier (SSID).
 - a. Click the orange cycle button:



2114

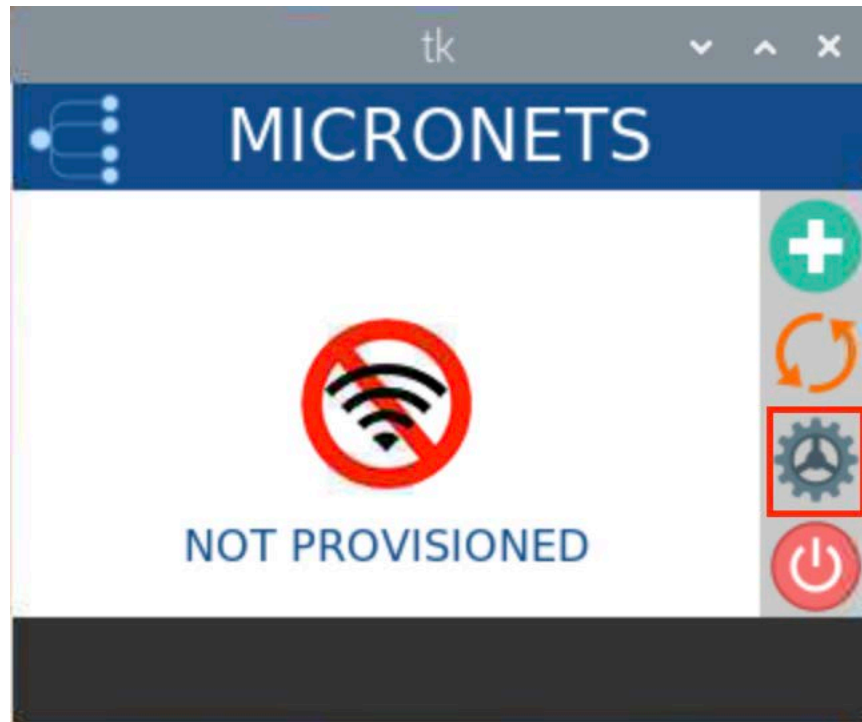
2115

You should see output similar to the following:



2116

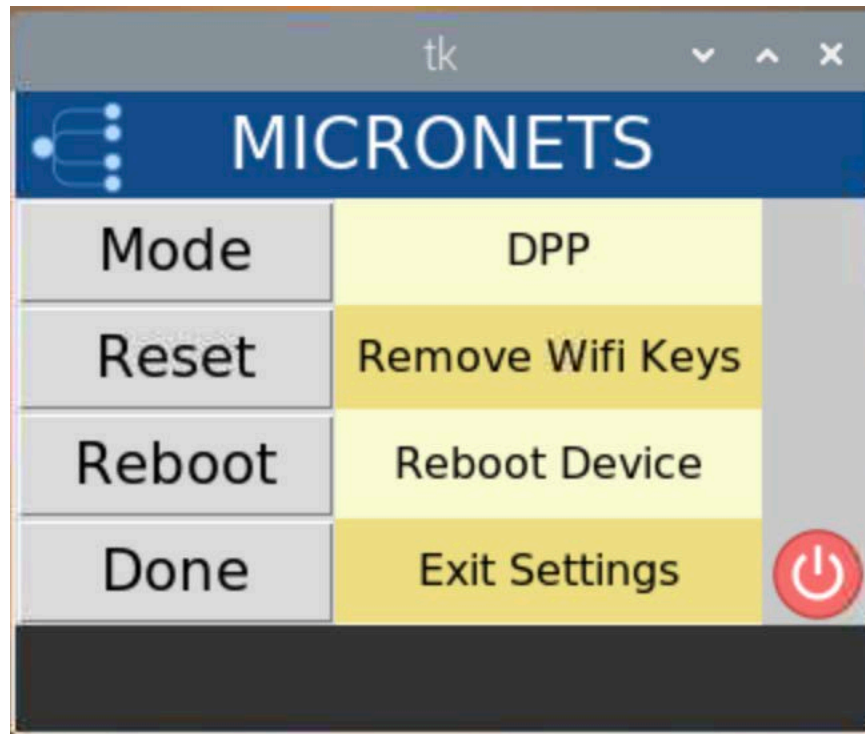
- 2117 4. The settings button described in the following steps will open the settings menu, which has four
2118 different operations/buttons:
2119 a. Click the gear button:



2120

2121

The following menu will appear:

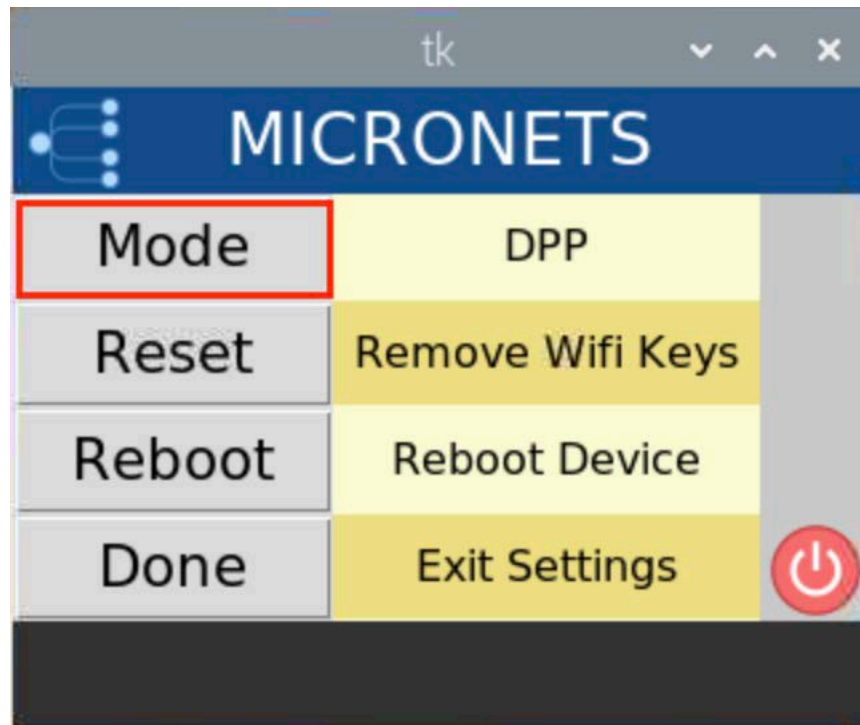


2122

2123

2124

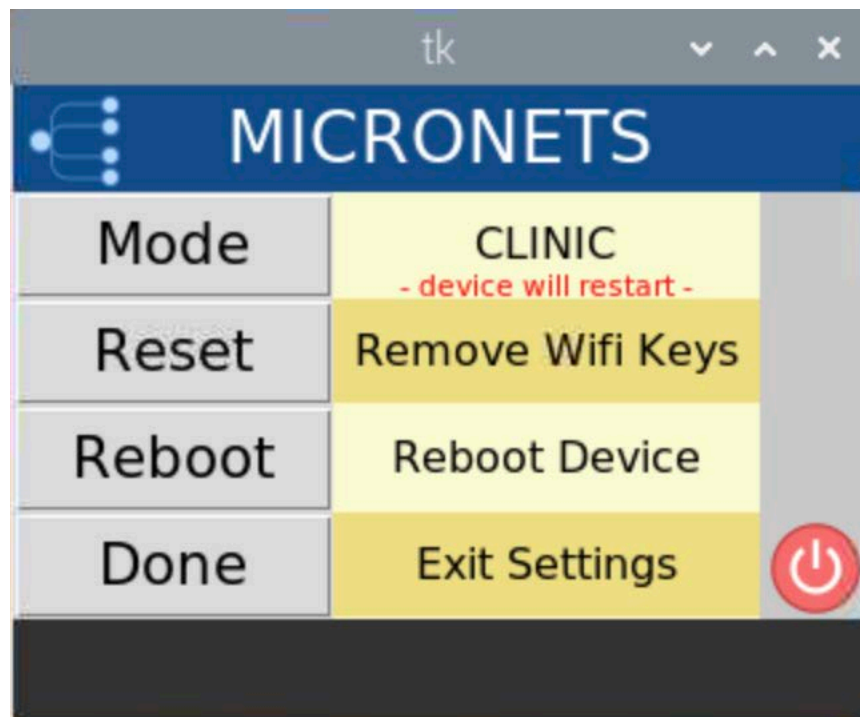
- b. Click the **Mode** button to change the onboarding mode from DPP to clinic, and vice versa:



2125

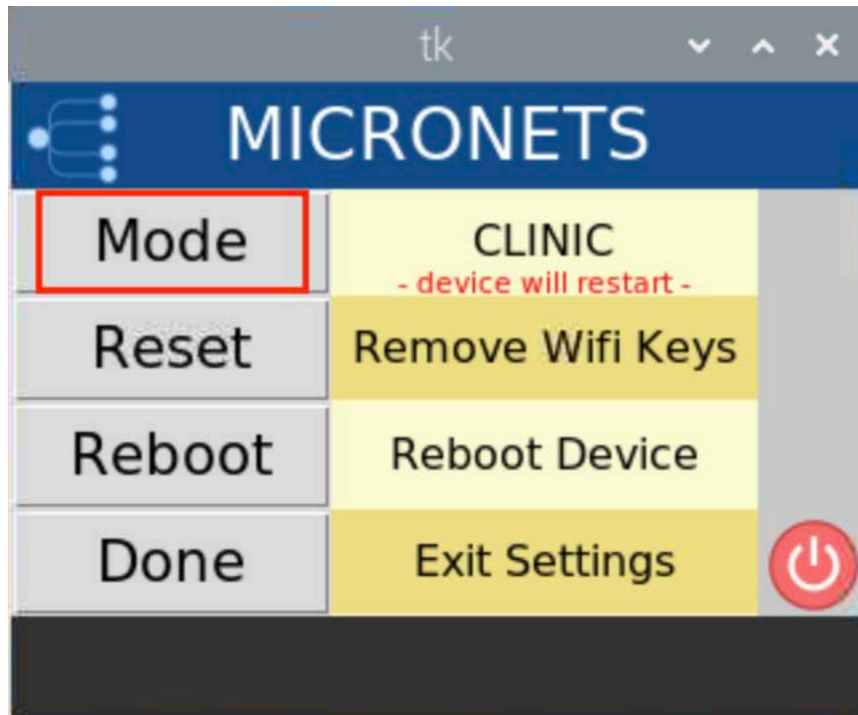
2126

The following screen displays:



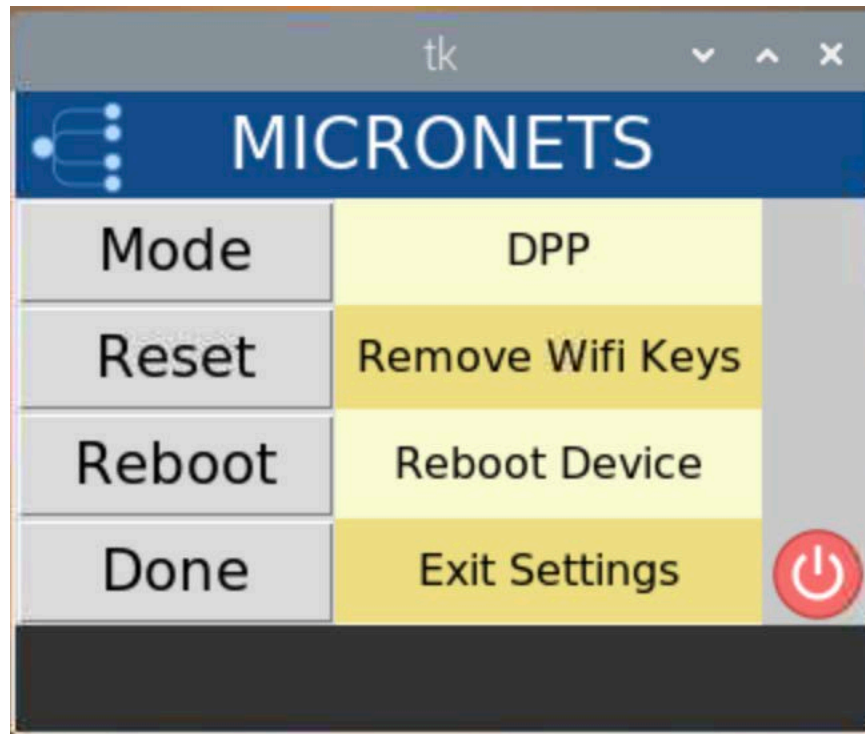
2127

- 2128 c. Click the **Mode** button again to return to DPP mode:



2129

2130 You will see the following change to your screen:

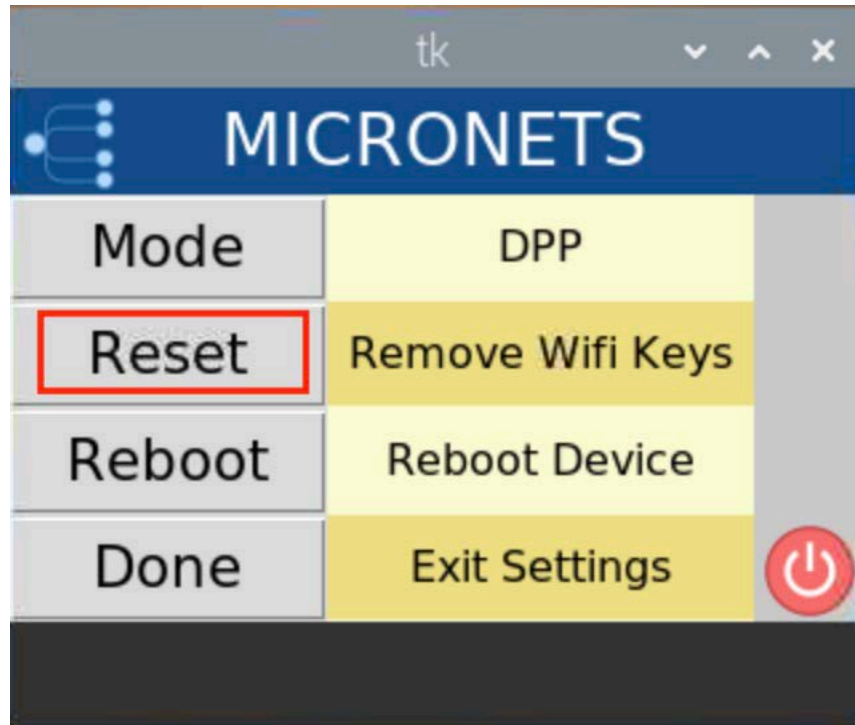


2131

2132

2133

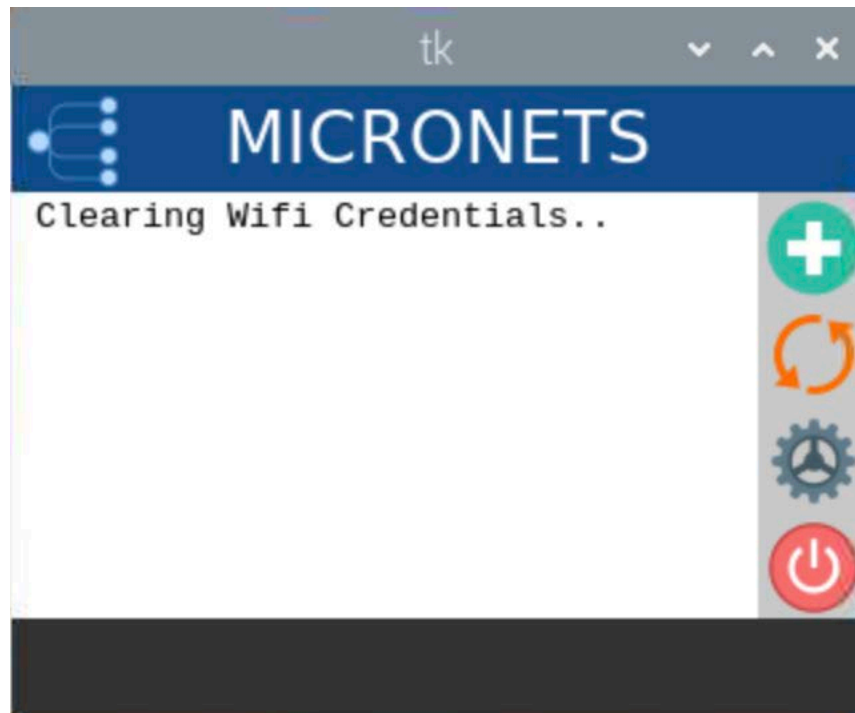
- d. Click the **Reset** button to clear Wi-Fi credentials (Note: If the device is in clinic mode, it will restore the credentials for the clinic Wi-Fi):



2134

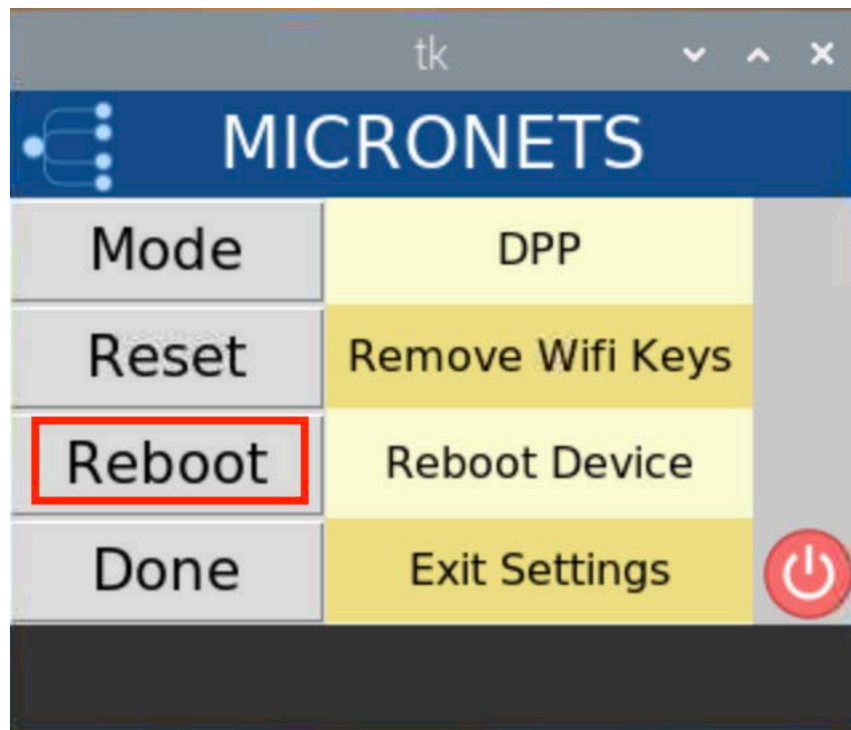
2135

You should see output similar to the following:



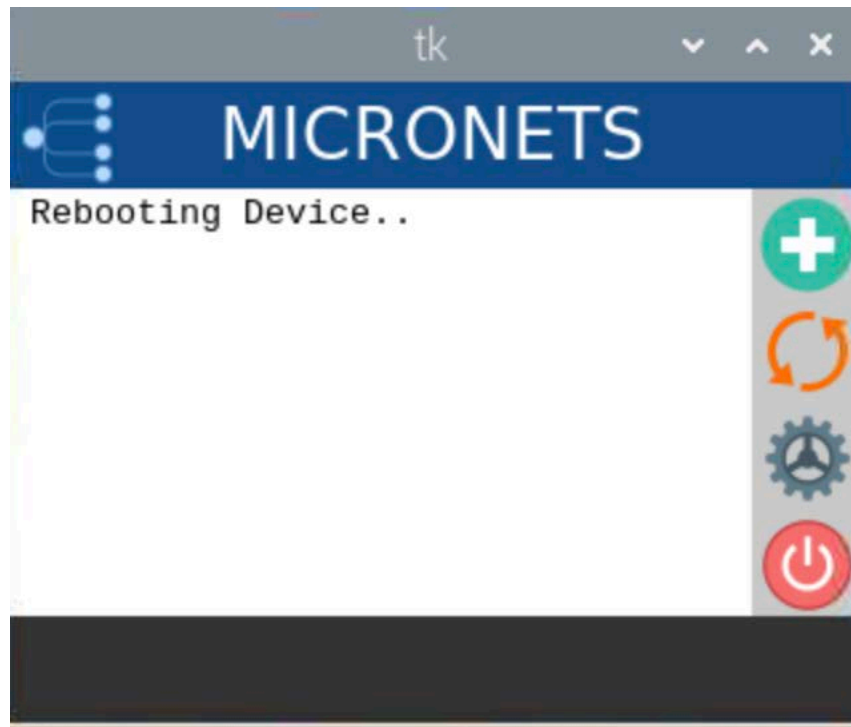
2136

- 2137 e. Click the **Reboot** button to reboot the Pi:



2138

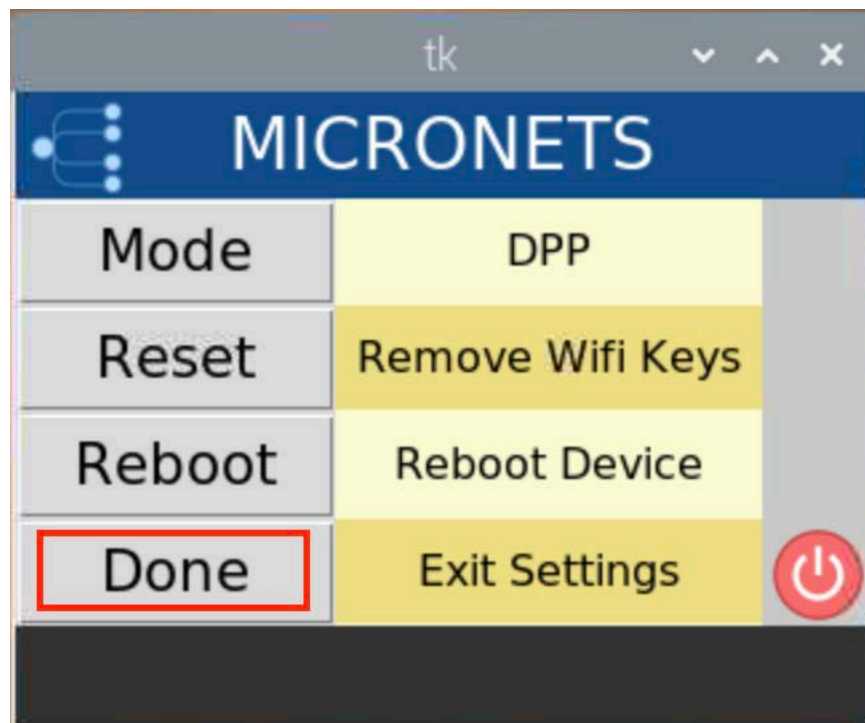
2139 You should see output similar to the following:



2140

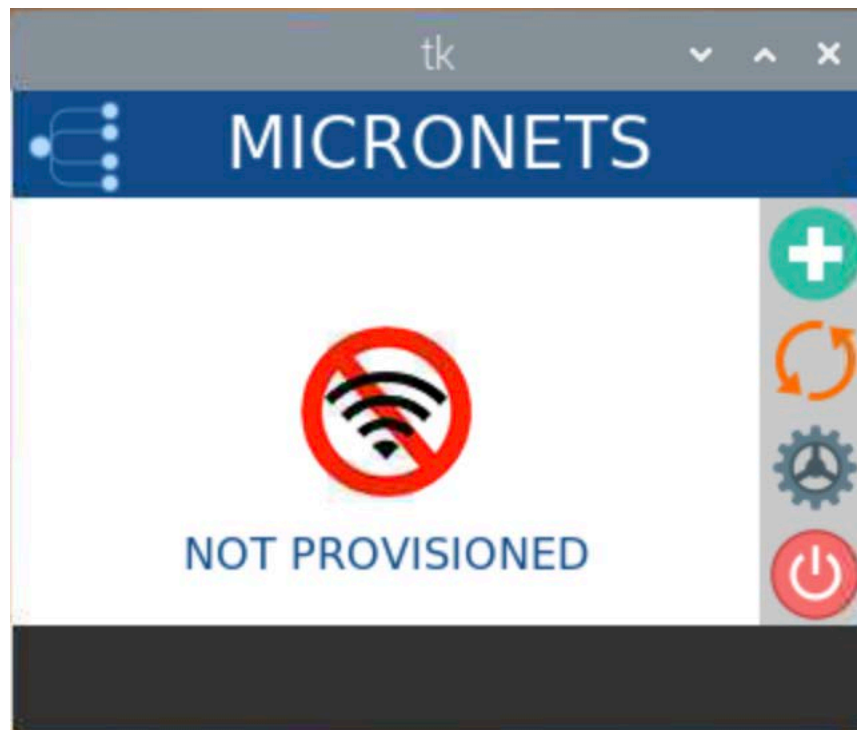
2141

- f. Click the **Done** button to exit the settings screen:

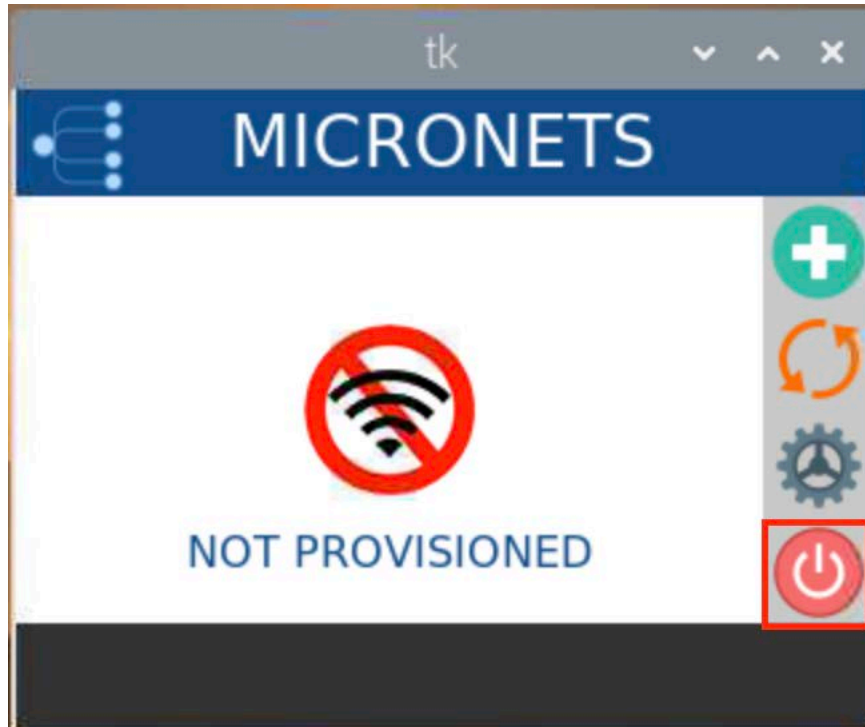


2142

2143 You should see output similar to the following:



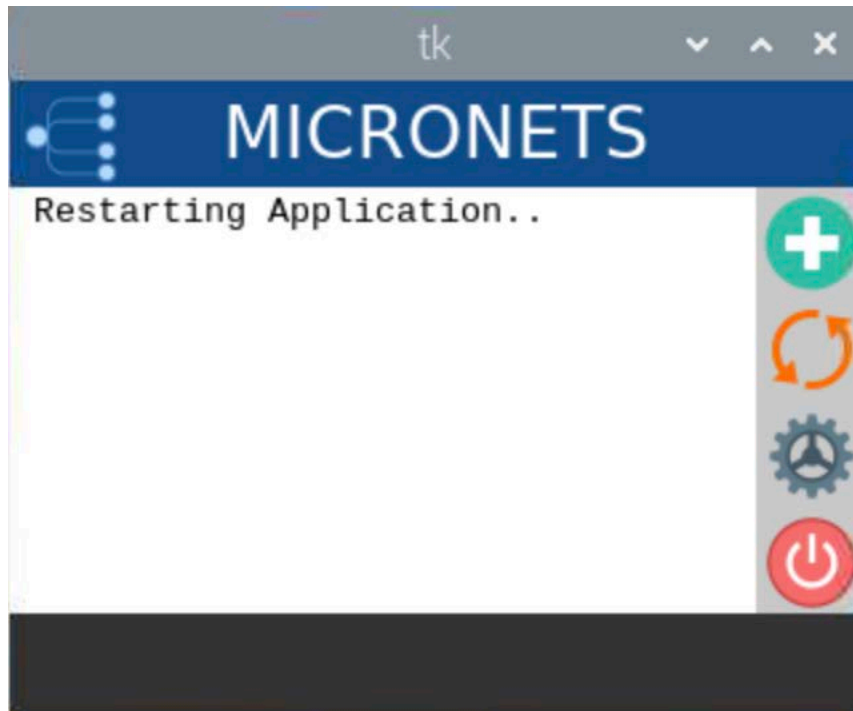
- 2144
- 2145 5. The power button described in the following steps appears on the main screen of the Micronets
- 2146 Proto-Pi application and is used to restart the application as well as shut down the Pi entirely:
- 2147 a. Tap the power button to restart the application:



2148

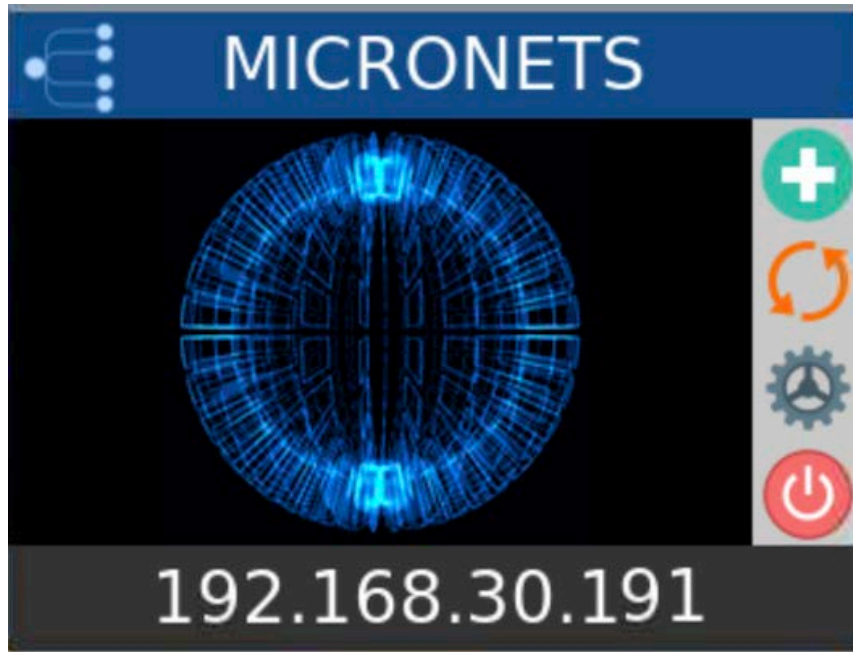
2149

You should see output similar to the following:



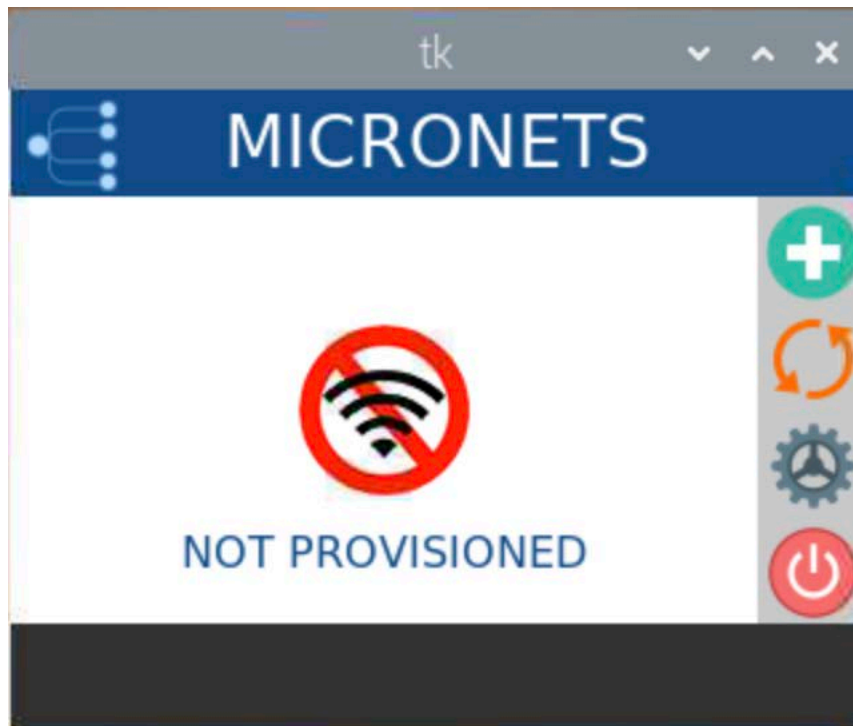
2150

2151 Next, the following screen should appear:



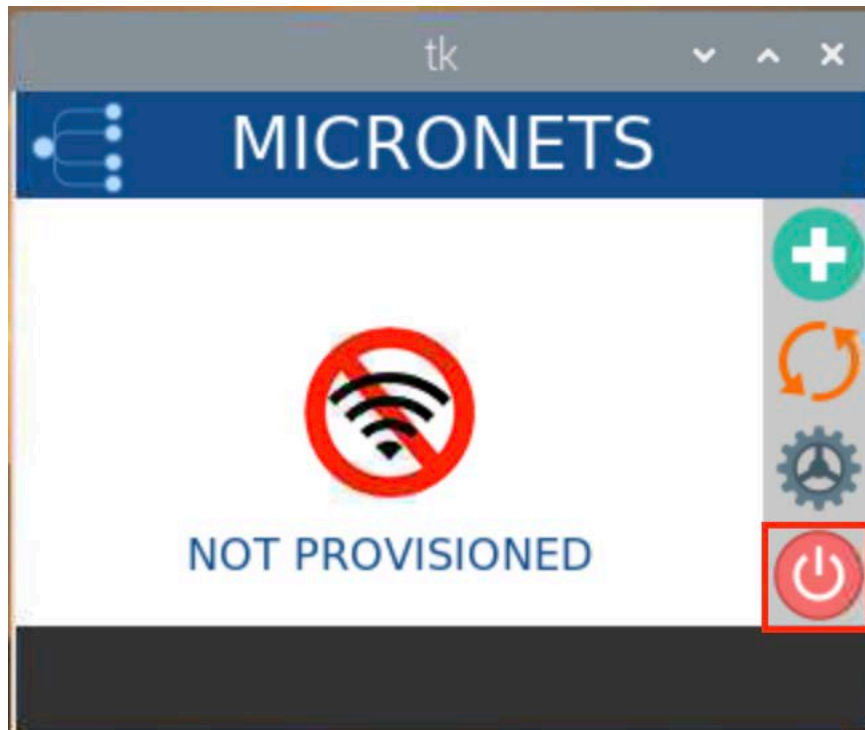
2152

2153 Finally, the main screen appears as seen below:



2154

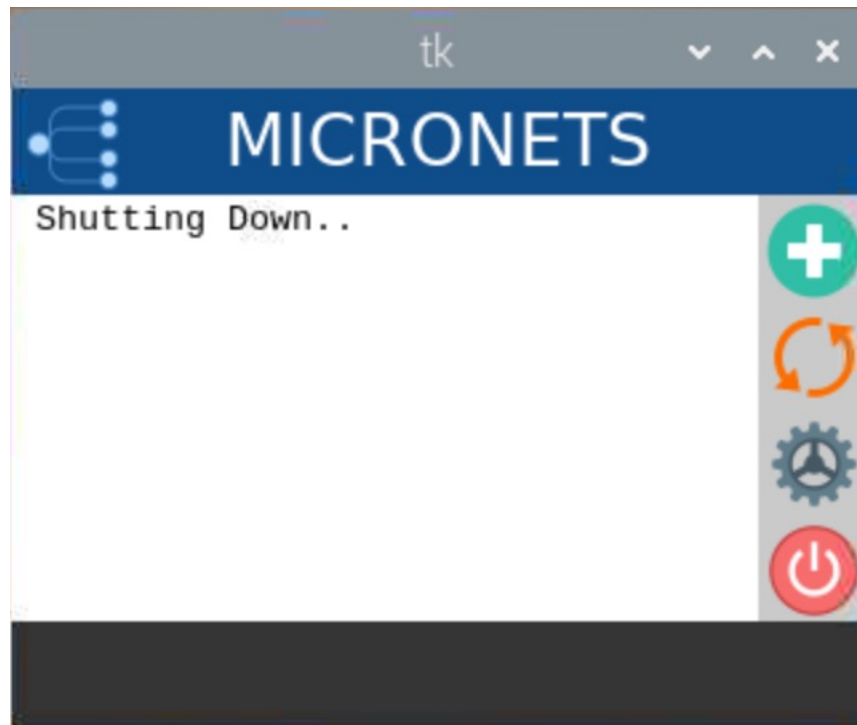
- 2155 b. Hold the power button to shut down the Pi:



2156

2157

- 2158 You should see output similar to the following:



2159

2160

2161 4.1.6 Update Server

2162 Build 3 leverages the preexisting update server that is described in Build 1's [Update Server](#) section. To
2163 implement a server that will act as an update server, see the documentation in Build 1's [Update Server](#)
2164 section. The update server will attempt to access and be accessed by the IoT device, which, in this case,
2165 is one of the development kits we built in the lab.

2166 4.1.7 Unapproved Server

2167 Build 3 leverages the preexisting unapproved server that is described in Build 1's Unapproved Server
2168 section. To implement a server that will act as an unapproved server, see the documentation in Build 1's
2169 [Unapproved Server](#) section. The unapproved server will attempt to access and be accessed by an IoT
2170 device, which, in this case, is one of the MUD-capable devices on the implementation network.

2171 4.1.8 CableLabs MUD Registry

2172 This section describes the CableLabs MUD registry, which, for this implementation, is a cloud-provided
2173 service. This implementation leveraged the nccoe-build-3 branch of CableLabs MUD registry [Git release](#).
2174 This service can be hosted by the implementer or another party. This documentation describes setting
2175 up your own MUD registry.

2176 [4.1.8.1 CableLabs MUD Registry Overview](#)

2177 The Micronets MUD registry provides the capability to look up the MUD URL that is associated with a
2178 particular device. This registration and MUD URL association can be done manually or by the device us-
2179 ing self-registration.

2180 [4.1.8.2 Configuration Overview](#)

2181 The following subsections document the software and network configurations for the MUD registry.
2182 Please note that the MUD manager, Micronets Manager, Websocket Proxy, MUD registry, and MSO
2183 portal are all implemented on the same server, nccoe-server1.micronets.net. Many of these
2184 configurations have already been covered in previous sections of this document but are repeated here
2185 for consistency.

2186 [4.1.8.2.1 Network Configuration](#)

2187 This server was hosted outside the lab environment on a Linode cloud-hosted Linux server. Its IP address
2188 was statically assigned.

2189 [4.1.8.2.2 Software Configuration](#)

2190 For this build, the server ran on an Ubuntu 18.04 LTS operating system. The MUD registry runs in its own
2191 docker container and is configured to use SSL/TLS encryption.

2192 The following software is required to install, configure, and operate the MUD registry:

- 2193 ▪ an Ubuntu 18.04 LTS server reachable by the server hosting the Micronets Manager instances
2194 and any Micronets gateways
- 2195 ▪ docker (v18.06 or higher)
- 2196 ▪ curl
- 2197 ▪ NGINX

2198 [4.1.8.2.3 Hardware Configuration](#)

2199 The following hardware is required to install, configure, and operate the MUD registry:

- 2200 • 4 GB of RAM
- 2201 • 50 GB of free disk space

2202 [4.1.8.3 Setup](#)

2203 [4.1.8.3.1 Install and Configure MUD Registry](#)

2204 1. Log in to docker by using the following command:

2205 `docker login`

2206 You should see output similar to the following:


```
micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ docker login
Authenticating with existing credentials...
WARNING! Your password will be stored unencrypted in /home/micronets-dev/.docker/conta
iner/config.json.
Configure a credential helper to remove this warning. See
https://docs.docker.com/engine/reference/commandline/login/#credentials-store
```

2207 Login Succeeded

2208 2. Retrieve the nccoe-build-3 tagged image by entering the following command:

```
2209 docker pull community.cablelabs.com:4567/micronets-docker/micronets-mud-regis-
2210 try:nccoe-build-3
```

2211 3. Execute the following command to run the image that was just retrieved:

2212 The command will follow the syntax below. Replace **<MUDFILESERVER_URL>** with your MUD
2213 file server URL:

```
2214 docker run -d -p 127.0.0.1:3082:3082 --env mud_base_uri=https://<MUDFILESERVER_URL> -v
2215 /etc/micronets/micronets-mud-registry.d:/etc/micronets/config --name=micronets-mud-regis-
2216 try community.cablelabs.com:4567/micronets-docker/micronets-mud-registry:nccoe-build-3
```

2217

```
2218 docker run -d -p 127.0.0.1:3082:3082 --env mud_base_uri=https://nccoe-
2219 server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud -v /etc/micronets/micronets-mud-regis-
2220 try.d:/etc/micronets/config --name=micronets-mud-registry community.cable-
2221 labs.com:4567/micronets-docker/micronets-mud-registry:nccoe-build-3
```

2222

2223 4. Configure your own vendor code for your implementation by completing the following steps:

2224 a. Create and modify the **mud-registry.conf** file by executing the following command.
2225 (Note: The configuration file must be named "mud-registry.conf" and must reside in a
2226 host folder that is passed to the docker instance in the docker run command executed in
2227 the previous step.)

```
2228 sudo vim /etc/micronets/micronets-mud-registry.d/mud-registry.conf
```

2229

2230 b. Replace **<VENDOR-CODE>** with your choice of vendor name, **<MUDREGISTRY_URL>**
2231 with the MUD registry URL, and **<MUDFILESERVER_URL>** with the MUD file server URL:

```
2232 {
2233     "vendors" : {
```

```

2234         "<VENDOR-CODE> ": "https:// <MUDREGISTRY_URL> /registry/devices",
2235         "ABCD": "https://abcd-domain.com:3082/vendors"
2236     },
2237     "mud_base_uri": "https:// <MUDFILESERVER_URL> /micronets-mud",
2238     "device_db_file": "/etc/micronets/config/device-registration.nedb"
2239 }

```

2240 For this implementation, we added the following:

```

2241 {
2242     "vendors" : {
2243         "TEST": "https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/registry/devices",
2244         "ABCD": "https://abcd-domain.com:3082/vendors"
2245     },
2246     "mud_base_uri": "https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud",
2247     "device_db_file": "/etc/micronets/config/device-registration.nedb"
2248 }

```

```

2249
2250 {
2251     "vendors" : {
2252         "TEST": "https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/registry/devices",
2253         "ABCD": "https://abcd-domain.com:3082/vendors"
2254     },
2255     "mud_base_uri": "https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud",
2256     "device_db_file": "/etc/micronets/config/device-registration.nedb"

```

2250 }

2251

2252 c. Modify the sites-available file for the NGINX server to route appropriate traffic to the

2253 docker container by executing the following commands:

2254 i. Open the sites-available file for the NGINX server by entering the following

2255 command:

```

2256     sudo vim /etc/nginx/sites-available/nccoe-server1.micronets.net

```

- 2257 ii. Map the location for the /registry/devices so it is routed to vendors/ in the docker
 2258 instance running on port 3082 and for the /mud/ to be passed to the global regis-
 2259 try by adding the following to the server block:

```
2260 location /registry/devices {
2261     proxy_pass http://localhost:3082/vendors/;
2262 }
2263 location /mud/{
2264     proxy_pass http://localhost:3082/registry/;
2265 }
```

```
server {
    listen 443 ssl;
    listen [::]:443 ssl;
    root /var/www/html;
    index index.html index.htm index.nginx-debian.html;
    server_name nccoe-server1.micronets.net;

    location / {
        try_files $uri $uri/ =404;
    }

    location /micronets/mud-manager/ {
        proxy_pass http://localhost:8888/;
    }

    location /registry/devices {
        proxy_pass http://localhost:3082/vendors/;
    }
    location /mud/{
        proxy_pass http://localhost:3082/registry/;
    }

    ssl_certificate /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/cert/nccoe-server1_micronets_n
et.crt;
    ssl_certificate_key /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/cert/nccoe-server1_microne
ts_net.key;
}
~
~
```

2266

2267 4.1.9 CableLabs Micronets Manager for SDN Control

2268 This section describes the CableLabs Micronets Manager, which, for this implementa-
 2269 tion, is a cloud-provided service. This implementation leveraged the nccoe-build-3 branch of CableLabs Micronets
 2270 Manager [Git release](#). This service can be hosted by the implementer or another party. This
 2271 documentation describes setting up your own Micronets Manager.

2272 [4.1.9.1 CableLabs Micronets Manager Overview](#)

2273 The Micronets Manager provides micro-services to the implementation. It receives onboarding requests,
2274 bootstrapping information, and more for a particular subscriber and is a core component for handing off
2275 requests among different components in the architecture.

2276 [4.1.9.2 Configuration Overview](#)

2277 The following subsections document the software and network configurations for the Micronets
2278 Manager. Please note that these instructions have the MUD manager, Micronets Manager, Websocket
2279 Proxy, MUD registry, and MSO portal all deployed onto the same server, nccoe-server1.micronets.net.
2280 Many of these configurations are already covered in previous sections of this document but are
2281 repeated here for consistency.

2282 [4.1.9.2.1 Network Configuration](#)

2283 This server was hosted outside the lab environment on a Linode cloud-hosted Linux server. Its IP address
2284 was statically assigned.

2285 [4.1.9.2.2 Software Configuration](#)

2286 For this build, the server ran on an Ubuntu 18.04 LTS operating system. The Micronets Manager runs in
2287 its own docker container and is configured to use SSL/TLS encryption.

2288 The following software is required to install, configure, and operate the Micronets Manager:

- 2289
 - an Ubuntu 18.04 LTS server reachable by any Micronets gateways
- 2290
 - docker (v18.06 or higher)
- 2291
 - docker-compose (v1.23.1 or higher)
- 2292
 - OpenSSL (1.0.2g or higher)
- 2293
 - curl
- 2294
 - NGINX (1.14.0 or higher)

2295 [4.1.9.2.3 Hardware Configuration](#)

2296 The following hardware is required to install, configure, and operate the Micronets Manager:

- 2297
 - 4 GB of RAM
- 2298
 - 50 GB of free disk space

2299 [4.1.9.3 Setup](#)

2300 [4.1.9.3.1 Install Dependencies](#)

2301 1. Install docker, docker-compose, openssl, curl, and NGINX by entering the following command:

```
2302 sudo apt-get install docker docker-compose openssl curl nginx
```

2303 4.1.9.3.2 Install and Configure the Micronets Manager

2304 1. Ensure the version of docker-compose is correct and upgrade if needed:

2305 a. Check the current version by entering the following command:

2306 `docker-compose -version`

2307 You should see the version output as seen below:

2308

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ docker-compose --version
docker-compose version 1.24.1, build 4667896b
```

2309 b. If the version is earlier than v1.23.1, run the following command to install a new version
2310 in /usr/local/bin directory:

2311 i. Download the docker-compose utility:

2312 `curl -s -L -O https://github.com/docker/compose/releases/down-`
2313 `load/1.24.1/docker-compose-Linux-`uname -m``

2314 ii. Install the docker-compose utility to the appropriate directory:

2315 `sudo install -v -o root -m 755 docker-compose-Linux-`uname -m``
2316 `/usr/local/bin/docker-compose`

2317 You should see output similar to the following:

2318

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ sudo install -v -o root -m 755 doc-
ker-compose-Linux-`uname -m` /usr/local/bin/docker-compose
[[] sudo] password for micronets-dev:
removed '/usr/local/bin/docker-compose'
'docker-compose-Linux-x86_64' -> '/usr/local/bin/docker-compose'
```

2319 2. Download the Micronets Manager management script, and install it by entering the following
2320 commands:

2321 a. Download the Micronets Manager management script:

2322 `curl -s -O https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cablelabs/micronets-man-`
2323 `ager/nccoe-build-3/scripts/mm-container`

2324 b. Download the docker-compose utility:

2325 `curl -s -O https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cablelabs/micronets-man-`
2326 `ager/nccoe-build-3/scripts/docker-compose.yml`

2327 c. Install the management script to the appropriate location:

```
2328 sudo install -v -o root -m 755 -D -t /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d
2329 mm-container
```

2330 You should see output similar to the following:

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ sudo install -v -o root -m 755 -D ]
-t /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d mm-container
[[sudo] password for micronets-dev: ]
removed '/etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/mm-container'
'mm-container' -> '/etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/mm-container'
```

2331

2332 d. Install the docker-compose utility to the appropriate location:

```
2333 sudo install -v -o root -m 644 -D -t /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d
2334 docker-compose.yml
```

2335 You should see output similar to the following:

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ sudo install -v -o root -m 644 -D ]
-t /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d docker-compose.yml
removed '/etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/docker-compose.yml'
'docker-compose.yml' -> '/etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/docker-compose.yml'
```

2336

2337 3. Copy the Micronets Manager server cert/key and the Websocket Proxy root CA cert created in
2338 earlier steps for use by the Micronets Manager docker container(s):

2339 a. Install the certificates and keys by entering the following command:

```
2340 sudo install -v -o root -m 600 -D -t /etc/micronets/micronets-man-
2341 ager.d/lib micronets-manager.{cert,key}.pem micronets-ws-root.cert.pem
```

2342 You should see output similar to the following:

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ sudo install -v -o root -m 600 -D ]
-t /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/lib micronets-manager.{cert,key}.pem micronets
-ws-root.cert.pem
removed '/etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/lib/micronets-manager.cert.pem'
'micronets-manager.cert.pem' -> '/etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/lib/micronets-ma
nager.cert.pem'
removed '/etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/lib/micronets-manager.key.pem'
'micronets-manager.key.pem' -> '/etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/lib/micronets-man
ager.key.pem'
removed '/etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/lib/micronets-ws-root.cert.pem'
'micronets-ws-root.cert.pem' -> '/etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/lib/micronets-ws
-root.cert.pem'
```

2343

2344 b. Create a placeholder *micronets-ws-proxy.pkeycert.pem* file. This file is not used, but the
2345 Micronets Manager currently checks for it:

2346 sudo touch /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/lib/micronets-ws-
2347 proxy.pkeycert.pem

2348 4. Copy the shared secret value generated during the MSO portal installation:

2349 sudo install -v -o root -g docker -m 660 -D -t /etc/micronets/micronets-
2350 manager.d/lib mso-auth-secret

2351 You should see output similar to the following:

```
2352 | [micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ sudo install -v -o root -g docker ]  
| -m 660 -D -t /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/lib mso-auth-secret  
| removed '/etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/lib/mso-auth-secret'  
| 'mso-auth-secret' -> '/etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/lib/mso-auth-secret'
```

2353 5. Execute the following command to download the Micronets Manager docker image (Note: If
2354 you cannot connect to the docker service, use `sudo usermod -aG docker` to add the user account
2355 to the docker group):

2356 /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/mm-container pull

2357 You should see output similar to the following:

```
2358 | micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d  
| /mm-container pull  
| nccoe-build-3: Pulling from micronets-docker/micronets-manager-api  
| Digest: sha256:dcaf5c0c0a504844733ead8992666f30b213aa594367ef079245a9d3b7e35cad  
| Status: Image is up to date for community.cablelabs.com:4567/micronets-docker/micron  
| ets-manager-api:nccoe-build-3  
2359 | community.cablelabs.com:4567/micronets-docker/micronets-manager-api:nccoe-build-3
```

2359 6. Complete the following steps to configure NGINX for the Micronets Manager:

2360 d. The Micronets Manager management script creates NGINX forward entries that provide
2361 a unique URI for each Micronets Manager docker image. To create the infrastructure for
2362 these entries, run:

2363 sudo /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/mm-container setup-web-proxy

2364 You should see output similar to the following:

2365

```
micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ sudo /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/mm-container setup-web-proxy
Setting up directory /etc/nginx/micronets-subscriber-forwards for writing nginx conf files (using group 'docker')
changed ownership of '/etc/nginx/micronets-subscriber-forwards/sub-test.conf' from root:root to :docker
ownership of '/etc/nginx/micronets-subscriber-forwards' retained as root:docker
mode of '/etc/nginx/micronets-subscriber-forwards' retained as 0775 (rwxrwxr-x)
mode of '/etc/nginx/micronets-subscriber-forwards/sub-test.conf' changed from 0644 (rw-r--r--) to 0664 (rw-rw-r--)
```

```
-----
NOTE: Add the following line to and/all nginx 'server' blocks (e.g. files in '/etc/nginx/sites-available/')
-----
```

```
include /etc/nginx/micronets-subscriber-forwards/*.conf;
-----
```

2366

2367 7. This sets up the folder to dynamically create forwarding entries for Micronets Manager instances as they are created/removed. But the site files in `/etc/nginx/sites-available/` need the following added to the server blocks to enable forwarding subscriber operations to the correct docker container.

2371 a. Open the NGINX sites-available file created in:

```
2372 sudo vim /etc/nginx/sites-available/nccoe-server1.micronets.net
```

2373 b. Add the following entry to the file:

```
2374 include /etc/nginx/micronets-subscriber-forwards/*.conf;
```

2375 For example:

```
2376 server {
2377     server_name nccoe-server1.micronets.net;
2378     [...]
2379     include /etc/nginx/micronets-subscriber-forwards/*.conf;
2380 }
```



```

server {
    listen 443 ssl;
    listen [::]:443 ssl;
    root /var/www/html;
    index index.html index.htm index.nginx-debian.html;
    server_name nccoe-server1.micronets.net;

    location / {
        try_files $uri $uri/ =404;
    }

    location /micronets/mud-manager/ {
        proxy_pass      http://localhost:8888/;
    }

    location /registry/devices {
        proxy_pass      http://localhost:3082/vendors/;
    }
    location /mud/{
        proxy_pass      http://localhost:3082/registry/;
    }

    ssl_certificate /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/cert/nccoe-server1_micronets_n
et.crt;
    ssl_certificate_key /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/cert/nccoe-server1_microne
ts_net.key;

    include /etc/nginx/micronets-subscriber-forwards/*.conf;
}

```

2381

2382 8. Complete the following steps to configure the Micronets Manager to communicate with other
2383 Micronets services on the server:

2384 a. Open the ***docker-compose.yml*** file by entering the following command:

2385 `sudo vim /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/docker-compose.yml`

2386 b. Modify the following environmental variables in the ***docker-compose.yml*** file. Replace
2387 **<ServerURL>** with your server URL:

2388 `MM_API_PUBLIC_BASE_URL: https://<ServerURL>/sub/${MM_SUBSCRIBER_ID}/api`

2389 `MM_APP_PUBLIC_BASE_URL: https:// <ServerURL>/sub/${MM_SUBSCRIBER_ID}/app`

2390 `MM_IDENTITY_SERVER_BASE_URL: https://<ServerURL>:8888/`

2391 `MM_MSO_PORTAL_BASE_URL: https:// <ServerURL>/micronets/mso-portal`

2392 `MM_MUD_MANAGER_BASE_URL: https:// <ServerURL>/micronets/mud-manager`

2393 `MM_MUD_REGISTRY_BASE_URL: https:// <ServerURL>/micronets/mud/v1`

2394 `MM_GATEWAY_WEBSOCKET_BASE_URL: wss://<ServerURL>:5050/micronets/v1/ws-`
2395 `proxy/gw`

2396

```

    com.cablelabs.micronets.resource-type: mm-mongo
    com.cablelabs.micronets.subscriber-id: ${MM_SUBSCRIBER_ID}
api:
  image: "${MM_API_SOURCE_IMAGE}"
  depends_on:
    - mongod
  mem_limit: 200m
  restart: unless-stopped
  volumes:
    - ${MM_CERTS_DIR}:/usr/src/micronets-manager/certs:ro
  networks:
    - mm-priv-network
  command: ["node", "--inspect=0.0.0.0:9229", "api/"]
  environment:
    NODE_ENV: production
    MM_API_LISTEN_HOST: 0.0.0.0
    MM_API_LISTEN_PORT: 3030
    MM_MONGO_DB_URL: mongodb://mongodb/micronets
    MM_SUBSCRIBER_ID: ${MM_SUBSCRIBER_ID}
    MM_API_PUBLIC_BASE_URL: https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/sub/${MM_SUBSCRIBE
R_ID}/api
    MM_APP_PUBLIC_BASE_URL: https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/sub/${MM_SUBSCRIBE
R_ID}/app
    MM_IDENTITY_SERVER_BASE_URL: http://nccoe-server1.micronets.net:8888/
    MM_MSO_PORTAL_BASE_URL: https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net
    MM_MSO_PORTAL_AUTH_SECRET: ${MM_MSO_SECRET}
    MM_MUD_MANAGER_BASE_URL: http://nccoe-server1.micronets.net:8888
    MM_MUD_REGISTRY_BASE_URL: https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/mud/v1
    MM_GATEWAY_WEBSOCKET_BASE_URL: wss://nccoe-server1.micronets.net:5050/micronet
s/v1/ws-proxy/gw
  labels:
    com.cablelabs.micronets.resource-type: mm-api
    com.cablelabs.micronets.subscriber-id: ${MM_SUBSCRIBER_ID}

```

2397

2398 4.1.10 Micronets Websocket Proxy

2399 This section describes the CableLabs Micronets Websocket Proxy, which, for this implementation, is a
 2400 cloud-provided service. This implementation leverages the nccoe-build-3 branch of CableLabs Micronets
 2401 Websocket Proxy [Git release](#). This service can be hosted by the implementer or another party. This
 2402 documentation describes setting up your own Micronets Manager.

2403 4.1.10.1 Micronets Websocket Proxy Overview

2404 The Micronets Websocket Proxy is a service for establishing a Websocket connection between a sub-
 2405 scriber's gateway and Micronets Manager. This connection is leveraged to issue representational state
 2406 transfer (REST) commands to the gateway and to receive event notifications from the gateway.

2407 [4.1.10.2 Configuration Overview](#)

2408 The following subsections document the software and network configurations for the Websocket Proxy.
2409 Please note that the MUD manager, Micronets Manager, Websocket Proxy, MUD registry, and MSO
2410 portal are all implemented on the same server, nccoe-server1.micronets.net. Many of these
2411 configurations are already covered in previous sections of this document but are repeated here for
2412 consistency.

2413 [4.1.10.2.1 Network Configuration](#)

2414 This server was hosted outside the lab environment on a Linode cloud-hosted Linux server. Its IP address
2415 was statically assigned.

2416 [4.1.10.2.2 Software Configuration](#)

2417 For this build, the server ran on an Ubuntu 18.04 LTS operating system. The Websocket Proxy runs in its
2418 own docker container and is configured to use SSL/TLS encryption.

2419 The following software is required to install, configure, and operate the Websocket Proxy:

- 2420 ▪ an Ubuntu 18.04 LTS server reachable by the Micronets Manager and any Micronets gateways
- 2421 ▪ docker (v18.06 or higher)
- 2422 ▪ docker-compose (v1.23.1 or higher)
- 2423 ▪ curl
- 2424 ▪ Python 3.6+
- 2425 ▪ Python virtualenv package

2426 [4.1.10.2.3 Hardware Configuration](#)

2427 The following hardware is required to install, configure, and operate the Websocket Proxy:

- 2428 • 4 GB of RAM
- 2429 • 50 GB of free disk space

2430 [4.1.10.3 Setup](#)

2431 1. Change to the working directory by entering the following command:

```
2432 cd Projects/micronets/
```

2433 If you have not already created this directory, execute the following command:

```
2434 mkdir Projects/micronets/
```

2435 Next, change directories by entering the following command:

```
2436 cd Projects/micronets/
```

2437 2. Download and install the cert generation scripts by executing the following commands:

2438 a. Download the script to generate the root certificates:

2439 `curl -s -O https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cablelabs/micronets-ws-`
 2440 `proxy/nccoe-build-3/bin/gen-root-cert`

2441 b. Download the script to generate leaf certificates:

2442 `curl -s -O https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cablelabs/micronets-ws-`
 2443 `proxy/nccoe-build-3/bin/gen-leaf-cert`

2444 c. Install both scripts by executing the following command:

2445 `sudo install -v -o root -m 755 -D -t /etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/`
 2446 `gen-*-cert`

2447 You should see output similar to the following:

```
2448 [micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ sudo install -v -o root -m 755 -D -]
t /etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/ gen-*-cert
[[sudo] password for micronets-dev: ]
'gen-leaf-cert' -> '/etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/gen-leaf-cert'
'gen-root-cert' -> '/etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/gen-root-cert'
```

2449 3. Create the root certificate for the Websocket Proxy:

2450 `/etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/gen-root-cert --cert-basename micronets-ws-`
 2451 `root \`

2452 `--subject-org-name "Micronets Websocket Root Cert" \`

2453 `--expiration-in-days 3650`

2454 You should see output similar to the following:

```

Creating EC parameter file micronets-ws-root.ecparams.pem for EC prime256v1
Creating private key file (micronets-ws-root.key.pem) from micronets-ws-root.ecparams
.pem
Creating certificate signing request file (micronets-ws-root.csr.pem) using key file
micronets-ws-root.key.pem
Can't load /home/micronets-dev/.rnd into RNG
139696849768896:error:2406F079:random number generator:RAND_load_file:Cannot open fil
e:../crypto/rand/randfile.c:88:Filename=/home/micronets-dev/.rnd
Creating extension option file (micronets-ws-root.cert_ext.txt)
Creating self-signed root CA certificate (micronets-ws-root.cert.pem)
Signature ok
subject=O = Micronets Websocket Root Cert
Getting Private key
Successfully generated root certificate "micronets-ws-root.cert.pem"/"micronets-ws-ro
ot.cert.der"

```

2455

- 2456 4. Create the Websocket Proxy's server certificate and private key by entering the following
2457 command (Note: This certificate and key host the Websocket Proxy server):

```

2458 /etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/gen-leaf-cert --cert-basename micronets-ws-
2459 proxy \
2460     --subject-org-name "Micronets Websocket Proxy Cert" \
2461     --expiration-in-days 3650 \
2462     --ca-certfile micronets-ws-root.cert.pem \
2463     --ca-keyfile micronets-ws-root.key.pem

```

2464 You should see output similar to the following:

```

Creating EC parameter file micronets-ws-proxy.ecparams.pem for EC prime256v1
Creating private key file (micronets-ws-proxy.key.pem) from micronets-ws-proxy.ecpara
ms.pem
Creating certificate signing request file (micronets-ws-proxy.csr.pem) using key file
micronets-ws-root.key.pem
Can't load /home/micronets-dev/.rnd into RNG
139824120451520:error:2406F079:random number generator:RAND_load_file:Cannot open fil
e:../crypto/rand/randfile.c:88:Filename=/home/micronets-dev/.rnd
Creating extension option file (micronets-ws-proxy.cert_ext.txt)
Signing leaf certificate (micronets-ws-proxy.cert.pem) with micronets-ws-root.key.pem
Signature ok
subject=O = Micronets Websocket Proxy Cert
Getting CA Private Key
Successfully generated leaf certificate "micronets-ws-proxy.cert.pem"/"micronets-ws-p
roxy.cert.der"

```

2465

- 2466 5. Combine the private key and certificate into one file by entering the following command:

```

2467 cat micronets-ws-proxy.cert.pem micronets-ws-proxy.key.pem \

```

2468 > micronets-ws-proxy.pkeycert.pem

- 2469 6. Generate the client certificate and key to be used by the Micronets Manager to connect to the
2470 Websocket Proxy (Note: These files will enable the Micronets Manager to connect to the proxy):

2471 /etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/gen-leaf-cert --cert-basename micronets-
2472 manager \

2473 --subject-org-name "Micronets Manager Websocket Client Cert" \

2474 --expiration-in-days 3650 \

2475 --ca-certfile micronets-ws-root.cert.pem \

2476 --ca-keyfile micronets-ws-root.key.pem

2477 You should see output similar to the following:

```

Creating EC parameter file micronets-manager.ecparams.pem for EC prime256v1
Creating private key file (micronets-manager.key.pem) from micronets-manager.ecparams
.pem
Creating certificate signing request file (micronets-manager.csr.pem) using key file
micronets-ws-root.key.pem
Can't load /home/micronets-dev/.rnd into RNG
140018969551296:error:2406F079:random number generator:RAND_load_file:Cannot open fil
e:../crypto/rand/randfile.c:88:Filename=/home/micronets-dev/.rnd
Creating extension option file (micronets-manager.cert_ext.txt)
Signing leaf certificate (micronets-manager.cert.pem) with micronets-ws-root.key.pem
Signature ok
subject=O = Micronets Manager Websocket Client Cert
Getting CA Private Key
Successfully generated leaf certificate "micronets-manager.cert.pem"/"micronets-manag
er.cert.der"

```

2478

- 2479 7. Combine the private key and certificate into one file by entering the following command:

2480 cat micronets-manager.cert.pem micronets-manager.key.pem \

2481 > micronets-manager.pkeycert.pem

- 2482 8. Generate the certificate and key to be used by the Micronets Gateway to connect to the Web-
2483 socket Proxy (Note: These files will enable the Micronets Gateway to connect to the proxy):

2484 /etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/gen-leaf-cert --cert-basename micronets-gw-
2485 service \

2486 --subject-org-name "Micronets Gateway Service Websocket Client Cert" \

2487 --expiration-in-days 3650 \

```
2488     --ca-certfile micronets-ws-root.cert.pem \  
2489     --ca-keyfile micronets-ws-root.key.pem
```

2490 You should see output similar to the following:

```
Creating EC parameter file micronets-gw-service.ecparams.pem for EC prime256v1  
Creating private key file (micronets-gw-service.key.pem) from micronets-gw-service.ec  
params.pem  
Creating certificate signing request file (micronets-gw-service.csr.pem) using key fi  
le micronets-ws-root.key.pem  
Can't load /home/micronets-dev/.rnd into RNG  
140269637321152:error:2406F079:random number generator:RAND_load_file:Cannot open fil  
e:../crypto/rand/randfile.c:88:Filename=/home/micronets-dev/.rnd  
Creating extension option file (micronets-gw-service.cert_ext.txt)  
Signing leaf certificate (micronets-gw-service.cert.pem) with micronets-ws-root.key.p  
em  
Signature ok  
subject=O = Micronets Gateway Service Websocket Client Cert  
Getting CA Private Key  
Successfully generated leaf certificate "micronets-gw-service.cert.pem"/"micronets-gw  
-service.cert.der"
```

2491

2492 9. Combine the private key and certificate into one file by entering the following command:

```
2493     cat micronets-gw-service.cert.pem micronets-gw-service.key.pem \  
2494     > micronets-gw-service.pkeycert.pem
```

2495 10. Download and install the management script by entering the following commands:

2496 a. Download the micronets-ws-proxy script:

```
2497     curl -s -O https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cablelabs/micronets-ws-  
2498     proxy/nccoe-build-3/bin/micronets-ws-proxy
```

2499 b. Install the script to the appropriate directory:

```
2500     sudo install -v -o root -m 755 -D -t /etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/  
2501     micronets-ws-proxy
```

2502 You should see output similar to the following:

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ sudo install -v -o root -m 755 -D ]
-t /etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/ micronets-ws-proxy ]
[[sudo] password for micronets-dev: ]
2503 'micronets-ws-proxy' -> '/etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/micronets-ws-proxy'
```

- 2504 11. Copy the Websocket Proxy server cert and key for use by the Websocket Proxy docker con-
2505 tainer:

```
2506 sudo install -v -o root -m 600 -D -t /etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/lib \
2507 micronets-ws-proxy.pkeycert.pem micronets-ws-root.cert.pem
```

- 2508 You should see output similar to the following:

```
micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ sudo install -v -o root -m 600 -D
-t /etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/lib \
[> micronets-ws-proxy.pkeycert.pem micronets-ws-root.cert.pem ]
removed '/etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/lib/micronets-ws-proxy.pkeycert.pem'
'micronets-ws-proxy.pkeycert.pem' -> '/etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/lib/micron
ets-ws-proxy.pkeycert.pem'
removed '/etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/lib/micronets-ws-root.cert.pem'
'micronets-ws-root.cert.pem' -> '/etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/lib/micronets-w
s-root.cert.pem'
```

- 2510 12. Download the Micronets Websocket Proxy docker image (Note: If you cannot connect to the
2511 docker service, use `sudo usermod -aG docker` to add the user account to the docker group):

```
2512 /etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/micronets-ws-proxy docker-pull
```

- 2513 You should see output similar to the following:

```
Pulling docker image from community.cablelabs.com:4567/micronets-docker/micronets-ws-prox
y:nccoe-build-3
nccoe-build-3: Pulling from micronets-docker/micronets-ws-proxy
8ec398bc0356: Pull complete
3db8034857a2: Pull complete
ba5f9fbce982: Downloading 12.81MB/26.54MB
5ab2a4e50325: Download complete
65fe15d554b2: Download complete
1e57fecf78cc: Download complete
fe90df91b0bf: Download complete
0f8161a985ac: Download complete
█
```

2514

- 2515 13. Start the Websocket Proxy:

2516 `/etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/micronets-ws-proxy docker-run`

2517 You should see output similar to the following:

```
micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ /etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/micronets-ws-proxy docker-run
Starting container "micronets-ws-proxy-service" from community.cablelabs.com:4567/micronets-docker/micronets-ws-proxy:nccoe-build-3 (on 0.0.0.0:5050)
1ca41776f2be42b488a87b2bf07a80ef4e82d9320d8f1106fe060b5cfb0ef7e1
```

2518

2519 14. Verify that the Websocket Proxy is running:

2520 `/etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/micronets-ws-proxy docker-logs`

2521 You should see output similar to the following:

```
2020-04-24T17:34:07.535588025Z 2020-04-24 17:34:07,535 micronets-ws-proxy: INFO Server cert/key: /app/lib/micronets-ws-proxy.pkeycert.pem
2020-04-24T17:34:07.536263687Z 2020-04-24 17:34:07,536 micronets-ws-proxy: INFO CA path: None
2020-04-24T17:34:07.536462663Z 2020-04-24 17:34:07,536 micronets-ws-proxy: INFO Additional CA certs: /app/lib/micronets-ws-root.cert.pem
2020-04-24T17:34:07.537057042Z 2020-04-24 17:34:07,536 micronets-ws-proxy: INFO URL Path Prefix: /micronets/v1/ws-proxy/
2020-04-24T17:34:07.537249748Z 2020-04-24 17:34:07,537 micronets-ws-proxy: INFO Report Interval: 0
2020-04-24T17:34:07.544754798Z 2020-04-24 17:34:07,543 micronets-ws-proxy: INFO Loading proxy certificate/key from /app/lib/micronets-ws-proxy.pkeycert.pem
2020-04-24T17:34:07.546560336Z 2020-04-24 17:34:07,546 micronets-ws-proxy: INFO Starting micronets websocket proxy on 0.0.0.0 port 5050...
2020-04-24T17:34:07.546863216Z 2020-04-24 17:34:07,546 micronets-ws-proxy: INFO Clients may connect to wss://0.0.0.0:5050/micronets/v1/ws-proxy/*
```

2522

2523 15. Verify the Websocket Proxy credentials by executing the following steps:

2524 a. Download the Websocket test client script:

2525 `curl -O https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cablelabs/micronets-ws-`
 2526 `proxy/nccoe-build-3/bin/websocket-test-client.py`

2527 b. Download the requirements text file:

2528 `curl -O https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cablelabs/micronets-ws-`
 2529 `proxy/nccoe-build-3/requirements.txt`

- 2530 c. Clear out the nonroot installation of virtualenv, and set the Python interpreter to use
 2531 Python 3.6 for the script installation:

2532 `virtualenv --clear -p $(which python3.6) $PWD/virtualenv`

2533 You should see output similar to the following:

```
micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ virtualenv --clear -p $(which python3.6) $PWD/virtualenv
Running virtualenv with interpreter /usr/bin/python3.6
Deleting tree /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/virtualenv/lib/python3.6
Not deleting /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/virtualenv/bin
Using base prefix '/usr'
New python executable in /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/virtualenv/bin/python3.6
Not overwriting existing python script /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/virtualenv/bin/python (you must use /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/virtualenv/bin/python3.6)
Installing setuptools, pkg_resources, pip, wheel...done.
```

2534

- 2535 d. Install virtualenv and pass the requirements text file:

2536 `./virtualenv/bin/pip install -r requirements.txt`

2537 You should see output similar to the following:

```
Using cached wheel-0.34.2-py2.py3-none-any.whl (121 kB)
Installing collected packages: pip, pipdeptree, blinker, aiofiles, MarkupSafe, Jinja2, multidict, itsdangerous, sortedcontainers, click, h11, hpack, hyperframe, h2, wspan, typing-extensions, Hypercorn, Quart, setuptools, websockets, wheel
Attempting uninstall: pip
  Found existing installation: pip 20.1
  Uninstalling pip-20.1:
    Successfully uninstalled pip-20.1
Attempting uninstall: setuptools
  Found existing installation: setuptools 46.1.3
  Uninstalling setuptools-46.1.3:
    Successfully uninstalled setuptools-46.1.3
Attempting uninstall: wheel
  Found existing installation: wheel 0.34.2
  Uninstalling wheel-0.34.2:
    Successfully uninstalled wheel-0.34.2
Successfully installed Hypercorn-0.1.0 Jinja2-2.10.1 MarkupSafe-1.1.1 Quart-0.6.1 aiofiles-0.3.2 blinker-1.4 click-6.7 h11-0.7.0 h2-3.0.1 hpack-3.0.0 hyperframe-5.1.0 itsdangerous-0.24 multidict-4.3.1 pip-19.0.3 pipdeptree-0.13.2 setuptools-41.0.0 sortedcontainers-2.0.4 typing-extensions-3.6.5 websockets-5.0.1 wheel-0.33.1 wsproto-0.11.0
```

2538

- 2539 e. Run the Websocket test client script:

2540 `./virtualenv/bin/python websocket-test-client.py \`

2541 `--client-cert micronets-manager.pkeycert.pem \`

2542 `--ca-cert micronets-ws-root.cert.pem \`

2543 `wss://localhost:5050/micronets/v1/ws-proxy/test/mm`

2544 You should see output similar to the following:

```
Startup...
Loading test client certificate from micronets-manager.pkeycert.pem
Loading CA certificate from micronets-ws-root.cert.pem
ws-test-client: Opening websocket to wss://localhost:5050/micronets/v1/ws-proxy/test/mm...
ws-test-client: Connected to wss://localhost:5050/micronets/v1/ws-proxy/test/mm.
ws-test-client: Sending HELLO message...
ws-test-client: > sending hello message: {"message": {"messageId": 0, "messageType": "CONN:HELLO", "requiresResponse": false, "peerClass": "micronets-ws-test-client", "peerId": "12345678"}}
ws-test-client: Waiting for HELLO message...
```

2545

2546 f. Verify communication from the test client to the Websocket Proxy by checking the logs:

2547 `/etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy.d/micronets-ws-proxy docker-logs`

2548 You should see output similar to the following:

```

-----
2020-05-05T17:52:43.366375745Z 2020-05-05 17:52:43,366 micronets-ws-proxy: INFO ws_c
onected: client 139799007351752: Received HELLO message:
2020-05-05T17:52:43.367278293Z 2020-05-05 17:52:43,367 micronets-ws-proxy: INFO {
2020-05-05T17:52:43.367291343Z   "message": {
2020-05-05T17:52:43.367295073Z     "messageId": 0,
2020-05-05T17:52:43.367298363Z     "messageType": "CONN:HELLO",
2020-05-05T17:52:43.367301603Z     "peerClass": "micronets-ws-test-client",
2020-05-05T17:52:43.367304803Z     "peerId": "12345678",
2020-05-05T17:52:43.367307973Z     "requiresResponse": false
2020-05-05T17:52:43.367310943Z   }
2020-05-05T17:52:43.367313733Z }
2020-05-05T17:52:43.367543683Z 2020-05-05 17:52:43,367 micronets-ws-proxy: INFO ws_c
onected: client 139799007351752 is the first connected to /micronets/v1/ws-proxy/te
st/mm
2020-05-05T17:52:43.367758972Z 2020-05-05 17:52:43,367 micronets-ws-proxy: INFO mess
age: {'message': {'messageId': 0, 'messageType': 'CONN:HELLO', 'requiresResponse': F
alse, 'peerClass': 'micronets-ws-test-client', 'peerId': '12345678'}}
2020-05-05T17:52:43.368011242Z 2020-05-05 17:52:43,367 micronets-ws-proxy: INFO
2020-05-05T17:52:43.368021152Z -----
-----
2020-05-05T17:52:43.368024452Z WEBSOCKET MEETUP TABLE REPORT FOR 0.0.0.0:5050//micro
nets/v1/ws-proxy/
2020-05-05T17:52:43.368027442Z
2020-05-05T17:52:43.368030162Z   MEETUP ID: test/mm
2020-05-05T17:52:43.368032862Z     Client 1: Client 139799007351752 (peer: 12345678)
@ ('172.17.0.1', 56004))
2020-05-05T17:52:43.368035672Z     Client 2: Not connected
2020-05-05T17:52:43.368038352Z -----
-----
2020-05-05T17:52:43.368041102Z
2020-05-05T17:52:43.368244001Z 2020-05-05 17:52:43,368 micronets-ws-proxy: INFO ws_c
lient 139799007351752: wait_for_peer: waiting for peer on test/mm...

```

2549

2550 16. Save the *micronets-manager.pkeycert.pem*, *micronets-gw-service.pkeycert.pem*, and *micronets-*
2551 *ws-root.cert.pem* files for configuring the Micronets Manager and Micronets Gateway compo-
2552 nents.

2553 4.1.11 Micronets iPhone Application for Device Onboarding

2554 This section describes the CableLabs Micronets iPhone application, which is a mobile application used
2555 for onboarding DPP-capable devices. This implementation leverages the latest CableLabs Micronets
2556 iPhone application [Git release](#). This documentation describes setting up your own Micronets iPhone
2557 application.

2558 *4.1.11.1 Micronets iPhone Application Overview*

2559 The Micronets iPhone application is responsible for sending onboarding requests and related elements
2560 to the MSO portal when the user initiates the onboarding process on the Micronets Proto-Pi device and
2561 scans the QR code. If building with an Android phone, follow the documentation provided here:
2562 <https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-mobile/blob/nccoe-build-3/README.md#android>

2563 *4.1.11.2 Configuration Overview*

2564 The following subsections document the software and network configurations for the Micronets iPhone
2565 application.

2566 *4.1.11.2.1 Network Configuration*

2567 The mobile phone on which the Micronets application is being installed should have internet access via
2568 either the cellular network or Wi-Fi.

2569 *4.1.11.2.2 Software Configuration*

2570 The following software is required to install, configure, and operate the Micronets iPhone application:

- 2571 ▪ macOS (minimum version 10.13; High Sierra)
- 2572 ▪ Apple iOS Developer license
- 2573 ▪ Node (minimum version 8)
- 2574 ▪ Cordova (version 8.0.0; problems with version 9)
- 2575 ▪ Xcode (minimum version 9.2)
- 2576 ▪ ImageMagick
- 2577 ▪ Brew

2578 *4.1.11.2.3 Hardware Configuration*

2579 The following hardware is required to install, configure, and operate the Micronets iPhone application:

- 2580 ▪ Apple computing system (laptop or desktop)
- 2581 ▪ Apple iPhone (any model compatible with iOS 10.3 and above)

2582 *4.1.11.3 Setup*

2583 *4.1.11.3.1 Install Dependencies*

2584 1. Install Node by entering the following command in the terminal:

2585 `brew install node`

2586 2. Install ImageMagick by entering the following command in the terminal:

2587 `brew install imagemagick`

2588 3. Install Cordova version 8.0.0 by entering the following command:

2589 `sudo npm install -g cordova@8.0.0`

2590 4. Install ios-deploy, which Cordova uses to cable-load the application, by entering the following
2591 command:

2592 `sudo npm install -g --unsafe-perm=true ios-deploy`

2593 **Note:** The `unsafe-perm` flag is required on macOS versions El Capitan and higher.

2594 If you run into an `EACCES: permission denied` error, attempt the following fixes:

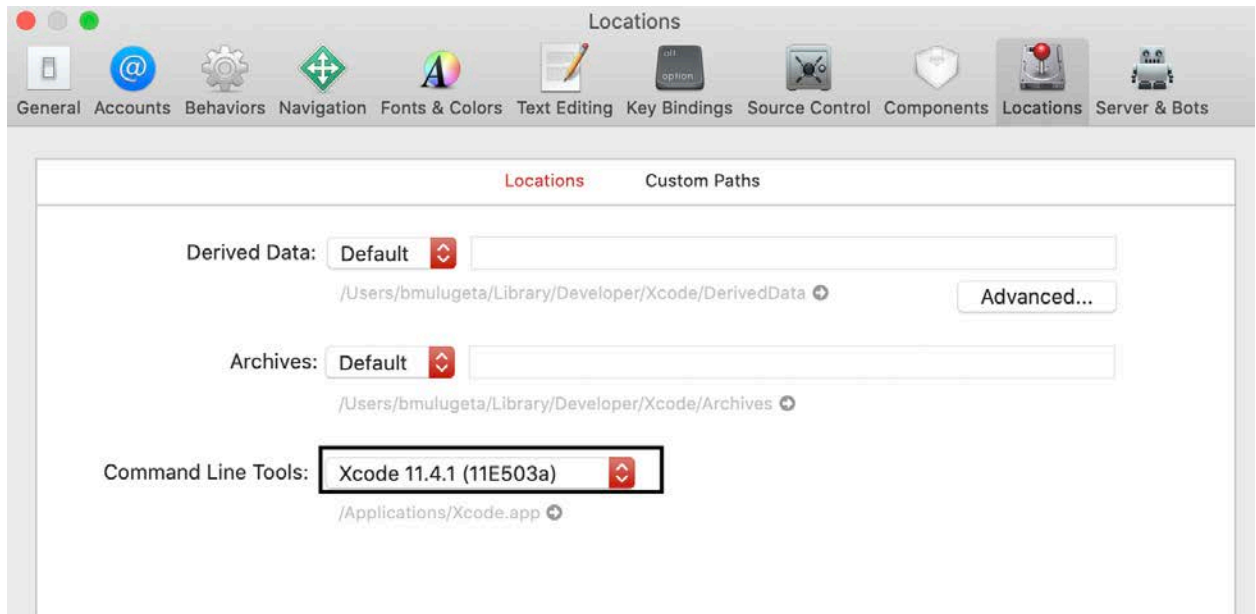
2595 `sudo chown -R $USER:$GROUP ~/.npm`

2596 `sudo chown -R $USER:$GROUP ~/.config`
2597

2598 5. Open Xcode, and add Xcode to your command-line tools:

2599 Preferences > Location > Command Line Tools

2600 Select your Xcode version as seen in screenshot below:



2601

2602 **4.1.11.3.2 Build Micronets iPhone Application**

- 2603 1. Check out the repo that contains the Micronets mobile application build by entering the follow-
- 2604 ing command:

2605 `git clone https://www.github.com/cablelabs/micronets-mobile.git`

```
MM252521-PC:cablelabs bmulugeta$ git clone https://www.github.com/cablelabs/micronets-mobile.git
git
Cloning into 'micronets-mobile'...
warning: redirecting to https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-mobile.git/
remote: Enumerating objects: 7, done.
remote: Counting objects: 100% (7/7), done.
remote: Compressing objects: 100% (5/5), done.
remote: Total 213 (delta 3), reused 6 (delta 2), pack-reused 206
Receiving objects: 100% (213/213), 12.48 MiB | 502.00 KiB/s, done.
Resolving deltas: 100% (86/86), done.
```

2606

- 2607 2. Enter the Micronets mobile directory by entering the following command:

2608 `cd micronets-mobile`

- 2609 3. Add the target platform by entering the following command:

2610 `cordova platform add ios`

```
[MM252521-PC:micronets-mobile bmlugeta$ cordova platform add ios
Using cordova-fetch for cordova-ios@^4.5.5
Adding ios project...
Creating Cordova project for the iOS platform:
  Path: platforms/ios
  Package: com.cablelabs.micronets.mobile
  Name: Micronets
iOS project created with cordova-ios@4.5.5
Discovered plugin "cordova-plugin-app-preferences" in config.xml. Adding it to the project
Installing "cordova-plugin-app-preferences" for ios
Platform android not found: skipping
Adding cordova-plugin-app-preferences to package.json
Saved plugin info for "cordova-plugin-app-preferences" to config.xml
Discovered plugin "cordova-plugin-statusbar" in config.xml. Adding it to the project
Installing "cordova-plugin-statusbar" for ios
Adding cordova-plugin-statusbar to package.json
Saved plugin info for "cordova-plugin-statusbar" to config.xml
Discovered plugin "cordova-plugin-whitelist" in config.xml. Adding it to the project
Installing "cordova-plugin-whitelist" for ios
Adding cordova-plugin-whitelist to package.json
Saved plugin info for "cordova-plugin-whitelist" to config.xml
Discovered plugin "phonegap-plugin-barcodescanner" in config.xml. Adding it to the project
Installing "phonegap-plugin-barcodescanner" for ios
Adding phonegap-plugin-barcodescanner to package.json
Saved plugin info for "phonegap-plugin-barcodescanner" to config.xml
Discovered plugin "cordova-plugin-cache-clear" in config.xml. Adding it to the project
Installing "cordova-plugin-cache-clear" for ios
Adding cordova-plugin-cache-clear to package.json
Saved plugin info for "cordova-plugin-cache-clear" to config.xml
ios settings bundle was successfully generated
--save flag or autosave detected
Saving ios@~4.5.5 into config.xml file ...
```

2611

2612 4. Generate iOS icon set by entering the following command:

2613

```
npx app-icon generate
```

2614

You should see the following output:


```

[MM252521-PC:micronets-mobile bmlugeta$ npx app-icon generate
npx: installed 25 in 2.133s
Found iOS iconset: platforms/ios/Micronets/Images.xcassets/AppIcon.appiconset...
  ✓ Generated icon ipad-29x29-1x.png
  ✓ Generated icon iphone-57x57-1x.png
  ✓ Generated icon iphone-40x40-3x.png
  ✓ Generated icon iphone-40x40-2x.png
  ✓ Generated icon iphone-29x29-3x.png
  ✓ Generated icon iphone-29x29-2x.png
  ✓ Generated icon iphone-29x29-1x.png
  ✓ Generated icon ipad-20x20-2x.png
  ✓ Generated icon iphone-20x20-3x.png
  ✓ Generated icon iphone-20x20-2x.png
  ✓ Generated icon ipad-20x20-1x.png
  ✓ Generated icon ipad-40x40-2x.png
  ✓ Generated icon iphone-57x57-2x.png
  ✓ Generated icon ipad-40x40-1x.png
  ✓ Generated icon iphone-60x60-2x.png
  ✓ Generated icon ipad-29x29-2x.png
  ✓ Generated icon ipad-50x50-1x.png
  ✓ Generated icon iphone-60x60-3x.png
  ✓ Generated icon ipad-72x72-1x.png
  ✓ Generated icon ipad-50x50-2x.png
  ✓ Generated icon ipad-76x76-1x.png
  ✓ Generated icon ipad-83.5x83.5-2x.png
  ✓ Generated icon ipad-76x76-2x.png
  ✓ Generated icon ipad-72x72-2x.png
  ✓ Generated icon ios-marketing-1024x1024-1x.png
  ✓ Updated Contents.json

```

2615

2616 5. Plug your iPhone into your computer, unlock your phone, and open to home screen. (You will
 2617 need to allow developer use of the phone. You will be prompted.)

2618 6. Run the following command to build the mobile application:

```
2619 cordova run ios --device --buildFlag='-UseModernBuildSystem=0'
```

2620 You should see output similar to the following:

```
=== BUILD TARGET Micronets OF PROJECT Micronets WITH CONFIGURATION Debug ===
```

```
Check dependencies
```

```
Code Signing Error: Signing for "Micronets" requires a development team. Select a development team in the Signing & Capabilities editor.
```

```
Code Signing Error: Code signing is required for product type 'Application' in SDK 'iOS 13.4'
```

```
** ARCHIVE FAILED **
```

```
The following build commands failed:
```

```
    Check dependencies
```

```
(1 failure)
```

```
(node:50941) UnhandledPromiseRejectionWarning: Error code 65 for command: xcodebuild with args: -xcconfig,/Users/bmulugeta/Desktop/cablelabs/micronets-mobile/platforms/ios/cordova/build-debug.xcconfig,-workspace,Micronets.xcworkspace,-scheme,Micronets,-configuration,Debug,-destination,generic/platform=iOS,-archivePath,Micronets.xcarchive,archive,CONFIGURATION_BUILD_DIR=/Users/bmulugeta/Desktop/cablelabs/micronets-mobile/platforms/ios/build/device,SHARED_PRECOMPS_DIR=/Users/bmulugeta/Desktop/cablelabs/micronets-mobile/platforms/ios/build/sharedpch,-UseModernBuildSystem=0
```

```
(node:50941) UnhandledPromiseRejectionWarning: Unhandled promise rejection. This error originated either by throwing inside of an async function without a catch block, or by rejecting a promise which was not handled with .catch(). To terminate the node process on unhandled promise rejection, use the CLI flag '--unhandled-rejections=strict' (see https://nodejs.org/api/cli.html#cli_unhandled_rejections_mode). (rejection id: 1)
```

```
(node:50941) [DEP0018] DeprecationWarning: Unhandled promise rejections are deprecated. In the future, promise rejections that are not handled will terminate the Node.js process with a non-zero exit code.
```

2621

2622

2623

Note: This initial attempt to build is expected to fail. It is necessary to open the project in Xcode and change some settings.

2624

7. Open the project file *platforms/ios/Micronets.xcodeproj* in Xcode.

2625

8. Click the Micronets icon in the navigator pane on the left. The properties pane should now be visible on the right:

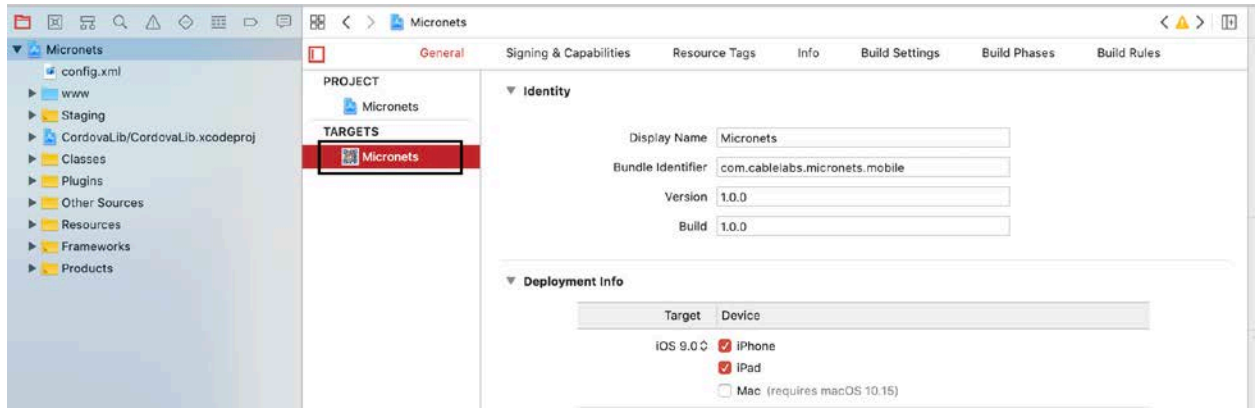
2626



2627

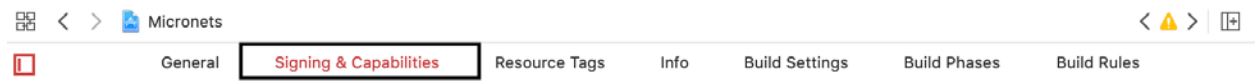
2628

9. Select **Micronets** under **TARGETS**:



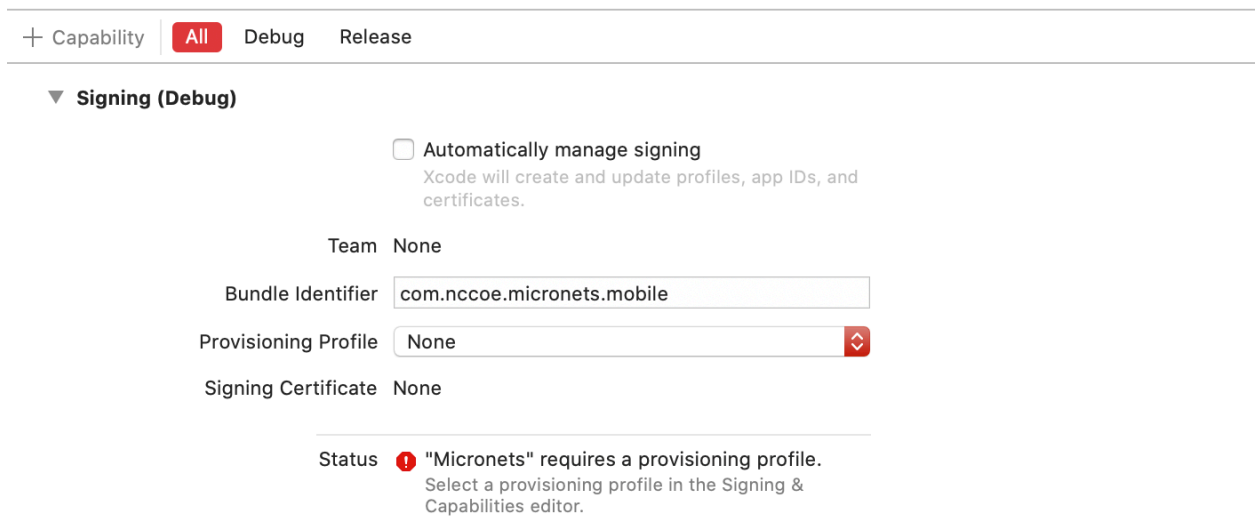
2629

2630 10. Select the **Signing & Capabilities** tab in the heading:



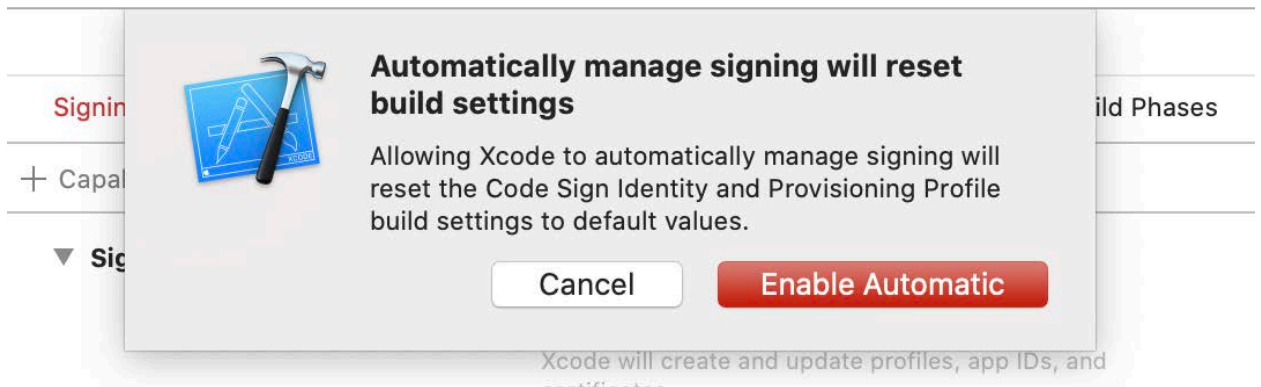
2631

2632 11. Ensure **Automatically manage signing** is checked:



2633

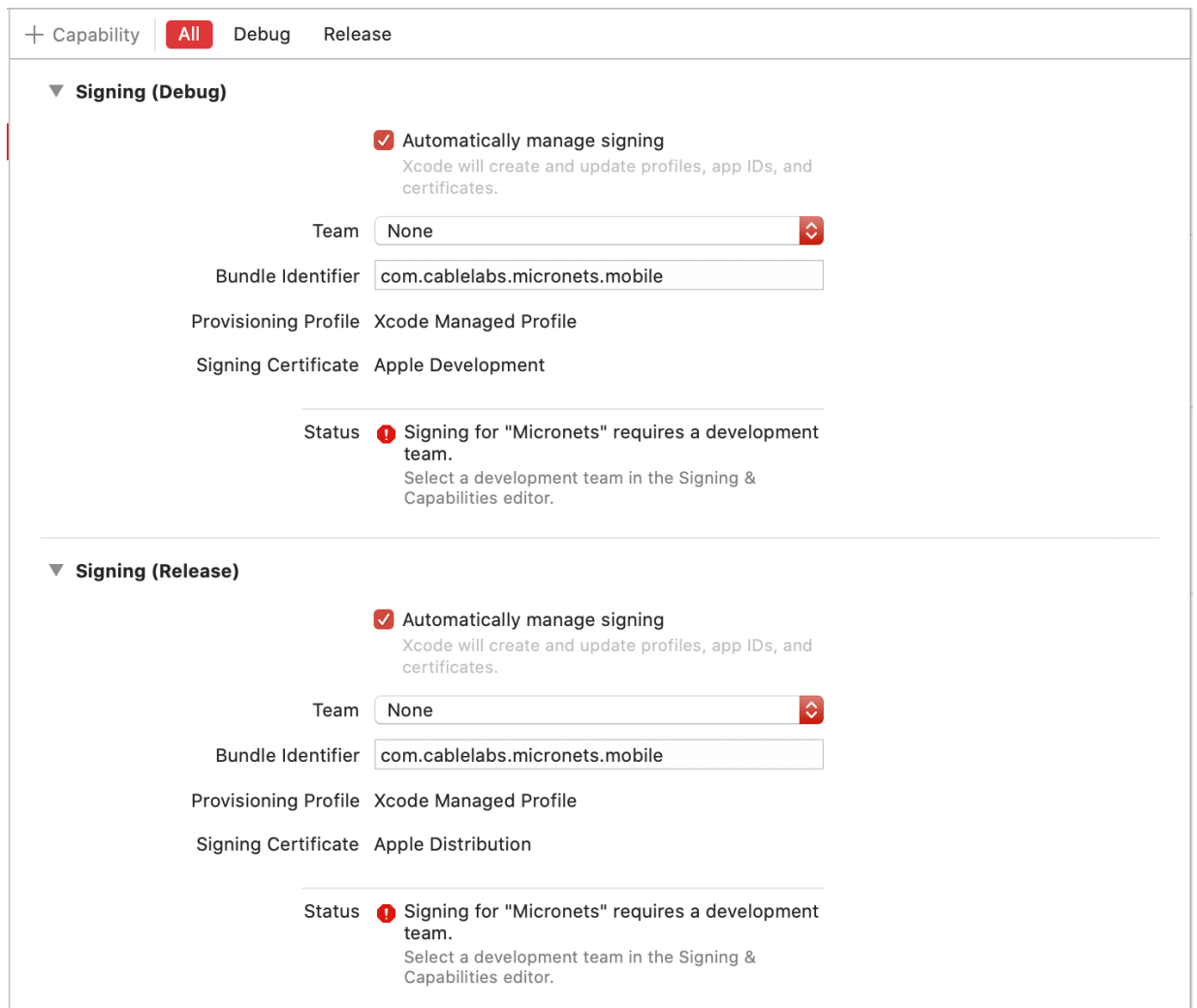
You will see the following notification. Select **Enable Automatic**:



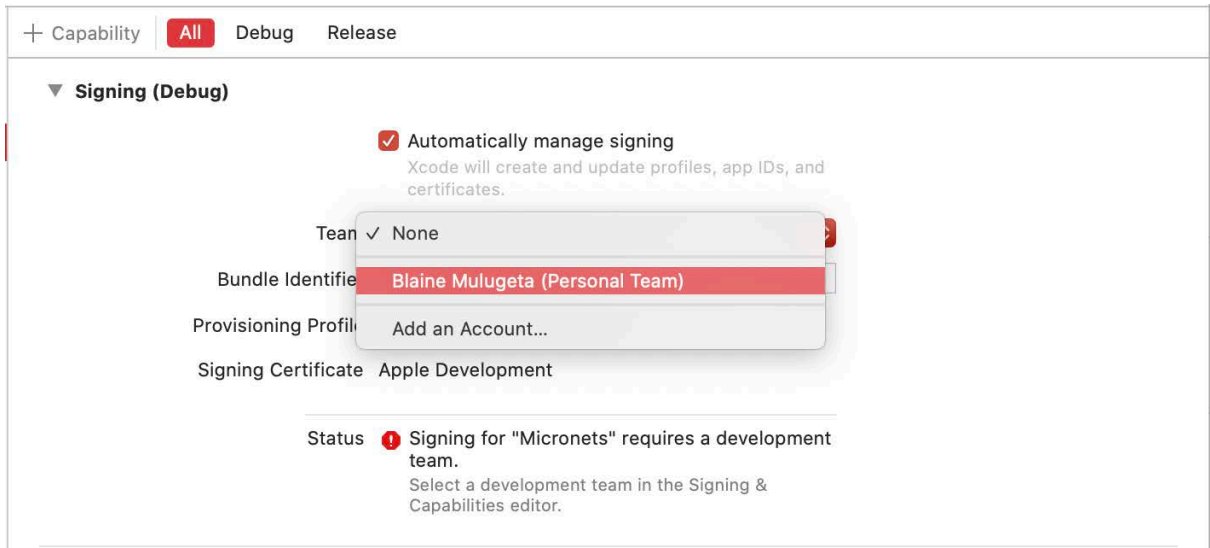
2634

2635

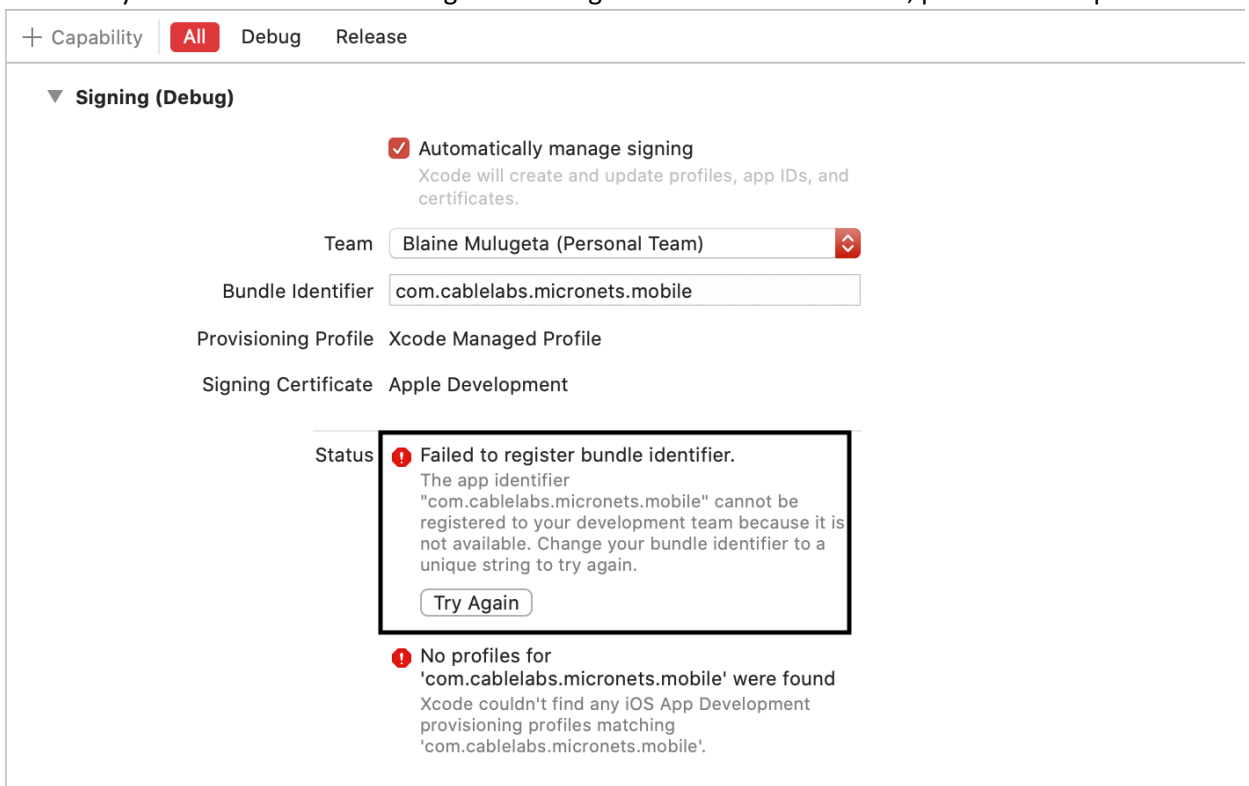
The **Automatically manage signing** setting should now be selected as seen below:



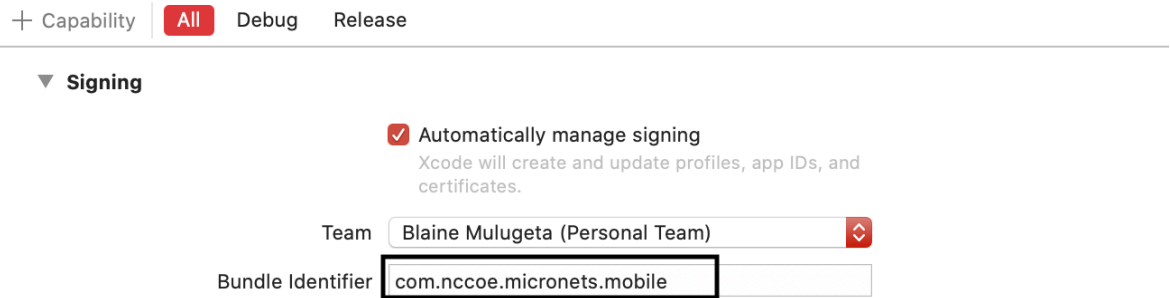
2636 12. Ensure that your team is selected under the **Team** drop-down:



Note: If you encounter the following error to register the bundle identifier, proceed to step a:

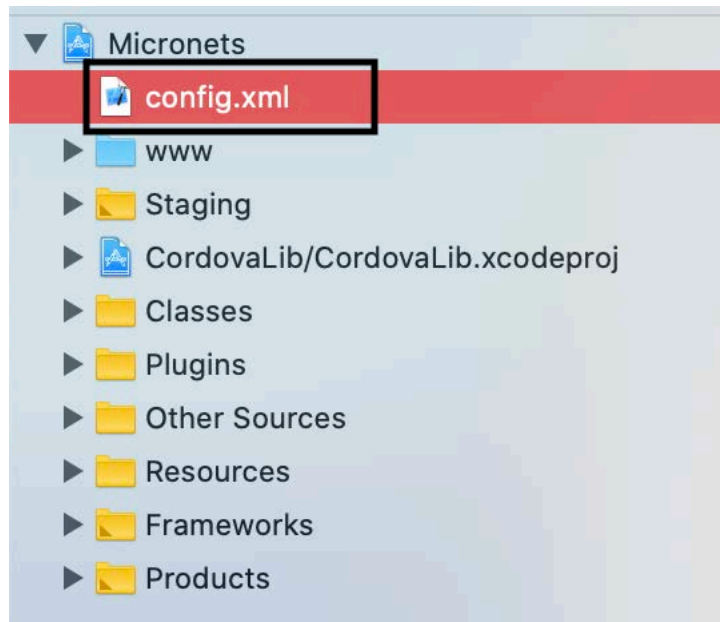


2637 a. Change the **Bundle Identifier** to your own unique identifier:



2638

2639 b. Navigate to the **config.xml** file by selecting as shown below:



2640

2641 c. Modify the widget id from **com.cablelabs.micronets.mobile** to the build identifier cre-
 2642 ated in step a as seen below:

```

    Micronets > config.xml > No Selection
    1 <?xml version='1.0' encoding='utf-8'?>
    2 <widget id="com.cablelabs.micronets.mobile" version="1.0.0"
      xmlns="http://www.w3.org/ns/widgets"
      xmlns:android="http://schemas.android.com/apk/res/android"
      xmlns:cdv="http://cordova.apache.org/ns/1.0">
    3   <name>Micronets</name>
    4   <description>
    5     Micronets Mobile Application.
    6   </description>
  
```

2643

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='utf-8'?>  
<widget id="com.nccoe.micronets.mobile" version="1.0.0"  
  xmlns="http://www.w3.org/ns/widgets"  
  xmlns:android="http://schemas.android.com/apk/res/android"  
  xmlns:cdv="http://cordova.apache.org/ns/1.0">  
  <name>Micronets</name>  
  <description>  
    Micronets Mobile Application.  
  </description>
```

2644

2645 13. Select the **General** tab in the heading:



2646

2647 14. Under **Deployment Info**, make the following modifications:

- a. Select the deployment **Target** (suggested 10.3)

▼ Identity

Display Name

Bundle Identifier

Version

Build

▼ Deployment Info

Target

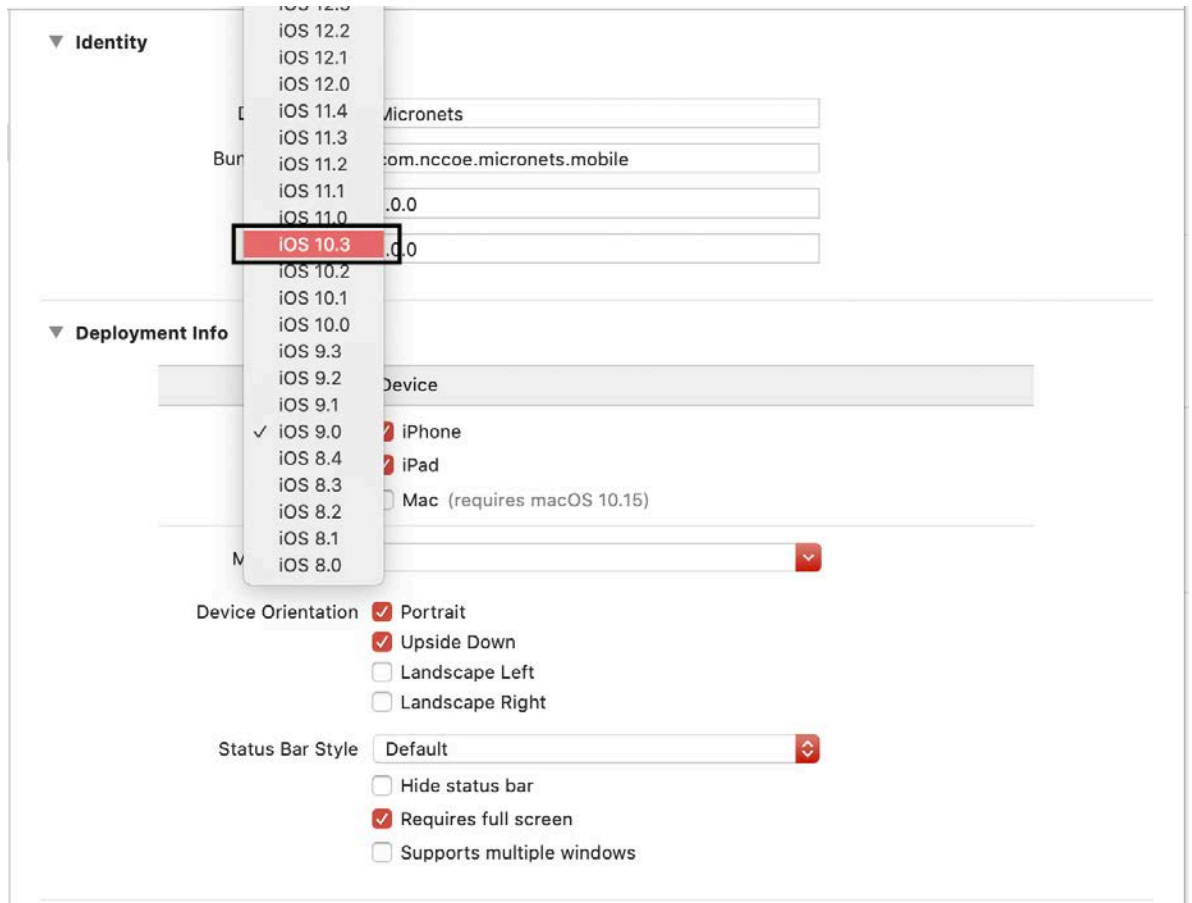
iOS 9.0 ⇅ iPhone
 iPad
 Mac (requires macOS 10.15)

Main Interface

Device Orientation Portrait
 Upside Down
 Landscape Left
 Landscape Right

Status Bar Style

Hide status bar
 Requires full screen
 Supports multiple windows



2648
2649

- b. Select Device type **iPhone and iPad**, Device Orientation **Portrait and Upside Down**, Status Bar style **Hide status bar**:

▼ Identity

Display Name

Bundle Identifier

Version

Build

▼ Deployment Info

| Target | Device |
|------------|---|
| iOS 10.3 ⌵ | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> iPhone |
| | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> iPad |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> Mac (requires macOS 10.15) |

Main Interface

Device Orientation

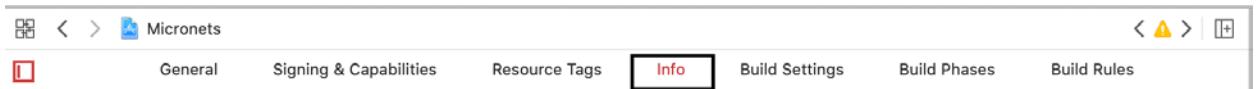
- Portrait
- Upside Down
- Landscape Left
- Landscape Right

Status Bar Style

- Hide status bar
- Requires full screen
- Supports multiple windows

2650

2651 15. Select the **Info** tab, and make the following modifications:



2652

2653 a. On last entry in **Custom iOS Target Properties**, hover over the down arrow.

2654

2655

b. A plus sign appears. Click it to create a new property.

▼ Custom iOS Target Properties

| Key | Type | Value |
|---|------------|-------------------------|
| Bundle name | String | \${PRODUCT_NAME} |
| ▶ CFBundleIcons~ipad | Dictionary | (0 items) |
| Localization native development region | String | English |
| Bundle version | String | 1.0.0 |
| Privacy - Camera Usage Description | String | To scan barcodes |
| Status bar is initially hidden | Boolean | YES |
| Bundle OS Type code | String | APPL |
| Bundle version string (short) | String | 1.0.0 |
| ▶ App Transport Security Settings | Dictionary | (1 item) |
| InfoDictionary version | String | 6.0 |
| Executable file | String | \${EXECUTABLE_NAME} |
| ▶ Supported interface orientations (iPad) | Array | (2 items) |
| UIRequiresFullScreen | Boolean | YES |
| Bundle identifier | String | \${PRODUCT_BUNDLE_IDENT |
| Bundle creator OS Type code | String | ???? |
| ▶ Initial interface orientation | Array | (1 item) |
| ▶ Icon files (iOS 5) | Dictionary | (0 items) |
| Main nib file base name (iPad) | String | |
| Application requires iPhone environm... | Boolean | YES |
| ▶ Supported interface orientations | Array | (2 items) |
| Bundle display name | String | Micronets |

2656



2657
2658

- c. In the combo box drop-down, start typing **View controller**, and choose the auto-fill suggestion **View controller-based status bar appearance**:

▼ Custom iOS Target Properties

| Key | Type | Value |
|---|------------|-------------------------|
| Bundle name | String | \${PRODUCT_NAME} |
| ▶ CFBundleIcons~ipad | Dictionary | (0 items) |
| Localization native development region | String | English |
| Bundle version | String | 1.0.0 |
| Privacy - Camera Usage Description | String | To scan barcodes |
| Status bar is initially hidden | Boolean | YES |
| Bundle OS Type code | String | APPL |
| Bundle version string (short) | String | 1.0.0 |
| ▶ App Transport Security Settings | Dictionary | (1 item) |
| InfoDictionary version | String | 6.0 |
| Executable file | String | \${EXECUTABLE_NAME} |
| ▶ Supported interface orientations (iPad) | Array | (2 items) |
| UIRequiresFullScreen | Boolean | YES |
| Bundle identifier | String | \${PRODUCT_BUNDLE_IDENT |
| Bundle creator OS Type code | String | ???? |
| ▶ Initial interface orientation | Array | (1 item) |
| ▶ Icon files (iOS 5) | Dictionary | (0 items) |
| Main nib file base name (iPad) | String | |
| Application requires iPhone environm... | Boolean | YES |
| ▶ Supported interface orientations | Array | (2 items) |
| Bundle display name | String | Micronets |
| iew controller-based status bar app | String | |

2659

2660

- d. Click **enter** to add this entry. Ensure this entry is set to **NO**.

▼ Custom iOS Target Properties

| Key | Type | Value |
|---|------------|-------------------------|
| Bundle name | String | \${PRODUCT_NAME} |
| ▶ CFBundleIcons~ipad | Dictionary | (0 items) |
| Localization native development region | String | English |
| Bundle version | String | 1.0.0 |
| Privacy - Camera Usage Description | String | To scan barcodes |
| Status bar is initially hidden | Boolean | YES |
| Bundle OS Type code | String | APPL |
| Bundle version string (short) | String | 1.0.0 |
| ▶ App Transport Security Settings | Dictionary | (1 item) |
| InfoDictionary version | String | 6.0 |
| Executable file | String | \${EXECUTABLE_NAME} |
| ▶ Supported interface orientations (iPad) | Array | (2 items) |
| UIRequiresFullScreen | Boolean | YES |
| Bundle identifier | String | \$(PRODUCT_BUNDLE_IDENT |
| Bundle creator OS Type code | String | ???? |
| ▶ Initial interface orientation | Array | (1 item) |
| ▶ Icon files (iOS 5) | Dictionary | (0 items) |
| Main nib file base name (iPad) | String | |
| Application requires iPhone environm... | Boolean | YES |
| ▶ Supported interface orientations | Array | (2 items) |
| Bundle display name | String | Micronets |
| View controller-based status bar... | Boolean | NO |

2661

2662

16. Return to the terminal, and run the following command (ensure the iPhone is unlocked first):

2663

```
cordova run ios --device --buildFlag='-UseModernBuildSystem=0'
```

2664 Note: You may see an **UnhandledPromiseRejectionWarning** as seen below, but the application
 2665 should still have been loaded onto your iPhone:

```
41D-9D0B-1E70E44AFCA0" "/Users/bmulugeta/Desktop/cablelabs/micronets-mobile/platforms/ios/build/device" /Developer "/Users/bmulugeta/Library/Developer/Xcode/iOS DeviceSupport/13.4.1 (17E262) arm64e/Symbols/Developer"
(lldb) command script import "/tmp/01B4BD9E-D31A-4A01-8033-04E6F2F78381/fruitstrap_00008020_001E0D8126B9002E.py"
(lldb) command script add -f fruitstrap_00008020_001E0D8126B9002E.connect_command connect
(lldb) command script add -s asynchronous -f fruitstrap_00008020_001E0D8126B9002E.run_command run
(lldb) command script add -s asynchronous -f fruitstrap_00008020_001E0D8126B9002E.autoexit_command autoexit
(lldb) command script add -s asynchronous -f fruitstrap_00008020_001E0D8126B9002E.safequit_command safequit
(lldb) connect
(lldb) run
error: process launch failed: The operation couldn't be completed. Unable to launch com.nccoe.micronets.mobile because it has an invalid code signature, inadequate entitlements or its profile has not been explicitly trusted by the user.
(lldb) safequit
```

Application has not been launched

```
(node:52444) UnhandledPromiseRejectionWarning: Error code 1 for command: ios-deploy with args: --justlaunch,--no-wifi,-d,-b,/Users/bmulugeta/Desktop/cablelabs/micronets-mobile/platforms/ios/build/device/Micronets.app
(node:52444) UnhandledPromiseRejectionWarning: Unhandled promise rejection. This error originated either by throwing inside of an async function without a catch block, or by rejecting a promise which was not handled with .catch(). To terminate the node process on unhandled promise rejection, use the CLI flag `--unhandled-rejections=strict` (see https://nodejs.org/api/cli.html#cli_unhandled_rejections_mode). (rejection id: 1)
(node:52444) [DEP0018] DeprecationWarning: Unhandled promise rejections are deprecated. In the future, promise rejections that are not handled will terminate the Node.js process with a non-zero exit code.
```

2666

2667 4.1.12 MSO Portal Bootstrapping Interface to the Onboarding Manager

2668 This section describes the CableLabs Micronets MSO portal, which, for this implementation, is a cloud-
 2669 provided service. This implementation leverages the nccoe-build-3 branch of CableLabs Micronets MSO
 2670 portal [Git release](#). This service can be hosted by the implementer or another party. This documentation
 2671 describes setting up your own MSO portal.

2672 4.1.12.1 MSO Portal Overview

2673 The MSO portal is the interface between the Micronets iPhone application and the Micronets Manager.
 2674 It is responsible for passing onboarding requests and respective onboarding information to the Mi-
 2675 cronets Manager to complete the request.

2676 4.1.12.2 Configuration Overview

2677 The following subsections document the software and network configurations for the MSO portal.
 2678 Please note that the MUD manager, Micronets Manager, Websocket Proxy, MUD registry, and MSO

2679 portal are all implemented on the same server, nccoe-server1.micronets.net. Many of these
2680 configurations are already covered in previous sections of this document but are repeated here for
2681 consistency.

2682 4.1.12.2.1 Network Configuration

2683 This server was hosted outside the lab environment on a Linode cloud-hosted Linux server. Its IP address
2684 was statically assigned.

2685 4.1.12.2.2 Software Configuration

2686 The following software is required to install, configure, and operate the MSO portal:

- 2687 • docker (v18.06 or higher)
- 2688 • docker-compose (v1.23.1 or higher)
- 2689 • OpenSSL (1.0.2g or higher)
- 2690 • NGINX and requisite certificates if https is to be supported

2691 4.1.12.2.3 Hardware Configuration

2692 The following hardware is required to install, configure, and operate the MSO portal:

- 2693 • 4 GB of RAM
- 2694 • 50 GB of free disk space

2695 4.1.12.3 Setup

2696 4.1.12.3.1 Install Dependencies

2697 1. Install docker, docker-compose, openssl, and NGINX by entering the following command:

```
2698 sudo apt-get install docker docker-compose openssl nginx
```

2699 4.1.12.3.2 Install and Configure MSO Portal

2700 1. Install a newer version of docker-compose, if necessary. (Ubuntu 18.04 comes with an older ver-
2701 sion.)

2702 a. Check the current version by entering the following command:

```
2703 docker-compose --version
```

2704 The result should be similar to the following:

```
2705 [micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ docker-compose --version  
docker-compose version 1.24.1, build 4667896b
```

2706 b. If the version is earlier than v1.23.1, run the following commands to install a new
 2707 version in /usr/local/bin:
 2708 i. Download the docker compose utility:
 2709 `curl -L -O`
 2710 `https://github.com/docker/compose/releases/download/1.24.1/docker-`
 2711 `compose-Linux-`uname -m``

2712 ii. Install the docker compose utility into the appropriate directory:
 2713 `sudo install -v -o root -m 755 docker-compose-Linux-`uname -m``
 2714 `/usr/local/bin/docker-compose`

2715 The result should be similar to the following:

```
2716 [micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ sudo install -v -o root -m 755 doc
ker-compose-Linux-`uname -m` /usr/local/bin/docker-compose
[[sudo] password for micronets-dev:
removed '/usr/local/bin/docker-compose'
'docker-compose-Linux-x86_64' -> '/usr/local/bin/docker-compose'
```

2717 2. Download and install the MSO portal management script by entering the following commands:

2718 a. Download the MSO portal management script by executing the following command:
 2719 `curl -O https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cablelabs/micronets-mso-`
 2720 `portal/nccoe-build-3/scripts/mso-portal`

2721 b. Download the `docker-compose.yml` file by executing the following command:
 2722 `curl -O https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cablelabs/micronets-mso-`
 2723 `portal/nccoe-build-3/scripts/docker-compose.yml`

2724 c. Install the MSO portal management script to the appropriate directory by executing the
 2725 following command:
 2726 `sudo install -v -o root -m 755 -D -t /etc/micronets/mso-portal.d mso-`
 2727 `portal`

2728 The result should be similar to the following:

2729 `[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ sudo install -v -o root -m 755 -D -t /etc/micronets/mso-portal.d mso-portal`
`removed '/etc/micronets/mso-portal.d/mso-portal'`
`'mso-portal' -> '/etc/micronets/mso-portal.d/mso-portal'`

2730 d. Install the *docker-compose.yml* management script to the appropriate directory by executing the following command:

2732 `sudo install -v -o root -m 644 -D -t /etc/micronets/mso-portal.d docker-`
 2733 `compose.yml`

2734 The result should be similar to the following:

2735 `[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ sudo install -v -o root -m 644 -D]`
`-t /etc/micronets/mso-portal.d docker-compose.yml`
`removed '/etc/micronets/mso-portal.d/docker-compose.yml'`
`'docker-compose.yml' -> '/etc/micronets/mso-portal.d/docker-compose.yml'`

2736 Note: The MSO portal management script contains default values that can be modified directly
 2737 in your copy of the management script or overridden via command-line parameters.
 2738 Run `/etc/micronets/mso-portal.d --help` to see the options.

2739 3. Download the MSO portal docker image by executing the following command (Note: If you cannot
 2740 connect to the docker service, you can use `sudo usermod -aG docker <username>` to add
 2741 the user account to the docker group):

2742 `/etc/micronets/mso-portal.d/mso-portal docker-pull`

2743 The result should be similar to the following:

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ /etc/micronets/mso-portal.d/mso-po]
rtal docker-pull
Pulling docker image from community.cablelabs.com:4567/micronets-docker/micronets-ms
o-portal:nccoe-build-3
nccoe-build-3: Pulling from micronets-docker/micronets-mso-portal
48839397421a: Already exists
cbb6511d79bf: Already exists
587ebf5326af: Already exists
2bb87fce75b3: Already exists
df077bfbdbf4: Already exists
93207cfecda5: Already exists
f1a2689c2afd: Pull complete
27d9a703ba0a: Pull complete
5fabee586821: Pull complete
Digest: sha256:d7628a7815482718240a60c01390ad8dd1d795d87021246ebff3afbc93b66506
Status: Downloaded newer image for community.cablelabs.com:4567/micronets-docker/mic
ronets-mso-portal:nccoe-build-3
community.cablelabs.com:4567/micronets-docker/micronets-mso-portal:nccoe-build-3
```

2744

- 2745 4. Generate a shared secret for enabling communication between the Micronets Manager in-
- 2746 stances and the MSO portal:

```
2747 sudo /etc/micronets/mso-portal.d/mso-portal create-mso-secret
```

2748 The result should be similar to the following:

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ sudo /etc/micronets/mso-portal.d/m]
so-portal create-mso-secret
'/tmp/tmp.M9Mtj9mGH6' -> '/etc/micronets/mso-portal.d/lib/mso-auth-secret'
Saved a 512-hex-digit shared secret to /etc/micronets/mso-portal.d/lib/mso-auth-secr
et
```

2749

2750 Note: This value will need to be copied to the Micronets Manager host server to allow Micronets

2751 Manager instances to access the MSO portal APIs.

- 2752 5. Configure MSO portal URLs:

- 2753 a. Open the *mso-portal* file by entering the following command:

```
2754 sudo vim /etc/micronets/mso-portal.d/mso-portal
```

- 2755 b. Modify the parameters of the MSO portal management script to reflect the public end
- 2756 points of the MSO portal service. For example:

- 2757 i. The **DEF_MS0_API_BASE_URL** path variable can be set to:

```
2758 DEF_MS0_API_BASE_URL="https://nccoe-
2759 server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-portal/"
```

- 2760 ii. The **DEF_WS_PROXY_BASE_URL** path variable can be set to:

```

2761     DEF_WS_PROXY_BASE_URL="wss:// nccoe-
2762     server1.micronets.net:5050/micronets/v1/ws-proxy/gw"

#!/bin/bash

set -e

# dump_vars=1

# set -x

script_dir="$( cd "$( dirname "${BASH_SOURCE[0]}" )" >/dev/null 2>&1 && pwd )"

DEF_IMAGE_LOCATION="community.cablelabs.com:4567/micronets-docker/micronets-mso-portal"
DEF_IMAGE_TAG="nccoe-build-3"
DEF_DOCKER_PROJECT_NAME="micronets-mso-portal"
DEF_MSO_API_BASE_URL="https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-portal/"
DEF_WS_PROXY_BASE_URL="wss://nccoe-server1.micronets.net:5050/micronets/v1/ws-proxy/gw"
DEF_BIND_PORT=3210
DEF_BIND_ADDRESS=127.0.0.1
DEF_DOCKER_COMPOSE_FILE="${script_dir}/docker-compose.yml"
DEF_MSO_AUTH_SECRET_FILE="/etc/micronets/mso-portal.d/lib/mso-auth-secret"

DOCKER_CMD="docker"
DOCKER_COMPOSE_CMD="docker-compose"
OPENSSL_CMD="openssl"

function bailout()
{
    local shortname="${0##*/}"
    local message="$1"
    echo "$shortname: error: ${message}" >&2
    exit 1;
}

function bailout_with_usage()

```

- 2763 1,11 Top
- 2764 6. Start the MSO portal docker image by executing the following command:
- 2765 `sudo /etc/micronets/mso-portal.d/mso-portal docker-run`
- 2766 The result should be similar to the following:

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~/Projects/micronets$ sudo /etc/micronets/mso-portal.d/m]
so-portal docker-run
[sudo] password for micronets-dev:
Starting container "micronets-mso-portal_api" from community.cablelabs.com:4567/micr
onets-docker/micronets-mso-portal:nccoe-build-3 (on 127.0.0.1:3210)
Performing docker-compose up operation...
Creating micronets-mso-portal_mongodb ... done
2767 Creating micronets-mso-portal_api ... done
```

2768 7. Verify that the MSO portal started successfully by executing the following command:

```
2769 /etc/micronets/mso-portal.d/mso-portal docker-logs
```

2770 You should see output like the following at the end of the log:

```
2771 Feathers application started on "http://0.0.0.0:3210"
```

```
2772 Feathers websocketBaseUrl "wss://<ServerURL>:5050/micronets/v1/ws-proxy/gw"
```

```
2773 Feathers publicApiBaseUrl "https://<ServerURL>/micronets/mso-portal/"
```

```
2774 2020-05-05T19:10:17.844177983Z 2020-05-05 19:10:17 info [index.js]: Feathers applica
tion started on "http://0.0.0.0:3210"
2020-05-05T19:10:17.844472002Z 2020-05-05 19:10:17 info [index.js]: Feathers webSoc
ketBaseUrl "wss://nccoe-server1.micronets.net:5050/micronets/v1/ws-proxy/gw"
2020-05-05T19:10:17.844657671Z 2020-05-05 19:10:17 info [index.js]: Feathers public
ApiBaseUrl "https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-portal/"
2020-05-05T19:10:17.895522093Z (node:40) DeprecationWarning: collection.ensureIndex
is deprecated. Use createIndexes instead.
```

2775 8. To securely expose the MSO API, configure your NGINX server block to allow the https proxy to
2776 redirect to localhost port 3210:

2777 a. Open the NGINX sites-available file for the server:

```
2778 sudo vim /etc/nginx/sites-available/nccoe-server1.micronets.net
```

2779 b. Add the following location to the server block:

```
2780 server {
2781     [...]
2782     location /micronets/mso-portal/ {
2783         proxy_pass http://127.0.0.1:3210/;
2784     }
```

```

2785         [...]
2786     }
server {
    listen 443 ssl;
    listen [::]:443 ssl;
    root /var/www/html;
    index index.html index.htm index.nginx-debian.html;
    server_name nccoe-server1.micronets.net;

    location / {
        try_files $uri $uri/ =404;
    }

    location /micronets/mud-manager/ {
        proxy_pass http://localhost:8888/;
    }

    location /registry/devices {
        proxy_pass http://localhost:3082/vendors/;
    }
    location /mud/{
        proxy_pass http://localhost:3082/registry/;
    }

    location /micronets/mso-portal/ {
        proxy_pass http://127.0.0.1:3210/;
    }

    ssl_certificate /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/cert/nccoe-server1_micronets_n
et.crt;
    ssl_certificate_key /home/micronets-dev/Projects/micronets/cert/nccoe-server1_microne
ts_net.key;

    include /etc/nginx/micronets-subscriber-forwards/*.conf;
}

```

2787

2788 4.2 Product Integration and Operation

2789 This section details integration and operation of the Micronets components that were previously in-
 2790 stalled in the product installation section. Please ensure that the components from that section are in-
 2791 stalled as described before proceeding to the following sections.

2792 4.2.1 Adding an MSO Subscriber

2793 This section describes adding an MSO portal subscriber. This subscriber account will allow a valid
 2794 connection and association among the Micronets mobile application, Micronets Gateway, and
 2795 Micronets services.

2796 4.2.1.1 Prerequisites

2797 To successfully complete this section, complete the product installation section.

2798 *4.2.1.2 Instructions*

- 2799 1. Add a subscriber and associated user account and password to the MSO portal by entering the
2800 following command (Note: Be sure to use the server URL that reflects the location of your MSO
2801 portal):

```
2802 curl -s -X POST https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-  
2803 portal/portal/v1/subscriber \  
2804     -H "Content-Type: application/json" \  
2805     -d '{  
2806         "id" : "subscriber-001",  
2807         "ssid" : "micronets-gw",  
2808         "name" : "Subscriber 001",  
2809         "gatewayId":"micronets-gw",  
2810         "username":"micronets",  
2811         "password":"micronets"  
2812     }' \  
2813 | json_pp
```

2814

2815 You should see output similar to the following:

```
    {  
      "gatewayId" : "micronets-gw",  
      "ssid" : "micronets-gw",  
      "name" : "Subscriber 001",  
      "id" : "subscriber-001",  
      "registry" : ""  
2816    }
```

- 2817 2. Start the Micronets Manager for the subscriber by executing the following command:

```
2818 sudo /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/mm-container start subscriber-001
```

2819 You should see output similar to the following:

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~]$ /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/mm-container start
subscriber-001
Creating resources for subscriber subscriber-001...
Creating network "sub-subscriber-001_mm-priv-network" with the default driver
Creating volume "sub-subscriber-001_mongodb" with default driver
Creating sub-subscriber-001_mongodb_1 ... done
Creating sub-subscriber-001_api_1     ... done
Issuing nginx reload (running 'sudo nginx -s reload')
[[sudo] password for micronets-dev: ]
```

2820

- 2821 3. Check the logs to confirm that the Micronets Manager for the new subscriber started success-
2822 fully by executing the following command:

2823

```
/etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/mm-container logs subscriber-001
```

2824

You should see output similar to the following:

```

-----
2020-07-07T21:20:48.592313707Z 2020-07-07 21:20:48 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]:
2020-07-07T21:20:48.592323377Z Creating default micronet for result : {"_id":"5ee7bd72f7947d
002807d730","registry":"https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/sub/subscriber-001/api","id":"sub
scriber-001","ssid":"micronets-gw","name":"Subscriber 001","gatewayId":"default-gw-subscriber
-001","createdAt":"2020-06-15T18:26:58.417Z","updatedAt":"2020-07-07T21:20:48.506Z","_v":0}
2020-07-07T21:20:48.592711656Z 2020-07-07 21:20:48 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]:
2020-07-07T21:20:48.592722976Z Hook Type: before Path: mm/v1/subscriber Method: create
2020-07-07T21:20:48.594055268Z 2020-07-07 21:20:48 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]:
2020-07-07T21:20:48.594068138Z Event Type "userCreate" Event data : {"type"
:"userCreate","id":"subscriber-001","name":"Subscriber 001","ssid":"micronets-gw","gatewayId"
:"default-gw-subscriber-001","micronets":[]}
2020-07-07T21:20:48.600624802Z 2020-07-07 21:20:48 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]:
2020-07-07T21:20:48.600680273Z Hook Type: after Path: mm/v1/subscriber Method: create
2020-07-07T21:20:48.600895833Z 2020-07-07 21:20:48 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]: Hook.result
.data : undefined
2020-07-07T21:20:48.601240864Z 2020-07-07 21:20:48 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]:
2020-07-07T21:20:48.601251324Z Hook Type: before Path: mm/v1/subscriber Method: find
2020-07-07T21:20:48.604472856Z 2020-07-07 21:20:48 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]:
2020-07-07T21:20:48.604517736Z Hook Type: after Path: mm/v1/subscriber Method: find
2020-07-07T21:20:48.604743595Z 2020-07-07 21:20:48 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]: Hook.result
.data : [{"_id":"5f04e7308a84ec1a8feab599","id":"subscriber-001","name":"Subscriber 001","ssi
d":"micronets-gw","gatewayId":"default-gw-subscriber-001","micronets":[],"createdAt":"2020-07
-07T21:20:48.597Z","updatedAt":"2020-07-07T21:20:48.597Z","_v":0}]
2020-07-07T21:20:48.604975416Z 2020-07-07 21:20:48 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]:
2020-07-07T21:20:48.604985136Z Default micronet for subscriber : {"total":1,"limit":500,"sk
ip":0,"data":[{"_id":"5f04e7308a84ec1a8feab599","id":"subscriber-001","name":"Subscriber 001"
,"ssid":"micronets-gw","gatewayId":"default-gw-subscriber-001","micronets":[],"createdAt":"20
20-07-07T21:20:48.597Z","updatedAt":"2020-07-07T21:20:48.597Z","_v":0}]
2020-07-07T21:20:48.605430046Z 2020-07-07 21:20:48 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]:
2020-07-07T21:20:48.605439986Z Hook Type: after Path: mm/v1/micronets/registry Method: cre
ate
2020-07-07T21:20:48.605631716Z 2020-07-07 21:20:48 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]: Hook.result
.data : undefined
2020-07-07T21:20:48.605848037Z 2020-07-07 21:20:48 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]:
2020-07-07T21:20:48.605857217Z Connecting to : "wss://nccoe-server1.micronets.net:5050/micro
nets/v1/ws-proxy/gw/subscriber-001" from mano configuration
2020-07-07T21:20:48.652161564Z Web socket connection on wss://nccoe-server1.micronets.net:505
0/micronets/v1/ws-proxy/gw/subscriber-001

```

2825

- 2826 4. Verify that the Micronets Manager for the subscriber has registered with the MSO portal by exe-
2827 cuting the following command:

```

2828 curl -s https://my-server.org/micronets/mso-
2829 portal/portal/v1/subscriber/subscriber-001 | json_pp

```


2830 You should see output similar to the following:

```
2831 micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ curl -s https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets
/mso-portal/portal/v1/subscriber/subscriber-001 | json_pp
{
  "name" : "Subscriber 001",
  "gatewayId" : "micronets-gw",
  "ssid" : "micronets-gw",
  "registry" : "",
  "id" : "subscriber-001"
}
2832
```

2833 4.2.2 Associating the Micronets Gateway with a Subscriber

2834 This section describes associating an MSO portal subscriber with the Micronets Gateway. For additional
 2835 instructions not detailed in this documentation, please follow the link to the CableLabs documentation:
 2836 <https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-gw/releases/tag/1.0.62-u18.04> (for Micronets Gateway config-
 2837 uration) and [https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets/blob/nccoe-build-3/docs/operation/gateway-
 2838 4subscriber.md](https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets/blob/nccoe-build-3/docs/operation/gateway-4subscriber.md) (for operations documentation).

2839 4.2.2.1 Prerequisites

2840 To successfully complete this section, complete the product installation section and complete [Section](#)
 2841 [4.2.1](#). Ensure that all steps have been successfully completed before proceeding to the instructions.

2842 4.2.2.2 Instructions

2843 1. Create the `/etc/network/interfaces` file on the Micronets Gateway:

2844 a. Open a terminal on the Micronets Gateway. If this is the first installation of the Mi-
 2845 cronets Gateway, copy the sample interfaces file to your `/etc/network/interfaces` file by
 2846 entering the following command:
 2847 `sudo cp /opt/micronets-gw/doc/interfaces.sample /etc/network/interfaces`
 2848

2849 Modify the `/etc/network/interfaces` file:

2850 Retrieve the desired interface names on the gateway by running the following
 2851 command in a terminal on the gateway:

```
2852 ifconfig
```

2853 Configure your wireless and wired interface by renaming the corresponding portion
 2854 of the file to reference the respective interface name as seen in the config below:

```
2855 #
2856 # A wired interface managed by the Micronets gateway
```

```

2857         #
2858         allow-brmn001 enp1s0
2859         iface enp1s0 manual
2860             ovs_type OVSPort
2861             ovs_bridge brmn001
2862             ovs_port_req 4
2863             ovs_port_initial_state blocked
2864         #
2865         # A wireless interface managed by the Micronets gateway
2866         #
2867         allow-brmn001 wlp2s0
2868         iface wlp2s0inet manual
2869             ovs_type OVSPort
2870             ovs_bridge brmn001
2871             ovs_port_req 3
2872             ovs_port_initial_state blocked
2873
2874     Confirm that the bridge entry contains an ovs_ports line referring to the micronet
2875     interfaces (enp1s0 and wlp2s0) as seen in the config below:
2876
2877     auto brmn001
2878     allow-ovs brmn001
2879     iface brmn001 inet manual
2880         ovs_type OVSBridge
2881         ...
2882         # the ovs_ports should list all wired and wireless interfaces under
2883         Micronets management
2884
2885         ovs_ports diagout1 enp1s0 wlp2s0
2886         ...
2887
2888     Confirm that the entry in the interfaces file for the wired interface is set up correctly
2889     for the network to supply the uplink (the uplink interface is enp1s0) and get its
2890     address via DHCP so the configuration is similar to the following:
2891
2892     #
2893     # The uplink port

```

```
2889         #
2890         auto eth enp1s0
2891         iface eth0inet dhcp
```

2892 Confirm that the bridge entry contains an **ovs_bridge_uplink_port** line referring to
2893 the uplink interface as seen in the config below:

```
2894         auto brmn001
2895         allow-ovs brmn001
2896         iface brmn001 inet manual
2897             ovs_type OVSBridge
2898             ...
2899             # This is the port that's connected to the Internet
2900             ovs_bridge_uplink_port enp1s0
2901             ...
```

2902 Reboot the gateway to apply the changes to the `/etc/network/interfaces` file by exe-
2903 cuting the following command:

```
2904         sudo reboot
```

2905 2. Create a gateway configuration file for the Micronets Gateway to register for the subscriber:

2906 a. Copy and save the MAC addresses and corresponding interface names output by execut-
2907 ing the following command:

```
2908         ifconfig
```

2909 b. Navigate to the `/etc/network/interfaces` file on the gateway, and copy the subnets con-
2910 figurations, which will be used for the gateway configuration file in the following steps:

```
2911         sudo vim /etc/network/interfaces
```

2912 Copy and save the subnet and ranges associated with the interfaces identified in the
2913 previous step from this file (Note: These are at the bottom of the file):

```

# Note: The entries below are sample definitions to be added to the
# system-provided /etc/network/interfaces file. The definitions
# include custom keywords to setup the OVS bridge and network
# configuration.
auto enp0s31f6
iface enp0s31f6 inet static
    address 192.168.1.30/24
    gateway 192.168.1.1
    dns-nameservers 8.8.8.8 8.8.4.4
#
# create an OpenVswitch bridge for Micronets management
#
auto brmn001
allow-ovs brmn001
iface brmn001 inet manual
    ovs_type OVSBridge
    # This is the port that's connected to the Internet
    ovs_bridge_uplink_port enp0s31f6
    # the ovs_ports should list all wired and wireless interfaces under Micronets management
    ovs_ports diagout1 wlp2s0 enp1s0
    ovs_protocols OpenFlow10,OpenFlow11,OpenFlow12,OpenFlow13

# Assign IP addresses to the bridge that may be configured as Micronets
# Note: This will be replaced with dynamic route table entries in the future

iface brmn001 inet static
    address 10.135.1.1/24

iface brmn001 inet static
    address 10.135.2.1/24

iface brmn001 inet static
    address 10.135.3.1/24

iface brmn001 inet static
    address 10.135.4.1/24

iface brmn001 inet static
    address 10.135.5.1/24

#
# The uplink port
#

# An uplink may already be defined in the system-provided interfaces file.
# This interface should have a default gateway and must NOT be listed in the
# ovs_ports line of the bridge definition.

#
# A wireless interface managed by the Micronets gateway

```

```

#
allow-brmn001 wlp2s0
iface wlp2s0 inet manual
    ovs_type OVSPort
    # The ovs_bridge must match the bridge definition (above)
    ovs_bridge brmn001
    # The port number needs to be unique for the bridge
    ovs_port_req 3
    # Indicates that the port is blocked at startup (until enabled via command)
    ovs_port_initial_state blocked

#
# A wired interface managed by the Micronets gateway
#
allow-brmn001 enp1s0
iface enp1s0 inet manual
    ovs_type OVSPort
    ovs_bridge brmn001
    ovs_port_req 4
    ovs_port_initial_state blocked

#
# Create a local interface/tap for diagnostic output
#
# Note: The OVS rules written by the Micronets Manager will output
#       packets to port 42 to drop them from flows. This interface
#       can be used to capture dropped packets, for diagnostics.
allow-brmn001 diagout1
iface diagout1 inet manual
    ovs_type OVSIntPort
    ovs_bridge brmn001
    ovs_port_req 42
    ovs_port_initial_state blocked

```

2915

2916

- c. Create the gateway config file by entering the following command:

2917

```
sudo vim gateway-config-001.json
```

2918

- d. Modify the following configuration to include your gateway's MAC address and subnets as seen below and copy them into the *gateway-config-001.json* file:

2919

2920

Be sure to modify the **ipv4SubnetRanges** definition to match the bridge subnet range—e.g., the file above defines five different subnets ranging from 10.135.1.1/24–10.135.5.1/24, so we set **octetC** to have a minimum of 1 and a maximum of 5 and **octetD** to have a minimum of 2 and a maximum of 254 as seen in the config below:

2921

2922

2923

2924

```
{
```

2925

```
    "version": "1.0",
```

2926

```
    "gatewayId": "micronets-gw",
```

```
2927     "gatewayModel": "proto-gateway",
2928     "gatewayVersion": {"major":1, "minor":0, "micro":0},
2929     "configRevision": 1,
2930     "vlanRanges": [
2931         {"min":1000, "max":4095}
2932     ],
2933     "micronetInterfaces": [
2934         {
2935             "medium": "wifi",
2936             "name": "wlp2s0",
2937             "macAddress": "20:16:d8:2b:4b:41",
2938             "ssid": "micronets-gw",
2939             "dpp": {
2940                 "supportedAkms": ["psk"]
2941             },
2942             "ipv4SubnetRanges": [
2943                 {
2944                     "id": "range001",
2945                     "subnetRange": {"octetA": 10,
2946                                     "octetB": 135,
2947                                     "octetC": {"min":1, "max":5}
2948                     },
2949                     "subnetGateway": {"octetD": 1},
2950                     "deviceRange": {"octetD": {"min":2, "max":254}}
2951                 }
2952             ]
2953         },
2954         {
2955             "medium": "ethernet",
2956             "name": "enp1s0",
```

```
2957         "macAddress": "80:ee:73:dc:64:1d",
2958         "ipv4Subnets": [
2959             {
2960                 "id": "range001",
2961                 "subnetRange": {"octetA": 10,
2962                                 "octetB": 135,
2963                                 "octetC": 250
2964                                 },
2965                 "subnetGateway": {"octetD": 1},
2966                 "deviceRange": {"octetD": {"min":2, "max":254}}
2967             }
2968         ]
2969     }
2970 ]
2971 }
```

2972 Register a gateway configuration for a subscriber with the subscriber's Micronets Manager instance
2973 by entering the following command (with the subscriber being subscriber-001 in this case):

```
2974 curl -s -X POST https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/sub/subscriber-
2975 001/api/mm/v1/micronets/odl \
2976 -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d @./gateway-config-001.json | json_pp
```

2977 You should see output similar to the following:

```

micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ curl -s -X POST https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/sub/subscr
iber-001/api/mm/v1/micronets/odl \
> -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d @./gateway-config-001.json | json_pp
{
  "vlanRanges" : [
    {
      "min" : "1000",
      "max" : "4095"
    }
  ],
  "gatewayId" : "micronets-gw",
  "__v" : 0,
  "gatewayModel" : "proto-gateway",
  "gatewayVersion" : {
    "minor" : "0",
    "major" : "1",
    "micro" : "0"
  },
  "configRevision" : "1",
  "createdAt" : "2020-07-08T16:03:08.376Z",
  "updatedAt" : "2020-07-08T16:03:08.376Z",
  "_id" : "5f05ee3c8a84ec9329eab59a",
  "version" : "1.0",
  "micronetInterfaces" : [
    {
      "ssid" : "micronets-gw",
      "macAddress" : "20:16:d8:2b:4b:41",
      "medium" : "wifi",
      "ipv4SubnetRanges" : [
        {
          "deviceRange" : {
            "octetD" : {
              "max" : "254",
              "min" : "2"
            }
          },
          "subnetGateway" : {
            "octetD" : "1"
          },
          "subnetRange" : {
            "octetB" : "135",
            "octetC" : {
              "max" : "5",
              "min" : "1"
            },
            "octetA" : "10"
          },
          "id" : "range001"
        }
      ],
      "ipv4Subnets" : [],
      "name" : "wlp2s0",
      "dpp" : {

```



```

        "supportedAkms" : [
          "psk"
        ]
      },
    ],
    {
      "medium" : "ethernet",
      "macAddress" : "80:ee:73:dc:64:1d",
      "name" : "enp1s0",
      "ipv4SubnetRanges" : [],
      "ipv4Subnets" : [
        {
          "subnetRange" : {
            "octetC" : "250",
            "octetA" : "10",
            "octetB" : "135"
          },
          "subnetGateway" : {
            "octetD" : "1"
          },
          "deviceRange" : {
            "octetD" : {
              "max" : "254",
              "min" : "2"
            }
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}

```

2979

2980 Confirm that the gateway ID is updated in the MSO portal by executing the following command:

```

2981 curl -s https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-
2982 portal/portal/v1/subscriber/subscriber-001 | json_pp

```

2983 You should see output similar to the following:

```

2984 [micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ curl -s https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-port]
al/portal/v1/subscriber/subscriber-001 | json_pp
{
  "id" : "subscriber-001",
  "ssid" : "micronets-gw",
  "name" : "Subscriber 001",
  "registry" : "https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/sub/subscriber-001/api",
  "gatewayId" : "micronets-gw"
}

```

2985

2986 Configure the Micronets Gateway with the Websocket Proxy keys provisioned for the gateway:

2987 Copy the client cert and key as well as the Websocket root certificate, created in the product
 2988 installation section, from the cloud server into the gateway by executing the following
 2989 commands from the gateway:

2990 i. Copy the *micronets-gw-service.pkeycert.pem* to the gateway:

```
2991 scp micronets-dev@nccoe-server1.micronets.net:Projects/mi-
2992 cronets/micronets-gw-service.pkeycert.pem .
```

2993 You should see the following output:

```
2994 micronets-gw-service.pkeycert.pem 100% 933 15.4KB/s 00:00
```

2995 ii. Copy the *micronets-ws-root.cert.pem* to the gateway:

```
2996 scp micronets-dev@nccoe-server1.micronets.net:Projects/mi-
2997 cronets/micronets-ws-root.cert.pem .
```

2998 You should see the following output:

```
2999 micronets-ws-root.cert.pem 100% 656 10.8KB/s 00:00
```

3000 b. Copy them into the gateway service library to be loaded when the gateway is restarted:

```
3001 sudo cp -v micronets-gw-service.pkeycert.pem micronets-ws-root.cert.pem
3002 /opt/micronets-gw/lib/
```

3003 Change the Websocket lookup URL to use the MSO portal service on your server by completing the
3004 following commands:

3005 a. Open the Micronets Gateway config file by executing the following command:

```
3006 sudo vim /opt/micronets-gw/config.py
```

3007 b. Modify the **WEBSOCKET_LOOKUP_URL** and **GATEWAY_ID** to match the MSO portal
3008 Websocket lookup end point created in the product installation section and the Mi-
3009 cronets Gateway ID:

```
3010 WEBSOCKET_LOOKUP_URL = 'https://nccoe-
3011 server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-
3012 portal/portal/v1/socket?gatewayId={gateway_id}'
3013 GATEWAY_ID = 'micronets-gw'
```

```

import os, sys, pathlib, logging

app_dir = os.path.abspath (os.path.dirname (__file__))

class BaseConfig:
    GATEWAY_ID = 'micronets-gw'
    LOGGING_LEVEL = logging.DEBUG
    SECRET_KEY = os.environ.get ('SECRET_KEY') or 'A SECRET KEY'
    LISTEN_HOST = "0.0.0.0"
    LISTEN_PORT = 5000
    MIN_DHCP_UPDATE_INTERVAL_S = 2
    DEFAULT_LEASE_PERIOD = '2m'
    SERVER_BASE_DIR = pathlib.Path (__file__).parent
    SERVER_BIN_DIR = SERVER_BASE_DIR.joinpath ("bin")
    WEBSOCKET_CONNECTION_ENABLED = False
    WEBSOCKET_LOOKUP_URL = 'https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-portal/portal/v
1/socket?gatewayId={gateway_id}'
    WEBSOCKET_TLS_CERTKEY_FILE = pathlib.Path (__file__).parent.joinpath ('lib/micronets-gw-s
ervice.pkeycert.pem')
    WEBSOCKET_TLS_CA_CERT_FILE = pathlib.Path (__file__).parent.joinpath ('lib/micronets-ws-r
oot.cert.pem')
    FLOW_ADAPTER_NETWORK_INTERFACES_PATH = "/etc/network/interfaces"
    # For this command, the first parameter will be the bridge name and the second the flow f
ilename
    FLOW_ADAPTER_ENABLED = False
    DPP_HANDLER_ENABLED = False
    DPP_CONFIG_KEY_FILE = pathlib.Path (__file__).parent.joinpath ("lib/hostapd-dpp-configura
tor.key")
    DPP_AP_CONNECTOR_FILE = pathlib.Path (__file__).parent.joinpath ("lib/hostapd-dpp-ap-conn
ector.json")
    HOSTAPD_ADAPTER_ENABLED = False
    SIMULATE_ONBOARD_RESPONSE_EVENTS = False

class BaseGatewayConfig:
    LOGFILE_PATH = pathlib.Path (__file__).parent.joinpath ("micronets-gw.log")
    FLOW_ADAPTER_APPLY_FLOWS_COMMAND = '/usr/bin/ovs-ofctl add-flows {ovs_bridge} {flow_file}
'
    HOSTAPD_PSK_FILE_PATH = '/opt/micronets-hostapd/lib/hostapd.wpa_psk'
    HOSTAPD_CLI_PATH = '/opt/micronets-hostapd/bin/hostapd_cli'
    # Set this iff you want to disable websocket URL lookup using MSO Portal (MSO_PORTAL_WEBS
OCKET_LOOKUP_ENDPOINT)
    # WEBSOCKET_URL = "wss://ws-proxy-api.micronets.in:5050/micronets/v1/ws-proxy/gw-test/
{gateway_id}"
    #
    # Mock Adapter Configurations
    #

class BaseMockConfig (BaseConfig):
    DHCP_ADAPTER = "Mock"

```

3014

3015

Restart the Micronets Gateway Service by executing the following command:

3016

```
sudo systemctl restart micronets-gw.service
```

3017 Check the Micronets Gateway Service log (**`/opt/micronets-gw/micronets-gw.log`**) to verify that the
3018 gateway's Websocket registration status was successful:

3019 `cat /opt/micronets-gw/micronets-gw.log`

3020 You should see output similar to the following:

3021

```

2020-07-06 10:41:17,838 hostapd_adapter: INFO HostapdAdapter.update: PSK reload successful
2020-07-06 10:41:34,697 micronets-gw-service: INFO WSCConnector: get_websocket_url_for_gateway
(micronets-gw)...
2020-07-06 10:41:34,698 micronets-gw-service: INFO WSCConnector: get_websocket_url_for_gateway
(micronets-gw): Retrieving https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-portal/portal/v1
/socket?gatewayId=micronets-gw
2020-07-06 10:41:34,997 micronets-gw-service: INFO WSCConnector: get_websocket_url_for_gateway
(micronets-gw): Received response: {'socketUrl': 'wss://nccoe-server1.micronets.net:5050/micr
onets/v1/ws-proxy/gw/subscriber-001', 'subscriberId': 'subscriber-001', 'gatewayId': 'microne
ts-gw'}
2020-07-06 10:41:34,997 micronets-gw-service: INFO WSCConnector: get_websocket_url_for_gateway
(micronets-gw): Received URL: wss://nccoe-server1.micronets.net:5050/micronets/v1/ws-proxy/gw
/subscriber-001
2020-07-06 10:41:34,997 micronets-gw-service: INFO WSCConnector: init_connect opening wss://nc
coe-server1.micronets.net:5050/micronets/v1/ws-proxy/gw/subscriber-001...
2020-07-06 10:41:35,038 websockets.protocol: DEBUG client - state = CONNECTING
2020-07-06 10:41:35,138 websockets.protocol: DEBUG ws_connector: > sending event message: {'
messageType': 'CONN:HELLO', 'requiresResponse': False, 'peerClass': 'micronets-gateway-servic
e', 'peerId': 'gw service 140471400513432', 'messageId': 0}
2020-07-06 10:41:35,188 websockets.protocol: DEBUG client - state = OPEN
2020-07-06 10:41:35,189 micronets-gw-service: INFO WSCConnector: init_connect opened wss://ncc
oe-server1.micronets.net:5050/micronets/v1/ws-proxy/gw/subscriber-001.
2020-07-06 10:41:35,189 micronets-gw-service: INFO WSCConnector Sending HELLO message...
2020-07-06 10:41:35,189 micronets-gw-service: DEBUG ws_connector: > sending event message: {'
messageType': 'CONN:HELLO', 'requiresResponse': False, 'peerClass': 'micronets-gateway-servic
e', 'peerId': 'gw service 140471400513432', 'messageId': 0}
2020-07-06 10:41:35,189 websockets.protocol: DEBUG client > Frame(fin=True, opcode=1, data=b'
{"message": {"messageId": 0, "messageType": "CONN:HELLO", "peerClass": "micronets-gateway-ser
vice", "peerId": "gw service 140471400513432", "requiresResponse": false}}', rsv1=False, rsv2
=False, rsv3=False)
2020-07-06 10:41:35,189 micronets-gw-service: INFO WSCConnector: Waiting for HELLO messages...
2020-07-06 10:41:35,191 websockets.protocol: DEBUG client < Frame(fin=True, opcode=9, data=b'
\xf5\xa5\x18\xce', rsv1=False, rsv2=False, rsv3=False)
2020-07-06 10:41:35,191 websockets.protocol: DEBUG client - received ping, sending pong: f5a5
18ce
2020-07-06 10:41:35,191 websockets.protocol: DEBUG client > Frame(fin=True, opcode=10, data=b
'\xf5\xa5\x18\xce', rsv1=False, rsv2=False, rsv3=False)
2020-07-06 10:41:35,245 websockets.protocol: DEBUG client < Frame(fin=True, opcode=1, data=b'
{"message": {"messageId": 0, "messageType": "CONN:HELLO", "peerClass": "micronets-ws-test-cli
ent", "peerId": "12345678", "requiresResponse": false}}', rsv1=False, rsv2=False, rsv3=False)
2020-07-06 10:41:35,245 micronets-gw-service: DEBUG ws_connector: process_hello_messages: Rec
eived message: {'message': {'messageId': 0, 'messageType': 'CONN:HELLO', 'peerClass': 'micron
ets-ws-test-client', 'peerId': '12345678', 'requiresResponse': False}}
2020-07-06 10:41:35,245 micronets-gw-service: DEBUG ws_connector: process_hello_messages: Rec
eived HELLO message
2020-07-06 10:41:35,245 micronets-gw-service: INFO WSCConnector: HELLO handshake complete.
2020-07-06 10:41:35,245 micronets-gw-service: DEBUG WSCConnector: sender: starting...
2020-07-06 10:41:35,245 micronets-gw-service: DEBUG WSCConnector: sender: exiting.
2020-07-06 10:41:35,245 micronets-gw-service: DEBUG WSCConnector: receiver: starting...

```

3022

3023 Confirm the establishment of the gateway-manager control connection by examining the Web-

3024 socket Proxy connection reports in the Websocket Proxy log:

3025 /etc/micronets/micronets-ws-proxy docker-logs | less

3026 Look for the following in the log (with the **MEETUP ID** matching the subscriber name in ques-
3027 tion):

```
2020-07-07T21:20:48.645800508Z -----
-----
2020-07-07T21:20:48.645803778Z WEBSOCKET MEETUP TABLE REPORT FOR 0.0.0.0:5050//micronets/v1/w
s-proxy/
2020-07-07T21:20:48.645824049Z
2020-07-07T21:20:48.645849999Z      MEETUP ID: gw/subscriber-001
2020-07-07T21:20:48.645854809Z      Client 1: Client 139799006767424 (peer: gw service 1404714
00513432) @ ('173.73.49.216', 41150))
2020-07-07T21:20:48.645857689Z      Client 2: Client 139799006768712 (peer: 12345678) @ ('172.
17.0.1', 37962))
2020-07-07T21:20:48.645860509Z -----
-----
```

3028

3029 This indicates that the Micronets Gateway Service and the Micronets Manager for the sub-
3030 scriber connected and can exchange provisioning commands and event indications.

3031 4.2.3 Integrating Micronets Proto-Pi Device

3032 This section describes associating an MSO portal subscriber with the Micronets Gateway. For additional
3033 instructions not detailed in this documentation, please follow the link to the CableLabs documentation:
3034 <https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-pi3/blob/nccoe-build-3/README.md#Operation>.

3035 4.2.3.1 Prerequisites

3036 To successfully complete this section, be sure to have completed the product installation section
3037 associated with the Micronets Proto-Pi device. Ensure all steps have been successfully completed before
3038 proceeding to the instructions.

3039 4.2.3.2 Instructions

3040 1. Connect to the Raspberry Pi via SSH by entering the following command:

3041 `ssh pi@192.168.30.191`

3042 You will be prompted to enter the device password the password will remain the same.

3043 2. Change to the keys directory by entering the following command:

3044 `cd micronets-pi3/keys/`

- 3045 3. Output the content of the **proto-pi.dpp.pub** file to copy the public key for this device (Note: You
 3046 will need to store this device key for registering the device with the MUD registry if doing so
 3047 manually):

3048 `cat proto-pi.dpp.pub`

Highlight and copy the key that was output by the previous command:

```
pi@raspberrypi:~/micronets-pi3/keys $ cat proto-pi.dpp.pub
MDkwEwYHkoZIZj0CAQYIKoZIZj0DAQcDIgADS0i8J6JCJJ0h4+NmPtARUgfMrQ2mcCazdJNfNdgTkZM=pi@raspber
rypi:~/micronets-pi3/keys $
```

- 3049 4. Modify the **config.json** file to include the key that was copied in the previous step, and modify
 3050 the parameters of the file to match your setup:

3051 `sudo vim ~/micronets-pi3/config/config.json`

3052 The original file before editing should be similar to the following screenshot:

```
{
  "channel": 1,
  "channelClass": 81,
  "comcast": false,
  "demo": true,
  "deviceModelUID": "AgoNDQcDDgg",
  "deviceProfile": "device-0",
  "disableMUD": false,
  "dppName": "myDevice",
  "dppProxy": {
    "msoPortalUrl": "https://mso-portal-api.micronets.in",
    "password": "grandma",
    "username": "grandma"
  },
  "messageTimeoutSeconds": 45,
  "mode": "dpp",
  "onboardAnimationSeconds": 5,
  "qrCodeCountdown": 30,
  "registrationServer": "https://alpineniorcare.com/micronets",
  "splashAnimationSeconds": 10,
  "vendorCode": "DAWG"
}
```

3053

- 3054 If doing manual device registration edit the file to reflect the correct **DeviceModelUID** (should
 3055 be the same name as the MUD file associated with this device), **dppMUDUrl**, **msoPortalUrl**, **reg-**
 3056 **istrationServer**, **vendorCode** as seen below:

```
{
  "channel": 1,
  "channelClass": 81,
```

3057
 3058
 3059

```

3060         "comcast": false,
3061         "demo": true,
3062         "deviceModelUID": "nist-model-fe_northsouth.json",
3063         "deviceProfile": "device-0",
3064         "disableMUD": false,
3065         "dppMUDUrl": "https://nccoe-server1.microents.net/mud/v1/mud-
3066 url/TEST/MDkwEwYHKoZiZj0CAQYIKoZiZj0DAQcDIgACxjMF8Ucp6d3gRBImv78eGEMwB5igS2Kt5b
3067 nXI7VeBrc=",
3068         "dppName": "myDevice",
3069         "dppProxy": {
3070             "msoPortalUrl": "https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-por-
3071 tal/",
3072             "password": "grandma",
3073             "username": "grandma"
3074         },
3075         "messageTimeoutSeconds": 45,
3076         "mode": "dpp",
3077         "onboardAnimationSeconds": 5,
3078         "qrCodeCountdown": 30,
3079         "registrationServer": "https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/registry/de-
3080 vices",
3081         "splashAnimationSeconds": 10,
3082         "vendorCode": "TEST"
3083     }
3084 
```

3085 If enabling self-registry, follow the steps described in the following documentation:
3086 [https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-pi3/blob/nccoe-build-3/README.md#dpp-mode-mud-](https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-pi3/blob/nccoe-build-3/README.md#dpp-mode-mud-registry)
3087 [registry](https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-pi3/blob/nccoe-build-3/README.md#dpp-mode-mud-registry) .

3088 5. Reboot the device for the new config file to take effect:

```
3089     sudo reboot
```

3090 4.2.4 Updating MUD Registry

3091 This section describes the HTTP API operations for interacting with the MUD registry. The instructions
3092 detail how to register a MUD-capable device and its MUD URL with a vendor. For additional API opera-
3093 tions not documented here, follow the link to the CableLabs MUD registry operation documentation:
3094 <https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-mud-registry/blob/nccoe-build-3/README.md#Operation>.

3095 4.2.4.1 Prerequisites

3096 To successfully complete this section, be sure to have completed the product installation section.

3097 4.2.4.2 Instructions

3098 1. Retrieve the device registry URL for a vendor by entering the following curl command:

3099 /mud/v1/device-registry/:vendor-code

3100 curl -L <https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/mud/v1/device-registry/TEST>

3101 You should see output similar to the following:

```
3102 [micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ curl -L https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/mud/v1/dev]
ice-registry/TEST
https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/registry/devices/register-device[micronets-dev@ncc
```

3103 2. Register a device with a vendor's registry. This requires the device model UID and the public key,
3104 which can be modified and retrieved through the Micronets Proto-Pi:

3105 /registry/devices/register-device/:device-model-UID64/:public-key

```
3106 curl -X POST https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/registry/devices/register-
3107 device/nist-model-
3108 fe_northsouth.json/MDkwEwYHKOZIZj0CAQYIKoZIZj0DAQcDIgADS0i8J6JCJJ0h4+NmPtARUgfm
3109 rQ2mcCazdJNfNdGtKZM=
```

3110 You should see output similar to the following:

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ curl -X POST https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/registry/devi]
ces/register-device/nist-model-fe_northsouth.json/MDkwEwYHKOZIZj0CAQYIKoZIZj0DAQcDIgADS0i8J6J]
CJJ0h4+NmPtARUgfmRQ2mcCazdJNfNdGtKZM=
Device registered (update): {
  "model": "nist-model-fe_northsouth.json",
  "pubkey": "MDkwEwYHKOZIZj0CAQYIKoZIZj0DAQcDIgADS0i8J6JCJJ0h4+NmPtARUgfmRQ2mcCazdJNfNdGtKZM="
},
  "timestamp": "2020-07-08 20:04:42 UTC",
  "_id": "q3Sn6E3S3NjGnf3Q"
```

3111 Retrieve the MUD registry URL for a vendor:

3112 /mud/v1/mud-registry/:vendor-code

3113 curl <https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/mud/v1/mud-registry/TEST>

3114 You should see output similar to the following:

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ curl https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/mud/v1/mud-re]
gistry/TEST
https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/registry/devices/mud-registry[micronets-dev@nccoe-]
server1:~$ █
```

3116 Lookup a MUD URL from the vendor MUD registry:

3117 /registry/devices/mud-registry/:public-key

```
3118 curl https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/registry/devices/mud-registry/
3119 MDkwEwYHKoZIZj0CAQYIKoZIZj0DAQcDIgADSOi8J6JCJJ0h4+NmPtARUgfMrQ2mcCazdJNfNdgTkZM=
3120 =
```

3121 You should see output similar to the following:

```
micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ curl https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/registry/devices/mud-
registry/MDkwEwYHKoZIZj0CAQYIKoZIZj0DAQcDIgADSOi8J6JCJJ0h4+NmPtARUgfMrQ2mcCazdJNfNdgTkZM=
https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_northsouth.jsonmicronets-dev@
nccoe-server1:~$ █
```

3122

3123 Delete a device from the MUD registry (Note: If you do this step, the device will no longer be associ-

3124 ated with a MUD file. Therefore, you should execute this command only if you do not intend to

3125 onboard the device with MUD capabilities):

3126 /registry/devices/remove-device/:public-key

```
3127 curl -L -X POST https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/registry/devices/remove-de-
3128 vice/MDkwEwYHKoZIZj0CAQYIKoZIZj0DAQcDIgADSOi8J6JCJJ0h4+NmPtARUgfMrQ2mcCazdJNfNdgTkZM=
3129 gTkZM=
```

3130 You should see output similar to the following:

```
micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ curl -L -X POST https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/registry/d
evices/remove-device/MDkwEwYHKoZIZj0CAQYIKoZIZj0DAQcDIgADSOi8J6JCJJ0h4+NmPtARUgfMrQ2mcCazdJNf
NdgTkZM=
Device removed: MDkwEwYHKoZIZj0CAQYIKoZIZj0DAQcDIgADSOi8J6JCJJ0h4+NmPtARUgfMrQ2mcCazdJNfNdgTk
ZM=micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ █
```

3131

3132 4.2.5 Integrating the Micronets iPhone App with MSO Portal

3133 This section describes integrating the Micronets iPhone application with the MSO portal. For additional

3134 instructions not detailed in this documentation, please follow the link to the CableLabs documentation:

3135 <https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-mobile/blob/nccoe-build-3/README.md#Operation>.

3136 4.2.5.1 Prerequisites

3137 A valid network connection on the iPhone is required as well as the completion of the product

3138 installation section related to the Micronets iPhone application.

3139 4.2.5.2 Instructions

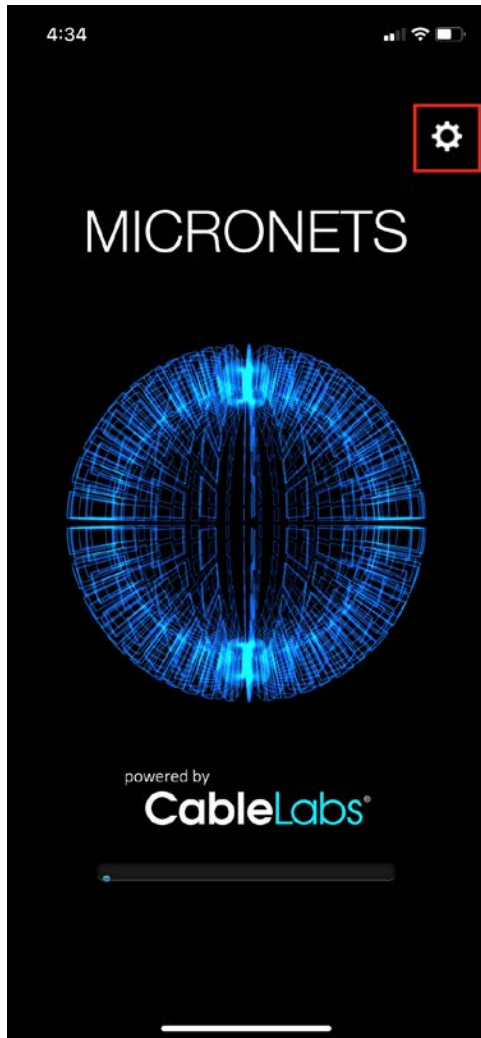
3140 1. Open the Micronets mobile application:



3141

3142

2. From the splash screen click the gear button in the upper right corner to open the settings page:



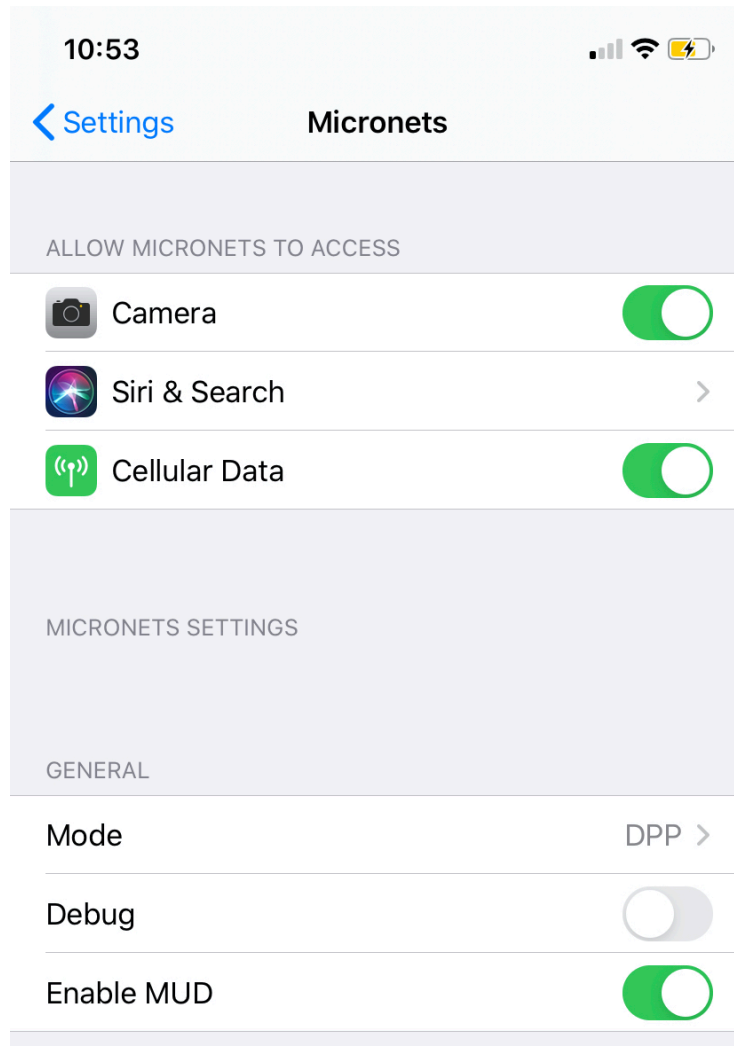
3143

3144 Modify the following fields in the general settings:

3145 **Mode** - DPP or Clinic: We select DPP, if you are selecting the Clinic mode please follow the
3146 documentation for details related to the Clinic mode

3147 **Debug** - Leave this off as CableLabs will be deprecating this in the future

3148 **Enable MUD** – If enabled, it will try to fetch the MUD file for the scanned device and pre-
3149 populate the Submit form prior to onboarding.



3150

3151 Modify the servers for the Micronets application:

3152 **DPP** – MSO portal server URL for submitting onboard requests

3153 **IdOra** – Server for user authentication (Note: this is only required if utilizing the Clinic Mode)

3154 **MUD** – MUD registry server for looking up MUD files using the vendor code and public key
3155 in the QRCode. (Note: this only needs to be changed if you are deploying your own
3156 MUD registry)

SERVERS

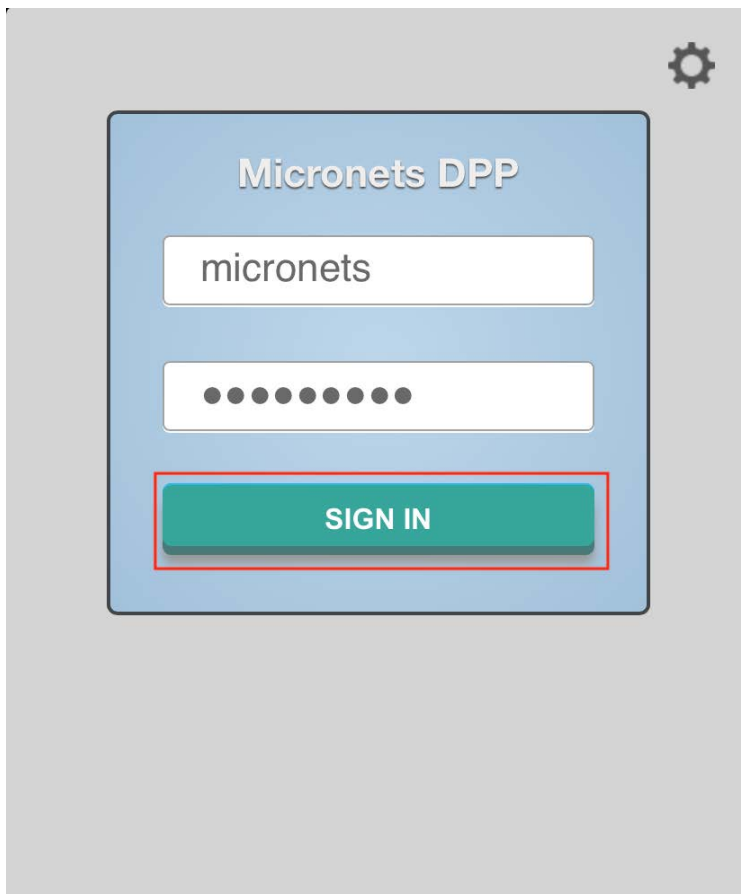
DPP: <https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/m...>

IdOra: <https://mycable.co/idora>

MUD: <https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/r...>

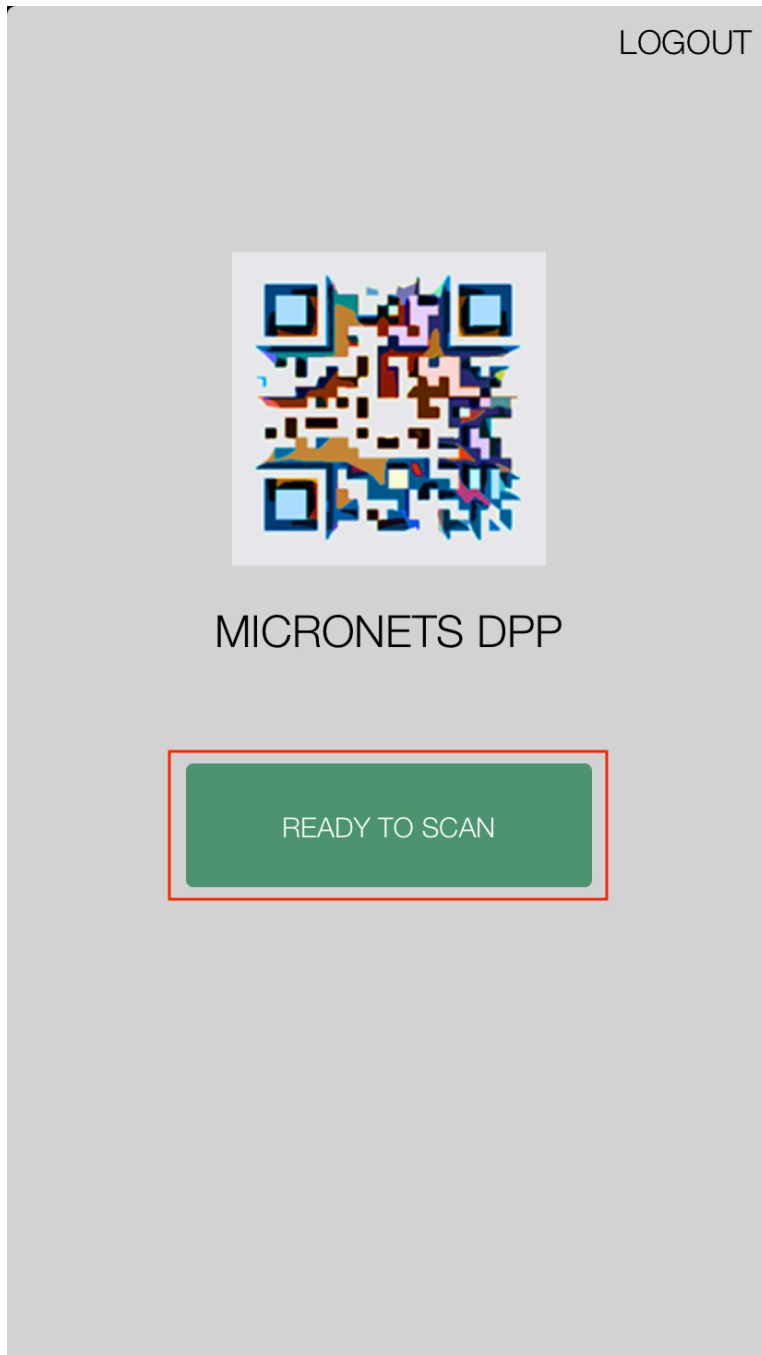
3157

3158 Back on the Micronets mobile application, enter your subscriber credentials and click **SIGN IN**:



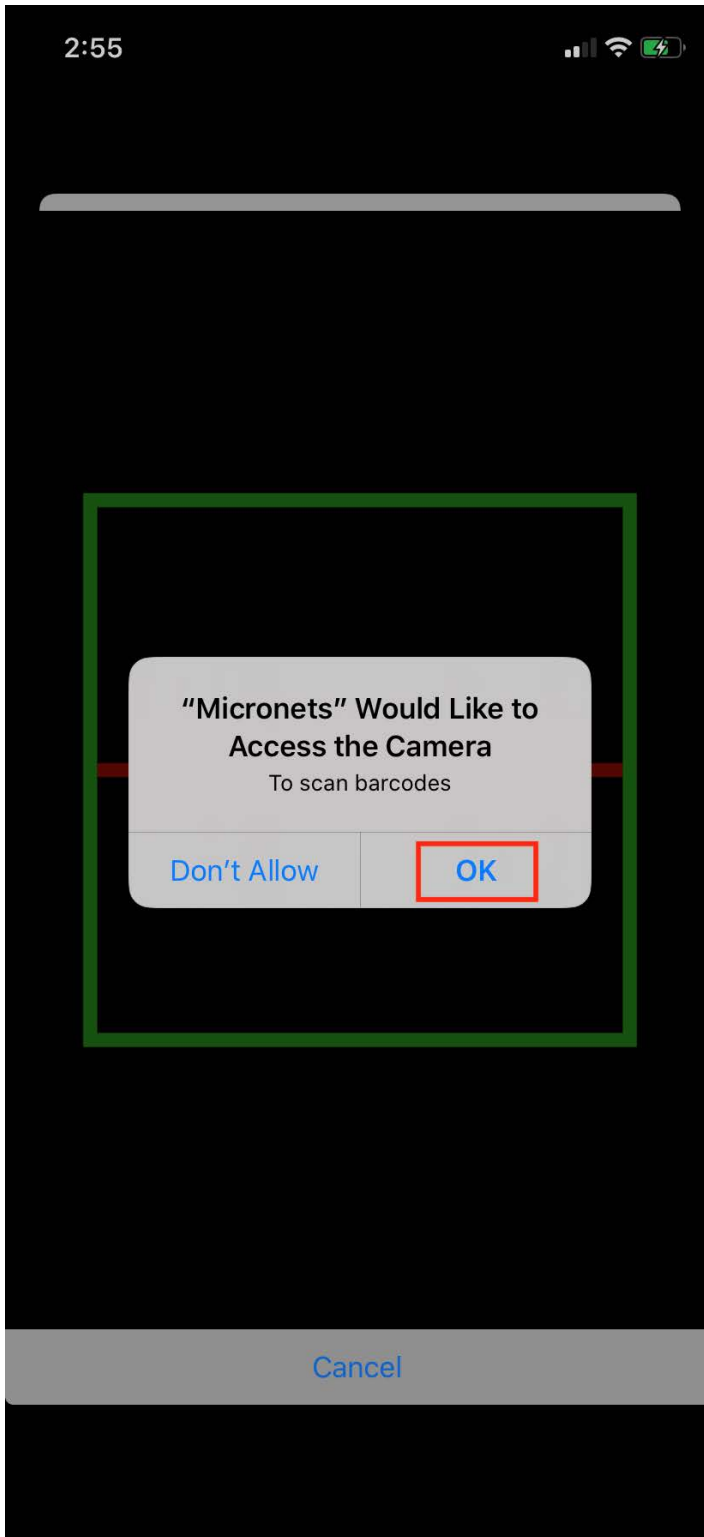
3159

3160 Click the **READY TO SCAN** button to open the camera for onboarding:



3161

3162 If prompted, allow the Micronets application camera access, by clicking **OK**:



3163

3164 4.2.6 Onboarding Micronets Proto-Pi to a micronet

3165 This section describes how to onboard a configured Micronets Proto-Pi device to a micronet using the
3166 Micronet iPhone app. For additional instructions not detailed in this documentation, please follow the
3167 link to the CableLabs documentation:[https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-pi3/blob/nccoe-build-](https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-pi3/blob/nccoe-build-3/README.md#Operation)
3168 [3/README.md#Operation](https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets-pi3/blob/nccoe-build-3/README.md#Operation).

3169 4.2.6.1 Prerequisites

3170 To successfully complete this section the following is required:

- 3171 ▪ a Raspberry Pi with the Micronets Proto-Pi software installed and configured
- 3172 ▪ an iOS or Android phone with the Micronets application installed and configured
- 3173 ▪ a Micronets subscriber account configured in [Section 4.2.1](#)
- 3174 ▪ a gateway device associated with the Micronets subscriber configured in [Section 4.2.2](#)

3175 4.2.6.2 Instructions

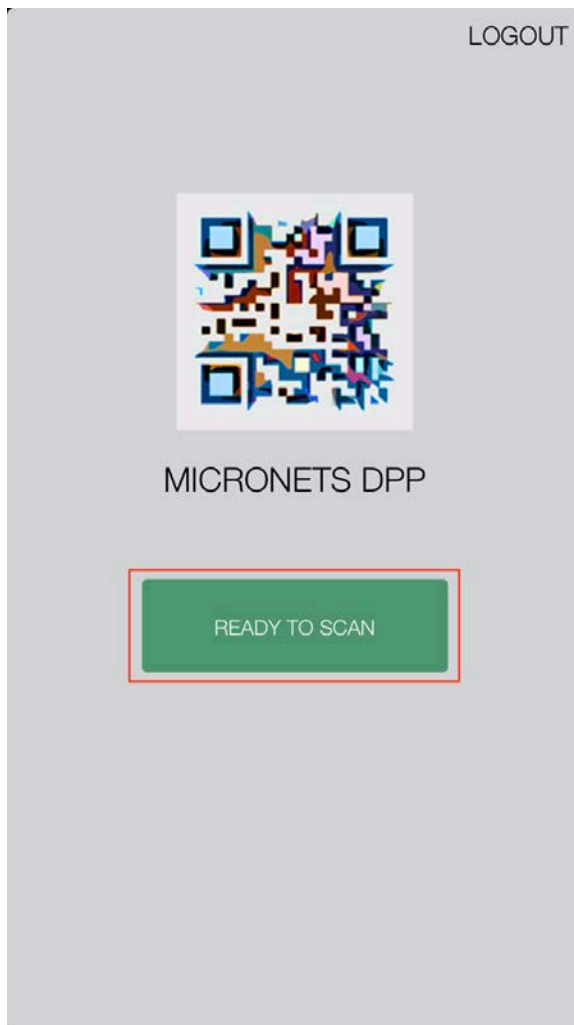
- 3176 1. If leveraging the self-registration feature for MUD onboarding, ensure that an ethernet cable is
3177 connected to the Raspberry Pi running the Micronets Proto-Pi software.
- 3178 2. Power on the Pi device. If leveraging the self-registration feature, the device will automatically
3179 be registered on first run.
- 3180 3. On the mobile device, open the Micronets mobile application and log in with your subscriber
3181 credentials.



3182

3183

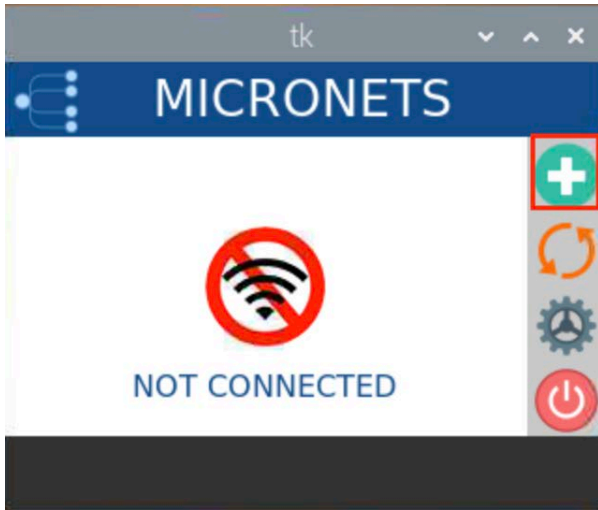
4. On the Mobile device, tap the **Ready to Scan** button:



3184

3185

5. On the Pi, click the Onboard icon:



3186

3187

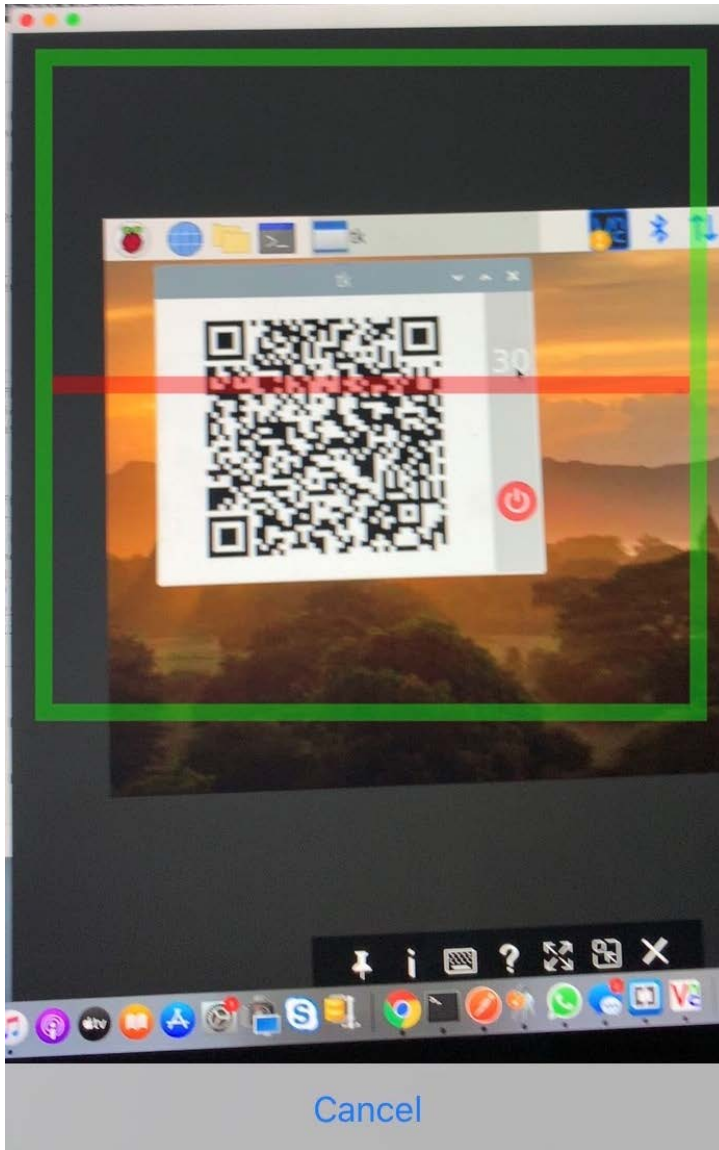
You should see a QR code appear on the screen:



3188

3189

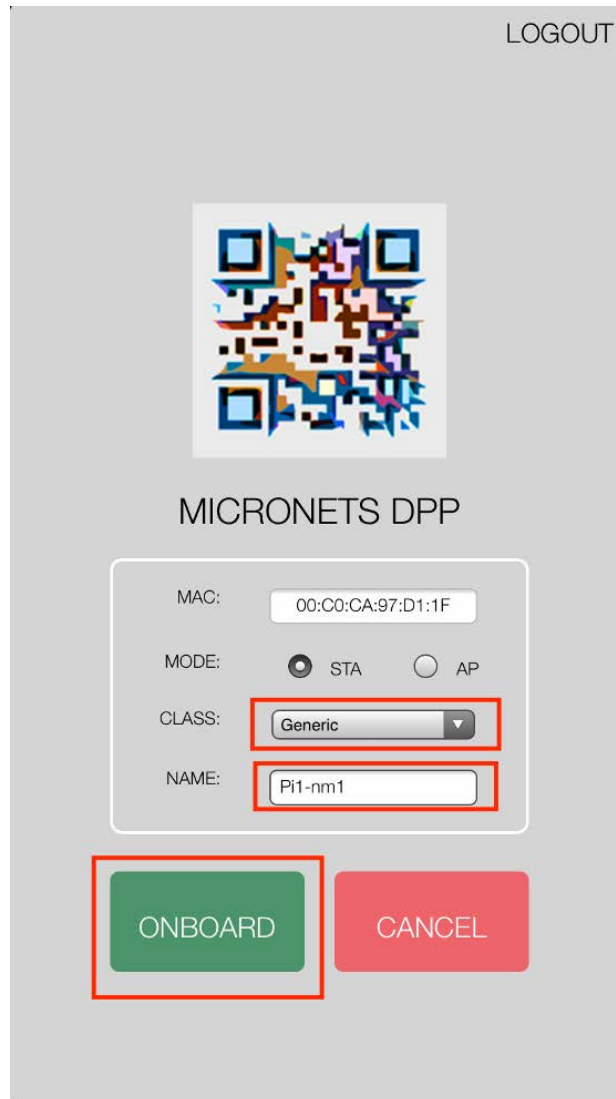
6. Scan the QRCode with the Micronet mobile application:



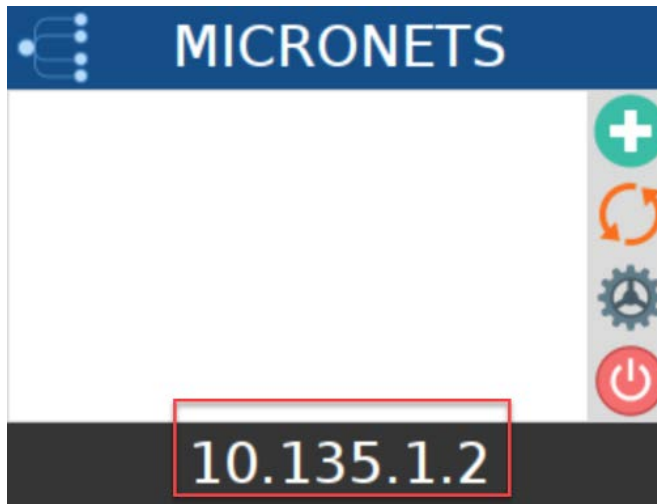
3190

- 3191 7. On the next screen that appears on the Micronets mobile application, input the following
3192 information in a timely fashion (Note: these steps must be completed while the device is still in
3193 onboard mode).
- 3194 a. If a MUD file was found, the device CLASS and NAME will be prepopulated, modify as
3195 needed. In the case that a MUD file was not found populate the **CLASS** and **NAME**
3196 manually.

- 3197 b. Set the MODE to **STA** (Note: The Mode should always be STA as of the time of this
3198 implementation).
- 3199 c. Tap the **ONBOARD** button to send the onboarding request to the MSO portal:



- 3200
- 3201 8. On the Pi you will see the device has been onboarded to the Micronets Gateway and has
3202 received an IP address:



3203

3204 4.2.7 Interacting with Micronets Manager

3205 The Micronets Manager, which is hosted in the cloud, has API endpoints exposed in order to allow
 3206 implementers to manage the Micronets Gateway through the Micronets Manager service. This section
 3207 describes how to set up postman and execute different functions.

3208 4.2.7.1 Prerequisites

3209 In order to successfully complete this section of the documentation, be sure to have completed the
 3210 product installation section above and downloaded the postman application onto a laptop that has
 3211 internet access: <https://www.postman.com/downloads/>.

3212 4.2.7.2 Instructions

- 3213 1. Once Postman is installed and set up on the laptop, proceed to the following site to download
 3214 the Micronets Manager Linode postman collections:

3215 Follow the links:

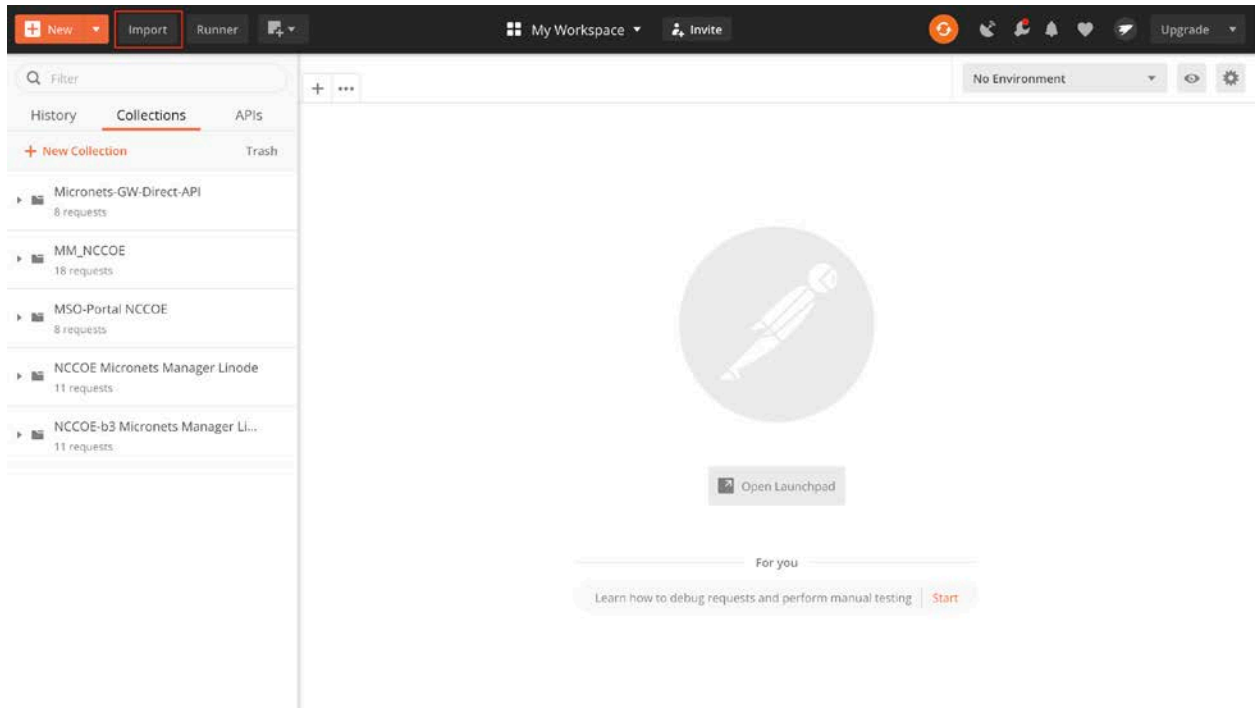
3216 [https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cablelabs/micronets-manager/nccoe-build-
 3217 3/scripts/Micronets_Manager_API.postman_collection.json](https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cablelabs/micronets-manager/nccoe-build-3/scripts/Micronets_Manager_API.postman_collection.json)

3218 [https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cablelabs/micronets-manager/nccoe-build-
 3219 3/scripts/Micronets_Manager_API.postman_globals.json](https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cablelabs/micronets-manager/nccoe-build-3/scripts/Micronets_Manager_API.postman_globals.json)

DRAFT

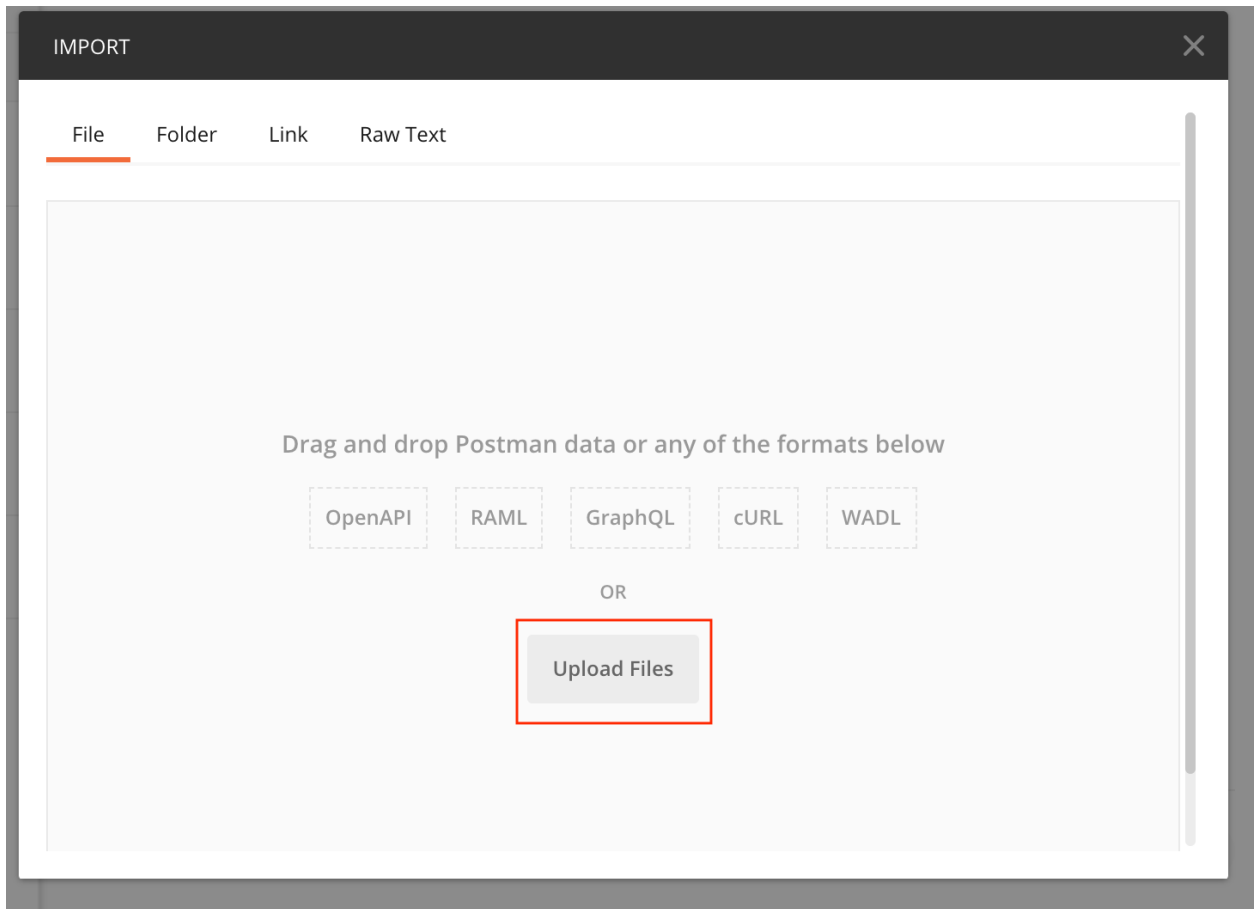
3220 2. Open the postman application and sign in.

3221 3. Click the import button to import the collections downloaded in step 1:



3222

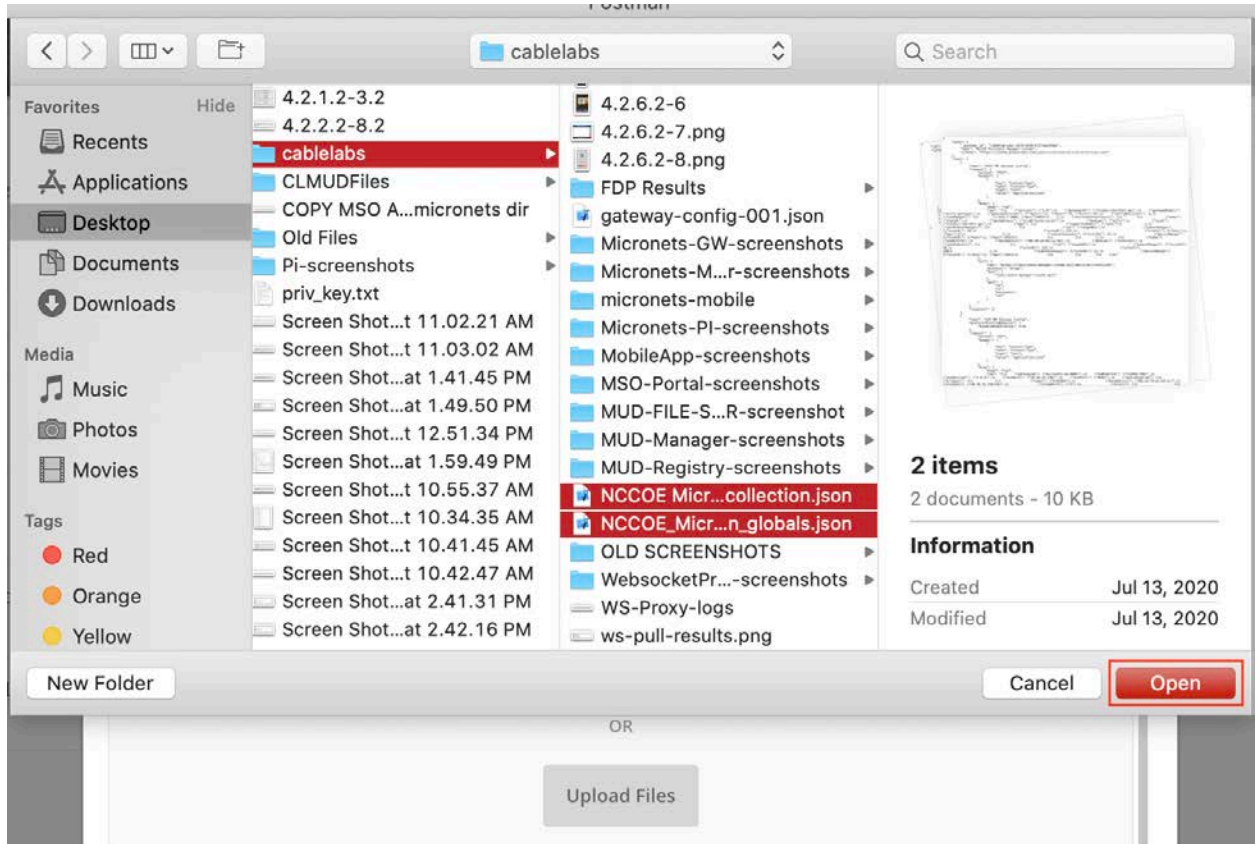
3223 4. Next, click **upload files**:



3224

3225

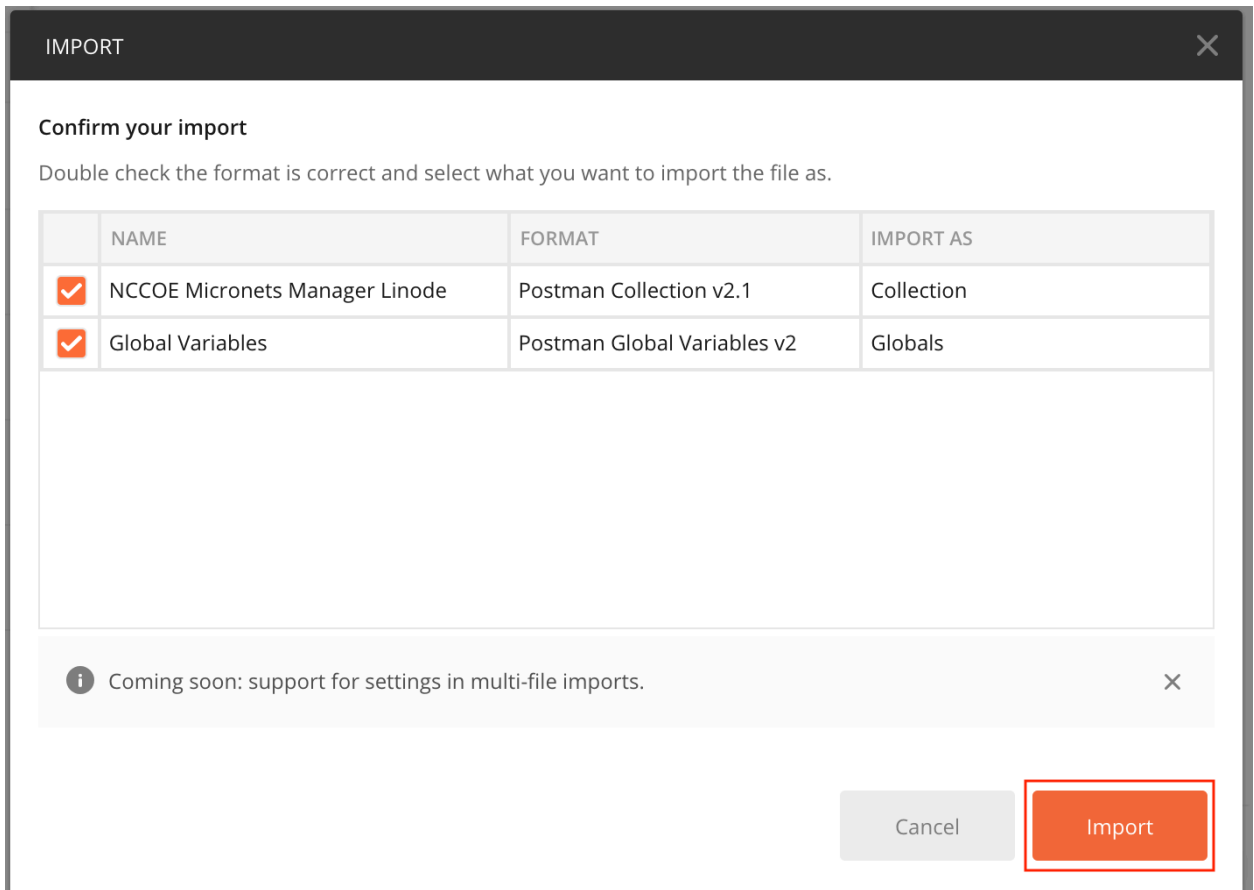
5. Select the postman and global environmental variables collections downloaded in step 1:



3226

3227

6. Confirm your import and click **Import**:



3228

3229

3230

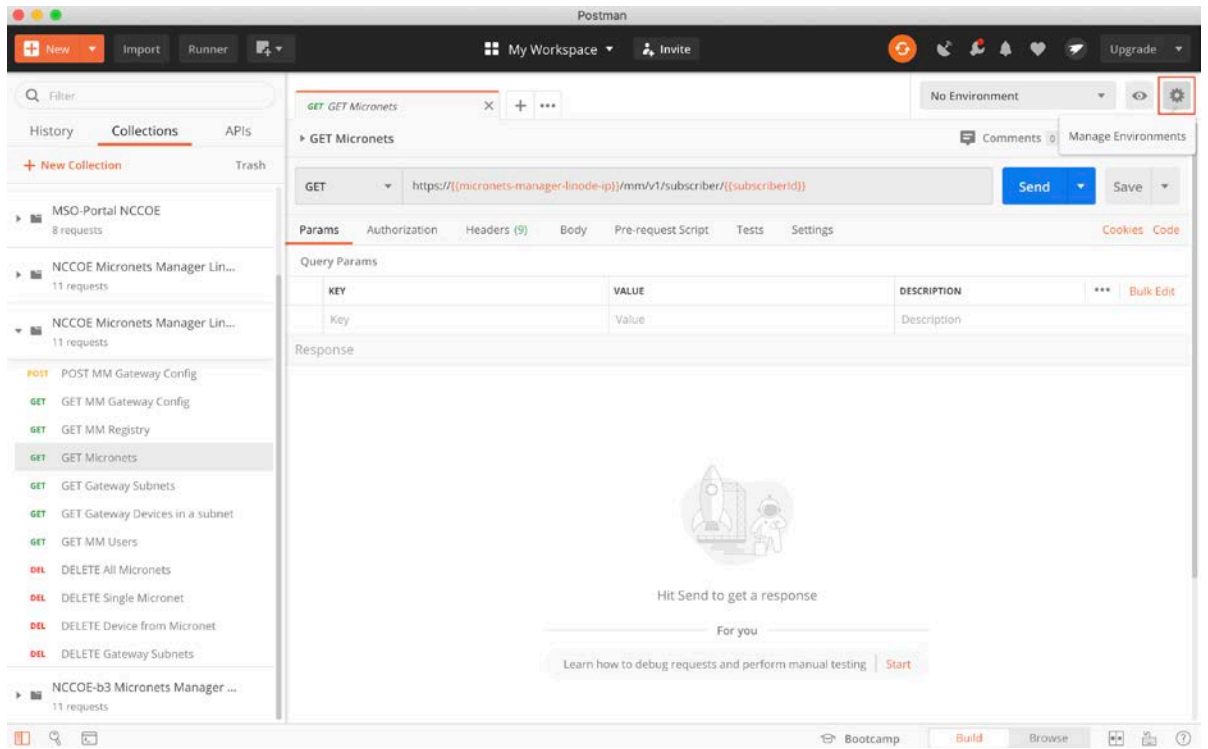
7. You will need to set the Globals for the micronets-manager-linode-ip, subscriberId and mso-portal-linode-ip:

3231

3232

- a. Click the gear button in the top right-hand corner of application to **Manage Environments**:

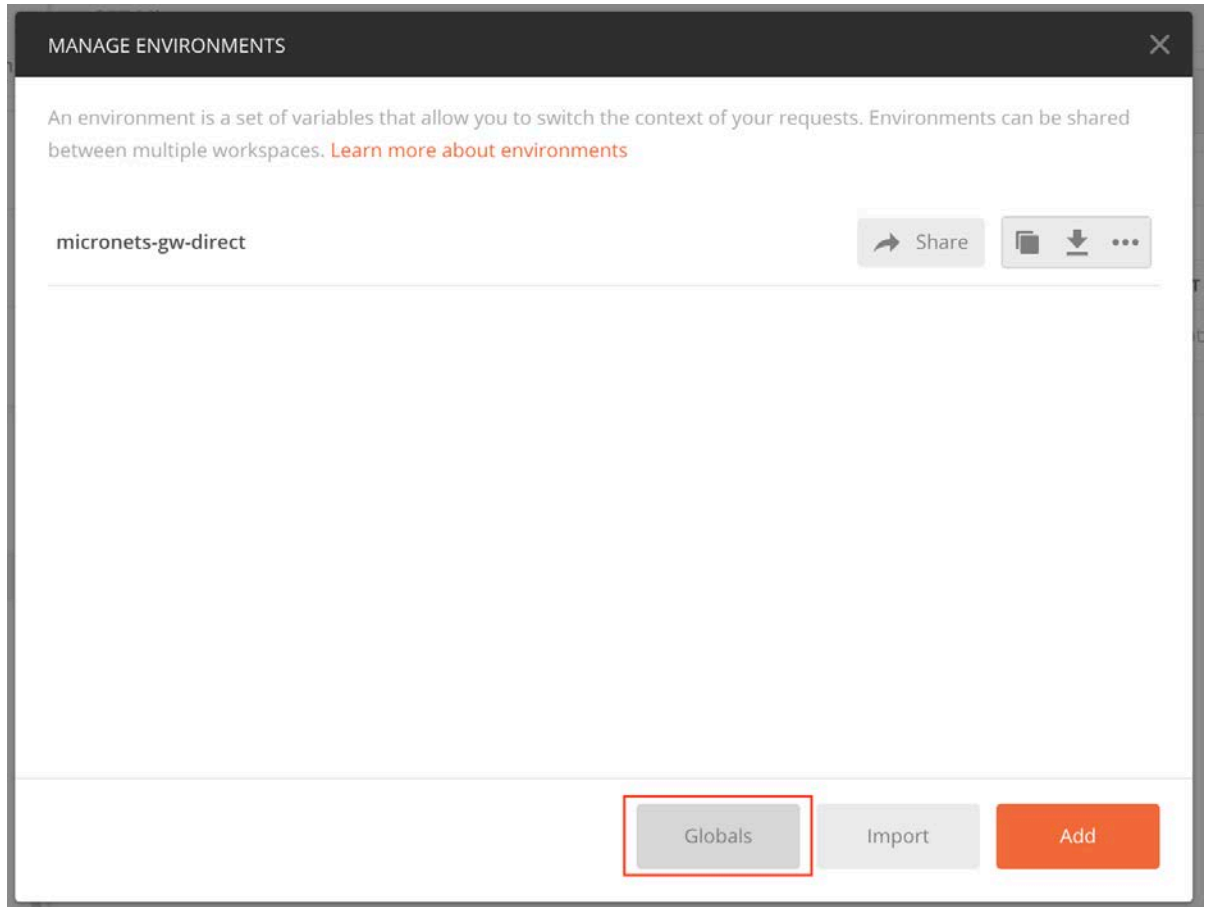
3233



3234

3235

b. Click **Globals**:



3236

3237

3238

3239

3240

3241

- c. Modify the current values for the **micronets-manager-linode-ip**, **subscriberId** and **mso-portal-linode-ip** variables as follows and click **Save**:

micronets-manager-linode-ip: nccoe-server1.micronets.net

subscriberId: subscriber-001

mso-portal-linode-ip: nccoe-server1.micronets.net

3242

The screenshot shows a 'MANAGE ENVIRONMENTS' dialog box with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a paragraph explaining global variables: 'Global variables for a workspace are a set of variables that are always available within the scope of that workspace. They can be viewed and edited by anyone in that workspace. [Learn more about globals](#)'. Below this is a section titled 'Globals' containing a table with three columns: 'VARIABLE', 'INITIAL VALUE', and 'CURRENT VALUE'. Each row has a checkbox in the first column. The table contains three rows of variables and a final row with the text 'Add a new variable'. To the right of the table are three buttons: a three-dot menu, 'Persist All', and 'Reset All'. Below the table is a light gray information box with an 'i' icon and the text: 'Use variables to reuse values in different places. Work with the current value of a variable to prevent sharing sensitive values with your team. [Learn more about variable values](#)'. At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: 'Save and Download as JSON', 'Cancel', and 'Save' (which is highlighted with a red border).

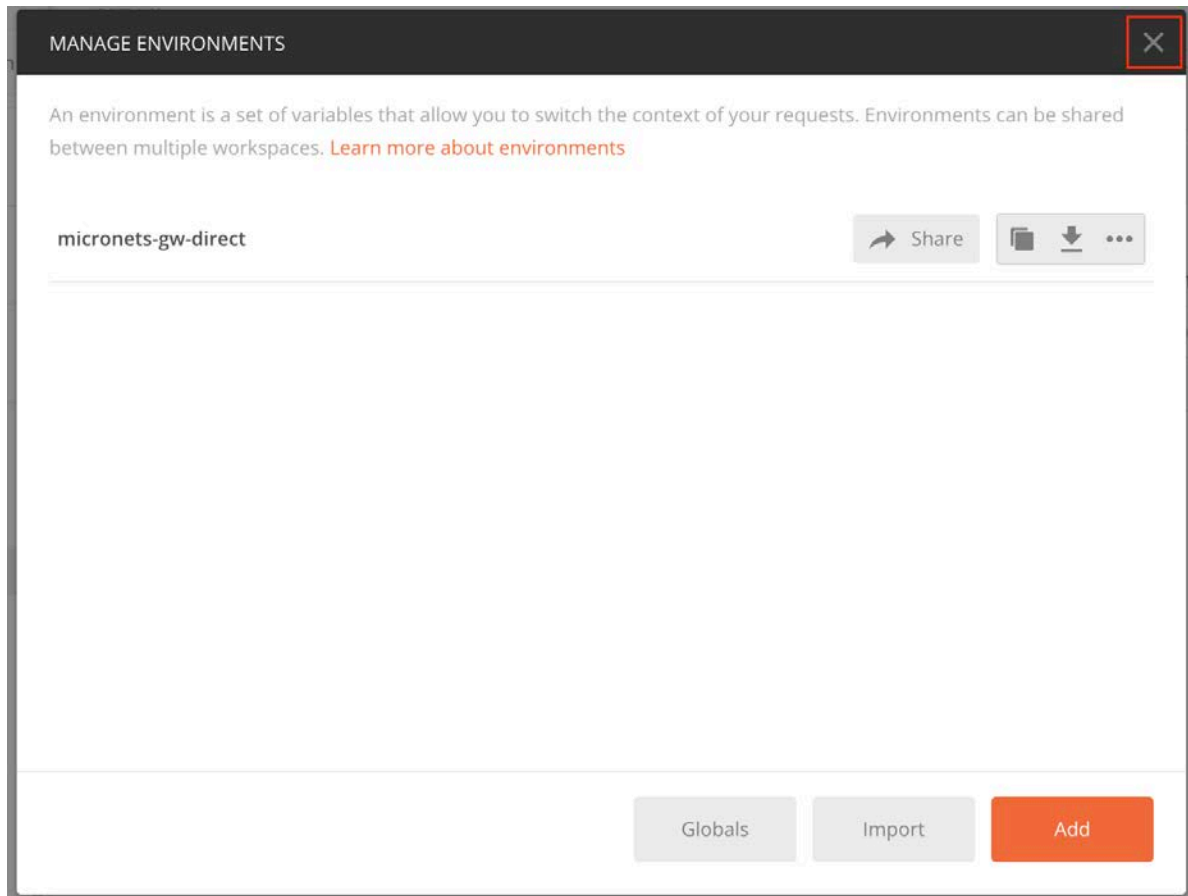
| <input type="checkbox"/> | VARIABLE | INITIAL VALUE ⓘ | CURRENT VALUE ⓘ | ⋮ | Persist All | Reset All |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-------------|-----------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | micronets-manager-linc | mm-api.micronets.in/sl | nccoe-server1.micronets.net | | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | mso-portal-linode-ip | dev.mso-portal-api.m ... | nccoe-server1.micronets.net | | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | subscriberId | nccoe | subscriber-001 | | | |
| | Add a new variable | | | | | |

3243

3244

d. Exit out of the menu:

3245

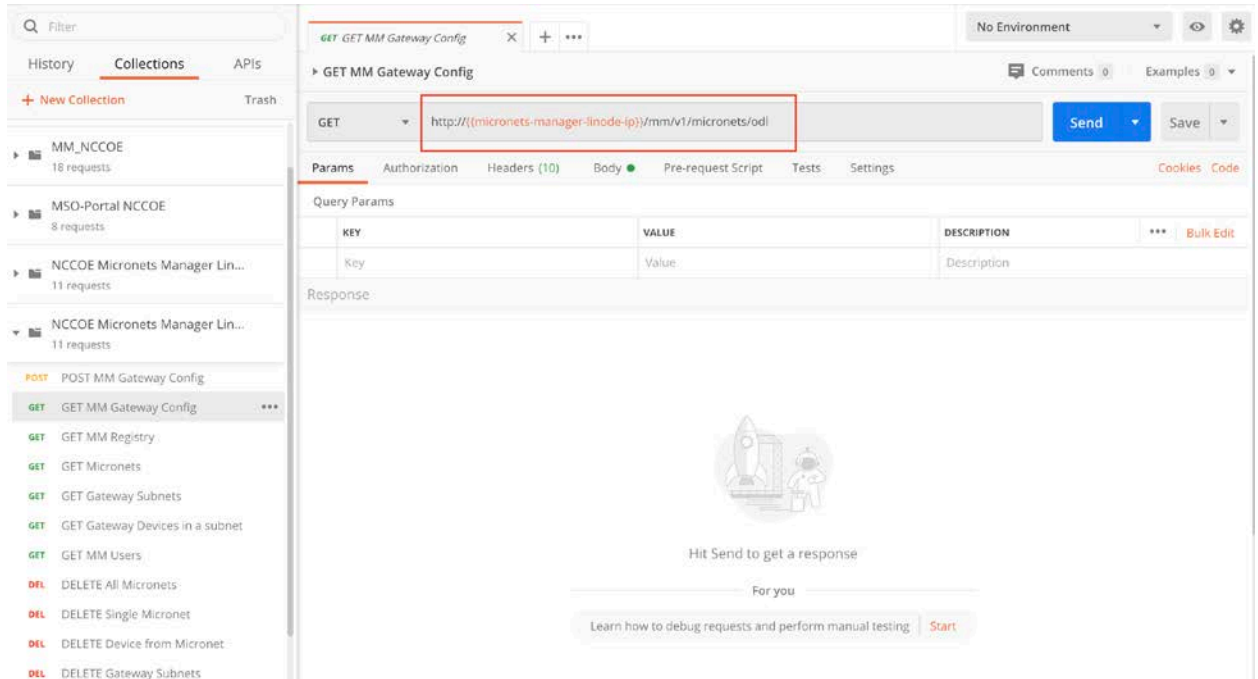


3246

3247 Next, open the postman collection and review and modify the URLs for the calls to ensure the API
3248 endpoint paths match your implementation:

3249 a. Modify the **GET MM Gateway Config** command to reflect the following. Executing this
3250 command will pull the current Gateway config from the Micronets Manager:

3251 `http://{{micronets-manager-linode-ip}}/mm/v1/micronets/odl`



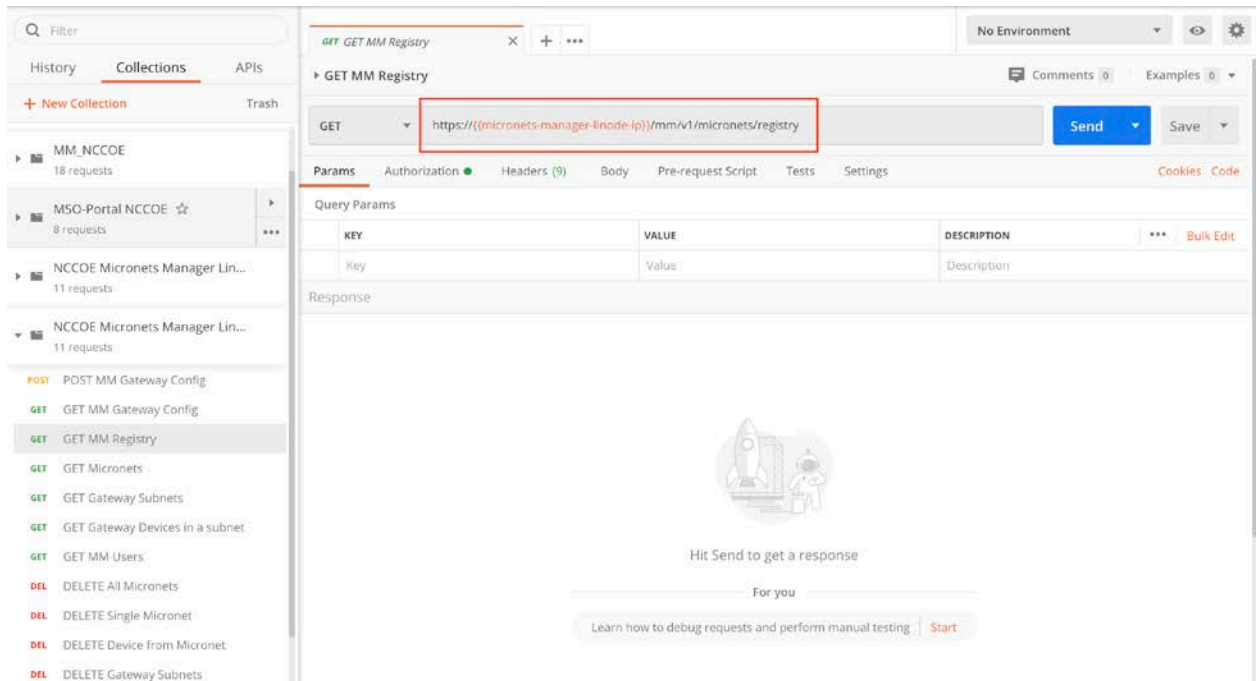
3252
3253

3254
3255

- b. Modify the **GET MM Registry** command to reflect the following. Executing this command will pull the current registry from the Micronets Manager:

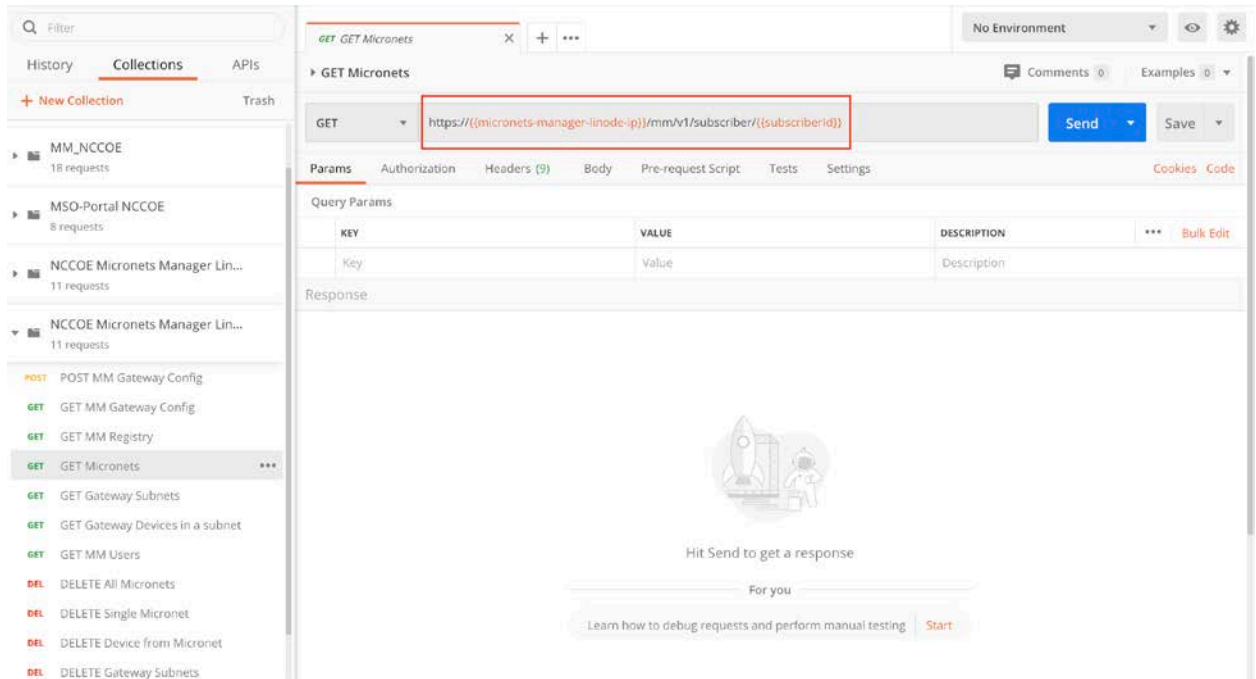
3256

`https://{{micronets-manager-linode-ip}}/mm/v1/micronets/registry`



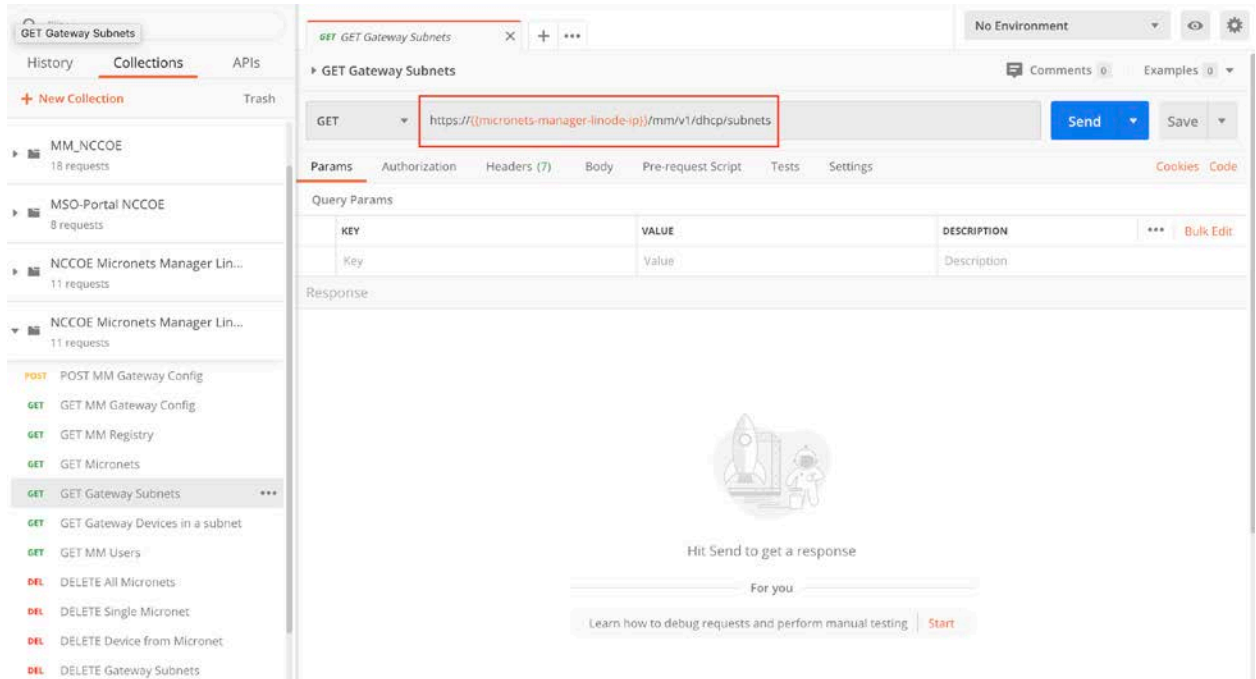
3257 Modify the **GET Micronets** command to reflect the following. Executing this command will
 3258 pull a list of the current micronets on the Gateway from the Micronets Manager:

3259 `https://{{micronets-manager-linode-ip}}/sub/{{subscriber-`
 3260 `erId}}/api/mm/v1/subscriber/{{subscriberId}}`



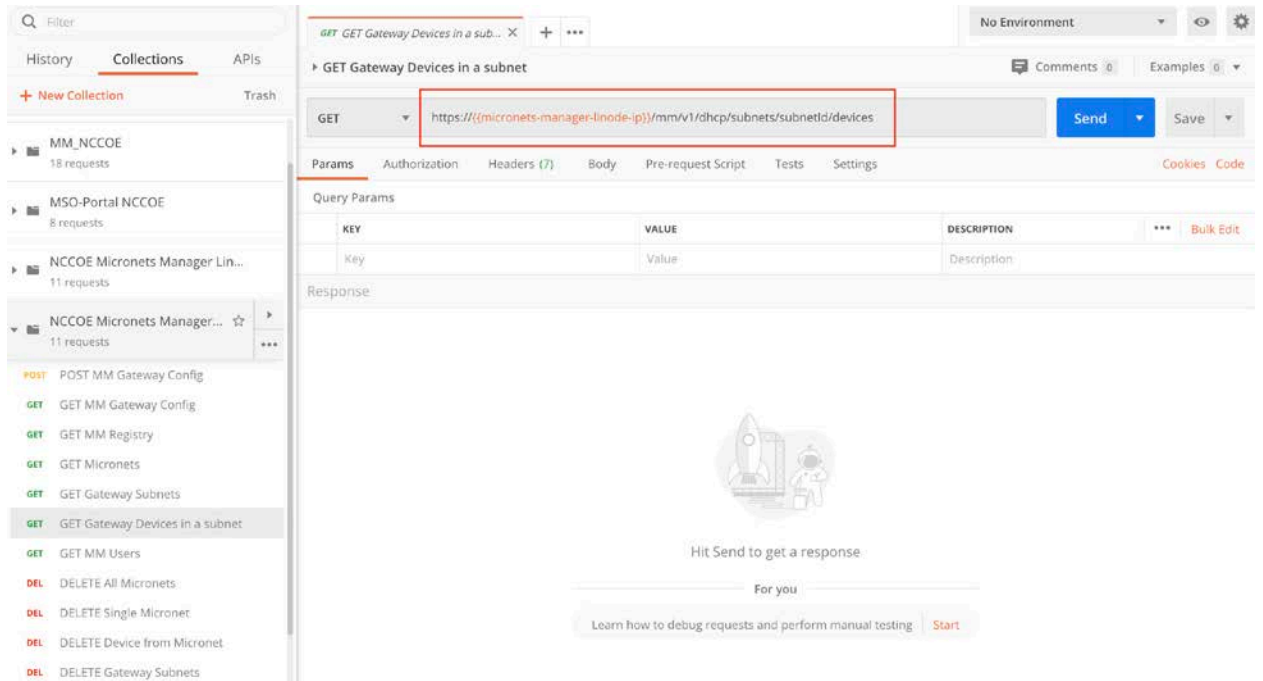
- 3261 d. Modify the **GET Gateway Subnets** command to reflect the following. Executing this
 3262 command will pull a list of the current subnets on the Gateway from the Micronets
 3263 Manager:

3264 `https://{{micronets-manager-linode-ip}}/sub/{{subscriber-`
 3265 `erId}}/api/mm/v1/dhcp/subnets`



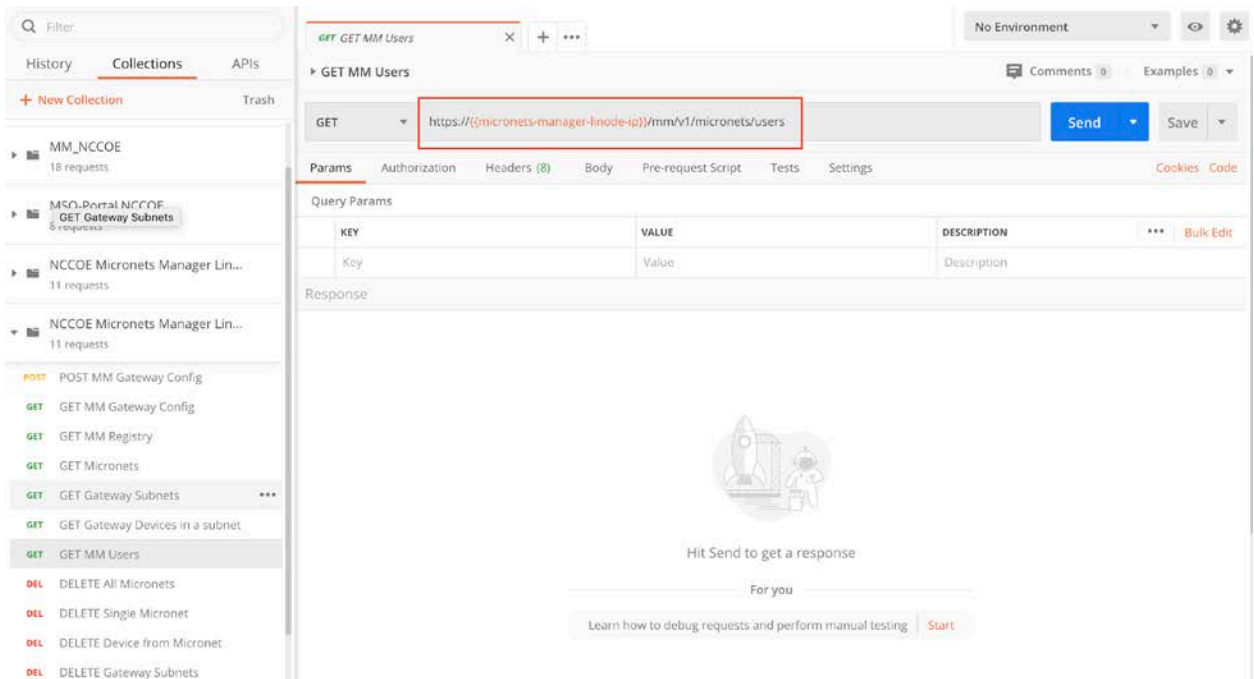
- 3266 e. Modify the **GET Gateway Devices in a subnet** command to reflect the following. Execut-
 3267 ing this command will pull a list of the current devices in a subnet on the Gateway from
 3268 the Micronets Manager:

3269 `https://{{micronets-manager-linode-ip}}/sub/{{subscriber-`
 3270 `erId}}/api/mm/v1/dhcp/subnets/subnetId/devices`



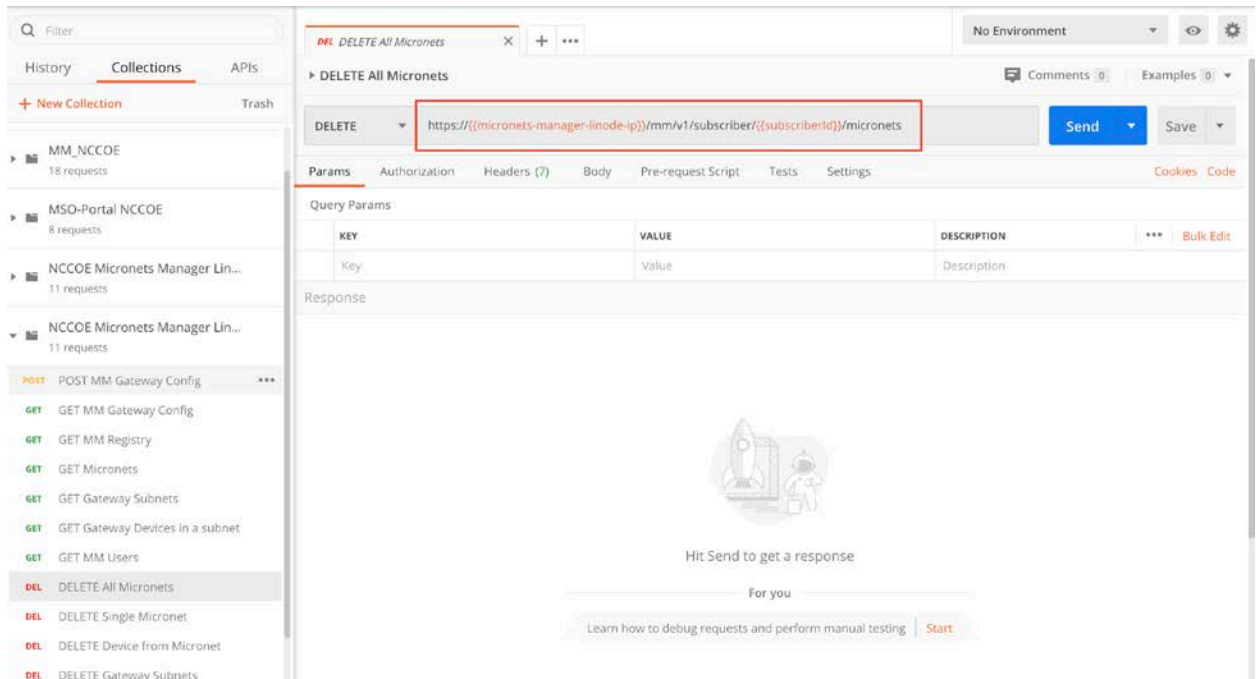
- 3271 f. Modify the **GET MM Users** command to reflect the following. Executing this command
 3272 will pull a list of the users associated with the subscriber ID from the Micronets
 3273 Manager:

3274 `https://{{micronets-manager-linode-ip}}/sub/{{subscriberId}}/api/mm/v1/micronets/users`
 3275



- 3276 g. Modify the **DELETE All Micronets** command to reflect the following. Executing this
 3277 command will delete all of the current micronets on the Gateway via the Micronets
 3278 Manager:

3279 `https://{{micronets-manager-linode-ip}}/sub/{{subscriber-`
 3280 `erId}}/api/mm/v1/subscriber/{{subscriberId}}/micronets`

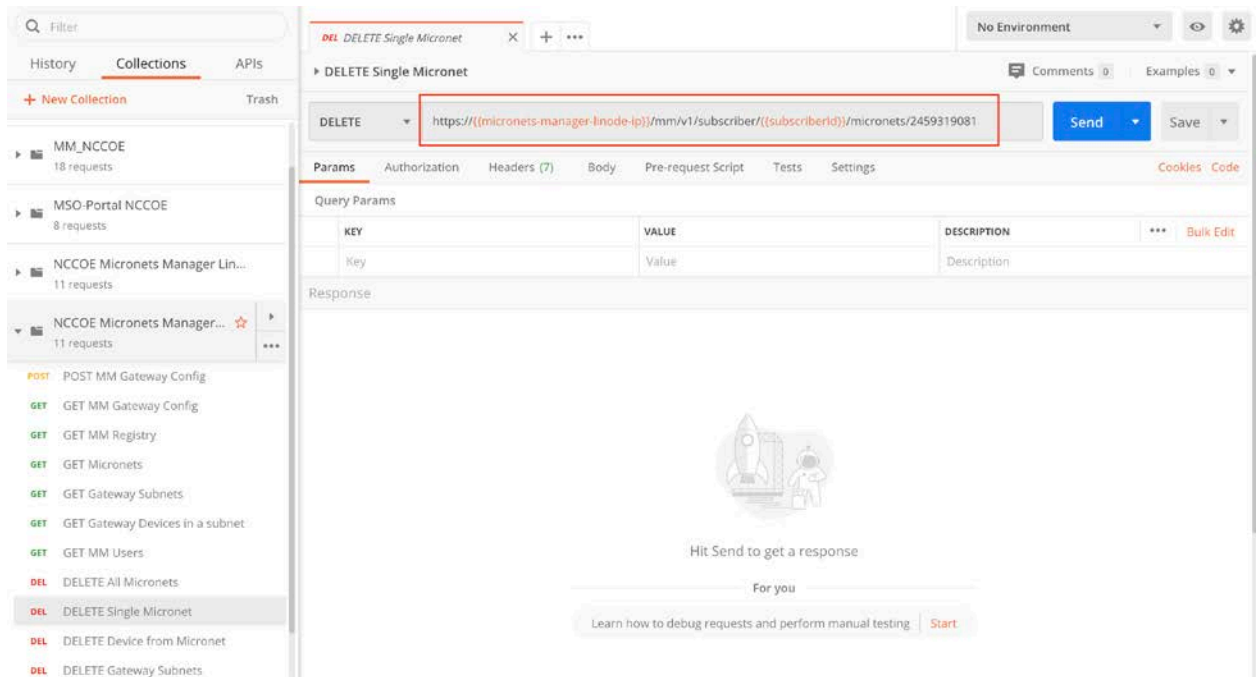


- 3281
 3282 h. Modify the **DELETE Single Micronets** command to reflect the following. Executing this
 3283 command will delete a specific micronet on the Gateway via the Micronets Manager.
 3284 This command is to be modified before executing to specify the **<micronetID>**, which
 3285 can be retrieved by executing the GET Micronets command:

3286 `https://{{micronets-manager-linode-ip}}/sub/{{subscriberId}}/api/mm/v1/sub-`
 3287 `scriber/{{subscriberId}}/micronets/<micronetID>`

3288 Below is an example of this command:

3289 `https://{{micronets-manager-linode-ip}}/sub/{{subscriber-`
 3290 `erId}}/api/mm/v1/subscriber/{{subscriberId}}/micronets/2453819029`

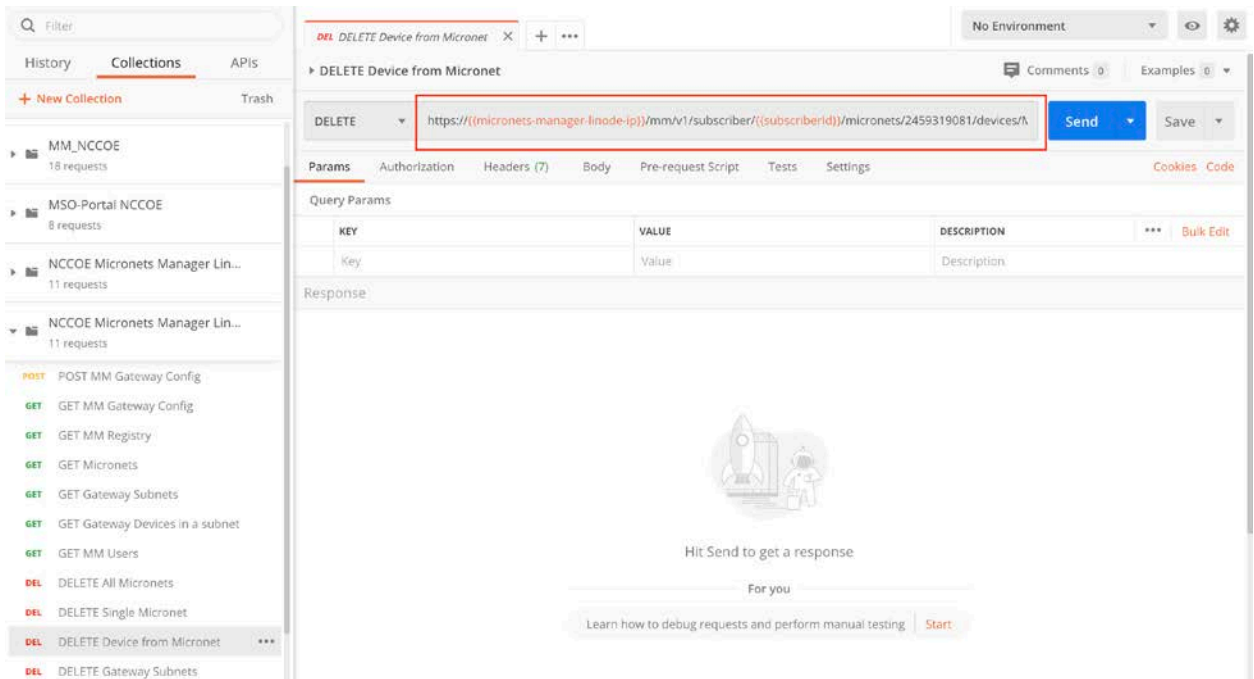


- 3291 i. Modify the **DELETE Device from Micronet** command to reflect the following. Executing
 3292 this command will delete a specific device from a particular micronet on the Gateway
 3293 via the Micronets Manager. This command is to be modified before executing to specify
 3294 the **<micronetID>** and **<deviceID>**, which can be retrieved by executing the GET
 3295 Micronets command:

3296 `https://{{micronets-manager-linode-ip}}/sub/{{subscriberId}}/api/mm/v1/sub-`
 3297 `scriber/{{subscriberId}}/micronets/<micronetID>/devices/<deviceID>`

3298 Below is an example of this command:

3299 `https://{{micronets-manager-linode-ip}}/sub/{{subscriber-`
 3300 `erId}}/api/mm/v1/subscriber/{{subscriberId}}/micronets/2136369149/de-`
 3301 `vices/da34c7219c2c97f0e2c2838e66c725d137f3c097`
 3302



- 3303 j. Modify the **DELETE Gateway Subnets** command to reflect the following. Executing this
 3304 command will delete all subnets on the Gateway via the Micronets Manager:

3305 `https://{{micronets-manager-linode-ip}}/sub/{{subscriber-`
 3306 `erId}}/api/mm/v1/dhcp/subnets`

The screenshot shows a REST client interface with a sidebar on the left containing a list of collections and requests. The main area displays a configuration for a DELETE request to the endpoint `https://(micronets-manager-linode-ip)/mm/v1/dhcp/subnets`. The interface includes tabs for Params, Authorization, Headers (7), Body, Pre-request Script, Tests, and Settings. Below the URL, there is a table for Query Params and a section for the Response. A 'Send' button is visible next to the URL. A tooltip 'View more actions' is shown over the 'DELETE Gateway Subnets' entry in the sidebar.

| KEY | VALUE | DESCRIPTION | ... | Bulk Edit |
|-----|-------|-------------|-----|-----------|
| Key | Value | Description | | |

Response:

Hit Send to get a response

For you

Learn how to debug requests and perform manual testing [Start](#)

3307

3308 4.2.8 Removing Micronets Proto-Pi from a Micronet

3309 Removing a Micronets Proto-Pi from a micronet will remove the network credentials from the
3310 device. For additional instructions not detailed in this documentation, please follow the link to the
3311 CableLabs documentation: <https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets/blob/nccoe-build-3/docs/operation/pi-offboarding.md>.
3312

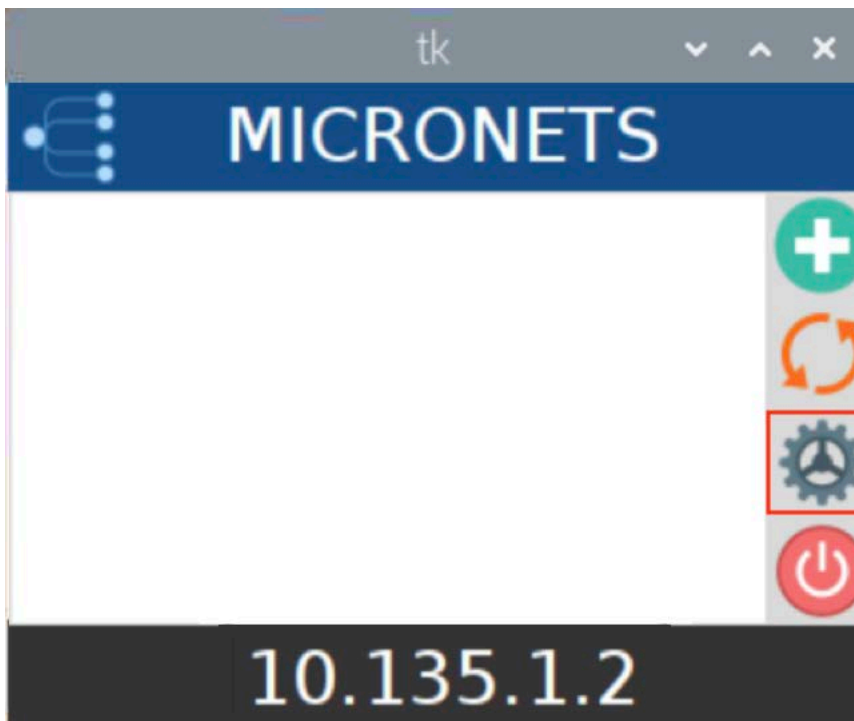
3313 4.2.8.1 Prerequisites

3314 To successfully complete this section, the following are required:

- 3315 ▪ a Raspberry Pi with the Micronets Proto-Pi software installed and configured
- 3316 ▪ a device that is currently onboarded to the Micronets Gateway

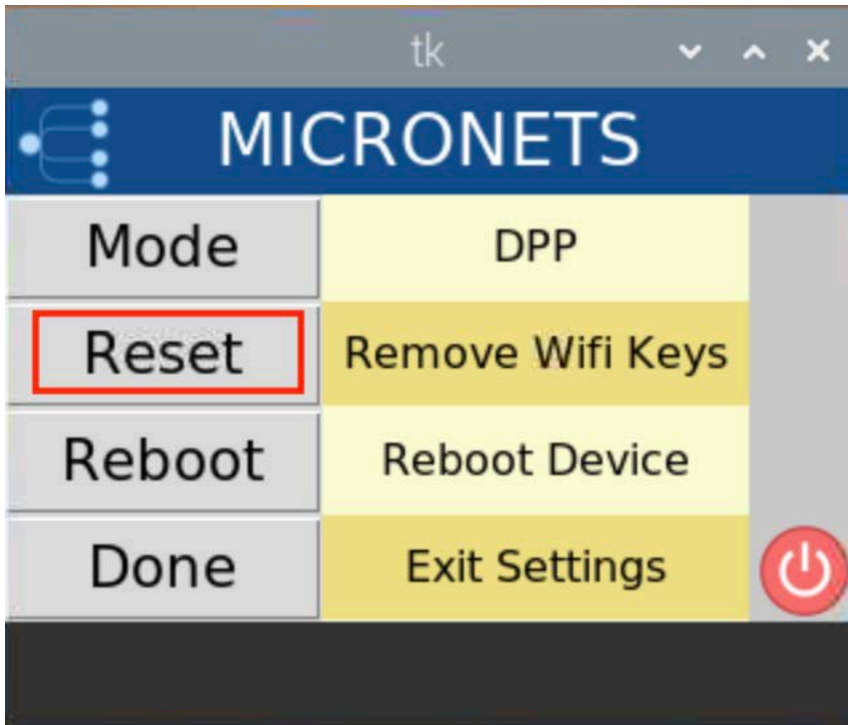
3317 4.2.8.2 Instructions:

- 3318 1. Power on the Micronets Proto-Pi device.
- 3319 2. Tap Settings:



3320

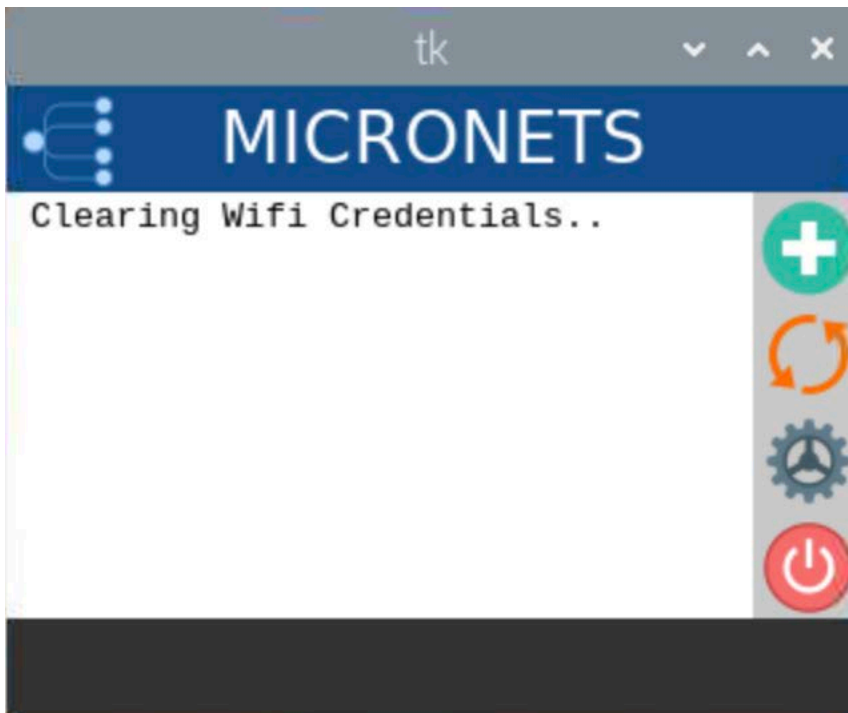
- 3321 3. Tap Reset:



3322

3323

You should see output similar to the following:



3324

3325 4.2.9 Removing an MSO Subscriber

3326 Removing a subscriber involves removing the subscriber from the MSO portal database, removing the
 3327 subscriber's micronets, and removing the subscriber's Micronets Manager. For additional instructions
 3328 not detailed in this documentation, please follow the link to the CableLabs documentation:
 3329 <https://github.com/cablelabs/micronets/blob/nccoe-build-3/docs/operation/pi-offboarding.md>.

3330 4.2.9.1 Prerequisites

3331 To successfully complete this section be sure to have completed both the product installation section
 3332 and . Ensure all steps have been successfully completed before proceeding to the instructions.

3333 4.2.9.2 Instructions

3334 1. Remove the subscriber from the MSO portal using:

3335 `curl -s -X DELETE https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-`
 3336 `portal/portal/v1/subscriber/subscriber-001 | json_pp`

3337 2. Verify that the subscriber is removed from the MSO portal by executing the following
 3338 commands:

3339 a. Check if the subscriber ID is present in the subscriber list:

3340 `curl -s https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-`
 3341 `portal/portal/v1/subscriber/subscriber-001`

3342 You should see output similar to the following:

3343

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ curl -s https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-portal/portal/v1/subscriber/subscriber-001 | json_pp
{}
```

3344 b. Next, check if the user is present in the list of users in the MSO portal:

3345 `curl -s https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-`
 3346 `portal/portal/v1/users | json_pp`

3347 You should see output similar to the following:

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ curl -s https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-portal/portal/v1/users | json_pp
{
  "limit" : 500,
  "data" : [],
  "skip" : 0,
  "total" : 0
}
```

3348

3349 c. Finally, check to see if there is a socket present for the subscriber ID:

```
3350 curl -s https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-portal/portal/v1/socket/subscriber-001 | json_pp
3351
```

3352

You should see output similar to the following:

```
[micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ curl -s https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-portal/portal/v1/socket/subscriber-001 | json_pp
{
  "name" : "NotFound",
  "className" : "not-found",
  "errors" : {},
  "code" : 404,
  "message" : "No record found for id 'subscriber-001'"
}
```

3353

3354 Note: There could be scenarios where the commands above do not show empty lists. If that is
3355 the case, the subscriber has not been deleted properly. You can delete the subscriber entries in
3356 the MSO portal subtables by executing the following commands:

3357 d. Delete the subscriber ID from the user list manually:

```
3358 curl -s -X DELETE https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-portal/portal/v1/users/subscriber-001 | json_pp
3359
```

3360 e. Delete the subscriber ID from the socket list manually:

```
3361 curl -s -X DELETE https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/micronets/mso-portal/portal/v1/socket/subscriber-001
3362
```

3363 3. Remove all the micronets for the subscriber using:

```
3364 curl -s -X DELETE https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/sub/subscriber-001/api/mm/v1/subscriber/subscriber-001/micronets
3365
```

3366 You should see output similar to the following:

```
micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ curl -s -X DELETE https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/sub/subscriber-001/api/mm/v1/subscriber/subscriber-001/micronets
{"_id":"5f04e7308a84ec1a8feab599","id":"subscriber-001","name":"Subscriber 001","ssid":"micronets-gw","gatewayId":"micronets-gw","micronets":[],"createdAt":"2020-07-07T21:20:48.597Z","updatedAt":"2020-07-13T21:19:36.184Z","_v":0}micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$
```

3367

3368 This will remove the micronets on the connected Micronets Gateway. If the gateway is not connected to its peer Micronets Manager, the micronets can be deleted directly on the gateway using:

```
3371 curl -s -X DELETE http://localhost:5000/micronets/v1/gateway/micronets
```

3372 4. You can verify that the micronets have been deleted by running:

```
3373 curl -s https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/sub/subscriber-001/api/mm/v1/subscriber/subscriber-001/micronets
```

3375 This should return an empty micronets list.

3376 5. Remove the Micronets Manager docker container for a subscriber by running:

```
3377 /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/mm-container delete subscriber-001
```

3378 You will be prompted to remove the config file:

```
micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/mm-container delete subscriber-001
Deleting resources for subscriber subscriber-001...
Stopping sub-subscriber-001_api_1 ... done
Stopping sub-subscriber-001_mongodb_1 ... done
Removing sub-subscriber-001_api_1 ... done
Removing sub-subscriber-001_mongodb_1 ... done
Removing network sub-subscriber-001_mm-priv-network
Removing volume sub-subscriber-001_mongodb
rm: remove write-protected regular file '/etc/nginx/micronets-subscriber-forwards/sub-subscriber-001.conf'? y
```

3379

3380 Lastly, you will be prompted to provide sudo privileges:

```

micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~$ /etc/micronets/micronets-manager.d/mm-container delete subscri]
ber-001
Deleting resources for subscriber subscriber-001...
Stopping sub-subscriber-001_api_1 ... done
Stopping sub-subscriber-001_mongodb_1 ... done
Removing sub-subscriber-001_api_1 ... done
Removing sub-subscriber-001_mongodb_1 ... done
Removing network sub-subscriber-001_mm-priv-network
Removing volume sub-subscriber-001_mongodb
rm: remove write-protected regular file '/etc/nginx/micronets-subscriber-forwards/sub-subscri]
ber-001.conf'? y
removed '/etc/nginx/micronets-subscriber-forwards/sub-subscriber-001.conf'
Issuing nginx reload (running 'sudo nginx -s reload')
[sudo] password for micronets-dev: █

```

3381

3382 6. Confirm the Micronets Manager for the subscriber is removed by executing the following
 3383 command:

```

3384 curl -s https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/sub/subscriber-  

3385 001/api/mm/v1/subscriber/subscriber-001

```

3386 5 Build 4 Product Installation Guides

3387 This section of the practice guide contains detailed instructions for installing and configuring the
 3388 products used to implement Build 4. For additional details on Build 4's logical and physical architectures,
 3389 please refer to NIST SP 1800-15B.

3390 5.1 NIST SDN Controller/MUD Manager

3391 5.1.1 NIST SDN Controller/MUD Manager Overview

3392 This is a limited implementation that is intended to introduce a MUD manager build on top of an SDN
 3393 controller. Build 4 implements all the abstractions in the MUD specification. At testing, this build uses
 3394 strictly IPv4, and DHCP is the only standardized mechanism that it supports to associate MUD URLs with
 3395 devices.

3396 Build 4 uses a MUD manager built on the OpenDaylight SDN controller. This build works with IoT devices
 3397 that emit their MUD URLs through DHCP. The MUD manager works by snooping the traffic passing
 3398 through the controller to detect the emission of a MUD URL. The MUD URL extracted by the MUD
 3399 manager is then used to retrieve the MUD file and corresponding signature file associated with the MUD
 3400 URL. The signature file is used to verify the legitimacy of the MUD file. The MUD manager then
 3401 translates the access control entries in the MUD file into flow rules that are pushed to the switch.

3402 5.1.2 Configuration Overview

3403 The following subsections document the software, hardware, and network configurations for the Build 4
3404 SDN controller/MUD manager.

3405 5.1.2.1 Hardware Configuration

3406 This build requires installing the SDN controller/MUD manager on a server with at least two gigabytes of
3407 random access memory. This server must connect to at least one SDN-capable switch or router on the
3408 network, which is the MUD policy enforcement point. The MUD manager works with any OpenFlow 1.3-
3409 enabled SDN switch. For this implementation, a Northbound Networks Zodiac WX wireless SDN access
3410 point was used as the SDN switch.

3411 5.1.2.2 Network Configuration

3412 The SDN controller/MUD manager instance was installed and configured on a dedicated machine
3413 leveraged for hosting virtual machines in the Build 4 lab environment. The SDN controller/MUD
3414 manager listens on port 6653 for Open vSwitch (OVS) inbound connections, which are initiated by the
3415 OVS instance running on the Northbound Networks access point.

3416 5.1.2.3 Software Configuration

3417 For this build, the SDN controller/MUD manager was installed on an Ubuntu 18.04.01 64-bit server.

3418 The SDN controller/MUD manager requires the following installations and components:

- 3419 ▪ Java SE Development Kit 8
- 3420 ▪ Apache Maven 3.5 or higher

3421 5.1.3 Preinstallation

3422 Build 4's GitHub page provides documentation that was followed to complete this section:

3423 <https://github.com/usnistgov/nist-mud>.

- 3424 ▪ Install JDK 1.8: <https://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javase/downloads/jdk8-downloads-2133151.html>.
- 3426 ▪ Install Maven 3.5 or higher: <https://maven.apache.org/download.cgi>.

3427 5.1.4 Setup

3428 1. Execute the following command to clone the Git project:

3429 `git clone https://github.com/usnistgov/nist-mud.git`


```
mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~$ git clone https://github.com/usnistgov/nist-mud.git
```

3430

- 3431 2. Copy the contents of `nist-mud/maven/settings.xml` to `~/.m2` by executing the commands
3432 below:

3433 `cd nist-mud/maven/`

3434 `mkdir ~/.m2`

3435 `cp settings.xml ~/.m2`

```
mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~$ cd nist-mud/maven/
mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~/nist-mud/maven$ ls
settings.xml
mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~/nist-mud/maven$ mkdir ~/.m2
mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~/nist-mud/maven$ cp settings.xml ~/.m2/
mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~/nist-mud/maven$
```

3436

- 3437 3. In the `nist-mud` directory, run the commands below:

3438 `cd`

3439 `cd nist-mud/`

3440 `mvn -e clean install -nsu -Dcheckstyle.skip -DskipTests -`

3441 `Dmaven.javadoc.skip=true`

```
mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~/nist-mud$ mvn -e clean install -nsu -Dcheckstyle.skip -DskipTests -Dmaven.javadoc.skip=true
```

3442

- 3443 4. Open port 6653 on the controller stack for TCP access so the switches can connect by executing
3444 the command below:

3445 `sudo ufw allow 6653/tcp`

```
mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~$ sudo ufw allow 6653/tcp
Rules updated
Rules updated (v6)
mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~$
```

3446

- 3447 5. OpenDaylight uses port 8181 for the REST API. That port should be opened if access to the REST
3448 API is desired from outside the controller machine. Open port 8181 by executing the command
3449 below:

3450 `sudo ufw allow 8181`

```
mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~$ sudo ufw allow 8181
Rules updated
Rules updated (v6)
mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~$
```

3451

6. Change to the bin directory by executing the command below:

3452

```
~/nist-mud/sdnmud-aggregator/karaf/target/assembly/bin
```

7. Run the command below:

3453

```
./karaf clean
```

```
mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~/nist-mud/sdnmud-aggregator/karaf/target/assembly/bin$ karaf
Apache Karaf starting up. Press Enter to open the shell now...
100% [=====]

Karaf started in 2s. Bundle stats: 10 active, 10 total

Hit '<tab>' for a list of available commands
and '[cmd] --help' for help on a specific command.
Hit '<ctrl-d>' or type 'system:shutdown' or 'logout' to shutdown OpenDaylight.
```

3456

8. At the Karaf prompt, install MUD capabilities using:

3457

```
feature:install features-sdnmud
```

3458

```
opendaylight-user@root>feature:install features-sdnmud
opendaylight-user@root>
```

9. Check if the feature is running by using the command `feature:list | grep sdnmud` in Karaf.

3459

```
opendaylight-user@root>feature:list | grep sdnmud
features-sdnmud | 0.1.0 | x | Started | features-sdnmud
odl-sdnmud-api | OD :: gov.nist.antd :: features-sdnmud | Started | odl-sdnmud-api
odl-sdnmud | OpenDaylight :: sdnmud :: API [Karaf Feature] | Started | odl-sdnmud-0.1.0
odl-sdnmud | OpenDaylight :: sdnmud :: Impl [Karaf Feature]
```

3460

10. On the SDN controller/MUD manager host, run a script to configure the SDN controller and add bindings for the controller abstractions defined in the test MUD files. This script pushes configuration information for the MUD manager application (`sdnmud-config.json`) as well as network configuration information for the managed local area network (LAN) (`controllerclass-mapping.json`). The latter file specifies bindings for the controller classes that are used in the MUD

3461

3462

3463

3464

3465

3466

3467 file as well as subnet information for classification of local addresses. These are scoped to a sin-
 3468 gles policy enforcement point, which is identified by a switch-id. By default, the switch ID is open-
 3469 flow:MAC-address where MAC-address is the MAC address of the switch interface that con-
 3470 nects to the SDN controller (in decimal). This must be unique per switch. Note too, that we iden-
 3471 tify whether a switch is wireless.

```
mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~/Downloads/nccoe_mud_file_signing$ python configure.py
configfile sdnmud-config.json
suffix sdnmud:sdnmud-config
url http://127.0.0.1:8181/restconf/config/sdnmud:sdnmud-config
response <Response [201]>
configfile controllerclass-mapping.json
suffix nist-mud-controllerclass-mapping:controllerclass-mapping
url http://127.0.0.1:8181/restconf/config/nist-mud-controllerclass-mapping:controllerclass-mapping
response <Response [201]>
mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~/Downloads/nccoe_mud_file_signing$
```

3472

3473 Example Python script (configure.py):

```
3474 import requests
3475 import json
3476 import argparse
3477 import os
3478
3479 if __name__=="__main__":
3480     if os.environ.get("CONTROLLER_ADDR") is None:
3481         print "Please set environment variable CONTROLLER_ADDR to the address of the
3482 opendaylight controller"
3483
3484     controller_addr = os.environ.get("CONTROLLER_ADDR")
3485
3486     headers= {"Content-Type":"application/json"}
3487     for (configfile,suffix) in {
3488         ("sdnmud-config.json", "sdnmud:sdnmud-config"),
3489         ("controllerclass-mapping.json","nist-mud-controllerclass-
3490 mapping:controllerclass-mapping") }:
3491         data = json.load(open(configfile))
3492         print "configfile", configfile
3493         print "suffix ", suffix
3494         url = "http://" + controller_addr + ":8181/restconf/config/" + suffix
3495         print "url ", url
3496         r = requests.put(url, data=json.dumps(data), headers=headers , auth=('admin',
3497 'admin'))
3498         print "response ", r
```

3499 Example controller class mapping (controllerclass-mapping.json):

```
3500 {
3501 "controllerclass-mapping" : {
3502     "switch-id" : "openflow:123917682138002",
3503     "controller" : [
3504         {
3505             "uri" : "urn:ietf:params:mud:dns",
3506             "address-list" : [ "10.0.41.1" ]
3507         }
3508     ]
3509 }
```

```

3507     },
3508     {
3509         "uri" : "urn:ietf:params:mud:dhcp",
3510         "address-list" : [ "10.0.41.1" ]
3511     },
3512     {
3513         "uri" : "https://controller.nist.local",
3514         "address-list" : [ "10.0.41.225" ]
3515     },
3516     {
3517         "uri" : "https://sensor.nist.local/nistmud1",
3518         "address-list" : [ "10.0.41.225" ]
3519     }
3520 ],
3521 "local-networks": [ "10.0.41.0/24" ],
3522 "wireless" : true
3523 }
3524 }

```

3525 Example SDN MUD configuration (sdnmud-config.json):

```

3526 {
3527     "sdnmud-config" : {
3528         "ca-certs": "lib/security/cacerts",
3529         "key-pass" : "changeit",
3530         "trust-self-signed-cert" : true,
3531         "mfg-id-rule-cache-timeout": 120,
3532         "relaxed-acl" : false
3533     }
3534 }

```

3535 5.2 MUD File Server

3536 5.2.1 MUD File Server Overview

3537 The MUD file server is responsible for serving the MUD file and the corresponding signature file upon
3538 request from the MUD manager. For testing purposes, the MUD file server is run on 127.0.0.1 on the
3539 same machine as the MUD manager. This allows us to examine the logs to check if the MUD file has
3540 been retrieved. For testing purposes, host name verification for the TLS connection to the MUD file
3541 server is disabled in the configuration of the MUD manager.

3542 5.2.2 Configuration Overview

3543 The following subsections document the software, hardware, and network configurations for the MUD
3544 file server.

3545 5.2.2.1 Hardware Configuration

3546 The MUD file server was hosted on the same machine as the SDN controller.

3547 [5.2.2.2 Network Configuration](#)

3548 The MUD file server was hosted on the same machine as the SDN controller. To direct the MUD
 3549 manager to retrieve the MUD files from the MUD file server, the host name of the two manufacturers
 3550 that are present in the MUD URLs used for testing are both mapped to 127.0.0.1 in the `/etc/hosts` file
 3551 of the Java Virtual Machine in which the MUD manager is running. This static configuration is read by
 3552 the MUD manager when it starts. The name resolution information in the `/etc/hosts` file directs the
 3553 MUD manager to retrieve the test MUD files from the MUD file server.

3554 [5.2.2.3 Software Configuration](#)

3555 In this build, serving MUD files requires Python 2.7 and the Python requests package. These may be
 3556 installed using `apt` and `pip`. After creation of the MUD files by using `mudmaker.org`, the MUD files were
 3557 signed, and the certificates used for signing were imported into the trust store of the Java Virtual
 3558 Machine in which the MUD manager is running.

3559 [5.2.3 Setup](#)

3560 [5.2.3.1 MUD File Creation](#)

3561 This build also leveraged the MUD Maker online tool found at www.mudmaker.org. For detailed
 3562 instructions on creating a MUD file using this online tool, please refer to Build 1's [MUD File Creation](#)
 3563 section.

3564 [5.2.3.2 MUD File Signing](#)

- 3565 1. Sign and import the desired MUD files. An example script (`sign-and-import1.sh`) can be found
 3566 below.

```
3567 mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~/Downloads/nccoe_mud_file_signing$ sh sign-and-import1.sh
```

3568 The shell script that was used in this build is shown below. This script generates a signature based on the
 3569 private key of a DigiCert-issued certificate and imports the certificate into the trust store of the Java
 3570 Virtual Machine. This is done for both MUD files.

```
3571 CACERT=DigiCertCA.crt
3572 MANUFACTURER_CERT=nccoe_mud_file_signing.crt
3573 MANUFACTURER_KEY=mudsign.key.pem
3574 MANUFACTURER_ALIAS=sensor.nist.local
3575 MANUFACTURER_SIGNATURE=mudfile-sensor.p7s
3576 MUDFILE=mudfile-sensor.json
3577
3578 openssl cms -sign -signer $MANUFACTURER_CERT -inkey $MANUFACTURER_KEY -in $MUDFILE -
3579 binary -noattr -outform DER -certfile $CACERT -out $MANUFACTURER_SIGNATURE
3580 openssl cms -verify -binary -in $MANUFACTURER_SIGNATURE -signer $MANUFACTURER_CERT -
3581 inform DER -content $MUDFILE
```

```

3582 MANUFACTURER_ALIAS=otherman.nist.local
3583 MUDFILE=mudfile-otherman.json
3584 MANUFACTURER_SIGNATURE=mudfile-otherman.p7s
3585 openssl cms -sign -signer $MANUFACTURER_CERT -inkey $MANUFACTURER_KEY -in $MUDFILE -
3586 binary -noattr -outform DER -certfile $CACERT -out $MANUFACTURER_SIGNATURE
3587 openssl cms -verify -binary -in $MANUFACTURER_SIGNATURE -signer $MANUFACTURER_CERT -
3588 inform DER -content $MUDFILE
3589
3590 sudo -E $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -delete -alias digicert -keystore
3591 $JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/cacerts -storepass changeit
3592 sudo -E $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -importcert -file $CACERT -alias digicert -keystore
3593 $JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/cacerts -storepass changeit

```

3594 *5.2.3.3 MUD File Serving*

3595 Run a script that serves desired MUD files and signatures. An example Python script (`mudfile-`
3596 `server.py`) can be found below.

- 3597 1. Save a copy of the **mudfile-server.py** Python script onto the NIST SDN controller/MUD manager
3598 configured in Section [5.1](#):

```

3599 import BaseHTTPServer, SimpleHTTPServer
3600 import ssl
3601 import urlparse
3602 # Dummy manufacturer server for testing
3603
3604 class MyHTTPRequestHandler(SimpleHTTPServer.SimpleHTTPRequestHandler):
3605
3606     def do_GET(self):
3607         print ("DoGET " + self.path)
3608         self.send_response(200)
3609         if self.path == "/nistmud1" :
3610             with open("mudfile-sensor.json", mode="r") as f:
3611                 data = f.read()
3612                 print("Read " + str(len(data)) + " chars ")
3613                 self.send_header("Content-Length", len(data))
3614                 self.end_headers()
3615                 self.wfile.write(data)
3616         elif self.path == "/nistmud2" :
3617             with open("mudfile-otherman.json", mode="r") as f:
3618                 data = f.read()
3619                 print("Read " + str(len(data)) + " chars ")
3620                 self.send_header("Content-Length", len(data))
3621                 self.end_headers()
3622                 self.wfile.write(data)
3623         elif self.path == "/nistmud1/mudfile-sensor.p7s":
3624             with open("mudfile-sensor.p7s",mode="r") as f:
3625                 data = f.read()
3626                 print("Read " + str(len(data)) + " chars ")
3627                 self.send_header("Content-Length", len(data))
3628                 self.end_headers()
3629                 self.wfile.write(data)
3630         elif self.path == "/nistmud2/mudfile-otherman.p7s":
3631             with open("mudfile-otherman.p7s",mode="r") as f:
3632                 data = f.read()

```

```

3633         print("Read " + str(len(data)) + " chars ")
3634             self.send_header("Content-Length", len(data))
3635             self.end_headers()
3636             self.wfile.write(data)
3637     else:
3638         print("UNKNOWN URL!!")
3639         self.wfile.write(b'Hello, world!')
3640
3641 httpd = BaseHTTPServer.HTTPServer(('0.0.0.0', 443), MyHTTPRequestHandler)
3642 httpd.socket = ssl.wrap_socket (httpd.socket, keyfile='./mudsigner.key',
3643 certfile='./mudsigner.crt', server_side=True)
3644 httpd.serve_forever()
3645

```

3646 2. From the same directory as the previous step, execute the command below to start the MUD
3647 file server:

```
3648 sudo -E python mudfile-server.py
```

```
mudmanager@mudmanager-VirtualBox:~/Downloads/nccoe_mud_file_signing$ sudo -E python mudfile-server.py
```

3649

3650 5.3 Northbound Networks Zodiac WX Access Point

3651 5.3.1 Northbound Networks Zodiac WX Access Point Overview

3652 The Zodiac WX, in addition to being a wireless access point, includes the following logical components:
3653 an SDN switch, a NAT router, a DHCP server, and a DNS server. The Zodiac WX is powered by OpenWRT
3654 and Open vSwitch. Open vSwitch directly integrates into the wireless configuration. The Zodiac WX
3655 works with any standard OpenFlow-compatible controllers and requires no modifications because it
3656 appears to the controller as a standard OpenFlow switch.

3657 5.3.2 Configuration Overview

3658 The following subsections document the network, software, and hardware configurations for the SDN-
3659 capable Northbound Networks Zodiac WX.

3660 5.3.2.1 Network Configuration

3661 The access point is configured to have a static public address on the public side of the NAT. For purposes
3662 of testing, we use 203.0.113.x addresses on the public network. The public side of the NAT is given the
3663 address of 203.0.113.1. The DHCP server is set up to allocate addresses to wireless devices on the LAN.
3664 The SDN controller/MUD manager is connected to the public side of the NAT. The Open vSwitch
3665 configuration for the access point is given the address of the SDN controller, which is shown in the setup
3666 below.

3667 [5.3.2.2 Software Configuration](#)

3668 At this implementation, no additional software configuration was required.

3669 [5.3.2.3 Hardware Configuration](#)

3670 At this implementation, no additional hardware configuration was required.

3671 [5.3.3 Setup](#)

3672 On the Zodiac WX, DNSmasq supports both DHCP and DNS. For testing purposes, it will be necessary to
 3673 access several web servers (two update servers called `www.nist.local` and an unapproved server called
 3674 `www.antd.local`). The following commands enable the Zodiac WX to resolve the web server host names
 3675 to their IP addresses.

3676 1. Set up the access point to resolve the addresses for the web server host names by opening the
 3677 file `/etc/dnsmasq.conf` on the access point.

3678 2. Add the following line to the `dnsmasq.conf` file:

3679 `addn-hosts=/etc/hosts.nist.local`

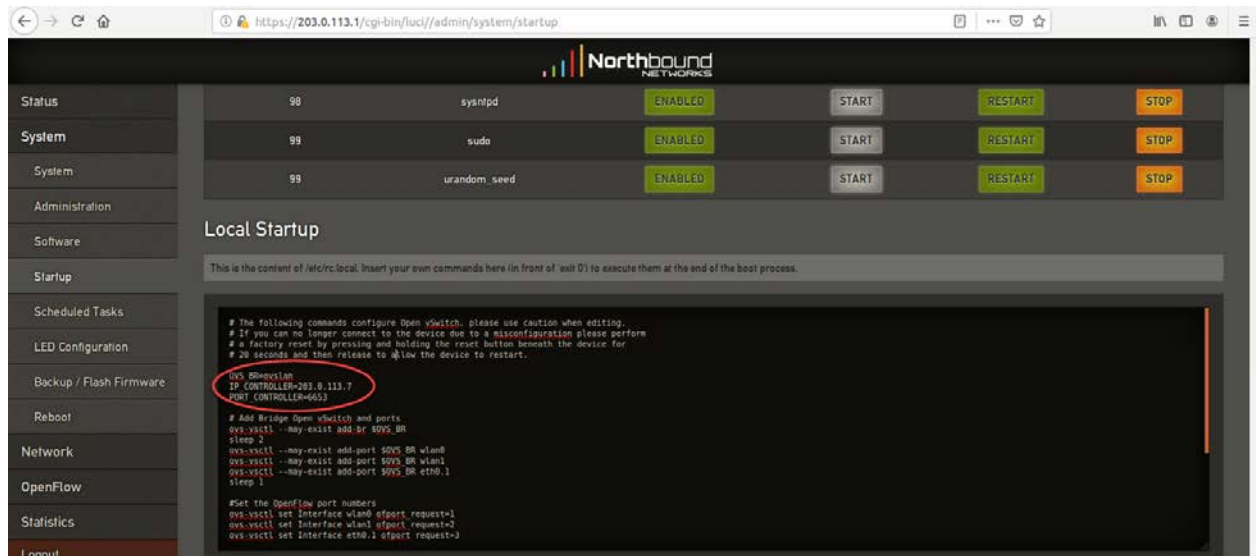
```
addn-hosts=/etc/hosts.nist.local
- /etc/dnsmasq.conf [ReadOnly] 38/38 100%
```

3680 3. The file `/etc/hosts.nist.local` has the host name to address mapping. The mapping used for
 3681 our tests is shown below (Note that the host `www.nist.local` maps to two addresses on the
 3682 public side).
 3683

```
203.0.113.13 www.nist.local
203.0.113.15 www.nist.local
203.0.113.14 www.antd.local
~
```

3684

3685 4. On the Zodiac WX configuration web page in the System->Startup tab, indicate where (IP
 3686 address and port) the Open vSwitch Daemon connects to the controller.



3687

3688 5.4 DigiCert Certificates

3689 DigiCert's CertCentral web-based platform allows provisioning and management of publicly trusted
 3690 X.509 certificates for a variety of purposes. After establishing an account, clients can log in, request,
 3691 renew, and revoke certificates by using only a browser. For Build 4, the Premium Certificate created in
 3692 Build 1 was leveraged for signing the MUD files. To request and implement DigiCert certificates, follow
 3693 the documentation in Build 1's [DigiCert Certificates](#) section and subsequent sections.

3694 5.5 IoT Devices

3695 5.5.1 IoT Devices Overview

3696 This section provides configuration details for the Linux-based Raspberry Pis used in the build, which
 3697 emit MUD URLs by using DHCP.

3698 5.5.2 Configuration Overview

3699 The devices used in this build were multiple Raspberry Pi development kits that were configured to act
 3700 as IoT devices. The devices run Raspbian 9, a Linux-based operating system, and are configured to emit a
 3701 MUD URL during a typical DHCP transaction. These devices were used to test interactions related to
 3702 MUD capabilities.

3703 5.5.2.1 Network Configuration

3704 The kits are connected to the network over a wireless connection. Their IP addresses are assigned
 3705 dynamically by the DHCP server on the Zodiac WX access point.

3706 [5.5.2.2 Software Configuration](#)

3707 The Raspberry Pis are configured on Raspbian. They also utilized dhclient as their default DHCP clients to
 3708 manually initiate a DHCP interaction. This DHCP client is installed natively on many Linux distributions
 3709 and can be installed using a preferred package manager if not currently present. Dhclient uses a
 3710 configuration file: `/etc/dhclient.conf`. This needs to be modified to include the MUD URL that the
 3711 device will emit in its DHCP requests. (The modification details are provided in the setup information
 3712 below.)

3713 [5.5.2.3 Hardware Configuration](#)

3714 Multiple Raspberry Pi 3 Model B devices were used.

3715 [5.5.3 Setup](#)

3716 Each Raspberry Pi used in this build was intended to represent a different class of device (manufacturer,
 3717 other manufacturer, local networks, controller classes). The type of device was determined by the MUD
 3718 URL being emitted by the device. If no MUD URL is emitted, the device is an unclassified local network
 3719 device.

- 3720 1. On each Pi, changes were made to `/etc/network/interfaces` to add a line that allows the Pi
 3721 to authenticate to the access point. The following line is added to the network interface as
 3722 shown below:

3723 `wpa-conf /etc/wpa_supplicant/wpa_supplicant.conf.northbound`

```
3724 auto wlan0
allow-hotplug wlan0
iface wlan0 inet dhcp
wpa-conf /etc/wpa_supplicant/wpa_supplicant.conf.northbound
```

- 3725 The file (`/etc/wpa_supplicant/wpa_supplicant.conf.northbound`) is shown below:

```
3726 ctrl_interface=DIR=/var/run/wpa_supplicant GROUP=netdev
update_config=1
country=US

network={
    ssid="ZodiacWX_24GHz"
    psk="66666666"
}
```

- 3727 2. A dhclient configuration file can be altered (by adding information) to allow for emission of a
 3728 MUD URL in the DHCP transaction. Modify the `dhclient.conf` file with the command:

3729 `vi /etc/dhcp/dhclient.conf`

- 3730 3. A send MUD URL line must be added as well as a `mud-url` in the request line. In this build,
 3731 multiple MUD URLs were transmitted, depending on the type of the device. Example alterations
 3732 made to `dhclient` configuration files can be seen below:

3733 `send mud-url = "https://sensor.nist.local/nistmud1";`

3734 `send mud-url = "https://otherman.nist.local/nistmud2";`

```
send mud-url = "https://sensor.nist.local/nistmud1";

request subnet-mask, broadcast-address, time-offset, routers,
       domain-name, domain-name-servers, domain-search, host-name, mud-url,
       dhcp6.name-servers, dhcp6.domain-search,
       netbios-name-servers, netbios-scope, interface-mtu,
       rfc3442-classless-static-routes, ntp-servers,
       dhcp6.fqdn, dhcp6.sntp-servers;
```

3735

- 3736 4. To control the time at which the MUD URL is emitted, we manually reacquire the DHCP address
 3737 rather than have the device acquire the MUD URL on boot. Emit the MUD URL and attain an IP
 3738 address by sending the altered `dhclient` configuration file manually with the following
 3739 commands:

3740 `sudo rm /var/lib/dhcp/dhclient.leases`

3741 `sudo ifconfig wlan0 0.0.0.0`

3742 `sudo dhclient -v wlan0 -cf /etc/dhcp/dhclient.conf.toaster`

```
sensor ] sudo rm /var/lib/dhcp/dhclient.leases; sudo ifconfig wlan0 0.0.0.0; sudo dhclient -v wlan0 -cf /etc/dhcp/dhclient.conf.toaster
Internet Systems Consortium DHCP Client 4.3.5
Copyright 2004-2016 Internet Systems Consortium.
All rights reserved.
For info, please visit https://www.isc.org/software/dhcp/

Listening on LPF/wlan0/b8:27:eb:3d:65:78
Sending on LPF/wlan0/b8:27:eb:3d:65:78
Sending on Socket/fallback
DHCPDISCOVER on wlan0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 interval 4
DHCPDISCOVER on wlan0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 interval 10
DHCPDISCOVER on wlan0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 interval 11
DHCPPREQUEST of 10.0.41.190 on wlan0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67
DHCPOFFER of 10.0.41.190 from 10.0.41.1
DHCPOACK of 10.0.41.190 from 10.0.41.1
bound to 10.0.41.190 -- renewal in 21068 seconds.
sensor ]
```

3743

3744 5.6 Update Server

3745 5.6.1 Update Server Overview

3746 This section provides configuration details for the Linux-based IoT development kit used in the build,
 3747 which acts as an update server. This update server will attempt to access and be accessed by the IoT
 3748 device, which, in this case, is one of the development kits built in the lab. The update server is a web

3749 server that hosts mock software update files to be served as software updates to our IoT device devkits.
3750 When the server receives an http request, it sends the corresponding update file.

3751 5.6.2 Configuration Overview

3752 The devkit runs Raspbian 9, a Linux-based operating system, and is configured to act as an update
3753 server. This host was used to test approved internet interactions related to MUD capabilities.

3754 5.6.2.1 Network Configuration

3755 The web server host has a static public IP address configuration and is connected to the access point on
3756 the wired interface. It is given an address on the 203.0.113 network.

3757 5.6.2.2 Software Configuration

3758 The Raspberry Pi is configured on Raspbian. The devkit also utilized a simple Python script to run an http
3759 server to test MUD capabilities.

3760 5.6.2.3 Hardware Configuration

3761 The hardware used for this devkit includes a Raspberry Pi 3 Model B.

3762 5.6.3 Setup

3763 The primary configuration needed for the web server device is done with the DNS mapping on the
3764 Zodiac WX access point to be discussed in the section related to setup of the Northbound Networks
3765 Zodiac WX Access Point. The Raspberry Pi is required to run a simple http server.

3766 1. Copy the example Python script below onto the Raspberry Pi:

3767 Example Python script (`httpserver.py`):

```
3768 import SimpleHTTPServer
3769 import SocketServer
3770 import argparse
3771 if __name__ == "__main__":
3772     parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
3773     parser.add_argument("-H", help="Host address", default="0.0.0.0")
3774     parser.add_argument("-P", help="Port ", default="80")
3775     args = parser.parse_args()
3776     hostAddr = args.H
3777     PORT = int(args.P)
3778     Handler = SimpleHTTPServer.SimpleHTTPRequestHandler
3779     httpd = SocketServer.TCPServer((hostAddr, PORT), Handler)
3780     print "serving at port", PORT
3781     httpd.serve_forever()
```

3782 2. From the same directory as the script copied in the previous step, execute the command below
3783 to start the http server:

3784 `sudo python httpserver.py -P 443`

```
www.nist.local ] sudo python httpserver.py -P 443
serving at port 443
```

3785

3786 5.7 Unapproved Server

3787 5.7.1 Unapproved Server Overview

3788 This section provides configuration details for the Linux-based IoT development kit used in the build,
3789 which acts as an unapproved internet host. This host will attempt to access and to be accessed by an IoT
3790 device, which, in this case, is one of the MUD-capable devices on the network.

3791 The unapproved server is an internet host that is not explicitly authorized in the MUD file to
3792 communicate with the IoT device. When the IoT device attempts to connect to this server, the switch
3793 should not allow this traffic because it is not an approved internet service per the corresponding MUD
3794 file. Likewise, when the server attempts to connect to the IoT device, this traffic should be denied at the
3795 switch.

3796 5.7.2 Configuration Overview

3797 The devkit runs Raspbian 9, a Linux-based operating system, and is configured to act as an unapproved
3798 internet host. This host was used to test unapproved internet interactions related to MUD capabilities.

3799 5.7.2.1 Network Configuration

3800 The web host has a static public IP address configuration and is connected to the access point on the
3801 wired interface. It is given an address on the 203.0.113 network.

3802 5.7.2.2 Software Configuration

3803 The Raspberry Pi is configured on Raspbian. The devkit also utilized a simple Python script to run an http
3804 server to test MUD capabilities.

3805 5.7.2.3 Hardware Configuration

3806 The hardware used for this devkit includes a Raspberry Pi 3 Model B.

3807 5.7.3 Setup

3808 The primary configuration needed for the web server device is accomplished by the DNS mapping on the
3809 Zodiac WX access point to be discussed in the section related to setup of the Northbound Networks
3810 Zodiac WX Access Point. The Raspberry Pi is required to run a simple http server.

3811 1. Copy the example Python script below onto the Raspberry Pi:

3812 Example Python script (httpserver.py):

```
3813 import SimpleHTTPServer
3814 import SocketServer
3815 import argparse
3816 if __name__ == "__main__":
3817     parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
3818     parser.add_argument("-H", help="Host address", default="0.0.0.0")
3819     parser.add_argument("-P", help="Port ", default="80")
3820     args = parser.parse_args()
3821     hostAddr = args.H
3822     PORT = int(args.P)
3823     Handler = SimpleHTTPServer.SimpleHTTPRequestHandler
3824     httpd = SocketServer.TCPServer((hostAddr, PORT), Handler)
3825     print "serving at port", PORT
3826     httpd.serve_forever()
```

3827 2. From the same directory as the script copied in the previous step, execute the command below
3828 to start the http server:

3829 `sudo python httpserver.py -P 443`

```
www.nist.local ] sudo python httpserver.py -P 443
serving at port 443
```

3830

3831 **Appendix A** List of Acronyms

| | |
|---------------|--|
| AAA | Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting |
| ACL | Access Control List |
| API | Application Programming Interface |
| CMS | Cryptographic Message Syntax |
| COA | Change of Authorization |
| CRADA | Cooperative Research and Development Agreement |
| DB | Database |
| DDoS | Distributed Denial of Service |
| Devkit | Development Kit |
| DHCP | Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol |
| DNS | Domain Name System |
| GCA | Global Cyber Alliance |
| http | Hypertext Transfer Protocol |
| https | Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure |
| IOS | Cisco's Internetwork Operating System |
| IoT | Internet of Things |
| IP | Internet Protocol |
| IPv4 | Internet Protocol Version 4 |
| IPv6 | Internet Protocol Version 6 |
| IT | Information Technology |
| ITL | NIST's Information Technology Laboratory |
| JSON | JavaScript Object Notation |
| LAN | Local Area Network |
| LDAP | Lightweight Directory Access Protocol |
| LED | Light-Emitting Diode |

| | |
|---------------|---|
| LLDP | Link Layer Discovery Protocol (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers 802.1AB) |
| MAB | MAC Authentication Bypass |
| MAC | Media Access Control |
| MQTT | Message Queuing Telemetry Transport |
| MUD | Manufacturer Usage Description |
| NAS | Network Access Server |
| NAT | Network Address Translation |
| NCCoE | National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence |
| NIST | National Institute of Standards and Technology |
| OS | Operating System |
| PoE | Power over Ethernet |
| RADIUS | Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service |
| REST | Representational State Transfer |
| RFC | Request for Comments |
| SDN | Software-Defined Networking |
| SP | Special Publication |
| SSH | Secure Shell |
| SSL | Secure Sockets Layer |
| TCP | Transmission Control Protocol |
| TCP/IP | Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol |
| TLS | Transport Layer Security |
| UDP | User Datagram Protocol |
| UI | User Interface |
| URL | Uniform Resource Locator |
| Vi | Visual |
| VLAN | Virtual Local Area Network |

DRAFT

VNC Virtual Network Computing

WAN Wide Area Network

3832 **Appendix B** **Glossary**

| | |
|---|--|
| Audit | Independent review and examination of records and activities to assess the adequacy of system controls to ensure compliance with established policies and operational procedures (National Institute of Standards and Technology [NIST] Special Publication [SP] 800-12 Rev. 1) |
| Best Practice | A procedure that has been shown by research and experience to produce optimal results and that is established or proposed as a standard suitable for widespread adoption (Merriam-Webster) |
| Botnet | The word “botnet” is formed from the words “robot” and “network.” Cybercriminals use special Trojan viruses to breach the security of several users’ computers, take control of each computer, and organise all of the infected machines into a network of “bots” that the criminal can remotely manage. (https://usa.kaspersky.com/resource-center/threats/botnet-attacks) |
| Control | A measure that is modifying risk (Note: Controls include any process, policy, device, practice, or other actions that modify risk.) (NIST Interagency or Internal Report 8053) |
| Denial of Service | The prevention of authorized access to a system resource or the delaying of system operations and functions (NIST SP 800-82 Rev. 2) |
| Distributed Denial of Service (DDoS) | A denial of service technique that uses numerous hosts to perform the attack (NIST Interagency or Internal Report 7711) |
| Managed Devices | Personal computers, laptops, mobile devices, virtual machines, and infrastructure components require management agents, allowing information technology staff to discover, maintain, and control these devices. Those with broken or missing agents cannot be seen or managed by agent-based security products. |
| Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD) | A component-based architecture specified in Request for Comments (RFC) 8250 that is designed to provide a means for end devices to signal to the network what sort of access and network functionality they require to properly function |
| Mapping | Depiction of how data from one information source maps to data from another information source |

| | |
|--|---|
| Mitigate | To make less severe or painful or to cause to become less harsh or hostile (Merriam-Webster) |
| MUD-Capable | An IoT device that is capable of emitting a MUD uniform resource locator (URL) in compliance with the MUD specification |
| Network Address Translation (NAT) | A function by which internet protocol (IP) addresses within a packet are replaced with different IP addresses. This function is most commonly performed by either routers or firewalls. It enables private IP networks that use unregistered IP addresses to connect to the internet. NAT operates on a router, usually connecting two networks together, and translates the private (not globally unique) addresses in the internal network into legal addresses before packets are forwarded to another network. |
| Non-MUD-Capable | An IoT device that is not capable of emitting a MUD URL in compliance with the MUD specification (RFC 8250) |
| Policy | Statements, rules, or assertions that specify the correct or expected behavior of an entity. For example, an authorization policy might specify the correct access control rules for a software component. (NIST SP 800-95 and NIST Interagency or Internal Report 7621 Rev. 1) |
| Policy Enforcement Point | A network device on which policy decisions are carried out or enforced |
| Risk | The net negative impact of the exercise of a vulnerability, considering both the probability and the impact of occurrence. Risk management is the process of identifying risk, assessing risk, and taking steps to reduce risk to an acceptable level. (NIST SP 800-30) |
| Router | A computer that is a gateway between two networks at open systems interconnection layer 3 and that relays and directs data packets through that internetwork. The most common form of router operates on IP packets. (NIST SP 800-82 Rev. 2) |
| Security Control | A safeguard or countermeasure prescribed for an information system or an organization, which is designed to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of its information and to meet a set of defined security requirements (NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4) |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Server | A computer or device on a network that manages network resources. Examples are file servers (to store files), print servers (to manage one or more printers), network servers (to manage network traffic), and database servers (to process database queries). (NIST SP 800-47) |
| Shall | A requirement that must be met unless a justification of why it cannot be met is given and accepted (NIST Interagency or Internal Report 5153) |
| Should | This term is used to indicate an important recommendation. Ignoring the recommendation could result in undesirable results. (NIST SP 800-108) |
| Threat | Any circumstance or event with the potential to adversely impact organizational operations (including mission, functions, image, or reputation), organizational assets, or individuals through an information system via unauthorized access, destruction, disclosure, modification of information, and/or denial of service. Also, the potential for a threat source to successfully exploit a particular information system vulnerability (Federal Information Processing Standards 200) |
| Threat Signaling | Real-time signaling of DDoS-related telemetry and threat-handling requests and data between elements concerned with DDoS attack detection, classification, traceback, and mitigation
(https://joinup.ec.europa.eu/collection/rolling-plan-ict-standardisation/cybersecurity-network-and-information-security) |
| Traffic Filter | An entry in an access control list that is installed on the router or switch to enforce access controls on the network |
| Uniform Resource Locator (URL) | A reference to a web resource that specifies its location on a computer network and a mechanism for retrieving it. A typical URL could have the form http://www.example.com/index.html , which indicates a protocol (hypertext transfer protocol [http]), a host name (www.example.com), and a file name (<i>index.html</i>). Also sometimes referred to as a <i>web address</i> |
| Update | New, improved, or fixed software, which replaces older versions of the same software. For example, updating an OS brings it up-to-date with the latest drivers, system utilities, and security software. Updates are often provided by the software publisher free of charge.
(https://www.computerhope.com/jargon/u/update.htm) |
| Update Server | A server that provides patches and other software updates to Internet of Things devices |

| | |
|--|---|
| Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) | A broadcast domain that is partitioned and isolated within a network at the data link layer. A single physical local area network (LAN) can be logically partitioned into multiple, independent VLANs; a group of devices on one or more physical LANs can be configured to communicate within the same VLAN as if they were attached to the same physical LAN. |
| Vulnerability | Weakness in an information system, system security procedures, internal controls, or implementation that could be exploited or triggered by a threat source (NIST SP 800-37 Rev. 2) |

3833 **Appendix C Bibliography**

- 3834 Request for Comments (RFC) 8520. (2019, Mar.) “Manufacturer Usage Description Specification”
3835 [Online]. Available: <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8520>.
- 3836 Cisco’s developer MUD Manager GitHub page [Website]. Available:
3837 <https://github.com/CiscoDevNet/MUD-Manager/tree/1.0#dependencies>.
- 3838 Apache HTTP Server Project documentation, Version 2.4. Compiling and Installing Apache [Website].
3839 Available: <https://httpd.apache.org/docs/current/install.html>.
- 3840 Apache HTTP Server Project documentation, Version 2.4. Apache SSL/TLS Encryption [Website].
3841 Available: https://httpd.apache.org/docs/current/ssl/ssl_howto.html.
- 3842 Welcome to MUD File maker! [Website]. Available: <https://www.mudmaker.org/>.
- 3843 DigiCert. Advanced CertCentral Getting Started Guide, Version 9.2 [Website]. Available:
3844 <https://www.digicert.com/certcentral-support/digicert-getting-started-guide.pdf>.
- 3845 DigiCert. SSL Certificate Support [Website]. Available: <https://www.digicert.com/security-certificate-support/>.
- 3847 DigiCert. Order your SSL/TLS certificates [Website]. Available: <https://docs.digicert.com/manage-certificates/order-your-ssl-tls-certificates/>.
- 3849 DigiCert. CertCentral Client Certificate Guide, Version 1.9 [Website]. Available:
3850 <https://www.digicert.com/certcentral-support/client-certificate-guide.pdf>.
- 3851 Forescout. ForeScout CounterAct® Installation Guide, Version 8.0.1 [Website]. Available:
3852 https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/CounterACT_Installation_Guide_8.0.1.pdf.
- 3853 Forescout. (2018, Feb.) ForeScout CounterAct Device Profile Library Configuration Guide [Website].
3854 Available: https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_Device_Profile_Library.pdf.
- 3856 Forescout. (2018, Feb.) ForeScout CounterAct IoT Posture Assessment Library Configuration Guide
3857 [Website]. Available: https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_IoT_Posture_Assessment_Library-1.pdf.
- 3859 Forescout. ForeScout CounterAct Open Integration Module Overview Guide, Version 1.1 [Website].
3860 Available: https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/08/CounterACT_Open_Integration_Module_Overview_1.1.pdf.
- 3862 Forescout. (2018, Feb.) ForeScout CounterAct Windows Applications Configuration Guide [Website].
3863 Available: https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_Windows_Applications.pdf.
- 3864

DRAFT

- 3865 Forescout. (2018, Feb.) ForeScout CounterAct Windows Vulnerability DB Configuration Guide [Website].
3866 Available: [https://www.Forescout.com/wp-](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_Windows_Vulnerability_DB_18.0.2.pdf)
3867 [content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_Windows_Vulnerability_DB_18.0.2.pdf](https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CounterACT_Windows_Vulnerability_DB_18.0.2.pdf).
- 3868 Forescout. HPS NIC Vendor DB Configuration Guide, Version 1.2.4 [Website]. Available:
3869 https://www.Forescout.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/HPS_NIC_Vendor_DB_1.2.4.pdf.

DRAFT

Securing Small-Business and Home Internet of Things (IoT) Devices:

Mitigating Network-Based Attacks Using Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD)

Functional Demonstration Results
Supplement to NIST Special Publication 1800-15B

Mudumbai Ranganathan
NIST

William C. Barker
Dakota Consulting

Drew Cohen
Kevin Yeich
MasterPeace Solutions, Ltd.

Steve Johnson
Ashwini Kadam
Craig Pratt
Darshak Thakore
CableLabs

Adnan Baykal
Global Cyber Alliance

Yemi Fashina
Parisa Grayeli
Joshua Harrington
Joshua Klosterman
Blaine Mulugeta
Susan Symington
The MITRE Corporation

Eliot Lear
Cisco

September 2020

DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from
<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/building-blocks/mitigating-iot-based-ddos>



1 **Contents**

2 **1 Introduction 1**

3 1.1 Objective..... 2

4 1.2 Functional Demonstration Activities..... 2

5 1.3 Assumptions 2

6 1.4 Document Conventions..... 3

7 1.5 Document Organization 5

8 1.6 Typographic Conventions..... 6

9 **2 Build 1..... 7**

10 2.1 Evaluation of MUD-Related Capabilities 7

11 2.1.1 Requirements..... 7

12 2.1.2 Test Cases..... 24

13 2.1.3 MUD Files..... 74

14 2.2 Demonstration of Non-MUD-Related Capabilities..... 74

15 2.2.1 Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities 75

16 2.2.2 Exercises to Demonstrate the Above Non-MUD-Related Capabilities 75

17 **3 Build 2..... 81**

18 3.1 Evaluation of MUD-Related Capabilities 81

19 3.1.1 Requirements..... 81

20 3.1.2 Test Cases..... 98

21 3.1.3 MUD Files..... 190

22 3.2 Demonstration of Non-MUD-Related Capabilities..... 192

23 3.2.1 Terminology 192

24 3.2.2 General Overview of Build 2’s Non-MUD Functionality 192

25 3.2.3 Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities 193

26 3.2.4 Exercises to Demonstrate the Above Non-MUD-Related Capabilities 199

27 **4 Build 3..... 235**

28 4.1 Evaluation of MUD-Related Capabilities 235

| | | | |
|----|----------|--|------------|
| 29 | 4.1.1 | Requirements..... | 235 |
| 30 | 4.1.2 | Test Cases..... | 252 |
| 31 | 4.1.3 | MUD Files..... | 324 |
| 32 | 4.2 | Demonstration of Non-MUD-Related Capabilities..... | 326 |
| 33 | 4.2.1 | Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities..... | 326 |
| 34 | 4.2.2 | Exercises to Demonstrate the Above Non-MUD-Related Capabilities..... | 329 |
| 35 | 5 | Build 4..... | 366 |
| 36 | 5.1 | Evaluation of MUD-Related Capabilities..... | 366 |
| 37 | 5.1.1 | Requirements..... | 366 |
| 38 | 5.1.2 | Test Cases..... | 383 |
| 39 | 5.1.3 | MUD Files..... | 436 |

40 List of Tables

| | | | |
|----|-------------|---|----|
| 41 | Table 1-1: | Test Case Fields..... | 4 |
| 42 | Table 2-1: | MUD Use Case Functional Requirements..... | 7 |
| 43 | Table 2-2: | Test Case IoT-1-v4..... | 24 |
| 44 | Table 2-3: | Test Case IoT-2-v4..... | 30 |
| 45 | Table 2-4: | Test Case IoT-3-v4..... | 34 |
| 46 | Table 2-5: | Test Case IoT-4-v4..... | 38 |
| 47 | Table 2-6: | Test Case IoT-5-v4..... | 43 |
| 48 | Table 2-7: | Test Case IoT-6-v4..... | 47 |
| 49 | Table 2-8: | Test Case IoT-7-v4..... | 54 |
| 50 | Table 2-9: | Test Case IoT-8-v4..... | 56 |
| 51 | Table 2-10: | Test Case IoT-9-v4..... | 58 |
| 52 | Table 2-11: | Test Case IoT-10-v4..... | 63 |
| 53 | Table 2-12: | Test Case IoT-11-v4..... | 70 |
| 54 | Table 2-13: | Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities Demonstrated..... | 75 |
| 55 | Table 2-14: | Exercise CnMUD-13-v4..... | 76 |
| 56 | Table 3-1: | MUD Use Case Functional Requirements..... | 81 |

| | | |
|----|---|------------|
| 57 | Table 3-2: Test Case IoT-1-v4 | 98 |
| 58 | Table 3-3: Test Case IoT-2-v4 | 122 |
| 59 | Table 3-4: Test Case IoT-3-v4 | 129 |
| 60 | Table 3-5: Test Case IoT-4-v4 | 139 |
| 61 | Table 3-6: Test Case IoT-5-v4 | 147 |
| 62 | Table 3-7: Test Case IoT-6-v4 | 153 |
| 63 | Table 3-8: Test Case IoT-7-v4 | 169 |
| 64 | Table 3-9: Test Case IoT-8-v4 | 174 |
| 65 | Table 3-10: Test Case IoT-9-v4 | 180 |
| 66 | Table 3-11: Test Case IoT-10-v4 | 186 |
| 67 | Table 3-12: Test Case IoT-11-v4 | 189 |
| 68 | Table 3-13: Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities Demonstrated | 193 |
| 69 | Table 3-14: Exercise YnMUD-1-v4 | 200 |
| 70 | Table 3-15: Exercise YnMUD-2-v4 | 204 |
| 71 | Table 3-16: Exercise YnMUD-3-v4 | 205 |
| 72 | Table 3-17: Exercise YnMUD-4-v4 | 215 |
| 73 | Table 3-18: Exercise YnMUD-5-v4 | 219 |
| 74 | Table 3-19: Exercise YnMUD-6-v4 | 227 |
| 75 | Table 3-20: Exercise YnMUD-7-v4 | 231 |
| 76 | Table 4-1: MUD Use Case Functional Requirements | 235 |
| 77 | Table 4-2: Test Case IoT-1-v4 | 252 |
| 78 | Table 4-3: Test Case IoT-2-v4 | 270 |
| 79 | Table 4-4: Test Case IoT-3-v4 | 273 |
| 80 | Table 4-5: Test Case IoT-4-v4 | 278 |
| 81 | Table 4-6: Test Case IoT-5-v4 | 283 |
| 82 | Table 4-7: Test Case IoT-6-v4 | 288 |
| 83 | Table 4-8: Test Case IoT-9-v4 | 295 |
| 84 | Table 4-9: Test Case IoT-10-v4 | 299 |

| | | |
|----|---|------------|
| 85 | Table 4-10: Test Case IoT-11-v4 | 310 |
| 86 | Table 4-11: Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities Demonstrated | 326 |
| 87 | Table 4-12: Exercise MnMUD-1..... | 330 |
| 88 | Table 4-13: Exercise MnMUD-2..... | 350 |
| 89 | Table 4-14: Exercise MnMUD-3..... | 358 |
| 90 | Table 5-1: MUD Use Case Functional Requirements..... | 366 |
| 91 | Table 5-2: Test Case IoT-1-v4 | 383 |
| 92 | Table 5-3: Test Case IoT-2-v4 | 402 |
| 93 | Table 5-4: Test Case IoT-3-v4 | 406 |
| 94 | Table 5-5: Test Case IoT-4-v4 | 409 |
| 95 | Table 5-6: Test Case IoT-5-v4 | 413 |
| 96 | Table 5-7: Test Case IoT-6-v4 | 418 |
| 97 | Table 5-8: Test Case IoT-9-v4 | 427 |
| 98 | Table 5-9: Test Case IoT-10-v4 | 430 |
| 99 | Table 5-10: Test Case IoT-11-v4 | 435 |

100 1 Introduction

101 The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Cybersecurity Practice Guide explains how
102 the [Manufacturer Usage Description \(MUD\) Specification \(Internet Engineering Task Force \[IETF\]
103 \[Request for Comments \\[RFC\\] 8520\]\(#\)\)](#) can be used to reduce the vulnerability of Internet of Things (IoT)
104 devices to botnets and other network-based threats as well as reduce the potential for harm from
105 exploited IoT devices. It describes the logical architecture of a standards-based reference design for
106 using MUD, threat signaling, and employing software updates to significantly increase the effort
107 required by malicious actors to compromise and exploit IoT devices on a home or small-business
108 network. It provides users with the information they need to replicate deployment of the MUD protocol
109 to mitigate IoT-based distributed denial of service (DDoS) threats. The guide contains three volumes and
110 a supplement:

- 111 ▪ NIST SP 1800-15A: *Executive Summary – why we wrote this guide, the challenge we address,*
112 *why it could be important to your organization, and our approach to solving this challenge.*
- 113 ▪ NIST SP 1800-15B: *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics – what we built and*
114 *why, including the risk analysis performed, and the security control map.*
- 115 ▪ NIST SP 1800-15C: *How-To Guides – instructions for building the example implementations*
116 *including all the security-relevant details that would allow you to replicate all or parts of this*
117 *project.*

118 This document, *Functional Demonstration Results*, is a supplement to NIST SP 1800-15B, *Approach,*
119 *Architecture, and Security Characteristics*. The document describes the functional demonstration results
120 for four implementations of the reference design that were demonstrated as part of this National
121 Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE) project. These implementations are referred to as *builds*:

- 122 ▪ Build 1 uses equipment from Cisco Systems and Forescout. The Cisco MUD Manager is used to
123 provide support for MUD, and the Forescout Virtual Appliances and Enterprise Manager are
124 used to perform non-MUD-related device discovery on the network.
- 125 ▪ Build 2 uses equipment from MasterPeace Solutions Ltd., Global Cyber Alliance (GCA), and
126 ThreatSTOP. The MasterPeace Solutions Yikes! router, cloud service, and mobile application
127 are used to support MUD, as well as to perform device discovery on the network and to apply
128 additional traffic rules to both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices based on device
129 manufacturer and model. The GCA Quad9 DNS Service and the ThreatSTOP Threat MUD File
130 Server are used to support threat signaling.
- 131 ▪ Build 3 uses equipment from CableLabs. CableLabs Micronets (e.g., Micronets Gateway,
132 Micronets Manager, Micronets mobile phone application, and related service provider cloud-
133 based infrastructure) supports MUD and implements the Wi-Fi Alliance’s Wi-Fi Easy Connect
134 protocol to securely onboard devices to the network. It also uses software-defined networking

135 to create separate trust zones (e.g., network segments) called “micronets” to which devices
136 are assigned according to their intended network function.

- 137 ■ Build 4 uses software developed at the NIST Advanced Networking Technologies laboratory.
138 This software serves as a working prototype for demonstrating the feasibility and scalability
139 characteristics of the MUD RFC.

140 For a more comprehensive description of each build and a detailed explanation of each build’s
141 architecture and technologies, refer to NIST SP 1800-15B.

142 1.1 Objective

143 This document, *Functional Demonstration Results*, reports the results of the functional evaluation and
144 demonstration of Builds 1, 2, 3, and 4. For each of these builds, we defined a list of requirements unique
145 to that build and then developed a set of test cases to verify that the build meets those requirements.
146 The requirements, test cases, and test results for each of these four builds are documented below.

147 1.2 Functional Demonstration Activities

148 All builds were tested to determine the extent to which they correctly implement basic functionality
149 defined within the MUD RFC. Builds 1, 2, and 3 were also subjected to additional exercises that were
150 designed to demonstrate non-MUD-related capabilities. These additional exercises were demonstrative
151 rather than evaluative. They did not verify the build’s behavior for conformance to a standard or
152 specification; they were designed to demonstrate advertised capabilities of the builds related to their
153 ability to increase device and network security in ways that are independent of the MUD RFC. These
154 additional capabilities may provide security for both non-MUD-capable and MUD-capable devices.
155 Examples of this type of capability are device discovery, identification and classification, support for
156 threat signaling, and secure, automated onboarding of devices using the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol.

157 1.3 Assumptions

158 The physical architecture of each build as deployed in the NCCoE laboratory environment is depicted
159 and described in NIST SP 1800-15B. Tests for each build were run on the lab architecture documented in
160 NIST SP 1800-15B. Prior to testing each build, all communication paths to the IoT devices on the
161 network were open and could potentially be used to attack systems on the internet. For traffic to be
162 sent between IoT devices, it was required to pass through the router/switch that served as the policy
163 enforcement point (PEP) for the MUD rules.

164 In the lab setup for each build, the following hosts and web servers were required to be set up and
165 available to support the tests defined below. On the local network where the IoT devices are located,
166 hosts with the following names must exist and be reachable from an IoT device that is plugged into the
167 local network:

- 168 ▪ *unnamed-host* (i.e., a local host that is not from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in
169 question and whose MUD Uniform Resource Locator (URL) is not explicitly mentioned in the
170 MUD file of the IoT device as denoting a class of devices with which the IoT device is permitted
171 to communicate. For example, if device A's MUD file says that it may communicate locally with
172 devices that have MUD URLs `www.zzz.com` and `www.xxx.com`, then a local host that has a
173 MUD file of `www.qqq.com` could be *unnamed-host*.)
- 174 ▪ *anyhost-to* (i.e., a local host to which the IoT device in question is permitted to initiate
175 communications but not vice versa)
- 176 ▪ *anyhost-from* (i.e., a local host that is permitted to initiate communication to the IoT device
177 but not vice versa)
- 178 ▪ *same-manufacturer-host* (i.e., a local host that is from the same manufacturer as the IoT
179 device in question. For example, if device A's MUD file is found at URL `www.aaa.com` and
180 device B's MUD file is also found at URL `www.aaa.com`, then device B could be *same-*
181 *manufacturer-host*.)

182 On the internet (i.e., outside the local network), the following web servers must be set up and reachable
183 from an IoT device that is plugged into the local network:

- 184 ▪ `https://yes-permit-to.com` (i.e., an internet location to which the IoT device in question is
185 permitted to initiate communications but not vice versa)
- 186 ▪ `https://yes-permit-from.com` (i.e., an internet location that is permitted to initiate
187 communications to the IoT device but not vice versa)
- 188 ▪ `https://unnamed.com` (i.e., an internet location with which the IoT device is not permitted to
189 communicate)

190 We also defined several MUD files for each build (provided in each build section below) that were used
191 to evaluate specific capabilities.

192 1.4 Document Conventions

193 For each build, a set of requirements and a corresponding set of functional test cases were defined to
194 verify that the build meets a specific set of requirements that are unique to that build. For evaluating
195 MUD-related capabilities, these requirements are closely aligned to the order of operations in the
196 [Manufacturer Usage Description Specification \(RFC 8520\)](#). However, even for MUD-specific tests, there
197 are tests that are applicable to some builds but not to others, depending on how any given build is
198 implemented.

199 For each build, the MUD-related requirements for that build are listed in a table. Each of these
200 requirements is associated with two separate tests, one using Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4) and one
201 using IPv6. At the time of testing, however, IPv6 functionality was not fully supported by any of the
202 builds and so was not evaluated. The names of the tests in which each requirement is tested are listed

203 in the rightmost column of the requirements table for each build. Tests that end with the suffix “v4” are
 204 those in which IPv4 addressing is used; tests that end with the suffix “v6” are those in which IPv6
 205 addressing is used. Only the IPv4 versions of each test are listed explicitly in this document. For each
 206 test that has both an IPv4 and an IPv6 version, the IPv4 version of the test, IoT-n-v4, is identical to the
 207 IPv6 version of the test, IoT-n-v6, except:

- 208 ▪ IoT-n-v6 devices are configured to use IPv6, whereas IoT-n-v4 devices are configured to use
 209 IPv4.
- 210 ▪ IoT-n-v6 devices are configured to use Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol version 6
 211 (DHCPv6), whereas IoT-n-v4 devices are configured to use DHCPv4.
- 212 ▪ The IoT-n-v6 DHCPv6 message that is emitted includes the MUD URL option that uses Internet
 213 Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) code 112, whereas the IoT-n-v4 DHCPv4 message that is
 214 emitted includes the MUD URL option that uses IANA code 161.

215 Each test consists of multiple fields that collectively identify the goal of the test, the specifics required
 216 to implement the test, and how to assess the results of the test. Table 1-1 describes all test fields.

217 **Table 1-1: Test Case Fields**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Parent Requirement | Identifies the top-level requirement or the series of top-level requirements leading to the testable requirement |
| Testable Requirement | Guides the definition of the remainder of the test case fields, and specifies the capability to be evaluated |
| Description | Describes the objective of the test case |
| Associated Test Case(s) | In some instances, a test case may be based on the outcome of (an)other test case(s). For example, analysis-based test cases produce a result that is verifiable through various means (e.g., log entries, reports, and alerts). |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | Lists the Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories addressed by the test case |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Text identifying which IoT device is being connected to the network in this test |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| MUD File(s) Used | Name of MUD file(s) used |
| Preconditions | Starting state of the test case. Preconditions indicate various starting-state items, such as a specific capability configuration required or specific protocol and content. |
| Procedure | Step-by-step actions required to implement the test case. A procedure may consist of a single sequence of steps or multiple sequences of steps (with delineation) to indicate variations in the test procedure. |
| Expected Results | Expected results for each variation in the test procedure |
| Actual Results | Observed results |
| Overall Results | Overall result of the test as pass/fail |

218 Each test case is presented in the format described in Table 1-1.

219 **1.5 Document Organization**

220 The remainder of this document describes the evaluation and demonstration activities that were
 221 performed for Builds 1, 2, 3, and 4. Each build has a section devoted to it, with that section being
 222 divided into subsections that describe the evaluation of MUD-related capabilities and the
 223 demonstration of non-MUD-related capabilities (if applicable). The MUD files used for each build are
 224 also provided.

225 Acronyms used in this document can be found in the Acronyms Appendix in NIST SP 1800-15B.

226 **1.6 Typographic Conventions**

227 The following table presents typographic conventions used in this document.

| Typeface/
Symbol | Meaning | Example |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| <i>Italics</i> | file names and path names;
references to documents that
are not hyperlinks; new terms;
and placeholders | For language use and style guidance, see
the <i>NCCoE Style Guide</i> . |
| Bold | names of menus, options,
command buttons, and fields | Choose File > Edit . |
| Monospace | command-line input, onscreen
computer output, sample code
examples, status codes | Mkdir |
| Monospace Bold | command-line user input
contrasted with computer
output | service sshd start |
| blue text | link to other parts of the
document, a web URL, or an
email address | All publications from NIST's NCCoE are
available at https://www.nccoe.nist.gov . |

228 **2 Build 1**

229 Build 1 uses equipment from Cisco Systems and Forescout. The Cisco MUD Manager is used to support
 230 MUD and the Forescout Virtual Appliances, and Enterprise Manager is used to perform non-MUD-
 231 related device discovery on the network.

232 **2.1 Evaluation of MUD-Related Capabilities**

233 The functional evaluation that was conducted to verify that Build 1 conforms to the MUD specification
 234 was based on the Build 1-specific requirements defined in Table 2-1.

235 **2.1.1 Requirements**

236 **Table 2-1: MUD Use Case Functional Requirements**

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|------------------|---|
| CR-1 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a mechanism for associating a device with a MUD file URL (e.g., by having the MUD-enabled IoT device emit a MUD file URL via DHCP, Link Layer Discovery Protocol [LLDP], or X.509 or by using some other mechanism to enable the network to associate a device with a MUD file URL). | | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6,
IoT-11-v4,
IoT-11-v6 |
| CR-1.a | | Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device shall broadcast a DHCP message on the network, including at most one MUD URL, in hypertext transfer protocol secure | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6,
IoT-11-v4,
IoT-11-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|---|---|--|
| | | (https) scheme, within the DHCP transaction. | | |
| CR-1.a.1 | | | The DHCP server shall be able to receive DHCPv4 DISCOVER and REQUEST with IANA code 161 (OPTION_MUD_URL_V4) from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | IoT-1-v4, IoT-11-v4 |
| CR-1.a.2 | | | The DHCP server shall be able to receive DHCPv6 Solicit and Request with IANA code 112 (OPTION_MUD_URL_V6) from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | IoT-1-v6, IoT-11-v6 |
| CR-1.b | | Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device shall emit the MUD URL as an LLDP extension. | | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6, IoT-11-v4, IoT-11-v6 |
| CR-1.b.1 | | | The network service shall be able to process the MUD URL that is received as an LLDP extension. | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6, IoT-11-v4, IoT-11-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|---|--------------------|
| CR-2 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include the capability for the MUD URL to be provided to a MUD manager. | | | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-2.a | | The DHCP server shall assign an IP address lease to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-2.a.1 | | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall receive the IP address. | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-2.b | | The DHCP server shall receive the DHCP message and extract the MUD URL, which is then passed to the MUD manager. | | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-2.b.1 | | | The MUD manager shall receive the MUD URL. | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-3 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can request a MUD file and signature from a MUD file server. | | | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-3.a | | The MUD manager shall use the GET method (RFC 7231) to | | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|-----------------------|
| | | request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server and can validate the MUD file server's Transport Layer Security (TLS) certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818. | | |
| CR-3.a.1 | | | The MUD file server shall receive the https request from the MUD manager. | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-3.b | | The MUD manager shall use the GET method (RFC 7231) to request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server, but it cannot validate the MUD file server's TLS certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818. | | IoT-2-v4,
IoT-2-v6 |
| CR-3.b.1 | | | The MUD manager shall drop the connection to the MUD file server. | IoT-2-v4,
IoT-2-v6 |
| CR-3.b.2 | | | The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the | IoT-2-v4,
IoT-2-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|--------------------|
| | | | <p>router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> | |
| CR-4 | <p>The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD file server that can serve a MUD file and signature to the MUD manager.</p> | | | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-4.a | | <p>The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file (signed using distinguished encoding rules [DER]-encoded Cryptographic Message Syntax [CMS] [RFC 5652]) was valid at the time of signing, i.e., the certificate had not expired.</p> | | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-4.b | | <p>The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the</p> | | IoT-3-v4, IoT-3-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|--------------------|
| | | MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file was valid at the time of signing, i.e., the certificate had already expired when it was used to sign the MUD file. | | |
| CR-4.b.1 | | | The MUD manager shall cease to process the MUD file. | IoT-3-v4, IoT-3-v6 |
| CR-4.b.2 | | | The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | IoT-3-v4, IoT-3-v6 |
| CR-5 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can translate local network configurations based on the MUD file. | | | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|---|---|----------------------|
| CR-5.a | | The MUD manager shall successfully validate the signature of the MUD file. | | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-5.a.1 | | | The MUD manager, after validation of the MUD file signature, shall check for an existing MUD file and translate abstractions in the MUD file to router or switch configurations. | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-5.a.2 | | | The MUD manager shall cache this newly received MUD file. | IoT-10-v4, IoT-10-v6 |
| CR-5.b | | The MUD manager shall attempt to validate the signature of the MUD file , but the signature validation fails (even though the certificate that had been used to create the signature had not been expired at the time of signing, i.e., the signature is invalid for a different reason). | | IoT-4-v4, IoT-4-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|-----------------------|
| CR-5.b.1 | | | The MUD manager shall cease processing the MUD file. | IoT-4-v4,
IoT-4-v6 |
| CR-5.b.2 | | | The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | IoT-4-v4,
IoT-4-v6 |
| CR-6 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can configure the MUD PEP , i.e., the router or switch nearest the MUD-enabled IoT device that emitted the URL. | | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-6.a | | The MUD manager shall install a router configuration on the router or switch nearest the MUD-enabled IoT device that emitted the URL. | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-6.a.1 | | | The router or switch shall have been configured to enforce the route filter sent | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|--------------------|
| | | | by the MUD manager. | |
| CR-7 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate with approved internet services in the MUD file. | | | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-7.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to approved internet services. | | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-7.a.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-7.b | | An approved internet service shall attempt to initiate a connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-7.b.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|--------------------|
| | | | the filters from the MUD file. | |
| CR-8 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to unapproved internet services (i.e., services that are denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved). | | | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-8.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) internet services. | | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-8.a.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-8.b | | An unapproved (implicitly denied) internet service shall attempt to initiate a connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|--|---|-----------------------|
| CR-8.b.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4,
IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-8.c | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall initiate communications to an internet service that is approved to initiate communications with the MUD-enabled device but not approved to receive communications initiated by the MUD-enabled device. | | IoT-5-v4,
IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-8.c.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4,
IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-8.d | | An internet service shall initiate communications to a MUD-enabled device that is approved to initiate communications with the internet service but that is not approved to receive | | IoT-5-v4,
IoT-5-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|---|--|-----------------------|
| | | communications initiated by the internet service. | | |
| CR-8.d.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4,
IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-9 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate laterally with devices that are approved in the MUD file. | | | IoT-6-v4,
IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-9.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate lateral traffic to approved devices. | | IoT-6-v4,
IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-9.a.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4,
IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-9.b | | An approved device shall attempt to initiate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-6-v4,
IoT-6-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--------------------|
| CR-9.b.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4, IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-10 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny lateral communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to devices that are not approved in the MUD file (i.e., devices that are implicitly denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved). | | | IoT-6-v4, IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-10.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate lateral traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) devices . | | IoT-6-v4, IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-10.a.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4, IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-10.b | | An unapproved (implicitly denied) device shall attempt to initi- | | IoT-6-v4, IoT-6-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| | | ate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | |
| CR-10.b.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4,
IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-11 | If the IoT DDoS example implementation is such that its DHCP server does not act as a MUD manager and it forwards a MUD URL to a MUD manager, the DHCP server must notify the MUD manager of any corresponding change to the DHCP state of the MUD-enabled IoT device, and the MUD manager should remove the implemented policy configuration in the router/switch pertaining to that MUD-enabled IoT device. | | | IoT-7-v4,
IoT-7-v6 |
| CR-11.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall explicitly release the IP address lease (i.e., it sends a DHCP release message to the DHCP server). | | IoT-7-v4,
IoT-7-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|-----------------------|
| CR-11.a.1 | | | The DHCP server shall notify the MUD manager that the device's IP address lease has been released. | IoT-7-v4,
IoT-7-v6 |
| CR-11.a.2 | | | The MUD manager should remove all policies associated with the disconnected IoT device that had been configured on the MUD PEP router/switch. | IoT-7-v4,
IoT-7-v6 |
| CR-11.b | | The MUD-enabled IoT device's IP address lease shall expire. | | IoT-8-v4,
IoT-8-v6 |
| CR-11.b.1 | | | The DHCP server shall notify the MUD manager that the device's IP address lease has expired. | IoT-8-v4,
IoT-8-v6 |
| CR-11.b.2 | | | The MUD manager should remove all policies associated with the affected IoT device that had been configured on the MUD PEP router/switch. | IoT-8-v4,
IoT-8-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|----------------------|
| CR-12 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that uses a cached MUD file rather than retrieve a new one if the cache-validity time period has not yet elapsed for the MUD file indicated by the MUD URL. The MUD manager should fetch a new MUD file if the cache-validity time period has already elapsed. | | | IoT-10-v4, IoT-10-v6 |
| CR-12.a | | The MUD manager shall check if the file associated with the MUD URL is present in its cache and shall determine that it is. | | IoT-10-v4, IoT-10-v6 |
| CR-12.a.1 | | | The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file. If so, the MUD manager shall apply the contents of the cached MUD file. | IoT-10-v4, IoT-10-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|---|---|-------------------------|
| CR-12.a.2 | | | The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is greater than the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file. If so, the MUD manager may (but does not have to) fetch a new file by using the MUD URL received. | IoT-10-v4,
IoT-10-v6 |
| CR-13 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall ensure that for each rule in a MUD file that pertains to an external domain, the MUD PEP router/switch will get configured with all possible instantiations of that rule , insofar as each instantiation contains one of the IP addresses to which the domain in that MUD file rule may be resolved when queried by the MUD PEP router/switch. | | | IoT-9-v4,
IoT-9-v6 |
| CR-13.a | | The MUD file for a device shall contain a rule involving a domain that can resolve | | IoT-9-v4,
IoT-9-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|---|---|-----------|
| | | <p>to multiple IP addresses when queried by the MUD PEP router/switch. An Access Control List (ACL) for permitting access to each of those IP addresses will be inserted into the MUD PEP router/switch for the device in question, and the device will be permitted to communicate with all of those IP addresses.</p> | | |
| CR-13.a.1 | | | IPv4 addressing is used on the network. | IoT-9-v4 |
| CR-13.a.2 | | | IPv6 addressing is used on the network. | IoT-9-v6 |

237 **2.1.2 Test Cases**

238 This section contains the test cases that were used to verify that Build 1 met the requirements listed in
 239 Table 2-1.

240 *2.1.2.1 Test Case IoT-1-v4*

241 **Table 2-2: Test Case IoT-1-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| Parent Requirements | (CR-1) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a mechanism for associating a device with a MUD file URL (e.g., by having the MUD-enabled IoT device emit a MUD file URL via DHCP, Link Layer Discovery |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| | <p>Protocol [LLDP], or X.509 or by using some other mechanism to enable the network to associate a device with a MUD file URL).</p> <p>(CR-2) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include the capability for the MUD URL to be provided to a MUD manager.</p> <p>(CR-3) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can request a MUD file and signature from a MUD file server.</p> <p>(CR-4) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD file server that can serve a MUD file and signature to the MUD manager.</p> <p>(CR-5) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can translate local network configurations based on the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-6) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can configure the router or switch nearest the MUD-enabled IoT device that emitted the URL.</p> |
| Testable Requirements | <p>(CR-1.a) Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device shall broadcast a DHCP message on the network, including at most one MUD URL, in https scheme, within the DHCP transaction.</p> <p>(CR-1.a.1) The DHCP server shall be able to receive DHCPv4 DISCOVER and REQUEST with IANA code 161 (OPTION_MUD_URL_V4) from the MUD-enabled IoT device. (NOTE: Test IoT-1-v6 does not test this requirement; instead, it tests CR-1.a.2, which pertains to DHCPv6 rather than DHCPv4.)</p> <p>OR</p> <p>(CR-1.b) Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device shall emit the MUD URL as an LLDP extension.</p> <p>(CR-1.b.1) The network service shall be able to process the MUD URL that is received as an LLDP extension.</p> <p>(CR-2.a) The DHCP server shall assign an IP address lease to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-2.a.1) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall receive the IP address.</p> <p>(CR-2.b) The DHCP server shall receive the DHCP message and extract the MUD URL, which is then passed to the MUD manager.</p> <p>(CR-2.b.1) The MUD manager shall receive the MUD URL.</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| | <p>(CR-3.a) The MUD manager shall use the “GET” method (RFC 7231) to request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server and can validate the MUD file server’s TLS certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818.</p> <p>(CR-3.a.1) The MUD file server shall receive the https request from the MUD manager.</p> <p>(CR-4.a) The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file (signed using DER-encoded CMS [RFC 5652]) was valid at the time of signing, i.e., the certificate had not expired.</p> <p>(CR-5.a) The MUD manager shall successfully validate the signature of the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-5.a.1) The MUD manager, after validation of the MUD file signature, shall check for an existing MUD file and translate abstractions in the MUD file to router or switch configurations.</p> <p>(CR-6.a) The MUD manager shall install a router configuration on the router or switch nearest the MUD-enabled IoT device that emitted the URL.</p> <p>(CR-6.a.1) The router or switch shall have been configured to enforce the route filter sent by the MUD manager.</p> |
| Description | Shows that, upon connection to the network, a MUD-enabled IoT device used in the IoT DDoS example implementation has its MUD PEP router/switch automatically configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device’s MUD file, assuming the MUD file has a valid signature and is served from a MUD file server that has a valid TLS certificate |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, DE.AE-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, PR.PT-3, PR.DS-2 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>ciscopi2.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. 3. The device's MUD file has a valid signature that was signed by a certificate that had not yet expired, and it is being hosted on a MUD file server that has a valid TLS certificate. 4. The MUD PEP router/switch does not yet have any configuration settings pertaining to the IoT device being used in the test. 5. The MUD file for the IoT device being used in the test is identical to the MUD file provided in Section 2.1.3. |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. Also verify that the MUD file of the IoT device to be used is not currently cached at the MUD manager.</p> <p>Power on the IoT device and connect it to the test network. This should set in motion the following series of steps, which should occur automatically:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. IoT device automatically emits a MUD URL in one of the following methods: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. DHCPv4 message containing the device's MUD URL (IANA code 161) (Note that in the v6 version of this test, IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA code 112 will be used.) b. LLDP message containing the device's MUD URL in its extension 2. Corresponding service is responsible for the following actions: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. The DHCP server receives a DHCP message containing the IoT device's MUD URL. b. The LLDP server receives an LLDP advertisement containing the IoT device's MUD URL. 3. The respective service (LLDP or DHCP) extracts the MUD URL. 4. The MUD URL is then provided to the MUD manager. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. The MUD manager automatically contacts the MUD file server that is located using the MUD URL, verifies that it has a valid TLS certificate, requests and receives the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server, validates the MUD file's signature, and translates the MUD file's contents into appropriate route filtering rules. It then installs these rules onto the MUD PEP for the IoT device in question so that this router/switch is now configured to enforce the policies specified in the MUD file. 6. The DHCP server offers an IP address lease to the newly connected IoT device. 7. The IoT device requests this IP address lease, which the DHCP server acknowledges. |
| Expected Results | <p>The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to enforce the policies specified in the IoT device's MUD file. The expected configuration should resemble the following details:</p> <pre>Extended IP access list mud-81726-v4fr.in 10 permit tcp any host 192.168.4.7 eq www ack syn 20 permit tcp any host 192.168.10.104 eq www 30 permit tcp any host 192.168.10.105 eq www 50 permit tcp any 192.168.10.0 0.0.0.255 eq www 60 permit tcp any 192.168.13.0 0.0.0.255 eq www 70 permit tcp any 192.168.14.0 0.0.0.255 eq www 80 permit tcp any eq 22 any 81 permit udp any eq bootpc any eq bootps 82 permit udp any any eq domain 83 deny ip any any</pre> <p>All protocol exchanges described in steps 1–7 above are expected to occur and can be viewed via Wireshark if desired. If the router/switch does not get configured in accordance with the MUD file, each exchange of DHCP and MUD-related protocol traffic should be viewed on the network via Wireshark to determine which transactions did not proceed as expected, and the observed and absent protocol exchanges should be described here.</p> |
| Actual Results | <u>Dynamic access-session on switch:</u> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> Build1#sh access-session int g1/0/15 det Interface: GigabitEthernet1/0/15 IIF-ID: 0x1B6BCEA5 MAC Address: b827.ebeb.6c8b IPv6 Address: Unknown IPv4 Address: 192.168.13.9 User-Name: b827eb6c8b Status: Authorized Domain: DATA Oper host mode: multi-auth Oper control dir: both Session timeout: N/A Common Session ID: COA80A02000000A6A9828F06 Acct Session ID: 0x0000003b Handle: 0x2200009c Current Policy: mud-mab-test Server Policies: ACS ACL: mud-81726-v4fr.in Vlan Group: Vlan: 3 Method status list: Method State mab Authc Success access-list on switch: Build1#sh access-list mud-81726-v4fr.in Extended IP access list mud-81726-v4fr.in 10 permit tcp any host 192.168.4.7 eq www ack syn 20 permit tcp any host 192.168.10.104 eq www 30 permit tcp any host 192.168.10.105 eq www 50 permit tcp any 192.168.10.0 0.0.0.255 eq www 60 permit tcp any 192.168.13.0 0.0.0.255 eq www 70 permit tcp any 192.168.14.0 0.0.0.255 eq www 80 permit tcp any eq 22 any 81 permit udp any eq bootpc any eq bootps 82 permit udp any any eq domain 83 deny ip any any </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

242 Test case IoT-1-v6 is identical to test case IoT-1-v4 except that IoT-1-v6 tests requirement CR-1.a.2,
 243 whereas IoT-1-v4 tests requirement CR-1.a.1. Hence, as explained above, test case IoT-1-v6 uses IPv6,
 244 DHCPv6, and IANA code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

245 2.1.2.2 Test Case IoT-2-v4

246 **Table 2-3: Test Case IoT-2-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-3) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can request a MUD file and signature from a MUD file server. |
| Testable requirement | (CR-3.b) The MUD manager shall use the GET method (RFC 7231) to request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server, but it cannot validate the MUD file server's TLS certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818.
(CR-3.b.1) The MUD manager shall drop the connection to the MUD file server.
(CR-3.b.2) The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. |
| Description | Shows that if a MUD manager is not able to validate the TLS certificate of a MUD file server when trying to retrieve the MUD file for a specific IoT device, the MUD manager will drop the connection to the MUD file server and configure the router/switch according to locally defined policy regarding whether to allow or block traffic to the IoT device in question |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-11-v4 (for the v6 version of this test, IoT-11-v6) |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.AC-7 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>ciscopi2.json</i> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. 3. The MUD file server that is hosting the MUD file of the device under test does not have a valid TLS certificate. 4. Local policy has been defined to ensure that if the MUD file for a device is located on a server with an invalid certificate, the router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to and from the device. 5. The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> <p>Power on the IoT device and connect it to the test network. This should set in motion the following series of steps, which should occur automatically:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The IoT device automatically emits a DHCPv4 message containing the device's MUD URL (IANA code 161). (Note that in the v6 version of this test, IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA code 112 will be used.) 2. The DHCP server receives the DHCP message containing the IoT device's MUD URL. 3. The DHCP server offers an IP address lease to the newly connected IoT device. 4. The IoT device requests this IP address lease, which the DHCP server acknowledges. 5. The DHCP server sends the MUD URL to the MUD manager. 6. The MUD manager automatically contacts the MUD file server that is located by using the MUD URL, determines that it does not have a valid TLS certificate, and drops the connection to the MUD file server. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | 7. The MUD manager configures the router/switch that is closest to the IoT device so that it denies all communication to and from the IoT device. |
| Expected Results | The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to local policy for communication to/from the IoT device. |
| Actual Results | <pre> ***MUDC [STATUS][send_mudfs_request:2005]--> Request URI <https://mudfilesserver/ciscopi2> </home/mudtester/ca.cert.pem> * Trying 192.168.4.5... * TCP_NODELAY set * Connected to mudfilesserver (192.168.4.5) port 443 (#0) * found 1 certificate in /home/mudtester/ca.cert.pem * found 400 certificates in /etc/ssl/certs * ALPN, offering http/1.1 * SSL connection using TLS1.2 / ECDHE_RSA_AES_256_GCM_SHA384 * server certificate verification failed. CAfile: /home/mudtester/ca.cert.pem CRLfile: none * stopped the pause stream! * Closing connection 0 ***MUDC [ERROR][fetch_file:182]--> curl_easy_perform() failed: Peer certificate cannot be authenticated with given CA certificates ***MUDC [INFO][send_mudfs_request:2019]--> Unable to reach MUD fileserver to fetch MUD file. Will try to append .json * Trying 192.168.4.5... * TCP_NODELAY set * Connected to mudfilesserver (192.168.4.5) port 443 (#0) * found 1 certificate in /home/mudtester/ca.cert.pem * found 400 certificates in /etc/ssl/certs * ALPN, offering http/1.1 * SSL connection using TLS1.2 / ECDHE_RSA_AES_256_GCM_SHA384 * server certificate verification failed. CAfile: /home/mudtester/ca.cert.pem CRLfile: none * stopped the pause stream! * Closing connection 0 ***MUDC [ERROR][fetch_file:182]--> curl_easy_perform() failed: Peer certificate cannot be authenticated with given CA certificates ***MUDC [ERROR][send_mudfs_request:2027]--> Unable to reach MUD fileserver to fetch .json file ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_construct_head:135]--> status_code: 204, content_len: 14, extra_headers: (null) </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_construct_head:152]--> HTTP header: HTTP/1.1 204 No Content Content-Length: 14 ***MUDC [INFO][send_error_result:176]--> error from FS ***MUDC [ERROR][send_mudfs_request:2170]--> mudfs_conn failed ----- Build1#sho access-session int g1018 det Interface GigabitEthernet1018 IIF-ID 0x181835C2 MAC Address b827.eba7.0533 IPv6 Address Unknown IPv4 Address 192.168.10.106 User-Name b827eba70533 Status Authorized Domain DATA Oper host mode multi-auth Oper control dir both Session timeout NA Common Session ID C0A80A02000000CCBDB267F8 Acct Session ID 0x00000046 Handle 0x100000c2 Current Policy mud-mab-test Server Policies Method status list Method State mab Authc Success </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

247 As explained above, test IoT-2-v6 is identical to test IoT-2-v4 except that it uses IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA
248 code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

249 2.1.2.3 Test Case IoT-3-v4

250 Table 2-4: Test Case IoT-3-v4

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-4) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD file server that can serve a MUD file and signature to the MUD manager. |
| Testable Requirement | (CR-4.b) The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file was valid at the time of signing, i.e., the certificate had already expired when it was used to sign the MUD file.
(CR-4.b.1) The MUD manager shall cease to process the MUD file.
(CR-4.b.2) The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. |
| Description | Shows that if a MUD file server serves a MUD file with a signature that was created with an expired certificate, the MUD manager will cease processing the MUD file |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-11-v4 (for the v6 version of this test, IoT-11-v6) |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.DS-6 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>expiredcerttest.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. 3. The IoT device's MUD file is being hosted on a MUD file server that has a valid TLS certificate, but the MUD file signature was signed by a certificate that had already expired at the time of signature. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Local policy has been defined to ensure that if the MUD file for a device has a signature that was signed by a certificate that had already expired at the time of signature, the device's MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to/from the device. 5. The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> <p>Power on the IoT device and connect it to the test network. This should set in motion the following series of steps, which should occur automatically:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The IoT device automatically emits a DHCPv4 message containing the device's MUD URL (IANA code 161). (Note that in the v6 version of this test, IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA code 112 will be used.) 2. The DHCP server receives the DHCP message containing the IoT device's MUD URL. 3. The DHCP server offers an IP address lease to the newly connected IoT device. 4. The IoT device requests this IP address lease, which the DHCP server acknowledges. 5. The DHCP server sends the MUD URL to the MUD manager. 6. The MUD manager automatically contacts the MUD file server that is located by using the MUD URL, verifies that it has a valid TLS certificate, and requests the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server. 7. The MUD file server serves the MUD file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager detects that the MUD file's signature was created by using a certificate that had already expired at the time of signing. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| | <p>8. The MUD manager configures the router/switch that is closest to the IoT device so that it denies all communication to and from the IoT device.</p> |
| <p>Expected Results</p> | <p>The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to deny all communication to and from the IoT device. The expected configuration should resemble the details below.</p> <p>Expecting a show access session without a MUD file as seen below:</p> <pre> Build1#show access-session int g1018 det Interface GigabitEthernet1018 IIF-ID 0x181835C2 MAC Address b827.eba7.0533 IPv6 Address Unknown IPv4 Address 192.168.10.106 User-Name b827eba70533 Status Authorized Domain DATA Oper host mode multi-auth Oper control dir both Session timeout NA Common Session ID C0A80A02000000CCBDB267F8 Acct Session ID 0x00000046 Handle 0x100000c2 Current Policy mud-mab-test Server Policies Method status list Method State mab Authc Success </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Actual Results | <pre> ***MUDC [INFO][verify_mud_content:1594]--> BIO_reset <1> ***MUDC [ERROR][verify_mud_content:1604]--> Verification Failure 139713269933824:error:2E099064:CMS routines:cms_sign- erinfo_verify_cert:certificate verify er- ror:../crypto/cms/cms_smime.c:253:Verify error:certificate has expired ***MUDC [INFO][send_mudfs_request:2092]--> Verification failed. Manufacturer Index <0> ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_construct_head:135]--> status_code: 401, content_len: 19, extra_headers: (null) ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_construct_head:152]--> HTTP header: HTTP/1.1 401 Unauthorized Content-Length: 19 ***MUDC [INFO][send_error_result:176]--> Verification failed ***MUDC [ERROR][send_mudfs_request:2170]--> mudfs_conn failed </pre> <hr/> <pre> Build1#sho access-session int g1018 det Interface GigabitEthernet1018 IIF-ID 0x181835C2 MAC Address b827.eba7.0533 IPv6 Address Unknown IPv4 Address 192.168.10.106 User-Name b827eba70533 Status Authorized Domain DATA Oper host mode multi-auth Oper control dir both Session timeout NA Common Session ID COA80A02000000CCBDB267F8 Acct Session ID 0x00000046 Handle 0x100000c2 Current Policy mud-mab-test Server Policies Method status list Method State mab Authc Success </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

251 As explained above, test IoT-3-v6 is identical to test IoT-3-v4 except that it uses IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA
 252 code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

253 *2.1.2.4 Test Case IoT-4-v4*

254 **Table 2-5: Test Case IoT-4-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-5) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can translate local network configurations based on the MUD file. |
| Testable Requirement | (CR-5.b) The MUD manager shall attempt to validate the signature of the MUD file, but the signature validation fails (even though the certificate that had been used to create the signature had not been expired at the time of signing, i.e., the signature is invalid for a different reason).
(CR-5.b.1) The MUD manager shall cease processing the MUD file.
(CR-5.b.2) The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. |
| Description | Shows that if the MUD manager determines that the signature on the MUD file it receives from the MUD file server is invalid, it will cease processing the MUD file and configure the router/switch according to locally defined policy regarding whether to allow or block traffic to the IoT device in question |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-11-v4 (for the v6 version of this test, IoT-11-v6) |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.DS-6 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>ciscop2.json</i> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. 3. The MUD file that is served from the MUD file server to the MUD manager has a signature that is invalid, even though it was signed by a certificate that had not expired at the time of signing. 4. Local policy has been defined to ensure that if the MUD file for a device has an invalid signature, the device's MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to and from the device. 5. The MUD PEP router/switch does not yet have any configuration settings with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> <p>Power on the IoT device and connect it to the test network. This should set in motion the following series of steps, which should occur automatically:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The IoT device automatically emits a DHCPv4 message containing the device's MUD URL (IANA code 161). (Note that in the v6 version of this test, IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA code 112 will be used.) 2. The DHCP server receives the DHCP message containing the IoT device's MUD URL. 3. The DHCP server offers an IP address lease to the newly connected IoT device. 4. The IoT device requests this IP address lease, which the DHCP server acknowledges. 5. The DHCP server sends the MUD URL to the MUD manager. 6. The MUD manager automatically contacts the MUD file server that is located by using the MUD URL, verifies that it has a valid TLS certificate, and requests the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server. 7. The MUD file server sends the MUD file, and the MUD manager detects that the MUD file's signature is invalid. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| | <p>8. The MUD manager configures the router/switch that is closest to the IoT device so that it denies all communication to and from the IoT device.</p> |
| <p>Expected Results</p> | <p>The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to deny all communication to/from the IoT device. The expected configuration should resemble the following details.</p> <p>Expecting a show access session without a MUD file as seen below:</p> <pre> Build1#sho access-session int g1018 det Interface GigabitEthernet1018 IIF-ID 0x181835C2 MAC Address b827.eba7.0533 IPv6 Address Unknown IPv4 Address 192.168.10.106 User-Name b827eba70533 Status Authorized Domain DATA Oper host mode multi-auth Oper control dir both Session timeout NA Common Session ID C0A80A02000000CCBDB267F8 Acct Session ID 0x00000046 Handle 0x100000c2 Current Policy mud-mab-test Server Policies Method status list Method State mab Authc Success </pre> |
| <p>Actual Results</p> | <pre> > GET /ciscopi2.json HTTP/1.1 Host: mudfileserver Accept: */* [Omitted for brevity] ***MUDC [STATUS][send_mudfs_request:2060]--> Request signature URI <https://mudfileserver/ciscopi2.p7s> </home/mudtester/mud-intermediate.pem> </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> * Trying 192.168.4.5... * TCP_NODELAY set * Connected to mudfileserv (192.168.4.5) port 443 (#0) * found 1 certificate in /home/mudtester/mud-intermediate.pem * found 400 certificates in /etc/ssl/certs * ALPN, offering http/1.1 * SSL connection using TLS1.2 / ECDHE_RSA_AES_256_GCM_SHA384 * server certificate verification OK * server certificate status verification SKIPPED * common name: mudfileserv (matched) * server certificate expiration date OK * server certificate activation date OK * certificate public key: RSA * certificate version: #3 * subject: C=US,ST=Maryland,L=Rockville,O=National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence - NIST,CN=mudfileserv * start date: Fri, 05 Oct 2018 00:00:00 GMT * expire date: Wed, 13 Oct 2021 12:00:00 GMT * issuer: C=US,O=DigiCert Inc,CN=DigiCert Test SHA2 Intermediate CA-1 * compression: NULL * ALPN, server did not agree to a protocol > GET /ciscopi2.p7s HTTP/1.1 Host: mudfileserv Accept: */* [Omitted for brevity] ***MUDC [INFO][send_mudfs_request:2080]--> MUD signature file successfully retrieved ***MUDC [DEBUG][verify_mud_content:1543]--> MUD signature file (length 4680) [shortened logs] ***MUDC [INFO][verify_mud_content:1594]--> BIO_reset <1> ***MUDC [ERROR][verify_mud_content:1604]--> Verification Failure 140561528563456:error:2E09A09E:CMS routines:CMS_SignerInfo_verify_content:verification failure:../crypto/cms/cms_sd.c:819: 140561528563456:error:2E09D06D:CMS routines:CMS_verify_content verify error:../crypto/cms/cms_smime.c:393: </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> ***MUDC [INFO][send_mudfs_request:2092]--> Verification failed. Manufacturer Index <0> ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_construct_head:135]--> status_code: 401, content_len: 19, extra_headers: (null) ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_construct_head:152]--> HTTP header: HTTP/1.1 401 Unauthorized Content-Length: 19 ***MUDC [INFO][send_error_result:176]--> Verification failed ***MUDC [ERROR][send_mudfs_request:2170]--> mudfs_conn failed </pre> <hr/> <p>Switch access-session:</p> <pre> Build1#sho access-session int g1/0/18 det Interface: GigabitEthernet1/0/18 IIF-ID: 0x11C404C6 MAC Address: b827.eba7.0533 IPv6 Address: Unknown IPv4 Address: 192.168.10.106 User-Name: b827eba70533 Status: Authorized Domain: DATA Oper host mode: multi-auth Oper control dir: both Session timeout: N/A Common Session ID: C0A80A02000000CDBDB68A30 Acct Session ID: 0x00000047 Handle: 0x690000c3 Current Policy: mud-mab-test </pre> <p>Server Policies:</p> <pre> Method status list: Method State mab Authc Success </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

255 As explained above, test IoT-4-v6 is identical to test IoT-4-v4 except that it uses IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA
256 code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

257 2.1.2.5 Test Case IoT-5-v4

258 Table 2-6: Test Case IoT-5-v4

| Test Case Field | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Parent Requirement | <p>(CR-7) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate with approved internet services in the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to unapproved internet services (i.e., services that are implicitly denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved).</p> |
| Testable Requirement | <p>(CR-7.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to approved internet services.</p> <p>(CR-7.a.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-7.b) An approved internet service shall attempt to initiate a connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-7.b.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) internet services.</p> <p>(CR-8.a.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8.b) An unapproved (implicitly denied) internet service shall attempt to initiate a connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-8.b.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8.c) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall initiate communications to an internet service that is approved to initiate communications with the MUD-enabled device but not approved to receive communications initiated by the MUD-enabled device.</p> <p>(CR-8.c.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8.d) An internet service shall initiate communications to a MUD-enabled device that is approved to initiate communications with the internet service but that is not approved to receive communications initiated by the internet service.</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| | (CR-8.d.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. |
| Description | Shows that, upon connection to the network, a MUD-enabled IoT device used in the IoT DDoS example implementation has its MUD PEP router/switch automatically configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device's MUD file with respect to communication with internet services. Further shows that the policies that are configured on the MUD PEP router/switch with respect to communication with internet services will be enforced as expected, with communications that are configured as denied being blocked, and communications that are configured as permitted being allowed. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-1-v4 (for the v6 version of this test, IoT-1-v6) |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, PR.IP-1, PR.PT-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>ciscopi2.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <p>Test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured to enforce the following policies for the IoT device in question (as defined in the MUD file in Section 2.1.3):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Explicitly permit <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> to initiate communication with the IoT device. b) Explicitly permit the IoT device to initiate communication with <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i>. c) Implicitly deny all other communications with the internet, including denying <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i) the IoT device to initiate communication with <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii) <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i> to initiate communication with the IoT device iii) communication between the IoT device and all other internet locations, such as <i>https://unnamed-to.com</i> (by not mentioning this or any other URLs in the MUD file) |
| Procedure | <p>Note: Procedure steps with strike-through were not tested in this phase because ingress Dynamic Access Control Lists (DACLS) are not supported in this implementation.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. As stipulated in the preconditions, right before this test, test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) must have been run successfully. 2. Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i>. (egress) 3. Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at the IoT device. (ingress) 4. Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the IoT device. (ingress) 5. Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i>. (ingress) 6. Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>https://unnamed.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at <i>https://unnamed.com</i>. (egress) 7. Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>https://unnamed.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at the IoT device. (ingress) |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Expected Results | Each of the results that is listed as needing to be verified in procedure steps above occurs as expected. |
| Actual Results | <p>Procedure 2:
 Connection to update server successfully initiated by IoT device:</p> <pre> pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ wget http://www.update-server.com/ --2018-12-13 21:28:00-- http://www.update-server.com/ Resolving www.update-server.com (www.update-server.com)... 192.168.4.7 Connecting to www.update-server.com (www.update-server.com) 192.168.4.7 :80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 10918 (11K) [text/html] Saving to: `index.html.2' index.html.2 100%[=====] 10.66K --.- KB/s in 0s 2018-12-13 21:28:00 (30.6 MB/s) - `index.html.2' saved [10918/10918]</pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 3:
 Update server failed to connect to IoT device:</p> <pre> iot@update-server:~\$ wget http://192.168.13.9 --2018-12-13 21:49:36-- http://192.168.13.9/ Connecting to 192.168.13.9:80... failed: Connection timed out. Retrying.</pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 6:
 IoT device failed to connect to unapproved server:</p> <pre> pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ wget http://192.168.4.105 --2018-12-14 16:42:36-- http://192.168.4.105/ Connecting to 192.168.4.105:80... failed: Connection timed out. Retrying.</pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 7:
 Unapproved server attempts to connect to IoT device:</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | [mud@unapprovedserver ~]\$ wget http://192.168.13.14
--2018-12-14 13:03:32-- http://192.168.13.14/
Connecting to 192.168.13.14:80... failed: Connection timed out.
Retrying. |
| Overall Results | Pass (for testable procedures—as stated, ingress cannot be tested) |

259 As explained above, test IoT-5-v6 is identical to test IoT-5-v4 except that it uses IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA
260 code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

261 2.1.2.6 Test Case IoT-6-v4

262 **Table 2-7: Test Case IoT-6-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-9) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate laterally with devices that are approved in the MUD file.
(CR-10) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny latterly communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to devices that are not approved in the MUD file (i.e., devices that are implicitly denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved). |
| Testable Requirement | (CR-9.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate lateral traffic to approved devices.
(CR-9.a.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.
(CR-9.b) An approved device shall attempt to initiate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.
(CR-9.b.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.
(CR-10.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate lateral traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) devices.
(CR-10.a.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| | <p>(CR-10.b) An unapproved (implicitly denied) device shall attempt to initiate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-10.b.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> |
| Description | <p>Shows that, upon connection to the network, a MUD-enabled IoT device used in the IoT DDoS example implementation has its MUD PEP router/switch automatically configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device’s MUD file with respect to communication with lateral devices. Further shows that the policies that are configured on the MUD PEP router/switch with respect to communication with lateral devices will be enforced as expected, with communications that are configured as denied being blocked, and communications that are configured as permitted being allowed.</p> |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-1-v4 (for the v6 version of this test, IoT-1-v6) |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.PT-3, PR.IP-3, PR.DS-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>ciscopi2.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <p>Test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured to enforce the following policies for the IoT device in question with respect to local communications (as defined in the MUD files in Section 2.1.3):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Local-network class—Explicitly permit local communication to and from the IoT device and any local hosts (including the specific local hosts <i>anyhost-to</i> and <i>anyhost-from</i>) for specific services, as specified in the MUD file by source port: any; destination port: 80; and protocol: TCP, and which party initiates the connection. b) Manufacturer class—Explicitly permit local communication to and from the IoT device and other classes of IoT devices, as |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>identified by their MUD URL (<i>www.devicetype.com</i>), and further constrained by source port: any; destination port: 80; and protocol: TCP.</p> <p>c) Same-manufacturer class—Explicitly permit local communication to and from IoT devices of the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question (the domain in the MUD URLs [mudfileservers] of the other IoT devices is the same as the domain in the MUD URL [mudfileservers] of the IoT device in question), and further constrained by source port: any; destination port: 80; and protocol: TCP.</p> <p>d) Implicitly deny all other local communication that is not explicitly permitted in the MUD file, including denying</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) <i>anyhost-to</i> to initiate communications with the IoT device ii) the IoT device to initiate communications with <i>anyhost-to</i> by using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted iii) the IoT device to initiate communications with <i>anyhost-from</i> iv) <i>anyhost-from</i> to initiate communications with the IoT device by using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted v) communications between the IoT device and all lateral hosts (including <i>unnamed-host</i>) whose MUD URLs are not explicitly mentioned as being permissible in the MUD file vi) communications between the IoT device and all lateral hosts whose MUD URLs are explicitly mentioned as being permissible, but using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted vii) communications between the IoT device and all lateral hosts that are not from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question viii) communications between the IoT device and a lateral host that is from the same manufacturer, but using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Procedure | <p>Note: Procedure steps with strike-through were not tested in this phase because ingress DACLs are not supported in this implementation.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. As stipulated in the preconditions, right before this test, test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) must have been run successfully. 2. Local-network (ingress): Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>anyhost from</i> for specific permitted service, and verify that this traffic is received at the IoT device. 3. Local-network (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>anyhost-from</i> for specific permitted service, and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at <i>anyhost-from</i>. 4. Local-network, controller, my-controller, manufacturer class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>anyhost-to</i> for specific permitted service, and verify that this traffic is received at <i>anyhost-to</i>. 5. Local-network, controller, my-controller, manufacturer class (ingress): Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>anyhost-to</i> for specific permitted service, and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at the IoT device. 6. No associated class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>unnamed-host</i> (where <i>unnamed-host</i> is a host that is not from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question and whose MUD URL is not explicitly mentioned in the MUD file as being permitted), and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at <i>unnamed-host</i>. 7. No associated class (ingress): Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>unnamed-host</i> (where <i>unnamed-host</i> is a host that is not from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question and whose MUD URL is not explicitly mentioned in the MUD file as being permitted), and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at the IoT device. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| | <p>8. Same-manufacturer class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> (where <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> is a host that is from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question) and verify that this traffic is received at <i>same-manufacturer-host</i>.</p> <p>9. Same-manufacturer class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> (where <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> is a host that is from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question) but using a port or protocol that is not specified, and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at <i>same-manufacturer-host</i>.</p> |
| Expected Results | Each of the results that is listed as needing to be verified in the procedure steps above occurs as expected. |
| Actual Results | <p>The numbering in this section correlates with the procedure steps above:</p> <p>3. Local_network (egress)—blocked:</p> <pre> pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ wget https://192.168.10.106/ --2019-01-31 19:59:23-- https://192.168.10.106/ Connecting to 192.168.10.106:443... failed: Connection timed out. Retrying.</pre> <hr/> <p>4. Local-network, controller, my-controller, manufacturer class (egress)—allowed:</p> <p>Local_Network:</p> <pre> pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ wget http://192.168.10.175 --2018-12-14 15:11:50-- http://192.168.10.175/ Connecting to 192.168.10.175:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 10701 (10K) [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html.4'</pre> <pre> index.html.4 100%[=====] 10.45K --.-KB/s in 0s</pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> 2018-12-14 15:11:50 (41.4 MB/s) - 'index.html.4' saved [10701/10701] Controller: pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ wget http://192.168.10.105/ --2019-01-31 21:03:45-- http://192.168.10.105/ Connecting to 192.168.10.105:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 277 Saving to: 'index.html.10' in- dex.html.10 100%[=====>] 277 --.-KB/s in 0s 2019-01-31 21:03:45 (18.8 MB/s) - 'index.html.10' saved [277/277] My-controller: pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ wget http://192.168.10.104/ --2019-01-31 21:06:39-- http://192.168.10.104/ Connecting to 192.168.10.104:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 10701 (10K) [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html.11' in- dex.html.11 100%[=====>] 10.45K --.-KB/s in 0s 2019-01-31 21:06:39 (32.5 MB/s) - 'index.html.11' saved [10701/10701] Manufacturer: pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ wget http://192.168.14.2/ --2019-01-31 21:13:47-- http://192.168.14.2/ Connecting to 192.168.14.2:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 10701 (10K) [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html.12' </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> in- dex.html.12 100%[=====>] 10.45K --.-KB/s in 0s 2019-01-31 21:13:47 (39.6 MB/s) - 'index.html.12' saved [10701/10701] </pre> <hr/> <p>6. No associated class (egress)—blocked:</p> <pre> pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ wget http://192.168.15.105 --2018-12-14 17:15:36-- http://192.168.15.105/ Connecting to 192.168.15.105:80... failed: Connection timed out. Retrying. </pre> <hr/> <p>8. Same-manufacturer class (egress)—allowed:</p> <pre> pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ wget http://192.168.13.8/ --2019-01-31 21:16:41-- http://192.168.13.8/ Connecting to 192.168.13.8:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 10701 (10K) [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html.13' index.html.13 100%[=====>] 10.45K - --.-KB/s in 0s 2019-01-31 21:16:41 (37.9 MB/s) - 'index.html.13' saved [10701/10701] </pre> <hr/> <p>9. Same-manufacturer class (egress)—blocked:</p> <pre> pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ wget https://192.168.13.8/ --2019-01-31 21:17:15-- https://192.168.13.8/ Connecting to 192.168.13.8:443... failed: Connection timed out. Retrying. </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass (for testable procedures—as stated, ingress cannot be tested) |

263 As explained above, test IoT-6-v6 is identical to test IoT-6-v4 except that it uses IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA
264 code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

265 2.1.2.7 Test Case IoT-7-v4

266 Table 2-8: Test Case IoT-7-v4

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-11) If the IoT DDoS example implementation is such that its DHCP server does not act as a MUD manager and it forwards a MUD URL to a MUD manager, the DHCP server must notify the MUD manager of any corresponding change to the DHCP state of the MUD-enabled IoT device, and the MUD manager should remove the implemented policy configuration in the router/switch pertaining to that MUD-enabled IoT device. |
| Testable Requirement | (CR-11.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall explicitly release the IP address lease (i.e., it sends a DHCP release message to the DHCP server).
(CR-11.a.1) The DHCP server shall notify the MUD manager that the device's IP address lease has been released.
(CR-11.a.2) The MUD manager should remove all policies associated with the disconnected IoT device that had been configured on the MUD PEP router/switch. |
| Description | Shows that when a MUD-enabled IoT device explicitly releases its IP address lease, the MUD-related configuration for that IoT device will be removed from its MUD PEP router/switch |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6 when IPv6 addressing is used) |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.IP-3, PR.DS-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>ciscopi2.json</i> |
| Preconditions | Test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured to enforce the policies defined in the MUD file in section 2.1.3 for the IoT device in question. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. As stipulated in the preconditions, right before this test, test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) must have been run successfully. Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has been configured to enforce the policies listed in the preconditions section above for the IoT device in question. 2. Cause a DHCP release of the IoT device in question. 3. Verify that all the configuration rules listed above have been removed from the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device in question. |
| Expected Results | All of the configuration rules listed above have been removed from the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device in question. |
| Actual Results | <p>Procedure 1:</p> <pre> Build1#sh access-session int g1/0/15 det Interface: GigabitEthernet1/0/15 IIF-ID: 0x1B6BCEA5 MAC Address: b827.ebeb.6c8b IPv6 Address: Unknown IPv4 Address: 192.168.13.17 User-Name: b827eb6c8b Status: Authorized Domain: DATA Oper host mode: multi-auth Oper control dir: both Session timeout: N/A Common Session ID: COA80A0200000A6A9828F06 Acct Session ID: 0x0000003b Handle: 0x2200009c Current Policy: mud-mab-test Server Policies: ACS ACL: mud-81726-v4fr.in Vlan Group: Vlan: 3 Method status list: Method State mab Authc Success </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>Procedure 2:</p> <pre>pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ sudo dhclient -v -r</pre> <hr/> <pre>Build1#sh access-session int g1/0/15 det Interface: GigabitEthernet1/0/15 IIF-ID: 0x1B6BCEA5 MAC Address: b827.ebeb.6c8b IPv6 Address: Unknown IPv4 Address: Unknown User-Name: b827ebeb6c8b Status: Authorized Domain: DATA Oper host mode: multi-auth Oper control dir: both Session timeout: N/A Common Session ID: C0A80A0200000A6A9828F06 Acct Session ID: 0x0000003b Handle: 0x2200009c Current Policy: mud-mab-test Server Policies: ACS ACL: mud-81726-v4fr.in Vlan Group: Vlan: 3 Method status list: Method State mab Authc Success</pre> |
| Overall Results | Failed |

267 As explained above, test IoT-7-v6 is identical to test IoT-7-v4 except that it uses IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA
 268 code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

269 [2.1.2.8 Test Case IoT-8-v4](#)

270 **Table 2-9: Test Case IoT-8-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-11) If the IoT DDoS example implementation is such that its DHCP server does not act as a MUD manager and it forwards a MUD URL to a MUD manager, the DHCP server must notify the MUD manager of any corresponding change to the DHCP state of the MUD-enabled IoT device, and the MUD manager should remove the implemented policy configuration in the router/switch pertaining to that MUD-enabled IoT device. |
| Testable Requirement | (CR-11.b) The MUD-enabled IoT device's IP address lease shall expire.
(CR-11.b.1) The DHCP server shall notify the MUD manager that the device's IP address lease has expired.
(CR-11.b.2) The MUD manager should remove all policies associated with the affected IoT device that had been configured on the MUD PEP router/switch. |
| Description | Shows that when a MUD-enabled IoT device's IP address lease expires, the MUD-related configuration for that IoT device will be removed from its MUD PEP router/switch |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6 when IPv6 addressing is used) |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.IP-3, PR.DS-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | TBD (Not testable in Build 1) |
| MUD File(s) Used | TBD (Not testable in Build 1) |
| Preconditions | Test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured to enforce the policies defined in the MUD file in Section 2.1.3 for the IoT device in question. |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Configure the DHCP server to have a DHCP lease time of 10 minutes. 2. Run test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6). |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has been configured to enforce the policies listed above for the IoT device in question. 4. Disconnect the IoT device in question from the network. 5. After 10 minutes have elapsed, verify that all of the configuration rules listed above have been removed from the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device in question. |
| Expected Results | Once 10 minutes have elapsed after disconnecting the IoT device from the network, all of the configuration rules listed above have been removed from the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device in question. |
| Actual Results | TBD (Not testable in Build 1) |
| Overall Results | TBD (Not testable in Build 1) |

271 As explained above, test IoT-8-v6 is identical to test IoT-8-v4 except that it uses IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA
 272 code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

273 *2.1.2.9 Test Case IoT-9-v4*

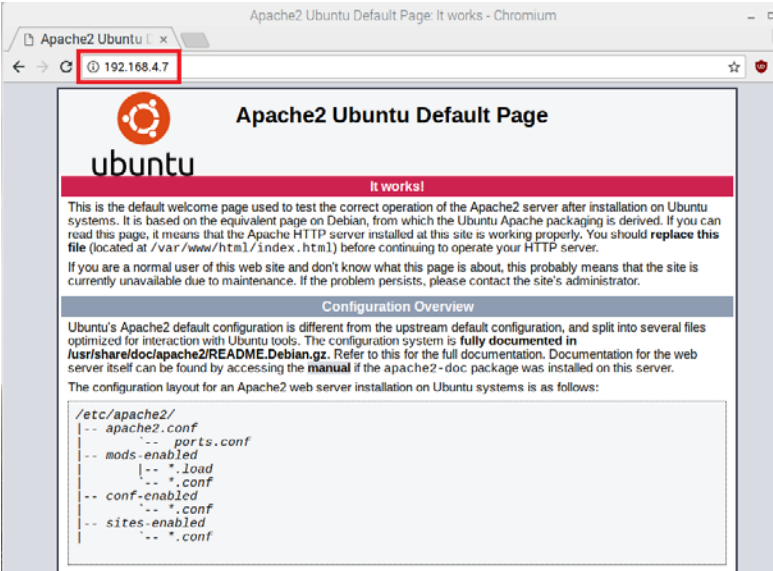
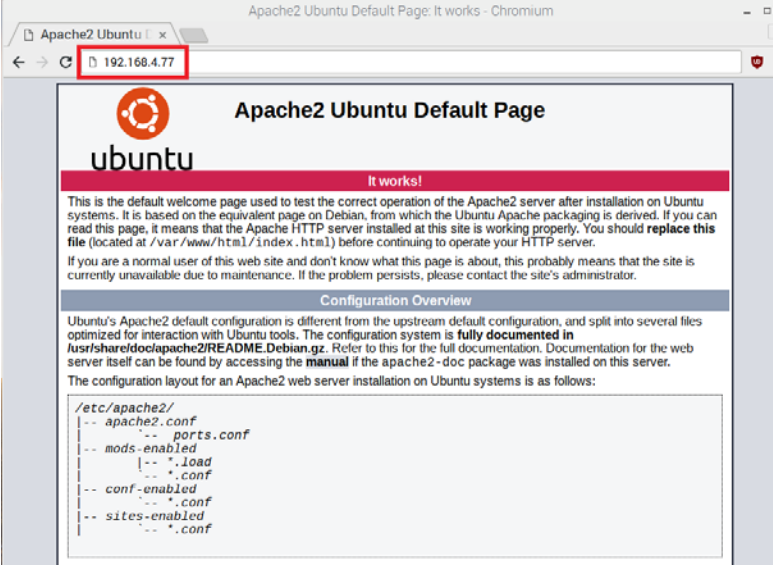
274 **Table 2-10: Test Case IoT-9-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| Parent Requirements | (CR-13) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall ensure that for each rule in a MUD file that pertains to an external domain, the MUD PEP router/switch will get configured with all possible instantiations of that rule, insofar as each instantiation contains one of the IP addresses to which the domain in that MUD file rule may be resolved when queried by the MUD PEP router/switch. |
| Testable Requirements | (CR-13.a) The MUD file for a device shall contain a rule involving an external domain that can resolve to multiple IP addresses when queried by the MUD PEP router/switch. An ACL for permitting access to each of those IP addresses will be inserted into the MUD PEP router/switch for |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| | the device in question, and the device will be permitted to communicate with all of those IP addresses. |
| Description | <p>Shows that if a domain in a MUD file rule resolves to multiple IP addresses when the address resolution is queried by the network gateway, then</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ACLs instantiating that MUD file rule corresponding to each of these IP addresses will be configured in the gateway for the IoT device associated with the MUD file, and 2. the IoT device associated with the MUD file will be permitted to communicate with all of the IP addresses to which that domain resolves |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, DE.AE-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, PR.DS-2 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>dnstest.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The MUD PEP router/switch does not yet have any configuration settings pertaining to the IoT device being used in the test. 2. The MUD file for the IoT device being used in the test is identical to the MUD file provided in Section 2.1.3. (Therefore, the MUD file used in the test permits the device to send data to <i>www.update-server.com</i>.) 3. The tester has access to a domain name system (DNS) server that will be used by the MUD PEP router/switch and can configure it such that it will resolve the domain <i>www.update-server.com</i> to any of these addresses when queried by the MUD PEP router/switch: x1.x1.x1.x1, y1.y1.y1.y1, and z1.z1.z1.z1. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| | 4. There is an update server running at each of these three IP addresses. |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. 2. Run test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6). The result should be that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured to explicitly permit the IoT device to initiate communication with <i>www.update-server.com</i>. 3. Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured with ACLs that permit the IoT device to send data to IP addresses <i>x1.x1.x1.x1</i>, <i>y1.y1.y1.y1</i>, and <i>z1.z1.z1.z1</i>. 4. Have the device in question attempt to connect to <i>x1.x1.x1.x1</i>, <i>y1.y1.y1.y1</i>, and <i>z1.z1.z1.z1</i>. |
| Expected Results | <p>The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to permit the IoT device to send data to IP addresses <i>x1.x1.x1.x1</i>, <i>y1.y1.y1.y1</i>, and <i>z1.z1.z1.z1</i>.</p> <p>The IoT device is permitted to send data to each of the update servers at these addresses.</p> |
| Actual Results | <p>Procedures 1–2:
 Completed; excluded for brevity</p> <p>Procedure 3:
 MUD MANAGER:</p> <pre> ***MUDC [INFO][fetch_uri_from_macaddr:2166]--> ===== Returning URI:https://mudfileserver/dnstest.json ***MUDC [INFO][handle_get_aclname:3149]--> Found URI https://mudfileserver/dnstest.json for MAC address b827ebcf7b81 ***MUDC [INFO][validate_muduri:3009]--> uri: https://mudfileserver/dnstest.jsonhttps://mudfileserver/dnstest.json ***MUDC [INFO][validate_muduri:3035]--> ip: mudfileserver, filename: dnstest.json </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> ***MUDC [INFO][handle_get_aclname:3194]--> Got URL from message <https://mudfileserver/dnstest.json> ***MUDC [INFO][query_policies_by_uri:1873]--> found the record <{ "_id" : { "\$oid" : "5d51d0eb0ff2eb76576ee38b" }, "DACL_Name" : "ACS:CiscoSecure-Defined-ACL=mud-77797- v4fr.in", "DAACL" : "[\ip:inacl#10=permit tcp any host 192.168.4.7 range 80 80 syn ack\", \ip:inacl#20=permit tcp any host 192.168.4.78 range 80 80 syn ack\", \ip:inacl#30=permit tcp any host 192.168.4.77 range 80 80 syn ack\", \ip:inacl#40=permit tcp any eq 22 any\", \ip:inacl#41=permit udp any eq 68 any eq 67\", \ip:inacl#42=permit udp any any eq 53\", \ip:inacl#43=deny ip any any\"]", "URI" : "https://mudfileserver/dnstest.json" }> ***MUDC [INFO][query_policies_by_uri:1915]--> Response <{ "Cisco-AVPair": ["ACS:CiscoSecure-Defined- ACL=mud-77797-v4fr.in"] }> ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_construct_head:63]--> status_code: 200, content_len: 70, extra_headers: Content-Type: application/aclname ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_construct_head:80]--> HTTP header: HTTP/1.1 200 OK Content-Type: application/aclname Content-Length: 70 ***MUDC [INFO][query_policies_by_uri:1918]--> { "Cisco-AVPair": ["ACS:CiscoSecure-Defined- ACL=mud-77797-v4fr.in"] } ***MUDC [INFO][handle_get_aclname:3204]--> Got ACLs from the MUD URL </pre> <hr/> <p>Switch/PEP:
 Build1#show access-lists
 Extended IP access list mud-77797-v4fr.in
 10 permit tcp any host 192.168.4.7 eq www ack syn
 20 permit tcp any host 192.168.4.78 eq www ack syn
 30 permit tcp any host 192.168.4.77 eq www ack syn</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> 40 permit tcp any eq 22 any 41 permit udp any eq bootpc any eq bootps 42 permit udp any any eq domain 43 deny ip any any </pre> <p>Procedure 4:</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a web browser window titled 'Apache2 Ubuntu Default Page: It works! - Chromium'. The address bar shows '192.168.4.7'. The page content includes the Ubuntu logo, the heading 'Apache2 Ubuntu Default Page', a red banner saying 'It works!', and a paragraph explaining that this is the default welcome page used to test the correct operation of the Apache2 server after installation on Ubuntu systems. Below this is a 'Configuration Overview' section with a code block listing files in /etc/apache2/:</p> <pre> /etc/apache2/ -- apache2.conf -- ports.conf -- mods-enabled -- *.load -- *.conf -- conf-enabled -- *.conf -- sites-enabled -- *.conf </pre>  <p>The second screenshot is identical to the first, but the address bar shows '192.168.4.77'.</p> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

275 Test Case IoT-9-v6 is identical to test case IoT-9-v4 except that IoT-9-v6 uses IPv6 addresses rather than
 276 IPv4 addresses.

277 *2.1.2.10 Test Case IoT-10-v4*

278 **Table 2-11: Test Case IoT-10-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Parent Requirements | (CR-12) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that uses a cached MUD file rather than retrieve a new one if the cache-validity time period has not yet elapsed for the MUD file indicated by the MUD URL. The MUD manager should fetch a new MUD file if the cache-validity time period has already elapsed. |
| Testable Requirements | (CR-12.a) The MUD manager shall check if the file associated with the MUD URL is present in its cache and shall determine that it is.
(CR-12.a.1) The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file. If so, the MUD manager shall apply the contents of the cached MUD file.
(CR-12.a.2) The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is greater than the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file. If so, the MUD manager may (but does not have to) fetch a new file by using the MUD URL received. |
| Description | Shows that, upon connection to the network, a MUD-enabled IoT device used in the IoT DDoS example implementation has its MUD PEP router/switch automatically configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the cached MUD file for that device's MUD URL, assuming that the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached MUD file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the file's cache-validity value. If the cache validity has expired for the respective file, the MUD manager should fetch a new MUD file from the MUD file server. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, DE.AE-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, PR.DS-2, PR.PT-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>Ciscopi2.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. The MUD PEP router/switch does not yet have any configuration settings pertaining to the IoT device being used in the test. 3. The MUD file for the IoT device being used in the test is identical to the MUD file provided in Section 2.1.3. |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6). 2. Within 24 hours (i.e., within the cache-validity period for the MUD file) of running test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6), remove the IoT device that was connected during test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) from the network. Ensure all traffic filters associated to IoT device have been removed, and reconnect it to the test network. This should set in motion the following series of steps, which should occur automatically. 3. The IoT device automatically emits a DHCPv4 message containing the device's MUD URL (IANA code 161). (Note that in the v6 version of this test, IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA code 112 will be used.) 4. The DHCP server receives the DHCPv4 message containing the IoT device's MUD URL. 5. The DHCP server offers an IP address lease to the newly connected IoT device. 6. The IoT device requests this IP address lease, which the DHCP server acknowledges. 7. The DHCP server sends the MUD URL to the MUD manager. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | <p>8. The MUD manager determines that it has this MUD file cached and checks that the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file. If the cache validity has been exceeded, the MUD manager will fetch a new MUD file. (Run the test both ways—with a cache-validity period that has expired and with one that has not.)</p> <p>9. The MUD manager translates the MUD file’s contents into appropriate route filtering rules and installs these rules onto the MUD PEP for the IoT device in question so that this router/switch is now configured to enforce the policies specified in the MUD file.</p> |
| Expected Results | <p>The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to enforce the policies specified in the IoT device’s MUD file. The expected configuration should resemble the following.</p> <p>Cache is valid (the MUD manager does NOT retrieve the MUD file from the MUD file server):</p> <pre>Extended IP access list mud-81726-v4fr.in 10 permit tcp any host 192.168.4.7 eq www ack syn 20 permit tcp any host 192.168.10.104 eq www 30 permit tcp any host 192.168.10.105 eq www 50 permit tcp any 192.168.10.0 0.0.0.255 eq www 60 permit tcp any 192.168.13.0 0.0.0.255 eq www 70 permit tcp any 192.168.14.0 0.0.0.255 eq www 80 permit tcp any eq 22 any 81 permit udp any eq bootpc any eq bootps 82 permit udp any any eq domain 83 deny ip any any</pre> <p>Cache is valid (the MUD manager does NOT retrieve the MUD file from the MUD file server):</p> <pre>Extended IP access list mud-81726-v4fr.in 10 permit tcp any host 192.168.4.7 eq www ack syn 20 permit tcp any host 192.168.10.104 eq www 30 permit tcp any host 192.168.10.105 eq www 50 permit tcp any 192.168.10.0 0.0.0.255 eq www 60 permit tcp any 192.168.13.0 0.0.0.255 eq www</pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> 70 permit tcp any 192.168.14.0 0.0.0.255 eq www 80 permit tcp any eq 22 any 81 permit udp any eq bootpc any eq bootps 82 permit udp any any eq domain 83 deny ip any any </pre> <p>Cache is not valid (the MUD manager does retrieve the MUD file from the MUD file server):</p> <pre> Extended IP access list mud-81726-v4fr.in 10 permit tcp any host 192.168.4.7 eq www ack syn 20 permit tcp any host 192.168.10.104 eq www 30 permit tcp any host 192.168.10.105 eq www 50 permit tcp any 192.168.10.0 0.0.0.255 eq www 60 permit tcp any 192.168.13.0 0.0.0.255 eq www 70 permit tcp any 192.168.14.0 0.0.0.255 eq www 80 permit tcp any eq 22 any 81 permit udp any eq bootpc any eq bootps 82 permit udp any any eq domain 83 deny ip any any </pre> <p>All protocol exchanges described in steps 1–9 above are expected to occur and can be viewed via Wireshark if desired. If the router/switch does not get configured in accordance with the MUD file, each exchange of DHCP and MUD-related protocol traffic should be viewed on the network via Wireshark to determine which transactions did not proceed as expected, and the observed and absent protocol exchanges should be described here.</p> |
| Actual Results | <p>MUD manager logs for valid cache:</p> <pre> **MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2185]--> print parsed HTTP request header info ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2186]--> request method: POST ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2187]--> request uri: /getaclname ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2188]--> local uri: /getaclname ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2189]--> http ver- sion: 1.1 ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2190]--> query string: (null) ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2191]--> con- tent_length: 27 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2192]--> remote ip addr: 0xe7719c38 ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2193]--> remote port: 49344 ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2194]--> remote_user: (null) ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2195]--> is ssl: 0 ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2199]--> header(0): name: <Host>, value: <127.0.0.1:8000> ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2199]--> header(1): name: <User-Agent>, value: <FreeRADIUS 3.0.17> ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2199]--> header(2): name: <Accept>, value: <*/ *> ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2199]--> header(3): name: <Content-Type>, value: <application/json> ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2199]--> header(4): name: <X-Freeradius-Section>, value: <authorize> ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2199]--> header(5): name: <X-Freeradius-Server>, value: <default> ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2199]--> header(6): name: <Content-Length>, value: <27> ***MUDC [INFO][handle_get_aclname:2506]--> Mac address <b827eb6c8b> ***MUDC [INFO][fetch_uri_from_macaddr:1702]--> found the fields <{ "_id" : { "\$oid" : "5c182c7edb40218cde918776" }, "URI" : "https://mudfilesserver/ciscopi2" }> ***MUDC [INFO][fetch_uri_from_macaddr:1711]--> ===== Returning URI:https://mudfilesserver/ciscopi2 ***MUDC [INFO][handle_get_aclname:2513]--> Found URI https://mudfilesserver/ciscopi2 for MAC address b827eb6c8b ***MUDC [INFO][validate_muduri:2373]--> uri: https://mud- filesserver/ciscopi2 ***MUDC [INFO][validate_muduri:2399]--> ip: mudfilesserver, filename: ciscopi2 ***MUDC [INFO][handle_get_aclname:2558]--> Got URL from mes- sage <https://mudfilesserver/ciscopi2> ***MUDC [INFO][query_policies_by_uri:1419]--> found the rec- ord <{ "_id" : { "\$oid" : "5c182d9cdb40218cde91884a" }, "DACL_Name" : "ACS:CiscoSecure-Defined-ACL=mud-81726- v4fr.in", "DACL" : "[\ "ip:inacl#10=permit tcp any host 192.168.4.7 range 80 80 syn ack\", \ "ip:inacl#20=permit tcp any host 192.168.10.104 range 80 80\", \ "ip:inacl#30=permit tcp any host 192.168.10.105 range 80 80\", \ "ip:in- acl#40=permit tcp any host 192.168.10.104 range 80 80\", \ "ip:inacl#50=permit tcp any 192.168.10.0 0.0.0.255 range 80 80\", \ "ip:inacl#60=permit tcp any 192.168.13.0 0.0.0.255 range 80 80\", \ "ip:inacl#70=permit tcp any 192.168.14.0 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> 0.0.0.255 range 80 80\", \"ip:inacl#80=permit tcp any eq 22 any\", \"ip:inacl#81=permit udp any eq 68 any eq 67\", \"ip:inacl#82=permit udp any any eq 53\", \"ip:inacl#83=deny ip any any\"], \"URI\" : \"https://mudfilesserver/ciscopi2\", \"VLAN\" : 3 }> ***MUDC [INFO][query_policies_by_uri:1461]--> Response <{ \"Cisco-AVPair\": [\"ACS:CiscoSecure-Defined- ACL=mud-81726-v4fr.in\"], \"Tunnel-Type\": \"VLAN\", \"Tunnel-Medium-Type\": \"IEEE-802\", \"Tunnel-Private-Group-Id\": 3 }> ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_construct_head:135]--> status_code: 200, content_len: 160, extra_headers: Content-Type: applica- tion/aclname ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_construct_head:152]--> HTTP header: HTTP/1.1 200 OK Content-Type: application/aclname Content-Length: 160 ***MUDC [INFO][query_policies_by_uri:1464]--> { \"Cisco-AVPair\": [\"ACS:CiscoSecure-Defined- ACL=mud-81726-v4fr.in\"], \"Tunnel-Type\": \"VLAN\", \"Tunnel-Medium-Type\": \"IEEE-802\", \"Tunnel-Private-Group-Id\": 3 } ***MUDC [INFO][handle_get_aclname:2568]--> Got ACLs from the MUD URL MUD manager logs for expired cache: ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2185]--> print parsed HTTP request header info ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2186]--> request method: POST ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2187]--> request uri: /getaclname ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2188]--> local uri: /getaclname ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2189]--> http ver- sion: 1.1 ***MUDC [INFO][mudc_print_request_info:2190]--> query string: (null) ***MUDC [INFO][handle_get_aclname:2506]--> Mac address <b827eb6b6c8b> </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> ***MUDC [INFO][fetch_uri_from_macaddr:1702]--> found the fields <{ "_id" : { "\$oid" : "5c182c7edb40218cde918776" }, "URI" : "https://mudfileserver/ciscopi2" }> ***MUDC [INFO][fetch_uri_from_macaddr:1711]--> ===== Returning URI:https://mudfileserver/ciscopi2 ***MUDC [INFO][handle_get_aclname:2513]--> Found URI https://mudfileserver/ciscopi2 for MAC address b827eb6c8b ***MUDC [INFO][validate_muduri:2373]--> uri: https://mud- fileserver/ciscopi2 ***MUDC [INFO][validate_muduri:2399]--> ip: mudfileserver, filename: ciscopi2 ***MUDC [INFO][handle_get_aclname:2558]--> Got URL from mes- sage <https://mudfileserver/ciscopi2> ***MUDC [INFO][query_policies_by_uri:1399]--> Cache has ex- pired [Omitted for brevity] ***MUDC [STATUS][send_mudfs_request:2005]--> Request URI <https://mudfileserver/ciscopi2> </home/mudtester/mud-intermediate.pem> * Trying 192.168.4.5... * TCP_NODELAY set * Connected to mudfileserver (192.168.4.5) port 443 (#0) * found 1 certificate in /home/mudtester/mud-intermedi- ate.pem * found 400 certificates in /etc/ssl/certs * ALPN, offering http/1.1 * SSL connection using TLS1.2 / ECDHE_RSA_AES_256_GCM_SHA384 * server certificate verification OK * server certificate status verification SKIPPED * common name: mudfileserver (matched) * server certificate expiration date OK * server certificate activation date OK * certificate public key: RSA * certificate version: #3 * subject: C=US,ST=Maryland,L=Rockville,O=National Cy- bersecurity Center of Excellence - NIST,CN=mudfileserver * start date: Fri, 05 Oct 2018 00:00:00 GMT * expire date: Wed, 13 Oct 2021 12:00:00 GMT * issuer: C=US,O=DigiCert Inc,CN=DigiCert Test SHA2 Intermediate CA-1 * compression: NULL * ALPN, server did not agree to a protocol > GET /ciscopi2 HTTP/1.1 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | Host: mudfileserver
Accept: */*

[Omitted for brevity] |
| Overall Results | Pass |

279 Test case IoT-10-v6 is identical to test case IoT-10-v4 except that IoT-10-v6 tests requirement CR-1.a.2,
 280 whereas IoT-10-v4 tests requirement CR-1.a.1. Hence, as explained above, test IoT-10-v6 uses IPv6,
 281 DHCPv6, and IANA code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

282 *2.1.2.11 Test Case IoT-11-v4*

283 **Table 2-12: Test Case IoT-11-v4**

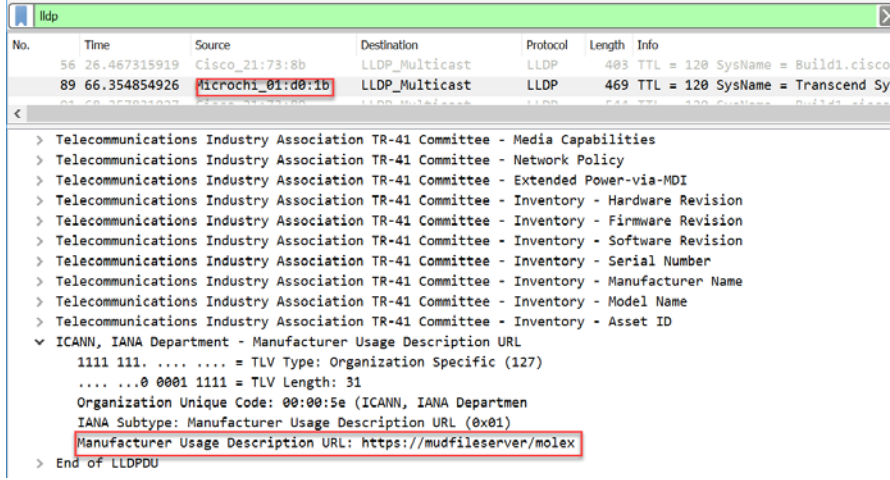
| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Parent Requirements | (CR-1) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a mechanism for associating a device with a MUD file URL (e.g., by having the MUD-enabled IoT device emit a MUD file URL via DHCP, Link Layer Discovery Protocol [LLDP], or X.509 or by using some other mechanism to enable the network to associate a device with a MUD file URL). |
| Testable Requirements | (CR-1.a) Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device shall broadcast a DHCP message on the network, including at most one MUD URL, in https scheme, within the DHCP transaction.
(CR-1.a.1) The DHCP server shall be able to receive DHCPv4 DISCOVER and REQUEST with IANA code 161 (OPTION_MUD_URL_V4) from the MUD-enabled IoT device.

OR

(CR-1.b) Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device shall emit the MUD URL as an LLDP extension.
(CR-1.b.1) The network service shall be able to process the MUD URL that is received as an LLDP extension. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Description | Shows that the IoT DDoS example implementation includes IoT devices that can emit a MUD URL via DHCP or LLDP |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi, Moxel light engine, u-blox C027-G35 |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>Ciscopi2.json, molex.json, ublox.json</i> |
| Preconditions | Device has been developed to emit a MUD URL in a DHCP transaction |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power on a device and connect it to the network. 2. Verify that the device emits a MUD URL in a DHCP transaction or LLDP message. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Use Wireshark to capture a DHCP transaction with options present. b. Use Wireshark to capture an LLDP message with a MUD URL present in the LLDP frame. |
| Expected Results | DHCP transaction with MUD option 161 or LLDP TLV MUD extension enabled and MUD URL included |

| Test Case Field | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--|-----------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|---|-----|-------------------------------|------|----------------|---------|-----------------|------|-----|------------------------------|------|----------------|---------|-----------------|------|-----|-------------------------------|------|----------------|---------|-----------------|------|-----|------------------------------|-----|------|--------|-------------|----------|--------|------|-----|--------------|---------|-----------------|------|-----|---|-----|--------------|---------|-----------------|------|-----|--|-----|--------------|-----------|-------------|------|-----|--|
| Actual Results | <p>Raspberry Pi (using DHCPv4):</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>2875</td> <td>2931.939031...</td> <td>0.0.0.0</td> <td>255.255.255.255</td> <td>DHCP</td> <td>350</td> <td>DHCP Discover - Transaction I</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2877</td> <td>2933.217946...</td> <td>0.0.0.0</td> <td>255.255.255.255</td> <td>DHCP</td> <td>350</td> <td>DHCP Request - Transaction I</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3174</td> <td>3005.512734...</td> <td>0.0.0.0</td> <td>255.255.255.255</td> <td>DHCP</td> <td>350</td> <td>DHCP Discover - Transaction I</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3175</td> <td>3005.513333...</td> <td>0.0.0.0</td> <td>255.255.255.255</td> <td>DHCP</td> <td>350</td> <td>DHCP Request - Transaction I</td> </tr> </table> <p>Frame 2875: 350 bytes on wire (2800 bits), 350 bytes captured (2800 bits) on interface 0
 Ethernet II, Src: Raspberrn_eb:6c:8b (b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b), Dst: Broadcast (ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff)
 Internet Protocol Version 4, Src: 0.0.0.0, Dst: 255.255.255.255
 User Datagram Protocol, Src Port: 68, Dst Port: 67
 Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (Discover)</p> <p>Message type: Boot Request (1)
 Hardware type: Ethernet (0x01)
 Hardware address length: 6
 Hops: 0
 Transaction ID: 0x02523497
 Seconds elapsed: 0</p> <p>> Bootp flags: 0x0000 (Unicast)
 Client IP address: 0.0.0.0
 Your (client) IP address: 0.0.0.0
 Next server IP address: 0.0.0.0
 Relay agent IP address: 0.0.0.0
 Client MAC address: Raspberrn_eb:6c:8b (b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b)
 Client hardware address padding: 000000000000000000000000
 Server host name not given
 Boot file name not given
 Magic cookie: DHCP</p> <p>> Option: (53) DHCP Message Type (Discover)
 > Option: (57) Maximum DHCP Message Size
 > Option: (55) Parameter Request List
 ✓ Option: (161) Manufacturer Usage Description
 Length: 30
 MUDURL: https://mudfileserver/ciscopi2
 > Option: (255) End
 Padding: 00</p> <p>u-blox C027-G35 (using DHCPv4):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Time</th> <th>Source</th> <th>Destination</th> <th>Protocol</th> <th>Length</th> <th>Info</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>149</td> <td>88.162148385</td> <td>0.0.0.0</td> <td>255.255.255.255</td> <td>DHCP</td> <td>350</td> <td>DHCP Discover - Transaction ID 0x53ef054f</td> </tr> <tr> <td>151</td> <td>88.167569034</td> <td>0.0.0.0</td> <td>255.255.255.255</td> <td>DHCP</td> <td>350</td> <td>DHCP Request - Transaction ID 0x53ef054f</td> </tr> <tr> <td>160</td> <td>91.166593028</td> <td>10.42.0.1</td> <td>10.42.0.160</td> <td>DHCP</td> <td>342</td> <td>DHCP Offer - Transaction ID 0x53ef054f</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Hops: 0
 Transaction ID: 0x53ef054f
 Seconds elapsed: 0</p> <p>> Bootp flags: 0x0000 (Unicast)
 Client IP address: 0.0.0.0
 Your (client) IP address: 0.0.0.0
 Next server IP address: 0.0.0.0
 Relay agent IP address: 0.0.0.0
 Client MAC address: Arn_f0:00:00 (00:02:f7:f0:00:00)
 Client hardware address padding: 000000000000000000000000
 Server host name not given
 Boot file name not given
 Magic cookie: DHCP</p> <p>> Option: (53) DHCP Message Type (Discover)
 > Option: (57) Maximum DHCP Message Size
 > Option: (55) Parameter Request List
 ✓ Option: (161) Manufacturer Usage Description
 Length: 27
 MUDURL: https://mudfileserver/ublox
 > Option: (255) End
 Padding: 00</p> <p>Molex light engine (using LLDP):</p> | 2875 | 2931.939031... | 0.0.0.0 | 255.255.255.255 | DHCP | 350 | DHCP Discover - Transaction I | 2877 | 2933.217946... | 0.0.0.0 | 255.255.255.255 | DHCP | 350 | DHCP Request - Transaction I | 3174 | 3005.512734... | 0.0.0.0 | 255.255.255.255 | DHCP | 350 | DHCP Discover - Transaction I | 3175 | 3005.513333... | 0.0.0.0 | 255.255.255.255 | DHCP | 350 | DHCP Request - Transaction I | No. | Time | Source | Destination | Protocol | Length | Info | 149 | 88.162148385 | 0.0.0.0 | 255.255.255.255 | DHCP | 350 | DHCP Discover - Transaction ID 0x53ef054f | 151 | 88.167569034 | 0.0.0.0 | 255.255.255.255 | DHCP | 350 | DHCP Request - Transaction ID 0x53ef054f | 160 | 91.166593028 | 10.42.0.1 | 10.42.0.160 | DHCP | 342 | DHCP Offer - Transaction ID 0x53ef054f |
| 2875 | 2931.939031... | 0.0.0.0 | 255.255.255.255 | DHCP | 350 | DHCP Discover - Transaction I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2877 | 2933.217946... | 0.0.0.0 | 255.255.255.255 | DHCP | 350 | DHCP Request - Transaction I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3174 | 3005.512734... | 0.0.0.0 | 255.255.255.255 | DHCP | 350 | DHCP Discover - Transaction I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3175 | 3005.513333... | 0.0.0.0 | 255.255.255.255 | DHCP | 350 | DHCP Request - Transaction I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. | Time | Source | Destination | Protocol | Length | Info | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 149 | 88.162148385 | 0.0.0.0 | 255.255.255.255 | DHCP | 350 | DHCP Discover - Transaction ID 0x53ef054f | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 151 | 88.167569034 | 0.0.0.0 | 255.255.255.255 | DHCP | 350 | DHCP Request - Transaction ID 0x53ef054f | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 160 | 91.166593028 | 10.42.0.1 | 10.42.0.160 | DHCP | 342 | DHCP Offer - Transaction ID 0x53ef054f | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| |  <pre> lldp No. Time Source Destination Protocol Length Info -- - 89 66.354854926 microchi_01:d0:1b LLDP_Multicast LLDP 469 TTL = 120 SysName = Transcend Sy < > Telecommunications Industry Association TR-41 Committee - Media Capabilities > Telecommunications Industry Association TR-41 Committee - Network Policy > Telecommunications Industry Association TR-41 Committee - Extended Power-via-MDI > Telecommunications Industry Association TR-41 Committee - Inventory - Hardware Revision > Telecommunications Industry Association TR-41 Committee - Inventory - Firmware Revision > Telecommunications Industry Association TR-41 Committee - Inventory - Software Revision > Telecommunications Industry Association TR-41 Committee - Inventory - Serial Number > Telecommunications Industry Association TR-41 Committee - Inventory - Manufacturer Name > Telecommunications Industry Association TR-41 Committee - Inventory - Model Name > Telecommunications Industry Association TR-41 Committee - Inventory - Asset ID v ICANN, IANA Department - Manufacturer Usage Description URL 1111 111. = TLV Type: Organization Specific (127) 0 0001 1111 = TLV Length: 31 Organization Unique Code: 00:00:5e (ICANN, IANA Departmen IANA Subtype: Manufacturer Usage Description URL (0x01) Manufacturer Usage Description URL: https://mudfileserver/moLex > End of LLDPDU </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

285 2.1.3 MUD Files

286 This section contains the MUD files that were used in the Build 1 functional demonstration.

287 2.1.3.1 *Ciscopi2.json*

288 The complete Ciscopi2.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this MUD file please
289 click the link below.

290 [Ciscopi2.json](#)

291 2.1.3.2 *expiredcerttest.json*

292 The complete expiredcerttest.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this MUD file
293 please click the link below.

294 [expiredcerttest.json](#)

295 2.1.3.3 *molex.json*

296 The complete molex.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this MUD file please
297 click the link below.

298 [molex.json](#)

299 2.1.3.4 *ublox.json*

300 The complete ublox.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this MUD file please click
301 the link below.

302 [ublox.json](#)

303 2.1.3.5 *dnstest.json*

304 The complete dnstest.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this MUD file please
305 click the link below.

306 [dnstest.json](#)

307 2.2 Demonstration of Non-MUD-Related Capabilities

308 In addition to supporting MUD, Build 1 supports capabilities with respect to device discovery, attribute
309 identification, and monitoring. Table 2-13 lists the non-MUD-related capabilities that were
310 demonstrated for Build 1. We use the letter “C” as a prefix for these functional capability identifiers in
311 the table below because these capabilities are specific to Build 1, which uses Cisco equipment.

312

2.2.1 Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities

313 **Table 2-13: Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities Demonstrated**

| Functional Capability | Parent Capability | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Exercise ID |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|--------------------------|
| C-1 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a visibility component that can detect, identify, categorize, and monitor the status of IoT devices that are on the network. | | | CnMUD-13-v4, CnMUD-13-v6 |
| C-1.a | | The visibility component shall detect and identify the attributes and category of a newly connected IoT device. | | CnMUD-13-v4, IoT-13-v6 |
| C-1.a.1 | | | The visibility component shall monitor the status of the IoT device (e.g., notice if the device goes off-line). | CnMUD-13-v4, IoT-13-v6 |

314

2.2.2 Exercises to Demonstrate the Above Non-MUD-Related Capabilities

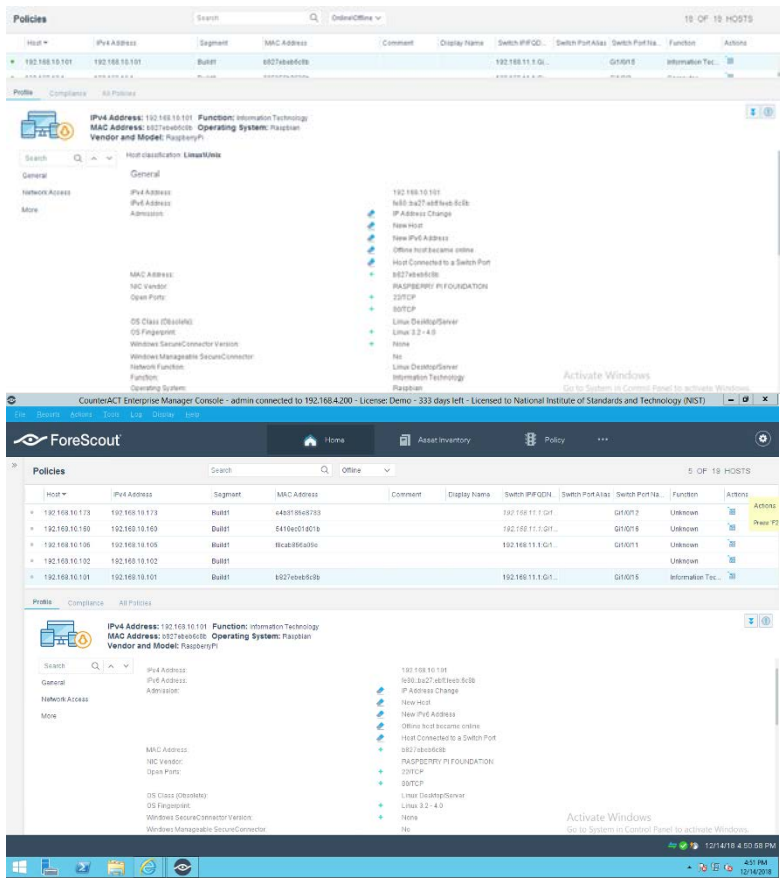
315 This section contains the exercises that were performed to verify that Build 1 supports the non-MUD-
316 related capabilities listed in Table 2-13.

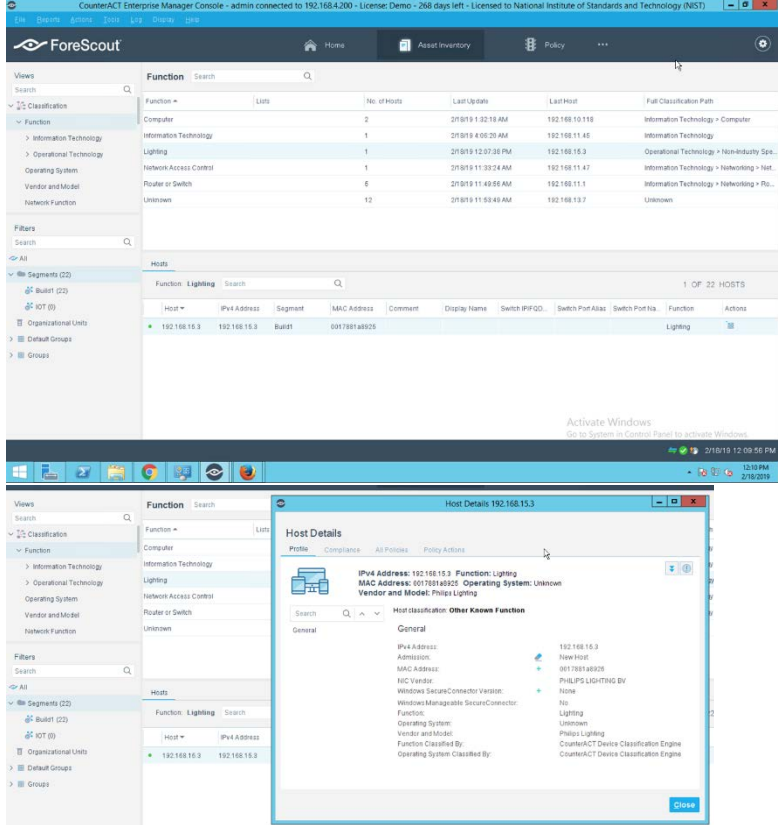
317 2.2.2.1 Exercise CnMUD-13-v4

318 Table 2-14: Exercise CnMUD-13-v4

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Parent Requirements | (C-1) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a visibility component that can detect, identify, categorize, and monitor the status of IoT devices that are on the network. |
| Testable Requirements | (C-1.a) The visibility component shall detect and identify the attributes and category of a newly connected IoT device.
(C-1.a.1) The visibility component shall monitor the status of the IoT device (e.g., notice if the device goes offline). |
| Description | Shows that the IoT DDoS example implementation includes a visibility component that can perform the following actions. Upon connection of a live IoT device to the network, the device will be detected; identified in terms of attributes such as its IP address, operating system (OS), and device type; and continuously monitored as long as it remains live on the network. If the device becomes disconnected or turns off, this change of status will also be detected. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, DE.AE-1, DE.CM-1 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | Not applicable for this test |
| Preconditions | The visibility component is up and running and attached to the network. |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power on a device and connect it to the network. 2. Verify that the device is detected by the visibility component and that its type, address, OS, and other features are identified, and the device is categorized correctly. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Turn off the device. 4. Verify that its absence from the network is detected. 5. Power the device back on. 6. Verify that its presence is detected and its features are identified correctly. 7. Disconnect the device from the network. 8. Verify that its absence from the network is detected. |
| Expected Results | All expectations as enumerated in items 2, 4, 6, and 8 above are observed. |
| Actual Results | <p>At Power-On:</p> <pre> pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ ifconfig eth0: flags=4163<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 1500 inet 192.168.10.101 netmask 255.255.255.0 broadcast 192.168.10.255 ether b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b txqueuelen 1000 (Ethernet) RX packets 9193 bytes 8208593 (7.8 MiB) RX errors 0 dropped 5 overruns 0 frame 0 TX packets 7210 bytes 822414 (803.1 KiB) TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 colli- sions 0 lo: flags=73<UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING> mtu 65536 inet 127.0.0.1 netmask 255.0.0.0 inet6 ::1 prefixlen 128 scopeid 0x10<host> loop txqueuelen 1000 (Local Loopback) RX packets 16 bytes 1467 (1.4 KiB) RX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 frame 0 TX packets 16 bytes 1467 (1.4 KiB) TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 colli- sions 0 </pre> <p>Screenshot from Forescout:
IoT device status is indicated by green or gray light shown in the screen capture</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| |  <p>The image contains two screenshots of the ForeScout console interface. The top screenshot shows a 'Policies' table with columns: Host, IPv4 Address, Segment, MAC Address, Comment, Display Name, Switch IP/ID, Switch Port Alias, Switch Port No., Function, and Actions. A row is highlighted for host 192.168.10.101 with MAC address 8027eb6b50b6. Below the table, a 'Profile' view for this host is shown, displaying details such as IP Address (192.168.10.101), MAC Address (8027eb6b50b6), OS Class (Linux), and OS Fingerprint (Linux 2.2-4.6). The bottom screenshot shows a similar 'Policies' table with 5 of 19 hosts listed. The host details below show the same host information as the top screenshot, but with a different MAC address (8027eb6b50b6).</p> <p>Categorizing IoT Device:
 We tested this function with a connected light bulb. See the example screenshots below.</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| |  <p>The screenshot displays the ForeScout Enterprise Manager Console interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Home', 'Asset Inventory', and 'Policy'. The main content area is divided into a left sidebar with navigation menus (Views, Filters, Segments, etc.) and a central pane. The central pane shows a table of hosts with columns for Function, Lists, No. of Hosts, Last Update, Last Host, and Full Classification Path. A 'Hosts' table is also visible, listing hosts with columns for Host, IPv4 Address, Segment, MAC Address, Comment, Display Name, Switch (IPFQ), Switch Port Alias, Switch Port No., Function, and Actions. A 'Host Details' window is open, showing information for host 192.168.15.3, including its IPv4 Address, MAC Address (001781A9925), Operating System (Unknown), and Vendor and Model (Philips Lighting).</p> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

319 Test case CnMUD-13-v6 is identical to test case CnMUD-13-v4 except that test case CnMUD-13-v6 uses
 320 IPv6 and DHCPv6 instead of using IPv4 and DHCPv4.

321 **3 Build 2**

322 Build 2 uses equipment from MasterPeace Solutions Ltd., GCA, and ThreatSTOP. The MasterPeace
 323 Solutions Yikes! router, cloud service, and mobile application are used to support MUD as well as to
 324 perform device discovery on the network and to apply additional traffic rules to both MUD-capable and
 325 non-MUD-capable devices based on device manufacturer and model. The GCA Quad9 DNS Service and
 326 the ThreatSTOP Threat MUD File Server are used to support threat signaling.

327 **3.1 Evaluation of MUD-Related Capabilities**

328 The functional evaluation that was conducted to verify that Build 2 conforms to the MUD specification
 329 was based on the Build 2-specific requirements listed in Table 3-1.

330 **3.1.1 Requirements**

331 **Table 3-1: MUD Use Case Functional Requirements**

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|---|------------------|---|
| CR-1 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a mechanism for associating a device with a MUD file URL (e.g., by having the MUD-enabled IoT device emit a MUD file URL via DHCP, LLDP, or X.509 or by using some other mechanism to enable the network to associate a device with a MUD file URL). | | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6,
IoT-11-v4,
IoT-11-v6 |
| CR-1.a | | Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device shall broadcast a DHCP message on the network, including at most one MUD URL, in https scheme, | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6,
IoT-11-v4,
IoT-11-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|---|------------------------|
| | | within the DHCP transaction. | | |
| CR-1.a.1 | | | The DHCP server shall be able to receive DHCPv4 DISCOVER and REQUEST with IANA code 161 (OPTION_MUD_URL_V4) from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-11-v4 |
| CR-1.a.2 | | | The DHCP server shall be able to receive DHCPv6 Solicit and Request with IANA code 112 (OPTION_MUD_URL_V6) from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | IoT-1-v6,
IoT-11-v6 |
| CR-2 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include the capability for the MUD URL to be provided to a MUD manager. | | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-2.a | | The DHCP server shall assign an IP address lease to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|---|---|--------------------|
| CR-2.a.1 | | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall receive the IP address. | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-2.b | | The DHCP server shall receive the DHCP message and extract the MUD URL, which is then passed to the MUD manager. | | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-2.b.1 | | | The MUD manager shall receive the MUD URL. | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-3 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can request a MUD file and signature from a MUD file server. | | | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-3.a | | The MUD manager shall use the GET method (RFC 7231) to request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server and can validate the MUD file server's TLS certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818. | | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| CR-3.a.1 | | | The MUD file server shall receive the https request from the MUD manager. | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-3.b | | The MUD manager shall use the GET method (RFC 7231) to request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server, but it cannot validate the MUD file server's TLS certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818. | | IoT-2-v4,
IoT-2-v6 |
| CR-3.b.1 | | | The MUD manager shall drop the connection to the MUD file server. | IoT-2-v4,
IoT-2-v6 |
| CR-3.b.2 | | | The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | IoT-2-v4,
IoT-2-v6 |
| CR-4 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD file server that can | | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|------------------|-----------------------|
| | serve a MUD file and signature to the MUD manager. | | | |
| CR-4.a | | The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file (signed using DER-encoded CMS [RFC 5652]) was valid at the time of signing, i.e., the certificate had not expired. | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-4.b | | The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file was valid at the time of signing, i.e., the certificate had already expired when it was used to sign the MUD file. | | IoT-3-v4,
IoT-3-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| CR-4.b.1 | | | The MUD manager shall cease to process the MUD file. | IoT-3-v4,
IoT-3-v6 |
| CR-4.b.2 | | | The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | IoT-3-v4,
IoT-3-v6 |
| CR-5 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can translate local network configurations based on the MUD file. | | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-5.a | | The MUD manager shall successfully validate the signature of the MUD file. | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-5.a.1 | | | The MUD manager, after validation of the MUD file signature, shall check for an existing MUD file and translate abstractions in the MUD file to router or switch configurations. | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------|
| CR-5.a.2 | | | The MUD manager shall cache this newly received MUD file. | IoT-10-v4,
IoT-10-v6 |
| CR-5.b | | The MUD manager shall attempt to validate the signature of the MUD file , but the signature validation fails (even though the certificate that had been used to create the signature had not been expired at the time of signing, i.e., the signature is invalid for a different reason). | | IoT-4-v4,
IoT-4-v6 |
| CR-5.b.1 | | | The MUD manager shall cease processing the MUD file. | IoT-4-v4,
IoT-4-v6 |
| CR-5.b.2 | | | The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | IoT-4-v4,
IoT-4-v6 |
| CR-6 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a | | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-1-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|--------------------|
| | MUD manager that can configure the MUD PEP , i.e., the router or switch nearest the MUD-enabled IoT device that emitted the URL. | | | |
| CR-6.a | | The MUD manager shall install a router configuration on the router or switch nearest the MUD-enabled IoT device that emitted the URL. | | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-6.a.1 | | | The router or switch shall have been configured to enforce the route filter sent by the MUD manager. | IoT-1-v4, IoT-1-v6 |
| CR-7 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate with approved internet services in the MUD file. | | | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-7.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to approved internet services. | | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|--------------------|
| CR-7.a.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-7.b | | An approved internet service shall attempt to initiate a connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-7.b.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-8 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to unapproved internet services (i.e., services that are denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved). | | | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-8.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) internet services. | | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|--|---|--------------------|
| CR-8.a.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-8.b | | An unapproved (implicitly denied) internet service shall attempt to initiate a connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-8.b.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-8.c | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall initiate communications to an internet service that is approved to initiate communications with the MUD-enabled device but not approved to receive communications initiated by the MUD-enabled device. | | IoT-5-v4, IoT-5-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|---|-----------------------|
| CR-8.c.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4,
IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-8.d | | An internet service shall initiate communications to a MUD-enabled device that is approved to initiate communications with the internet service but that is not approved to receive communications initiated by the internet service. | | IoT-5-v4,
IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-8.d.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4,
IoT-5-v6 |
| CR-9 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate laterally with devices that are approved in the MUD file. | | | IoT-6-v4,
IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-9.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt | | IoT-6-v4,
IoT-6-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|---|--|--------------------|
| | | to initiate lateral traffic to approved devices. | | |
| CR-9.a.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4, IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-9.b | | An approved device shall attempt to initiate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-6-v4, IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-9.b.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4, IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-10 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny lateral communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to devices that are not approved in the MUD file (i.e., devices that are implicitly denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved). | | | IoT-6-v4, IoT-6-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|--------------------|
| CR-10.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate lateral traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) devices . | | IoT-6-v4, IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-10.a.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4, IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-10.b | | An unapproved (implicitly denied) device shall attempt to initiate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-6-v4, IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-10.b.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4, IoT-6-v6 |
| CR-11 | If the IoT DDoS example implementation is such that its DHCP server does not act as a MUD manager and it forwards a MUD URL to a MUD manager, the DHCP server must notify the MUD manager of any corresponding change to the DHCP state of | | | IoT-7-v4, IoT-7-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|-----------------------|
| | the MUD-enabled IoT device, and the MUD manager should remove the implemented policy configuration in the router/switch pertaining to that MUD-enabled IoT device. | | | |
| CR-11.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall explicitly release the IP address lease (i.e., it sends a DHCP release message to the DHCP server). | | IoT-7-v4,
IoT-7-v6 |
| CR-11.a.1 | | | The DHCP server shall notify the MUD manager that the device's IP address lease has been released. | IoT-7-v4,
IoT-7-v6 |
| CR-11.a.2 | | | The MUD manager should remove all policies associated with the disconnected IoT device that had been configured on the MUD PEP router/switch. | IoT-7-v4,
IoT-7-v6 |
| CR-11.b | | The MUD-enabled IoT device's IP address lease shall expire. | | IoT-8-v4,
IoT-8-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|-------------------------|
| CR-11.b.1 | | | The DHCP server shall notify the MUD manager that the device's IP address lease has expired. | IoT-8-v4,
IoT-8-v6 |
| CR-11.b.2 | | | The MUD manager should remove all policies associated with the affected IoT device that had been configured on the MUD PEP router/switch. | IoT-8-v4,
IoT-8-v6 |
| CR-12 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that uses a cached MUD file rather than retrieve a new one if the cache-validity time period has not yet elapsed for the MUD file indicated by the MUD URL. The MUD manager should fetch a new MUD file if the cache-validity time period has already elapsed. | | | IoT-10-v4,
IoT-10-v6 |
| CR-12.a | | The MUD manager shall check if the file associated with the MUD URL is present in its cache and shall determine that it is. | | IoT-10-v4,
IoT-10-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|------------------|--|-------------------------|
| CR-12.a.1 | | | The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file . If so, the MUD manager shall apply the contents of the cached MUD file. | IoT-10-v4,
IoT-10-v6 |
| CR-12.a.2 | | | The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is greater than the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file . If so, the MUD manager may (but does not have to) fetch a new file by using the MUD URL received. | IoT-10-v4,
IoT-10-v6 |
| CR-13 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall ensure that for each rule in a MUD file that pertains to an external domain, the MUD PEP | | | IoT-9-v4,
IoT-9-v6 |

| Capability Requirement (CR-ID) | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| | router/switch will get configured with all possible instantiations of that rule , insofar as each instantiation contains one of the IP addresses to which the domain in that MUD file rule may be resolved when queried by the MUD PEP router/switch. | | | |
| CR-13.a | | The MUD file for a device shall contain a rule involving a domain that can resolve to multiple IP addresses when queried by the MUD PEP router/switch. An ACL for permitting access to each of those IP addresses will be inserted into the MUD PEP router/switch for the device in question, and the device will be permitted to communicate with all of those IP addresses. | | IoT-9-v4,
IoT-9-v6 |
| CR-13.a.1 | | | IPv4 addressing is used on the network. | IoT-9-v4 |
| CR-13.a.2 | | | IPv6 addressing is used on the network. | IoT-9-v6 |

332 **3.1.2 Test Cases**333 *3.1.2.1 Test Case IoT-1-v4*

334 This section contains the test cases that were used to verify that Build 2 met the requirements listed in
 335 Table 3-1.

336 **Table 3-2: Test Case IoT-1-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Parent Requirements | <p>(CR-1) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a mechanism for associating a device with a MUD file URL (e.g., by having the MUD-enabled IoT device emit a MUD file URL via DHCP, LLDP, or X.509 or by using some other mechanism to enable the network to associate a device with a MUD file URL).</p> <p>(CR-2) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include the capability for the MUD URL to be provided to a MUD manager.</p> <p>(CR-3) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can request a MUD file and signature from a MUD file server.</p> <p>(CR-4) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD file server that can serve a MUD file and signature to the MUD manager.</p> <p>(CR-5) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can translate local network configurations based on the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-6) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can configure the router or switch nearest the MUD-enabled IoT device that emitted the URL.</p> |
| Testable Requirements | <p>(CR-1.a) Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device shall broadcast a DHCP message on the network, including at most one MUD URL, in https scheme, within the DHCP transaction.</p> <p>(CR-1.a.1) The DHCP server shall be able to receive DHCPv4 DISCOVER and/or REQUEST with IANA code 161 (OPTION_MUD_URL_V4) from the MUD-enabled IoT device. (NOTE: Test IoT-1-v6 does not test this requirement; instead, it tests CR-1.a.2, which pertains to DHCPv6 rather than DHCPv4.)</p> <p>(CR-2.a) The DHCP server shall assign an IP address lease to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-2.a.1) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall receive the IP address.</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| | <p>(CR-2.b) The DHCP server shall receive the DHCP message and extract the MUD URL, which is then passed to the MUD manager.</p> <p>(CR-2.b.1) The MUD manager shall receive the MUD URL.</p> <p>(CR-3.a) The MUD manager shall use the GET method (RFC 7231) to request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server and can validate the MUD file server's TLS certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818.</p> <p>(CR-3.a.1) The MUD file server shall receive the https request from the MUD manager.</p> <p>(CR-4.a) The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file (signed using DER-encoded CMS [RFC 5652]) was valid at the time of signing, i.e., the certificate had not expired.</p> <p>(CR-5.a) The MUD manager shall successfully validate the signature of the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-5.a.1) The MUD manager, after validation of the MUD file signature, shall check for an existing MUD file and translate abstractions in the MUD file to router or switch configurations.</p> <p>(CR-6.a) The MUD manager shall install a router configuration on the router or switch nearest the MUD-enabled IoT device that emitted the URL.</p> <p>(CR-6.a.1) The router or switch shall have been configured to enforce the route filter sent by the MUD manager.</p> |
| Description | Shows that, upon connection to the network, a MUD-enabled IoT device used in the IoT DDoS example implementation has its MUD PEP router/switch automatically configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device's MUD file, assuming the MUD file has a valid signature and is served from a MUD file server that has a valid TLS certificate |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, DE.AE-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, PR.PT-3, PR.DS-2 |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi (1) |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>Yikesmain.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. 2. The device's MUD file has a valid signature that was signed by a certificate that had not yet expired, and it is being hosted on a MUD file server that has a valid TLS certificate. 3. The MUD PEP router/switch does not yet have any configuration settings pertaining to the IoT device being used in the test. 4. The MUD file for the IoT device being used in the test is identical to the MUD file provided in Section 3.1.3. |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. Also verify that the MUD file of the IoT device to be used is not currently cached at the MUD manager.</p> <p>Power on the IoT device and connect it to the test network. This should set in motion the following series of steps, which should occur automatically:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The IoT device automatically emits a MUD URL in a DHCPv4 message containing the device's MUD URL (IANA code 161). (Note that in the v6 version of this test, IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA code 112 will be used.) 2. The DHCP server offers an IP address lease to the newly connected IoT device. 3. The IoT device requests this IP address lease, which the DHCP server acknowledges. 4. The DHCP server receives the DHCP message containing the IoT device's MUD URL. 5. The DHCP service extracts the MUD URL. 6. The MUD URL is then provided to the MUD manager. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| | <p>7. The MUD manager automatically contacts the MUD file server that is located by using the MUD URL, verifies that it has a valid TLS certificate, requests and receives the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server, validates the MUD file's signature, and translates the MUD file's contents into appropriate route filtering rules. The MUD manager installs these rules onto the MUD PEP for the IoT device in question so that this router/switch is now configured to enforce the policies specified in the MUD file.</p> |
| Expected Results | <p>The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to enforce the policies specified in the IoT device's MUD file. The expected configuration should resemble the following:</p> <pre> config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl0-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 198.71.233.87 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl0-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 198.71.233.87 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl1-frdev' </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 192.168.4.7 option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl1-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.4.7 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 99.84.216.69 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 99.84.216.65 option dest_port 443:443 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 99.84.216.79 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 99.84.216.27 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 99.84.216.27 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> option src_ip 99.84.216.79 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 99.84.216.65 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 99.84.216.69 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_ent0-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 172.217.164.132 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_ent0-frdev' option target ACCEPT </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 0.0.0.0 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_ent0-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 172.217.164.132 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_ent0-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 0.0.0.0 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_loc0-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> Build2_loc0-todev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip any option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_man0-frdev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option ipset www_gmail_com-SMTD option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_man0-todev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option ipset www_gmail_com-SMFD option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_myctl0-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 192.168.20.101 config rule </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_myctl0-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.101 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_myman0-frdev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto udp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option ipset mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMTD config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_myman0-todev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto udp option family ipv4 option ipset mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMFD option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-FROM' option target REJECT option src lan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 config rule option enabled '1' </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| | <pre> option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-TO' option target REJECT option src lan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip any option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_REJECT-ALL' option target REJECT option src lan option dest wan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 # OSMUD end </pre> <p>All protocol exchanges described in steps 1–7 above are expected to occur and can be viewed via Wireshark if desired. If the router/switch does not get configured in accordance with the MUD file, each exchange of DHCP and MUD-related protocol traffic should be viewed on the network via Wireshark to determine which transactions did not proceed as expected, and the observed and absent protocol exchanges should be described here.</p> |
| <p>Actual Results</p> | <p>Procedures 1–3:</p> <pre> pi@main-pi-Build2:~\$ sudo dhclient -v -i eth0 sudo: unable to resolve host main-pi-Build2: Connection re- fused Internet Systems Consortium DHCP Client 4.3.5 Copyright 2004-2016 Internet Systems Consortium. All rights reserved. For info, please visit https://www.isc.org/software/dhcp/ RTNETLINK answers: Operation not possible due to RF-kill Listening on LPF/wlan0/b8:27:eb:be:39:de Sending on LPF/wlan0/b8:27:eb:be:39:de Listening on LPF/eth0/b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b Sending on LPF/eth0/b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p> Sending on Socket/fallback
 DHCPDISCOVER on eth0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 interval 4
 DHCPREQUEST of 192.168.20.222 on eth0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67
 DHCPOFFER of 192.168.20.222 from 192.168.20.1
 DHCPACK of 192.168.20.222 from 192.168.20.1
 Too few arguments.
 Too few arguments.
 bound to 192.168.20.222 -- renewal in 1800 seconds. </p> <p> Procedures 4–5:
 dhcpcd.conf
 2019-07-15T20:27:57Z OLD Wired DHCP - MUD - -
 ba:47:a1:7d:60:44 192.168.20.148
 2019-07-15T20:28:01Z OLD NIST 5 DHCP - MUD - -
 18:b4:30:50:98:38 192.168.20.203
 2019-07-15T20:28:08Z OLD NIST 2.4 DHCP - MUD - -
 d0:73:d5:28:08:2a 192.168.20.202
 2019-07-15T20:28:11Z OLD Wired DHCP - MUD - -
 b8:27:eb:95:55:fe 192.168.20.232 raspberrypi
 2019-07-
 15T20:28:31Z NEW Wired DHCP 1,28,2,3,15,6,119,12,44,47,26,12
 1,42 MUD https://mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com/yikesmain.json -
 b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b 192.168.20.222 main-pi-Build2
 2019-07-15T20:28:42Z NEW NIST
 5 DHCP 1,28,2,121,15,6,12,40,41,42,26,119,3,121,249,33,252,4
 2 MUD - - 80:00:0b:ef:81:70 192.168.20.238 </p> <p> Procedure 6:
 MUD MANAGER:
 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::2019-07-
 15T20:28:31Z NEW Wired DHCP 1,28,2,3,15,6,119,12,44,47,26,12
 1,42 MUD https://mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com/yikesmain.json -
 b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b 192.168.20.222 main-pi-Build2 </p> <p> 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::Executing on dhcpcd
 info
 2019-07-15 20:28:32 INFO::GENERAL::NEW Device Action: IP:
 192.168.20.222, MAC: b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b
 2019-07-15 20:28:32
 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_perform() doing it now....
 2019-07-15 20:28:32
 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::https://mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com/yikesmain. </p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> json 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::Found HTTPS 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::in write data 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_perform() success 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::MUD File Server returned success state. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_perform() doing it now... 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION:: https://mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com/yikesmain. p7s 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::Found HTTPS 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::in write data 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_perform() success 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::MUD File Server returned success state. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::MUD_FILE_OPERATIONS::IN ****NEW**** MUD and SIG FILE RETRIEVED!!! 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::IN ****NEW**** validateMudFileWithSig() 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::openssl cms -verify -in /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/yikesmain.p7s -inform DER -content /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/yikesmain.json -purpose any > /dev/null 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::IN ****NEW**** executeMudWithDhcpContext() 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_mud_db_entry.sh -d /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/mudStateFile.txt -i 192.168.20.222 -m b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b -c main-pi-Build2 -u https://mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com/yikesmain.json -f /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/yikesmain.json 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::rm -f /tmp/osmud/* 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::cp /etc/osmud/state/ipSets/* /tmp/osmud 2019-07-15 20:28:32 WARNING::DEVICE_INTERFACE::The URL in the MUD file does not match the URL used to download the MUD FILE 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/remove_ip_fw_rule.sh -i 192.168.20.222 -m b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b -d /tmp/osmud 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/remove_from_ipset.sh -d /tmp/osmud -i 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:32 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/add_to_ipset.sh -d /tmp/osmud -a mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com -n SM -i 192.168.20.222 -c main-pi- Build2 2019-07-15 20:28:32 INFO::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing ACL- DNS *from* ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::Starting DNS lookup 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::www.osmud.org 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::198.71.233.87 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d wan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -j 198.71.233.87 -b 443:443 -p tcp -n cl0-frdev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:32 INFO::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing ACL- DNS *from* ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::Starting DNS lookup 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::us.dlink.com 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::192.168.4.7 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d wan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -j 192.168.4.7 -b 80:80 -p tcp -n cl1-frdev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:32 INFO::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing ACL- DNS *from* ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::Starting DNS lookup 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::www.trytechy.com 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::99.84.216.69 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::99.84.216.65 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::99.84.216.79 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::99.84.216.27 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d wan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -j 99.84.216.69 -b 443:443 -p tcp -n cl2-frdev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d wan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -j 99.84.216.65 -b 443:443 -p tcp -n cl2-frdev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d wan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -j 99.84.216.79 -b 443:443 -p tcp -n cl2-frdev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:32 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d wan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -j 99.84.216.27 -b 443:443 -p tcp -n cl2-frdev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:32 WARNING::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing CONTROLLER *from* ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::Starting DNS lookup 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::www.google.com 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::172.217.164.132 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::0.0.0.0 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d wan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -j 172.217.164.132 -b 443:443 - p tcp -n ent0-frdev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d wan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -j 0.0.0.0 -b 443:443 -p tcp -n ent0-frdev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:32 WARNING::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing MY_CONTROLLER *from* ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::Starting DNS lookup 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::yikes.example.com 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::192.168.20.101 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d wan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -j 192.168.20.101 -b any -p all -n myctl0-frdev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:32 INFO::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing LOCAL_NETWORK *to* ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d lan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -j any -b any -p tcp -n loc0- frdev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:32 INFO::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing MANUFACTURER *from* ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d lan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -e www.gmail.com-SMTD -b 80:80 -p tcp -n man0-frdev-SM -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 - k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:32 INFO::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing SAME_MANUFACTURER *from* THING ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d lan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -e mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com- SMTD -b any -p udp -n myman0-frdev-SM -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:32 INFO::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Successfully installed fromAccess rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 INFO::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing DNS- ACL *to* ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::Starting DNS lookup 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::www.osmud.org 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::198.71.233.87 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s wan -d lan -i 198.71.233.87 -a any -j 192.168.20.222 -b 443:443 -p tcp -n cl0-todev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:32 INFO::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing DNS- ACL *to* ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::Starting DNS lookup 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::us.dlink.com 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::192.168.4.7 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s wan -d lan -i 192.168.4.7 -a any -j 192.168.20.222 -b 80:80 -p tcp -n cl1-todev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:32 INFO::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing DNS- ACL *to* ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::Starting DNS lookup 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::www.trytechy.com 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::99.84.216.27 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::99.84.216.79 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::99.84.216.65 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::99.84.216.69 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s wan -d lan -i 99.84.216.27 -a any -j 192.168.20.222 -b 443:443 -p tcp -n cl2-todev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s wan -d lan -i 99.84.216.79 -a any -j 192.168.20.222 -b 443:443 -p tcp -n cl2-todev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s wan -d lan -i 99.84.216.65 -a any -j 192.168.20.222 -b 443:443 -p </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> tcp -n cl2-todev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s wan -d lan -i 99.84.216.69 -a any -j 192.168.20.222 -b 443:443 -p tcp -n cl2-todev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:33 WARNING::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing CONTROLLER *to* ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::Starting DNS lookup 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::www.google.com 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::172.217.164.132 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::0.0.0.0 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s wan -d lan -i 172.217.164.132 -a any -j 192.168.20.222 -b 443:443 - p tcp -n ent0-todev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s wan -d lan -i 0.0.0.0 -a any -j 192.168.20.222 -b 443:443 -p tcp -n ent0-todev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:33 WARNING::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing MY_CONTROLLER *to* ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::Starting DNS lookup 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::yikes.example.com 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::192.168.20.101 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s wan -d lan -i 192.168.20.101 -a any -j 192.168.20.222 -b any -p all -n myctl0-todev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:33 INFO::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing LOCAL_NETWORK *to* ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d lan -i any -a any -j 192.168.20.222 -b any -p tcp -n loc0- todev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:33 INFO::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing (TBD) MANUFACTURER *to* ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d lan -j 192.168.20.222 -a any -e www.gmail.com-SMFD -b 80:80 -p tcp -n man0-todev-SM -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 - k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> 2019-07-15 20:28:33 INFO::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Processing SAME_MANUFACTURER *to* THING ace rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d lan -j 192.168.20.222 -a any -e mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com- SMFD -b any -p udp -n myman0-todev-SM -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:33 INFO::DEVICE_INTERFACE::Successfully installed toAccess rule. 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d wan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -j any -b any -p all -n REJECT- ALL -t REJECT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d lan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -j any -b any -p all -n REJECT- ALL-LOCAL-FROM -t REJECT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d lan -i any -a any -j 192.168.20.222 -b any -p all -n REJECT- ALL-LOCAL-TO -t REJECT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/commit_ip_fw_rules.sh -d /etc/osmud/state/ipSets -t /tmp/osmud 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::Success returned from for transaction </pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 7:</p> <p>Router/PEP:</p> <pre> config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl0-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 198.71.233.87 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl0-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 198.71.233.87 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl1-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 192.168.4.7 option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl1-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.4.7 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 99.84.216.69 option dest_port 443:443 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 99.84.216.65 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 99.84.216.79 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 99.84.216.27 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> option src_ip 99.84.216.27 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 99.84.216.79 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 99.84.216.65 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_cl2-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 99.84.216.69 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_ent0-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 172.217.164.132 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_ent0-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 0.0.0.0 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_ent0-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 172.217.164.132 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_ent0-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 0.0.0.0 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi-</pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> Build2_loc0-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_loc0-todev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip any option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_man0-frdev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option ipset www_gmail_com-SMTD option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_man0-todev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option ipset www_gmail_com-SMFD option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> Build2_myctl0-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 192.168.20.101 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_myctl0-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.101 option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_myman0-frdev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto udp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option ipset mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMTD config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_myman0-todev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto udp option family ipv4 option ipset mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMFD option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-FROM' </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> option target REJECT option src lan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-TO' option target REJECT option src lan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip any option dest_ip 192.168.20.222 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi- Build2_REJECT-ALL' option target REJECT option src lan option dest wan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 # OSMUD end </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

337 Test case IoT-1-v6 is identical to test case IoT-1-v4 except that IoT-1-v6 tests requirement CR-1.a.2,
338 whereas IoT-1-v4 tests requirement CR-1.a.1. Hence, as explained above, test IoT-1-v6 uses IPv6,
339 DHCPv6, and IANA code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

340 *3.1.2.2 Test Case IoT-2-v4*

341 **Table 3-3: Test Case IoT-2-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-3) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can request a MUD file and signature from a MUD file server. |
| Testable Requirement | <p>(CR-3.b) The MUD manager shall use the GET method (RFC 7231) to request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server, but it cannot validate the MUD file server's TLS certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818.</p> <p>(CR-3.b.1) The MUD manager shall drop the connection to the MUD file server.</p> <p>(CR-3.b.2) The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> |
| Description | Shows that if a MUD manager cannot validate the TLS certificate of a MUD file server when trying to retrieve the MUD file for a specific IoT device, the MUD manager will drop the connection to the MUD file server and configure the router/switch according to locally defined policy regarding whether to allow or block traffic to the IoT device in question |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-11-v4 (for the v6 version of this test, IoT-11-v6) |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.AC-7 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>Yikesmain.json, yikesmantest.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. 3. The MUD file server that is hosting the MUD file of the device under test does not have a valid TLS certificate. 4. Local policy has been defined to ensure that if the MUD file for a device is located on a server with an invalid certificate, the |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | <p>router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to and from the device.</p> <p>5. The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> <p>Power on the IoT device and connect it to the test network. This should set in motion the following series of steps, which should occur automatically:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The IoT device automatically emits a DHCPv4 message containing the device's MUD URL (IANA code 161). (Note that in the v6 version of this test, IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA code 112 will be used.) 2. The DHCP server receives the DHCP message containing the IoT device's MUD URL. 3. The DHCP server offers an IP address lease to the newly connected IoT device. 4. The IoT device requests this IP address lease, which the DHCP server acknowledges. 5. The DHCP server sends the MUD URL to the MUD manager. 6. The MUD manager automatically contacts the MUD file server that is located by using the MUD URL, determines that it does not have a valid TLS certificate, and drops the connection to the MUD file server. 7. The MUD manager configures the router/switch that is closest to the IoT device according to locally defined policy, which in this case allows traffic to the IoT device in question. |
| Expected Results | <p>The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to local policy for communication to/from the IoT device.</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Actual Results | <p>Procedures 1–4:</p> <pre> pi@main-pi-Build2:~\$ sudo dhclient -v -i eth0 sudo: unable to resolve host main-pi-Build2: Connection re- fused Internet Systems Consortium DHCP Client 4.3.5 Copyright 2004-2016 Internet Systems Consortium. All rights reserved. For info, please visit https://www.isc.org/software/dhcp/ RTNETLINK answers: Operation not possible due to RF-kill Listening on LPF/wlan0/b8:27:eb:be:39:de Sending on LPF/wlan0/b8:27:eb:be:39:de Listening on LPF/eth0/b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b Sending on LPF/eth0/b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b Sending on Socket/fallback DHCPDISCOVER on eth0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 interval 4 DHCPREQUEST of 192.168.20.224 on eth0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 DHCPOFFER of 192.168.20.224 from 192.168.20.1 DHCPACK of 192.168.20.224 from 192.168.20.1 Too few arguments. Too few arguments. bound to 192.168.20.224 -- renewal in 1800 seconds. </pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 5:</p> <p>dhcpcasq.txt</p> <pre> 2019-07-15T20:27:57Z OLD Wired DHCP - MUD - - ba:47:a1:7d:60:44 192.168.20.148 2019-07-15T20:28:01Z OLD NIST 5 DHCP - MUD - - 18:b4:30:50:98:38 192.168.20.203 2019-07-15T20:28:08Z OLD NIST 2.4 DHCP - MUD - - d0:73:d5:28:08:2a 192.168.20.202 2019-07-15T20:28:11Z OLD Wired DHCP - MUD - - b8:27:eb:95:55:fe 192.168.20.232 raspberrypi 2019-07- 15T20:28:31Z NEW Wired DHCP 1,28,2,3,15,6,119,12,44,47,26,12 1,42 MUD https://mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com/yikesmain.json - b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b 192.168.20.224 main-pi-Build2 2019-07-15T20:28:42Z NEW NIST 5 DHCP 1,28,2,121,15,6,12,40,41,42,26,119,3,121,249,33,252,4 2 MUD - - 80:00:0b:ef:81:70 192.168.20.238 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <hr/> <p>Procedure 6:</p> <p>MUD Manager:</p> <pre>2019-06-18 13:59:50 INFO::GENERAL::NEW Device Action: IP: 192.168.20.224, MAC: b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b 2019-06-18 13:59:50 ERROR::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_getinfo(curl, CURLINFO_RESPONSE_CODE -- http-code: 0 2019-06-18 13:59:50 WARNING::COMMUNICATION::Comm error with a mud-file-server. Retrying transaction... 2019-06-18 13:59:50 INFO::GENERAL::NEW Device Action: IP: 192.168.20.224, MAC: b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b 2019-06-18 13:59:51 ERROR::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_getinfo(curl, CURLINFO_RESPONSE_CODE -- http-code: 0 2019-06-18 13:59:51 ERROR::GENERAL::Comm error with mud- file-server. Aborting transaction after second attempt and quarantine device.</pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 7:</p> <p>Router/PEP:</p> <pre># OSMUD start # # DO NOT EDIT THESE LINES. OSMUD WILL REPLACE WITH ITS CON- FIGURATION # config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SM</pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfilesserver-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfilesserver-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfilesserver-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfilesserver-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_facebook_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_facebook_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_facebook_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_facebook_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_gmail_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_gmail_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_gmail_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_gmail_com-SM config rule </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_cl0-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 option dest_ip 198.71.233.87 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_cl0-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 198.71.233.87 option dest_ip 192.168.20.197 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_myman0-frdev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 option ipset www_facebook_com-SMTD option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_myman0-todev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option ipset www_facebook_com-SMFD option dest_ip 192.168.20.197 option dest_port 80:80 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufact- ure-pi_REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-FROM' option target REJECT option src lan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufact- ure-pi_REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-TO' option target REJECT option src lan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip any option dest_ip 192.168.20.197 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufact- ure-pi_REJECT-ALL' option target REJECT option src lan option dest wan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 # OSMUD end </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

342 As explained above, test IoT-2-v6 is identical to test IoT-2-v4 except that it uses IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA
 343 code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

344 [3.1.2.3 Test Case IoT-3-v4](#)

345 **Table 3-4: Test Case IoT-3-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-4) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD file server that can serve a MUD file and signature to the MUD manager. |
| Testable Requirement | <p>(CR-4.b) The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file was valid at the time of signing, i.e., the certificate had already expired when it was used to sign the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-4.b.1) The MUD manager shall cease to process the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-4.b.2) The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> |
| Description | Shows that if a MUD file server serves a MUD file with a signature that was created with an expired certificate, the MUD manager will cease processing the MUD file |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-11-v4 (for the v6 version of this test, IoT-11-v6) |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.DS-6 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>ExpiredCertTest.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. 2. The IoT device's MUD file is being hosted on a MUD file server that has a valid TLS certificate, but the MUD file signature was signed by a certificate that had already expired at the time of signature. 3. Local policy has been defined to ensure that if the MUD file for a device has a signature that was signed by a certificate that had already expired at the time of signature, the device's MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to/from the device. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | <p>4. The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> <p>Power on the IoT device and connect it to the test network. This should set in motion the following series of steps, which should occur automatically:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The IoT device automatically emits a DHCPv4 message containing the device's MUD URL (IANA code 161). (Note that in the v6 version of this test, IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA code 112 will be used.) 2. The DHCP server receives the DHCP message containing the IoT device's MUD URL. 3. The DHCP server offers an IP address lease to the newly connected IoT device. 4. The IoT device requests this IP address lease, which the DHCP server acknowledges. 5. The DHCP server sends the MUD URL to the MUD manager. 6. The MUD manager automatically contacts the MUD file server that is located by using the MUD URL, verifies that it has a valid TLS certificate, and requests the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server. 7. The MUD file server serves the MUD file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager detects that the MUD file's signature was created by using a certificate that had already expired at the time of signing. 8. The MUD manager configures the router/switch that is closest to the IoT device so that it allows all communications to and from the IoT device. |
| Expected Results | <p>The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to deny all communication to and</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>from the IoT device. The expected configuration should resemble the following.</p> <p>Expecting a show access session without a MUD file as seen below:</p> <pre> # OSMUD start # # DO NOT EDIT THESE LINES. OSMUD WILL REPLACE WITH ITS CON- FIGURATION # config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfilesserver-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfilesserver-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfilesserver-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfilesserver-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_facebook_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> option external www_facebook_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_facebook_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_facebook_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_gmail_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_gmail_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_gmail_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_gmail_com-SM # OSMUD end </pre> |
| Actual Results | <p>Procedures 1–4:</p> <pre> pi@main-pi-Build2:~\$ sudo dhclient -v -i eth0 sudo: unable to resolve host main-pi-Build2: Connection re- fused Internet Systems Consortium DHCP Client 4.3.5 Copyright 2004-2016 Internet Systems Consortium. All rights reserved. For info, please visit https://www.isc.org/software/dhcp/ RTNETLINK answers: Operation not possible due to RF-kill Listening on LPF/wlan0/b8:27:eb:be:39:de Sending on LPF/wlan0/b8:27:eb:be:39:de Listening on LPF/eth0/b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b Sending on LPF/eth0/b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b Sending on Socket/fallback DHCPDISCOVER on eth0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 interval 4 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>DHCPREQUEST of 192.168.20.226 on eth0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67</p> <p>DHCPOFFER of 192.168.20.226 from 192.168.20.1</p> <p>DHCPACK of 192.168.20.226 from 192.168.20.1</p> <p>Too few arguments.</p> <p>Too few arguments.</p> <p>bound to 192.168.20.226 -- renewal in 1800 seconds.</p> <p>Procedure 5:</p> <p>dhcpcd.conf</p> <pre> 2019-07-11T18:03:00Z OLD Wired DHCP - MUD - - ba:47:a1:7d:41:bb 192.168.20.160 2019-07-11T18:03:05Z OLD NIST 5 DHCP - MUD - - 18:b4:30:50:E2:01 192.168.20.143 2019-07-11T18:03:12Z DEL Wired DHCP - MUD - b8:27:eb:95:55:fe 192.168.20.233 raspberrypi 2019-07- 11T18:03:25Z NEW Wired DHCP 1,28,2,3,15,6,119,12,44,47,26,12 1,42 MUD https://mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com/ExpiredCert- Test.json - b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b 192.168.20.226 main-pi-Build2 </pre> <p>Procedure 7:</p> <p>MUD Manager:</p> <pre> 2019-07-11 18:03:26 DEBUG::GENERAL::2019-07- 11T18:03:25Z NEW Wired DHCP 1,28,2,3,15,6,119,12,44,47,26,12 1,42 MUD https://mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com/ExpiredCert- Test.json - b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b 192.168.20.226 main-pi-Build2 2019-07-11 18:03:26 DEBUG::GENERAL::Executing on dhcpcd info 2019-07-11 18:03:26 INFO::GENERAL::NEW Device Action: IP: 192.168.20.226, MAC: b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b 2019-07-11 18:03:26 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_per- form() doing it now... 2019-07-11 18:03:26 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::https://mud- files.nist.getyikes.com/ExpiredCertTest.json 2019-07-11 18:03:26 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::Found HTTPS 2019-07-11 18:03:26 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::in write data 2019-07-11 18:03:26 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_per- form() success 2019-07-11 18:03:26 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::MUD File Server returned success state. 2019-07-11 18:03:26 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_per- form() doing it now... 2019-07-11 18:03:26 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::https://mud- files.nist.getyikes.com/ExpiredCertTest.p7s 2019-07-11 18:03:26 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::Found HTTPS 2019-07-11 18:03:27 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::in write data </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> 2019-07-11 18:03:27 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_per- form() success 2019-07-11 18:03:27 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::MUD File Server returned success state. 2019-07-11 18:03:27 DEBUG::MUD_FILE_OPERATIONS::IN ****NEW**** MUD and SIG FILE RETRIEVED!!! 2019-07-11 18:03:27 DEBUG::GENERAL::IN ****NEW**** vali- dateMudFileWithSig() 2019-07-11 18:03:27 DEBUG::GENERAL::openssl cms -verify -in /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/ExpiredCertTest.p7s -inform DER - content /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/ExpiredCertTest.json -pur- pose any > /dev/null 2019-07-11 18:03:27 ERROR::DEVICE_INTERFACE::openssl cms - verify -in /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/ExpiredCertTest.p7s - inform DER -content /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/ExpiredCert- Test.json -purpose any > /dev/null 2019-07-11 18:03:27 ERROR::MUD_FILE_OPERATIONS::Could not validate the MUD File signature using openssl cms verify. Abort mud file processing and quarantine device. 2019-07-11 18:03:27 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/cre- ate_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d wan -i 192.168.20.226 -a any -j any -b any -p all -n REJECT-ALL -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi- Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.226 2019-07-11 18:03:27 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/cre- ate_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d lan -i 192.168.20.226 -a any -j any -b any -p all -n REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-FROM -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.226 2019-07-11 18:03:27 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/cre- ate_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d lan -i any -a any -j 192.168.20.226 -b any -p all -n REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-TO -t AC- CEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.226 </pre> <hr/> <p>Router/PEP:</p> <pre> # OSMUD start # # DO NOT EDIT THESE LINES. OSMUD WILL REPLACE WITH ITS CON- FIGURATION # config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SM config ipset </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> option enabled 1 option name mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfilesserver-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfilesserver-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfilesserver-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfilesserver-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_facebook_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_facebook_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_facebook_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_facebook_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_gmail_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_gmail_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> option name www_gmail_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_gmail_com-SM config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_cl0-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 option dest_ip 198.71.233.87 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_cl0-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 198.71.233.87 option dest_ip 192.168.20.197 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_myman0-frdev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 option ipset www_facebook_com-SMTD option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_myman0-todev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option ipset www_facebook_com-SMFD option dest_ip 192.168.20.197 option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-FROM' option target REJECT option src lan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-TO' option target REJECT option src lan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip any option dest_ip 192.168.20.197 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_REJECT-ALL' option target REJECT option src lan option dest wan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 # OSMUD end </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

346 As explained above, test IoT-3-v6 is identical to test IoT-3-v4 except that it uses IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA
347 code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

348 3.1.2.4 Test Case IoT-4-v4

349 Table 3-5: Test Case IoT-4-v4

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-5) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can translate local network configurations based on the MUD file. |
| Testable Requirement | (CR-5.b) The MUD manager shall attempt to validate the signature of the MUD file, but the signature validation fails (even though the certificate that had been used to create the signature had not been expired at the time of signing, i.e., the signature is invalid for a different reason).
(CR-5.b.1) The MUD manager shall cease processing the MUD file.
(CR-5.b.2) The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. |
| Description | Shows that if the MUD manager determines that the signature on the MUD file it receives from the MUD file server is invalid, it will cease processing the MUD file and configure the router/switch according to locally defined policy regarding whether to allow or block traffic to the IoT device in question |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-11-v4 (for the v6 version of this test, IoT-11-v6) |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.DS-6 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>cr-5b.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. 2. The MUD file that is served from the MUD file server to the MUD manager has a signature that is invalid, even though it was signed by a certificate that had not expired at the time of signing. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Local policy has been defined to ensure that if the MUD file for a device has an invalid signature, the device's MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to/from the device. 4. The MUD PEP router/switch does not yet have any configuration settings with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> <p>Power on the IoT device and connect it to the test network. This should set in motion the following series of steps, which should occur automatically:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The IoT device automatically emits a DHCPv4 message containing the device's MUD URL (IANA code 161). (Note that in the v6 version of this test, IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA code 112 will be used.) 2. The DHCP server receives the DHCP message containing the IoT device's MUD URL. 3. The DHCP server offers an IP address lease to the newly connected IoT device. 4. The IoT device requests this IP address lease, which the DHCP server acknowledges. 5. The DHCP server sends the MUD URL to the MUD manager. 6. The MUD manager automatically contacts the MUD file server that is located by using the MUD URL, verifies that it has a valid TLS certificate, and requests the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server. 7. The MUD file server sends the MUD file, and the MUD manager detects that the MUD file's signature is invalid. 8. The MUD manager configures the router/switch that is closest to the IoT device so that it allows all communications to and from the IoT device. |
| Expected Results | The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to deny all communication to/from |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>the IoT device. The expected configuration should resemble the following:</p> <p>Expecting a show access session without a MUD file as seen below:</p> <pre> # OSMUD start # # DO NOT EDIT THESE LINES. OSMUD WILL REPLACE WITH ITS CON- FIGURATION # config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfilesserver-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfilesserver-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfilesserver-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfilesserver-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_facebook_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> option family ipv4 option external www_facebook_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_facebook_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_facebook_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_gmail_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_gmail_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_gmail_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_gmail_com-SM # OSMUD end </pre> |
| Actual Results | <p>Procedures 1-5:
Excluded for sake of length.</p> <p>Procedure 6:
MUD MANAGER:</p> <pre> 2019-07-11 18:10:30 DEBUG::GENERAL::2019-07- 11T18:10:24Z NEW Wired DHCP 1,28,2,3,15,6,119,12,44,47,26,12 1,42 MUD https://mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com/cr-5b.json - b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b 192.168.20.226 main-pi-Build2 2019-07-11 18:10:30 DEBUG::GENERAL::Executing on dhcpmasq info 2019-07-11 18:10:30 INFO::GENERAL::NEW Device Action: IP: 192.168.20.226, MAC: b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b 2019-07-11 18:10:30 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_per- form() doing it now.... </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> 2019-07-11 18:10:30 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::https://mud- files.nist.getyikes.com/cr-5b.json 2019-07-11 18:10:30 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::Found HTTPS 2019-07-11 18:10:31 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::in write data 2019-07-11 18:10:31 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_per- form() success 2019-07-11 18:10:31 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::MUD File Server returned success state. 2019-07-11 18:10:31 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_per- form() doing it now.... 2019-07-11 18:10:31 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::https://mud- files.nist.getyikes.com/cr-5b.p7s 2019-07-11 18:10:31 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::Found HTTPS 2019-07-11 18:10:31 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::in write data 2019-07-11 18:10:31 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_per- form() success 2019-07-11 18:10:31 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::MUD File Server returned success state. 2019-07-11 18:10:31 DEBUG::MUD_FILE_OPERATIONS::IN ****NEW**** MUD and SIG FILE RETRIEVED!!! 2019-07-11 18:10:31 DEBUG::GENERAL::IN ****NEW**** vali- dateMudFileWithSig() 2019-07-11 18:10:31 DEBUG::GENERAL::openssl cms -verify -in /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/cr-5b.p7s -inform DER -content /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/cr-5b.json -purpose any > /dev/null 2019-07-11 18:10:31 ERROR::DEVICE_INTERFACE::openssl cms - verify -in /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/cr-5b.p7s -inform DER - content /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/cr-5b.json -purpose any > /dev/null 2019-07-11 18:10:31 ERROR::MUD_FILE_OPERATIONS::Could not validate the MUD File signature using openssl cms verify. Abort mud file processing and quarantine device. 2019-07-11 18:10:31 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/cre- ate_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d wan -i 192.168.20.226 -a any -j any -b any -p all -n REJECT-ALL -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi- Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.226 2019-07-11 18:10:31 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/cre- ate_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d lan -i 192.168.20.226 -a any -j any -b any -p all -n REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-FROM -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.226 2019-07-11 18:10:31 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/cre- ate_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d lan -i any -a any -j </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> 192.168.20.226 -b any -p all -n REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-TO -t AC- CEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.226 </pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 7:</p> <p>Router/PEP:</p> <pre> # OSMUD start # # DO NOT EDIT THESE LINES. OSMUD WILL REPLACE WITH ITS CON- FIGURATION # config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfilesserver-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfilesserver-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfilesserver-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfilesserver-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_facebook_com-SMTD </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_facebook_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_facebook_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_facebook_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_gmail_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_gmail_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_gmail_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_gmail_com-SM config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_cl0-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 option dest_ip 198.71.233.87 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_cl0-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> option family ipv4 option src_ip 198.71.233.87 option dest_ip 192.168.20.197 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_myman0-frdev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 option ipset www_facebook_com-SMTD option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_myman0-todev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option ipset www_facebook_com-SMFD option dest_ip 192.168.20.197 option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-FROM' option target REJECT option src lan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-TO' option target REJECT option src lan option dest lan option proto all </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> option family ipv4 option src_ip any option dest_ip 192.168.20.197 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_REJECT-ALL' option target REJECT option src lan option dest wan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 # OSMUD end </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

350 As explained above, test IoT-4-v6 is identical to test IoT-4-v4 except that it uses IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA
 351 code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

352 *3.1.2.5 Test Case IoT-5-v4*

353 **Table 3-6: Test Case IoT-5-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Parent Requirement | <p>(CR-7) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate with approved internet services in the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to unapproved internet services (i.e., services that are implicitly denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved).</p> |
| Testable Requirement | <p>(CR-7.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to approved internet services.</p> <p>(CR-7.a.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| | <p>(CR-7.b) An approved internet service shall attempt to initiate connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-7.b.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) internet services.</p> <p>(CR-8.a.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8.b) An unapproved (implicitly denied) internet service shall attempt to initiate a connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-8.b.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8.c) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall initiate communications to an internet service that is approved to initiate communications with the MUD-enabled device but not approved to receive communications initiated by the MUD-enabled device.</p> <p>(CR-8.c.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8.d) An internet service shall initiate communications to a MUD-enabled device that is approved to initiate communications with the internet service but that is not approved to receive communications initiated by the internet service.</p> <p>(CR-8.d.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> |
| Description | <p>Shows that, upon connection to the network, a MUD-enabled IoT device used in the IoT DDoS example implementation has its MUD PEP router/switch automatically configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device’s MUD file with respect to communication with internet services. Further shows that the policies that are configured on the MUD PEP router/switch with respect to communication with internet services will be enforced as expected, with communications that are configured as denied being blocked and communications that are configured as permitted being allowed.</p> |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-1-v4 (for the v6 version of this test, IoT-1-v6) |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, PR.IP-1, PR.PT-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>Yikesmain.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <p>Test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured to enforce the following policies for the IoT device in question (as defined in the MUD file in Section 3.1.3):</p> <p>Note: Procedure steps with strike-through were not tested due to network address translation (NAT).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Explicitly permit <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> to initiate communications with the IoT device. b) Explicitly permit the IoT device to initiate communications with <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i>. c) Implicitly deny all other communications with the internet, including denying <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) the IoT device to initiate communications with <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> ii) <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i> to initiate communications with the IoT device iii) communication between the IoT device and all other internet locations, such as <i>https://unnamed-to.com</i> (by not mentioning this or any other URLs in the MUD file) |
| Procedure | <p>Note: Procedure steps with strike-through were not tested due to NAT.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. As stipulated in the preconditions, right before this test, test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) must have been run successfully. 2. Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i>. (egress) 3. Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | <p>is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at the IoT device. (ingress)</p> <p>4. Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the IoT device. (ingress)</p> <p>5. Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i>. (ingress)</p> <p>6. Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>https://unnamed.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at <i>https://unnamed.com</i>. (egress)</p> <p>7. Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>https://unnamed.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at the IoT device. (ingress)</p> |
| Expected Results | Each of the results that is listed as needing to be verified in procedure steps above occurs as expected. |
| Actual Results | <p>Procedure 1:
Excluded for length's sake</p> <p>Procedure 2:</p> <p><i>https://www.google.com</i> (approved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-11 18:23:38-- https://www.google.com/ Resolving www.google.com (www.google.com)... 172.217.164.132, 2607:f8b0:4004:814::2004 Connecting to www.google.com (www.google.com) 172.217.164.132 :443... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: unspecified [text/html]</pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> Saving to: `index.html.6' OK 15.7M=0.001s 2019-07-11 18:23:38 (15.7 MB/s) - `index.html.6' saved [11449] </pre> <hr/> <pre> https://www.osmud.org (approved): --2019-07-11 18:23:04-- https://www.osmud.org/ Resolving www.osmud.org (www.osmud.org)... 198.71.233.87 Connecting to www.osmud.org (www.osmud.org) 198.71.233.87 :443... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 301 Moved Permanently Location: https://osmud.org/ [following] --2019-07-11 18:23:04-- https://osmud.org/ Resolving osmud.org (osmud.org)... 198.71.233.87 Connecting to osmud.org (osmud.org) 198.71.233.87 :443... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: unspecified [text/html] Saving to: `index.html.4' OK 3.40M=0.007s 2019-07-11 18:23:05 (3.40 MB/s) - `index.html.4' saved [24697] </pre> <hr/> <pre> https://www.trytechy.com (approved): --2019-07-11 18:23:24-- https://www.trytechy.com/ </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> Resolving www.trytechy.com (www.trytechy.com)... 99.84.181.77, 99.84.181.123, 99.84.181.11, ... Connecting to www.trytechy.com (www.trytechy.com) 99.84.181.77 :443... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: unspecified [text/html] Saving to: `index.html.5' OK 13.1M=0.001s 2019-07-11 18:23:24 (13.1 MB/s) - `index.html.5' saved [16529] </pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 6:</p> <p>https://www.facebook.com (unapproved):</p> <pre> --2019-07-11 18:23:55-- https://www.facebook.com/ Resolving www.facebook.com (www.facebook.com)... 31.13.71.36, 2a03:2880:f103:83:face:b00c:0:25de Connecting to www.facebook.com (www.facebook.com) 31.13.71.36 :443... failed: Connection refused. Connecting to www.facebook.com (www.facebook.com) 2a03:2880:f103:83:face:b00c:0:25de :443.. . failed: Network is unreachable. </pre> <hr/> <p>https://www.twitter.com (unapproved):</p> <pre> --2019-07-11 18:24:07-- https://www.twitter.com/ Resolving www.twitter.com (www.twitter.com)... 104.244.42.1, 104.244.42.65 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>Connecting to www.twitter.com
(www.twitter.com) 104.244.42.1 :443... failed: Connection refused.</p> <p>Connecting to www.twitter.com
(www.twitter.com) 104.244.42.65 :443... failed: Connection refused.</p> |
| Overall Results | Pass (for testable procedures, ingress cannot be tested due to NAT) |

354 As explained above, test IoT-5-v6 is identical to test IoT-5-v4 except that it uses IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA
 355 code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

356 3.1.2.6 Test Case IoT-6-v4

357 **Table 3-7: Test Case IoT-6-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Parent Requirement | <p>(CR-9) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate laterally with devices that are approved in the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-10) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny lateral communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to devices that are not approved in the MUD file (i.e., devices that are implicitly denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved).</p> |
| Testable Requirement | <p>(CR-9.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate lateral traffic to approved devices.</p> <p>(CR-9.a.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-9.b) An approved device shall attempt to initiate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-9.b.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-10.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate lateral traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) devices.</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| | <p>(CR-10.a.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-10.b) An unapproved (implicitly denied) device shall attempt to initiate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-10.b.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> |
| Description | <p>Shows that, upon connection to the network, a MUD-enabled IoT device used in the IoT DDoS example implementation has its MUD PEP router/switch automatically configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device's MUD file with respect to communication with lateral devices. Further shows that the policies that are configured on the MUD PEP router/switch with respect to communication with lateral devices will be enforced as expected, with communications that are configured as denied being blocked and communications that are configured as permitted being allowed.</p> |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-1-v4 (for the v6 version of this test, IoT-1-v6) |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.PT-3, PR.IP-3, PR.DS-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi (3) |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>Fe-localnetwork.json, Fe-my-controller.json, Fe-controller.json, Fe-manufacturer1.json, Fe-manufacturer2.json, Fe-samemanufacturer.json, Fe-localnetwork-to2.json, Fe-localnetwork-from2.json, Fe-samemanufacturer-from2.json, Fe-samemanufacturer-to2.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <p>Test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured to enforce the following policies for the IoT device in question with respect to local communications (as defined in the MUD files in Section 3.1.3):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Local-network class—Explicitly permit local communication to and from the IoT device and any local hosts (including the spe- |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>cific local hosts <i>anyhost-to</i> and <i>anyhost-from</i>) for specific services, as specified in the MUD file by source port: any; destination port: 80; and protocol: TCP, and which party initiates the connection.</p> <p>b) Manufacturer class—Explicitly permit local communication to and from the IoT device and other classes of IoT devices, as identified by their MUD URL (<i>www.devicetype.com</i>), and further constrained by source port: any; destination port: 80; and protocol: TCP.</p> <p>c) Same-manufacturer class—Explicitly permit local communication to and from IoT devices of the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question (the domain in the MUD URLs (<i>mudfileserver</i>) of the other IoT devices is the same as the domain in the MUD URL (<i>mudfileserver</i>) of the IoT device in question), and further constrained by source port: any; destination port: 80; and protocol: TCP.</p> <p>d) Implicitly deny all other local communication that is not explicitly permitted in the MUD file, including denying</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) <i>anyhost-to</i> to initiate communications with the IoT device ii) the IoT device to initiate communications with <i>anyhost-to</i> by using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted iii) the IoT device to initiate communications with <i>anyhost-from</i> iv) <i>anyhost-from</i> to initiate communications with the IoT device by using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted v) communications between the IoT device and all lateral hosts (including <i>unnamed-host</i>) whose MUD URLs are not explicitly mentioned as being permissible in the MUD file vi) communications between the IoT device and all lateral hosts whose MUD URLs are explicitly mentioned as being permissible but using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| | <p>vii) communications between the IoT device and all lateral hosts that are not from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question</p> <p>viii) communications between the IoT device and a lateral host that is from the same manufacturer but using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted</p> |
| <p>Procedure</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. As stipulated in the preconditions, right before this test, test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) must have been run successfully. 2. Local-network (ingress): Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>anyhost-from</i> for specific permitted service, and verify that this traffic is received at the IoT device. 3. Local-network (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to anyhost-from for specific permitted service, and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at <i>anyhost-from</i>. 4. Local-network, controller, my-controller, manufacturer class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>anyhost-to</i> for specific permitted service, and verify that this traffic is received at <i>anyhost-to</i>. 5. Local-network, controller, my-controller, manufacturer class (ingress): Initiate communications to the IoT device from anyhost-to for specific permitted service, and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at the IoT device. 6. No associated class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>unnamed-host</i> (where <i>unnamed-host</i> is a host that is not from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question and whose MUD URL is not explicitly mentioned in the MUD file as being permitted), and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at <i>unnamed-host</i>. 7. No associated class (ingress): Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>unnamed-host</i> (where <i>unnamed-host</i> is a host that is not from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question and |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| | <p>whose MUD URL is not explicitly mentioned in the MUD file as being permitted), and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at the IoT device.</p> <p>8. Same-manufacturer class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> (where <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> is a host that is from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question) and verify that this traffic is received at <i>same-manufacturer-host</i>.</p> <p>9. Same-manufacturer class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> (where <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> is a host that is from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question) but using a port or protocol that is not specified, and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at <i>same-manufacturer-host</i>.</p> |
| Expected Results | Each of the results that is listed as needing to be verified in the procedure steps above occurs as expected. |
| Actual Results | <p>Local-Network:</p> <p>Procedure 2 (from laptop to pi):</p> <p><i>http://192.168.20.222</i></p> <pre>[mud@localhost ~]\$ wget 192.168.20.222 --2019-07-24 15:30:01-- http://192.168.20.222/ Connecting to 192.168.20.222:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 10701 (10K) [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html'</pre> <p>100%[=====>]
10,701 --.-K/s in 0s</p> <p>2019-07-24 15:30:01 (139 MB/s) - 'index.html' saved
[10701/10701]</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>Procedure 3 (from pi to laptop):</p> <p><i>http://192.168.20.238/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-10 17:37:09-- http://192.168.20.238/</pre> <p>Connecting to 192.168.20.238:80... failed: Connection refused.</p> <hr/> <p>Procedure 4 (from pi to local hosts):</p> <p><i>http://192.168.20.110:443/</i> (approved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-10 19:02:34-- http://192.168.20.110:443/</pre> <p>Connecting to 192.168.20.110:443... connected.</p> <p>HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK</p> <p>Length: 10701 (10K) [text/html]</p> <p>Saving to: `index.html.28`</p> <pre> OK 100% 11.2M=0.001s</pre> <p>2019-07-10 19:02:34 (11.2 MB/s) - `index.html.28` saved [10701/10701]</p> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.232/</i> (approved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-10 19:00:10-- http://192.168.20.232/</pre> <p>Connecting to 192.168.20.232:80... connected.</p> <p>HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK</p> <p>Length: 277</p> <p>Saving to: `index.html.14`</p> <pre> OK 10.9M=0s</pre> <p style="text-align: right;">100%</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> 2019-07-10 19:00:10 (10.9 MB/s) - 'index.html.14' saved [277/277] ----- http://192.168.20.117/ (approved): --2019-07-10 18:59:40-- http://192.168.20.117/ Connecting to 192.168.20.117:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 10701 (10K) [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html.12' OK 100% 6.05M=0.002s 2019-07-10 18:59:40 (6.05 MB/s) - 'index.html.12' saved [10701/10701] ----- http://192.168.20.197/ (approved): --2019-07-10 18:55:39-- http://192.168.20.197/ Connecting to 192.168.20.197:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 10701 (10K) [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html.8' OK 100% 2.03M=0.005s 2019-07-10 18:55:40 (2.03 MB/s) - 'index.html.8' saved [10701/10701] ----- http://192.168.20.183/ (approved): --2019-07-10 18:59:21-- http://192.168.20.183/ Connecting to 192.168.20.183:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK</pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> Length: 10701 (10K) [text/html] Saving to: `index.html.10' OK 100% 17.6M=0.001s 2019-07-10 18:59:21 (17.6 MB/s) - `index.html.10' saved [10701/10701] </pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 5 (from laptop to pi):</p> <pre> [mud@localhost ~]\$ wget 192.168.20.222 --2019-07-10 19:03:17-- http://192.168.20.222/ Connecting to 192.168.20.222:80... failed: Connection refused. </pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 6 (from device):</p> <p>http://www.facebook.com (unapproved):</p> <pre> --2019-07-10 19:17:39-- https://www.facebook.com/ Resolving www.facebook.com (www.facebook.com)... 31.13.71.36, 2a03:2880:f112:83:face:b00c:0:25de Connecting to www.facebook.com (www.facebook.com) 31.13.71.36 :443... failed: Connection refused. Connecting to www.facebook.com (www.facebook.com) 2a03:2880:f112:83:face:b00c:0:25de :4 43... failed: Network is unreachable. </pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 7 (from laptop to Pi):</p> <pre> [mud@localhost ~]\$ wget 192.168.20.222 --2019-07-10 19:20:06-- http://192.168.20.222/ Connecting to 192.168.20.222:80... failed: Connection refused. </pre> <hr/> <p>Controller:</p> <p>Procedure 4 (from Pi to controller):</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> https://www.trytechy.com/ (approved): --2019-07-10 17:29:55-- https://www.trytechy.com/ Resolving www.trytechy.com (www.trytechy.com)... 54.230.193.215, 54.230.193.99, 54.230.193.140, ... Connecting to www.trytechy.com (www.trytechy.com) 54.230.193.215 :443... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: unspecified [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html' OK 1.80M=0.009s 2019-07-10 17:29:55 (1.80 MB/s) - 'index.html' saved [16529] </pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 5 (from laptop to pi):</p> <pre> [mud@localhost ~]\$ wget 192.168.20.222 --2019-07-10 17:30:04-- http://192.168.20.222/ Connecting to 192.168.20.222:80... failed: Connection refused. </pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 6 (from pi to local hosts):</p> <p><i>http://192.168.20.232/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre> --2019-07-10 17:37:09-- http://192.168.20.232/ Connecting to 192.168.20.232:80... failed: Connection refused. </pre> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.110/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre> --2019-07-10 17:38:49-- http://192.168.20.110/ Connecting to 192.168.20.110:80... failed: Connection refused. </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> http://192.168.20.183/ (unapproved): --2019-07-10 17:46:38-- http://192.168.20.183/ Connecting to 192.168.20.183:80... failed: Connection refused. </pre> <hr/> <pre> http://192.168.20.142/ (unapproved): --2019-07-10 17:36:38-- http://192.168.20.142/ Connecting to 192.168.20.142:80... failed: Connection refused. </pre> <hr/> <pre> http://192.168.20.117/ (unapproved): --2019-07-10 17:36:55-- http://192.168.20.117/ Connecting to 192.168.20.117:80... failed: Connection refused. </pre> <hr/> <pre> http://192.168.20.171/ (unapproved): --2019-07-10 17:47:18-- http://192.168.20.171/ Connecting to 192.168.20.171:80... failed: Connection refused. </pre> <hr/> <pre> http://192.168.20.181/ (unapproved): --2019-07-10 17:47:49-- http://192.168.20.181/ Connecting to 192.168.20.181:80... failed: Connection refused. </pre> <hr/> <pre> http://192.168.20.247/ (unapproved): --2019-07-10 17:48:13-- http://192.168.20.247/ Connecting to 192.168.20.247:80... failed: Connection refused. </pre> <hr/> <pre> Procedure 7 (from laptop to Pi): [mud@localhost ~]\$ wget 192.168.20.222 --2019-07-10 17:50:22-- http://192.168.20.222/ </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>Connecting to 192.168.20.222:80... failed: Connection refused.</p> <hr/> <p>My Controller:</p> <p>Procedure 4 (from device):</p> <p><i>https://www.google.com</i> (approved):
 --2019-07-10 18:13:12-- <i>https://www.google.com/</i>
 Resolving www.google.com (www.google.com)...
 172.217.164.132, 2607:f8b0:4004:814::2004
 Connecting to www.google.com
 (www.google.com) 172.217.164.132 :443... connected.
 HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
 Length: unspecified [text/html]
 Saving to: `index.html.1`</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">OK
 14.9M=0.001s</p> <p>2019-07-10 18:13:12 (14.9 MB/s) - `index.html.1' saved
 [12327]</p> <hr/> <p>Procedure 5 (from laptop to pi):</p> <p>[mud@localhost ~]\$ wget 192.168.20.222
 --2019-07-24 18:22:48-- <i>http://192.168.20.222/</i>
 Connecting to 192.168.20.222:80... failed: Connection refused.</p> <hr/> <p>Procedure 6 (from device):</p> <p><i>http://192.168.20.110/</i> (unapproved):</p> <p>--2019-07-10 18:29:42-- <i>http://192.168.20.110/</i>
 Connecting to 192.168.20.110:80... failed: Connection refused.</p> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.117/</i> (unapproved):</p> <p>--2019-07-10 18:29:34-- <i>http://192.168.20.117/</i>
 Connecting to 192.168.20.117:80... failed: Connection refused.</p> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.142/</i> (unapproved):</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre>--2019-07-10 18:30:26-- http://192.168.20.142/ Connecting to 192.168.20.142:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.171/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-10 18:29:55-- http://192.168.20.171/ Connecting to 192.168.20.171:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.181/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-10 18:29:08-- http://192.168.20.181/ Connecting to 192.168.20.181:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.183/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-10 18:29:23-- http://192.168.20.183/ Connecting to 192.168.20.183:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.197/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-10 18:28:32-- http://192.168.20.197/ Connecting to 192.168.20.197:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.232/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-10 18:30:36-- http://192.168.20.232/ Connecting to 192.168.20.232:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.247/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-10 18:28:45-- http://192.168.20.247/ Connecting to 192.168.20.247:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 7 (from laptop to Pi):</p> <pre>[mud@localhost ~]\$ wget 192.168.20.222 --2019-07-10 18:29:13-- http://192.168.20.222/ Connecting to 192.168.20.222:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p>Same Manufacturer 1 (.197):</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>Procedure 4 (from device):
 <i>http://192.168.20.222/</i> (approved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 16:04:46-- http://192.168.20.222/ Connecting to 192.168.20.222:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 10701 (10K) [text/html] Saving to: `index.html.9' OK 100% 104K=0.1s 2019-07-12 16:04:46 (104 KB/s) - `index.html.9' saved [10701/10701]</pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 5 (from laptop to pi):</p> <pre>[mud@localhost ~]\$ wget 192.168.20.222 --2019-07-12 16:08:28-- http://192.168.20.222/ Connecting to 192.168.20.222:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 6 (from device):
 <i>http://192.168.20.232/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 16:06:35-- http://192.168.20.232/ Connecting to 192.168.20.232:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.110:443/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 16:06:16-- http://192.168.20.110:443/ Connecting to 192.168.20.110:443... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.117/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 16:06:01-- http://192.168.20.117/ Connecting to 192.168.20.117:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.181/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 16:05:39-- http://192.168.20.181/</pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>Connecting to 192.168.20.181:80... failed: Connection refused.</p> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.183/</i> (unapproved):</p> <p>--2019-07-12 16:05:11-- <i>http://192.168.20.183/</i>
 Connecting to 192.168.20.183:80... failed: Connection refused.</p> <hr/> <p>Procedure 7 (from laptop to Pi):</p> <pre>[mud@localhost ~]\$ wget 192.168.20.222 --2019-07-12 16:12:03-- http://192.168.20.222/ Connecting to 192.168.20.222:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p>Manufacturer:</p> <p>Procedure 4 (from device):</p> <p><i>http://192.168.20.183/</i> (approved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 15:57:00-- http://192.168.20.183/ Connecting to 192.168.20.183:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 10701 (10K) [text/html] Saving to: `index.html.21' OK 100% 26.9M=0s 2019-07-12 15:57:00 (26.9 MB/s) - `index.html.21' saved [10701/10701]</pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 5 (from laptop to pi):</p> <pre>[mud@localhost ~]\$ wget 192.168.20.222 --2019-07-12 15:59:31-- http://192.168.20.222/ Connecting to 192.168.20.222:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 6 (from device):</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p><i>http://192.168.20.110:443/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 15:58:13-- http://192.168.20.110:443/ Connecting to 192.168.20.110:443... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.117/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 15:57:19-- http://192.168.20.117/ Connecting to 192.168.20.117:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.232/</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 15:57:29-- http://192.168.20.232/ Connecting to 192.168.20.232:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><i>http://192.168.20.197</i> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 15:58:35-- http://192.168.20.197/ Connecting to 192.168.20.197:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 7 (from laptop to Pi):</p> <pre>[mud@localhost ~]\$ wget 192.168.20.222 --2019-07-12 15:59:31-- http://192.168.20.222/ Connecting to 192.168.20.222:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p>Same Manufacturer:</p> <p>Procedure 8 (from device):</p> <p><i>http://192.168.20.197/</i> (approved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 16:27:24-- http://192.168.20.197/ Connecting to 192.168.20.197:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 10701 (10K) [text/html] Saving to: `index.html.43' OK 100% 3.75M=0.003s 2019-07-12 16:27:24 (3.75 MB/s) - `index.html.43' saved [10701/10701]</pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>Procedure 6 (from device):
 <code>http://192.168.20.183/</code> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 16:27:36-- http://192.168.20.183/ Connecting to 192.168.20.183:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><code>http://192.168.20.181/</code> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 16:28:11-- http://192.168.20.181/ Connecting to 192.168.20.181:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><code>http://192.168.20.142/</code> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 16:27:48-- http://192.168.20.142/ Connecting to 192.168.20.142:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><code>http://192.168.20.117/</code> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 16:28:20-- http://192.168.20.117/ Connecting to 192.168.20.117:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p><code>http://192.168.20.110:443/</code> (unapproved):</p> <pre>--2019-07-12 16:27:59-- http://192.168.20.110:443/ Connecting to 192.168.20.110:443... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 9:
 <code>pi@same-manufacture-pi:~ \$ wget 192.168.20.222</code></p> <pre>--2019-07-24 20:49:51-- http://192.168.20.222/ Connecting to 192.168.20.222:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

358 As explained above, test IoT-6-v6 is identical to test IoT-6-v4 except that it uses IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA
359 code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

360 3.1.2.7 Test Case IoT-7-v4

361 Table 3-8: Test Case IoT-7-v4

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-11) If the IoT DDoS example implementation is such that its DHCP server does not act as a MUD manager and it forwards a MUD URL to a MUD manager, the DHCP server must notify the MUD manager of any corresponding change to the DHCP state of the MUD-enabled IoT device, and the MUD manager should remove the implemented policy configuration in the router/switch pertaining to that MUD-enabled IoT device. |
| Testable Requirement | (CR-11.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall explicitly release the IP address lease (i.e., it sends a DHCP release message to the DHCP server).
(CR-11.a.1) The DHCP server shall notify the MUD manager that the device's IP address lease has been released.
(CR-11.a.2) The MUD manager should remove all policies associated with the disconnected IoT device that had been configured on the MUD PEP router/switch. |
| Description | Shows that when a MUD-enabled IoT device explicitly releases its IP address lease, the MUD-related configuration for that IoT device will be removed from its MUD PEP router/switch |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6 when IPv6 addressing is used) |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.IP-3, PR.DS-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>Fe-samemanager.json</i> |
| Preconditions | Test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured to enforce the policies defined in the MUD file in Section 3.1.3 for the IoT device in question. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. As stipulated in the preconditions, right before this test, test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) must have been run successfully. Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has been configured to enforce the policies listed in the preconditions section above for the IoT device in question. 2. Cause a DHCP release of the IoT device in question. 3. Check the log file for the MUD manager to verify that it was notified of the change of DHCP state. 4. Verify that all the configuration rules listed above have been removed from the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device in question. |
| Expected Results | All of the configuration rules listed above have been removed from the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device in question. |
| Actual Results | <p>Procedure 2:</p> <pre>pi@main-pi-Build2:~ \$ sudo dhclient -r</pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 3:</p> <p>MUD Manager:</p> <pre>2019-07-11 18:57:30 DEBUG::GENERAL::2019-07-11T18:57:29Z DEL Wired DHCP - MUD - b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b 192.168.20.226 main-pi-Build2 2019-07-11 18:57:30 DEBUG::GENERAL::Executing on dhcpmasq info 2019-07-11 18:57:30 INFO::GENERAL::DEL Device Action: IP: 192.168.20.226, MAC: b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b 2019-07-11 18:57:30 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/find_device_in_db.sh -d /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/mudStateFile.txt -m b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b -i 192.168.20.226 -s /etc/osmud/state/ipSets -a DELETE -u NONE 2019-07-11 18:57:30 DEBUG::GENERAL::Return: 4864. 2019-07-11 18:57:30 DEBUG::GENERAL::FinalReturn: 19. 2019-07-11 18:57:30 ERROR::DEVICE_INTERFACE::FinalReturn: 19. 2019-07-11 18:57:30 DEBUG::CONTROLLER::MUD Controller: A delete event associated with a MUD file is being processed. IP: 192.168.20.226. 2019-07-11 18:57:30 DEBUG::GENERAL::rm -f /tmp/osmud/*</pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> 2019-07-11 18:57:30 DEBUG::GENERAL::cp /etc/osmud/state/ip- Sets/* /tmp/osmud 2019-07-11 18:57:30 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/re- move_ip_fw_rule.sh -i 192.168.20.226 -m b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b -d /tmp/osmud 2019-07-11 18:57:30 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/re- move_from_ipset.sh -d /tmp/osmud -i 192.168.20.226 2019-07-11 18:57:30 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/com- mit_ip_fw_rules.sh -d /etc/osmud/state/ipSets -t /tmp/osmud 2019-07-11 18:57:30 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/re- move_mud_db_entry.sh -d /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/mudState- File.txt -i 192.168.20.226 -m b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b 2019-07-11 18:57:30 DEBUG::GENERAL::Success returned from for transaction </pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 4:</p> <p>ROUTER/PEP:</p> <pre> # OSMUD start # # DO NOT EDIT THESE LINES. OSMUD WILL REPLACE WITH ITS CONFIGURATION # config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfilesserver-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfilesserver-SM </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfilesserver-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfilesserver-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_facebook_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_facebook_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_facebook_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_facebook_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_gmail_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_gmail_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_gmail_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_gmail_com-SM config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same- manufacture-pi_cl0-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 option dest_ip 198.71.233.87 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same- manufacture-pi_cl0-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 198.71.233.87 option dest_ip 192.168.20.197 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same- manufacture-pi_myman0-frdev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 option ipset www_facebook_com-SMTD option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same- manufacture-pi_myman0-todev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option ipset www_facebook_com-SMFD option dest_ip 192.168.20.197 option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same- manufacture-pi_REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-FROM' option target REJECT option src lan </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same- manufacture-pi_REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-TO' option target REJECT option src lan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip any option dest_ip 192.168.20.197 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same- manufacture-pi_REJECT-ALL' option target REJECT option src lan option dest wan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 # OSMUD end </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

362 As explained above, test IoT-7-v6 is identical to test IoT-7-v4 except that it uses IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA
363 code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

364 *3.1.2.8 Test Case IoT-8-v4*

365 **Table 3-9: Test Case IoT-8-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-11) If the IoT DDoS example implementation is such that its DHCP server does not act as a MUD manager and it forwards a MUD URL to a MUD manager, the DHCP server must notify the MUD manager of any |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| | corresponding change to the DHCP state of the MUD-enabled IoT device, and the MUD manager should remove the implemented policy configuration in the router/switch pertaining to that MUD-enabled IoT device. |
| Testable Requirement | (CR-11.b) The MUD-enabled IoT device's IP address lease shall expire.
(CR-11.b.1) The DHCP server shall notify the MUD manager that the device's IP address lease has expired.
(CR-11.b.2) The MUD manager should remove all policies associated with the affected IoT device that had been configured on the MUD PEP router/switch. |
| Description | Shows that when a MUD-enabled IoT device's IP address lease expires, the MUD-related configuration for that IoT device will be removed from its MUD PEP router/switch |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6 when IPv6 addressing is used) |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.IP-3, PR.DS-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>Fe-manufacturer1.json</i> |
| Preconditions | Test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured to enforce the policies defined in the MUD file in Section 3.1.3 for the IoT device in question. |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Configure the DHCP server to have a DHCP lease time of 60 minutes. 2. Run test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6). 3. Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has been configured to enforce the policies listed above for the IoT device in question. 4. Disconnect the IoT device in question from the network. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| | <p>5. After 60 minutes have elapsed, (1) look at the log file for the MUD manager to verify that it has received notice of the change of DHCP state, and (2) verify that all of the configuration rules listed above have been removed from the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device in question.</p> |
| Expected Results | <p>Once 60 minutes have elapsed after disconnecting the IoT device from the network, all of the configuration rules listed above have been removed from the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device in question.</p> |
| Actual Results | <p>Procedures 1–4:</p> <p>Completed; excluded for brevity</p> <p>Procedure 5:</p> <p>1. MUD MANAGER:</p> <pre> 2019-07-12 17:34:49 DEBUG::GENERAL::2019-07-12T17:34:49Z DEL Wired DHCP - MUD - - b8:27:eb:a2:88:f3 192.168.20.184 manufacturer-pi 2019-07-12 17:34:49 DEBUG::GENERAL::Executing on dhcpmasq info 2019-07-12 17:34:49 INFO::GENERAL::DEL Device Action: IP: 192.168.20.184, MAC: b8:27:eb:a2:88:f3 2019-07-12 17:34:49 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/find_device_in_db.sh -d /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/mudStateFile.txt -m b8:27:eb:a2:88:f3 -i 192.168.20.184 -s /etc/osmud/state/ipSets -a DELETE -u NONE 2019-07-12 17:34:49 DEBUG::GENERAL::Return: 3328. 2019-07-12 17:34:49 DEBUG::GENERAL::FinalReturn: 13. 2019-07-12 17:34:49 ERROR::DEVICE_INTERFACE::FinalReturn: 13. 2019-07-12 17:34:49 DEBUG::CONTROLLER::MUD Controller: A delete event associated with a MUD file is being processed. IP: 192.168.20.184.2019-07-12 17:34:49 DEBUG::GENERAL::rm -f /tmp/osmud/* 2019-07-12 17:34:49 DEBUG::GENERAL::cp /etc/osmud/state/ipSets/* /tmp/osmud 2019-07-12 17:34:49 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/remove_ip_fw_rule.sh -i 192.168.20.184 -m b8:27:eb:a2:88:f3 -d /tmp/osmud 2019-07-12 17:34:49 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/remove_from_ipset.sh -d </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> /tmp/osmud -i 192.168.20.184 2019-07-12 17:34:49 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/commit_ip_fw_rules.sh -d /etc/osmud/state/ipSets -t /tmp/osmud 2019-07-12 17:34:50 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/remove_mud_db_entry.sh -d /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/mudStateFile.txt -i 192.168.20.184 -m b8:27:eb:a2:88:f3 2019-07-12 17:34:50 DEBUG::GENERAL::Success returned from for transaction 2. Router/PEP: # OSMUD start # # DO NOT EDIT THESE LINES. OSMUD WILL REPLACE WITH ITS CON- FIGURATION # config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfiles_nist_getyikes_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfilesserver-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external mudfilesserver-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name mudfilesserver-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> option external mudfilesserver-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_facebook_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_facebook_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_facebook_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_facebook_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_gmail_com-SMTD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_gmail_com-SM config ipset option enabled 1 option name www_gmail_com-SMFD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external www_gmail_com-SM config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_cl0-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 option dest_ip 198.71.233.87 config rule option enabled '1' </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_cl0-todev' option target ACCEPT option src wan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 198.71.233.87 option dest_ip 192.168.20.197 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_myman0-frdev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 option ipset www_facebook_com-SMTD option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_myman0-todev-SM' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest lan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option ipset www_facebook_com-SMFD option dest_ip 192.168.20.197 option dest_port 80:80 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-FROM' option target REJECT option src lan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 config rule option enabled '1' </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_REJECT-ALL-LOCAL-TO' option target REJECT option src lan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip any option dest_ip 192.168.20.197 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.197_same-manufac- ture-pi_REJECT-ALL' option target REJECT option src lan option dest wan option proto all option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.197 # OSMUD end </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

366 As explained above, test IoT-8-v6 is identical to test IoT-8-v4 except that it uses IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA
367 code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

368 [3.1.2.9 Test Case IoT-9-v4](#)

369 **Table 3-10: Test Case IoT-9-v4**

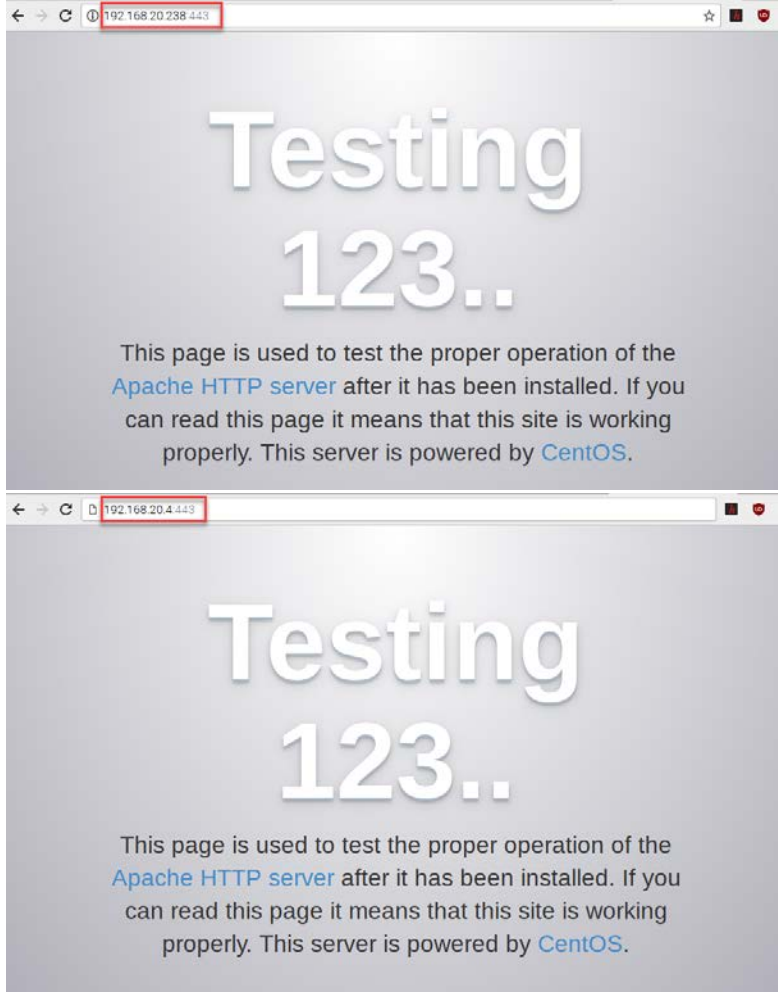
| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| Parent Requirements | (CR-13) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall ensure that for each rule in a MUD file that pertains to an external domain, the MUD PEP router/switch will get configured with all possible instantiations of that rule, insofar as each instantiation contains one of the IP addresses to which the domain in that MUD file rule may be resolved when queried by the MUD PEP router/switch. |
| Testable Requirements | (CR-13.a) The MUD file for a device shall contain a rule involving an external domain that can resolve to multiple IP addresses when queried |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| | by the MUD PEP router/switch. An ACL for permitting access to each of those IP addresses will be inserted into the MUD PEP router/switch for the device in question, and the device will be permitted to communicate with all of those IP addresses. |
| Description | <p>Shows that if a domain in a MUD file rule resolves to multiple IP addresses when the address resolution is queried by the network gateway, then</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ACLs instantiating that MUD file rule corresponding to each of these IP addresses will be configured in the gateway for the IoT device associated with the MUD file, and 2. the IoT device associated with the MUD file will be permitted to communicate with all of the IP addresses to which that domain resolves |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, DE.AE-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, PR.DS-2 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>Yikesmain.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The MUD PEP router/switch does not yet have any configuration settings pertaining to the IoT device being used in the test. 2. The MUD file for the IoT device being used in the test is identical to the MUD file provided in Section 3.1.3. (Therefore, the MUD file used in the test permits the device to send data to <i>www.updateserver.com</i>.) 3. The tester has access to a DNS server that will be used by the MUD PEP router/switch and can configure it so that it will resolve the domain <i>www.updateserver.com</i> to any of these addresses when queried by the MUD PEP router/switch: x1.x1.x1.x1, y1.y1.y1.y1, and z1.z1.z1.z1. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | 4. There is an update server running at each of these three IP addresses. |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. 2. Run test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6). The result should be that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured to explicitly permit the IoT device to initiate communication with <i>www.updateserver.com</i>. 3. Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured with ACLs that permit the IoT device to send data to IP addresses x1.x1.x1.x1, y1.y1.y1.y1, and z1.z1.z1.z1. 4. Have the device in question attempt to connect to x1.x1.x1.x1, y1.y1.y1.y1, and z1.z1.z1.z1. |
| Expected Results | <p>The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to permit the IoT device to send data to IP addresses x1.x1.x1.x1, y1.y1.y1.y1, and z1.z1.z1.z1.</p> <p>The IoT device is permitted to send data to each of the update servers at these addresses.</p> |
| Actual Results | <p>Procedures 1–2:
 Completed; excluded for brevity</p> <p>Procedure 3:
 MUD MANAGER:
 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::2019-07-15T20:28:31Z NEW Wired DHCP 1,28,2,3,15,6,119,12,44,47,26,121,42 MUD https://mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com/yikesmain.json -b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b 192.168.20.222 main-pi-Build2
 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::Executing on dhcpmasq info
 2019-07-15 20:28:32 INFO::GENERAL::NEW Device Action: IP: 192.168.20.222, MAC: b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b
 2019-07-15 20:28:32
 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_perform() doing it now....
 2019-07-15 20:28:32
 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::https://mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com/yikesmain.json
 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::Found HTTPS</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::in write data 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_perform() success 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::MUD File Server returned success state. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_perform() doing it now.... 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::https://mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com/yikesmain.p7s 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::Found HTTPS 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::in write data 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::curl_easy_perform() success 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::COMMUNICATION::MUD File Server returned success state. 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::MUD_FILE_OPERATIONS::IN ****NEW**** MUD and SIG FILE RETRIEVED!!! 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::IN ****NEW**** validateMudFileWithSig() 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::openssl cms -verify -in /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/yikesmain.p7s -inform DER -content /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/yikesmain.json -purpose any > /dev/null 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::IN ****NEW**** executeMudWithDhcpContext() 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_mud_db_entry.sh -d /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/mudStateFile.txt -i 192.168.20.222 -m b8:27:eb:eb:6c:8b -c main-pi-Build2 -u https://mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com/yikesmain.json -f /etc/osmud/state/mudfiles/yikesmain.json </pre> <hr/> <p>[Logs omitted for brevity]</p> <pre> 2019-07-15 20:28:32 DEBUG::GENERAL::www.updateserver.com 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::192.168.20.4 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::192.168.20.238 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/create_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d wan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -j 192.168.20.4 -b 443:443 -p tcp -n cl2-frdev -t ACCEPT -f all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222 </pre> <hr/> <pre> 2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::/etc/osmud/cre- ate_ip_fw_rule.sh -s lan -d wan -i 192.168.20.222 -a any -j 192.168.20.238 -b 443:443 -p tcp -n cl2-frdev -t ACCEPT -f </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>all -c main-pi-Build2 -k /tmp/osmud -r 192.168.20.222
 [Logs omitted for brevity]</p> <p>2019-07-15 20:28:33 DEBUG::GENERAL::Success returned from for transaction</p> <hr/> <p>Router/PEP:</p> <pre> config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi-Build2_cl2-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 192.168.20.4 option dest_port 443:443 config rule option enabled '1' option name 'mud_192.168.20.222_main-pi-Build2_cl2-frdev' option target ACCEPT option src lan option dest wan option proto tcp option family ipv4 option src_ip 192.168.20.222 option dest_ip 192.168.20.238 option dest_port 443:443 </pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 4:</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| |  |
| Overall Results | Pass |

370 Test case IoT-9-v6 is identical to test case IoT-9-v4 except that IoT-9-v6 uses IPv6 addresses rather than
 371 IPv4 addresses.

372 3.1.2.10 Test Case IoT-10-v4

373 Table 3-11: Test Case IoT-10-v4

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Parent Requirements | (CR-12) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that uses a cached MUD file rather than retrieve a new one if the cache-validity time period has not yet elapsed for the MUD file indicated by the MUD URL. The MUD manager should fetch a new MUD file if the cache-validity time period has already elapsed. |
| Testable Requirements | (CR-12.a) The MUD manager shall check if the file associated with the MUD URL is present in its cache and shall determine that it is.
(CR-12.a.1) The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file. If so, the MUD manager shall apply the contents of the cached MUD file.
(CR-12.a.2) The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is greater than the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file. If so, the MUD manager may (but does not have to) fetch a new file by using the MUD URL received. |
| Description | Shows that, upon connection to the network, a MUD-enabled IoT device used in the IoT DDoS example implementation has its MUD PEP router/switch automatically configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the cached MUD file for that device's MUD URL, assuming that the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached MUD file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the file's cache-validity value. If the cache validity has expired for the respective file, the MUD manager should fetch a new MUD file from the MUD file server. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, DE.AE-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, PR.DS-2, PR.PT-3 |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | To be determined (TBD) (Not testable in Build 2's preproduction of Yikes!) |
| MUD File(s) Used | TBD (Not testable in Build 2's preproduction of Yikes!) |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The MUD PEP router/switch does not yet have any configuration settings pertaining to the IoT device being used in the test. 2. The MUD file for the IoT device being used in the test is identical to the MUD file provided in Section 3.1.3. |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6). 2. Within 24 hours (i.e., within the cache-validity period for the MUD file) of running test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6), verify that the IoT device that was connected during test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6) is still up and running on the network. Power on a second IoT device that has been configured to emit the same MUD URL as the device that was connected during test IoT-1-v4 (or IoT-1-v6), and connect it to the test network. This should set in motion the following series of steps, which should occur automatically. 3. The IoT device automatically emits a DHCPv4 message containing the device's MUD URL (IANA code 161). (Note that in the v6 version of this test, IPv6, DHCPv6, and IANA code 112 will be used.) 4. The DHCP server receives the DHCPv4 message containing the IoT device's MUD URL. 5. The DHCP server offers an IP address lease to the newly connected IoT device. 6. The IoT device requests this IP address lease, which the DHCP server acknowledges. 7. The DHCP server sends the MUD URL to the MUD manager. 8. The MUD manager determines that it has this MUD file cached and checks that the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached |

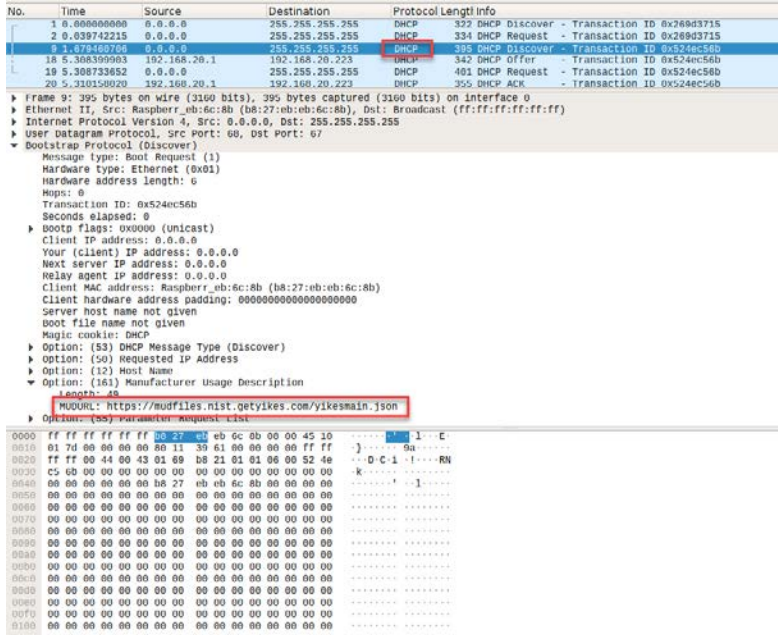
| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | <p>file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file. If the cache validity has been exceeded, the MUD manager will fetch a new MUD file. (Run the test both ways—with a cache-validity period that has expired and with one that has not.)</p> <p>9. The MUD manager translates the MUD file’s contents into appropriate route filtering rules and installs these rules onto the MUD PEP for the IoT device in question so that this router/switch is now configured to enforce the policies specified in the MUD file.</p> |
| Expected Results | <p>The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to enforce the policies specified in the IoT device’s MUD file. The expected configuration should resemble the following.</p> <p>Cache is valid (the MUD manager does NOT retrieve the MUD file from the MUD file server):
TBD (Not testable in Build 2’s preproduction of Yikes!)</p> <p>Cache is not valid (the MUD manager does retrieve the MUD file from the MUD file server):
TBD (Not testable in Build 2’s preproduction of Yikes!)</p> <p>All protocol exchanges described in steps 1–9 above are expected to occur and can be viewed via Wireshark if desired. If the router/switch does not get configured in accordance with the MUD file, each exchange of DHCP and MUD-related protocol traffic should be viewed on the network via Wireshark to determine which transactions did not proceed as expected, and the observed and absent protocol exchanges should be described here.</p> |
| Actual Results | TBD (Not testable in Build 2’s preproduction of Yikes!) |
| Overall Results | TBD (Not testable in Build 2’s preproduction of Yikes!) |

374 Test case IoT-10-v6 is identical to test case IoT-10-v4 except that IoT-10-v6 tests requirement CR-1.a.2,
 375 whereas IoT-10-v4 tests requirement CR-1.a.1. Hence, as explained above, test IoT-10-v6 uses IPv6,
 376 DHCPv6, and IANA code 112 instead of using IPv4, DHCPv4, and IANA code 161.

377 3.1.2.11 Test Case IoT-11-v4

378 Table 3-12: Test Case IoT-11-v4

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Requirements | (CR-1) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a mechanism for associating a device with a MUD file URL (e.g., by having the MUD-enabled IoT device emit a MUD file URL via DHCP, LLDP, or X.509 or by using some other mechanism to enable the network to associate a device with a MUD file URL). |
| Testable Requirements | (CR-1.a) Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device shall broadcast a DHCP message on the network, including at most one MUD URL, in https scheme, within the DHCP transaction.
(CR-1.a.1) The DHCP server shall be able to receive DHCPv4 DISCOVER and REQUEST with IANA code 161 (OPTION_MUD_URL_V4) from the MUD-enabled IoT device. |
| Description | Shows that the IoT DDoS example implementation includes IoT devices that can emit a MUD URL via DHCP |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>Yikesmain.json</i> |
| Preconditions | Device has been developed to emit MUD URL in DHCP transaction |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power on a device and connect it to the network. 2. Verify that the device emits a MUD URL in a DHCP transaction. (Use Wireshark to capture the DHCP transaction with options present.) |
| Expected Results | DHCP transaction with MUD option 161 enabled and MUD URL included |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Actual Results | <p>MUD option included in DHCP transaction:</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a network capture of a DHCP transaction. The 'MUDURL' option is highlighted with a red box, indicating its presence in the transaction. The transaction ID is 0x524ec56b. Other options shown include DHCP Message Type (Discover), Requested IP Address, and Host Name.</p> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

379 **3.1.3 MUD Files**

380 This section contains the MUD files that were used in the Build 2 functional demonstration.

381 **3.1.3.1 Fe-controller.json**

382 The complete Fe-controller.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this MUD file
 383 please click the link below.

384 [Fe-controller.json](#)

385 **3.1.3.2 Fe-localnetwork-from2.json**

386 The complete Fe-localnetwork-from2.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this
 387 MUD file please click the link below.

388 [Fe-localnetwork-from2.json](#)

389 [*3.1.3.3 Fe-localnetwork-to2.json*](#)

390 The complete fe-localnetwork-to2.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this MUD
391 file please click the link below.

392 [Fe-localnetwork-to2.json](#)

393 [*3.1.3.4 Fe-manufacturer1.json*](#)

394 The complete Fe-manufacturer1.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this MUD
395 file please click the link below.

396 [Fe-manufacturer1.json](#)

397 [*3.1.3.5 Fe-manufacturer2.json*](#)

398 The complete Fe-manufacturer2.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this MUD
399 file please click the link below.

400 [Fe-manufacturer2.json](#)

401 [*3.1.3.6 Fe-mycontroller.json*](#)

402 The complete Fe-mycontroller.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this MUD file
403 please click the link below.

404 [Fe-mycontroller.json](#)

405 [*3.1.3.7 Fe-samemanufacturer-from2.json*](#)

406 The complete Fe-samemanufacturer-from2.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access
407 this MUD file please click the link below.

408 [Fe-samemanufacturer-from2.json](#)

409 [*3.1.3.8 Fe-samemanufacturer-to2.json*](#)

410 The complete Fe-samemanufacturer-to2.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this
411 MUD file please click the link below.

412 [Fe-samemanufacturer-to2.json](#)

413 [*3.1.3.9 Yikesmain.json*](#)

414 The complete Yikesmain.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this MUD file please
415 click the link below.

416 [Yikesmain.json](#)

417 3.2 Demonstration of Non-MUD-Related Capabilities

418 In addition to supporting MUD, Build 2 supports capabilities with respect to device discovery,
419 identification, categorization, and application of traffic rules based on device make and model. Table
420 3-13 lists the non-MUD-related capabilities that were demonstrated for Build 2. Before examining these
421 capabilities, however, it is instructive to define terminology and provide an overview of Build 2's non-
422 MUD-related capabilities.

423 3.2.1 Terminology

424 The terminology that is used to describe non-MUD capabilities is not standardized. To avoid confusion,
425 we offer the following definitions for use in this section:

- 426 ▪ Device discovery—detection that a device is on the network
- 427 ▪ Device identity—an identifier that a build assigns to the device and uses to keep track of the
428 device. In Build 2, when a device is discovered, it is assigned a unique identity.
- 429 ▪ Device identification—determination of the device's make (i.e., manufacturer) and model. In
430 Build 2, each make and model combination may be associated with internet traffic rules that, if
431 present, will be applied to all devices having that same make and model.
- 432 ▪ Category—a predefined class to which devices are assigned based on their make and model.
433 Each category is associated with traffic rules (for both local traffic and internet traffic) that will
434 be applied to all devices in that category.
- 435 ▪ Device categorization—determination of which of the build's predefined categories to which
436 to assign the device. The device's make and model determine its category, e.g., if the device is
437 determined to be a Samsung Galaxy S8, it is placed in the phone category.
- 438 ▪ Traffic policy—a set of traffic rules that may be associated with a category of devices or a set of
439 devices having the same make and model; the traffic policy determines to what other local
440 devices and remote domains these devices are permitted to initiate communication.

441 3.2.2 General Overview of Build 2's Non-MUD Functionality

442 Once Build 2 discovers a device on the network, it applies the following non-MUD capabilities to it:

- 443 ▪ automatic (if possible) identification of the device's make (i.e., manufacturer) and model
- 444 ▪ categorization of the device based on its make and model
- 445 ▪ association of the device category with a traffic policy that indicates what communication
446 devices in that category are permitted to initiate. This policy consists of rules that apply to
447 both local and internet communications. The rules in this policy can be viewed using the Yikes!
448 User Interface (UI). By selecting the specific category (e.g., "cellphone" or "computer") on the
449 UI Categories page, one can see two categories of rules, Local Network and Internet:

- 450 • Internet rules that may be set to either
 - 451 ○ Allow All Internet Traffic, which indicates that all devices in this category are permitted
 - 452 to initiate communications to all internet domains
 - 453 or
 - 454 ○ IoT Specific Sites, which indicates that there may be additional rules configured on the
 - 455 router that apply to specific makes and models of devices in this category and that
 - 456 restrict the internet sites to which those devices are permitted to initiate
 - 457 communications. (These per-make-and-model rules are stored in the cloud and viewed
 - 458 using the Yikes! UI. The IoT Devices tab displays the list of domain names to which
 - 459 communications may be initiated. For this version of the Yikes! cloud, these rules were
 - 460 set manually based on Build 2 test cases.)
- 461 • Local Network rules that may be set to either
 - 462 ○ Allow All, which, if set, indicates that devices in this category are permitted to initiate
 - 463 communications to all other devices on the local network
 - 464 or
 - 465 ○ any combination of other categories (cell phones, printers, tablets, printers, etc.) These
 - 466 indicate the other categories of devices on the local network to which devices in this
 - 467 category are permitted to initiate communications.

468 **3.2.3 Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities**

469 Table 3-13 lists the non-MUD-related capabilities that were demonstrated for Build 2. We use the letter
470 “Y” as a prefix for these functional capability identifiers in the table below because these capabilities are
471 specific to Build 2, which uses Yikes! equipment.

472 **Table 3-13: Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities Demonstrated**

| Functional Capability | Parent Capability | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Exercise ID |
|-----------------------|---|------------------|------------------|-------------|
| Y-1 | Device Identification —The device is detected, and its make and model are identified upon connection to the network. | | | |

| Functional Capability | Parent Capability | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Exercise ID |
|-----------------------|---|--|---|-------------------------|
| Y-1.a | | The non-MUD-capable device's make and model are correctly identified based on some combination of information such as the device's media access control (MAC) address, DHCP header information, and lookup in repositories. | | YnMUD-1-v4, Yn-MUD-1-v6 |
| Y-1.b | | The non-MUD-capable device's make and model cannot be identified. | | YnMUD-1-v4, Yn-MUD-2-v6 |
| Y-1.c | | The non-MUD-capable device's make and model can be assigned manually. | | YnMUD-2-v4, Yn-MUD-3-v6 |
| Y-2 | Device Categorization —The device is correctly categorized according to its type (e.g., phone, printer, computer, watch) upon connection to the network. | | | |
| Y-2.a | | The non-MUD-capable device is correctly categorized based on its make and model. | The device make and model were determined using some combination of MAC address, DHCP header information, and lookup in repositories. | YnMUD-1-v4, Yn-MUD-1-v6 |

| Functional Capability | Parent Capability | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Exercise ID |
|-----------------------|--|---|--|-------------------------|
| Y-2.b | | The make and model of the non-MUD-capable device cannot be determined. | The non-MUD-capable device is designated as uncategorized. | YnMUD-1-v4, Yn-MUD-1-v6 |
| Y-2.c | | The non-MUD-capable device's category can be assigned manually. | | YnMUD-2-v4, Yn-MUD-3-v6 |
| Y-3 | Rules regarding initiation of (south-north) communications to internet sites by the non-MUD-capable device are enforced according to rules associated with the device's category and, possibly, its make and model. | | | |
| Y-3.a | | The device's category has the Allow All Internet Traffic rule set (i.e., the IoT Specific Sites rule is not set). | The device will be permitted to connect to any internet location. | YnMUD-3-v4, Yn-MUD-3-v6 |
| Y-3.b | | The device's category has the IoT Specific Sites rule set , indicating that there may be rules associated with specific makes and models of devices in this category that further restrict the internet locations | | |

| Functional Capability | Parent Capability | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Exercise ID |
|-----------------------|-------------------|---|---|--------------------------------|
| | | to which those devices are able to initiate communications. | | |
| Y-3.b.1 | | | There are (south to north) rules associated with the device's make and model , so the device will be allowed to initiate communications with the internet sites permitted by those rules but prohibited from initiating communications to all other internet sites. | YnMUD-3-v4, YnMUD-3-v6 |
| Y-3.b.2 | | | There are no (south to north) rules associated with a device's make and model , so that device will be allowed to initiate communications with all internet sites. | YnMUD-3-v4, YnMUD-3-v6 |
| Y-3.c | | | There are (north to south) rules associated with a device's make and model , so that device will be allowed to receive communications from the internet sites permitted by the rules but prohibited | N/A for IPv4 due to NAT |

| Functional Capability | Parent Capability | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Exercise ID |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|--------------------------------|
| | | | from receiving communications from all other internet sites. | |
| Y-3.d | | | There are no (north to south) rules associated with a device's make and model , so that device will be allowed to receive communications from all internet sites . | N/A for IPv4 due to NAT |
| Y-4 | Lateral (east-west) communications of the non-MUD-capable device to other devices on the local network are enforced according to the policy associated with the device's category . | | | |
| Y-4.a | | A rule associated with the device's category permits the device to initiate communications with local devices in category X , but there is no such rule that permits the device to initiate communications with local devices in category Y . | | YnMUD-4-v4, Yn-MUD-4-v6 |

| Functional Capability | Parent Capability | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Exercise ID |
|-----------------------|--|--|--|------------------------|
| Y-4.a.1 | | | The device will be allowed to initiate communications to any local device that is in category X . | YnMUD-4-v4, YnMUD-4-v6 |
| Y-4.a.2 | | | The device will be prohibited from initiating communications to any local device that is in category Y . | YnMUD-4-v4, YnMUD-4-v6 |
| Y-5 | In response to threat information, all devices on the local network are prohibited from visiting specific domains and IP addresses. | | | |
| Y-5.a | | Threat intelligence indicates a specific internet domain that should not be trusted . | Devices are prohibited from initiating communications to the internet domain listed in the threat intelligence. In addition, they are prohibited from initiating communications to any other domains and IP addresses that are associated with the same threat campaign as this domain. | YnMUD-5-v4, YnMUD-5-v6 |

| Functional Capability | Parent Capability | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Exercise ID |
|-----------------------|-------------------|---|---|-------------------------|
| Y-5.b | | Threat intelligence indicates a specific IP address that should not be trusted. | Devices are prohibited from initiating communications to the IP address listed in the threat intelligence. In addition, they are prohibited from initiating communications to any other IP addresses and domains that are associated with the same threat campaign as this IP address. | YnMUD-6-v4, Yn-MUD-6-v6 |
| Y-5.c | | Threat intelligence was received more than 24 hours prior, indicating domains and IP addresses that should not be trusted, and those domains and IP addresses were blocked by ACLs installed on the router. | After 24 hours, these ACLs are no longer configured in the router. | YnMUD-7-v4, Yn-MUD-7-v6 |

473 3.2.4 Exercises to Demonstrate the Above Non-MUD-Related Capabilities

474 This section contains the exercises that were performed to verify that Build 2 supports the non-MUD-
475 related capabilities listed in Table 3-13.

476 To support these tests, the following domains must be available on the internet (i.e., outside the local
477 network):

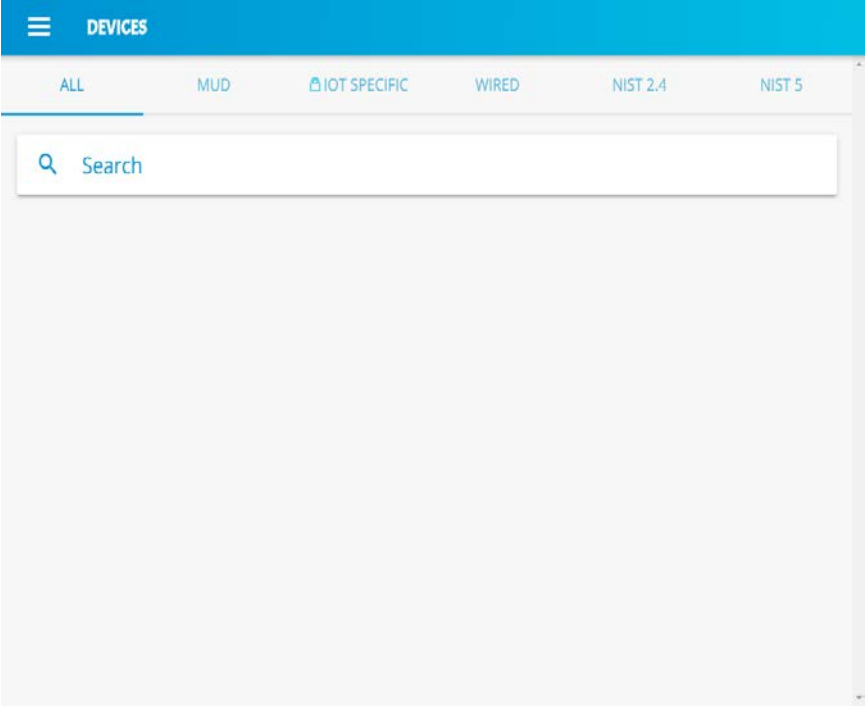
- 478 • www.google.com
- 479 • www.osmud.org
- 480 • www.trytechy.com

481 3.2.4.1 Exercise YnMUD-1-v4

482 Table 3-14: Exercise YnMUD-1-v4

| Exercise Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Capability | <p>(Y-1) Device Identification—The device is detected, and its make and model are identified upon connection to the network.</p> <p>(Y-2) Device Categorization—The device is correctly categorized according to its type (e.g., phone, printer, computer, watch) upon connection to the network.</p> |
| Subrequirement(s) of Parent Capability to Be Demonstrated | <p>(Y-1.a) The non-MUD-capable device’s make and model are correctly identified based on some combination of information such as the device’s MAC address, DHCP header information, and lookup in repositories.</p> <p>(Y-2.a) The non-MUD-capable device is correctly categorized based on its make and model. The device make and model were determined using some combination of MAC address, DHCP header information, and lookup in repositories.</p> <p>(Y-1.b) The non-MUD-capable device’s make and model cannot be identified.</p> <p>(Y-2.b) The make and model of the non-MUD-capable device cannot be determined. The non-MUD-capable device is designated as uncategorized.</p> |
| Description | <p>Verify that upon detection, when possible, the make (i.e., manufacturer) and model of a non-MUD-capable device are identified correctly based on some combination of its MAC address, DHCP header information, and lookup through the Yikes! cloud service; the device is assigned to the correct category; and it is assigned a unique identity. In addition, verify that a non-MUD-capable device whose make and model cannot be determined will be assigned to the “uncategorized” category.</p> |
| Associated Exercises | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, DE.AE-1, DE.CM-1 |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| IoT Device(s) Used | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Laptop—with network-scanning software loaded - Cell phone—with network-scanning application loaded - Printer - Nest Camera to serve as an actual IoT device - Raspberry PI emulating an IoT device |
| Policy Used | N/A |
| Preconditions | <p>The Yikes! router is installed on the local network and connected to the internet.</p> <p>The Yikes! account is set up and available to the user at https://nist.getyikes.com.</p> <p>The IoT devices listed above are available to be connected to the local network.</p> |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use the Yikes! UI to determine whether any devices are present (either active or inactive) on the network. 2. If any devices are present, they are to be deleted. Then verify that no devices are present (either active or inactive) on the network. 3. Connect each of the five devices above to the local network. 4. Validate that each device has appeared in Yikes! UI. |
| Demonstrated Results | <p>Access the Yikes! UI, go to the Devices page, click the ALL tab, and verify that the following information is present, showing that each device has been given a unique identifier (not necessarily ID_X), has had its make and model correctly identified (if possible), and has been categorized appropriately:</p> <p>Procedures 1–2:</p> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| |  <p>Procedures 3–4:</p> |



| Exercise Field | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|--|-----------|------------|------------------|-------|----------|--------|------|------|-------|----------|------------|------|-------|----------|------------|---------|------|-------|-------|---------------|--------|------|------|------------|------------------|---------|------|-----------|-------|----------|
| | <div> </div> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Device</th> <th>Device ID</th> <th>Make</th> <th>Model</th> <th>Category</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Laptop</td> <td>ID_1</td> <td>Dell</td> <td>E6540</td> <td>Computer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cell Phone</td> <td>ID_2</td> <td>Apple</td> <td>iPhone 7</td> <td>Cell Phone</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Printer</td> <td>ID_3</td> <td>Canon</td> <td>MX922</td> <td>Uncategorized</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Camera</td> <td>ID_4</td> <td>Nest</td> <td>Indoor Cam</td> <td>Smart Appliances</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Test-PI</td> <td>ID_5</td> <td>Raspberry</td> <td>Pi B+</td> <td>Computer</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Device | Device ID | Make | Model | Category | Laptop | ID_1 | Dell | E6540 | Computer | Cell Phone | ID_2 | Apple | iPhone 7 | Cell Phone | Printer | ID_3 | Canon | MX922 | Uncategorized | Camera | ID_4 | Nest | Indoor Cam | Smart Appliances | Test-PI | ID_5 | Raspberry | Pi B+ | Computer |
| Device | Device ID | Make | Model | Category | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Laptop | ID_1 | Dell | E6540 | Computer | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cell Phone | ID_2 | Apple | iPhone 7 | Cell Phone | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Printer | ID_3 | Canon | MX922 | Uncategorized | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Camera | ID_4 | Nest | Indoor Cam | Smart Appliances | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Test-PI | ID_5 | Raspberry | Pi B+ | Computer | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

483 Exercise YnMUD-1-v6 is identical to exercise YnMUD-1-v4 except that it uses IPv6 instead of IPv4.

484 3.2.4.2 Exercise YnMUD-2-v4

485 Table 3-15: Exercise YnMUD-2-v4

| Exercise Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Parent Capability | (Y-1) Device Identification—The device is detected, and its make and model are identified upon connection to the network.
(Y-2) Device Categorization—The device is correctly categorized according to its type (e.g., phone, printer, computer, watch) upon connection to the network. |
| Subrequirement(s) of Parent Capability to Be Demonstrated | (Y-1.c) The non-MUD-capable device’s make and model can be assigned manually.
(Y-2.c) The non-MUD-capable device’s category can be assigned manually. |
| Description | Verify that a non-MUD-capable device can have its make, model, or category assigned manually. |
| Associated Exercises | YnMUD-1-v4 |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Used | Same as for exercise YnMUD-1-v4 |
| Policy Used | N/A |
| Preconditions | Same as for exercise YnMUD-1-v4 |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run exercise YnMUD-1-v4. 2. Use the Yikes! UI to modify the make (i.e., manufacturer) of Device X to be Z Corp. 3. Use the Yikes! UI to modify the model of Device X to be Model ABC. 4. Use the Yikes! UI to modify the category of the cell phone to be Uncategorized. |

| Exercise Field | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|-----------|------------|------------------|-------|----------|--------|------|------|-------|----------|------------|------|-------|---------|------------|---------|------|-------|-------|---------------|--------|------|------|------------|------------------|---------|------|-----------|-------|----------|
| Demonstrated Results | <p>Access the Yikes! UI, go to the Device tab, and verify that the following information is present:</p> <p>Procedure 1: Completed; excluded for brevity</p> <p>Procedures 2–3:</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;">  <div> <p>Operating System/Linux OS/Generic Linux</p> <p>192_168_20_238 - 80:00:0B:EF:81:70</p> <p>Z CORP : MODEL ABC.</p> <p>COMPUTERS</p> </div> </div> <p>Procedure 4:</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;">  <div> <p>Phone, Tablet or Wearable/Apple Mobile Device/Apple iPhone/iphone</p> <p>IPHONE - 20:EE:28:99:E6:FA</p> <p>APPLE, INC. : IPHONE</p> <p>UNCATEGORIZED</p> </div> </div> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Device</th> <th>Device ID</th> <th>Make</th> <th>Model</th> <th>Category</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Laptop</td> <td>ID_1</td> <td>Dell</td> <td>E6540</td> <td>Computer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cell Phone</td> <td>ID_2</td> <td>Apple</td> <td>iPhone7</td> <td>Cell phone</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Printer</td> <td>ID_3</td> <td>Canon</td> <td>MX922</td> <td>Uncategorized</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Camera</td> <td>ID_4</td> <td>Nest</td> <td>Indoor Cam</td> <td>Smart Appliances</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Test-PI</td> <td>ID_5</td> <td>Raspberry</td> <td>Pi B+</td> <td>Computer</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Device | Device ID | Make | Model | Category | Laptop | ID_1 | Dell | E6540 | Computer | Cell Phone | ID_2 | Apple | iPhone7 | Cell phone | Printer | ID_3 | Canon | MX922 | Uncategorized | Camera | ID_4 | Nest | Indoor Cam | Smart Appliances | Test-PI | ID_5 | Raspberry | Pi B+ | Computer |
| Device | Device ID | Make | Model | Category | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Laptop | ID_1 | Dell | E6540 | Computer | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cell Phone | ID_2 | Apple | iPhone7 | Cell phone | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Printer | ID_3 | Canon | MX922 | Uncategorized | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Camera | ID_4 | Nest | Indoor Cam | Smart Appliances | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Test-PI | ID_5 | Raspberry | Pi B+ | Computer | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

486 Exercise YnMUD-2-v6 is identical to exercise YnMUD-2-v4 except that it uses IPv6 instead of IPv4.

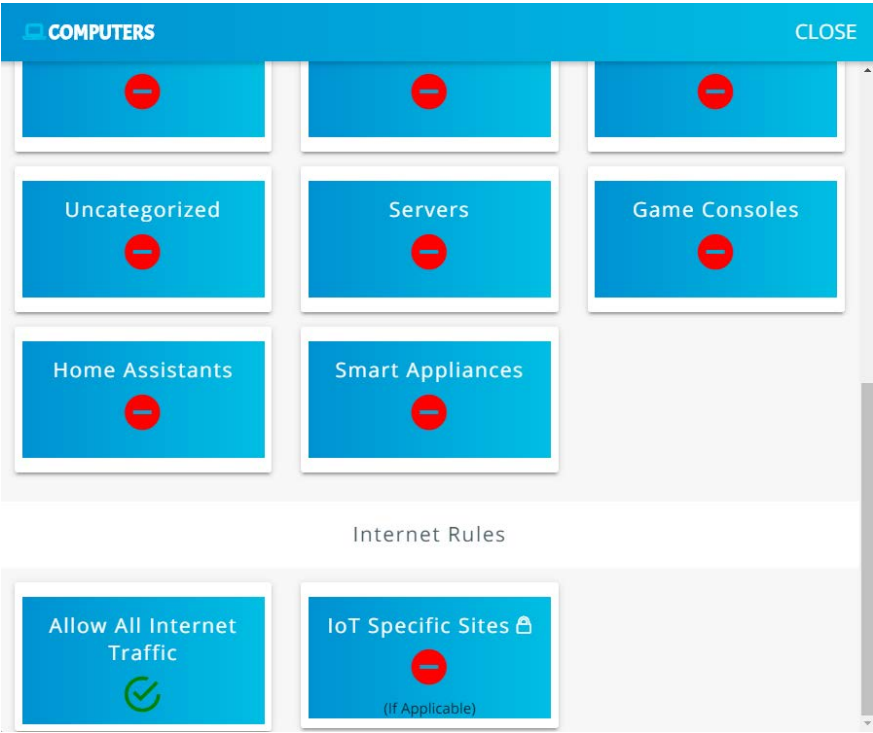
487 [3.2.4.3 Exercise YnMUD-3-v4](#)

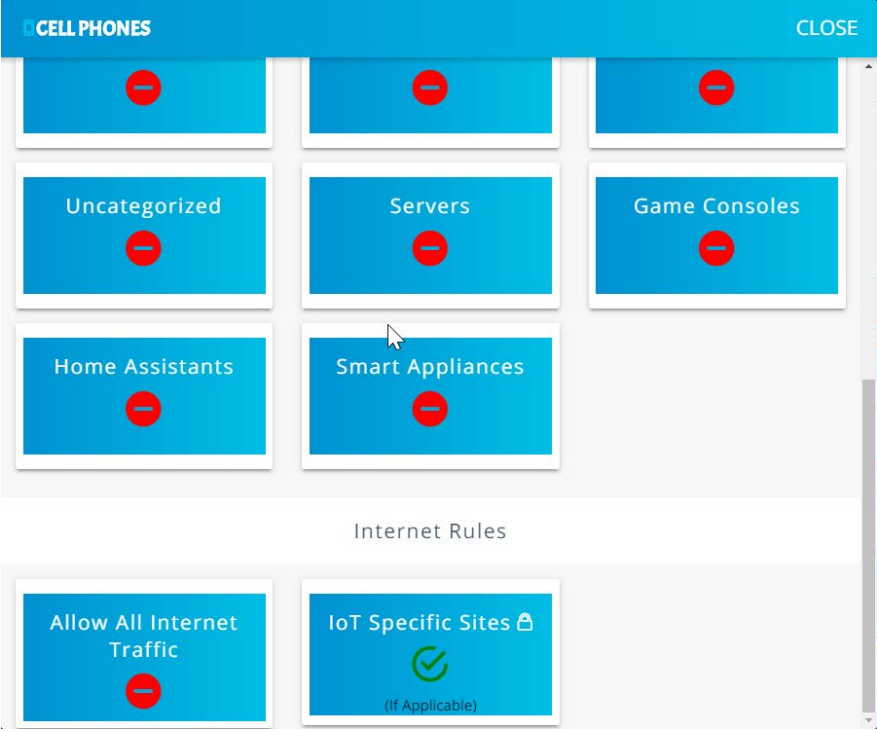
488 **Table 3-16: Exercise YnMUD-3-v4**
















| Exercise Field | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| Parent Capability | (Y-3) Rules regarding initiation of (south-north) communications to internet sites by the non-MUD-capable device are enforced according to |

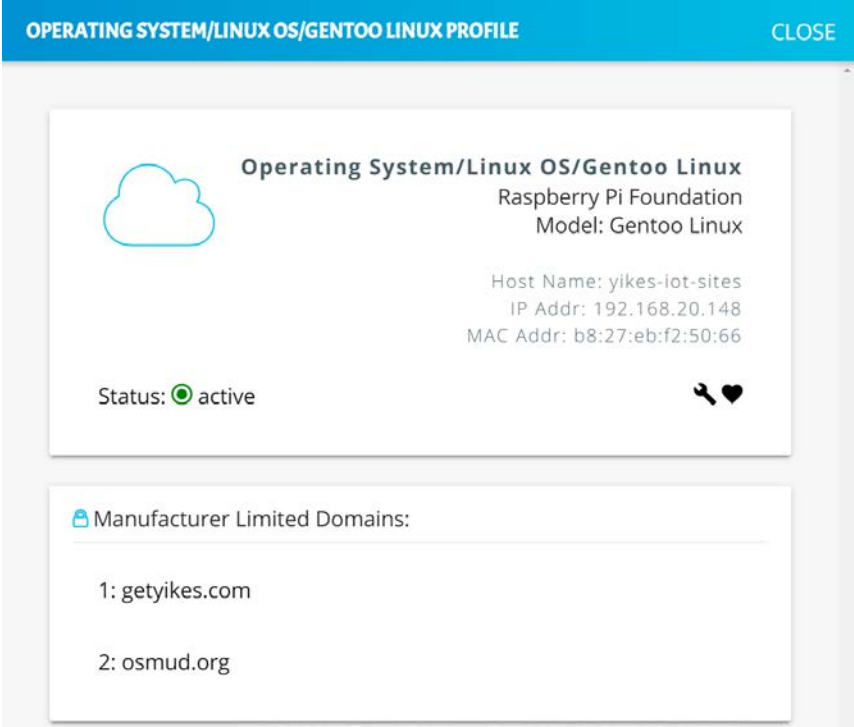
| Exercise Field | Description |
|---|---|
| | rules associated with the device's category and, possibly, its make and model. |
| Subrequirement(s) of Parent Capability to Be Demonstrated | <p>(Y-3.a) The device's category has the Allow All Internet Traffic rule set (i.e., the IoT Specific Sites rule is not set). The device will be permitted to connect to any internet location.</p> <p>(Y-3.b) The device's category has the IoT Specific Sites rule set, indicating that there may be rules associated with specific makes and models of devices in this category that further restrict the internet locations to which those devices are able to initiate communications.</p> <p>(Y-3.b.1) There are (south to north) rules associated with the device's make and model, so the device will be allowed to initiate communications with the internet sites permitted by those rules but prohibited from initiating communications to all other internet sites.</p> <p>(Y-3.b.2) There are no (south to north) rules associated with a device's make and model, so that device will be allowed to initiate communications with all internet sites.</p> |
| Description | <p>Verify that once a device has been categorized, the device will be able to initiate communications to internet sites as constrained by any south-to-north rules that may be in place on the router that pertain to the device's make and model. In particular:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If the IoT Specific Sites rule is not set for the device's category, the device will be permitted to initiate communication with all internet sites. - If the IoT Specific Sites rule is set for this device's category and there are south-to-north rules on the router that apply to the device's make and model, the device will be restricted to initiating communications to only those internet sites permitted by those rules on the router. - If the IoT Specific Sites rule is set for this device's category but there are no south-to-north rules on the router that apply to the device's make and model, the device will not be permitted to initiate communication with any internet sites. |
| Associated Exercises | N/A |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-3, ID.AM-4, PR.AC-1, PR.AC-3, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5 |
| IoT Device(s) Used | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Laptop - iPhone 7 cell phone - Raspberry Pi |
| Policy Used | <p>In the Yikes! UI, the Smart Appliances and Cell Phone internet rule is set to IoT Specific Sites. On the router, one ACL rule applies to the Raspberry Pi that permits it to visit www.getyikes.com and www.osmud.org, but there are no device-specific rules that apply to cell phones. On the router, there are no rules that apply to iPhone 7 devices.</p> <p>In the Yikes! UI, the Computer internet rule is set to Allow All Internet Traffic rather than to IoT Specific Sites.</p> |
| Preconditions | <p>The Smart Appliance, Cell Phone, and Computer category rules in the Yikes! UI and the ACL rules on the router are configured as described in the policy row above. (The presence of the Smart Appliances, Cell Phone, and Computer category rules can be verified by accessing the Yikes! UI. Using the UI, we should also be able to see the fully qualified domain names (FQDNs) of the sites that the rules permit each make and model of connected appliance and cell phone to access if any exist. The presence of the ACL rules can be verified only by logging in to the router.)</p> |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Validate Yikes! UI configuration for Smart Appliances, Cell Phone, and Computer categories. 2. Connect the iPhone 7, Raspberry Pi, and laptop to the network. 3. Validate that the Raspberry Pi can browse to www.osmud.org and www.getyikes.com but not to www.google.com. 4. Validate that the iPhone 7 cannot browse to www.google.com, www.osmud.org, and www.getyikes.com. 5. Validate that a computer on the network can browse to www.google.com, www.osmud.org, and www.getyikes.com. |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| | <p>6. Log in to the router to validate that the appropriate ACL rules are in place.</p> |
| <p>Demonstrated Results</p> | <p>Cell phone access is permitted and prohibited as expected in the procedure steps above. Computer access is permitted as expected.</p> <p>Procedure 1:</p> <p>Computers</p>  <p>Cell Phones</p> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| |  <p>The screenshot displays a network management interface. At the top, a blue header bar contains the text 'CELL PHONES' on the left and 'CLOSE' on the right. Below this, there are several blue tiles, each with a red minus sign in a circle. The tiles are arranged in a grid: the first row has three tiles; the second row has three tiles labeled 'Uncategorized', 'Servers', and 'Game Consoles'; the third row has two tiles labeled 'Home Assistants' and 'Smart Appliances'. Below these tiles is a section titled 'Internet Rules'. Under 'Internet Rules', there are two blue tiles: 'Allow All Internet Traffic' with a red minus sign, and 'IoT Specific Sites' with a green checkmark and the text '(If Applicable)'. A mouse cursor is pointing at the 'Smart Appliances' tile. At the bottom of the screenshot, the text 'Smart Appliances' is displayed.</p> <p>Smart Appliances</p> |

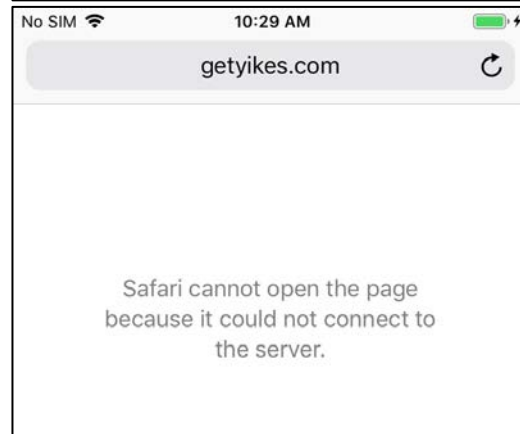
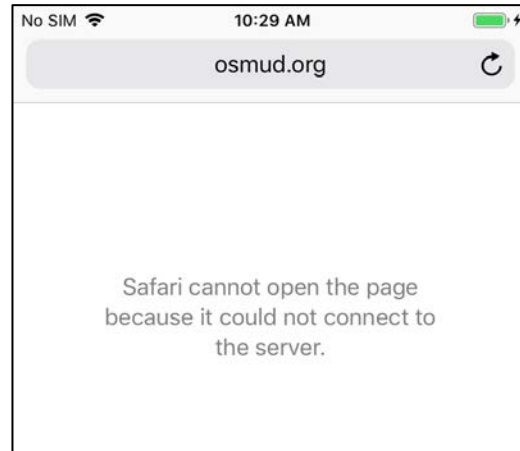
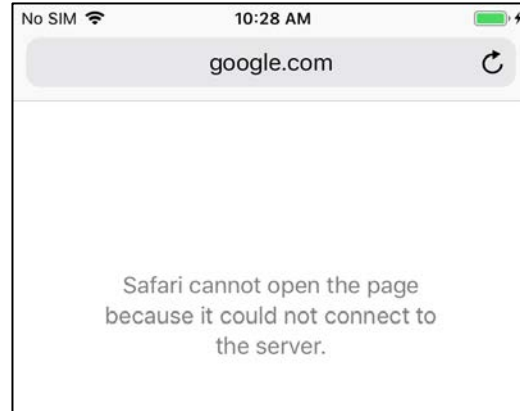
| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <div> <p>SMART APPLIANCES CLOSE</p> <div style="display: flex; flex-wrap: wrap; gap: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: 30%; text-align: center;">  </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: 30%; text-align: center;">  </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: 30%; text-align: center;">  </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; flex-wrap: wrap; gap: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: 30%; text-align: center;"> <p>Uncategorized</p>  </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: 30%; text-align: center;"> <p>Servers</p>  </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: 30%; text-align: center;"> <p>Game Consoles</p>  </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; flex-wrap: wrap; gap: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: 30%; text-align: center;"> <p>Home Assistants</p>  </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: 30%; text-align: center;"> <p>Smart Appliances</p>  </div> </div> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;">Internet Rules</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: 45%; text-align: center;"> <p>Allow All Internet Traffic</p>  </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: 45%; text-align: center;"> <p>IoT Specific Sites </p> 
 <small>(If Applicable)</small> </div> </div> </div> <div style="margin-top: 20px;"> <p>Procedure 2:</p> <div style="background-color: #007bff; color: white; padding: 5px; display: flex; align-items: center;"> ☰ DEVICES </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 5px;"> ALL MUD  IOT SPECIFIC </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p style="margin-top: 0;">🔍 Search</p> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <p> Operating System/Linux OS/Generic Linux
 192_168_20_238 - 80:00:0B:EF:81:70
 Z CORP : MODEL ABC.
 COMPUTERS</p> <p> Operating System/Linux OS/Gentoo Linux
 YIKES-IOT-SITES - B8:27:EB:F2:50:66
 RASPBERRY PI FOUNDATION : GENTOO LINUX
 SMART APPLIANCES</p> <p> Phone, Tablet or Wearable/Apple Mobile Device/Apple iPhone/iphone
 IPHONE - 20:EE:28:99:E6:FA
 APPLE, INC. : IPHONE
 CELL PHONES</p> </div> </div> </div> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <p>Procedure 3:
Smart Appliance</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a window titled "OPERATING SYSTEM/LINUX OS/GENTOO LINUX PROFILE" with a "CLOSE" button. Inside, there is a cloud icon and the text "Operating System/Linux OS/Gentoo Linux", "Raspberry Pi Foundation", and "Model: Gentoo Linux". Below this, it lists "Host Name: yikes-iot-sites", "IP Addr: 192.168.20.148", and "MAC Addr: b8:27:eb:f2:50:66". The status is "active" with a green dot icon. At the bottom right, there are icons for a key and a heart. Below the main information, there is a section for "Manufacturer Limited Domains:" containing a list: "1: getyikes.com" and "2: osmud.org".</p> <p>Yikes! approved communication:</p> <pre> pi@yikes-iot-sites:~ \$ wget https://osmud.org --2019-07-29 10:28:56-- https://osmud.org/ Resolving osmud.org (osmud.org)... 198.71.233.87 Connecting to osmud.org (osmud.org) 198.71.233.87 :443... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: unspecified [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html.1' index.html.1 [<=>] 24.12K - .-KB/s in 0.02s 2019-07-29 10:28:58 (1.30 MB/s) - 'index.html.1' saved [24697] </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> pi@yikes-iot-sites:~ \$ wget https://getyikes.com --2019-07-29 10:29:05-- https://getyikes.com/ Resolving getyikes.com (getyikes.com)... 54.213.16.153 Connecting to getyikes.com (getyikes.com) 54.213.16.153 :443... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 15759 (15K) [text/html] Saving to: `index.html.2' index.html.2 100%[=====] 15.39K --.-KB/s in 0.1s 2019-07-29 10:29:06 (119 KB/s) - `index.html.2' saved [15759/15759] Yikes! unapproved communication: pi@yikes-iot-sites:~ \$ wget https://www.google.com --2019-07-29 10:29:29-- https://www.google.com/ Resolving www.google.com (www.google.com)... 74.125.136.99, 74.125.136.103, 74.125.136.106, ... Connecting to www.google.com (www.google.com) 74.125.136.99 :443... failed: Con- nection refused. Connecting to www.google.com (www.google.com) 74.125.136.103 :443... failed: Con- nection refused. Connecting to www.google.com (www.google.com) 74.125.136.106 :443... failed: Con- nection refused. Connecting to www.google.com (www.google.com) 74.125.136.147 :443... failed: Con- nection refused. Connecting to www.google.com (www.google.com) 74.125.136.105 :443... failed: Con- nection refused. Connecting to www.google.com (www.google.com) 74.125.136.104 :443... failed: Con- nection refused. Connecting to www.google.com (www.google.com) 2607:f8b0:4002:c06::6a :443... failed: Network is unreachable. </pre> |

Procedure 4:

Cell Phone



Procedure 5:

Computers

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre>[mud@localhost ~]\$ wget www.google.com --2019-07-23 14:47:52-- http://www.google.com/ Resolving www.google.com (www.google.com)... 172.217.164.68, 2607:f8b0:4002:c08::67 Connecting to www.google.com (www.google.com) 172.217.164.68 :80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: unspecified [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html.13' [<=>] 11,492 --.- K/s in 0.005s 2019-07-23 14:47:53 (2.30 MB/s) - 'index.html.13' saved [11492] [mud@localhost ~]\$ wget osmud.org --2019-07-23 14:48:11-- http://osmud.org/ Resolving osmud.org (osmud.org)... 198.71.233.87 Connecting to osmud.org (osmud.org) 198.71.233.87 :80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 301 Moved Permanently Location: https://osmud.org/ [following] --2019-07-23 14:48:11-- https://osmud.org/ Connecting to osmud.org (osmud.org) 198.71.233.87 :443... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: unspecified [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html.14' [<=>] 24,697 --.- K/s in 0.009s 2019-07-23 14:48:11 (2.73 MB/s) - 'index.html.14' saved [24697] [mud@localhost ~]\$ wget getyikes.com --2019-07-23 14:48:36-- http://getyikes.com/ Resolving getyikes.com (getyikes.com)... 54.213.16.153 Connecting to getyikes.com (getyikes.com) 54.213.16.153 :80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 301 Moved Permanently Location: https://getyikes.com/ [following] --2019-07-23 14:48:36-- https://getyikes.com/ Connecting to getyikes.com (getyikes.com) 54.213.16.153 :443... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK</pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre> Length: 15759 (15K) [text/html] Saving to: `index.html.15' 100%[=====>] 15,759 -- .-K/s in 0.09s 2019-07-23 14:48:37 (180 KB/s) - `index.html.15' saved [15759/15759] </pre> |

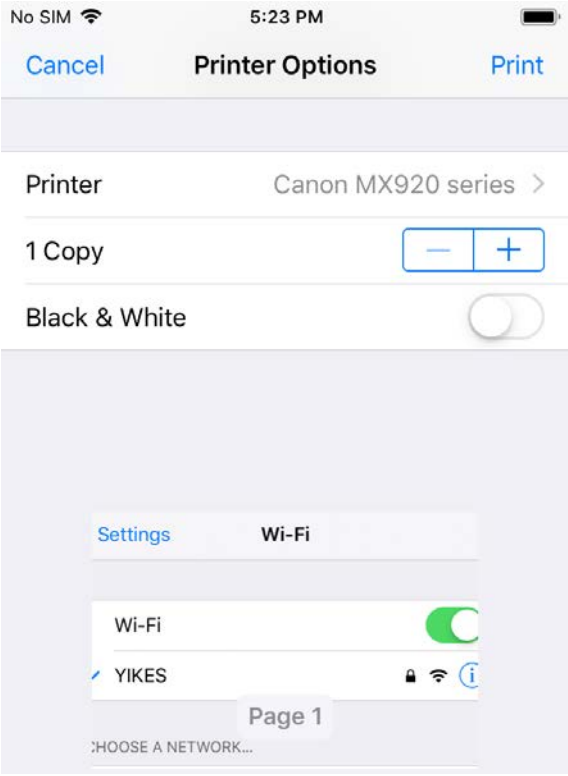
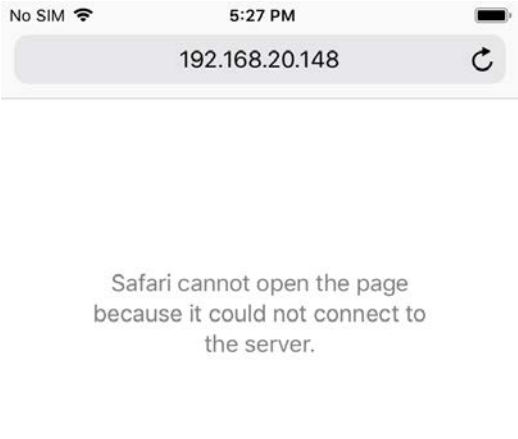
489 As explained above, exercise YnMUD-3-v6 is identical to exercise YnMUD-3-v4 except that it uses IPv6
490 instead of IPv4.


491 *3.2.4.4 Exercise YnMUD-4-v4*

492 **Table 3-17: Exercise YnMUD-4-v4**

| Exercise Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Capability | (Y-4) Lateral (east-west) communications of the non-MUD-capable device to other devices on the local network are enforced according to the policy associated with the device’s category. |
| Subrequirement(s) of Parent Capability to Be Demonstrated | <p>(Y-4.a) A rule associated with the device’s category permits the device to initiate communications with local devices in category X, but there is no such rule that permits the device to initiate communications with local devices in category Y.</p> <p>(Y-4.a.1) The device will be allowed to initiate communications to any local device that is in category X.</p> <p>(Y-4.a.2) The device will be prohibited from initiating communications to any local device that is in category Y.</p> |
| Description | Verify that once a device has been identified and categorized, the communications that it initiates to other devices on the local network will be restricted according to the local network (east-west) rules in place for the device’s category. |
| Associated Exercises | YnMUD-1-v4 |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-3, ID.AM-4, PR.AC-1, PR.AC-3, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5 |
| IoT Device(s) Used | Same as for exercise YnMUD-1-v4 |
| Policy Used | <p>In the Yikes! UI:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Cell Phone local rules are set to allow cell phones to initiate communications to printers but not to any other category of devices. - The Computer local rules are set to allow computers to initiate communications to all other devices. - The Printer local rules are set to deny printers from initiating communications to all other devices. |
| Preconditions | <p>Same as for exercise YnMUD-1-v4. In addition, the device category rules are as described in the policy row above (the presence of these rules can be verified by accessing the Yikes! UI).</p> <p>Add several devices to the Printer and Laptop categories.</p> |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute the procedures defined in exercise YnMUD-1-v4 and verify that the exercise has achieved the expected results (all IoT devices have had their make and model identified, if possible, and they have all been categorized correctly). 2. Verify that the cell phone can print a file successfully. 3. Verify that the cell phone cannot communicate with the connected appliance. 4. Recategorize a Raspberry Pi as a printer. 5. Verify that the Raspberry Pi cannot communicate with the laptop. 6. Verify that the laptop can send traffic to each of the other devices. |
| Demonstrated Results | <p>When using the scanning software on the phone and laptop, only the devices that we expected to see in the procedural steps above could be seen.</p> <p>Procedure 1: Completed; excluded for brevity</p> <hr/> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <p>Procedure 2:</p>  <p>Procedure 3:</p>  <p>Safari cannot open the page because it could not connect to the server.</p> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <p>Procedure 4:</p>  <p>Operating System/Linux OS/Gentoo Linux
 MY-CONTROLLER-PI - B8:27:EB:2B:39:B1
 RASPBERRY PI FOUNDATION : GENTOO LINUX
 PRINTERS</p> <hr/> <p>Procedure 5:</p> <pre>pi@my-controller-pi:~ \$ wget 192.168.20.238 --2019-07-24 18:13:12-- http://192.168.20.238/ Connecting to 192.168.20.238:80... failed: Connection refused.</pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 6:</p> <p>Laptop to printer</p> <pre>[mud@localhost ~]\$ wget 192.168.20.232 --2019-07-24 13:44:14-- http://192.168.20.232/ Connecting to 192.168.20.232:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 277 Saving to: `index.html.17' 100%[=====>] 277 -- .-K/s in 0s 2019-07-24 13:44:14 (39.8 MB/s) - `index.html.17' saved [277/277]</pre> <p>Laptop to Pi categorized as printer</p> <pre>[mud@localhost ~]\$ wget 192.168.20.117 --2019-07-24 14:03:29-- http://192.168.20.117/ Connecting to 192.168.20.117:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 10701 (10K) [text/html] Saving to: `index.html.18' 100%[=====>] 10,701 -- .-K/s in 0.001s 2019-07-24 14:03:29 (8.95 MB/s) - `index.html.18' saved [10701/10701]</pre> |

493 As explained above, exercise YnMUD-4-v6 is identical to exercise YnMUD-4-v4 except that it uses IPv6
494 instead of IPv4.

495 *3.2.4.5 Exercise YnMUD-5-v4*

496 **Table 3-18: Exercise YnMUD-5-v4**

| Exercise Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Parent Capability | (Y-5) In response to threat information, all devices on the local network are prohibited from visiting specific domains and IP addresses. |
| Subrequirement(s) of Parent Capability to Be Demonstrated | (Y-5.a) Threat intelligence indicates a specific internet domain that should not be trusted. Devices are prohibited from initiating communications to the internet domain listed in the threat intelligence. In addition, they are prohibited from initiating communications to any other domains and IP addresses that are associated with the same threat campaign as this domain. |
| Description | Verify that when threat signaling information indicates that a specific domain is not safe, all devices on the local network will be restricted from initiating communications to that domain as well as to all other domains and IP addresses that are associated with the same threat campaign as this domain. |
| Associated Exercises | YnMUD-3-v4 |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.RA-2, ID.RA-3, PR.AC-3, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5 |
| IoT Device(s) Used | Use the same non-MUD-capable devices as for exercise YnMUD-3-v4:
- laptop
- Samsung Galaxy S8 cell phone
- iPhone 7 cell phone |
| Policy Used | Use the same (non-MUD) Yikes! router policy as for exercise YnMUD-3-v4, specifically: |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| | In the Yikes! UI, the Computer internet rule is set to Allow All Internet Traffic rather than to IoT Specific Sites. |
| Preconditions | <p>Threat signaling is enabled. Threat signaling intelligence indicates that internet domain <i>www.dangerousSite.org</i> is dangerous and devices shall be prohibited from visiting it. It also associates <i>www.dangerousSite1.org</i> with the same threat campaign as <i>www.dangerousSite.org</i>, and these domains are associated with IP addresses <i>XX.XX.XX.XX</i> and <i>YY.YY.YY.YY</i>. In addition, the other preconditions are the same as for exercise YnMUD-3-v4, specifically:</p> <p>The Computer category internet rule in the Yikes! UI is set to Allow All Internet Traffic rather than to IoT Specific Sites. Therefore, the ACL rules on the router are configured to permit the laptop to send traffic to any site.</p> |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Log in to the router and verify that there is no ACL that prohibits visiting <i>www.dangerousSite.org</i>, <i>www.dangerousSite1.org</i>, or IP addresses <i>XX.XX.XX.XX</i> or <i>YY.YY.YY.YY</i>. 2. Run exercise YnMUD-3-v4 and verify that it has the expected results, i.e., verify that the laptop can browse to www.google.com, www.osmud.org, and www.getyikes.com. 3. At this point, the test has verified that the Yikes! router rules are being enforced as expected. Now test the threat signaling capability by using the laptop to try to browse to a site that is prohibited by the threat signaling information: www.dangerousSite.org. 4. Verify that the laptop is not permitted to connect to this site. 5. Verify that firewall rules corresponding to the threat response have been installed on the router, prohibiting communication with www.dangerousSite.org, www.dangerousSite1.org, and IP addresses <i>XX.XX.XX.XX</i> and <i>YY.YY.YY.YY</i>. |
| Demonstrated Results | <p>With threat signaling enabled, the laptop is prohibited from initiating communications to domains flagged by threat signaling.</p> <p>Procedure 1:
 <code>config defaults</code></p> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre> option syn_flood 1 option input ACCEPT option output ACCEPT option forward REJECT # Uncomment this line to disable ipv6 rules # option disable_ipv6 1 config zone option name lan list network 'lan' option input ACCEPT option output ACCEPT option log '1' config zone option name wan list network 'wan' list network 'wan6' option input REJECT option output ACCEPT option forward REJECT option masq 1 option mtu_fix 1 option log '1' config forwarding option src lan option dest wan # We need to accept udp packets on port 68, # see https://dev.openwrt.org/ticket/4108 config rule option name Allow-DHCP-Renew option src wan option proto udp option dest_port 68 option target ACCEPT option family ipv4 # Allow IPv4 ping config rule option name Allow-Ping option src wan option proto icmp option icmp_type echo-request option family ipv4 option target ACCEPT config rule option name Allow-IGMP option src wan option proto igmp </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> option family ipv4 option target ACCEPT # Allow DHCPv6 replies # see https://dev.openwrt.org/ticket/10381 config rule option name Allow-DHCPv6 option src wan option proto udp option src_ip fc00::/6 option dest_ip fc00::/6 option dest_port 546 option family ipv6 option target ACCEPT config rule option name Allow-MLD option src wan option proto icmp option src_ip fe80::/10 list icmp_type '130/0' list icmp_type '131/0' list icmp_type '132/0' list icmp_type '143/0' option family ipv6 option target ACCEPT # Allow essential incoming IPv6 ICMP traffic config rule option name Allow-ICMPv6-Input option src wan option proto icmp list icmp_type echo-request list icmp_type echo-reply list icmp_type destination-unreachable list icmp_type packet-too-big list icmp_type time-exceeded list icmp_type bad-header list icmp_type unknown-header-type list icmp_type router-solicitation list icmp_type neighbour-solicitation list icmp_type router-advertisement list icmp_type neighbour-advertisement option limit 1000/sec option family ipv6 option target ACCEPT # Allow essential forwarded IPv6 ICMP traffic config rule option name Allow-ICMPv6-Forward option src wan option dest *</pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> option proto icmp list icmp_type echo-request list icmp_type echo-reply list icmp_type destination-unreachable list icmp_type packet-too-big list icmp_type time-exceeded list icmp_type bad-header list icmp_type unknown-header-type option limit 1000/sec option family ipv6 option target ACCEPT config rule option name Allow-IPSec-ESP option src wan option dest lan option proto esp option target ACCEPT config rule option name Allow-ISAKMP option src wan option dest lan option dest_port 500 option proto udp option target ACCEPT # include a file with users custom iptables rules config include option path /etc/firewall.user ### EXAMPLE CONFIG SECTIONS [Omitted for brevity] config rule option enabled '1' option target 'ACCEPT' option src 'wan' option proto 'tcp' option dest_port '80' option name 'AllowYikesAdminRemoteWeb' config rule option enabled '1' option target 'ACCEPT' option src 'wan' option proto 'tcp' option dest_port '22' option name 'AllowYikesAdminRemoteSsh' </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre> # # Base OpenWRT firewall rules to force the local router to # be the only DNS server allowed. # NOTE: This needs /etc/config/dhcp update to added the # router IP address as the primary DNS server # See dhcp.q9sample.conf for an example of this # configuration # config rule option target 'ACCEPT' option dest_port '53' option name 'Quad9 DNS Allow' option src 'lan' option dest_ip '9.9.9.9' option proto 'tcp udp' option dest 'wan' option family 'ipv4' config rule option enabled '1' option src 'lan' option name 'DNS BLOCK OTHER SERVERS' option dest_port '53' option target 'REJECT' option proto 'tcp udp' option dest 'wan' # OSMUD start # # DO NOT EDIT THESE LINES. OSMUD WILL REPLACE WITH ITS CON- # FIGURATION # [Omitted for brevity] # OSMUD end # AYIKES start # # DO NOT EDIT THESE LINES. AYIKES WILL REPLACE WITH ITS CON- # FIGURATION # # Begin YIKES ipset firewall declarations [Omitted for brevity] Procedure 2: --2019-07-24 10:50:53-- http://www.google.com/ </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> Resolving www.google.com (www.google.com)... 172.217.164.132, 2607:f8b0:4004:815::2004 Connecting to www.google.com (www.google.com) 172.217.164.132 :80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: unspecified [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html' OK 45.5M=0s 2019-07-24 10:50:53 (45.5 MB/s) - 'index.html' saved [11462] --2019-07-24 10:55:51-- https://osmud.org/ Resolving osmud.org (osmud.org)... 198.71.233.87 Connecting to osmud.org (osmud.org) 198.71.233.87 :443... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: unspecified [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html' OK 2.58M=0.009s 2019-07-24 10:55:51 (2.58 MB/s) - 'index.html' saved [24697] Procedures 3-4: \$ ping www.dangerousSite.org ping: cannot resolve www.dangerousSite.org: Unknown host \$ ping www.dangerousSite.org PING www.dangerousSite.org(127.0.0.1): 56 data bytes 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=0 ttl=64 time=0.049 ms 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.073 ms 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.082 ms 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.139 ms 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.079 ms 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.072 ms 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=6 ttl=64 time=0.123 ms 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=7 ttl=64 time=0.073 ms ^C --- www.dangerousSite.org ping statistics --- 9 packets transmitted, 9 packets received, 0.0% packet loss round-trip min/avg/max/stddev = 0.049/0.084/0.139/0.027 ms \$ ping www.dangerousSite1.org ping: cannot resolve www.dangerousSite1.org: Unknown host </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> \$ ping www.dangerousSite1.org PING www.dangerousSite1.org(127.0.0.1): 56 data bytes 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=0 ttl=64 time=0.052 ms 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.073 ms 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.109 ms 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.064 ms 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.089 ms ^C --- www.dangerousSite1.org ping statistics --- 5 packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0.0% packet loss round-trip min/avg/max/stddev = 0.052/0.077/0.109/0.022 ms </pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 5:</p> <pre> # Q9THREATRULES start # # DO NOT EDIT THESE LINES. Q9THRT WILL REPLACE WITH ITS CON- # FIGURATION # config ipset option enabled 1 option name Q9TS-joyheat_comFD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external Q9TS-joyheat_comFD config ipset option enabled 1 option name Q9TS-joyheat_comTD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external Q9TS-joyheat_comTD config rule option enabled '1' option name 'Q9TS-joyheat_comFD' option target REJECT option src lan option dest wan option proto all option family ipv4 option ipset Q9TS-joyheat_comFD option src_ip any config rule option enabled '1' option name 'Q9TS-joyheat_comTD' </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> option target REJECT option src wan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option ipset Q9TS-joyheat_comTD option dest_ip any # Q9THREATRULES end </pre> |

497 As explained above, exercise YnMUD-5-v6 is identical to exercise YnMUD-5-v4 except that it uses IPv6
 498 instead of IPv4.

499 [3.2.4.6 Exercise YnMUD-6-v4](#)

500 **Table 3-19: Exercise YnMUD-6-v4**

| Exercise Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Parent Capability | (Y-5) In response to threat information, all devices on the local network are prohibited from visiting specific domains and IP addresses. |
| Subrequirement(s) of Parent Capability to Be Demonstrated | (Y-5.b) Threat intelligence indicates a specific IP address that should not be trusted. Devices are prohibited from initiating communications to the IP address listed in the threat intelligence. In addition, they are prohibited from initiating communications to any other IP addresses and domains that are associated with the same threat campaign as this IP address. |
| Description | Verify that when threat signaling information indicates that a specific IP address (as opposed to domain) is not safe, all devices on the local network will be restricted from initiating communications to that IP address as well as to all other IP addresses and domains that are associated with the same threat campaign as this IP address. |
| Associated Exercises | YnMUD-3-v4 |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.RA-2, ID.RA-3, PR.AC-3, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5 |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| IoT Device(s) Used | Use the same non-MUD-capable devices as for exercise YnMUD-3-v4:
- laptop
- Samsung Galaxy S8 cell phone
- iPhone 7 cell phone |
| Policy Used | Use the same (non-MUD) Yikes! router policy as for exercise YnMUD-3-v4, specifically:
In the Yikes! UI, the Computer internet rule is set to Allow All Internet Traffic rather than to IoT Specific Sites. |
| Preconditions | Threat signaling is enabled. Threat signaling intelligence indicates that IP address XX.XX.XX.XX is dangerous, and devices shall be prohibited from visiting it. It also associates IP address YY.YY.YY.YY with the same threat campaign as IP address XX.XX.XX.XX and these IP addresses are associated with domains <i>www.dangerousSite.org</i> and <i>www.dangerous-Site1.org</i> .
In addition, the other preconditions are the same as for exercise YnMUD-3-v4, specifically:
The Computer category internet rule in the Yikes! UI is set to Allow All Internet Traffic rather than to IoT Specific Sites. Therefore, the firewall rules on the router are configured to permit the laptop to send traffic to any site. |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Log in to the router and verify that there is no ACL that prohibits visiting IP address XX.XX.XX.XX, IP address YY.YY.YY.YY, <i>www.dangerousSite.org</i>, or <i>www.dangerousSite1.org</i> (where IP address XX.XX.XX.XX is an address that is associated with the same threat as <i>www.dangerousSite.org</i>). 2. Run exercise YnMUD-3-v4 and verify that it has the expected results, i.e., verify that the laptop can browse to <i>www.google.com</i>, <i>www.osmud.org</i>, and <i>www.trytechy.com</i>. 3. At this point, the test has verified that the Yikes! router rules are being enforced as expected. 4. Run exercise YnMUD-5-v4. As a result, there should now be firewall rules on the router that prohibit all devices on the network from |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| | <p>communicating with all domains and IP addresses that are associated with the same threat as the domain <i>www.dangerousSite.org</i>.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Use the laptop to try to browse to one of the IP addresses that is associated with the same threat as <i>www.dangerousSite.org</i>: IP address XX.XX.XX.XX. 6. Verify that the laptop is not permitted to connect to this site. 7. Verify that firewall rule corresponding to the threat response has been installed on the router, prohibiting communication with <i>www.dangerousSite.org</i>, <i>www.dangerousSite1.org</i>, and IP addresses XX.XX.XX.XX and YY.YY.YY.YY. |
| Demonstrated Results | <p>With threat signaling enabled, the laptop is prohibited from initiating communications to IP addresses flagged by threat signaling intelligence.</p> <p>Procedures 1–3:
Completed; excluded for brevity</p> <p>Procedure 4:
Laptop ping <i>www.dangerousSite.org</i></p> <pre>NCCoEs-MBP:results nccoe\$ ping www.dangerousSite.org PING www.dangerousSite.org(127.0.0.1): 56 data bytes 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=0 ttl=64 time=0.039 ms 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.136 ms 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.063 ms 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.141 ms 64 bytes from 127.0.0.1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.071 ms ^C --- www.dangerousSite.org ping statistics --- 5 packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0.0% packet loss round-trip min/avg/max/stddev = 0.039/0.090/0.141/0.041 ms NCCoEs-MBP:results nccoe\$</pre> <pre>NCCoEs-MBP:results nccoe\$ ping 192.60.252.130 PING 192.60.252.130 (192.60.252.130): 56 data bytes Request timeout for icmp_seq 0 Request timeout for icmp_seq 1 Request timeout for icmp_seq 2 Request timeout for icmp_seq 3 ^C --- 192.60.252.130 ping statistics --- 5 packets transmitted, 0 packets received, 100.0% packet loss</pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre> NCCoEs-MBP:results nccoe\$ Procedure 5: # Q9THREATRULES start # # DO NOT EDIT THESE LINES. Q9THRT WILL REPLACE WITH ITS CON- FIGURATION # config ipset option enabled 1 option name Q9TS-joyheat_comFD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external Q9TS-joyheat_comFD config ipset option enabled 1 option name Q9TS-joyheat_comTD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external Q9TS-joyheat_comTD config rule option enabled '1' option name 'Q9TS-joyheat_comFD' option target REJECT option src lan option dest wan option proto all option family ipv4 option ipset Q9TS-joyheat_comFD option src_ip any config rule option enabled '1' option name 'Q9TS-joyheat_comTD' option target REJECT option src wan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option ipset Q9TS-joyheat_comTD option dest_ip any # Q9THREATRULES end # OSMUD start </pre> |

501 As explained above, exercise YnMUD-6-v6 is identical to exercise YnMUD-6-v4 except that it uses IPv6
502 instead of IPv4.

503 3.2.4.7 Exercise YnMUD-7-v4

504 Table 3-20: Exercise YnMUD-7-v4

| Exercise Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Capability | (Y-5) In response to threat information, all devices on the local network are prohibited from visiting specific domains and IP addresses. |
| Subrequirement(s) of Parent Capability to Be Demonstrated | (Y-5.c) Threat intelligence was received more than 24 hours prior, indicating domains and IP addresses that should not be trusted, and those domains and IP addresses were blocked by ACLs installed on the router. After 24 hours, these ACLs have been removed from the router. |
| Description | Verify that 24 or more hours after ACLs have been installed on the router as a result of threat signaling intelligence, those ACLs will be removed. |
| Associated Exercises | YnMUD-5-v4 and YnMUD-6-v4 |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.RA-2, ID.RA-3, PR.AC-3, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5 |
| IoT Device(s) Used | Same as for tests YnMUD-5-v4 and YnMUD-6-v4 |
| Policy Used | Same as the policy used for tests YnMUD-3-v4, YnMUD-5-v4, and YnMUD-6-v4 |
| Preconditions | Threat signaling is enabled. Threat signaling intelligence indicates that www.dangerousSite.org , www.dangerousSite1.org , and IP addresses <code>XX.XX.XX.XX</code> and <code>YY.YY.YY.YY</code> are dangerous, and devices shall be prohibited from visiting them. |
| Procedure | Run test YnMUD-5-v4 and verify that the laptop is not permitted to access www.dangerousSite.org , www.dangerousSite1.org , and IP addresses <code>XX.XX.XX.XX</code> and <code>YY.YY.YY.YY</code> .
Log on to the router and verify that ACLs have been installed on it prohibiting communication with www.dangerousSite.org , www.dangerousSite1.org , and IP addresses <code>XX.XX.XX.XX</code> and <code>YY.YY.YY.YY</code> . |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| | <p>Let 24 hours elapse.</p> <p>Log on to the router and verify that the ACLs that had prohibited communication with <code>www.dangerousSite.org</code>, <code>www.dangerousSite1.org</code>, and IP addresses <code>XX.XX.XX.XX</code> and <code>YY.YY.YY.YY</code> are no longer there.</p> |
| Demonstrated Results | <p>ACL rules that had been installed as a result of threat signaling intelligence were removed after 24 hours.</p> <p>Procedure 1:
Completed; see YnMUD-6-v4</p> <p>Procedure 2:</p> <pre># Q9THREATRULES start # # DO NOT EDIT THESE LINES. Q9THRT WILL REPLACE WITH ITS CON- # FIGURATION # config ipset option enabled 1 option name Q9TS-joyheat_comFD option match dest_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external Q9TS-joyheat_comFD config ipset option enabled 1 option name Q9TS-joyheat_comTD option match src_ip option storage hash option family ipv4 option external Q9TS-joyheat_comTD config rule option enabled '1' option name 'Q9TS-joyheat_comFD' option target REJECT option src lan option dest wan option proto all option family ipv4 option ipset Q9TS-joyheat_comFD option src_ip any config rule option enabled '1' option name 'Q9TS-joyheat_comTD' option target REJECT</pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre> option src wan option dest lan option proto all option family ipv4 option ipset Q9TS-joyheat_comTD option dest_ip any # Q9THREATRULES end # OSMUD start Procedure 4: root@OpenWrt:~# cat /etc/config/firewall config defaults option syn_flood 1 option input ACCEPT option output ACCEPT option forward REJECT # Uncomment this line to disable ipv6 rules # option disable_ipv6 1 config zone option name lan list network 'lan' option input ACCEPT option output ACCEPT option log '1' config zone option name wan list network 'wan' list network 'wan6' option input REJECT option output ACCEPT option forward REJECT option masq 1 option mtu_fix 1 option log '1' config forwarding option src lan option dest wan # We need to accept udp packets on port 68, # see https://dev.openwrt.org/ticket/4108 config rule option name Allow-DHCP-Renew option src wan option proto udp option dest_port 68 option target ACCEPT option family ipv4 </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> # Allow IPv4 ping config rule option name Allow-Ping option src wan option proto icmp option icmp_type echo-request option family ipv4 option target ACCEPT config rule option name Allow-IGMP option src wan option proto igmp option family ipv4 option target ACCEPT [Omitted for brevity] # Q9THREATRULES start # # DO NOT EDIT THESE LINES. Q9THRT WILL REPLACE WITH ITS CON- # FIGURATION # # Q9THREATRULES end # OSMUD start # # DO NOT EDIT THESE LINES. OSMUD WILL REPLACE WITH ITS CON- # FIGURATION # [Omitted for brevity] # OSMUD end # AYIKES start # # DO NOT EDIT THESE LINES. AYIKES WILL REPLACE WITH ITS CON- # FIGURATION # # Begin YIKES ipset firewall declarations [Omitted for brevity] # AYIKES end </pre> |

505 As explained above, exercise YnMUD-7-v6 is identical to exercise YnMUD-7-v4 except that it uses IPv6
506 instead of IPv4.

507 4 Build 3

508 Build 3 uses equipment and cloud resources from CableLabs. The CableLabs Micronets Gateway on the
 509 local network; a cloud-based micro-services layer that hosts various Micronets services (e.g., software-
 510 defined networking [SDN] controller, Micronets Manager, MUD manager, configuration micro-service,
 511 identity server [optional], and DHCP/DNS configuration services) and a mobile application are used to
 512 perform IoT device onboarding via the Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol and to manage and enforce trust
 513 domains on the local network, as well as support MUD. (Note that another name for the Wi-Fi Easy
 514 Connect protocol is Device Provisioning Protocol [DPP]. Throughout the remainder of this document, we
 515 use the term DPP for conciseness.)

516 4.1 Evaluation of MUD-Related Capabilities

517 The functional evaluation that was conducted to verify that Build 3 conforms to the MUD specification
 518 was based on the Build-3-specific requirements listed in Table 4-1.

519 4.1.1 Requirements

520 Table 4-1: MUD Use Case Functional Requirements

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|---|------------------|------------------------|
| CR-1 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a mechanism for associating a device with a MUD file (e.g., by having the MUD-enabled IoT device emit a MUD file URL via DHCP, LLDP, or X.509 or by using some other mechanism to enable the network to associate a device with a MUD file). | | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-11-v4 |
| CR-1.a | | The device's MUD file is located by using two items in the device's | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-11-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|------------------------|
| | | bootstrapping information (which is encoded in its QR code): the information element and the public bootstrapping key. | | |
| CR-1.a.1 | | | The information element identifies a device vendor, and each vendor is assumed to have a well-known location for serving MUD files, so this element identifies the location of the device's MUD file server. The public bootstrapping key of the device identifies the device's MUD file. | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-11-v4 |
| CR-2 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include the capability for the MUD URL to be provided to a MUD manager. | | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-2.a | | The device bootstrapping information shall be sent to the DPP configurator as part of the device DPP onboarding request. | | IoT-1-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|-----------|
| CR-2.a.1 | | | The bootstrapping information (and, in particular, the information element and public bootstrapping key) are received at the DPP configurator . | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-2.b | | The DPP configurator shall use the bootstrapping information to look up the MUD URL and send it to the MUD manager. | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-2.b.1 | | | The MUD manager shall receive the MUD URL. | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-3 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can request a MUD file and signature from a MUD file server. | | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-3.a | | The MUD manager shall use the GET method (RFC 7231) to request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server and can validate the MUD file | | IoT-1-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|---|---|-----------|
| | | server's TLS certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818. | | |
| CR-3.a.1 | | | The MUD file server shall receive the https request from the MUD manager. | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-3.b | | The MUD manager shall use the GET method (RFC 7231) to request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server, but it cannot validate the MUD file server's TLS certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818. | | IoT-2-v4 |
| CR-3.b.1 | | | The MUD manager shall drop the connection to the MUD file server. | IoT-2-v4 |
| CR-3.b.2 | | | The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the gateway that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | IoT-2-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|------------------|-----------|
| CR-4 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD file server that can serve a MUD file and signature to the MUD manager. | | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-4.a | | The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file (signed using DER-encoded CMS [RFC 5652]) was valid at the time of signing, i.e., the certificate had not expired. | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-4.b | | The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file was valid at the time of signing, i.e., the certificate had already expired when it was | | IoT-3-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|-----------|
| | | used to sign the MUD file. | | |
| CR-4.b.1 | | | The MUD manager will not complete processing the MUD file. (The MUD file rules will not be applied.) | IoT-3-v4 |
| CR-4.b.2 | | | The MUD manager shall apply locally defined policy to the gateway that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | IoT-3-v4 |
| CR-5 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can translate local network configurations based on the MUD file. | | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-5.a | | The MUD manager shall successfully validate the signature of the MUD file. | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-5.a.1 | | | The MUD manager, after validation of the MUD file signature, | IoT-1-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|---|---|-----------|
| | | | shall check for an existing MUD file and translate abstractions in the MUD file to gateway configurations. | |
| CR-5.a.2 | | | The MUD manager shall cache this newly received MUD file. | IoT-10-v4 |
| CR-5.b | | The MUD manager shall attempt to validate the signature of the MUD file , but the signature validation fails (even though the certificate that had been used to create the signature had not been expired at the time of signing, i.e., the signature is invalid for a different reason). | | IoT-4-v4 |
| CR-5.b.1 | | | The MUD manager shall cease processing the MUD file. | IoT-4-v4 |
| CR-5.b.2 | | | The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the gateway that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and | IoT-4-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|---|--|-----------|
| | | | from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | |
| CR-6 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can configure the Micronets Gateway with ACLs that enforce the MUD file rules. | | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-6.a | | The MUD manager shall install ACLs on the Micronets Gateway. | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-6.a.1 | | | The gateway shall have been configured to enforce the route filter sent by the MUD manager. | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-7 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate with approved internet services in the MUD file. | | | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-7.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to approved internet services. | | IoT-5-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|--|--|-----------|
| CR-7.a.1 | | | The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall allow the traffic to pass based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-7.b | | An approved internet service shall attempt to initiate a connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-7.b.1 | | | The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-8 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to unapproved internet services (i.e., services that are denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved). | | | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-8.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) internet services. | | IoT-5-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|-----------|
| CR-8.a.1 | | | The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-8.b | | An unapproved (implicitly denied) internet service shall attempt to initiate a connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-8.b.1 | | | The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-8.c | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall initiate communications to an internet service that is approved to initiate communications with the MUD-enabled device but not approved to receive communications initiated by the MUD-enabled device. | | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-8.c.1 | | | The gateway shall receive the attempt | IoT-5-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|-----------|
| | | | and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | |
| CR-8.d | | An internet service shall initiate communications to a MUD-enabled device that is approved to initiate communications with the internet service but that is not approved to receive communications initiated by the internet service. | | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-8.d.1 | | | The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-9 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate laterally with devices that are approved in the MUD file. | | | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-9.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate lateral traffic to approved devices. | | IoT-6-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|---|---|-----------|
| CR-9.a.1 | | | The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-9.b | | An approved device shall attempt to initiate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-9.b.1 | | | The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-10 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny lateral communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to devices that are not approved in the MUD file (i.e., devices that are implicitly denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved). (Note that this assumes that when devices are onboarded, they are placed in separate micronets from other local devices with which they are not permitted to communicate. | | | IoT-6-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|---------------------------------|
| | In practice, it means that for testing purposes, each device must be assigned to its own separate micronet.) | | | |
| CR-10.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate lateral traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) devices . | | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-10.a.1 | | | The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-10.b | | An unapproved (implicitly denied) device shall attempt to initiate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-10.b.1 | | | The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-11 | If the IoT DDoS example implementation is designed such that its DHCP server | | | No test needed because the DHCP |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| | does not act as a MUD manager and it forwards a MUD URL to a MUD manager, the DHCP server must notify the MUD manager of any corresponding change to the DHCP state of the MUD-enabled IoT device, and the MUD manager should remove the implemented policy configuration in the router/switch pertaining to that MUD-enabled IoT device. | | | server does not forward the MUD URL to the MUD manager. |
| CR-11.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall explicitly release the IP address lease (i.e., it sends a DHCP release message to the DHCP server). | | N/A |
| CR-11.a.1 | | | The DHCP server shall notify the MUD manager that the device's IP address lease has been released. | N/A |
| CR-11.a.2 | | | The MUD manager should remove all policies associated with the disconnected IoT device | N/A |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|-----------|
| | | | that had been configured on the MUD PEP router/switch. | |
| CR-11.b | | The MUD-enabled IoT device's IP address lease shall expire. | | N/A |
| CR-11.b.1 | | | The DHCP server shall notify the MUD manager that the device's IP address lease has expired. | N/A |
| CR-11.b.2 | | | The MUD manager should remove all policies associated with the affected IoT device that had been configured on the MUD PEP router/switch. | N/A |
| CR-12 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that uses a cached MUD file rather than retrieve a new one if the cache-validity time period has not yet elapsed for the MUD file indicated by the MUD URL. The MUD manager should fetch a new | | | IoT-10-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|-----------|
| | MUD file if the cache-validity time period has already elapsed. | | | |
| CR-12.a | | The MUD manager shall check if the file associated with the MUD URL is present in its cache and shall determine that it is. | | IoT-10-v4 |
| CR-12.a.1 | | | The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file. If so, the MUD manager shall apply the contents of the cached MUD file. | IoT-10-v4 |
| CR-12.a.2 | | | The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is greater than the number of hours in the cache-validity | IoT-10-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|--|--|-----------|
| | | | <p>value for this MUD file. If so, the MUD manager may (but does not have to) fetch a new file by using the MUD URL received.</p> | |
| CR-13 | <p>The IoT DDoS example implementation shall ensure that for each rule in a MUD file that pertains to an external domain, the gateway will be configured with all possible instantiations of that rule, insofar as each instantiation contains one of the IP addresses to which the domain in that MUD file rule may be resolved when queried by the gateway.</p> | | | IoT-9-v4 |
| CR-13.a | | <p>The MUD file for a device shall contain a rule involving a domain that can resolve to multiple IP addresses when queried by the gateway.
Flow rules for permitting access to each of those IP addresses will be inserted into the gateway for the device in question,</p> | | IoT-9-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|---|---|-----------|
| | | and the device will be permitted to communicate with all of those IP addresses. | | |
| CR-13.a.1 | | | IPv4 addressing is used on the network. | IoT-9-v4 |

521 **4.1.2 Test Cases**

522 This section contains the test cases that were used to verify that Build 3 met the requirements listed in
 523 Table 4-1.

524 **4.1.2.1 Test Case IoT-1-v4**

525 **Table 4-2: Test Case IoT-1-v4**


| Test Case Field | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| Parent Requirements | <p>(CR-1) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a mechanism for associating a device with a MUD file URL (e.g., by having the MUD-enabled IoT device emit a MUD file URL via DHCP, LLDP, or X.509 or by using some other mechanism to enable the network to associate a device with a MUD file URL).</p> <p>(CR-2) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include the capability for the MUD URL to be provided to a MUD manager.</p> <p>(CR-3) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can request a MUD file and signature from a MUD file server.</p> <p>(CR-4) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD file server that can serve a MUD file and signature to the MUD manager.</p> <p>(CR-5) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can translate local network configurations based on the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-6) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can configure the Micronets Gateway with ACLs that enforce the MUD file rules.</p> |

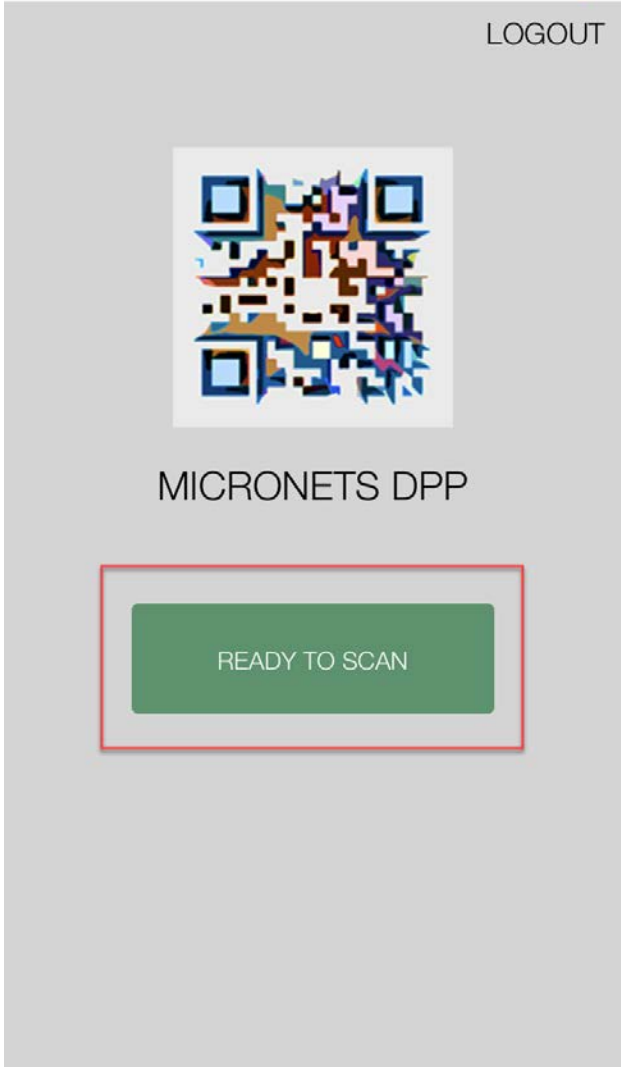
| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Testable Requirements | <p>(CR-1.a) The device’s MUD file is located by using two items in the device’s bootstrapping information (which is encoded in its QR code): the information element and the public bootstrapping key.</p> <p>(CR-1.a.1) The information element identifies a device vendor, and each vendor is assumed to have a well-known location for serving MUD files, so this element identifies the location of the device’s MUD file server. The public bootstrapping key of the device identifies the device’s MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-2.a) The device bootstrapping information shall be sent to the DPP configurator as part of the device DPP onboarding request.</p> <p>(CR-2.a.1) The bootstrapping information (and in particular the information element and public bootstrapping key) are received at the DPP configurator.</p> <p>(CR-2.b) The DPP configurator shall use the bootstrapping information to look up the MUD URL and send it to the MUD manager.</p> <p>(CR-2.b.1) The MUD manager shall receive the MUD URL.</p> <p>(CR-3.a) The MUD manager shall use the GET method (RFC 7231) to request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server and can validate the MUD file server’s TLS certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818.</p> <p>(CR-3.a.1) The MUD file server shall receive the https request from the MUD manager.</p> <p>(CR-4.a) The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file (signed using DER-encoded CMS [RFC 5652]) was valid at the time of signing, i.e., the certificate had not expired.</p> <p>(CR-5.a) The MUD manager shall successfully validate the signature of the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-5.a.1) The MUD manager, after validation of the MUD file signature, shall check for an existing MUD file and translate abstractions in the MUD file to gateway configurations.</p> <p>(CR-6.a) The MUD manager shall install ACLs on the Micronets Gateway.</p> <p>(CR-6.a.1) The gateway shall have been configured to enforce the route filter sent by the MUD manager.</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Description | Shows that when a device that has a MUD file is onboarded to the network using DPP and that device's bootstrapping information includes an information element value to indicate the location of the device's manufacturer and a public bootstrapping key to indicate the device's MUD file, the device will have its gateway automatically configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device's MUD file, assuming the MUD file has a valid signature and is served from a MUD file server that has a valid TLS certificate. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, DE.AE-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, PR.PT-3, PR.DS-2 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>nist-model-fe_northsouth.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. 3. The device's MUD file has a valid signature that was signed by a certificate that had not yet expired, and it is being hosted on a MUD file server that has a valid TLS certificate. 4. The gateway does not yet have any configuration settings pertaining to the IoT device being used in the test. 5. The MUD file for the IoT device being used in the test is identical to the MUD file provided in Section 4.1.3. 6. The mobile phone onboarding application is installed and logged into the subscriber account that is associated with the gateway. |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the gateway for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. Also verify that the MUD file of the IoT device to be used is not currently cached at the MUD manager.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power on the IoT device. |

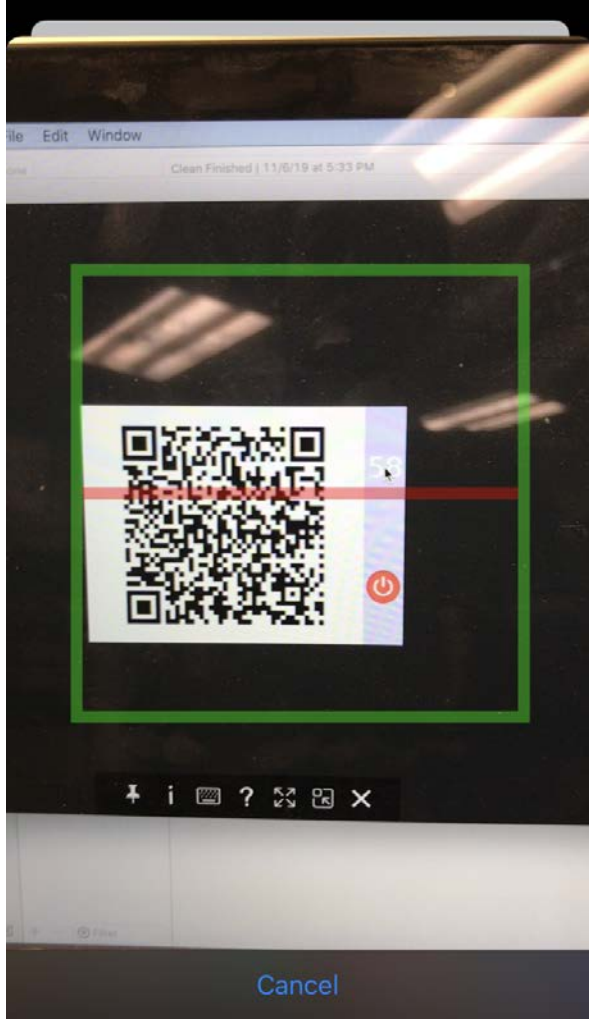
| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Put the IoT device into DPP onboarding mode by clicking the + button. This will cause it to display a QR code and begin listening for DPP messages on the frequency indicated by the QR code. 3. Open the onboarding application on the mobile phone and click READY TO SCAN. 4. Position the mobile phone's camera to read the device's QR code. Do this in a timely manner because there is a 60-second countdown for the device to exit DPP onboarding mode. 5. Input additional device-specific information into the mobile onboarding application as requested (must be done within the same 60-second time limit): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assign the device to its own unique micronets class (e.g., Generic) to which no other device is or will be assigned. b. Give the device a unique name (e.g., Device 1). c. Click the ONBOARD button on the mobile application. This causes the onboarding application to send the device's bootstrapping information to the DPP configurator on the gateway via the operator's multiple-system operator (MSO) portal and cloud infrastructure. 6. Wait. The following operations are being performed automatically in the operator's cloud infrastructure: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. The Micronets Manager receives the bootstrapping information. b. It looks up the URL of the device's MUD file. c. It provides the MUD file URL to the MUD manager. d. The MUD manager contacts the MUD file server and verifies that it has a valid TLS certificate. e. The MUD manager requests the MUD file and the MUD signature file and validates the MUD file. |

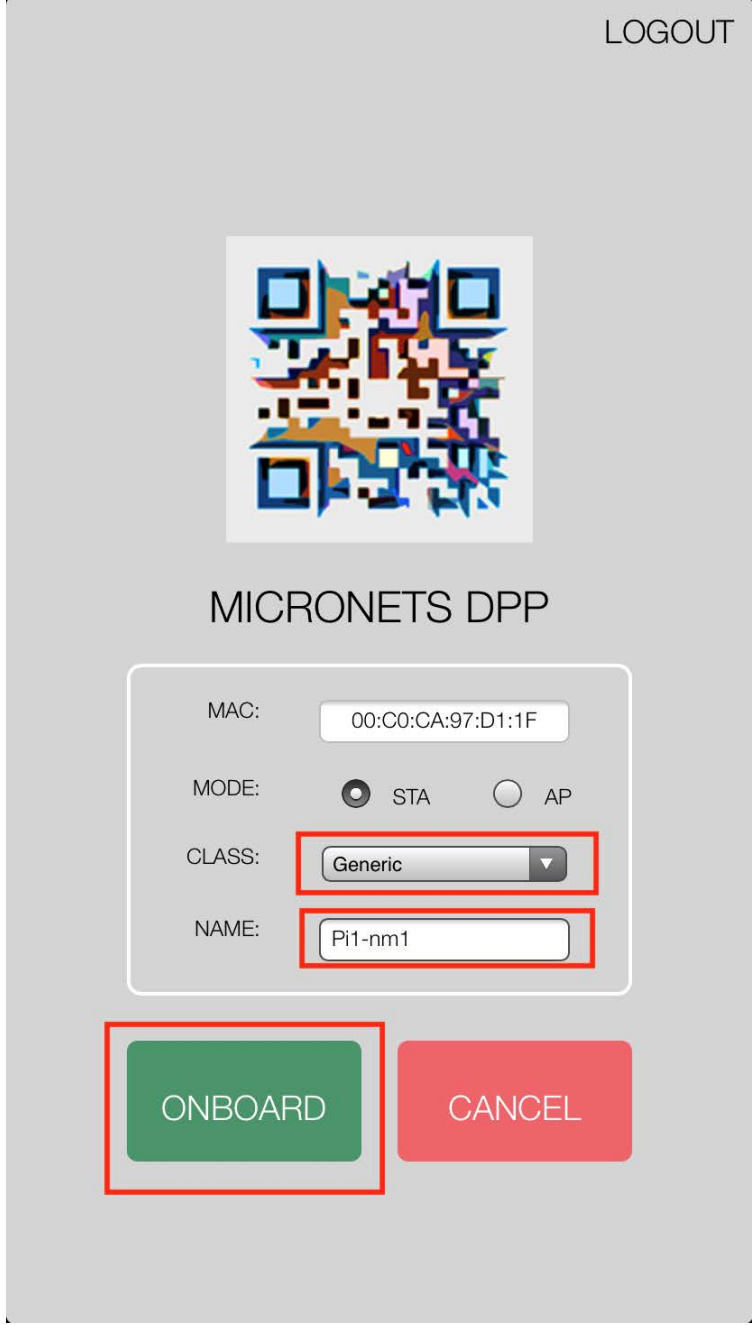
| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. The MUD manager parses the MUD rules and translates these to ACLs (route filtering rules) that it sends to the Micronets Manager. g. The Micronets Manager provisions the device on the Micronets Gateway and installs MUD ACLs for the device so that the gateway is now configured to enforce the policies specified in the MUD file. h. The gateway briefly switches to the device’s frequency and initiates DPP authentication. i. The device switches to the gateway’s frequency and receives its network credentials via DPP. j. The device connects to the network. <p>7. View the logs on the gateway to verify that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The bootstrapping information was received at the configurator. b. The authentication phase of DPP onboarding occurred for the device. This is a three-way handshake among the device and the gateway. c. The configuration phase of DPP onboarding occurred for the device (another three-way handshake). <p>8. Verify that the ACLs that reflect the MUD file rules have been installed on the gateway.</p> |
| Expected Results | The gateway has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to enforce the policies specified in the IoT device’s MUD file. ACLs are installed on the gateway to reflect MUD filtering rules. |
| Actual Results | <p><u>Onboarding:</u></p> <p><u>Step 1–sign in to application:</u></p> |

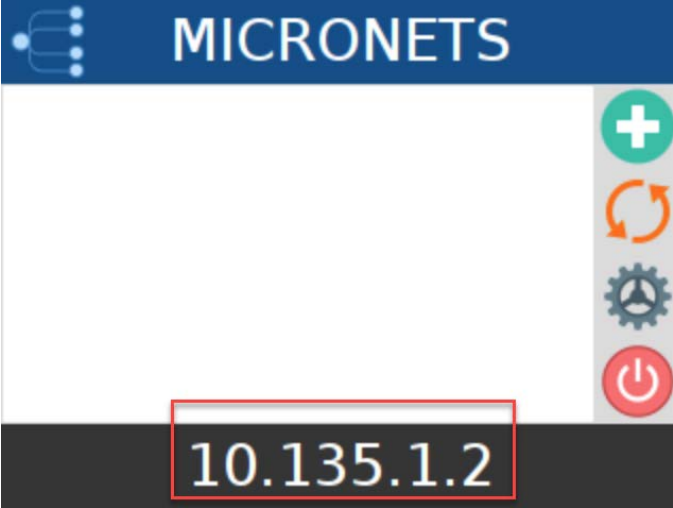
| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| |  <p><u>Step 2–click READY TO SCAN on mobile application:</u></p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| |  <p><u>Step 3—click plus button on IoT device UI:</u></p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <div> </div> <p><u>Step 4–QR code appears on IoT device UI:</u></p> <div> </div> <p><u>Step 5–scan QR code from mobile application:</u></p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| |  <p>Step 6—input device information and click ONBOARD:</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| |  <p>LOGOUT</p> <p>MICRONETS DPP</p> <p>MAC: 00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F</p> <p>MODE: <input checked="" type="radio"/> STA <input type="radio"/> AP</p> <p>CLASS: Generic</p> <p>NAME: Pi1-nm1</p> <p>ONBOARD CANCEL</p> <p><u>Step 7–device receives IP address:</u></p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| |  <p><u>Verify appropriate micronet created:</u></p> <pre> { "_id": "5ee7bf78ab3e8358c185e759", "id": "subscriber-001", "name": "Subscriber 001", "ssid": "micronets-gw", "gatewayId": "micronets-gw", "micronets": [{ "name": "Generic", "class": "Generic", "micronet-subnet-id": "Generic", "trunk-gateway-port": "2", "trunk-gateway-ip": "10.36.32.124", "dhcp-server-port": "LOCAL", "dhcp-zone": "10.135.1.0/24", "ovs-bridge-name": "brmn001", "ovs-manager-ip": "10.36.32.124", "micronet-subnet": "10.135.1.0/24", "micronet-gateway-ip": "10.135.1.1", "connected-devices": [{ "device-mac": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "device-name": "Pi1-nm1", </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> "device-id": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba" , "device-openflow-port": "2", "device-ip": "10.135.1.2" }], "micronet-id": "2316794860" } }, "createdAt": "2020-06-15T18:35:36.968Z", "updatedAt": "2020-06-16T18:04:06.636Z", "__v": 0 } </pre> <p>View flow rules:</p> <pre> Every 2.0s: sudo ovs-ofctl dump-flows brmn001 --names /opt/micronets-gw/bin/format-ofctl-dump Tue Jun 16 15:23:00 2020 table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 dl_dst=01:80:c2:00:00:00/ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:f0 actions=drop table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 dl_src=01:00:00:00:00:00/01:00:00:00:00:00 actions=drop table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 icmp icmp_code=1 ac- tions=drop table=0 priority=450 n_packets=643 in_port=LOCAL ac- tions=resubmit(200) table=0 priority=400 n_packets=1218 in_port="wlp2s0.2486" actions=resubmit(100) table=0 priority=400 n_packets=18 in_port=wlp2s0 ac- tions=resubmit(100) table=0 priority=0 n_packets=2 actions=output:di- agout1 table=100 priority=910 n_packets=0 ct_state=+rel+trk udp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=910 n_packets=1 ct_state=+est+trk udp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=910 n_packets=490 ct_state=-trk udp actions=ct(table=100) table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 ct_state=+est+trk tcp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 ct_state=+rel+trk tcp actions=LOCAL </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 ct_state=-trk tcp actions=ct(table=100) table=100 priority=900 n_packets=18 dl_type=0x888e ac- tions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=850 n_packets=137 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f nw_dst=10.135.1.1 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 udp in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f tp_dst=67 ac- tions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=352 arp in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f actions=re- submit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f nw_dst=10.135.1.1 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f nw_dst=104.237.132.42 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f nw_dst=198.71.233.87 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=805 n_packets=103 in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f actions=out- put:diagout1 table=100 priority=800 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f actions=re- submit(110) table=100 priority=460 n_packets=0 in_port=wlp2s0 dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=0 n_packets=0 actions=output:di- agout1 </pre> <p>[Omitted for length]</p> <p><u>Micronets Gateway and Micronets Manager logs verifying onboarding:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DPP Onboarding Initiated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Micronets Gateway: "DPPHandler.onboard_device: Issuing DPP onboarding commands for device" |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> 2020-06-16 14:03:32,897 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.onboard_device: Issuing DPP onboarding commands for device '463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba' in mi- cronet 'generic... 2020-06-16 14:03:32,898 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.send_dpp_onboard_event: sending: 2020-06-16 14:03:32,899 micronets-gw-service: INFO { "DPPOnboardingStartedEvent": { "deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Started (issuing \"dpp_auth_init peer=7 ssid=6d6963726f6e6574732d6777 configurator=2 conf=sta-psk psk=f16c6d6c61bb828f6225738072f416bd5059f820ac3b0 6a9218b4a4414c54d7e neg_freq=2412\)")" } } </pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Micronets Manager: “DPPOnboardingStartedEvent” <pre> 2020-06-16T18:03:32.923407831Z Gateway Message : {"body":{"DPPOnboardingStartedEvent":{"de- viceId":"463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba ","macAddress":"00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F","mi- cronetId":"Generic","reaso n":"DPP Started (issuing \"dpp_auth_init peer=7 ssid=6d6963726f6e6574732d6777 configurator=2 conf=sta-psk psk=f16c6d6c61bb828f6225738072f416bd5059f820ac3b0 6a9218b4a4414c54d7e neg_freq=2412\)")}}} EventType : "DPPOnboardingStartedEvent" 2020-06-16T18:03:32.923417691Z 2020-06-16 18:03:32 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:32.923424251Z Event to Post : {"de- viceId":"463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba ","macAddress":"00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F","mi- cronetId":"Generic","reason":"DPP Started (issu- ing \"dpp_auth_ini t peer=7 ssid=6d6963726f6e6574732d6777 configura- tor=2 conf=sta-psk psk=f16c6d6c61bb828f6225738072f416bd5059f820ac3b0 6a9218b4a4414c54d7e neg_freq=2412\)")}} </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> 2020-06-16T18:03:32.923432861Z 2020-06-16 18:03:32 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:32.923483580Z OnBoarding PatchBody : {"de- viceId":"463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba ","events":{"type":"DPPOnboard- ingStartedEvent","de- viceId":"463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b1716 7fba","macAddress":"00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F","mi- cronetId":"Generic","reason":"DPP Started (issu- ing \"dpp_auth_init peer=7 ssid=6d6963726f6e6574732d6777 configurator=2 conf=sta-psk psk=f16c6d6c61bb828f6225738072f416bd5059f820ac3b0 6a9218b4a4414c54d7e neg_freq=2412\")"}} </pre> <p>2. DPP Authorization Success:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <p>Micronets Gateway: “DPP-AUTH-SUCCESS”</p> <pre> 2020-06-16 14:03:32,921 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.handle_hostapd_cli_event(DPP- AUTH-SUCCESS init=1) 2020-06-16 14:03:32,921 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.send_dpp_onboard_event: sending: 2020-06-16 14:03:32,921 micronets-gw-service: INFO { "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent": { "deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-AUTH-SUCCESS init=1)" } } </pre> <p>Micronets Manager: “DPPOnboardingProgressEvent”/“DPP Progress (DPP-AUTH-SUCCESS init=1)”</p> <pre> 2020-06-16T18:03:32.954959234Z Gateway Message : {"body":{"DPPOnboardingProgressEvent":{"de- viceId":"463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba ","macAddress":"00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F","mi- cronetId":"Generic","reason":"DPP Progress (DPP- AUTH-SUCCESS init=1)"}}} EventType : "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent" 2020-06-16T18:03:32.955713205Z 2020-06-16 18:03:32 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> 2020-06-16T18:03:32.955759765Z Event to Post : {"deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-AUTH-SUCCESS init=1)"} 2020-06-16T18:03:32.957158978Z 2020-06-16 18:03:32 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06- 16T18:03:32.957181208Z OnBoarding PatchBody : {"deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "events": {"type": "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent", "deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-AUTH-SUCCESS init=1)"} </pre> <p>3. DPP Configuration Sent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <p>Micronets Gateway: “DPP-CONF-SENT”</p> <pre> 2020-06-16 14:03:33,338 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.handle_hostapd_cli_event(DPP-CONF-SENT) 2020-06-16 14:03:33,338 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.send_dpp_onboard_event: sending: 2020-06-16 14:03:33,338 micronets-gw-service: INFO { "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent": { "deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-CONF-SENT)" } } </pre> <p>Micronets Manager: “DPPOnboardingProgressEvent”/“DPP Progress (DPP-CONF-SENT init=1)”</p> <pre> 2020-06-16T18:03:33.363367674Z Gateway Message : {"body": {"DPPOnboardingProgressEvent": {"deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-CONF-SENT)"}}, "eventType": "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent"} </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> 2020-06-16T18:03:33.363573045Z 2020-06-16 18:03:33 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:33.363584045Z Event to Post : {"de- viceId":"463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba ","macAddress":"00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F","mi- cronetId":"Generic","reason":"DPP Progress (DPP- CONF-SENT)"} 2020-06-16T18:03:33.363785005Z 2020-06-16 18:03:33 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06- 16T18:03:33.363794825Z OnBoarding PatchBody : {"de- viceId":"463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba ","events":{"type":"DPPOnboardingProgressEv- ent","de- viceId":"463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba ","macAddress":"00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F","mi- cronetId":"Generic","reason":"DPP Progress (DPP- CONF-SENT)"} </pre> <p>4. DPP Onboarding Completed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <p>Micronets Gateway: “AP-STA-CONNECTED”</p> <pre> 2020-06-16 14:03:36,851 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.handle_hostapd_cli_event(AP-STA- CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f) 2020-06-16 14:03:36,851 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.send_dpp_onboard_event: sending: 2020-06-16 14:03:36,851 micronets-gw-service: INFO { "DPPOnboardingCompleteEvent": { "deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Onboarding Complete (AP- STA-CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f)" } } </pre> <p>Micronets Manager:
“DPPOnboardingCompleteEvent”/“DPP Onboarding
Complete (AP-STA-CONNECTED”</p> <pre> 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882393990Z Gateway Message : {"body":{"DPPOnboardingCompleteEvent":{"de- viceId":"463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> ", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "mi- cronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Onboarding Com- plete (AP-STA-CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f)"}]} EventType : "DPPOnboardingCompleteEvent" 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882403959Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882409589Z Event to Post : {"de- viceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba ", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "mi- cronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Onboarding Com- plete (AP-STA-CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f)"} 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882415439Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882466150Z OnBoarding PatchBody : {"de- viceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba ", "events": {"type": "DPPOnboardingCom- pleteEvent"}, "de- viceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba ", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "mi- cronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Onboarding Com- plete (AP-STA-CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f)"}]} 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882475160Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882479660Z Hook Type: before Path: mm/v1/dpp Method: patch 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882486270Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882490280Z 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882493840Z PATCH BEFORE HOOK DPP DATA : {"de- viceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba ", "events": {"type": "DPPOnboardingCom- pleteEvent"}, "de- viceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba ", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "mi- cronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Onboarding Com- plete (AP-STA-CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f)"}]} PARAMS : {} RequestUrl : undefined 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882500760Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882505420Z Hook Type: before Path: mm/v1/dpp Method: get 2020-06-16T18:03:36.883566612Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:36.883590111Z Hook Type: after Path: mm/v1/dpp Method: get </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre>2020-06-16T18:03:36.883834742Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]: Hook.result.data : undefined 2020-06- 16T18:03:36.884259803Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]:2020-06- 16T18:03:36.884279723Z</pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

526 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

527 *4.1.2.2 Test Case IoT-2-v4*

528 **Table 4-3: Test Case IoT-2-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-3) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can request a MUD file and signature from a MUD file server. |
| Testable Requirement | <p>(CR-3.b) The MUD manager shall use the GET method (RFC 7231) to request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server, but it cannot validate the MUD file server’s TLS certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818.</p> <p>(CR-3.b.1) The MUD manager shall drop the connection to the MUD file server.</p> <p>(CR-3.b.2) The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the gateway that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> |
| Description | Shows that if a MUD manager cannot validate the TLS certificate of a MUD file server when trying to retrieve the MUD file for a specific IoT device, the MUD manager will drop the connection to the MUD file server and configure the gateway according to locally defined policy regarding whether to allow or block traffic to the IoT device in question. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-11-v4 |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.AC-7 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>nist-model-fe_northsouth.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. 3. The MUD file server that is hosting the MUD file of the device under test does not have a valid TLS certificate. 4. Local policy has been defined to ensure that if the MUD file for a device is located on a server with an invalid certificate, the gateway will be configured to provision the device and permit it unrestricted communications as if it had not been associated with a MUD file. 5. The gateway for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. 6. The mobile phone onboarding application is installed and logged into the subscriber account that is associated with the gateway. |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the gateway for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. Also verify that the MUD file of the IoT device to be used is not currently cached at the MUD manager.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power on the IoT device. 2. Put the IoT device into DPP onboarding mode by clicking the + button. This will cause it to display a QR code and begin listening for DPP messages. 3. Open the onboarding application on the mobile phone and click READY TO SCAN. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Position the mobile phone's camera to read the device's QR code. Do this in a timely manner because there is a 60-second countdown for the device to exit DPP onboarding mode. 5. Input additional device-specific information into the mobile onboarding application as requested (must be done within the same 60-second time limit): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assign the device to its own unique micronets class (e.g., Security) to which no other device is or will be assigned. b. Give the device a unique name (e.g., Device 1). c. Click the ONBOARD button on the mobile application. This causes the onboarding application to send the device's bootstrapping information to the DPP configurator on the gateway via the operator's MSO portal and cloud infrastructure. 6. Wait. The following operations are being performed automatically in the operator's cloud infrastructure: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. The Micronet's Manager receives the bootstrapping information. b. It looks up the URL of the device's MUD file. c. It provides the MUD file URL to the MUD manager. d. The MUD manager contacts the MUD file server, determines that it does not have a valid TLS certificate, and drops the connection to the MUD file server. e. The Micronets Manager provisions the device on the gateway as if the device had not been associated with a MUD file. In other words, the device does not have any MUD-related restrictions imposed on its communications. (Note that it is a local policy decision as to whether the implementation will fail "closed" and restrict all communications or fail "open" [as this implementation does] and not impose any communications |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | restrictions. In theory, the implementation could assign the device to a more restricted micronet.) |
| Expected Results | The gateway has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to permit the device to connect to the network and communicate without any MUD-based restrictions. |
| Actual Results | <pre> 2020-02-20 14:54:42,699 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMudInfo called with: {'url': 'https://nccoe-mud-server.micronets.in/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_samemanufacturer-to.json'} 2020-02-20 14:54:42,700 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUD-File: url: https://nccoe-mud-server.micronets.in/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_samemanufacturer-to.json 2020-02-20 14:54:42,703 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUD-File: mud filepath for https://nccoe-mud-server.micronets.in/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_samemanufacturer-to.json: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-mud-server.micronets.in_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_samemanufacturer-to.json... 2020-02-20 14:54:42,705 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUD-File: RETRIEVING https://nccoe-mud-server.micronets.in/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_samemanufacturer-to.json [2020-02-20 14:54:42,760] ERROR in app: Exception on request POST /getMudInfo ssl.SSLError: [SSL: CERTIFICATE_VERIFY_FAILED] certificate verify failed (_ssl.c:852) </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

529 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

530 [4.1.2.3 Test Case IoT-3-v4](#)

531 **Table 4-4: Test Case IoT-3-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-4) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD file server that can serve a MUD file and signature to the MUD manager. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Testable Requirement | <p>(CR-4.b) The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file was valid at the time of signing. It shall determine that the certificate had already expired when it was used to sign the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-4.b.1) The MUD manager shall cease to process the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-4.b.2) The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the gateway that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> |
| Description | Shows that if a MUD file server serves a MUD file with a signature that was created with an expired certificate, the MUD manager will cease processing the MUD file. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-11-v4 |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.DS-6 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>nist-model-fe_expiredcert.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. 3. The IoT device's MUD file is being hosted on a MUD file server that has a valid TLS certificate, but the MUD file signature was signed by a certificate that had already expired at the time of signature. 4. Local policy has been defined to ensure that if the MUD file for a device has a signature that was signed by a certificate that had already expired at the time of signature, the gateway will provision the device and permit it unrestricted communications as if it had not been associated with a MUD file. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. The gateway does not yet have any configuration settings with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. 6. The mobile phone onboarding application is installed and logged into the subscriber account that is associated with the gateway. |
| <p>Procedure</p> | <p>Verify that the gateway does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> <p>Verify that the gateway for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. Also verify that the MUD file of the IoT device to be used is not currently cached at the MUD manager.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power on the IoT device. 2. Put the IoT device into DPP onboarding mode by clicking the + button. This will cause it to display a QR code and begin listening for DPP messages. 3. Open the onboarding application on the mobile phone and click READY TO SCAN. 4. Position the mobile phone’s camera to read the device’s QR code. Do this in a timely manner because there is a 60-second countdown for the device to exit DPP onboarding mode. 5. Input additional device-specific information into the mobile onboarding application as requested (must be done within the same 60-second time limit): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assign the device to its own unique micronets class (e.g., Shared) to which no other device is or will be assigned. b. Give the device a unique name (e.g., Device 1). c. Click the ONBOARD button on the mobile application. This causes the onboarding application to send the de- |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | <p>vice's bootstrapping information to the DPP configurator on the gateway via the operator's MSO portal and cloud infrastructure.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Wait. The following operations are being performed automatically in the operator's cloud infrastructure: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. The Micronets Manager receives the bootstrapping information. b. It looks up the URL of the device's MUD file. c. It provides the MUD file URL to the MUD manager. d. The MUD manager contacts the MUD file server, verifies that it has a valid TLS certificate, and requests the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server. e. The MUD file server serves the MUD file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager detects that the MUD file's signature was created by using a certificate that had already expired at the time of signing. f. The Micronets Manager provisions the device on the gateway as if the device had not been associated with a MUD file. In other words, the device does not have any MUD-related restrictions imposed on its communications. (Note that it is a local policy decision as to whether the implementation will fail "closed" and restrict all communications or fail "open" [as this implementation does] and not impose any communications restrictions. In theory, the implementation could assign the device to a more restricted micronet.) |
| Expected Results | The gateway has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to permit the device to connect to the network and communicate without any MUD-based restrictions. |
| Actual Results | Onboarding occurs as executed in Test Case IoT-1-v4. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p><u>MUD manager logs:</u></p> <pre> 2020-06-01T19:21:35.145932392Z [2020-06-01 19:21:35,145] 172.17.0.1:57652 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 500 62 4622 2020-06-01T19:21:35.151372716Z 2020-06-01 19:21:35,145 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:57652 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 500 62 4622 2020-06-01T19:27:14.779094064Z 2020-06-01 19:27:14,778 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMudInfo called with: {'url': 'https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist- model-fe_expiredcert.json'} 2020-06-01T19:27:14.779344473Z 2020-06-01 19:27:14,779 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: url: https://nccoe- server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_expired- cert.json 2020-06-01T19:27:14.779669434Z 2020-06-01 19:27:14,779 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: mud filepath for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist- model-fe_expiredcert.json: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.mi- cronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_expiredcert.json... 2020-06-01T19:27:14.779893264Z 2020-06-01 19:27:14,779 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: RETRIEVING https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist- model-fe_expiredcert.json 2020-06-01T19:27:14.812317780Z 2020-06-01 19:27:14,811 mi- cronets-mud-manager: DEBUG Saved MUD https://nccoe- server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_expired- cert.json to /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_mi- cronets-mud_nist-model-fe_expiredcert.json 2020-06-01T19:27:14.812567930Z 2020-06-01 19:27:14,812 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO Attempting to retrieve MUD signa- ture from https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets- mud/nist-model-fe_expiredcert.p7s 2020-06-01T19:27:14.819022355Z 2020-06-01 19:27:14,818 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO Successfully retrieved MUD signa- ture https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist- model-fe_expiredcert.p7s 2020-06-01T19:27:14.819639326Z 2020-06-01 19:27:14,819 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO Saved MUD signature from https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist- model-fe_expiredcert.p7s to /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.mi- cronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_expiredcert.p7s 2020-06-01T19:27:14.827058362Z 2020-06-01 19:27:14,826 mi- cronets-mud-manager: DEBUG Signature validation command re- turned status 4 (Verification failure) 2020-06-01T19:27:14.827369362Z 2020-06-01 19:27:14,827 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO MUD signature validation FAILURE (MUD file /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_mi- cronets-mud_nist-model-fe_expiredcert.json, sig file /mud- </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist- model-fe_expiredcert.p7s) 2020-06-01T19:27:14.827576822Z 2020-06-01 19:27:14,827 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO Signature failure details: 2020-06-01T19:27:14.827595112Z 140195888018560:er- ror:2E099064:CMS routines:cms_signerinfo_verify_cert:certif- icate verify error:../crypto/cms/cms_smime.c:253:Verify er- ror:certificate has expired 2020-06-01T19:27:14.827599552Z 2020-06-01T19:27:14.830093744Z 2020-06-01 19:27:14,829 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO Returning status 400 for POST re- quest for /getMudInfo: https://nccoe-server2.mi- cronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_expiredcert.json failed signature validation (via https://nccoe-server2.mi- cronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_expiredcert.p7s): Verification failure 2020-06-01T19:27:14.839997072Z [2020-06-01 19:27:14,839] 172.17.0.1:57716 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 400 248 61267 2020-06-01T19:27:14.840225902Z 2020-06-01 19:27:14,839 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:57716 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 400 248 61267 </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

532 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

533 [4.1.2.4 Test Case IoT-4-v4](#)

534 **Table 4-5: Test Case IoT-4-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-5) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can translate local network configurations based on the MUD file. |
| Testable Requirement | <p>(CR-5.b) The MUD manager shall attempt to validate the signature of the MUD file, but the signature validation fails (even though the certificate that had been used to create the signature had not been expired at the time of signing, i.e., the signature is invalid for a different reason).</p> <p>(CR-5.b.1) The MUD manager shall cease processing the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-5.b.2) The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the gateway that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Description | Shows that if the MUD manager determines that the signature on the MUD file it receives from the MUD file server is invalid, it will cease processing the MUD file and configure the gateway according to locally defined policy regarding whether to allow or block traffic to the IoT device in question. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-11-v4 |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.DS-6 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>nist-model-fe_invalidsig.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. 3. The MUD file that is served from the MUD file server to the MUD manager has a signature that is invalid, even though it was signed by a certificate that had not expired at the time of signing. 4. Local policy has been defined to ensure that if the MUD file for a device has an invalid signature, the gateway will be configured to provision the device and permit it unrestricted communications as if it had not been associated with a MUD file. 5. The gateway does not yet have any configuration settings with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. 6. The mobile phone onboarding application is installed and logged into the subscriber account that is associated with the gateway. |
| Procedure | Verify that the gateway does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>Verify that the gateway for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. Also verify that the MUD file of the IoT device to be used is not currently cached at the MUD manager.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power on the IoT device. 2. Put the IoT device into DPP onboarding mode by clicking the + button. This will cause it to display a QR code and begin listening for DPP messages. 3. Open the onboarding application on the mobile phone and click READY TO SCAN. 4. Position the mobile phone's camera to read the device's QR code. Do this in a timely manner because there is a 60-second countdown for the device to exit DPP onboarding mode. 5. Input additional device-specific information into the mobile onboarding application as requested (must be done within the same 60-second time limit): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assign the device to its own unique micronets class (e.g., Generic) to which no other device is or will be assigned. b. Give the device a unique name (e.g., Device 1). c. Click the ONBOARD button on the mobile application. This causes the onboarding application to send the device's bootstrapping information to the DPP configurator on the gateway via the operator's MSO portal and cloud infrastructure. 6. Wait. The following operations are being performed automatically in the operator's cloud infrastructure: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. The Micronets Manager receives the bootstrapping information. b. It looks up the URL of the device's MUD file. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. It provides the MUD file URL to the MUD manager. d. The MUD manager contacts the MUD file server, verifies that it has a valid TLS certificate, and requests the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server. e. The MUD file server serves the MUD file and signature file to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager detects that the MUD file's signature is invalid. f. The Micronets Manager provisions the device on the gateway as if the device had not been associated with a MUD file. In other words, the device does not have any MUD-related restrictions imposed on its communications. (Note that it is a local policy decision as to whether the implementation will fail "closed" and restrict all communications or fail "open" [as this implementation does] and not impose any communications restrictions. In theory, the implementation could assign the device to a more restricted micronet.) |
| Expected Results | The gateway has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to permit the device to connect to the network and communicate without any MUD-based restrictions. |
| Actual Results | <p>Onboarding occurs as executed in Test Case IoT-1-v4.</p> <p><u>MUD manager logs:</u></p> <pre> 2020-06-01T19:39:06.642029549Z 2020-06-01 19:39:06,641 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMudInfo called with: {'url': 'https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist- model-fe_invalidsig.json'} 2020-06-01T19:39:06.642269829Z 2020-06-01 19:39:06,642 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: url: https://nccoe- server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_inva- lidsig.json 2020-06-01T19:39:06.642629430Z 2020-06-01 19:39:06,642 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: mud filepath for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist- </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> model-fe_invalidsig.json: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_invalidsig.json... 2020-06-01T19:39:06.642873149Z 2020-06-01 19:39:06,642 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: RETRIEVING https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_invalidsig.json 2020-06-01T19:39:06.649721996Z 2020-06-01 19:39:06,649 micronets-mud-manager: DEBUG Saved MUD https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_invalidsig.json to /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_invalidsig.json 2020-06-01T19:39:06.649979886Z 2020-06-01 19:39:06,649 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Attempting to retrieve MUD signature from https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_invalidsig.p7s 2020-06-01T19:39:06.655804960Z 2020-06-01 19:39:06,655 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Successfully retrieved MUD signature https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_invalidsig.p7s 2020-06-01T19:39:06.656470161Z 2020-06-01 19:39:06,656 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Saved MUD signature from https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_invalidsig.p7s to /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_invalidsig.p7s 2020-06-01T19:39:06.663617138Z 2020-06-01 19:39:06,663 micronets-mud-manager: DEBUG Signature validation command returned status 4 (Verification failure) 2020-06-01T19:39:06.663920888Z 2020-06-01 19:39:06,663 micronets-mud-manager: INFO MUD signature validation FAILURE (MUD file /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_invalidsig.json, sig file /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_invalidsig.p7s) 2020-06-01T19:39:06.664095668Z 2020-06-01 19:39:06,663 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Signature failure details: 2020-06-01T19:39:06.664105068Z 139636532962432:error:2E09A09E:CMS routines:CMS_SignerInfo_verify_content:verification failure:../crypto/cms/cms_sd.c:848: 2020-06-01T19:39:06.664108968Z 139636532962432:error:2E09D06D:CMS routines:CMS_verify:content verify error:../crypto/cms/cms_smime.c:393: 2020-06-01T19:39:06.664112498Z 2020-06-01T19:39:06.664799219Z 2020-06-01 19:39:06,664 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Returning status 400 for POST request for /getMudInfo: https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_invalidsig.json failed signature validation (via https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_invalidsig.p7s): Verification failure 2020-06-01T19:39:06.674001717Z [2020-06-01 19:39:06,673] 172.17.0.1:57802 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 400 246 32530 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | 2020-06-01T19:39:06.674199247Z 2020-06-01 19:39:06,673
quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:57802 POST /getMudInfo 1.0
400 246 32530 |
| Overall Results | Pass |

535 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

536 *4.1.2.5 Test Case IoT-5-v4*

537 **Table 4-6: Test Case IoT-5-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-7) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate with approved internet services in the MUD file.
(CR-8) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to unapproved internet services (i.e., services that are implicitly denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved). |
| Testable Requirement | (CR-7.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to approved internet services.
(CR-7.a.1) The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.
(CR-7.b) An approved internet service shall attempt to initiate a connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.
(CR-7.b.1) The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.
(CR-8.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) internet services.
(CR-8.a.1) The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.
(CR-8.b) An unapproved (implicitly denied) internet service shall attempt to initiate a connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.
(CR-8.b.1) The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| | <p>(CR-8.c) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall initiate communications to an internet service that is approved to initiate communications with the MUD-enabled device but not approved to receive communications initiated by the MUD-enabled device.</p> <p>(CR-8.c.1) The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8.d) An internet service shall initiate communications to a MUD-enabled device that is approved to initiate communications with the internet service but that is not approved to receive communications initiated by the internet service.</p> <p>(CR-8.d.1) The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> |
| Description | Shows that, upon connection to the network, a MUD-enabled IoT device used in the IoT DDoS example implementation has a gateway that is configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device's MUD file with respect to communication with internet services. Further, it shows that the policies that are configured on the gateway with respect to communication with internet services will be enforced as expected, with communications that are configured as denied being blocked and communications that are configured as permitted being allowed. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-1-v4 |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, PR.IP-1, PR.PT-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>nist-model-fe_northsouth.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <p>Test IoT-1-v4 has run successfully, meaning that the gateway has been configured to enforce the following policies for the IoT device in question (as defined in the MUD file in Section 4.1.3):</p> <p>Note: Preconditions with strike-through are not applicable due to NAT.</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Explicitly permit <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> to initiate communications with the IoT device. b) Explicitly permit the IoT device to initiate communications with <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i>. c) Implicitly deny all other communications with the internet, including denying: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the IoT device to initiate communications with <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> ii. <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i> to initiate communications with the IoT device iii. communication between the IoT device and all other internet locations, such as <i>https://unnamed-to.com</i> (by not mentioning this or any other URLs in the MUD file) |
| Procedure | <p>Note: Procedure steps with strike-through were not tested due to NAT. As stipulated in the preconditions, right before this test, test IoT-1-v4 must have been run successfully.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i> (egress). 2. Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at the IoT device (ingress). 3. Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the IoT device (ingress). 4. Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the gateway, but it is not forwarded by the gateway, nor is it received at <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> (ingress). 5. Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>https://unnamed.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the gateway, but it is not forwarded by the gateway, nor is it received at <i>https://unnamed.com</i> (egress). 6. Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>https://unnamed.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| | <p>but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at the IoT device (ingress).</p> |
| <p>Expected Results</p> | <p>Each of the results that is listed as needing to be verified in procedure steps above occurs as expected.</p> |
| <p>Actual Results</p> | <p><u>Flow rules:</u></p> <pre> Every 2.0s: sudo ovs-ofctl dump-flows brmn001 --names /opt/micronets-gw/bin/format-ofctl-dump Tue Jun 2 11:17:06 2020 table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 dl_dst=01:80:c2:00:00:00/ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:f0 actions=drop table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 dl_src=01:00:00:00:00:00/01:00:00:00:00:00 actions=drop table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 icmp icmp_code=1 ac- tions=drop table=0 priority=450 n_packets=7 in_port=LOCAL ac- tions=resubmit(200) table=0 priority=400 n_packets=2 in_port=wlp2s0 ac- tions=resubmit(100) table=0 priority=400 n_packets=33 in_port="wlp2s0.1861" actions=resubmit(100) table=0 priority=0 n_packets=0 actions=output:di- agout1 table=100 priority=910 n_packets=0 ct_state=+est+trk udp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=910 n_packets=0 ct_state=+rel+trk udp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=910 n_packets=9 ct_state=-trk udp actions=ct(table=100) table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 ct_state=+est+trk tcp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 ct_state=+rel+trk tcp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 ct_state=-trk tcp actions=ct(table=100) table=100 priority=900 n_packets=2 dl_type=0x888e ac- tions=resubmit(120) </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> table=100 priority=850 n_packets=1 ip in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=10.135.1.1 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=10 arp in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 actions=re- submit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=2 udp in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 tp_dst=67 ac- tions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=10.135.1.1 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=52.89.85.207 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=54.191.221.118 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=54.201.49.86 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=805 n_packets=20 in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 actions=out- put:diagout1 table=100 priority=800 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 actions=re- submit(110) table=100 priority=460 n_packets=0 in_port=wlp2s0 dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=0 n_packets=0 actions=output:di- agout1 </pre> |
| | <p>Procedure 2:</p> <pre> pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ wget https://www.cablelabs.com --2020-06-02 09:19:56-- https://www.cablelabs.com/ Resolving www.cablelabs.com (www.cablelabs.com)... 52.89.85.207, 54.201.49.86, 54.191.221.118, ... Connecting to www.cablelabs.com (www.cable- labs.com) 52.89.85.207 :443... connected. </pre> |
| | <p>Procedure 6:</p> <pre> pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ wget https://www.facebook.com </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre>--2020-06-02 09:55:06-- https://www.facebook.com/ Resolving www.facebook.com (www.facebook.com)... 31.13.66.35, 2a03:2880:f103:83:face:b00c:0:25de Connecting to www.facebook.com (www.face- book.com) 31.13.66.35 :443... failed: Connection timed out. Connecting to www.facebook.com (www.face- book.com) 2a03:2880:f103:83:face:b00c:0:25de :443... failed: Network is unreachable.</pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 7:</p> <pre>\$ ssh pi@10.135.1.2 ssh: connect to host 10.135.1.2 port 22: Operation timed out</pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

538 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

539 [4.1.2.6 Test Case IoT-6-v4](#)

540 **Table 4-7: Test Case IoT-6-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Parent Requirement | <p>(CR-9) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate laterally with devices that are approved in the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-10) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny lateral communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to devices that are not approved in the MUD file (i.e., devices that are implicitly denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved).</p> |
| Testable Requirement | <p>(CR-9.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate lateral traffic to approved devices.</p> <p>(CR-9.a.1) The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-9.b) An approved device shall attempt to initiate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-9.b.1) The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| | <p>(CR-10.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate lateral traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) devices.</p> <p>(CR-10.a.1) The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-10.b) An unapproved (implicitly denied) device shall attempt to initiate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-10.b.1) The gateway shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> |
| Description | Shows that, upon connection to the network, a MUD-enabled IoT device used in the IoT DDoS example implementation has its gateway automatically configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device's MUD file with respect to communication with lateral devices. Further, it shows that the policies that are configured on the gateway with respect to communication with lateral devices will be enforced as expected, with communications that are configured as denied being blocked and communications that are configured as permitted being allowed. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-1-v4 |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.PT-3, PR.IP-3, PR.DS-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>nist-model-fe_controller_anyport.json, nist-model-fe_localnetwork_anyport.json, nist-model-fe_manufacturer1.json, nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json, nist-model-fe_manufacturer-from.json, nist-model-fe_manufacturer-to.json, nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json, nist-model-fe_samemanager.json, nist-model-fe_samemanager-from.json, nist-model-fe_samemanager-to.json</i> |
| Preconditions | a) Test IoT-1-v4 has run successfully numerous times to onboard local devices (<i>anyhost-to, anyhost-from, unnamed-host</i> , a device of a specific manufacturer class, and a device of the same manu- |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>manufacturer class) needed to test enforcement of local communications. These devices have all been onboarded to separate micronets. As a result, the gateway has been configured to enforce the following policies for each IoT device in question with respect to local communications (as defined in the MUD files in Section 4.1.3). (Please note that the cases below that have strike-throughs are untestable for the following reasons: First, Micronets does not yet support port-level flow rules. Second, NAT prevents certain communication attempts, making particular test cases untestable. Third, for devices to be considered on the local network, they must be on the same micronet. Communication within the same micronet will always be allowed and cannot be constrained by MUD rules.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) Local network class—Explicitly permit local communication to and from the IoT device and any local hosts (including the specific local hosts <i>anyhost-to</i> and <i>anyhost-from</i>) for specific services, as specified in the MUD file by source port: any; destination port: 80; and protocol: TCP, and which party initiates the connection. c) Manufacturer class—Explicitly permit local communication to and from the IoT device and other classes of IoT devices, as identified by their MUD URL (<i>www.devicetype.com</i>), and further constrained by source port: any; destination port: 80; and protocol: TCP. d) Same-manufacturer class—Explicitly permit local communication to and from IoT devices of the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question (the domain in the MUD URLs [mudfileservers] of the other IoT devices is the same as the domain in the MUD URL [mudfileservers] of the IoT device in question), and further constrained by source port: any; destination port: 80; and protocol: TCP. e) Implicitly deny all other local communication that is not explicitly permitted in the MUD file, including denying <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <i>anyhost-to</i> to initiate communications with the IoT device ii. the IoT device to initiate communications with <i>anyhost-to</i> by using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. the IoT device to initiate communications with <i>anyhost-from</i> iv. anyhost-from to initiate communications with the IoT device by using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted v. communications between the IoT device and all lateral hosts (including <i>unnamed-host</i>) whose MUD URLs are not explicitly mentioned as being permissible in the MUD file vi. communications between the IoT device and all lateral hosts whose MUD URLs are explicitly mentioned as being permissible but using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted vii. communications between the IoT device and all lateral hosts that are not from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question viii. communications between the IoT device and a lateral host that is from the same manufacturer but using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted |
| Procedure | <p>Note: Procedure steps with strike-through were not tested in this phase because ingress DACLs are not supported in this implementation.</p> <p>As stipulated in the preconditions, right before this test, test IoT-1-v4 must have been run successfully to onboard the other local devices. Note that when each device is onboarded, the user performing the <u>onboarding must assign each device to its own separate micronet.</u></p> <p>Local-network (ingress): Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>anyhost-from</i> for specific permitted service, and verify that this traffic is received at the IoT device.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Local-network (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to anyhost from for specific permitted service, and verify that this traffic is received at the gateway, but it is not forwarded by the gateway, nor is it received at <i>anyhost-from</i>. 2. Local-network, controller, my-controller, manufacturer class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>anyhost-to</i> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| | <p>for specific permitted service, and verify that this traffic is received at <i>anyhost-to</i>.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Local-network, controller, my-controller, manufacturer class (ingress): Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>anyhost-to</i> for specific permitted service, and verify that this traffic is received at the gateway, but it is not forwarded by the gateway, nor is it received at the IoT device. 4. No associated class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>unnamed-host</i> (where <i>unnamed-host</i> is a host that is not from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question and whose MUD URL is not explicitly mentioned in the MUD file as being permitted), and verify that this traffic is received at the gateway, but it is not forwarded by the gateway, nor is it received at <i>unnamed-host</i>. (Reminder: For this to work, each device must have been manually assigned to its own separate micronet during the onboarding process.) 5. No associated class (ingress): Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>unnamed-host</i> (where <i>unnamed-host</i> is a host that is not from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question and whose MUD URL is not explicitly mentioned in the MUD file as being permitted), and verify that this traffic is received at the gateway, but it is not forwarded by the gateway, nor is it received at the IoT device. 6. Same-manufacturer class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> (where <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> is a host that is from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question), and verify that this traffic is received at <i>same-manufacturer-host</i>. 7. Same-manufacturer class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> (where <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> is a host that is from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question) but using a port or protocol that is not specified, and verify that this traffic is received at the gateway, but it is not forwarded by the gateway, nor is it received at <i>same-manufacturer-host</i>. |
| Expected Results | Each of the results that is listed as needing to be verified in the procedure steps above occurs as expected. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Actual Results | <p>The numbering in this section correlates with the procedure steps above:</p> <p>2. Local-network (ingress)—allowed:</p> <pre>pi@pi-2:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.2.3 pi@10.135.2.3's password: Last login: Tue Jun 2 10:33:45 2020 from 192.168.30.181 pi@pi-1:~ \$</pre> <hr/> <p>4. Local-network, controller, my-controller, manufacturer class (egress)—allowed:</p> <p>Local-network:</p> <pre>pi@pi-1:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.2.2 pi@10.135.2.2's password: Last login: Tue Jun 2 14:23:16 2020 from 192.168.30.181 pi@pi-2:~ \$</pre> <hr/> <p>Controller:</p> <pre>pi@pi-2:~ \$ wget nccoe-server1.micronets.net --2020-06-08 08:47:21-- http://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/ Resolving nccoe-server1.micronets.net (nccoe-server1.micronets.net)... 104.237.132.42 Connecting to nccoe-server1.micronets.net (nccoe-server1.micronets.net) 104.237.132.42 :80... connected.</pre> <hr/> <p>My-controller:</p> <pre>pi@pi-2:~ \$ wget nccoe-server1.micronets.net --2020-06-08 09:19:49-- http://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/ Resolving nccoe-server1.micronets.net (nccoe-server1.micronets.net)... 104.237.132.42 Connecting to nccoe-server1.micronets.net (nccoe-server1.micronets.net) 104.237.132.42 :80... connected.</pre> <hr/> <p>Manufacturer:</p> <pre>pi@pi-1:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.3.2 pi@10.135.3.2's password:</pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> Last login: Thu Jun 4 10:31:17 2020 from 192.168.30.181 pi@pi-2:~ \$ </pre> <hr/> <p>5. Local network, controller, my-controller, manufacturer class (ingress)—blocked:</p> <p>Manufacturer:</p> <pre> pi@pi-1:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.3.2 ssh: connect to host 10.135.3.2 port 22: Connection timed out </pre> <hr/> <p>6. No associated class (egress)—blocked:</p> <pre> Pi-3 to Pi-2: pi@pi-3:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.2.2 ssh: connect to host 10.135.2.2 port 22: Connection timed out </pre> <hr/> <p>7. No associated class (ingress)—blocked:</p> <pre> Pi-2 to Pi-3: pi@pi-2:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.3.2 ssh: connect to host 10.135.3.2 port 22: Connection timed out </pre> <hr/> <p>8. Same-manufacturer class (egress)—allowed:</p> <pre> Pi-2 to Pi-1: pi@pi-2:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.2.2 pi@10.135.2.2's password: Last login: Thu Jun 4 09:56:21 2020 from 192.168.30.181 pi@pi-1:~ \$ </pre> <hr/> <p>9. Same-manufacturer class (egress)—blocked:</p> <pre> Pi-1 to Pi-2: pi@pi-1:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.3.2 ssh: connect to host 10.135.3.2 port 22: Connection timed out </pre> |
| Overall Results | Partial Pass. The gateway was configured to enforce all route filtering that is described in the device's MUD file with respect to communication |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | with lateral devices, with the exception of MUD rules that pertain to specific ports. At the time of this functional demonstration, Micronets did not yet support port-level flow rules. Therefore, the implementation we tested was not able to enforce any port-specific route filtering that is described in the device’s MUD file with respect to communication with lateral devices. If a MUD file rule permitted the device to communicate with a lateral host using only a specific port or ports, the Micronets implementation was observed to incorrectly permit the device to communicate to all ports of that permitted host, even though that communication should have been restricted to using only the specific port or ports specified in the MUD file. |

541 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

542 *4.1.2.7 Test Case IoT-9-v4*

543 **Table 4-8: Test Case IoT-9-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Parent Requirements | (CR-13) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall ensure that for each rule in a MUD file that pertains to an external domain, the gateway will be configured with all possible instantiations of that rule, insofar as each instantiation contains one of the IP addresses to which the domain in that MUD file rule may be resolved when queried by the gateway. |
| Testable Requirements | (CR-13.a) The MUD file for a device shall contain a rule involving a domain that can resolve to multiple IP addresses when queried by the gateway.
Flow rules for permitting access to each of those IP addresses will be inserted into the gateway for the device in question, and the device will be permitted to communicate with all of those IP addresses. |
| Description | Shows that if a domain in a MUD file rule resolves to multiple IP addresses when the address resolution is requested by the gateway, then
1. ACLs instantiating that MUD file rule corresponding to each of these IP addresses will be configured in the gateway for the IoT device associated with the MUD file, and |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| | 2. The IoT device associated with the MUD file will be permitted to communicate with all the IP addresses to which that domain resolves |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, DE.AE-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, PR.DS-2 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>nist-model-fe_northsouth.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The gateway does not yet have any flow rules pertaining to the IoT device being used in the test. 2. The MUD file for the IoT device being used in the test is identical to the MUD file provided in Section 4.1.3. (Therefore, the MUD file used in the test permits the device to send data to <i>www.updateserver.com</i>.) 3. The DNS server that the gateway uses resolves the domain <i>www.updateserver.com</i> to only one IP address. 4. The tester has access to a DNS server that will be used by the gateway and can configure it so that it will resolve the domain <i>www.updateserver.com</i> to any of these addresses when queried by gateway: <i>x1.x1.x1.x1</i>, <i>y1.y1.y1.y1</i>, and <i>z1.z1.z1.z1</i>. 5. A server is running at each of these three IP addresses. |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that the gateway does not yet have any flow rules installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. 2. Run test IoT-1-v4. The result should be that the gateway has been configured to explicitly permit the IoT device to initiate communication with <i>www.updateserver.com</i>. 3. Attempt to reach <i>www.updateserver.com</i> on the device, and see that the gateway is then configured with ACLs that permit the IoT device to send data to IP addresses <i>x1.x1.x1.x1</i>, <i>y1.y1.y1.y1</i>, and <i>z1.z1.z1.z1</i>. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | 4. Have the device in question attempt to connect to x1.x1.x1.x1, y1.y1.y1.y1, and z1.z1.z1.z1. |
| Expected Results | <p>The gateway has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured with ACLs that permit the IoT device to send data to multiple IP addresses (i.e., x1.x1.x1.x1, y1.y1.y1.y1, and z1.z1.z1.z1).</p> <p>The IoT device is permitted to send data to each of the servers at these addresses.</p> |
| Actual Results | <p><u>Flow rules:</u></p> <pre> Every 2.0s: sudo ovs-ofctl dump-flows brmn001 --names /opt/micronets-gw/bin/format-ofctl-dump Tue Jun 2 11:17:06 2020 table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 dl_dst=01:80:c2:00:00:00/ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:f0 actions=drop table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 dl_src=01:00:00:00:00:00/01:00:00:00:00:00 actions=drop table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 icmp icmp_code=1 actions=drop table=0 priority=450 n_packets=7 in_port=LOCAL actions=resubmit(200) table=0 priority=400 n_packets=2 in_port=wlp2s0 actions=resubmit(100) table=0 priority=400 n_packets=33 in_port="wlp2s0.1861" actions=resubmit(100) table=0 priority=0 n_packets=0 actions=output:diagout1 table=100 priority=910 n_packets=0 ct_state=+est+trk udp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=910 n_packets=0 ct_state=+rel+trk udp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=910 n_packets=9 ct_state=-trk udp actions=ct(table=100) table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 ct_state=+est+trk tcp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 ct_state=+rel+trk tcp actions=LOCAL </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 ct_state=-trk tcp actions=ct(table=100) table=100 priority=900 n_packets=2 dl_type=0x888e ac- tions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=850 n_packets=1 ip in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=10.135.1.1 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=10 arp in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 actions=re- submit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=2 udp in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 tp_dst=67 ac- tions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=10.135.1.1 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=52.89.85.207 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=54.191.221.118 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=54.201.49.86 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=805 n_packets=20 in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 actions=out- put:diagout1 table=100 priority=800 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.1861" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 actions=re- submit(110) table=100 priority=460 n_packets=0 in_port=wlp2s0 dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=0 n_packets=0 actions=output:di- agout1 </pre> <p>[Remaining flow rules omitted for brevity]</p> <hr/> <p><u>All IP communication attempts:</u></p> <pre> pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ wget 52.89.85.207 --2020-06-02 10:10:18-- http://52.89.85.207/ </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> Connecting to 52.89.85.207:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 301 Moved Perma- nently Location: https://52.89.85.207:443/ [following] --2020-06-02 10:10:18-- https://52.89.85.207/ Connecting to 52.89.85.207:443... connected. pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ wget 54.201.49.86 --2020-06-02 10:10:39-- http://54.201.49.86/ Connecting to 54.201.49.86:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 301 Moved Perma- nently Location: https://54.201.49.86:443/ [following] --2020-06-02 10:10:39-- https://54.201.49.86/ Connecting to 54.201.49.86:443... connected. pi@raspberrypi:~ \$ wget 54.191.221.118 --2020-06-02 10:10:46-- http://54.191.221.118/ Connecting to 54.191.221.118:80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 301 Moved Perma- nently Location: https://54.191.221.118:443/ [following] --2020-06-02 10:10:47-- https://54.191.221.118/ Connecting to 54.191.221.118:443... connected. </pre> |
| Overall Result | Pass |

544 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

545 [4.1.2.8 Test Case IoT-10-v4](#)

546 **Table 4-9: Test Case IoT-10-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| Parent Requirements | (CR-12) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that uses a cached MUD file rather than retrieve a new one if |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| | the cache-validity time period has not yet elapsed for the MUD file indicated by the MUD URL. The MUD manager should fetch a new MUD file if the cache-validity time period has already elapsed. |
| Testable Requirements | <p>(CR-12.a) The MUD manager shall check if the file associated with the MUD URL is present in its cache and shall determine that it is.</p> <p>(CR-12.a.1) The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file. If so, the MUD manager shall apply the contents of the cached MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-12.a.2) The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is greater than the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file. If so, the MUD manager may (but does not have to) fetch a new file by using the MUD URL received.</p> |
| Description | Shows that, upon connection of a MUD-enabled IoT device, the gateway has already been configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the cached MUD file for that device's MUD URL, assuming that the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached MUD file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the file's cache-validity value. If the cache validity has expired for the respective file, the MUD manager should fetch a new MUD file from the MUD file server. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, DE.AE-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, PR.DS-2, PR.PT-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. The gateway does not yet have any configuration settings pertaining to the IoT device being used in the test. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>3. The MUD file for the IoT device being used in the test is identical to the MUD file provided in Section 4.1.3.</p> |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the gateway does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run test IoT-1-v4. 2. Within 24 hours (i.e., within the cache-validity period for the MUD file) of running test IoT-1-v4, <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verify that the IoT device that was connected during test IoT-1-v4 is still up and running on the network. b. Power on a second IoT device whose bootstrapping information indicates that it will use the same MUD file as the device that was connected during test IoT-1-v4. 3. Power on the IoT device. 4. Put the IoT device into DPP onboarding mode by clicking the + button. This will cause it to display a QR code and begin listening for DPP messages. 5. Open the onboarding application on the mobile phone and click READY TO SCAN. 6. Position the mobile phone's camera to read the device's QR code. Do this in a timely manner because there is a 60-second countdown for the device to exit DPP onboarding mode. 7. Input additional device-specific information into the mobile onboarding application as requested (must be done within the same 60-second time limit): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assign the device to its own unique micronets class (e.g., Medical) to which no other device is or will be assigned. b. Give the device a unique name (e.g., Device 1). 8. Click the ONBOARD button on the mobile application. This causes the onboarding application to send the device's bootstrapping information to the DPP configurator on the gateway via the operator's MSO portal and cloud infrastructure. 9. Wait. The following operations are being performed automatically in the operator's cloud infrastructure: |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The Micronets Manager receives the bootstrapping information. b. It looks up the URL of the device’s MUD file. c. It provides the MUD file URL to the MUD manager. d. The MUD manager determines that it has this MUD file cached and checks that the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. If the cache validity has been exceeded, the MUD manager will fetch a new MUD file. ii. Otherwise the MUD manager will use the cached MUD file. e. The MUD manager translates the MUD file’s contents into appropriate route filtering rules and installs these rules as ACLs onto the gateway for the IoT device in question so that this gateway is now configured to enforce the policies specified in the MUD file. |
| Expected Results | <p>The gateway has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to enforce the policies specified in the IoT device’s MUD file. The expected configuration should resemble the following details:</p> <p>Cache is valid (the MUD manager does NOT retrieve the MUD file from the MUD file server):</p> <p>Observing the MUD file server logs, notice that only one https Get method request for a MUD file goes out to the MUD file server. Within the next 24 hours, any additional devices onboarded using the same MUD file will not result in the MUD manager sending an https Get method request to the MUD file server to fetch a new MUD file.</p> <p>Cache is not valid (the MUD manager does retrieve the MUD file from the MUD file server):</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| | <p>Observing the MUD file server logs, notice that the MUD manager fetches a new copy of the MUD file and signature when the cache does not contain the MUD file of interest.</p> |
| <p>Actual Results</p> | <p><u>IoT device initial onboarding event (no cache):</u></p> <pre> 2020-06-11T19:37:17.244916385Z 2020-06-11 19:37:17,240 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:36502 POST /getFlowRules 1.0 200 322 8936 2020-06-11T19:45:43.446237642Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,445 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMudInfo called with: {'url': 'https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist- model-fe_mycontroller.json'} 2020-06-11T19:45:43.446488467Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,446 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: url: https://nccoe- server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontrol- ler.json 2020-06-11T19:45:43.446804181Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,446 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: mud filepath for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist- model-fe_mycontroller.json: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.mi- cronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json... 2020-06-11T19:45:43.447009066Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,446 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: RETRIEVING https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist- model-fe_mycontroller.json 2020-06-11T19:45:43.518411072Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,518 mi- cronets-mud-manager: DEBUG Saved MUD https://nccoe- server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontrol- ler.json to /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_mi- cronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json 2020-06-11T19:45:43.518691567Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,518 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO Attempting to retrieve MUD signa- ture from https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets- mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.p7s 2020-06-11T19:45:43.526955766Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,526 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO Successfully retrieved MUD signa- ture https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist- model-fe_mycontroller.p7s 2020-06-11T19:45:43.527737471Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,527 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO Saved MUD signature from https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist- model-fe_mycontroller.p7s to /mud-cache-dir/nccoe- server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontrol- ler.p7s </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>2020-06-11T19:45:43.536591367Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,536 mi-cronets-mud-manager: DEBUG Signature validation command returned status 0 (Verification successful)</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:45:43.536935401Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,536 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO MUD signature validation SUCCESS (MUD file /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json, sig file /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.p7s)</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:45:43.537302394Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,537 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO cache-validity for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json is 48 hours</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:45:43.537601948Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,537 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO expiration for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json is 2020-06-13T19:45:43.537438</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:45:43.537948152Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,537 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO Dict for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json: {'expiration-timestamp': 1592077543.537438}</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:45:43.538473411Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,538 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO Wrote metadata for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json: {</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:45:43.538485520Z "<u>expiration-timestamp</u>": 1592077543.537438</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:45:43.538490890Z }</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:45:43.538495320Z</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:45:43.538779055Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,538 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO mud info: {'mfgName': 'nist', 'modelName': 'fe-mycontroller', 'mudUrl': 'https://mud-files.nist.getyikes.com/fe-mycontroller'}</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:45:43.546885346Z [2020-06-11 19:45:43,546] 172.17.0.1:36594 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 101405</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:45:43.574103085Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,546 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:36594 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 101405</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:45:43.983935332Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,983 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO getFlowRules called with: {'url': 'https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json', 'version': '1.1', 'ip': '10.135.4.2'}</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:45:43.984212636Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,984 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: url: https://nccoe-</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json 2020-06-11T19:45:43.984576320Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,984 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: mud filepath for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist- model-fe_mycontroller.json: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.mi- cronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json... 2020-06-11T19:45:43.985122858Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,985 mi- cronets-mud-manager: DEBUG getMUDFile: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe- server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontrol- ler.json.md expiration is 2020-06-13T19:45:43.537438 2020-06-11T19:45:43.985328855Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,985 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: LOADING https://nccoe- server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontrol- ler.json from CACHE (/mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.mi- cronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json) 2020-06-11T19:45:43.985692867Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,985 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO fromDeviceACL: [{'name': 'cl0- frdev', 'matches': {'ipv4': {'ietf-acldns:dst-dnsname': 'www.osmud.org', 'protocol': 6}, 'tcp': {'ietf-mud:direc- tion-initiated': 'from-device', 'destination-port': {'opera- tor': 'eq', 'port': 443}}}], 'actions': {'forwarding': 'ac- cept'}], {'name': 'myctl0-frdev', 'matches': {'ietf- mud:mud': {'my-controller': [None]}}, 'actions': {'forward- ing': 'accept'}}] 2020-06-11T19:45:43.985885574Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,985 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO Found ietf-mud:mud: {'my-control- ler': [None]} 2020-06-11T19:45:43.987174428Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,987 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO acls: {'device': {'deviceId': '', 'macAddress': {'eui48': ''}, 'networkAddress': {'ipv4': '10.135.4.2'}, 'allowHosts': ['www.osmud.org', 'my-control- ler'], 'denyHosts': []}} 2020-06-11T19:45:43.989185189Z fromDeviceACL: dip: www.osmud.org 2020-06-11T19:45:43.989232148Z fromDeviceACL: dip: my-con- troller 2020-06-11T19:45:43.989236949Z [2020-06-11 19:45:43,988] 172.17.0.1:36620 POST /getFlowRules 1.0 200 296 5824 2020-06-11T19:45:43.990630231Z 2020-06-11 19:45:43,988 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:36620 POST /getFlowRules 1.0 200 296 5824 </pre> <p>IoT device—second onboarding event:</p> <p>MUD manager—log file showing cached file in use:</p> <pre> 2020-06-12T14:39:21.769511212Z 2020-06-12 14:39:21,768 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMudInfo called with: {'url': </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre>'https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json'} 2020-06-12T14:39:21.770159883Z 2020-06-12 14:39:21,769 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: url: https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json 2020-06-12T14:39:21.770708123Z 2020-06-12 14:39:21,770 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: mud filepath for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json: <u>/mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json...</u> 2020-06-12T14:39:21.773076957Z 2020-06-12 14:39:21,772 mi-cronets-mud-manager: DEBUG getMUDFile: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json.md expiration is 2020-06-13T19:45:43.537438 2020-06-12T14:39:21.773351346Z 2020-06-12 14:39:21,773 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: LOADING https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json from CACHE (/mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json) 2020-06-12T14:39:21.774036637Z 2020-06-12 14:39:21,773 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO mud info: {'mfgName': 'nist', 'modelName': 'fe-mycontroller', 'mudUrl': 'https://mud-files.nist.getyikes.com/fe-mycontroller'} 2020-06-12T14:39:21.795798112Z [2020-06-12 14:39:21,795] 172.17.0.1:36724 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 46749 2020-06-12T14:39:21.798249385Z 2020-06-12 14:39:21,795 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:36724 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 46749 2020-06-12T14:46:33.851215222Z 2020-06-12 14:46:33,850 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMudInfo called with: {'url': 'https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json'} 2020-06-12T14:46:33.851433703Z 2020-06-12 14:46:33,851 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: url: https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json 2020-06-12T14:46:33.851736073Z 2020-06-12 14:46:33,851 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: mud filepath for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json: <u>/mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json...</u> 2020-06-12T14:46:33.852175554Z 2020-06-12 14:46:33,852 mi-cronets-mud-manager: DEBUG getMUDFile: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json.md expiration is 2020-06-13T19:45:43.537438 2020-06-12T14:46:33.852385904Z 2020-06-12 14:46:33,852 mi-cronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: LOADING https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json from CACHE (/mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json)</pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>2020-06-12T14:46:33.852709545Z 2020-06-12 14:46:33,852 micronets-mud-manager: INFO mud info: {'mfgName': 'nist', 'modelName': 'fe-mycontroller', 'mudUrl': 'https://mud-files.nist.getyikes.com/fe-mycontroller'}</p> <p>2020-06-12T14:46:33.855891368Z [2020-06-12 14:46:33,855] 172.17.0.1:36812 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 5306</p> <p>2020-06-12T14:46:33.857513729Z 2020-06-12 14:46:33,855 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:36812 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 5306</p> <p>2020-06-12T14:48:43.560538164Z 2020-06-12 14:48:43,560 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMudInfo called with: {'url': 'https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json'}</p> <p>2020-06-12T14:48:43.560876515Z 2020-06-12 14:48:43,560 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: url: https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json</p> <p>2020-06-12T14:48:43.561223856Z 2020-06-12 14:48:43,561 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: mud filepath for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json...</p> <p>2020-06-12T14:48:43.561778395Z 2020-06-12 14:48:43,561 micronets-mud-manager: DEBUG getMUDFile: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json.md expiration is 2020-06-13T19:45:43.537438</p> <p>2020-06-12T14:48:43.562095137Z 2020-06-12 14:48:43,561 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: LOADING https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json from CACHE (/mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json)</p> <p>2020-06-12T14:48:43.562634237Z 2020-06-12 14:48:43,562 micronets-mud-manager: INFO mud info: {'mfgName': 'nist', 'modelName': 'fe-mycontroller', 'mudUrl': 'https://mud-files.nist.getyikes.com/fe-mycontroller'}</p> <p>2020-06-12T14:48:43.569593236Z [2020-06-12 14:48:43,569] 172.17.0.1:36864 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 7932</p> <p>2020-06-12T14:48:43.571181238Z 2020-06-12 14:48:43,569 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:36864 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 7932</p> <p>2020-06-12T14:53:07.505904799Z 2020-06-12 14:53:07,505 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMudInfo called with: {'url': 'https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json'}</p> <p>2020-06-12T14:53:07.506221249Z 2020-06-12 14:53:07,506 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: url: https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json</p> <p>2020-06-12T14:53:07.506600419Z 2020-06-12 14:53:07,506 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: mud filepath for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> model-fe_mycontroller.json: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json... 2020-06-12T14:53:07.507296190Z 2020-06-12 14:53:07,507 micronets-mud-manager: DEBUG getMUDFile: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json.md expiration is 2020-06-13T19:45:43.537438 2020-06-12T14:53:07.507898661Z 2020-06-12 14:53:07,507 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: LOADING https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json from CACHE (/mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json) 2020-06-12T14:53:07.508470932Z 2020-06-12 14:53:07,508 micronets-mud-manager: INFO mud info: {'mfgName': 'nist', 'modelName': 'fe-mycontroller', 'mudUrl': 'https://mud-files.nist.getyikes.com/fe-mycontroller'} 2020-06-12T14:53:07.515602561Z [2020-06-12 14:53:07,515] 172.17.0.1:36902 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 9685 2020-06-12T14:53:07.516735033Z 2020-06-12 14:53:07,515 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:36902 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 9685 </pre> <hr/> <p><u>Invalid cache:</u></p> <pre> 2020-06-15T14:13:01.654112995Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,653 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMudInfo called with: {'url': 'https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json'} 2020-06-15T14:13:01.655088176Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,654 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: url: https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json 2020-06-15T14:13:01.656192927Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,655 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: mud filepath for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json... 2020-06-15T14:13:01.658547789Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,658 micronets-mud-manager: DEBUG getMUDFile: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json.md expiration is 2020-06-13T19:45:43.537438 2020-06-15T14:13:01.658875150Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,658 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: <u>EXPIRING</u> https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json from CACHE (/mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json) 2020-06-15T14:13:01.659399130Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,659 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: RETRIEVING </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.699355481Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,698 micronets-mud-manager: DEBUG <u>Saved MUD</u> https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json to /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.699620761Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,699 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Attempting to retrieve MUD signature from https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.p7s</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.706113148Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,705 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Successfully retrieved MUD signature https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.p7s</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.707347299Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,707 micronets-mud-manager: INFO <u>Saved MUD</u> signature from https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.p7s to /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.p7s</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.738890831Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,738 micronets-mud-manager: DEBUG Signature validation command returned status 0 (Verification successful)</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.739395162Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,739 micronets-mud-manager: INFO MUD signature validation SUCCESS (MUD file /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json, sig file /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.p7s)</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.739940012Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,739 micronets-mud-manager: INFO cache-validity for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json is 48 hours</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.740295383Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,740 micronets-mud-manager: INFO expiration for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json is 2020-06-17T14:13:01.740045</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.740630103Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,740 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Dict for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json: {'expiration-timestamp': 1592403181.740045}</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.741795074Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,741 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Wrote metadata for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json: {</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> 2020-06-15T14:13:01.741868954Z "expiration-timestamp": 1592403181.740045 2020-06-15T14:13:01.741875624Z } 2020-06-15T14:13:01.741880154Z 2020-06-15T14:13:01.742275394Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,742 mi- cronets-mud-manager: INFO mud info: {'mfgName': 'nist', 'modelName': 'fe-mycontroller', 'mudUrl': 'https://mud- files.nist.getyikes.com/fe-mycontroller'} 2020-06-15T14:13:01.755931658Z [2020-06-15 14:13:01,752] 172.17.0.1:37600 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 103244 2020-06-15T14:13:01.756955469Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,752 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:37600 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 103244 </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

547 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

548 [4.1.2.9 Test Case IoT-11-v4](#)

549 **Table 4-10: Test Case IoT-11-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Parent Requirements | (CR-1) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a mechanism for associating a device with a MUD file (e.g., by having the MUD-enabled IoT device emit a MUD file URL via DHCP, LLDP, or X.509 or by using some other mechanism to enable the network to associate a device with a MUD file). |
| Testable Requirements | <p>(CR-1.a) The device’s MUD file is located by using two items in the device’s bootstrapping information (which is encoded in its QR code): the information element and the public bootstrapping key.</p> <p>(CR-1.a.1) The information element identifies a device vendor, and each vendor is assumed to have a well-known location for serving MUD files, so this element identifies the location of the device’s MUD file server. The public bootstrapping key of the device identifies the device’s MUD file.</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Description | Shows that the IoT DDoS example implementation includes IoT devices that are associated with MUD files based on two of the fields in their bootstrapping information (information element and public key), which are encoded in their QR codes. (Note that in future releases, the URL for the MUD file is expected to be provided explicitly, as specified in the latest Wi-Fi Easy Connect protocol specification, so in the future there will be no need to look up the MUD file URL based on other bootstrapping fields.) |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi 1 |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json, nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. One device (Device 1) to be used has a QR code with values for its information element and public key fields that indicate the device's MUD file is <i>mudfile-sensor.json</i> and it is located on the server hosted by the manufacturer indicated by the code in the information element field. 2. Two other devices (Device 2 and Device 3) to be used each have QR codes with values for their information element and public key fields that indicate the device's MUD file is <i>nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json</i> and it is located on the server hosted by the manufacturer indicated by the code in the information element field. 3. The appropriate curl command was run to associate the public key of Device 1 with the MUD file (<i>nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json</i>). 4. The appropriate curl command was run to associate the public keys of Device 2 and Device 3 (which are different from each other) with the same MUD file (<i>nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json</i>). 5. The testers have a QR code decoder, i.e., something like https://zxing.org/w/decode.jspx. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do for each of the three devices: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Power on the IoT device. b. Put the IoT device into DPP onboarding mode by clicking the + button. This will cause it to display a QR code and begin listening for DPP messages. c. Use the QR code decoder to determine the value in the QR code information element and public key fields. 2. If the three devices are supposed to all be from the same manufacturer, verify that they have equivalent information element field values; if one of the devices is supposed to be from a manufacturer different from the other two, verify that its information element field value is different. 3. Verify that all three devices have different public keys. 4. At this point, we have verified that the information in the QR codes is specific to the devices. 5. We also know whether the two MUD files are expected to be on the same server (i.e., if their information element fields are identical) or on different servers (i.e., their information element fields are different). 6. Next, verify that these different QR code values cause the devices to be associated with different MUD files. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that the MUD files of the IoT devices to be used are not currently cached at the MUD manager. 2. Run test IoT-1-v4 using Device 1 (the one with a QR code that is different from the QR code that is shared by the other two devices). 3. Verify that the MUD file that was retrieved from the MUD file server when this device was onboarded is <i>nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json</i>. 4. Run test IoT-1-v4 using Device 2. 5. Verify that the MUD file that was retrieved from the MUD file server when this device was onboarded is <i>nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json</i> 6. Run test IoT-1-v4 using Device 3. 7. Verify that no MUD file was retrieved but that the ACLs installed on the gateway that apply to this device are identical to the ACLs that |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | <p>were installed on the gateway for the second device (i.e., they enforce the MUD rules specified in <i>nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json</i>).</p> |
| Expected Results | <p>Each verification step described in the procedure field can be performed as expected.</p> |
| Actual Results | <p><u>Confirm pub keys:</u></p> <p><u>Pi-1:</u>
 pi@pi-1:~ \$ cat micronets-pi3/keys/proto-pi.dpp.pub
 <u>MDkwEwYHKoZIzj0CAQYIKoZIzj0DAQcDIGADSOi8J6JCJJ0h4+NmPtARUgfmrQ2mcCazdJNfNdqTkZM=</u></p> <p><u>Pi-2:</u>
 pi@pi-2:~ \$ cat micronets-pi3/keys/proto-pi.dpp.pub
 <u>MDkwEwYHKoZIzj0CAQYIKoZIzj0DAQcDIGADoqawv+0iCORm2+MoB-tFp9A27HTY3g5bIvFglvJLvXS0=</u></p> <p><u>Pi-3:</u>
 pi@pi-3:~ \$ cat micronets-pi3/keys/proto-pi.dpp.pub
 <u>MDkwEwYHKoZIzj0CAQYIKoZIzj0DAQcDIGAC-cgm5sipeXL5oeF+xpsIFkQkPkPASzQyWP2K8Peu010E=</u></p> <hr/> <p><u>QR code results:</u></p> <p><u>Pi-1:</u>
 DPP:C:81/1;M:00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f;I:TEST;K:<u>MDkwEwYHKoZIzj0CAQYIKoZIzj0DAQcDIGADSOi8J6JCJJ0h4+NmPtARUgfmrQ2mcCazdJNfNdqTkZM=</u>
 ; ;</p> <p><u>Pi-2:</u>
 DPP:C:81/1;M:00:c0:ca:98:42:37;I:TEST;K:<u>MDkwEwYHKoZIzj0CAQYIKoZIzj0DAQcDIGADoqawv+0iCORm2+MoB-tFp9A27HTY3g5bIvFglvJLvXS0=</u>; ;</p> <p><u>Pi-3:</u>
 DPP:C:81/1;M:00:c0:ca:98:42:2d;I:TEST;K:<u>MDkwEwYHKoZIzj0CAQYIKoZIzj0DAQcDIGACcgm5sipeXL5oeF+xpsIFkQkPk-PASzQyWP2K8Peu010E=</u>; ;</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p><u>Device's MUD files:</u></p> <p><u>Pi-1:</u>
 <pre>\$ curl -L https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/mud/v1/mud-url/TEST/MDkwEwYHKoZiZj0CAQYIKoZiZj0DAQcDIgADSOi8J6JCJJ0h4+NmPtARUgfMrQ2mcCazdJNfNdGtKZM=</pre>
 https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json</p> <p><u>Pi-2:</u>
 <pre>\$ curl -L https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/mud/v1/mud-url/TEST/MDkwEwYHKoZiZj0CAQYIKoZiZj0DAQcDIgA-DOqawv+0iCORm2+MoBtFp9A27HTY3g5bIvFglvJLvXS0=</pre>
 https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json</p> <p><u>Pi-3:</u>
 <pre>\$ curl -L https://nccoe-server1.micronets.net/mud/v1/mud-url/TEST/MDkwEwYHKoZiZj0CAQYIKoZiZj0DAQcDIgAC-cgm5sipeXL5oeF+xpsIFkQkPkPASzQyWP2K8Peu010E=</pre>
 https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json</p> <hr/> <p><u>Check cache file:</u>
 <pre>micronets-dev@nccoe-server1:~\$ ls -l /var/cache/micronets-mud/ nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_manufacturer1.json nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_manufacturer1.json.md nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_northsouth.json nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_northsouth.json.md</pre></p> <hr/> <p><u>MUD manager logs:</u></p> <p><u>Pi-3 onboard:</u>
 <pre>2020-06-11T19:36:33.733008675Z [2020-06-11 19:36:33,732] 172.17.0.1:36424 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 123 52222 2020-06-11T19:36:33.734978384Z 2020-06-11 19:36:33,732 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:36424 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 123 52222</pre></p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>2020-06-11T19:37:16.917704511Z 2020-06-11 19:37:16,917 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMudInfo called with: {'url': 'https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json'}</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:16.918005424Z 2020-06-11 19:37:16,917 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: url: https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/<u>nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json</u></p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:16.918322588Z 2020-06-11 19:37:16,918 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: mud filepath for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json...</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:16.918747651Z 2020-06-11 19:37:16,918 micronets-mud-manager: DEBUG getMUDFile: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json.md expiration is 2020-06-13T19:36:33.723673</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:16.918957814Z 2020-06-11 19:37:16,918 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: LOADING https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json from CACHE (/mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json)</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:16.919324757Z 2020-06-11 19:37:16,919 micronets-mud-manager: INFO mud info: {'mfgName': 'www.gmail.com', 'modelName': 'fe-manufacturer2.json', 'mudUrl': 'https://www.gmail.com/fe-manufacturer2.json'}</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:16.922393707Z [2020-06-11 19:37:16,922] 172.17.0.1:36480 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 123 5412</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:16.923933922Z 2020-06-11 19:37:16,922 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:36480 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 123 5412</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:17.232818457Z 2020-06-11 19:37:17,232 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getFlowRules called with: {'url': 'https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json', 'version': '1.1', 'ip': '10.135.3.2'}</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:17.233130840Z 2020-06-11 19:37:17,232 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: url: https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:17.233467433Z 2020-06-11 19:37:17,233 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: mud filepath for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json...</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:17.234024099Z 2020-06-11 19:37:17,233 micronets-mud-manager: DEBUG getMUDFile: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json.md expiration is 2020-06-13T19:36:33.723673</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>2020-06-11T19:37:17.234325612Z 2020-06-11 19:37:17,234 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: LOADING https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json from CACHE (/mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json)</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:17.234895988Z 2020-06-11 19:37:17,234 micronets-mud-manager: INFO fromDeviceACL: [{ 'name': 'c10-frdev', 'matches': { 'ipv4': { 'ietf-acldns:dst-dnsname': 'www.osmud.org', 'protocol': 6 }, 'tcp': { 'ietf-mud:direction-initiated': 'from-device' }, 'actions': { 'forwarding': 'accept' } }, { 'name': 'man0-frdev', 'matches': { 'ietf-mud:mud': { 'manufacturer': 'mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com' }, 'ipv4': { 'protocol': 6 }, 'tcp': { 'ietf-mud:direction-initiated': 'to-device', 'destination-port': { 'operator': 'eq', 'port': 80 } } }, 'actions': { 'forwarding': 'accept' } }]</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:17.235400092Z 2020-06-11 19:37:17,235 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Found ietf-mud:mud: { 'manufacturer': 'mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com' }</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:17.235627615Z 2020-06-11 19:37:17,235 micronets-mud-manager: INFO acls: { 'device': { 'deviceId': '', 'macAddress': { 'eui48': '' }, 'networkAddress': { 'ipv4': '10.135.3.2' }, 'allowHosts': ['www.osmud.org', 'manufacturer:mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com'], 'denyHosts': [] }</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:17.241142449Z fromDeviceACL: dip: www.osmud.org</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:17.241164739Z fromDeviceACL: found MUD extension param: mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:17.241168089Z fromDeviceACL: dip: manufacturer:mudfiles.nist.getyikes.com</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:17.241171119Z [2020-06-11 19:37:17,240] 172.17.0.1:36502 POST /getFlowRules 1.0 200 322 8936</p> <p>2020-06-11T19:37:17.244916385Z 2020-06-11 19:37:17,240 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:36502 POST /getFlowRules 1.0 200 322 8936</p> <p><u>Pi-1 onboard:</u></p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.654112995Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,653 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMudInfo called with: { 'url': 'https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json' }</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.655088176Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,654 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: url: https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/<u>nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json</u></p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.656192927Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,655 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: mud filepath for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json...</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.658547789Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,658 micronets-mud-manager: DEBUG getMUDFile: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json.md expiration is 2020-06-13T19:45:43.537438</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.658875150Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,658 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: EXPIRING
https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json from CACHE (/mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json)</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.659399130Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,659 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: RETRIEVING
https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.699355481Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,698 micronets-mud-manager: DEBUG Saved MUD https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json to /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.699620761Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,699 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Attempting to retrieve MUD signature from https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.p7s</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.706113148Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,705 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Successfully retrieved MUD signature https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.p7s</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.707347299Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,707 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Saved MUD signature from https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.p7s to /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.p7s</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.738890831Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,738 micronets-mud-manager: DEBUG Signature validation command returned status 0 (Verification successful)</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.739395162Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,739 micronets-mud-manager: INFO MUD signature validation SUCCESS (MUD file /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json, sig file /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.p7s)</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.739940012Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,739 micronets-mud-manager: INFO cache-validity for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json is 48 hours</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.740295383Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,740 micronets-mud-manager: INFO expiration for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json is 2020-06-17T14:13:01.740045</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.740630103Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,740 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Dict for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json: {'expiration-timestamp': 1592403181.740045}</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.741795074Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,741 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Wrote metadata for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json: {</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.741868954Z "expiration-timestamp": 1592403181.740045</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.741875624Z }</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.741880154Z</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.742275394Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,742 micronets-mud-manager: INFO mud info: {'mfgName': 'nist', 'modelName': 'fe-mycontroller', 'mudUrl': 'https://mud-files.nist.getyikes.com/fe-mycontroller'}</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.755931658Z [2020-06-15 14:13:01,752] 172.17.0.1:37600 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 103244</p> <p>Pi-2 onboard:</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.755931658Z [2020-06-15 14:13:01,752] 172.17.0.1:37600 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 103244</p> <p>2020-06-15T14:13:01.756955469Z 2020-06-15 14:13:01,752 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:37600 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 103244</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.422617510Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,422 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMudInfo called with: {'url': 'https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json'}</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.423262681Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,423 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: url: https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/<u>nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json</u></p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.423891632Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,423 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: mud filepath for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json...</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.424628272Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,424 micronets-mud-manager: DEBUG getMUDFile: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json.md expiration is 2020-06-17T14:13:01.740045</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.424908472Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,424 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: LOADING https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json from CACHE (/mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json)</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.425380493Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,425 micronets-mud-manager: INFO mud info: {'mfgName': 'nist', 'modelName': 'fe-mycontroller', 'mudUrl': 'https://mud-files.nist.getyikes.com/fe-mycontroller'}</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.432904899Z [2020-06-15 18:48:19,432] 172.17.0.1:38052 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 11251</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.435370410Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,432 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:38052 POST /getMudInfo 1.0 200 115 11251</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.873090877Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,872 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getFlowRules called with: {'url': 'https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json', 'version': '1.1', 'ip': '10.135.1.2'}</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.873446047Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,873 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: url: https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.873952898Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,873 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: mud filepath for https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json...</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.874521568Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,874 micronets-mud-manager: DEBUG getMUDFile: /mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json.md expiration is 2020-06-17T14:13:01.740045</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.875145659Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,874 micronets-mud-manager: INFO getMUDFile: LOADING https://nccoe-server2.micronets.net/micronets-mud/nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json from CACHE (/mud-cache-dir/nccoe-server2.micronets.net_micronets-mud_nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json)</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.875899349Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,875 micronets-mud-manager: INFO fromDeviceACL: [{'name': 'cl0-frdev', 'matches': {'ipv4': {'ietf-acldns:dst-dnsname': 'www.osmud.org', 'protocol': 6}, 'tcp': {'ietf-mud:direction-initiated': 'from-device', 'destination-port': {'operator': 'eq', 'port': 443}}}, 'actions': {'forwarding': 'accept'}}, {'name': 'myct10-frdev', 'matches': {'ietf-mud:mud': {'my-controller': [None]}}, 'actions': {'forwarding': 'accept'}}]</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.876239609Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,876 micronets-mud-manager: INFO Found ietf-mud:mud: {'my-controller': [None]}</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.876526189Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,876 micronets-mud-manager: INFO acls: {'device': {'deviceId': '', 'macAddress': {'eui48': ''}, 'networkAddress': {'ipv4': '10.135.1.2'}, 'allowHosts': ['www.osmud.org', 'my-controller'], 'denyHosts': []}}</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.885638526Z fromDeviceACL: dip: www.osmud.org</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.885670277Z fromDeviceACL: dip: my-controller</p> <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.885675247Z [2020-06-15 18:48:19,885] 172.17.0.1:38076 POST /getFlowRules 1.0 200 296 13409</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>2020-06-15T18:48:19.887010138Z 2020-06-15 18:48:19,885
 quart.serving: INFO 172.17.0.1:38076 POST /getFlowRules 1.0
 200 296 13409</p> <hr/> <p>Get micronets:</p> <pre>{ "_id": "5ee7bf78ab3e8358c185e759", "id": "subscriber-001", "name": "Subscriber 001", "ssid": "micronets-gw", "gatewayId": "micronets-gw", "micronets": [{ "name": "Medical", "class": "Medical", "micronet-subnet-id": "Medical", "trunk-gateway-port": "2", "trunk-gateway-ip": "10.36.32.124", "dhcp-server-port": "LOCAL", "dhcp-zone": "10.135.1.0/24", "ovs-bridge-name": "brmn001", "ovs-manager-ip": "10.36.32.124", "micronet-subnet": "10.135.1.0/24", "micronet-gateway-ip": "10.135.1.1", "connected-devices": [{ "device-mac": "00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "device-name": "Pi2-t11", "device-id": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "device-openflow-port": "2", "device-ip": "10.135.1.2" }], "micronet-id": "2309484987" }, { "name": "Security", "class": "Security", "micronet-subnet-id": "Security", "trunk-gateway-port": "2", "trunk-gateway-ip": "10.36.32.124", "dhcp-server-port": "LOCAL", "dhcp-zone": "10.135.2.0/24", "ovs-bridge-name": "brmn001", "ovs-manager-ip": "10.36.32.124", "micronet-subnet": "10.135.2.0/24", "micronet-gateway-ip": "10.135.2.1", "connected-devices": [{ </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> "device-mac": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "device-name": "Pi1-t11", "device-id": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "device-openflow-port": "2", "device-ip": "10.135.2.2" }], "micronet-id": "2160025251" }, { "name": "Personal", "class": "Personal", "micronet-subnet-id": "Personal", "trunk-gateway-port": "2", "trunk-gateway-ip": "10.36.32.124", "dhcp-server-port": "LOCAL", "dhcp-zone": "10.135.3.0/24", "ovs-bridge-name": "brmn001", "ovs-manager-ip": "10.36.32.124", "micronet-subnet": "10.135.3.0/24", "micronet-gateway-ip": "10.135.3.1", "connected-devices": [{ "device-mac": "00:C0:CA:98:42:2D", "device-name": "Pi3-t11", "device-id": "da34c7219c2c97f0e2c2838e66c725d137f3c097", "device-openflow-port": "2", "device-ip": "10.135.3.2" }], "micronet-id": "2154160396" }], "createdAt": "2020-06-15T18:35:36.968Z", "updatedAt": "2020-06-16T17:18:25.834Z", "__v": 0 } </pre> <hr/> <p>View flow rules:
 Every 2.0s: sudo ovs-ofctl dump-flows brmn001 --names /opt/micronets-gw/bin/format-ofctl-dump
 Tue Jun 16 13:19:32 2020</p> <pre> table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 dl_dst=01:80:c2:00:00:00/ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:f0 actions=drop table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 dl_src=01:00:00:00:00:00/01:00:00:00:00:00 actions=drop </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 icmp icmp_code=1 actions=drop</p> <p>table=0 priority=450 n_packets=25 in_port=LOCAL actions=resubmit(200)</p> <p>table=0 priority=400 n_packets=15 in_port="wlp2s0.3221" actions=resubmit(100)</p> <p>table=0 priority=400 n_packets=18 in_port="wlp2s0.2484" actions=resubmit(100)</p> <p>table=0 priority=400 n_packets=2 in_port=wlp2s0 actions=resubmit(100)</p> <p>table=0 priority=400 n_packets=39 in_port="wlp2s0.3854" actions=resubmit(100)</p> <p>table=0 priority=0 n_packets=0 actions=output:diagout1</p> <p>table=100 priority=910 n_packets=0 udp actions=LOCAL ct_state=+est+trk</p> <p>table=100 priority=910 n_packets=0 udp actions=LOCAL ct_state=+rel+trk</p> <p>table=100 priority=910 n_packets=38 actions=ct(table=100) ct_state=-trk udp</p> <p>table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 tcp actions=LOCAL ct_state=+est+trk</p> <p>table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 tcp actions=LOCAL ct_state=+rel+trk</p> <p>table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 actions=ct(table=100) ct_state=-trk tcp</p> <p>table=100 priority=900 n_packets=2 dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=850 n_packets=3 ip in_port="wlp2s0.3221" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=10.135.1.1 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=850 n_packets=4 ip in_port="wlp2s0.3854" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d nw_dst=10.135.3.1 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=850 n_packets=5 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2484" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f nw_dst=10.135.2.1 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2484" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.3221" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.3854" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 udp in_port="wlp2s0.2484" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f tp_dst=67 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 udp in_port="wlp2s0.3221" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 tp_dst=67 actions=resubmit(120)</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>table=100 priority=815 n_packets=2 udp
 in_port="wlp2s0.3854" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d tp_dst=67 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=815 n_packets=6 arp
 in_port="wlp2s0.2484" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=815 n_packets=6 arp
 in_port="wlp2s0.3221" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=815 n_packets=8 arp
 in_port="wlp2s0.3854" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip
 in_port="wlp2s0.2484" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f
 nw_dst=10.135.2.1 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip
 in_port="wlp2s0.2484" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f
 nw_dst=104.237.132.42 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip
 in_port="wlp2s0.2484" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f
 nw_dst=198.71.233.87 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip
 in_port="wlp2s0.3221" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37
 nw_dst=10.135.1.1 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip
 in_port="wlp2s0.3221" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37
 nw_dst=104.237.132.42 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip
 in_port="wlp2s0.3221" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37
 nw_dst=198.71.233.87 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip
 in_port="wlp2s0.3854" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d
 nw_dst=10.135.1.2 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip
 in_port="wlp2s0.3854" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d
 nw_dst=10.135.2.2 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip
 in_port="wlp2s0.3854" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d
 nw_dst=10.135.3.1 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip
 in_port="wlp2s0.3854" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d
 nw_dst=198.71.233.87 actions=resubmit(120)</p> <p>table=100 priority=805 n_packets=25
 in_port="wlp2s0.3854" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d actions=output:diagout1</p> <p>table=100 priority=805 n_packets=6
 in_port="wlp2s0.3221" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 actions=output:diagout1</p> <p>table=100 priority=805 n_packets=7
 in_port="wlp2s0.2484" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f actions=output:diagout1</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> table=100 priority=800 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2484" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f actions=re- submit(110) table=100 priority=800 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.3221" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 actions=re- submit(110) table=100 priority=800 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.3854" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d actions=re- submit(110) table=100 priority=460 n_packets=0 in_port=wlp2s0 dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=0 n_packets=0 actions=output:di- agout1 </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

550 4.1.3 MUD Files

551 This section contains the MUD files that were used in the Build 4 functional demonstration.

552 4.1.3.1 *nist-model-fe_northsouth.json*

553 The complete *nist-model-fe_northsouth.json* MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this
554 MUD file, please click the link below.

555 [*nist-model-fe_northsouth.json*](#)

556 4.1.3.2 *nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json*

557 The complete *nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json* MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this
558 MUD file, please click the link below.

559 [*nist-model-fe_mycontroller.json*](#)

560 4.1.3.3 *nist-model-fe_controller_anyport.json*

561 The complete *nist-model-fe_controller_anyport.json* MUD file has been linked to this document. To
562 access this MUD file, please click the link below.

563 [*nist-model-fe_controller_anyport.json*](#)

564 [4.1.3.4 *nist-model-fe_expiredcert.json*](#)

565 The complete *nist-model-fe_expiredcert.json* MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this
566 MUD file, please click the link below.

567 [*nist-model-fe_expiredcert.json*](#)

568 [4.1.3.5 *nist-model-fe_invalidsig.json*](#)

569 The complete *nist-model-fe_invalidsig.json* MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this
570 MUD file, please click the link below.

571 [*nist-model-fe_invalidsig.json*](#)

572 [4.1.3.6 *nist-model-fe_manufacturer1.json*](#)

573 The complete *nist-model-fe_manufacturer1.json* MUD file has been linked to this document. To access
574 this MUD file, please click the link below.

575 [*nist-model-fe_manufacturer1.json*](#)

576 [4.1.3.7 *nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json*](#)

577 The complete *nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json* MUD file has been linked to this document. To access
578 this MUD file, please click the link below.

579 [*nist-model-fe_manufacturer2.json*](#)

580 [4.1.3.8 *nist-model-fe_manufacturer-from.json*](#)

581 The complete *nist-model-fe_manufacturer-from.json* MUD file has been linked to this document. To
582 access this MUD file, please click the link below.

583 [*nist-model-fe_manufacturer-from.json*](#)

584 [4.1.3.9 *nist-model-fe_manufacturer-to.json*](#)

585 The complete *nist-model-fe_manufacturer-to.json* MUD file has been linked to this document. To access
586 this MUD file, please click the link below.

587 [*nist-model-fe_manufacturer-to.json*](#)

588 [4.1.3.10 *nist-model-fe_samemanufacturer.json*](#)

589 The complete *nist-model-fe_samemanufacturer.json* MUD file has been linked to this document. To
590 access this MUD file, please click the link below.

591 [*nist-model-fe_samemanufacturer.json*](#)

592 [4.1.3.11 *nist-model-fe_samemanager-to.json*](#)

593 The complete *nist-model-fe_samemanager-to.json* MUD file has been linked to this document. To
594 access this MUD file, please click the link below.

595 [*nist-model-fe_samemanager-to.json*](#)

596 [4.1.3.12 *nist-model-fe_samemanager-from.json*](#)

597 The complete *nist-model-fe_samemanager-from.json* MUD file has been linked to this document.
598 To access this MUD file, please click the link below.

599 [*nist-model-fe_samemanager-from.json*](#)

600 [4.1.3.13 *nist-model-fe_localnetwork_anyport.json*](#)

601 The complete *nist-model-fe_localnetwork_anyport.json* MUD file has been linked to this document. To
602 access this MUD file, please click the link below.

603 [*nist-model-fe_localnetwork_anyport.json*](#)

604 **4.2 Demonstration of Non-MUD-Related Capabilities**

605 In addition to supporting MUD, Build 3 supports DPP onboarding and provides the capability to place
606 devices onto specific micronets when they are provisioned on the network. Micronets are subnetworks
607 that isolate devices. Devices that are on one Micronet are not able to exchange traffic with devices on
608 other Micronets (unless overridden by their MUD files). Some Micronet classes have been predefined.
609 When a device is onboarded using the DPP onboarding mobile application, the user is asked to input or
610 confirm the class of Micronet to which the device should be assigned.

611 **4.2.1 Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities**

612 Table 4-11 lists the non-MUD-related capabilities that were demonstrated for Build 3. We use the letter
613 “M” as a prefix for these functional capability identifiers in the table below because these capabilities
614 are specific to Build 3, which uses Micronets technology. The lowercase “n” after the “M” is shorthand
615 for “non-.” Hence, test MnMUD-1 is the first test to demonstrate the Micronets non-MUD capabilities.

616 **Table 4-11: Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities Demonstrated**

| Functional Capability | Parent Capability | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Exercise ID |
|-----------------------|---|---|--|-------------|
| M-1 | DPP onboarding –
The device can be onboarded to the network by using DPP. | | | MnMUD-1 |
| M-1.a | | The IoT device can be put into DPP onboarding mode, i.e., it can display a QR code and listen for DPP messages. | The QR code contains the bootstrapping information for the device. | MnMUD-1 |
| M-1.b | | The IoT device’s bootstrapping information can be conveyed to the DPP configurator. | The Micronets mobile application can act as the DPP configurator’s bootstrapping information reader by scanning the QR code and conveying its content to the configurator. | MnMUD-1 |
| M-1.c | | The DPP configurator can support the authentication phase of the DPP onboarding process. | The configurator initiates a three-way protocol exchange to authenticate the device (request, respond, confirm). | MnMUD-1 |
| M-1.d | | The DPP configurator can support the configuration phase of the DPP onboarding process. | The configurator initiates a three-way protocol exchange to configure the device (request, respond, result) so that the device is provided with the Service Set Identifier (SSID) and cre- | MnMUD-1 |

| Functional Capability | Parent Capability | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Exercise ID |
|-----------------------|--|---|---|-------------|
| | | | dential it needs to connect to the local network. | |
| M-2 | Network connection —the device that has been onboarded with DPP can successfully connect to the network. | | | MnMUD-1 |
| M-2.a | | The device presents its credential to the network with the appropriate SSID. | The device is assigned an IP address on the appropriate network. | MnMUD-1 |
| M-3 | Device Micronet classification —Upon connection to the network, each device is placed into its intended Micronet class. | | | MnMUD-2 |
| M-3.a | | The Micronet class of each device can be provided as part of the bootstrapping information. | The user specifies the device micronets class by using the onboarding app on the mobile phone (after scanning the QR code). | MnMUD-2 |
| M-3.b | | Devices that are in the same Micronet class can communicate with each other | | MnMUD-2 |

| Functional Capability | Parent Capability | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Exercise ID |
|-----------------------|--|--|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| | | (assuming this is not contradicted by the devices' MUD files). | | |
| M-3.c | | Devices that are in different Micronet classes cannot communicate with each other (assuming this is not contradicted by the devices' MUD files). | | MnMUD-2 |
| M-4 | Each device that is onboarded using DPP is assigned a unique credential. | | | MnMUD-3 |
| M-4.a | | The Micronets Gateway can be configured to disconnect a device that has been onboarded using DPP. | The other devices remain connected. | MnMUD-3 |

617 4.2.2 Exercises to Demonstrate the Above Non-MUD-Related Capabilities

618 This section contains the exercises that were performed to verify that Build 3 supports the non-MUD-
619 related capabilities listed in Table 4-11.

620 4.2.2.1 Exercise MnMUD-1

621 Table 4-12: Exercise MnMUD-1

| Exercise Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Capability | <p>(M-1) DPP onboarding—The device can be onboarded to the network by using DPP.</p> <p>(M-2) Network connection—The device that has been onboarded with DPP can successfully connect to the network.</p> |
| Subrequirement(s) of Parent Capability to Be Demonstrated | <p>(M-1.a) The IoT device can be put into DPP onboarding mode, i.e., it can display a QR code and listen for DPP messages. The QR code contains the bootstrapping information for the device.</p> <p>(M-1.b) The IoT device’s bootstrapping information can be conveyed to the DPP configurator. The Micronets mobile application can act as the DPP configurator’s bootstrapping information reader by scanning the QR code and conveying its content to the configurator.</p> <p>(M-1.c) The DPP configurator can support the authentication phase of the DPP onboarding process. The configurator initiates a three-way protocol exchange to authenticate the device (request, respond conform).</p> <p>(M-1.d) The DPP configurator can support the configuration phase of the DPP onboarding process. The configurator initiates a three-way protocol exchange to configure the device (request, respond, result) so that the device is provided with the SSID and credential it needs to connect to the local network.</p> <p>(M-2.a) The device presents its credential to the network with the appropriate SSID. The device is assigned an IP address on the appropriate network.</p> |
| Description | Demonstrate that a device can be onboarded using DPP and, once onboarded, the device can successfully connect to the appropriate network by using the credential that was provided to it during onboarding. |
| Associated Exercises | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, DE.AE-1, DE.CM-1 |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| IoT Device(s) Used | Raspberry Pi |
| Policy Used | N/A |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There are two DPP-capable devices available for use. 2. All devices have been configured to use Ipv4. 3. The gateway does not yet have any configuration settings pertaining to the IoT device being used in the test. 4. The device being onboarded does not have a MUD file (or, if it does have a MUD file, the MUD file will not interfere with the device's ability to communicate with other devices that are on the same micronet or with the device's inability to communicate with devices that are on different micronets). 5. In addition to the access point on the Micronets Gateway that is the correct network to which the device should connect, there is a second access point advertising an SSID of "incorrect network." |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that the gateway for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. 2. Power on the IoT device. 3. Wait a minute to verify that the device does not automatically connect to the network. 4. Put the IoT device into DPP onboarding mode by clicking the + button. This will cause it to display a QR code and begin listening for DPP messages. 5. Open the Micronets onboarding application on the mobile phone and click READY TO SCAN. 6. Position the mobile phone's camera to read the device's QR code. Do this in a timely manner because there is a 60-second countdown for the device to exit DPP onboarding mode. 7. Input additional device-specific information into the mobile onboarding application as requested (must be done within the same 60-second time limit): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Assign the device to a Micronets class (e.g., Generic). |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <p>b) Give the device a unique name (e.g., Device 1).</p> <p>8. Click the ONBOARD button on the mobile application. This causes the onboarding application to send the device's bootstrapping information to the DPP configurator on the gateway via the operator's MSO portal and cloud infrastructure.</p> <p>9. Wait. The following operations are being performed automatically in the operator's cloud infrastructure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The Micronets Manager receives the bootstrapping info. b) The Micronets Manager provisions the device on the gateway. c) The device is onboarded via DPP. d) The device connects to the network. <p>10. View the logs on the gateway to verify that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The DPP bootstrapping information was received at the DPP configurator. b) The authentication phase of DPP onboarding occurred for the device. (This is a three-way handshake—request, respond, confirm—between the configurator, which is in the gateway, and the device. The configurator initiates this exchange to authenticate the device and provide the device with a key to use to encrypt further communication. This three-way exchange occurs in the clear.) c) The configuration phase of DPP onboarding occurred for the device. (This is another three-way handshake—request, respond, result—between the configurator and the device. This is an encrypted exchange that the device initiates to learn the SSID of the correct network to which it should connect and its unique network credential.) <p>11. Verify that the device has been assigned an IP address on the correct network.</p> <p>12. Repeat all the above steps (1-11) for a second device, but this time call the device Device 2 in step 7b. Note that the second device should be assigned to the same Micronets class as the first device (e.g., Generic).</p> <p>13. At this point there should be two devices connected to the network, and they should be on the same micronet (micronet Generic). Verify</p> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| | that these two devices can send and receive messages to and from each other. |
| Demonstrated Results | <p><u>Micronets Gateway and Micronets Manager logs verifying onboarding:</u></p> <p><u>Device 1:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> DPP onboarding initiated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Micronets Gateway: “DPPHandler.onboard_device: Issuing DPP onboarding commands for device” <pre> 2020-06-16 14:03:32,897 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.onboard_device: Issuing DPP onboarding commands for device '463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba' in micronet 'generic... 2020-06-16 14:03:32,898 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.send_dpp_onboard_event: sending: 2020-06-16 14:03:32,899 micronets-gw-service: INFO { "DPPOnboardingStartedEvent": { "deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Started (issuing \"dpp_auth_init peer=7 ssid=6d6963726f6e6574732d6777 configurator=2 conf=sta-psk psk=f16c6d6c61bb828f6225738072f416bd5059f820ac3b0 6a9218b4a4414c54d7e neg_freq=2412\)\" } } </pre> Micronets Manager: “DPPOnboardingStartedEvent” |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> 2020-06-16T18:03:32.923407831Z Gateway Message : {"body":{"DPPOnboardingStartedEvent":{"deviceId": "463165abc19725aeffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAd dress":"00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId":"Generic" , "reaso n":"DPP Started (issuing \"dpp_auth_init peer=7 ssid=6d6963726f6e6574732d6777 configurator=2 conf=sta-psk psk=f16c6d6c61bb828f6225738072f416bd5059f820ac3b0 6a9218b4a4414c54d7e neg_freq=2412\")"}}} Event Type : "DPPOnboardingStartedEvent" 2020-06-16T18:03:32.923417691Z 2020-06-16 18:03:32 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:32.923424251Z Event to Post : {"deviceId":"463165abc19725aeffc39def13ce09b1716 7fba", "macAddress":"00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetI d":"Generic", "reason":"DPP Started (issuing \"dpp_auth_ini t peer=7 ssid=6d6963726f6e6574732d6777 configurator=2 conf=sta-psk psk=f16c6d6c61bb828f6225738072f416bd5059f820ac3b0 6a9218b4a4414c54d7e neg_freq=2412\")"} 2020-06-16T18:03:32.923432861Z 2020-06-16 18:03:32 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:32.923483580Z OnBoarding PatchBody : {"deviceId":"463165abc19725aeffc39def13ce09b1716 7fba", "events":{"type":"DPPOnboardingStartedEvent ", "deviceId":"463165abc19725aeffc39def13ce09b171 6 7fba", "macAddress":"00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetI d":"Generic", "reason":"DPP Started (issuing \"dpp_auth_init peer=7 ssid=6d6963726f6e6574732d6777 configurator=2 conf=sta-psk psk=f16c6d6c61bb828f6225738072 f416bd5059f820ac3b06a9218b4a4414c54d7e neg_freq=2412\")"}}} </pre> <p>2. DPP authorization success:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Micronets Gateway: "DPP-AUTH-SUCCESS" |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> 2020-06-16 14:03:32,921 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.handle_hostapd_cli_event(DPP- AUTH-SUCCESS init=1) 2020-06-16 14:03:32,921 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.send_dpp_onboard_event: sending: 2020-06-16 14:03:32,921 micronets-gw-service: INFO { "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent": { "deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-AUTH-SUCCESS init=1)" } } </pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Micronets Manager: “DPPOnboardingProgressEvent”/“DPP Progress (DPP-AUTH-SUCCESS init=1)” <pre> 2020-06-16T18:03:32.954959234Z Gateway Message : {"body":{"DPPOnboardingProgressEvent":{"deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macA ddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic ", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-AUTH-SUCCESS init=1)"}}} EventType : "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent" 2020-06-16T18:03:32.955713205Z 2020-06-16 18:03:32 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:32.955759765Z Event to Post : {"deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b1716 7fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetI d": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-AUTH- SUCCESS init=1)"} 2020-06-16T18:03:32.957158978Z 2020-06-16 18:03:32 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre>2020-06-16T18:03:32.957181208Z OnBoarding PatchBody : {"deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "events": {"type": "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent", "deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-AUTH-SUCCESS init=1)"}}</pre> <p>3. DPP configuration sent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <p>Micronets Gateway: "DPP-CONF-SENT"</p> <pre>2020-06-16 14:03:33,338 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.handle_hostapd_cli_event(DPP-CONF-SENT) 2020-06-16 14:03:33,338 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.send_dpp_onboard_event: sending: 2020-06-16 14:03:33,338 micronets-gw-service: INFO { "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent": { "deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-CONF-SENT)" } }</pre> <p>Micronets Manager: "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent"/"DPP Progress (DPP-CONF-SENT init=1)"</p> <pre>2020-06-16T18:03:33.363367674Z Gateway Message : {"body":{"DPPOnboardingProgressEvent":{"deviceId": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-CONF-SENT)"}}} EventType : "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent" 2020-06-16T18:03:33.363573045Z 2020-06-16 18:03:33 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]:</pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre> 2020-06-16T18:03:33.363584045Z Event to Post : {"deviceId": "463165abc19725aeffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-CONF-SENT)"} 2020-06-16T18:03:33.363785005Z 2020-06-16 18:03:33 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:33.363794825Z OnBoarding PatchBody : {"deviceId": "463165abc19725aeffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "events": {"type": "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent", "deviceId": "463165abc19725aeffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-CONF-SENT)"} } </pre> <p>4. DPP onboarding completed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <p>Micronets Gateway: “AP-STA-CONNECTED”</p> <pre> 2020-06-16 14:03:36,851 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.handle_hostapd_cli_event(AP-STA-CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f) 2020-06-16 14:03:36,851 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.send_dpp_onboard_event: sending: 2020-06-16 14:03:36,851 micronets-gw-service: INFO { "DPPOnboardingCompleteEvent": { "deviceId": "463165abc19725aeffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Onboarding Complete (AP-STA-CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f)" } } </pre> <p>Micronets Manager:
 “DPPOnboardingCompleteEvent”/“DPP Onboarding Complete (AP-STA-CONNECTED)”</p> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882393990Z Gateway Message : {"body":{"DPPOnboardingCompleteEvent":{"deviceId": "463165abc19725aeffc39def13ce09b17167fba","macA ddress":"00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F","micronetId":"Generic ","reason":"DPP Onboarding Complete (AP-STA- CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f)}}} EventType : "DPPOnboardingCompleteEvent" 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882403959Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882409589Z Event to Post : {"deviceId":"463165abc19725aeffc39def13ce09b1716 7fba","macAddress":"00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F","micronetI d":"Generic","reason":"DPP Onboarding Complete (AP-STA-CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f)} 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882415439Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882466150Z OnBoarding PatchBody : {"deviceId":"463165abc19725aeffc39def13ce09b1716 7fba","events":{"type":"DPPOnboardingCompleteEven t","deviceId":"463165abc19725aeffc39def13ce09b17 167fba","macAddress":"00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F","microne tId":"Generic","reason":"DPP Onboarding Complete (AP-STA-CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f)}} 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882475160Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882479660Z Hook Type: before Path: mm/v1/dpp Method: patch 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882486270Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882490280Z 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882493840Z PATCH BEFORE HOOK DPP DATA : {"deviceId":"463165abc19725aeffc39def13ce09b1716 7fba","events":{"type":"DPPOnboardingCompleteEven t","deviceId":"463165abc19725aeffc39def13ce09b17 167fba","macAddress":"00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F","microne tId":"Generic","reason":"DPP Onboarding Complete (AP-STA-CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f)}} PARAMS : {} RequestUrl : undefined </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre> 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882500760Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:36.882505420Z Hook Type: before Path: mm/v1/dpp Method: get 2020-06-16T18:03:36.883566612Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:36.883590111Z Hook Type: after Path: mm/v1/dpp Method: get 2020-06-16T18:03:36.883834742Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]: Hook.result.data : undefined 2020-06-16T18:03:36.884259803Z 2020-06-16 18:03:36 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:03:36.884279723Z </pre> <p>Device 2:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> DPP onboarding initiated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Micronets Gateway: “DPPHandler.onboard_device: Issuing DPP onboarding commands for device” <pre> 2020-06-16 14:04:08,309 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.onboard_device: Issuing DPP onboarding commands for device '9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958' in micronet 'generic... 2020-06-16 14:04:08,312 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.send_dpp_onboard_event: sending: 2020-06-16 14:04:08,312 micronets-gw-service: INFO { "DPPOnboardingStartedEvent": { "deviceId": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "micronetId": "Generic", </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre> "reason": "DPP Started (issuing \"dpp_auth_init peer=8 ssid=6d6963726f6e6574732d6777 configurator=2 conf=sta-psk psk=3f95fbf121276caef1e8f468a6cd4904d9309a4cf7c4b 30c490bc5f6c089d4e1 neg_freq=2412\)")" } } </pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Micronets Manager: “DPPOnboardingStartedEvent” <pre> 2020-06-16T18:04:08.341179747Z Gateway Message : {"body":{"DPPOnboardingStartedEvent":{"deviceId": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "macAd dress":"00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "micronetId":"Generic" , "reason": "DPP Started (issuing \"dpp_auth_init peer=8 ssid=6d6963726f6e6574732d6777 configurator=2 conf=sta-psk psk=3f95fbf121276caef1e8f468a6cd4904d9309a4cf7c4b 30c490bc5f6c089d4e1 neg_freq=2412\)")"}}} EventType : "DPPOnboardingStartedEvent" 2020-06-16T18:04:08.342059848Z 2020-06-16 18:04:08 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:04:08.342085778Z Event to Post : {"deviceId":"9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a 8958", "macAddress":"00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "micronetI d":"Generic", "reason": "DPP Started (issuing \"dpp_auth_init peer=8 ssid=6d6963726f6e6574732d6777 configurator=2 conf=sta-psk psk=3f95fbf121276caef1e8f468a6cd4904d9309a4cf7c4b 30c490bc5f6c089d4e1 neg_freq=2412\)")"} 2020-06-16T18:04:08.343112830Z 2020-06-16 18:04:08 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:04:08.343164050Z OnBoarding PatchBody : {"deviceId":"9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a 8958", "events":{"type":"DPPOnboardingStartedEvent ", "deviceId":"9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7 a8958", "macAddress":"00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "micronet Id":"Generic", "reason": "DPP Started (issuing \"dpp_auth_init peer=8 ssid=6d6963726f6e6574732d6777 configurator=2 conf=sta-psk </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre>psk=3f95fbf121276caef1e8f468a6cd4904d9309a4cf7c4b30c490bc5f6c089d4e1 neg_freq=2412\)"}}}</pre> <p>2. DPP authorization success:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <p>Micronets Gateway: “DPP-AUTH-SUCCESS”</p> <pre>2020-06-16 14:04:08,332 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.send_dpp_onboard_event: sending: 2020-06-16 14:04:08,333 micronets-gw-service: INFO { "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent": { "deviceId": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-AUTH-SUCCESS init=1)" } }</pre> <p>Micronets Manager: “DPPOnboardingProgressEvent”/“DPP Progress (DPP-AUTH-SUCCESS init=1)”</p> <pre>2020-06-16T18:04:08.363217003Z Gateway Message : {"body":{"DPPOnboardingProgressEvent":{"deviceId": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "macA ddress":"00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "micronetId":"Generic ", "reason":"DPP Progress (DPP-AUTH-SUCCESS init=1)"}}} EventType : "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent" 2020-06-16T18:04:08.363596564Z 2020-06-16 18:04:08 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:04:08.363637793Z Event to Post : {"deviceId":"9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a 8958", "macAddress":"00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "micronetI d":"Generic", "reason":"DPP Progress (DPP-AUTH- SUCCESS init=1)"}</pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre> 2020-06-16T18:04:08.363976154Z 2020-06-16 18:04:08 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:04:08.363993024Z OnBoarding PatchBody : {"deviceId":"9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a 8958","events":{"type":"DPPOnboardingProgressEven t","deviceId":"9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a 7a8958","macAddress":"00:C0:CA:98:42:37","microne tId":"Generic","reason":"DPP Progress (DPP-AUTH- SUCCESS init=1)"} } 2020-06-16T18:04:08.364503475Z 2020-06-16 18:04:08 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:04:08.364537115Z Hook Type: before Path: mm/v1/dpp Method: patch 2020-06-16T18:04:08.364807675Z 2020-06-16 18:04:08 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:04:08.364855145Z 2020-06-16T18:04:08.364860535Z PATCH BEFORE HOOK DPP DATA : {"deviceId":"9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a 8958","events":{"type":"DPPOnboardingProgressEven t","deviceId":"9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a 7a8958","macAddress":"00:C0:CA:98:42:37","microne tId":"Generic","reason":"DPP Progress (DPP-AUTH- SUCCESS init=1)"} } PARAMS : {} RequestUrl : undefined </pre> <p>3. DPP configuration sent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Micronets Gateway: "DPP-CONF-SENT" <pre> 2020-06-16 14:04:08,743 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.send_dpp_onboard_event: sending: 2020-06-16 14:04:08,743 micronets-gw-service: INFO { "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent": { "deviceId": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "micronetId": "Generic", </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-CONF-SENT)" } } } </pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Micronets Manager: “DPPOnboardingProgressEvent”/“DPP Progress (DPP-CONF-SENT init=1)” <p>2020-06-16T18:04:08.770279846Z Gateway Message :
 { "body": { "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent": { "deviceId": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-CONF-SENT)" } } }
 EventType : "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent"</p> <p>2020-06-16T18:04:08.770606877Z 2020-06-16 18:04:08 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]:</p> <p>2020-06-16T18:04:08.770621666Z Event to Post :
 { "deviceId": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-CONF-SENT)" }</p> <p>2020-06-16T18:04:08.770899197Z 2020-06-16 18:04:08 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]:</p> <p>2020-06-16T18:04:08.770945437Z OnBoarding PatchBody :
 { "deviceId": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "events": { "type": "DPPOnboardingProgressEvent", "deviceId": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Progress (DPP-CONF-SENT)" } }</p> <p>4. DPP onboarding completed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Micronets Gateway: “AP-STA-CONNECTED” <p>2020-06-16 14:04:12,850 micronets-gw-service: INFO DPPHandler.send_dpp_onboard_event: sending:</p> <p>2020-06-16 14:04:12,851 micronets-gw-service: INFO {</p> <pre> "DPPOnboardingCompleteEvent": { </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> "deviceId": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Onboarding Complete (AP- STA-CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:98:42:37)" } } } </pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Micronets Manager:
 “DPPOnboardingCompleteEvent”/“DPP Onboarding Complete (AP-STA-CONNECTED)”
 2020-06-16T18:04:12.879141075Z Gateway Message :
 {"body":{"DPPOnboardingCompleteEvent":{"deviceId": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Onboarding Complete (AP-STA-CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:98:42:37)"}}}
 EventType : "DPPOnboardingCompleteEvent" 2020-06-16T18:04:12.879151105Z 2020-06-16
 18:04:12 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:04:12.879156195Z Event to Post :
 {"deviceId": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Onboarding Complete (AP-STA-CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:98:42:37)"} 2020-06-16T18:04:12.879162795Z 2020-06-16
 18:04:12 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:04:12.879167215Z OnBoarding
 PatchBody :
 {"deviceId": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "events": {"type": "DPPOnboardingCompleteEvent", "deviceId": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "macAddress": "00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "micronetId": "Generic", "reason": "DPP Onboarding Complete (AP-STA-CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:98:42:37)"} 2020-06-16T18:04:12.879174054Z 2020-06-16
 18:04:12 ESC[32minfoESC[39m [index.js]: |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre> 2020-06-16T18:04:12.879178314Z Hook Type: before Path: mm/v1/dpp Method: patch 2020-06-16T18:04:12.879182614Z 2020-06-16 18:04:12 ESC[34mdebugESC[39m [index.js]: 2020-06-16T18:04:12.879207595Z 2020-06-16T18:04:12.879212535Z PATCH BEFORE HOOK DPP DATA : {"deviceId":"9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a 8958","events":{"type":"DPPOnboardingCompleteEven t","deviceId":"9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a 7a8958","macAddress":"00:C0:CA:98:42:37","microne tId":"Generic","reason":"DPP Onboarding Complete (AP-STA-CONNECTED 00:c0:ca:98:42:37)"} PARAMS : {} RequestUrl : undefined </pre> <hr/> <p><u>Verify appropriate micronet created and devices added:</u></p> <pre> { "_id": "5ee7bf78ab3e8358c185e759", "id": "subscriber-001", "name": "Subscriber 001", "ssid": "micronets-gw", "gatewayId": "micronets-gw", "micronets": [{ "name": "Generic", "class": "Generic", "micronet-subnet-id": "Generic", "trunk-gateway-port": "2", "trunk-gateway-ip": "10.36.32.124", "dhcp-server-port": "LOCAL", }] } </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> "dhcp-zone": "10.135.1.0/24", "ovs-bridge-name": "brmn001", "ovs-manager-ip": "10.36.32.124", "micronet-subnet": "10.135.1.0/24", "micronet-gateway-ip": "10.135.1.1", "connected-devices": [{ "device-mac": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "device-name": "Pi1-nm1", "device-id": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "device-openflow-port": "2", "device-ip": "10.135.1.2" }, { "device-mac": "00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "device-name": "Pi2-nm1", "device-id": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "device-openflow-port": "2", "device-ip": "10.135.1.3" }], "micronet-id": "2316794860" }], "createdAt": "2020-06-15T18:35:36.968Z", "updatedAt": "2020-06-16T18:04:06.636Z", "__v": 0 </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> } </pre> <hr/> <p><u>View flow rules:</u></p> <pre> Every 2.0s: sudo ovs-ofctl dump-flows brmn001 --names /opt/micronets-gw/bin/format-ofctl-dump Tue Jun 16 15:23:00 2020 table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 dl_dst=01:80:c2:00:00:00/ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:f0 actions=drop table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 dl_src=01:00:00:00:00:00/01:00:00:00:00:00 actions=drop table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 icmp icmp_code=1 actions=drop table=0 priority=450 n_packets=643 in_port=LOCAL actions=resubmit(200) table=0 priority=400 n_packets=1218 in_port="wlp2s0.2486" actions=resubmit(100) table=0 priority=400 n_packets=18 in_port=wlp2s0 actions=resubmit(100) table=0 priority=0 n_packets=2 actions=output:diagout1 table=100 priority=910 n_packets=0 ct_state=+rel+trk udp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=910 n_packets=1 ct_state=+est+trk udp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=910 n_packets=490 ct_state=-trk udp actions=ct(table=100) table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 ct_state=+est+trk tcp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 ct_state=+rel+trk tcp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 ct_state=-trk tcp actions=ct(table=100) </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> table=100 priority=900 n_packets=18 dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=850 n_packets=137 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f nw_dst=10.135.1.1 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=850 n_packets=137 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=10.135.1.1 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 udp in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f tp_dst=67 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=2 udp in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 tp_dst=67 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=352 arp in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=362 arp in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f nw_dst=10.135.1.1 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f nw_dst=104.237.132.42 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f nw_dst=198.71.233.87 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=10.135.1.1 actions=resubmit(120) </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre> table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=104.237.132.42 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=198.71.233.87 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=805 n_packets=103 in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f actions=output:diagout1 table=100 priority=805 n_packets=124 in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 actions=output:diagout1 table=100 priority=800 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f actions=resubmit(110) table=100 priority=800 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2486" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 actions=resubmit(110) table=100 priority=460 n_packets=0 in_port=wlp2s0 dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=0 n_packets=0 actions=output:diagout1 </pre> <hr/> <p><u>Device communication:</u></p> <pre> pi@pi-2:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.1.2 pi@10.135.1.2's password: Last login: Tue Jun 16 10:33:01 2020 from 192.168.30.181 pi@pi-1:~ \$ pi@pi-1:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.1.3 pi@10.135.1.3's password: Last login: Tue Jun 16 09:32:35 2020 from 192.168.30.181 pi@pi-2:~ \$ </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|-------------|
| | |

622 4.2.2.2 Exercise MnMUD-2

623 Table 4-13: Exercise MnMUD-2

| Exercise Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Parent Capability | (M-3) Device micronet classification—Upon connection to the network, each device is placed into its intended micronet class. |
| Subrequirement(s) of Parent Capability to Be Demonstrated | <p>(M-3.a) The micronet class of each device can be provided as part of the bootstrapping information. The user specifies the device micronets class by using the onboarding application on the mobile phone (after scanning the QR code).</p> <p>(M-3.b) Devices that are in the same micronet class can communicate with each other (assuming this is not contradicted by the devices’ MUD files).</p> <p>(M-3.c) Devices that are in different micronet classes cannot communicate with each other (assuming this is not contradicted by the devices’ MUD files).</p> |
| Description | Demonstrate that when each device is onboarded, the micronet class to which the device should be assigned can be provided so that when the device connects to the network, it will be located on the specified micronet. Also show that devices that are on the same micronet can communicate with each other, whereas devices that are on different micronets cannot (assuming that the devices do not have MUD files or, if they do have MUD files, the MUD files do not interfere with this behavior.) |
| Associated Exercises | MnMUD-1 |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, DE.AE-1, DE.CM-1 |
| IoT Device(s) Used | Raspberry Pi |
| Policy Used | N/A |
| Preconditions | All the same preconditions as Exercise MnMUD-1, except that for this test, three DPP-capable devices are available for use instead of just two. |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run Exercise MnMUD-1. 2. At this point, there should be two devices connected to the correct network (Device 1 and Device 2), and they should be on the same micronet (Medical). 3. Perform steps 1-12 of Exercise MnMUD-1 for a third device, but this time assign the device the micronet class Personal in step 7a, and call the device Device 3 in step 7b. 4. Verify that Device 1 and Device 2 (which are both on Medical micronet class) can send and receive messages to and from each other. 5. Verify that neither Device 1 nor Device 2 can send or receive messages to or from Device 3 (which is on Personal micronet class). |
| Demonstrated Results | <pre>{ "_id": "5ee7bf78ab3e8358c185e759", "id": "subscriber-001", "name": "Subscriber 001", "ssid": "micronets-gw", "gatewayId": "micronets-gw", "micronets": [{</pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> "name": "Medical", "class": "Medical", "micronet-subnet-id": "Medical", "trunk-gateway-port": "2", "trunk-gateway-ip": "10.36.32.124", "dhcp-server-port": "LOCAL", "dhcp-zone": "10.135.4.0/24", "ovs-bridge-name": "brmn001", "ovs-manager-ip": "10.36.32.124", "micronet-subnet": "10.135.4.0/24", "micronet-gateway-ip": "10.135.4.1", "connected-devices": [{ "device-mac": "00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "device-name": "Pi1-nm2", "device-id": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "device-openflow-port": "2", "device-ip": "10.135.4.2" }, { "device-mac": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "device-name": "Pi2-nm2", "device-id": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "device-openflow-port": "2", "device-ip": "10.135.4.3" }], </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> "micronet-id": "1923653520" }, { "name": "Personal", "class": "Personal", "micronet-subnet-id": "Personal", "trunk-gateway-port": "2", "trunk-gateway-ip": "10.36.32.124", "dhcp-server-port": "LOCAL", "dhcp-zone": "10.135.5.0/24", "ovs-bridge-name": "brmn001", "ovs-manager-ip": "10.36.32.124", "micronet-subnet": "10.135.5.0/24", "micronet-gateway-ip": "10.135.5.1", "connected-devices": [{ "device-mac": "00:C0:CA:98:42:2D", "device-name": "Pi3-nm2", "device-id": "da34c7219c2c97f0e2c2838e66c725d137f3c097", "device-openflow-port": "2", "device-ip": "10.135.5.2" }], "micronet-id": "2340317076" }], "createdAt": "2020-06-15T18:35:36.968Z", </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> "updatedAt": "2020-06-17T20:55:29.541Z", "__v": 0 } </pre> <hr/> <p><u>Devices' communication:</u></p> <pre> pi@pi-2:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.4.3 pi@10.135.4.3's password: Last login: Wed Jun 17 12:07:11 2020 from 192.168.30.181 pi@pi-1:~ \$ pi@pi-1:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.4.2 pi@10.135.4.2's password: Last login: Wed Jun 17 10:30:58 2020 from 192.168.30.181 pi@pi-2:~ \$ pi@pi-2:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.5.2 ssh: connect to host 10.135.5.2 port 22: Connection timed out pi@pi-3:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.4.2 ssh: connect to host 10.135.4.2 port 22: Connection timed out pi@pi-3:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.4.3 ssh: connect to host 10.135.4.3 port 22: Connection timed out </pre> <hr/> <p><u>Flow rules:</u></p> <pre> Every 2.0s: sudo ovs-ofctl dump-flows brmn001 --names /opt/micronets-gw/bin/format-ofctl-dump Wed Jun 17 16:57:42 2020 </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre> table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 dl_dst=01:80:c2:00:00:00/ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:f0 actions=drop table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 dl_src=01:00:00:00:00:00/01:00:00:00:00:00 actions=drop table=0 priority=500 n_packets=0 icmp icmp_code=1 actions=drop table=0 priority=450 n_packets=28 in_port=LOCAL actions=resubmit(200) table=0 priority=400 n_packets=20 in_port="wlp2s0.2844" actions=resubmit(100) table=0 priority=400 n_packets=2 in_port=wlp2s0 actions=resubmit(100) table=0 priority=400 n_packets=51 in_port="wlp2s0.2395" actions=resubmit(100) table=0 priority=0 n_packets=0 actions=output:diagout1 table=100 priority=910 n_packets=0 ct_state=+est+trk udp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=910 n_packets=0 ct_state=+rel+trk udp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=910 n_packets=26 ct_state=-trk udp actions=ct(table=100) table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 ct_state=+est+trk tcp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 ct_state=+rel+trk tcp actions=LOCAL table=100 priority=905 n_packets=0 ct_state=-trk tcp actions=ct(table=100) table=100 priority=900 n_packets=2 dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=850 n_packets=2 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f nw_dst=10.135.4.1 actions=resubmit(120) </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> table=100 priority=850 n_packets=2 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=10.135.4.1 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=850 n_packets=6 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2395" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d nw_dst=10.135.5.1 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2395" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 udp in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f tp_dst=67 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=0 udp in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 tp_dst=67 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=16 arp in_port="wlp2s0.2395" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=2 udp in_port="wlp2s0.2395" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d tp_dst=67 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=8 arp in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=815 n_packets=8 arp in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2395" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d nw_dst=10.135.5.1 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2395" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d nw_dst=52.89.85.207 actions=resubmit(120) </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre> table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2395" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d nw_dst=54.191.221.118 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2395" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d nw_dst=54.201.49.86 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f nw_dst=10.135.4.1 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f nw_dst=104.237.132.42 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f nw_dst=198.71.233.87 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=10.135.4.1 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=104.237.132.42 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=810 n_packets=0 ip in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 nw_dst=198.71.233.87 actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=805 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f actions=output:diagout1 table=100 priority=805 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 actions=output:diagout1 table=100 priority=805 n_packets=27 in_port="wlp2s0.2395" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d actions=output:diagout1 table=100 priority=800 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2395" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:2d actions=resubmit(110) table=100 priority=800 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:97:d1:1f actions=resubmit(110) </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre>table=100 priority=800 n_packets=0 in_port="wlp2s0.2844" dl_src=00:c0:ca:98:42:37 actions=resubmit(110) table=100 priority=460 n_packets=0 in_port=wlp2s0 dl_type=0x888e actions=resubmit(120) table=100 priority=0 n_packets=0 actions=output:diagout1</pre> |

624

625 [4.2.2.3 Exercise MnMUD-3](#)

626 **Table 4-14: Exercise MnMUD-3**

| Exercise Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Capability | (M-4) Each device that is onboarded using DPP is assigned a unique credential. |
| Subrequirement(s) of Parent Capability to Be Demonstrated | (M-4.a) The Micronets Gateway can be configured to disconnect a device that has been onboarded using DPP. The other devices remain connected. |
| Description | Demonstrate that if multiple devices have been onboarded, the gateway can be configured to revoke the credential of one of the devices, causing it to be disconnected. But the other devices, which have their own unique credentials, will remain connected. |
| Associated Exercises | MnMUD-1 |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, DE.AE-1, DE.CM-1 |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| IoT Device(s) Used | Raspberry Pi |
| Policy Used | N/A |
| Preconditions | All the same preconditions as Exercise MnMUD-1, except that for this test, three DPP-capable devices are available for use instead of just two. |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run Exercise MnMUD-1. 2. At this point, there should be two devices connected to the correct network (Device 1 and Device 2), and they should be on the same Micronet (CLASS 1). 3. Perform steps 1-12 of Exercise MnMUD-1 for a third device, assigning the device the same Micronet class (CLASS 1) in step 7a as the other two devices, and call the device Device 3 in step 7b. 4. Verify that Device 1, Device 2, and Device 3 (which are all on Micronet CLASS 1) can send and receive messages to and from one another. 5. Configure the gateway to disconnect Device 2. 6. Verify that Device 2 cannot send messages to or receive messages from Device 1 or Device 3. 7. Verify that Device 1 and Device 3 can send messages to and from each other. |
| Demonstrated Results | <p><u>Get micronets before deleting single device:</u></p> <pre>{ "_id": "5ee7bf78ab3e8358c185e759", "id": "subscriber-001", "name": "Subscriber 001", "ssid": "micronets-gw", "gatewayId": "micronets-gw",</pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> "micronets": [{ "name": "Medical", "class": "Medical", "micronet-subnet-id": "Medical", "trunk-gateway-port": "2", "trunk-gateway-ip": "10.36.32.124", "dhcp-server-port": "LOCAL", "dhcp-zone": "10.135.2.0/24", "ovs-bridge-name": "brmn001", "ovs-manager-ip": "10.36.32.124", "micronet-subnet": "10.135.2.0/24", "micronet-gateway-ip": "10.135.2.1", "connected-devices": [{ "device-mac": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "device-name": "Pi1-nm3", "device-id": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "device-openflow-port": "2", "device-ip": "10.135.2.2" }, { "device-mac": "00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "device-name": "Pi2-nm3", "device-id": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "device-openflow-port": "2", "device-ip": "10.135.2.3" }] }] </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre> }], "micronet-id": "2030552386" }, { "name": "Personal", "class": "Personal", "micronet-subnet-id": "Personal", "trunk-gateway-port": "2", "trunk-gateway-ip": "10.36.32.124", "dhcp-server-port": "LOCAL", "dhcp-zone": "10.135.3.0/24", "ovs-bridge-name": "brmn001", "ovs-manager-ip": "10.36.32.124", "micronet-subnet": "10.135.3.0/24", "micronet-gateway-ip": "10.135.3.1", "connected-devices": [{ "device-mac": "00:C0:CA:98:42:2D", "device-name": "Pi3-nm3", "device-id": "da34c7219c2c97f0e2c2838e66c725d137f3c097", "device-openflow-port": "2", "device-ip": "10.135.3.2" }], "micronet-id": "2136369149" }] } </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre>], "createdAt": "2020-06-15T18:35:36.968Z", "updatedAt": "2020-06-17T19:57:18.274Z", "__v": 0 } </pre> <hr/> <p><u>After deleting "pi3-nm3":</u></p> <p><u>Command:</u></p> <pre> \$ curl -X DELETE https://{micronets-manager-linode-ip}/sub/{subscriberId}/api/mm/v1/subscriber/{subscriberId}/micronets/9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958a8958 </pre> <p><u>Results:</u></p> <pre> { "_id": "5ee7bf78ab3e8358c185e759", "id": "subscriber-001", "name": "Subscriber 001", "ssid": "micronets-gw", "gatewayId": "micronets-gw", "micronets": [{ "name": "Medical", "class": "Medical", "micronet-subnet-id": "Medical", "trunk-gateway-port": "2", "trunk-gateway-ip": "10.36.32.124", "dhcp-server-port": "LOCAL", </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> "dhcp-zone": "10.135.2.0/24", "ovs-bridge-name": "brmn001", "ovs-manager-ip": "10.36.32.124", "micronet-subnet": "10.135.2.0/24", "micronet-gateway-ip": "10.135.2.1", "connected-devices": [{ "device-mac": "00:C0:CA:97:D1:1F", "device-name": "Pi1-nm3", "device-id": "463165abc19725aefffc39def13ce09b17167fba", "device-openflow-port": "2", "device-ip": "10.135.2.2" }, { "device-mac": "00:C0:CA:98:42:37", "device-name": "Pi2-nm3", "device-id": "9f58599efce4680ee0c21efe0b98e27f8a7a8958", "device-openflow-port": "2", "device-ip": "10.135.2.3" }], "micronet-id": "2030552386" }, { "name": "Personal", "class": "Personal", "micronet-subnet-id": "Personal", </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| | <pre> "trunk-gateway-port": "2", "trunk-gateway-ip": "10.36.32.124", "dhcp-server-port": "LOCAL", "dhcp-zone": "10.135.3.0/24", "ovs-bridge-name": "brmn001", "ovs-manager-ip": "10.36.32.124", "micronet-subnet": "10.135.3.0/24", "micronet-gateway-ip": "10.135.3.1", "connected-devices": [], "micronet-id": "2136369149" }], "createdAt": "2020-06-15T18:35:36.968Z", "updatedAt": "2020-06-17T20:34:15.504Z", "__v": 0 } </pre> <hr/> <p><u>Confirming device removal from network:</u></p> <p><u>Wlan0 not displaying IP address assignment:</u></p> <pre> pi@pi-3:~ \$ ifconfig eth0: flags=4163<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 1500 inet 192.168.30.137 netmask 255.255.255.0 broadcast 192.168.30.255 inet6 fe80::7d50:b23c:eb1f:99dd prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x20<link> ether b8:27:eb:9c:86:af txqueuelen 1000 (Ethernet) RX packets 3584 bytes 301107 (294.0 KiB) RX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 frame 0 </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> TX packets 2593 bytes 1964711 (1.8 MiB) TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0 lo: flags=73<UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING> mtu 65536 inet 127.0.0.1 netmask 255.0.0.0 inet6 ::1 prefixlen 128 scopeid 0x10<host> loop txqueuelen 1000 (Local Loopback) RX packets 4345 bytes 377756 (368.9 KiB) RX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 frame 0 TX packets 4345 bytes 377756 (368.9 KiB) TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0 wlan0: flags=4099<UP,BROADCAST,MULTICAST> mtu 1500 ether 00:c0:ca:98:42:2d txqueuelen 1000 (Ethernet) RX packets 232 bytes 33186 (32.4 KiB) RX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 frame 0 TX packets 391 bytes 49813 (48.6 KiB) TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0 <u>Device attempting to communicate to devices on Micronets Gateway:</u> pi@pi-3:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.2.2 ssh: connect to host 10.135.2.2 port 22: Network is unreachable pi@pi-3:~ \$ ssh pi@10.135.2.3 ssh: connect to host 10.135.2.3 port 22: Network is unreachable <u>Device still has network psk but psk is now invalid:</u> </pre> |

| Exercise Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| | <pre> pi@pi-3:~ \$ cat /etc/wpa_supplicant/wpa_supplicant.conf ctrl_interface=DIR=/var/run/wpa_supplicant GROUP=netdev update_config=1 pmf=2 dpp_config_processing=2 network={ ssid="micronets-gw" psk=b10b953e1faef3c4f8c1381533877291b2ec20568fd0b49e1 9738de690dbf590 key_mgmt=WPA-PSK WPA-PSK-SHA256 ieee80211w=1 } </pre> |

627 **5 Build 4**

628 Build 4 uses software developed at the NIST Advanced Networking Technologies laboratory. This
 629 software provides support for MUD and is intended to serve as a working prototype of the MUD RFC to
 630 demonstrate feasibility and scalability.

631 **5.1 Evaluation of MUD-Related Capabilities**

632 The functional evaluation that was conducted to verify that Build 4 conforms to the MUD specification
 633 was based on the Build 4-specific requirements listed in Table 5-1.

634 **5.1.1 Requirements**

635 **Table 5-1: MUD Use Case Functional Requirements**

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| CR-1 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a | | | IoT-1-v4,
IoT-11-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|---|---------------------|
| | mechanism for associating a device with a MUD file URL (e.g., by having the MUD-enabled IoT device emit a MUD file URL via DHCP, LLDP, or X.509 or by using some other mechanism to enable the network to associate a device with a MUD file URL). | | | |
| CR-1.a | | Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device shall broadcast a DHCP message on the network, including at most one MUD URL, in https scheme, within the DHCP transaction. | | IoT-1-v4, IoT-11-v4 |
| CR-1.a.1 | | | The DHCP server shall be able to receive DHCPv4 DISCOVER and REQUEST with IANA code 161 (OPTION_MUD_URL_V4) from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | IoT-1-v4, IoT-11-v4 |
| CR-2 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include the capability for the extracted MUD URL to be provided to a MUD manager. | | | IoT-1-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|-----------|
| CR-2.a | | The DHCP server shall assign an IP address lease to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-2.a.1 | | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall receive the IP address . | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-2.b | | The MUD manager shall receive the DHCP message and extract the MUD URL . | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-2.b.1 | | | The MUD manager shall receive the MUD URL . | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-3 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can request a MUD file and signature from a MUD file server . | | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-3.a | | The MUD manager shall use the GET method (RFC 7231) to request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server and can validate the MUD file server's TLS certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818. | | IoT-1-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|-----------|
| CR-3.a.1 | | | The MUD file server shall receive the https request from the MUD manager. | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-3.b | | The MUD manager shall use the GET method (RFC 7231) to request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server, but it cannot validate the MUD file server's TLS certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818. | | IoT-2-v4 |
| CR-3.b.1 | | | The MUD manager shall drop the connection to the MUD file server. | IoT-2-v4 |
| CR-3.b.2 | | | The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | IoT-2-v4 |
| CR-4 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD file server that can | | | IoT-1-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|------------------|-----------|
| | serve a MUD file and signature to the MUD manager. | | | |
| CR-4.a | | The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file (signed using DER-encoded CMS [RFC 5652]) was valid at the time of signing, i.e., the certificate had not expired. | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-4.b | | The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file was valid at the time of signing, i.e., the certificate had already expired when it was used to sign the MUD file. | | IoT-3-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|-----------|
| CR-4.b.1 | | | The MUD manager shall cease to process the MUD file. | IoT-3-v4 |
| CR-4.b.2 | | | The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | IoT-3-v4 |
| CR-5 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can translate local network configurations based on the MUD file. | | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-5.a | | The MUD manager shall successfully validate the signature of the MUD file. | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-5.a.1 | | | The MUD manager, after validation of the MUD file signature, shall check for an existing MUD file, and translate abstractions in the MUD file to router or switch configurations. | IoT-1-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|-----------|
| CR-5.a.2 | | | The MUD manager shall cache this newly received MUD file. | IoT-10-v4 |
| CR-5.b | | The MUD manager shall attempt to validate the signature of the MUD file , but the signature validation fails (even though the certificate that had been used to create the signature had not been expired at the time of signing, i.e., the signature is invalid for a different reason). | | IoT-4-v4 |
| CR-5.b.1 | | | The MUD manager shall cease processing the MUD file. | IoT-4-v4 |
| CR-5.b.2 | | | The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. | IoT-4-v4 |
| CR-6 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a | | | IoT-1-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|-----------|
| | MUD manager that can configure the MUD PEP , i.e., the router or switch nearest the MUD-enabled IoT device that emitted the URL. | | | |
| CR-6.a | | The MUD manager shall install a router configuration on the router or switch nearest the MUD-enabled IoT device that emitted the URL. | | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-6.a.1 | | | The router or switch shall have been configured to enforce the route filter sent by the MUD manager. | IoT-1-v4 |
| CR-7 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate with approved internet services in the MUD file. | | | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-7.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to approved internet services. | | IoT-5-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|-----------|
| CR-7.a.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-7.b | | An approved internet service shall attempt to initiate a connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-7.b.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-8 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to unapproved internet services (i.e., services that are denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved). | | | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-8.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) internet services. | | IoT-5-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|--|---|-----------|
| CR-8.a.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-8.b | | An unapproved (implicitly denied) internet service shall attempt to initiate a connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-8.b.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-8.c | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall initiate communications to an internet service that is approved to initiate communications with the MUD-enabled device but not approved to receive communications initiated by the MUD-enabled device. | | IoT-5-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|---|-----------|
| CR-8.c.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-8.d | | An internet service shall initiate communications to a MUD-enabled device that is approved to initiate communications with the internet service but that is not approved to receive communications initiated by the internet service. | | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-8.d.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-5-v4 |
| CR-9 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate laterally with devices that are approved in the MUD file. | | | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-9.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt | | IoT-6-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|---|--|-----------|
| | | to initiate lateral traffic to approved devices. | | |
| CR-9.a.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-9.b | | An approved device shall attempt to initiate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-9.b.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-10 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny lateral communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to devices that are not approved in the MUD file (i.e., devices that are implicitly denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved). | | | IoT-6-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|--|
| CR-10.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate lateral traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) devices . | | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-10.a.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-10.b | | An unapproved (implicitly denied) device shall attempt to initiate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device. | | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-10.b.1 | | | The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file. | IoT-6-v4 |
| CR-11 | If the IoT DDoS example implementation is such that its DHCP server does not act as a MUD manager and it forwards a MUD URL to a MUD manager, the DHCP server must notify the MUD manager of any corresponding change to the DHCP state of | | | No test needed because the DHCP server does not forward the MUD URL to the |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|---------------------------|
| | the MUD-enabled IoT device, and the MUD manager should remove the implemented policy configuration in the router/switch pertaining to that MUD-enabled IoT device. | | | MUD manager, as intended. |
| CR-11.a | | The MUD-enabled IoT device shall explicitly release the IP address lease (i.e., it sends a DHCP release message to the DHCP server). | | N/A |
| CR-11.a.1 | | | The DHCP server shall notify the MUD manager that the device's IP address lease has been released. | N/A |
| CR-11.a.2 | | | The MUD manager should remove all policies associated with the disconnected IoT device that had been configured on the MUD PEP router/switch. | N/A |
| CR-11.b | | The MUD-enabled IoT device's IP address lease shall expire. | | N/A |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|--|---|-----------|
| CR-11.b.1 | | | The DHCP server shall notify the MUD manager that the device's IP address lease has expired. | N/A |
| CR-11.b.2 | | | The MUD manager should remove all policies associated with the affected IoT device that had been configured on the MUD PEP router/switch. | N/A |
| CR-12 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that uses a cached MUD file rather than retrieve a new one if the cache-validity time period has not yet elapsed for the MUD file indicated by the MUD URL. The MUD manager should fetch a new MUD file if the cache-validity time period has already elapsed. | | | IoT-10-v4 |
| CR-12.a | | The MUD manager shall check if the file associated with the MUD URL is present in its cache and shall determine that it is. | | IoT-10-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|---|------------------|--|-----------|
| CR-12.a.1 | | | The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file . If so, the MUD manager shall apply the contents of the cached MUD file. | IoT-10-v4 |
| CR-12.a.2 | | | The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is greater than the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file . If so, the MUD manager may (but does not have to) fetch a new file by using the MUD URL received. | IoT-10-v4 |
| CR-13 | The IoT DDoS example implementation shall ensure that for each rule in a MUD file | | | IoT-9-v4 |

| Capability Requirement (CR)-ID | Parent Requirement | Subrequirement 1 | Subrequirement 2 | Test Case |
|--------------------------------|--|---|---|-----------|
| | <p>that pertains to an external domain, the MUD PEP router/switch will get configured with all possible instantiations of that rule, insofar as each instantiation contains one of the IP addresses to which the domain in that MUD file rule may be resolved when queried by the MUD PEP router/switch.</p> | | | |
| CR-13.a | | <p>The MUD file for a device shall contain a rule involving a domain that can resolve to multiple IP addresses when queried by the MUD PEP router/switch.</p> <p>Flow rules for permitting access to each of those IP addresses will be inserted into the MUD PEP router/switch for the device in question, and the device will be permitted to communicate with all of those IP addresses.</p> | | IoT-9-v4 |
| CR-13.a.1 | | | IPv4 addressing is used on the network. | IoT-9-v4 |

636 5.1.2 Test Cases

637 This section contains the test cases that were used to verify that Build 4 met the requirements listed in
638 Table 5-1.

639 The test setup consists of five Raspberry Pis. Two of these are designated as having MUD Uniform Re-
640 source Identifiers (URIs) *sensor.nist.local* and one is designated *otherman.nist.local*. MUD files for “sen-
641 sor” and “otherman” were generated using mudmaker. The Software Defined Network (SDN) enabled
642 wireless router/NAT maps these fake hosts to test servers that are on the public side of the NAT. They
643 are given fake 203.0.113.x addresses for name resolution. One of the Raspberry Pis is designated as a
644 controller, and the last Raspberry Pi is designated as a host on the “local network.”

645 The SDN switch is an unmodified Northbound Networks wireless SDN switch.

646 The controller host address and the DNS/DHCP host address are configured statically in the SDN con-
647 troller by using the standard URIs for these entities. The controller URIs for the devices are likewise con-
648 figured. dhclient is used to issue DHCP requests with MUD URLs embedded for Raspberry Pis 1, 2, and 3.
649 The MUD URIs for 1 and 2 are identical and set to *https://sensor.nist.local/nistmud1*, while the MUD
650 URI for Pi 3 is set to *https://otherman.nist.local/nistmud2*.

651 The controller host maps the fake host names in these URIs to 127.0.0.1 and runs a manufacturer https
652 server. The server logs access to verify if file caching is properly working on the MUD manager.

653 Before the tests are conducted, the MUD files are signed using the NCCoE-supplied DigiCert key, and
654 the trusted certificate is installed in the Java virtual machine trust store.

655 Accessibility testing is done using simple scripts and command line utilities that test whether permissi-
656 ble access works and whether forbidden access is blocked by the MUD-enabled SDN switch. The MUD
657 files have access control entries that enable testing interactions with the hosts and web servers.

658 5.1.2.1 Test Case IoT-1-v4

659 **Table 5-2: Test Case IoT-1-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| Parent Requirements | <p>(CR-1) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a mechanism for associating a device with a MUD file URL (e.g., by having the MUD-enabled IoT device emit a MUD file URL via DHCP, LLDP, or X.509 or by using some other mechanism to enable the network to associate a device with a MUD file URL).</p> <p>(CR-2) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include the capability for the MUD URL to be provided to a MUD manager.</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| | <p>(CR-3) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can request a MUD file and signature from a MUD file server.</p> <p>(CR-4) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD file server that can serve a MUD file and signature to the MUD manager.</p> <p>(CR-5) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can translate local network configurations based on the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-6) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can configure the router or switch nearest the MUD-enabled IoT device that emitted the URL.</p> |
| Testable Requirements | <p>(CR-1.a) Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device shall broadcast a DHCP message on the network, including at most one MUD URL, in https scheme, within the DHCP transaction.</p> <p>(CR-1.a.1) The DHCP server shall be able to receive DHCPv4 DISCOVER and REQUEST with IANA code 161 (OPTION_MUD_URL_V4) from the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-2.a) The DHCP server shall assign an IP address lease to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-2.a.1) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall receive the IP address.</p> <p>(CR-2.b) The MUD manager shall receive the DHCP message and extract the MUD URL.</p> <p>(CR-2.b.1) The MUD manager shall receive the MUD URL.</p> <p>(CR-3.a) The MUD manager shall use the GET method (RFC 7231) to request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server and can validate the MUD file server's TLS certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818.</p> <p>(CR-3.a.1) The MUD file server shall receive the https request from the MUD manager.</p> <p>(CR-4.a) The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file (signed using DER-encoded CMS [RFC 5652]) was valid at the time of signing, i.e., the certificate had not expired.</p> <p>(CR-5.a) The MUD manager shall successfully validate the signature of the MUD file.</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| | <p>(CR-5.a.1) The MUD manager, after validation of the MUD file signature, shall check for an existing MUD file and translate abstractions in the MUD file to router or switch configurations.</p> <p>(CR-6.a) The MUD manager shall install a router configuration on the router or switch nearest the MUD-enabled IoT device that emitted the URL.</p> <p>(CR-6.a.1) The router or switch shall have been configured to enforce the route filter sent by the MUD manager.</p> |
| Description | Shows that, upon connection to the network, a MUD-enabled IoT device used in the IoT DDoS example implementation has its MUD PEP router/switch automatically configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device's MUD file, assuming the MUD file has a valid signature and is served from a MUD file server that has a valid TLS certificate |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, DE.AE-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, PR.PT-3, PR.DS-2 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>mudfile-sensor.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. 3. The device's MUD file has a valid signature that was signed by a certificate that had not yet expired, and it is being hosted on a MUD file server that has a valid TLS certificate. 4. The MUD PEP router/switch does not yet have any configuration settings pertaining to the IoT device being used in the test. 5. The MUD file for the IoT device being used in the test is identical to the MUD file provided in Section 5.1.3. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. Also verify that the MUD file of the IoT device to be used is not currently cached at the MUD manager.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power on the IoT device and connect it to the test network. 2. On the IoT device, using the dhclient application with appropriate configuration file, manually send a DHCPv4 message containing the device's MUD URL (IANA code 161). 3. The DHCP server receives the DHCP message containing the IoT device's MUD URL. 4. The MUD manager snoops the DHCP request through the switch and extracts the MUD URL from the DHCP request. 5. The MUD manager automatically contacts the MUD file server that is located by using the MUD URL, verifies that it has a valid TLS certificate, requests and receives the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server, validates the MUD file's signature, and translates the MUD file's contents into appropriate route filtering rules. It then installs these rules onto the MUD PEP for the IoT device in question so that this router/switch is now configured to enforce the policies specified in the MUD file. 6. The DHCP server offers an IP address lease to the newly connected IoT device. 7. The IoT device requests this IP address lease, which the DHCP server acknowledges. |
| Expected Results | <p>The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to enforce the policies specified in the IoT device's MUD file. Flow rules on the switch are updated to reflect MUD filtering rules. The flow rules in the MUD flow rules table should reflect the ACLs in the MUD file.</p> |
| Actual Results | <p><u>Flow rules on router/switch:</u>
As seen below, tables zero and one classify the packets based on source and destination address, and tables two and three implement the MUD</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>rules filtering. Tables four and five are pass and drop tables respectively. Additionally, to simplify, this test is successful when flows other than the default flows are viewed on the MUD PEP router/switch.</p> <pre> OFPPST_FLOW reply (OF1.3) (xid=0x2): cookie=0x995ac, duration=38.664s, table=0, n_packets=12, n_bytes=996, idle_timeout=120, hard_timeout=240, priority=40, ip, dl_src=00:13:ef:20:1d:14 actions=write_metadata:0x1003003000000000/0x7fffffff00000000, goto_table:1 cookie=0x995ac, duration=38.148s, table=0, n_packets=12, n_bytes=996, idle_timeout=120, hard_timeout=240, priority=40, ip, dl_src=00:13:ef:70:47:66 actions=write_metadata:0x1003003000000000/0x7fffffff00000000, goto_table:1 cookie=0x995ac, duration=37.655s, table=0, n_packets=13, n_bytes=1081, idle_timeout=120, hard_timeout=240, priority=40, ip, dl_src=74:da:38:56:10:66 actions=write_metadata:0x1003003000000000/0x7fffffff00000000, goto_table:1 cookie=0x995ac, duration=37.149s, table=0, n_packets=16, n_bytes=1324, idle_timeout=120, hard_timeout=240, priority=40, ip, dl_src=b8:27:eb:ac:45:76 actions=write_metadata:0x30030000000000/0x7fffffff00000000, goto_table:1 cookie=0x995ac, duration=33.630s, table=0, n_packets=58, n_bytes=4806, idle_timeout=120, hard_timeout=240, priority=40, ip, dl_src=70:b3:d5:6c:db:92 actions=write_metadata:0x30030000000000/0x7fffffff00000000, goto_table:1 cookie=0x995ac, duration=23.550s, table=0, n_packets=8, n_bytes=664, idle_timeout=120, hard_timeout=240, priority=40, ip, dl_src=b8:27:eb:3d:65:78 actions=write_metadata:0x40050000000000/0x7fffffff00000000, goto_table:1 cookie=0xca8bf, duration=82.206s, table=0, n_packets=25, n_bytes=2073, priority=31, ip actions=CONTROL- LER:65535, write_metadata:0x20020000000000/0xffffffff00000000 cookie=0xf6736, duration=88.641s, table=0, n_packets=272, n_bytes=20928, priority=30 actions=write_metadata:0xf6736, goto_table:1 cookie=0xe809d, duration=38.641s, table=1, n_packets=60, n_bytes=4976, idle_timeout=120, hard_timeout=240, priority=40, ip, dl_dst=70:b3:d5:6c:db:92 actions=write_metadata:0x3003/0x7fffffff, goto_table:2 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>cookie=0xe809d, duration=33.105s, table=1, n_packets=10, n_bytes=826, idle_timeout=120, hard_timeout=240, priority=40, ip, dl_dst=00:13:ef:20:1d:14 actions=write_metadata:0x1003003/0x7fffffff, goto_table:2</p> <p>cookie=0xe809d, duration=32.411s, table=1, n_packets=10, n_bytes=826, idle_timeout=120, hard_timeout=240, priority=40, ip, dl_dst=00:13:ef:70:47:66 actions=write_metadata:0x1003003/0x7fffffff, goto_table:2</p> <p>cookie=0xe809d, duration=31.916s, table=1, n_packets=12, n_bytes=996, idle_timeout=120, hard_timeout=240, priority=40, ip, dl_dst=74:da:38:56:10:66 actions=write_metadata:0x1003003/0x7fffffff, goto_table:2</p> <p>cookie=0xe809d, duration=31.417s, table=1, n_packets=15, n_bytes=1239, idle_timeout=120, hard_timeout=240, priority=40, ip, dl_dst=b8:27:eb:ac:45:76 actions=write_metadata:0x3003/0x7fffffff, goto_table:2</p> <p>cookie=0xe809d, duration=18.337s, table=1, n_packets=7, n_bytes=583, idle_timeout=120, hard_timeout=240, priority=40, ip, dl_dst=b8:27:eb:3d:65:78 actions=write_metadata:0x4005/0x7fffffff, goto_table:2</p> <p>cookie=0xca8bf, duration=81.689s, table=1, n_packets=11, n_bytes=1324, priority=31, ip actions=CONTROLLER:65535, write_metadata:0x2002/0xffffffff</p> <p>cookie=0xf6736, duration=88.335s, table=1, n_packets=272, n_bytes=20928, priority=30 actions=write_metadata:0xf6736, goto_table:2</p> <p>cookie=0xea237, duration=78.043s, table=2, n_packets=3, n_bytes=1050, priority=55, udp, tp_src=68, tp_dst=67 actions=CONTROLLER:65535, goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0x99f4d, duration=78.043s, table=2, n_packets=3, n_bytes=1031, priority=55, udp, tp_src=67, tp_dst=68 actions=CONTROLLER:65535, goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0x90f01, duration=77.133s, table=2, n_packets=126, n_bytes=10454, priority=55, udp, nw_dst=10.0.41.1, tp_dst=53 actions=CONTROLLER:65535, goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0x90f01, duration=77.132s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=55, tcp, nw_dst=10.0.41.1, tp_dst=53 actions=CONTROLLER:65535, goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0x4d67b, duration=77.133s, table=2, n_packets=117, n_bytes=9693, priority=55, udp, nw_src=10.0.41.1, tp_src=53 actions=CONTROLLER:65535, goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0x4d67b, duration=77.132s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=55, tcp, nw_src=10.0.41.1, tp_src=53 actions=CONTROLLER:65535, goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0xf751b, duration=78.044s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=45, ip, metadata=0x4000000000000000/0x4000000000000000 actions=goto_table:5</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>cookie=0x6d8f, duration=41.556s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=41, tcp, metadata=0x400001000000/0xffff00001000000, tp_dst=80, tcp_flags=-fin+syn-rst-psh-ack-urg-ece-cwr actions=CONTROL- LER:65535, write_metadata:0x400001000000/0xffff00001000000, goto_table:5</p> <p>cookie=0x6d8f, duration=40.764s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=41, tcp, metadata=0x100000000004000/0x100000000fff000, tp_dst=888, tcp_flags=-fin+syn-rst-psh-ack-urg-ece-cwr actions=CONTROL- LER:65535, write_metadata:0x100000000004000/0x100000000fff000, goto_table:5</p> <p>cookie=0x6d8f, duration=40.627s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=41, tcp, metadata=0x400004000/0xffff00fff000, tp_dst=800, tcp_flags=-fin+syn-rst-psh-ack-urg-ece-cwr actions=CONTROL- LER:65535, write_metadata:0x400004000/0xffff00fff000, goto_table:5</p> <p>cookie=0x6d587, duration=41.634s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40, tcp, metadata=0x400001000000/0xffff00001000000, tp_dst=80 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0, goto_table:3</p> <p>cookie=0x6d587, duration=41.520s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40, tcp, metadata=0x400001000000/0xffff00001000000, tp_dst=888 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0, goto_table:3</p> <p>cookie=0x95d11, duration=41.961s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40, tcp, metadata=0x400000000000/0xffff00000000000, nw_dst=203.0.113.13, tp_dst=443 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0, goto_table:3</p> <p>cookie=0x43f0b, duration=41.889s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40, tcp, metadata=0x400000000000/0xffff00000000000, nw_dst=10.0.41.225, tp_dst=8080 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0, goto_table:3</p> <p>cookie=0xde7f1, duration=41.742s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40, udp, metadata=0x400000000000/0xffff00000000000, nw_dst=10.0.41.225, tp_dst=4000 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0, goto_table:3</p> <p>cookie=0x6d587, duration=41.676s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40, tcp, metadata=0x400001000000/0xffff00001000000, tp_src=80 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0, goto_table:3</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>cookie=0x6d587, duration=41.486s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, prior-ity=40,tcp,metadata=0x400001000000/0xffff00001000000,tp_src=888 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:3</p> <p>cookie=0xd0bd1, duration=41.415s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, prior-ity=40,tcp,metadata=0x400000000004/0xffff00000000fff,tp_src=800 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:3</p> <p>cookie=0xecf6, duration=41.334s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, prior-ity=40,tcp,metadata=0x400000000005/0xffff00000000fff,tp_src=8888 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:3</p> <p>cookie=0xd0bd1, duration=41.436s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, prior-ity=40,tcp,metadata=0x400000000004/0xffff00000000fff,tp_dst=800 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:3</p> <p>cookie=0xecf6, duration=41.360s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, prior-ity=40,tcp,metadata=0x400000000005/0xffff00000000fff,tp_dst=8888 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:3</p> <p>cookie=0x26ef, duration=42.432s, table=2, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, prior-ity=35,metadata=0x400000000000/0xffff000000000000 ac-tions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:5</p> <p>cookie=0x29a94, duration=81.184s, table=2, n_packets=282, n_bytes=22446, priority=30 ac-tions=write_metadata:0x29a94,goto_table:3</p> <p>cookie=0xd5afc, duration=78.045s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=45,ip,metadata=0x4000000/0x4000000 ac-tions=goto_table:5</p> <p>cookie=0x6d8f, duration=41.094s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, prior-ity=41,tcp,metadata=0x4000/0xffff000,nw_src=203.0.113.13,tp_src=443,tcp_flags=-fin+syn-rst-psh-ack-urg-ece-cwr ac-tions=CONTROL-
LER:65535,write_metadata:0x4000/0xffff000,goto_table:5</p> <p>cookie=0x6d8f, duration=41.001s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, prior-ity=41,tcp,metadata=0x4000/0xffff000,nw_src=10.0.41.225,tp_src=8080,tcp_flags=-fin+syn-rst-psh-ack-urg-ece-cwr ac-tions=CONTROL-
LER:65535,write_metadata:0x4000/0xffff000,goto_table:5</p> <p>cookie=0x95d11, duration=41.138s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, prior-ity=40,tcp,metadata=0x4000/0xffff000,nw_src=203.0.113.13,tp_src=443 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0x43f0b, duration=41.052s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, prior-ity=40,tcp,metadata=0x4000/0xffff000,nw_src=10.0.41.225,tp_src=</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>c=8080 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0xde7f1, duration=40.921s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40,udp,metadata=0x4000/0xfff000,nw_src=10.0.41.225,tp_src=4000 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0x6d587, duration=40.896s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40,tcp,metadata=0x10000000004000/0x100000000fff000,tp_dst=80 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0x6d587, duration=40.799s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40,tcp,metadata=0x10000000004000/0x100000000fff000,tp_dst=888 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0x6d587, duration=40.852s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40,tcp,metadata=0x10000000004000/0x100000000fff000,tp_src=80 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0x6d587, duration=40.825s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40,tcp,metadata=0x10000000004000/0x100000000fff000,tp_src=888 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0xd0bd1, duration=40.729s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40,tcp,metadata=0x400004000/0xfff00fff000,tp_src=800 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0xecf6, duration=40.565s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40,tcp,metadata=0x500004000/0xfff00fff000,tp_src=8888 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0xd0bd1, duration=40.663s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40,tcp,metadata=0x400004000/0xfff00fff000,tp_dst=800 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0xecf6, duration=40.543s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40,tcp,metadata=0x500004000/0xfff00fff000,tp_dst=8888 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:4</p> <p>cookie=0x26ef, duration=42.418s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=35,metadata=0x4000/0xfff000 actions=write_metadata:0xffffffffffffffff/0,goto_table:5</p> <p>cookie=0x29a94, duration=80.685s, table=3, n_packets=282, n_bytes=22446, priority=30 actions=write_metadata:0x29a94,goto_table:4</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>cookie=0x64f19, duration=79.686s, table=4, n_packets=281, n_bytes=24670, priority=41 actions=NORMAL,IN_PORT
 cookie=0x1c2bd, duration=79.184s, table=5, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=30 actions=drop</p> <p><u>debug-mudtables-sensor.json:</u></p> <p>The following maps the flow rules above to the associated MUD file rules. This is for debug purposes only to verify that the MUD rules have been applied appropriately.</p> <pre> { "input": { "mud-url": "https://sensor.nist.local/nistmud1", "switch-id": "openflow:123917682138002" } } { "output": { "flow-rule": [{ "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/NO_FROM_DEV_ACE_MATCH_DROP", "byte-count": 1602, "table-id": 2, "priority": 35, "src-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "flow-name": "metadataMatchGoToTable(5)", "packet-count": 9 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4fr/loc1-frdev/2", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 2, "dst-local-networks-flag": true, "priority": 40, "src-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(proto- col=6,srcPort=888,dstPort=-1,targetTable=3)", </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4fr/myctl0-frdev", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 2, "priority": 40, "src-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "flow-name": "metadataDestIpAndPortMatchGo- ToNext(destIp=10.0.41.225,srcPort=-1,destPort=4000,proto- col=17,sendToController=false)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4fr/myman0-frdev/1", "dst-manufacturer": "sensor.nist.local", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 2, "priority": 40, "src-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(protocol=6,srcPort=- 1,dstPort=8888,targetTable=3)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4fr/myman0-frdev/2", "dst-manufacturer": "sensor.nist.local", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 2, "priority": 40, "src-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(proto- col=6,srcPort=8888,dstPort=-1,targetTable=3)", "packet-count": 0 }, },], </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4fr/loc1-frdev/1", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 2, "dst-local-networks-flag": true, "priority": 40, "src-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(protocol=6,srcPort=- 1,dstPort=888,targetTable=3)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4fr/ent0-frdev", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 2, "priority": 40, "src-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "flow-name": "metadataDestIpAndPortMatchGo- ToNext(destIp=10.0.41.225,srcPort=-1,dstPort=8080,proto- col=6,sendToController=false)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4fr/man0-frdev/1", "dst-manufacturer": "otherman.nist.local", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 2, "priority": 40, "src-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(protocol=6,srcPort=- 1,dstPort=800,targetTable=3)", "packet-count": 0 }, { </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4fr/cl0-frdev", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 2, "priority": 40, "src-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "flow-name": "metadataDestIpAndPortMatchGo- ToNext(destIp=203.0.113.13,srcPort=-1,destPort=443,proto- col=6,sendToController=false)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4fr/man0-frdev/2", "dst-manufacturer": "otherman.nist.local", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 2, "priority": 40, "src-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(proto- col=6,srcPort=800,dstPort=-1,targetTable=3)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4fr/loc0-frdev/2", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 2, "dst-local-networks-flag": true, "priority": 40, "src-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(protocol=6,srcPort=- 1,dstPort=80,targetTable=3)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4fr/loc0-frdev/1", </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 2, "dst-local-networks-flag": true, "priority": 40, "src-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(proto- col=6,srcPort=80,dstPort=-1,targetTable=3)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4to/man0-todev/TCP_DIRECTION_CHECK", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 2, "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "priority": 41, "src-manufacturer": "otherman.nist.local", "flow-name": "MetadataTcpSynSrcIpAndPortMatch- ToToNextTableFlow(srcPort=-1,dstPort=800,targetTable=5)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4fr/loc0-frdev/TCP_DIRECTION_CHECK", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 2, "dst-local-networks-flag": true, "priority": 41, "src-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "flow-name": "MetadataTcpSynSrcIpAndPortMatch- ToToNextTableFlow(srcPort=-1,dstPort=80,targetTable=5)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4to/loc1-todev/TCP_DIRECTION_CHECK", "src-local-networks-flag": true, "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 2, </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "priority": 41, "flow-name": "MetadataTcpSynSrcIpAndPortMatch- ToToNextTableFlow(srcPort=-1,dstPort=888,targetTable=5)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/NO_TO_DEV_ACE_MATCH_DROP", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 3, "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "priority": 35, "flow-name": "metadataMatchGoToTable(5)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4to/myman0-todev/1", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 3, "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "priority": 40, "src-manufacturer": "sensor.nist.local", "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(proto- col=6,srcPort=8888,dstPort=-1,targetTable=4)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4to/loc1-todev/1", "src-local-networks-flag": true, "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 3, "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "priority": 40, </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(proto- col=6,srcPort=888,dstPort=-1,targetTable=4)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4to/man0-todev/1", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 3, "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "priority": 40, "src-manufacturer": "otherman.nist.local", "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(proto- col=6,srcPort=800,dstPort=-1,targetTable=4)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4to/cl0-todev", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 3, "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "priority": 40, "flow-name": "metadataSrcIpAndPortMatch- GoTo(srcAddress =203.0.113.13,srcPort = 443,dstPort -1,pro- tocol=6,targetTable=4)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4to/myct10-todev", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 3, "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "priority": 40, "flow-name": "metadataSrcIpAndPortMatch- GoTo(srcAddress =10.0.41.225,srcPort = 4000,dstPort -1,pro- tocol=17,targetTable=4)", </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4to/ent0-todev", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 3, "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "priority": 40, "flow-name": "metadataSrcIpAndPortMatch- GoTo(srcAddress =10.0.41.225,srcPort = 8080,dstPort -1,pro- tocol=6,targetTable=4)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4to/man0-todev/2", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 3, "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "priority": 40, "src-manufacturer": "otherman.nist.local", "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(protocol=6,srcPort=- 1,dstPort=800,targetTable=4)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4to/myman0-todev/2", "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 3, "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "priority": 40, "src-manufacturer": "sensor.nist.local", "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(protocol=6,srcPort=- 1,dstPort=8888,targetTable=4)", "packet-count": 0 }, }, }, </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4to/loc0-todev/2", "src-local-networks-flag": true, "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 3, "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "priority": 40, "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(proto- col=6,srcPort=80,dstPort=-1,targetTable=4)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4to/loc1-todev/2", "src-local-networks-flag": true, "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 3, "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "priority": 40, "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(protocol=6,srcPort=- 1,dstPort=888,targetTable=4)", "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4to/loc0-todev/1", "src-local-networks-flag": true, "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 3, "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1", "priority": 40, "flow-name": "MetadaPro- tocolAndSrcDstPortMatchGoToTable(protocol=6,srcPort=- 1,dstPort=80,targetTable=4)", "packet-count": 0 }, { </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4to/c10-todev/TCP_DIRECTION_CHECK" , "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 3, "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1" , "priority": 41, "flow-name": "MetadataTcpSynSrcIpAndPortMatch- ToToNextTableFlow (srcIp=203.0.113.13,srcPort=443,dstIp=null,dstPort=-1,tar- getTable=5)" , "packet-count": 0 }, { "flow-id": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1/mud-31931-v4to/ent0-todev/TCP_DIRECTION_CHECK" , "byte-count": 0, "table-id": 3, "dst-model": "https://sensor.nist.local/nist- mud1" , "priority": 41, "flow-name": "MetadataTcpSynSrcIpAndPortMatch- ToToNextTableFlow (srcIp=10.0.41.225,srcPort=8080,dstIp=null,dstPort=-1,tar- getTable=5)" , "packet-count": 0 }] } } </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

660 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

661 5.1.2.2 Test Case IoT-2-v4

662 Table 5-3: Test Case IoT-2-v4

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-3) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can request a MUD file and signature from a MUD file server. |
| Testable Requirement | (CR-3.b) The MUD manager shall use the GET method (RFC 7231) to request MUD and signature files (per RFC 7230) from the MUD file server, but it cannot validate the MUD file server's TLS certificate by using the rules in RFC 2818.
(CR-3.b.1) The MUD manager shall drop the connection to the MUD file server.
(CR-3.b.2) The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. |
| Description | Shows that if a MUD manager cannot validate the TLS certificate of a MUD file server when trying to retrieve the MUD file for a specific IoT device, the MUD manager will drop the connection to the MUD file server and configure the router/switch according to locally defined policy regarding whether to allow or block traffic to the IoT device in question. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-11-v4 |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.AC-7 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>mudfile-sensor.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. The MUD file server that is hosting the MUD file of the device under test does not have a valid TLS certificate. 4. Local policy has been defined to ensure that if the MUD file for a device is located on a server with an invalid certificate, the router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to and from the IoT device except standard network services (DHCP, DNS, network time protocol [NTP]). 5. The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power on the IoT device and connect it to the test network. 2. On the IoT device, using the dhclient application with appropriate configuration file, manually emit a DHCPv4 message containing the device's MUD URL (IANA code 161). 3. The MUD manager snoops the DHCP request through the switch and extracts the MUD URL from the DHCP request. 4. The DHCP server receives the DHCP message containing the IoT device's MUD URL. 5. The DHCP server offers an IP address lease to the newly connected IoT device. 6. The IoT device requests this IP address lease, which the DHCP server acknowledges. 7. The MUD manager automatically contacts the MUD file server that is located by using the MUD URL, determines that it does not have a valid TLS certificate, and drops the connection to the MUD file server. 8. The MUD manager configures the router/switch that is closest to the IoT device so that it denies all communications to and from the IoT device except for standard network services (DHCP, DNS, NTP). |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Expected Results | <p>The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to local policy for communication to/from the IoT device. Only standard network services are to be allowed (DHCP, DNS, NTP)—this is the standard policy on MUD file verification failures.</p> |
| Actual Results | <p>IoT device before DHCP request:</p> <pre>python get-src-mac-metadata.py -m 00:13:EF:20:1D:6B { "input": { "mac-address": "00:13:EF:20:1D:6B" } } { "output": { "src-local-networks-flag": true, "src-quarantine-flag": false, "src-blocked-flag": false, "src-model": "UNCLASSIFIED", "src-manufacturer": "UNCLASSIFIED", "metadata": "100300300000000" } }</pre> <p>MUD manager logs—exception when there is an issue with MUD file:</p> <pre>MudfileFetcher: fetchAndInstall : MUD URL = https://sensor.nist.local/nistmud1 2019-09-03 14:41:34,114 ERROR n-dispatcher-232 Mud-FileFetcher 93 - gov.nist.antd.sdnmud-impl - 0.1.0 Error fetching MUD file -- not installing org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException: Connect to sensor.nist.local:443 [sensor.nist.local/127.0.0.1] failed: Connection refused (Connection refused) at org.apache.http.impl.conn.DefaultHttpClientConnectionOperator.connect(DefaultHttpClientConnectionOperator.java:159)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nistmud_sdnmud-aggregator_karaf_target_assembly_system_org_apache_httpcomponents_httpclient_4.5.5_httpclient-4.5.5.jar:0.0.0] at org.apache.http.impl.conn.PoolingHttpClientConnectionManager.connect(PoolingHttpClientConnectionManager.java:373)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nistmud_sdnmud-aggregator_karaf_target_assembly_system_org_apache_httpcomponents_httpclient_4.5.5_httpclient-4.5.5.jar:0.0.0] at org.apache.http.impl.execchain.MainClientExec.establishRoute(MainClientExec.java:381)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nist-</pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> mud_sdnmud-aggregator_karaf_target_assembly_sys- tem_org_apache_httpcomponents_httpclient_4.5.5_httpclient- 4.5.5.jar:0.0.0] at org.apache.http.impl.execchain.MainClientExec.exe- cute(MainClientExec.java:237)[379:wrap_file__home_mudman- ager_nist-mud_sdnmud-aggregator_karaf_target_assembly_sys- tem_org_apache_httpcomponents_httpclient_4.5.5_httpclient- 4.5.5.jar:0.0.0] at org.apache.http.impl.execchain.ProtocolExec.exe- cute(ProtocolExec.java:185)[379:wrap_file__home_mudman- ager_nist-mud_sdnmud-aggregator_karaf_target_assembly_sys- tem_org_apache_httpcomponents_httpclient_4.5.5_httpclient- 4.5.5.jar:0.0.0] at org.apache.http.impl.execchain.RetryExec.exe- cute(RetryExec.java:89)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nist- mud_sdnmud-agg <u>IoT device after DHCP request:</u> python get-src-mac-metadata.py -m 00:13:EF:20:1D:6B { "input": { "mac-address": "00:13:EF:20:1D:6B" } } { "output": { "src-local-networks-flag": true, "src-quarantine-flag": false, "src-blocked-flag": true, "src-model": "UNCLASSIFIED", "src-manufacturer": "UNCLASSIFIED", "metadata": "500300300000000" } } </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

663 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

664 5.1.2.3 Test Case IoT-3-v4

665 Table 5-4: Test Case IoT-3-v4

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-4) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD file server that can serve a MUD file and signature to the MUD manager. |
| Testable Requirement | (CR-4.b) The MUD file server shall serve the file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager shall check to determine whether the certificate used to sign the MUD file was valid at the time of signing, i.e., the certificate had already expired when it was used to sign the MUD file.
(CR-4.b.1) The MUD manager shall cease to process the MUD file.
(CR-4.b.2) The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. |
| Description | Shows that if a MUD file server serves a MUD file with a signature that was created with an expired certificate, the MUD manager will cease processing the MUD file. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-11-v4 |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.DS-6 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>mudfile-sensor.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. 3. The IoT device's MUD file is being hosted on a MUD file server that has a valid TLS certificate, but the MUD file signature was signed by a certificate that had already expired at the time of signature. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Local policy has been defined to ensure that if the MUD file for a device has a signature that was signed by a certificate that had already expired at the time of signature, the device's MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to/from the device. 5. The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power on the IoT device and connect it to the test network. 2. On the IoT device, using the dhclient application with appropriate configuration file, manually emit a DHCPv4 message containing the device's MUD URL (IANA code 161). 3. The DHCP server receives the DHCP message containing the IoT device's MUD URL. 4. The DHCP server offers an IP address lease to the newly connected IoT device. 5. The IoT device requests this IP address lease, which the DHCP server acknowledges. 6. The DHCP server sends the MUD URL to the MUD manager. 7. The MUD manager automatically contacts the MUD file server that is located by using the MUD URL, verifies that it has a valid TLS certificate, and requests the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server. 8. The MUD file server serves the MUD file and signature to the MUD manager, and the MUD manager detects that the MUD file's signature was created by using a certificate that had already expired at the time of signing. 9. The MUD manager configures the router/switch that is closest to the IoT device so that it denies all communications to and from the IoT device. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Expected Results | The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to local policy for communication to/from the IoT device. Only standard network services are to be allowed (DHCP, DNS, NTP)—this is the standard policy on MUD file verification failures. |
| Actual Results | <p><u>IoT device before DHCP request:</u></p> <pre>python get-src-mac-metadata.py -m 00:13:EF:20:1D:6B { "input": { "mac-address": "00:13:EF:20:1D:6B" } } { "output": { "src-local-networks-flag": true, "src-quarantine-flag": false, "src-blocked-flag": false, "src-model": "UNCLASSIFIED", "src-manufacturer": "UNCLASSIFIED", "metadata": "100300300000000" } }</pre> <p><u>MUD manager logs—exception when there is an issue with MUD file:</u></p> <pre>MudfileFetcher: fetchAndInstall : MUD URL = https://sensor.nist.local/nistmud1 2019-09-03 14:41:34,114 ERROR n-dispatcher-232 Mud-FileFetcher 93 - gov.nist.antd.sdnmud-impl - 0.1.0 Error fetching MUD file -- not installing org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException: Connect to sensor.nist.local:443 [sensor.nist.local/127.0.0.1] failed: Connection refused (Connection refused) at org.apache.http.impl.conn.DefaultHttpClientConnectionOperator.connect(DefaultHttpClientConnectionOperator.java:159)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nist-mud_sdnmud-aggregator_karaf_target_assembly_system_org_apache_httpcomponents_httpclient_4.5.5_httpclient-4.5.5.jar:0.0.0] at org.apache.http.impl.conn.PoolingHttpClientConnectionManager.connect(PoolingHttpClientConnectionManager.java:373)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nist-mud_sdnmud-aggregator_karaf_target_assembly_system_org_apache_httpcomponents_httpclient_4.5.5_httpclient-4.5.5.jar:0.0.0]</pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> at org.apache.http.impl.execchain.MainClientExec.establishRoute(MainClientExec.java:381)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nist-mud_sdnmud-aggregator_karaf_target_assembly_system_org_apache_httpcomponents_httpclient_4.5.5_httpclient-4.5.5.jar:0.0.0] at org.apache.http.impl.execchain.MainClientExec.execute(MainClientExec.java:237)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nist-mud_sdnmud-aggregator_karaf_target_assembly_system_org_apache_httpcomponents_httpclient_4.5.5_httpclient-4.5.5.jar:0.0.0] at org.apache.http.impl.execchain.ProtocolExec.execute(ProtocolExec.java:185)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nist-mud_sdnmud-aggregator_karaf_target_assembly_system_org_apache_httpcomponents_httpclient_4.5.5_httpclient-4.5.5.jar:0.0.0] at org.apache.http.impl.execchain.RetryExec.execute(RetryExec.java:89)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nist-mud_sdnmud-agg IoT device after DHCP request: python get-src-mac-metadata.py -m 00:13:EF:20:1D:6B { "input": { "mac-address": "00:13:EF:20:1D:6B" } } { "output": { "src-local-networks-flag": true, "src-quarantine-flag": false, "src-blocked-flag": true, "src-model": "UNCLASSIFIED", "src-manufacturer": "UNCLASSIFIED", "metadata": "500300300000000" } } </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

666 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

667 [5.1.2.4 Test Case IoT-4-v4](#)

668 **Table 5-5: Test Case IoT-4-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Requirement | (CR-5) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that can translate local network configurations based on the MUD file. |
| Testable Requirement | (CR-5.b) The MUD manager shall attempt to validate the signature of the MUD file, but the signature validation fails (even though the certificate that had been used to create the signature had not been expired at the time of signing, i.e., the signature is invalid for a different reason).
(CR-5.b.1) The MUD manager shall cease processing the MUD file.
(CR-5.b.2) The MUD manager shall send locally defined policy to the router or switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to and from the MUD-enabled IoT device. |
| Description | Shows that if the MUD manager determines that the signature on the MUD file it receives from the MUD file server is invalid, it will cease processing the MUD file and configure the router/switch according to locally defined policy regarding whether to allow or block traffic to the IoT device in question. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-11-v4 |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | PR.DS-6 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>mudfile-sensor.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. This MUD file is not currently cached at the MUD manager. 3. The MUD file that is served from the MUD file server to the MUD manager has a signature that is invalid, even though it was signed by a certificate that had not expired at the time of signing. 4. Local policy has been defined to ensure that if the MUD file for a device has an invalid signature, the device's MUD PEP router/switch |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| | <p>will be configured to deny all communications to/from the device except for standard network services (DHCP, DNS, NTP).</p> <p>5. The MUD PEP router/switch does not yet have any configuration settings with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power on the IoT device and connect it to the test network. 2. On the IoT device, using the dhclient application with appropriate configuration file, manually emit a DHCPv4 message containing the device's MUD URL (IANA code 161). 3. The MUD manager snoops the DHCP request through the switch and extracts the MUD URL from the DHCP request. 4. The DHCP server receives the DHCP message containing the IoT device's MUD URL. 5. The DHCP server offers an IP address lease to the newly connected IoT device. 6. The IoT device requests this IP address lease, which the DHCP server acknowledges. 7. The MUD manager automatically contacts the MUD file server that is located by using the MUD URL, verifies that it has a valid TLS certificate, and requests the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server. 8. The MUD file server sends the MUD file, and the MUD manager detects that the MUD file's signature is invalid. 9. The MUD manager configures the router/switch that is closest to the IoT device so that it denies all communications to and from the IoT device except standard network services (DHCP, DNS, NTP). |
| Expected Results | <p>The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to local policy for communication to/from the IoT device. Only standard network services are to be</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | allowed (DHCP, DNS, NTP)—this is the standard policy on MUD file verification failures. |
| Actual Results | <p>IoT device before DHCP request:</p> <pre>python get-src-mac-metadata.py -m 00:13:EF:20:1D:6B { "input": { "mac-address": "00:13:EF:20:1D:6B" } } { "output": { "src-local-networks-flag": true, "src-quarantine-flag": false, "src-blocked-flag": false, "src-model": "UNCLASSIFIED", "src-manufacturer": "UNCLASSIFIED", "metadata": "100300300000000" } }</pre> <p>MUD manager logs—exception when there is an issue with MUD file:</p> <pre>MudfileFetcher: fetchAndInstall : MUD URL = https://sen- sor.nist.local/nistmud1 2019-09-03 14:41:34,114 ERROR n-dispatcher-232 Mud- FileFetcher 93 - gov.nist.antd.sdnmud-impl - 0.1.0 Error fetching MUD file -- not installing org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException: Connect to sensor.nist.local:443 [sensor.nist.local/127.0.0.1] failed: Connection refused (Connection refused) at org.apache.http.impl.conn.DefaultHttpClientConne- ctionOperator.connect(DefaultHttpClientConnectionOpera- tor.java:159)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nist- mud_sdnmud-aggregator_karaf_target_assembly_sys- tem_org_apache_httpcomponents_httpclient_4.5.5_httpclient- 4.5.5.jar:0.0.0] at org.apache.http.impl.conn.PoolingHttpClientConne- ctionManager.connect(PoolingHttpClientConnectionMan- ager.java:373)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nist- mud_sdnmud-aggregator_karaf_target_assembly_sys- tem_org_apache_httpcomponents_httpclient_4.5.5_httpclient- 4.5.5.jar:0.0.0] at org.apache.http.impl.execchain.MainClientExec.es- tablishRoute(MainClie- ntExec.java:381)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nist- mud_sdnmud-aggregator_karaf_target_assembly_sys- tem_org_apache_httpcomponents_httpclient_4.5.5_httpclient- 4.5.5.jar:0.0.0]</pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> at org.apache.http.impl.execchain.MainClientExec.execute(MainClientExec.java:237)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nist-mud_sdnmud-aggregator_karaf_target_assembly_system_org_apache_httpcomponents_httpclient_4.5.5_httpclient-4.5.5.jar:0.0.0] at org.apache.http.impl.execchain.ProtocolExec.execute(ProtocolExec.java:185)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nist-mud_sdnmud-aggregator_karaf_target_assembly_system_org_apache_httpcomponents_httpclient_4.5.5_httpclient-4.5.5.jar:0.0.0] at org.apache.http.impl.execchain.RetryExec.execute(RetryExec.java:89)[379:wrap_file__home_mudmanager_nist-mud_sdnmud-agg IoT device after DHCP request: python get-src-mac-metadata.py -m 00:13:EF:20:1D:6B { "input": { "mac-address": "00:13:EF:20:1D:6B" } } { "output": { "src-local-networks-flag": true, "src-quarantine-flag": false, "src-blocked-flag": true, "src-model": "UNCLASSIFIED", "src-manufacturer": "UNCLASSIFIED", "metadata": "500300300000000" } } </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

669 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

670 [5.1.2.5 Test Case IoT-5-v4](#)

671 **Table 5-6: Test Case IoT-5-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Parent Requirement | <p>(CR-7) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate with approved internet services in the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to unapproved internet services (i.e., services that are implicitly denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved).</p> |
| Testable Requirement | <p>(CR-7.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to approved internet services.</p> <p>(CR-7.a.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-7.b) An approved internet service shall attempt to initiate a connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-7.b.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate outbound traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) internet services.</p> <p>(CR-8.a.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8.b) An unapproved (implicitly denied) internet service shall attempt to initiate a connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-8.b.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8.c) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall initiate communications to an internet service that is approved to initiate communications with the MUD-enabled device but not approved to receive communications initiated by the MUD-enabled device.</p> <p>(CR-8.c.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-8.d) An internet service shall initiate communications to a MUD-enabled device that is approved to initiate communications with the internet service but that is not approved to receive communications initiated by the internet service.</p> <p>(CR-8.d.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Description | Shows that, upon connection to the network, a MUD-enabled IoT device used in the IoT DDoS example implementation has its MUD PEP router/switch automatically configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device’s MUD file with respect to communication with internet services. Further shows that the policies that are configured on the MUD PEP router/switch with respect to communication with internet services will be enforced as expected, with communications that are configured as denied being blocked, and communications that are configured as permitted being allowed. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-1-v4 |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, PR.IP-1, PR.PT-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>mudfile-sensor.json, mudfile-otherman.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <p>Test IoT-1-v4 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured to enforce the following policies for the IoT device in question (as defined in the MUD file in Section 5.1.3):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Explicitly permit <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> to initiate communications with the IoT device. b) Explicitly permit the IoT device to initiate communications with <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i>. c) Implicitly deny all other communications with the internet, including denying: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) the IoT device to initiate communications with <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> ii) <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i> to initiate communications with the IoT device iii) communication between the IoT device and all other internet locations, such as <i>https://unnamed-to.com</i> (by not mentioning this or any other URLs in the MUD file) |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Procedure | <p>Note: Procedure steps with strike-through were not tested due to NAT.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. As stipulated in the preconditions, right before this test, test IoT-1-v4 must have been run successfully. 2. Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i>. (egress) 3. Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>https://yes-permit-to.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at the IoT device. (ingress) 4. Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the IoT device. (ingress) 5. Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at <i>https://yes-permit-from.com</i>. (ingress) 6. Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>https://unnamed.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at <i>https://unnamed.com</i>. (egress) 7. Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>https://unnamed.com</i> and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at the IoT device. (ingress) |
| Expected Results | Each of the results that is listed as needing to be verified in procedure steps above occurs as expected. |
| Actual Results | <p>Procedure 2:</p> <p>Connection to approved server (<i>www.nist.local</i> port 443) successfully initiated by IoT device:</p> <pre> sensor] wget www.nist.local:443 --2019-07-04 05:09:29-- http://www.nist.local:443/ Resolving www.nist.local (www.nist.local)... 203.0.113.13 Connecting to www.nist.local (www.nist.local) 203.0.113.13 :443... connected.</pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 116855 (114K) [text/html] Saving to: `index.html.51' index.html.51 100%[===== =====>] 114.12K 414KB/s in 0.3s 2019-07-04 05:09:30 (414 KB/s) - `index.html.51' saved [116855/116855] </pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 5:
 Connection from device (another manufacturer) to server (<i>www.nist.local</i> port 443) fails:</p> <pre> anotherman] wget www.nist.local:443 --timeout 30 --tries 2 --2019-05-02 12:14:32-- http://www.nist.local:443/ Resolving www.nist.local (www.nist.local)... 203.0.113.13 Connecting to www.nist.local (www.nist.local) 203.0.113.13 :443... failed: Connection timed out. Retrying. --2019-05-02 12:15:03-- (try: 2) http://www.nist.local:443/ Connecting to www.nist.local (www.nist.local) 203.0.113.13 :443... failed: Connection timed out. Giving up. </pre> <hr/> <p>Procedure 6:
 IoT device failed to connect to unapproved server (<i>www.antd.local</i> any port):</p> <pre> sensor] wget www.antd.local --timeout 30 --tries 2 --2019-07-04 05:14:57-- http://www.antd.local/ Resolving www.antd.local (www.antd.local)... 203.0.113.14 Connecting to www.antd.local (www.antd.local) 203.0.113.14 :80... failed: Connection timed out. Retrying. --2019-07-04 05:15:28-- (try: 2) http://www.antd.local/ Connecting to www.antd.local (www.antd.local) 203.0.113.14 :80... failed: Connection timed out. Giving up. </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|-------------|
| Overall Results | Pass |

672 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

673 *5.1.2.6 Test Case IoT-6-v4*

674 **Table 5-7: Test Case IoT-6-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Parent Requirement | <p>(CR-9) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall allow the MUD-enabled IoT device to communicate laterally with devices that are approved in the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-10) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall deny lateral communications from a MUD-enabled IoT device to devices that are not approved in the MUD file (i.e., devices that are implicitly denied by virtue of not being explicitly approved).</p> |
| Testable Requirement | <p>(CR-9.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate lateral traffic to approved devices.</p> <p>(CR-9.a.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-9.b) An approved device shall attempt to initiate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-9.b.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall allow it to pass based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-10.a) The MUD-enabled IoT device shall attempt to initiate lateral traffic to unapproved (implicitly denied) devices.</p> <p>(CR-10.a.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> <p>(CR-10.b) An unapproved (implicitly denied) device shall attempt to initiate a lateral connection to the MUD-enabled IoT device.</p> <p>(CR-10.b.1) The router or switch shall receive the attempt and shall deny it based on the filters from the MUD file.</p> |
| Description | Shows that, upon connection to the network, a MUD-enabled IoT device used in the IoT DDoS example implementation has its MUD PEP |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| | router/switch automatically configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device’s MUD file with respect to communication with lateral devices. Further shows that the policies that are configured on the MUD PEP router/switch with respect to communication with lateral devices will be enforced as expected, with communications that are configured as denied being blocked and communications that are configured as permitted being allowed. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | IoT-1-v4 |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.PT-3, PR.IP-3, PR.DS-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>mudfile-sensor.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <p>Test IoT-1-v4 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured to enforce the following policies for the IoT device in question with respect to local communications (as defined in the MUD files in Section 5.1.3):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Local-network class—Explicitly permit local communication to and from the IoT device and any local hosts (including the specific local hosts <i>anyhost-to</i> and <i>anyhost-from</i>) for specific services, as specified in the MUD file by source port: any; destination port: 80; and protocol: TCP, and which party initiates the connection. b) Manufacturer class—Explicitly permit local communication to and from the IoT device and other classes of IoT devices, as identified by their MUD URL (<i>www.devicetype.com</i>), and further constrained by source port: any; destination port: 80; and protocol: TCP. c) Same-manufacturer class—Explicitly permit local communication to and from IoT devices of the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question (the domain in the MUD URLs [mudfileserver] of the other IoT devices is the same as the domain in |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>the MUD URL [mudfileserver] of the IoT device in question), and further constrained by source port: any; destination port: 80; and protocol: TCP.</p> <p>d) Implicitly deny all other local communication that is not explicitly permitted in the MUD file, including denying</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) <i>anyhost-to</i> to initiate communications with the IoT device ii) the IoT device to initiate communications with <i>anyhost-to</i> by using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted iii) the IoT device to initiate communications with <i>anyhost-from</i> iv) <i>anyhost-from</i> to initiate communications with the IoT device by using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted v) communications between the IoT device and all lateral hosts (including <i>unnamed-host</i>) whose MUD URLs are not explicitly mentioned as being permissible in the MUD file vi) communications between the IoT device and all lateral hosts whose MUD URLs are explicitly mentioned as being permissible but using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted vii) communications between the IoT device and all lateral hosts that are not from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question viii) communications between the IoT device and a lateral host that is from the same manufacturer but using a source port, destination port, or protocol (TCP or UDP) that is not explicitly permitted |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. As stipulated in the preconditions, right before this test, test IoT-1-v4 must have been run successfully. 2. Local-network (ingress): Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>anyhost-from</i> for specific permitted service, and verify that this traffic is received at the IoT device. 3. Local-network (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>anyhost-from</i> for specific permitted service, and verify that |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at <i>anyhost-from</i>.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Local-network, controller, my-controller, manufacturer class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>anyhost-to</i> for specific permitted service, and verify that this traffic is received at <i>anyhost-to</i>. 5. Local-network, controller, my-controller, manufacturer class (ingress): Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>anyhost-to</i> for specific permitted service, and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at the IoT device. 6. No associated class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>unnamed-host</i> (where <i>unnamed-host</i> is a host that is not from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question and whose MUD URL is not explicitly mentioned in the MUD file as being permitted), and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at <i>unnamed-host</i>. 7. No associated class (ingress): Initiate communications to the IoT device from <i>unnamed-host</i> (where <i>unnamed-host</i> is a host that is not from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question and whose MUD URL is not explicitly mentioned in the MUD file as being permitted), and verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at the IoT device. 8. Same-manufacturer class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> (where <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> is a host that is from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question), and verify that this traffic is received at <i>same-manufacturer-host</i>. 9. Same-manufacturer class (egress): Initiate communications from the IoT device to <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> (where <i>same-manufacturer-host</i> is a host that is from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in question) but using a port or protocol that is not specified, and |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | <p>verify that this traffic is received at the MUD PEP, but it is not forwarded by the MUD PEP, nor is it received at <i>same-manufacturer-host</i>.</p> |
| Expected Results | <p>Each of the results that is listed as needing to be verified in the procedure steps above occurs as expected.</p> |
| Actual Results | <p>2. Local-network (ingress)—allowed:</p> <pre> laptop] wget sensor:80 --2019-05-07 10:21:03-- http://sensor/ Resolving sensor (sensor)... 10.0.41.190 Connecting to sensor (sensor) 10.0.41.190 :80... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 116344 (114K) [text/html] Saving to: `index.html.3' index.html.3 100%[=====] 113.62K 389KB/s in 0.3s 2019-05-07 10:21:04 (389 KB/s) - `index.html.3' saved [116344/116344] </pre> <hr/> <p>3. Local-network (egress)—blocked:</p> <pre> sensor] wget laptop:80 --tries 2 --timeout 30 --2019-07-14 03:24:07-- http://laptop/ Resolving laptop (laptop)... 10.0.41.135 Connecting to laptop (laptop) 10.0.41.135 :80... failed: Connection timed out. Retrying. --2019-07-14 03:24:38-- (try: 2) http://laptop/ Connecting to laptop (laptop) 10.0.41.135 :80... failed: Connection timed out. Giving up. </pre> <hr/> <p>4. Local-network, controller, my-controller, manufacturer class (egress)—allowed:</p> <p>Local-network:</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> sensor] wget laptop:888 --2019-07-17 00:45:37-- http://laptop:888/ Resolving laptop (laptop)... 10.0.41.135 Connecting to laptop (laptop) 10.0.41.135 :888... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 116344 (114K) [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html.7' index.html.7 100%[===== =====] 113.62K 703KB/s in 0.2s 2019-07-17 00:45:38 (703 KB/s) - 'index.html.7' saved [116344/116344] </pre> <hr/> <p>Controller:</p> <pre> sensor] wget laptop2:8080 --2019-07-14 03:27:43-- http://laptop2:8080/ Resolving laptop2 (laptop2)... 10.0.41.225 Connecting to laptop2 (laptop2) 10.0.41.225 :8080... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 116344 (114K) [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html.53' index.html.53 100%[===== =====] 113.62K 548KB/s in 0.2s 2019-07-14 03:27:43 (548 KB/s) - 'index.html.53' saved [116344/116344] </pre> <hr/> <p>My-controller:</p> <pre> sensor] python udpping.py --client --npings 6 --host laptop2 --port 4000 start ... Namespace(bind=False, client=True, host='laptop2', npings=6, port=4000, quiet=False, server=False, timeout=False) PING 1 03:31:59 RTT = 1.24670505524 </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> PING 2 03:32:00 RTT = 0.812637805939 PING 3 03:32:01 RTT = 0.652308940887 PING 4 03:32:02 RTT = 0.784868001938 PING 5 03:32:02 RTT = 0.573136806488 PING 6 03:32:03 RTT = 0.481912136078 [rc=6] ----- Manufacturer: sensor] wget anotherman:800 --2019-07-21 05:23:07-- http://anotherman:800/ Resolving anotherman (anotherman)... 10.0.41.245 Connecting to anotherman (another- man) 10.0.41.245 :800... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 116855 (114K) [text/html] Saving to: `index.html.1' index.html.1 100%[=====] 114.12K --.- KB/s in 0.1s 2019-07-21 05:23:08 (816 KB/s) - `index.html.1' saved [116855/116855] ----- 5. Local-network, controller, my-controller, manufacturer class (in- gress)—blocked: Local-network: laptop] wget sensor:888 --2019-05-10 07:47:18-- http://sensor:888/ Resolving sensor (sensor)... 10.0.41.190 Connecting to sensor (sensor) 10.0.41.190 :888... ^C laptop] wget sensor:888 --timeout 30 --tries 2 --2019-05-10 07:47:29-- http://sensor:888/ Resolving sensor (sensor)... 10.0.41.190 Connecting to sensor (sensor) 10.0.41.190 :888... failed: Connection timed out. Retrying. </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> --2019-05-10 07:48:00-- (try: 2) http://sensor:888/ Connecting to sensor (sensor) 10.0.41.190 :888... failed: Connection timed out. Giving up. </pre> <hr/> <p>Controller:</p> <pre> laptop2] wget sensor:8080 --tries 2 --timeout 30 --2019-07-13 18:42:31-- http://sensor:8080/ Resolving sensor (sensor)... 10.0.41.190 Connecting to sensor (sensor) 10.0.41.190 :8080... failed: Connection timed out. Retrying. </pre> <pre> --2019-07-13 18:43:02-- (try: 2) http://sensor:8080/ Connecting to sensor (sensor) 10.0.41.190 :8080... failed: Connection timed out. Giving up. </pre> <hr/> <p>My-controller:</p> <pre> laptop2] python udpping.py --client --npings 6 -- host sensor --port 4000 start ... Namespace(bind=False, client=True, host='sensor', npings=10, port=4000, quiet=False, server=False, timeout=False) PING 1 18:43:49 UDPPING FAILED PING 2 18:43:50 UDPPING FAILED PING 3 18:43:51 UDPPING FAILED PING 4 18:43:52 UDPPING FAILED PING 5 18:43:53 UDPPING FAILED PING 6 18:43:54 [rc=0] </pre> <hr/> <p>Manufacturer:</p> <pre> anotherman] wget sensor:800 --timeout 30 --tries 2 --2019-05-20 05:55:48-- http://sensor:800/ </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| | <pre> Resolving sensor (sensor)... 10.0.41.190 Connecting to sensor (sensor) 10.0.41.190 :800... failed: Connection timed out. Retrying. --2019-05-20 05:56:19-- (try: 2) http://sensor:800/ Connecting to sensor (sensor) 10.0.41.190 :800... failed: Connection timed out. Giving up. </pre> <hr/> <p>6. No associated class (egress)—blocked:</p> <pre> sensor] ping laptop -c 10 PING laptop (10.0.41.135) 56(84) bytes of data. --- laptop ping statistics --- 10 packets transmitted, 0 received, 100% packet loss, time 9355ms </pre> <hr/> <p>7. No associated class (ingress)—blocked:</p> <pre> laptop] ping sensor -c 10 PING sensor (10.0.41.190) 56(84) bytes of data. --- sensor ping statistics --- 10 packets transmitted, 0 received, 100% packet loss, time 9337ms </pre> <hr/> <p>8. Same-manufacturer class (egress)—allowed:</p> <pre> sensor] wget sameman:8888 --2019-07-17 01:19:08-- http://sameman:8888/ Resolving sameman (sameman)... 10.0.41.220 Connecting to sameman (sameman) 10.0.41.220 :8888... connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK Length: 116855 (114K) [text/html] Saving to: 'index.html.8' index.html.8 100%[=====] 114.12K 705KB/s =====>] 114.12K 705KB/s in 0.2s 2019-07-17 01:19:08 (705 KB/s) - 'index.html.8' saved [116855/116855] </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> 9. Same-manufacturer class (egress)—blocked: sensor] ping sameman -c 10 PING sameman (10.0.41.220) 56(84) bytes of data. --- sameman ping statistics --- 10 packets transmitted, 0 received, 100% packet loss, time 9383ms </pre> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

675 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

676 [5.1.2.7 Test Case IoT-9-v4](#)

677 **Table 5-8: Test Case IoT-9-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Parent Requirements | (CR-13) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall ensure that for each rule in a MUD file that pertains to an external domain, the MUD PEP router/switch will get configured with all possible instantiations of that rule, insofar as each instantiation contains one of the IP addresses to which the domain in that MUD file rule may be resolved when queried by the SDN-capable switch. |
| Testable Requirements | (CR-13.a) The MUD file for a device shall contain a rule involving a domain that can resolve to multiple IP addresses when queried by the SDN-capable switch.
Flow rules for permitting access to each of those IP addresses will be inserted into the SDN-capable switch, for the device in question, and the device will be permitted to communicate with all of those IP addresses. |
| Description | Shows that if a domain in a MUD file rule resolves to multiple IP addresses when the address resolution is requested by the router/switch, then |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. flow rules instantiating that MUD file rule corresponding to each of these IP addresses will be configured in the switch for the IoT device associated with the MUD file, and 2. the IoT device associated with the MUD file will be permitted to communicate with all the IP addresses to which that domain resolves |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, DE.AE-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, PR.DS-2 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>mudfile-sensor.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The SDN-capable switch on the home/small-business network does not yet have any flow rules pertaining to the IoT device being used in the test. 2. The MUD file for the IoT device being used in the test is identical to the MUD file provided in Section 5.1.3. (Therefore, the MUD file used in the test permits the device to send data to <i>www.updateserver.com</i>.) 3. The DNS server that the switch uses resolves the domain <i>www.updateserver.com</i> to only one IP address. 4. The tester has access to a DNS server that will be used by the SDN-capable switch and can configure it so that it will resolve the domain <i>www.updateserver.com</i> to any of these addresses when queried by the SDN-capable switch: x1.x1.x1.x1, y1.y1.y1.y1, and z1.z1.z1.z1. 5. There is a server running at each of these three IP addresses. |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that the SDN-capable switch on the home/small-business network does not yet have any flow rules installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Run test IoT-1-v4. The result should be that the SDN-capable switch on the home/small-business network has been configured to explicitly permit the IoT device to initiate communication with <i>www.updateserver.com</i>. 3. Attempt to reach <i>www.updateserver.com</i> on the device, and see that the SDN-capable switch is then configured with flow rules that permit the IoT device to send data to IP addresses x1.x1.x1.x1, y1.y1.y1.y1, and z1.z1.z1.z1. 4. Have the device in question attempt to connect to x1.x1.x1.x1, y1.y1.y1.y1, and z1.z1.z1.z1. |
| Expected Results | <p>The SDN-capable switch has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured with flow rules that permit the IoT device to send data to multiple IP addresses (i.e., x1.x1.x1.x1, y1.y1.y1.y1, and z1.z1.z1.z1). The IoT device is permitted to send data to each of the servers at these addresses.</p> |
| Actual Results | <p>In this test, <i>www.nist.local</i> (an allowed internet interaction) resolved to two addresses (203.0.113.13 and 203.0.113.15). When the device attempted to reach <i>www.nist.local</i>, both IP addresses were allowed by the flows as intended.</p> <p>The flow rules relating to this interaction are shown below:</p> <pre> cookie=0x95d11, duration=365.237s, table=2, n_packets=1, n_bytes=74, priority=40,tcp,metadata=0x400000000000/0xffff000000000000,nw_dst=203.0.113.13,tp_dst=443 actions=wr </pre> <pre> cookie=0x95d11, duration=365.141s, table=2, n_packets=6, n_bytes=493, priority=40,tcp,metadata=0x400000000000/0xffff000000000000,nw_dst=203.0.113.15,tp_dst=443 actions=w </pre> <pre> cookie=0x95d11, duration=365.220s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40,tcp,metadata=0x4000/0xffff000,nw_src=203.0.113.13, tp_src=443 actions=write_metadata:0xff </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | cookie=0x95d11, duration=365.125s, table=3, n_packets=0, n_bytes=0, priority=40, tcp, metadata=0x4000/0xfff000, nw_src=203.0.113.15, tp_src=443 actions=write_metadata:0xff |
| Overall Result | Pass |

678 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

679 [5.1.2.8 Test Case IoT-10-v4](#)

680 **Table 5-9: Test Case IoT-10-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Parent Requirements | (CR-12) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a MUD manager that uses a cached MUD file rather than retrieve a new one if the cache-validity time period has not yet elapsed for the MUD file indicated by the MUD URL. The MUD manager should fetch a new MUD file if the cache-validity time period has already elapsed. |
| Testable Requirements | (CR-12.a) The MUD manager shall check if the file associated with the MUD URL is present in its cache and shall determine that it is.
(CR-12.a.1) The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file. If so, the MUD manager shall apply the contents of the cached MUD file.
(CR-12.a.2) The MUD manager shall check whether the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is greater than the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file. If so, the MUD manager may (but does not have to) fetch a new file by using the MUD URL received. |
| Description | Shows that, upon connection to the network, a MUD-enabled IoT device used in the IoT DDoS example implementation has its MUD PEP router/switch automatically configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the cached MUD file for that device's MUD URL, assuming that the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached MUD file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|--|
| | file's cache-validity value. If the cache validity has expired for the respective file, the MUD manager should fetch a new MUD file from the MUD file server. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, PR.DS-5, DE.AE-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, PR.DS-2, PR.PT-3 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi |
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>mudfile-sensor.json</i> |
| Preconditions | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All devices have been configured to use IPv4. 2. The MUD PEP router/switch does not yet have any configuration settings pertaining to the IoT device being used in the test. 3. The MUD file for the IoT device being used in the test is identical to the MUD file provided in Section 5.1.3. |
| Procedure | <p>Verify that the MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device to be used in the test does not yet have any configuration settings installed with respect to the IoT device being used in the test.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run test IoT-1-v4. 2. Within 24 hours (i.e., within the cache-validity period for the MUD file) of running test IoT-1-v4, verify that the IoT device that was connected during test IoT-1-v4 is still up and running on the network. Power on a second IoT device that has been configured to emit the same MUD URL as the device that was connected during test IoT-1-v4, and connect it to the test network. 3. On the IoT device, emit a DHCPv4 message containing the device's MUD URL (IANA code 161). 4. The MUD manager snoops the DHCP request through the switch and extracts the MUD URL from the DHCP request. |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. The DHCP server receives the DHCPv4 message containing the IoT device’s MUD URL. 6. The DHCP server offers an IP address lease to the newly connected IoT device. 7. The IoT device requests this IP address lease, which the DHCP server acknowledges. 8. The MUD manager determines that it has this MUD file cached and checks that the amount of time that has elapsed since the cached file was retrieved is less than or equal to the number of hours in the cache-validity value for this MUD file. If the cache validity has been exceeded, the MUD manager will fetch a new MUD file. 9. The MUD manager translates the MUD file’s contents into appropriate route filtering rules and installs these rules onto the MUD PEP for the IoT device in question so that this router/switch is now configured to enforce the policies specified in the MUD file. |
| Expected Results | <p>The MUD PEP router/switch for the IoT device has had its configuration changed, i.e., it has been configured to enforce the policies specified in the IoT device’s MUD file. The expected configuration should resemble the following details:</p> <p>Cache is valid (the MUD manager does NOT retrieve the MUD file from the MUD file server):</p> <p>Observing the MUD file server logs, notice that only the first DHCP request for a device goes out to the MUD file server. Within the next 24 hours, any additional DHCP requests will not go to the MUD file server to fetch a new MUD file.</p> <p>Cache is not valid (the MUD manager does retrieve the MUD file from the MUD file server):</p> <p>Observing the MUD file server logs, notice that the MUD manager fetches a new copy of the MUD file and signature when the cache does not contain the MUD file of interest.</p> |
| Actual Results | <p><u>IoT device initial DHCP event:</u></p> <p>For the first DHCPClient request:</p> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre> sensor] date Tue Sep 3 15:01:16 EDT 2019 sensor] alias dhc alias dhc='sudo rm /var/lib/dhcp/dhclient.leases; sudo ifconfig wlan0 0.0.0.0; sudo dhclient -v wlan0 -cf /etc/dhcp/dhclient.conf.toaster' sensor] dhc Internet Systems Consortium DHCP Client 4.3.5 Copyright 2004-2016 Internet Systems Consortium. All rights reserved. For info, please visit https://www.isc.org/software/dhcp/ Listening on LPF/wlan0/00:13:ef:20:1d:6b Sending on LPF/wlan0/00:13:ef:20:1d:6b Sending on Socket/fallback DHCPDISCOVER on wlan0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 interval 6 DHCPDISCOVER on wlan0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 interval 7 DHCPCREQUEST of 10.0.41.182 on wlan0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 DHCPOFFER of 10.0.41.182 from 10.0.41.1 DHCPACK of 10.0.41.182 from 10.0.41.1 bound to 10.0.41.182 -- renewal in 17153 seconds. <u>MUD file server—log of initial fetch:</u> sudo -E python mudfile-server.py DoGET /nistmud1 127.0.0.1 - - [03/Sep/2019 15:02:53] "GET /nistmud1 HTTP/1.1" 200 - Read 9548 chars DoGET /nistmud1/mudfile-sensor.p7s 127.0.0.1 - - [03/Sep/2019 15:02:55] "GET /nistmud1/mudfile- sensor.p7s HTTP/1.1" 200 - Read 3494 chars <u>MUD manager log file showing MUD file caching:</u> 2019-09-03 15:02:56,702 INFO on-dispatcher-99 Mud- FileFetcher 93 - gov.nist.antd.sdnmud-impl - 0.1.0 verification success 2019-09-03 15:02:56,709 INFO on-dispatcher-99 Mud- FileFetcher 93 - gov.nist.antd.sdnmud-impl - 0.1.0 Write to Cache here 2019-09-03 15:02:56,738 INFO on-dispatcher-99 Mud- CacheDataStoreListener 93 - gov.nist.antd.sdnmud- impl - 0.1.0 Writing MUD Cache {"mud-cache-en- tries":[{"cache-timeout":48,"cached-mudfile-name":"sen- sor.nist.local_nistmud1","retrieval- </pre> |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | <pre>time":1567537376711,"mud-url":"https://sensor.nist.local/nistmud1"]}]}</pre> <p>2019-09-03 15:02:56,739 INFO on-dispatcher-99 Datat-
storeUpdater 93 - gov.nist.antd.sdnmud-impl -
0.1.0 jsonData = {"mud-cache-entries":[{"cache-
timeout":48,"cached-mudfile-name":"sensor.nist.local_nist-
mud1","retrieval-time":1567537376711,"mud-url":"https://sen-
sor.nist.local/nistmud1"}]}</p> <p><u>IoT device—second DHCP request:</u></p> <pre>sensor] date Tue Sep 3 15:03:10 EDT 2019 sensor] dhc Internet Systems Consortium DHCP Client 4.3.5 Copyright 2004-2016 Internet Systems Consortium. All rights reserved. For info, please visit https://www.isc.org/software/dhcp/ Listening on LPF/wlan0/00:13:ef:20:1d:6b Sending on LPF/wlan0/00:13:ef:20:1d:6b Sending on Socket/fallback DHCPDISCOVER on wlan0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 interval 8 DHCPDISCOVER on wlan0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 interval 19 DHCPDISCOVER on wlan0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 interval 12 DHCPREQUEST of 10.0.41.182 on wlan0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 DHCPOFFER of 10.0.41.182 from 10.0.41.1 DHCPACK of 10.0.41.182 from 10.0.41.1 bound to 10.0.41.182 -- renewal in 17132 seconds.</pre> <p><u>MUD manager—log file showing cached file in use:</u></p> <pre>2019-09-03 15:03:51,666 INFO on-dispatcher-99 Mud- FileFetcher 93 - gov.nist.antd.sdnmud-impl - 0.1.0 Found file in mud cache length = 9548 2019-09-03 15:03:51,666 INFO on-dispatcher-99 Mud- FileFetcher 93 - gov.nist.antd.sdnmud-impl - 0.1.0 read 9548 characters</pre> <p><u>MUD file server—log after second fetch (no change in output):</u></p> <pre>sudo -E python mudfile-server.py DoGET /nistmud1 127.0.0.1 - - [03/Sep/2019 15:02:53] "GET /nistmud1 HTTP/1.1" 200 - Read 9548 chars DoGET /nistmud1/mudfile-sensor.p7s</pre> |

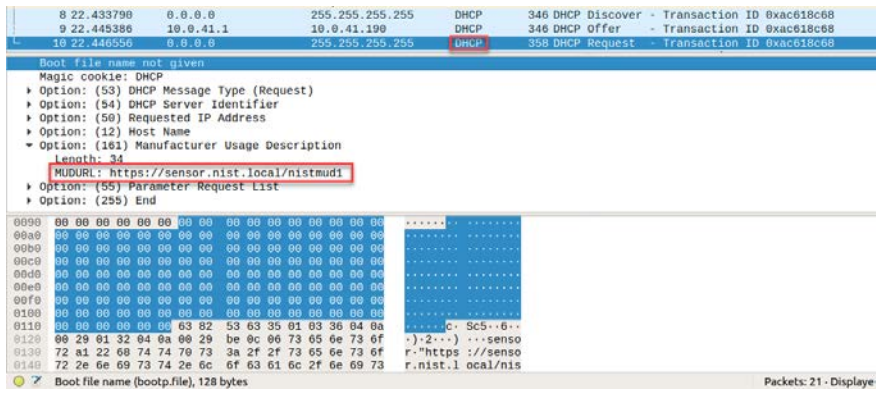
| Test Case Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| | 127.0.0.1 - - [03/Sep/2019 15:02:55] "GET /nistmud1/mudfile-sensor.p7s HTTP/1.1" 200 -
Read 3494 chars |
| Overall Results | Pass |

681 IPv6 is not supported in this implementation.

682 [5.1.2.9](#) *Test Case IoT-11-v4*

683 **Table 5-10: Test Case IoT-11-v4**

| Test Case Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Parent Requirements | (CR-1) The IoT DDoS example implementation shall include a mechanism for associating a device with a MUD file URL (e.g., by having the MUD-enabled IoT device emit a MUD file URL via DHCP, LLDP, or X.509 or by using some other mechanism to enable the network to associate a device with a MUD file URL). |
| Testable Requirements | (CR-1.a) Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device shall broadcast a DHCP message on the network, including at most one MUD URL, in https scheme, within the DHCP transaction.
(CR-1.a.1) The DHCP server shall be able to receive DHCPv4 DISCOVER and REQUEST with IANA code 161 (OPTION_MUD_URL_V4) from the MUD-enabled IoT device. |
| Description | Shows that the IoT DDoS example implementation includes IoT devices that can emit a MUD URL via DHCP. |
| Associated Test Case(s) | N/A |
| Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory(ies) | ID.AM-1 |
| IoT Device(s) Under Test | Raspberry Pi 1 |

| Test Case Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| MUD File(s) Used | <i>nistmud1.json</i> |
| Preconditions | Device has been developed to emit MUD URL in DHCP transaction. |
| Procedure | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power on a device and connect it to the network. 2. Verify that the device emits a MUD URL in a DHCP transaction. (Use Wireshark to capture the DHCP transaction with options present.) |
| Expected Results | DHCP transaction with MUD option 161 enabled and MUD URL included |
| Actual Results |  <p>The screenshot shows a DHCP transaction in Wireshark. The top part displays a summary table with columns for Time, Source IP, Destination IP, Protocol, and Message Name. The 'DHCP Offer' message is highlighted. Below the summary, the packet details pane shows the structure of the DHCP Offer message, including the Magic cookie, Message Type, Server Identifier, Requested IP Address, Host Name, and Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD). The MUD option (161) is expanded to show a MUDURL: <code>https://sensor.nist.local/nistmud1</code>, which is highlighted with a red box. The bottom part of the screenshot shows the raw packet bytes in hexadecimal and ASCII format.</p> |
| Overall Results | Pass |

684 5.1.3 MUD Files

685 This section contains the MUD files that were used in the Build 4 functional demonstration.

686 5.1.3.1 *mudfile-sensor.json*

687 The complete mudfile-sensor.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this MUD file
688 please click the link below.

689 [mudfile-sensor.json](#)

690 5.1.3.2 *mudfile-otherman.json*

691 The complete mudfile-otherman.json MUD file has been linked to this document. To access this MUD
692 file please click the link below.

DRAFT

693 [mudfile-otherman.json](#)